

## Union Calendar No. 256

111<sup>TH</sup> CONGRESS  
2<sup>D</sup> SESSION**H. R. 4872**

To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 202 of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2010.

---

## IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

MARCH 17, 2010

Mr. SPRATT from the Committee on the Budget, reported the following bill; which was committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed

---

**A BILL**

To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 202 of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2010.

1       *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-*  
2       *tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

3       **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

4       This Act may be cited as the “Reconciliation Act of  
5       2010”.

6       **SEC. 2. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

7       The table of divisions is as follows:

DIVISION I—HOUSE COMMITTEE ON WAYS AND MEANS: HEALTH  
CARE REFORM

DIVISION II—HOUSE COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION AND LABOR:  
HEALTH CARE REFORM

DIVISION III—HOUSE COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION AND LABOR:  
INVESTING IN EDUCATION

1 **DIVISION I—COMMITTEE ON**  
2 **WAYS AND MEANS: HEALTH**  
3 **CARE REFORM**

4 **SEC. 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF SUBDIVISIONS, TITLES,**  
5 **AND SUBTITLES.**

6 (a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This division may be cited as the  
7 “America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009”.

8 (b) **TABLE OF SUBDIVISIONS, TITLES, AND SUB-**  
9 **TITLES.**—This division is divided into subdivisions, titles,  
10 and subtitles as follows:

SUBDIVISION A—AFFORDABLE HEALTH CARE CHOICES

Title I—Protections and Standards for Qualified Health Benefits Plans

Subtitle A—General Standards

Subtitle B—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Affordable Coverage

Subtitle C—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Essential Benefits

Subtitle D—Additional Consumer Protections

Subtitle E—Governance

Subtitle F—Relation to other requirements; Miscellaneous

Subtitle G—Early Investments

Title II—Health Insurance Exchange and Related Provisions

Subtitle A—Health Insurance Exchange

Subtitle B—Public health insurance option

Subtitle C—Individual Affordability Credits

Title III—Shared responsibility

Subtitle A—Individual responsibility

Subtitle B—Employer Responsibility

Title IV—Amendments to Internal Revenue Code of 1986

Subtitle A—Shared responsibility

Subtitle B—Credit for small business employee health coverage expenses

Subtitle C—Disclosures to carry out health insurance exchange subsidies

Subtitle D—Other revenue provisions

SUBDIVISION B—MEDICARE AND MEDICAID IMPROVEMENTS

Title I—Improving Health Care Value

Subtitle A—Provisions related to Medicare part A

Subtitle B—Provisions Related to Part B

Subtitle C—Provisions Related to Medicare Parts A and B  
 Subtitle D—Medicare Advantage Reforms  
 Subtitle E—Improvements to Medicare Part D  
 Subtitle F—Medicare Rural Access Protections  
 Title II—Medicare Beneficiary Improvements  
 Subtitle A—Improving and Simplifying Financial Assistance for Low Income  
     Medicare Beneficiaries  
 Subtitle B—Reducing Health Disparities  
 Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Improvements  
 Title III—Promoting Primary Care, Mental Health Services, and Coordinated  
     Care  
 Title IV—Quality  
 Subtitle A—Comparative Effectiveness Research  
 Subtitle B—Nursing Home Transparency  
 Subtitle C—Quality Measurements  
 Subtitle D—Physician Payments Sunshine Provision  
 Subtitle E—Public Reporting on Health Care-Associated Infections  
 Title V—Medicare Graduate Medical Education  
 Title VI—Program Integrity  
 Subtitle A—Increased funding to fight waste, fraud, and abuse  
 Subtitle B—Enhanced penalties for fraud and abuse  
 Subtitle C—Enhanced Program and Provider Protections  
 Subtitle D—Access to Information Needed to Prevent Fraud, Waste, and Abuse  
 Title VII—Medicaid and CHIP  
 Subtitle A—Medicaid and Health Reform  
 Subtitle B—Prevention  
 Subtitle C—Access  
 Subtitle D—Coverage  
 Subtitle E—Financing  
 Subtitle F—Waste, Fraud, and Abuse  
 Subtitle G—Puerto Rico and the Territories  
 Subtitle H—Miscellaneous  
 Title VIII—Revenue-related provisions  
 Title IX—Miscellaneous Provisions

SUBDIVISION C—PUBLIC HEALTH AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

Title I—Community Health Centers  
 Title II—Workforce  
 Subtitle A—Primary care workforce  
 Subtitle B—Nursing workforce  
 Subtitle C—Public Health Workforce  
 Subtitle D—Adapting workforce to evolving health system needs  
 Title III—Prevention and Wellness  
 Title IV—Quality and Surveillance  
 Title V—Other provisions  
 Subtitle A—Drug discount for rural and other hospitals  
 Subtitle B—School-Based health clinics  
 Subtitle C—National medical device registry  
 Subtitle D—Grants for comprehensive programs To provide education to nurses  
     and create a pipeline to nursing  
 Subtitle E—States failing To adhere to certain employment obligations

1     **SUBDIVISION A—AFFORDABLE**  
2             **HEALTH CARE CHOICES**

3     **SEC. 100. PURPOSE; TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBDIVISION;**  
4             **GENERAL DEFINITIONS.**

5             (a) PURPOSE.—

6                 (1) IN GENERAL.—The purpose of this subdivi-  
7             sion is to provide affordable, quality health care for  
8             all Americans and reduce the growth in health care  
9             spending.

10                (2) BUILDING ON CURRENT SYSTEM.—This  
11             subdivision achieves this purpose by building on  
12             what works in today’s health care system, while re-  
13             pairing the aspects that are broken.

14                (3) INSURANCE REFORMS.—This subdivision—

15                    (A) enacts strong insurance market re-  
16             forms;

17                    (B) creates a new Health Insurance Ex-  
18             change, with a public health insurance option  
19             alongside private plans;

20                    (C) includes sliding scale affordability  
21             credits; and

22                    (D) initiates shared responsibility among  
23             workers, employers, and the government;

24             so that all Americans have coverage of essential  
25             health benefits.

1           (4) HEALTH DELIVERY REFORM.—This subdivi-  
 2           sion institutes health delivery system reforms both to  
 3           increase quality and to reduce growth in health  
 4           spending so that health care becomes more afford-  
 5           able for businesses, families, and government.

6           (b) TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBDIVISION.—The  
 7           table of contents of this subdivision is as follows:

Sec. 100. Purpose; table of contents of subdivision; general definitions.

TITLE I—PROTECTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR QUALIFIED  
 HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS

Subtitle A—General Standards

Sec. 101. Requirements reforming health insurance marketplace.

Sec. 102. Protecting the choice to keep current coverage.

Subtitle B—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Affordable Coverage

Sec. 111. Prohibiting pre-existing condition exclusions.

Sec. 112. Guaranteed issue and renewal for insured plans.

Sec. 113. Insurance rating rules.

Sec. 114. Nondiscrimination in benefits; parity in mental health and substance  
 abuse disorder benefits.

Sec. 115. Ensuring adequacy of provider networks.

Sec. 116. Ensuring value and lower premiums.

Subtitle C—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Essential Benefits

Sec. 121. Coverage of essential benefits package.

Sec. 122. Essential benefits package defined.

Sec. 123. Health Benefits Advisory Committee.

Sec. 124. Process for adoption of recommendations; adoption of benefit stand-  
 ards.

Subtitle D—Additional Consumer Protections

Sec. 131. Requiring fair marketing practices by health insurers.

Sec. 132. Requiring fair grievance and appeals mechanisms.

Sec. 133. Requiring information transparency and plan disclosure.

Sec. 134. Application to qualified health benefits plans not offered through the  
 Health Insurance Exchange.

Sec. 135. Timely payment of claims.

Sec. 136. Standardized rules for coordination and subrogation of benefits.

Sec. 137. Application of administrative simplification.

Subtitle E—Governance

Sec. 141. Health Choices Administration; Health Choices Commissioner.

- Sec. 142. Duties and authority of Commissioner.
- Sec. 143. Consultation and coordination.
- Sec. 144. Health Insurance Ombudsman.

Subtitle F—Relation to Other Requirements; Miscellaneous

- Sec. 151. Relation to other requirements.
- Sec. 152. Prohibiting discrimination in health care.
- Sec. 153. Whistleblower protection.
- Sec. 154. Construction regarding collective bargaining.
- Sec. 155. Severability.

Subtitle G—Early Investments

- Sec. 161. Ensuring value and lower premiums.
- Sec. 162. Ending health insurance rescission abuse.
- Sec. 163. Administrative simplification.
- Sec. 164. Reinsurance program for retirees.

TITLE II—HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE AND RELATED PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Health Insurance Exchange

- Sec. 201. Establishment of Health Insurance Exchange; outline of duties; definitions.
- Sec. 202. Exchange-eligible individuals and employers.
- Sec. 203. Benefits package levels.
- Sec. 204. Contracts for the offering of Exchange-participating health benefits plans.
- Sec. 205. Outreach and enrollment of Exchange-eligible individuals and employers in Exchange-participating health benefits plan.
- Sec. 206. Other functions.
- Sec. 207. Health Insurance Exchange Trust Fund.
- Sec. 208. Optional operation of State-based health insurance exchanges.

Subtitle B—Public Health Insurance Option

- Sec. 221. Establishment and administration of a public health insurance option as an Exchange-qualified health benefits plan.
- Sec. 222. Premiums and financing.
- Sec. 223. Payment rates for items and services.
- Sec. 224. Modernized payment initiatives and delivery system reform.
- Sec. 225. Provider participation.
- Sec. 226. Application of fraud and abuse provisions.

Subtitle C—Individual Affordability Credits

- Sec. 241. Availability through Health Insurance Exchange.
- Sec. 242. Affordable credit eligible individual.
- Sec. 243. Affordable premium credit.
- Sec. 244. Affordability cost-sharing credit.
- Sec. 245. Income determinations.
- Sec. 246. No Federal payment for undocumented aliens.

TITLE III—SHARED RESPONSIBILITY

Subtitle A—Individual Responsibility

Sec. 301. Individual responsibility.

Subtitle B—Employer Responsibility

PART 1—HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 311. Health coverage participation requirements.

Sec. 312. Employer responsibility to contribute towards employee and dependent coverage.

Sec. 313. Employer contributions in lieu of coverage.

Sec. 314. Authority related to improper steering.

PART 2—SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 321. Satisfaction of health coverage participation requirements under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

Sec. 322. Satisfaction of health coverage participation requirements under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Sec. 323. Satisfaction of health coverage participation requirements under the Public Health Service Act.

Sec. 324. Additional rules relating to health coverage participation requirements.

TITLE IV—AMENDMENTS TO INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986

Subtitle A—Shared Responsibility

PART 1—INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY

Sec. 401. Tax on individuals without acceptable health care coverage.

PART 2—EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY

Sec. 411. Election to satisfy health coverage participation requirements.

Sec. 412. Responsibilities of nonelecting employers.

Subtitle B—Credit for Small Business Employee Health Coverage Expenses

Sec. 421. Credit for small business employee health coverage expenses.

Subtitle C—Disclosures to Carry Out Health Insurance Exchange Subsidies

Sec. 431. Disclosures to carry out health insurance exchange subsidies.

Subtitle D—Other Revenue Provisions

PART 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 441. Surcharge on high income individuals.

Sec. 442. Distributions for medicine qualified only if for prescribed drug or insulin.

Sec. 443. Delay in application of worldwide allocation of interest.

PART 2—PREVENTION OF TAX AVOIDANCE

Sec. 451. Limitation on treaty benefits for certain deductible payments.

Sec. 452. Codification of economic substance doctrine.

Sec. 453. Penalties for underpayments.

## PART 3—PARITY IN HEALTH BENEFITS

Sec. 461. Certain health related benefits applicable to spouses and dependents extended to eligible beneficiaries.

1 (c) GENERAL DEFINITIONS.—Except as otherwise  
2 provided, in this subdivision:

3 (1) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—The term “ac-  
4 ceptable coverage” has the meaning given such term  
5 in section 202(d)(2).

6 (2) BASIC PLAN.—The term “basic plan” has  
7 the meaning given such term in section 203(c).

8 (3) COMMISSIONER.—The term “Commis-  
9 sioner” means the Health Choices Commissioner es-  
10 tablished under section 141.

11 (4) COST-SHARING.—The term “cost-sharing”  
12 includes deductibles, coinsurance, copayments, and  
13 similar charges but does not include premiums or  
14 any network payment differential for covered serv-  
15 ices or spending for non-covered services.

16 (5) DEPENDENT.—The term “dependent” has  
17 the meaning given such term by the Commissioner  
18 and includes a spouse.

19 (6) EMPLOYMENT-BASED HEALTH PLAN.—The  
20 term “employment-based health plan”—

21 (A) means a group health plan (as defined  
22 in section 733(a)(1) of the Employee Retire-  
23 ment Income Security Act of 1974); and



1 (B) includes such a plan that is the fol-  
2 lowing:

3 (i) FEDERAL, STATE, AND TRIBAL  
4 GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—A governmental  
5 plan (as defined in section 3(32) of the  
6 Employee Retirement Income Security Act  
7 of 1974), including a health benefits plan  
8 offered under chapter 89 of title 5, United  
9 States Code.

10 (ii) CHURCH PLANS.—A church plan  
11 (as defined in section 3(33) of the Em-  
12 ployee Retirement Income Security Act of  
13 1974).

14 (7) ENHANCED PLAN.—The term “enhanced  
15 plan” has the meaning given such term in section  
16 203(c).

17 (8) ESSENTIAL BENEFITS PACKAGE.—The term  
18 “essential benefits package” is defined in section  
19 122(a).

20 (9) FAMILY.—The term “family” means an in-  
21 dividual and includes the individual’s dependents.

22 (10) FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL; FPL.—The  
23 terms “Federal poverty level” and “FPL” have the  
24 meaning given the term “poverty line” in section  
25 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act

1 (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), including any revision required  
2 by such section.

3 (11) HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN.—The terms  
4 “health benefits plan” means health insurance cov-  
5 erage and an employment-based health plan and in-  
6 cludes the public health insurance option.

7 (12) HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE; HEALTH  
8 INSURANCE ISSUER.—The terms “health insurance  
9 coverage” and “health insurance issuer” have the  
10 meanings given such terms in section 2791 of the  
11 Public Health Service Act.

12 (13) HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—The  
13 term “Health Insurance Exchange” means the  
14 Health Insurance Exchange established under sec-  
15 tion 201.

16 (14) MEDICAID.—The term “Medicaid” means  
17 a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security  
18 Act (whether or not the plan is operating under a  
19 waiver under section 1115 of such Act).

20 (15) MEDICARE.—The term “Medicare” means  
21 the health insurance programs under title XVIII of  
22 the Social Security Act.

23 (16) PLAN SPONSOR.—The term “plan spon-  
24 sor” has the meaning given such term in section

1 3(16)(B) of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
2 rity Act of 1974.

3 (17) PLAN YEAR.—The term “plan year”  
4 means—

5 (A) with respect to an employment-based  
6 health plan, a plan year as specified under such  
7 plan; or

8 (B) with respect to a health benefits plan  
9 other than an employment-based health plan, a  
10 12-month period as specified by the Commis-  
11 sioner.

12 (18) PREMIUM PLAN; PREMIUM-PLUS PLAN.—  
13 The terms “premium plan” and “premium-plus  
14 plan” have the meanings given such terms in section  
15 203(c).

16 (19) QHBP OFFERING ENTITY.—The terms  
17 “QHBP offering entity” means, with respect to a  
18 health benefits plan that is—

19 (A) a group health plan (as defined, sub-  
20 ject to subsection (d), in section 733(a)(1) of  
21 the Employee Retirement Income Security Act  
22 of 1974), the plan sponsor in relation to such  
23 group health plan, except that, in the case of a  
24 plan maintained jointly by 1 or more employers  
25 and 1 or more employee organizations and with

1 respect to which an employer is the primary  
2 source of financing, such term means such em-  
3 ployer;

4 (B) health insurance coverage, the health  
5 insurance issuer offering the coverage;

6 (C) the public health insurance option, the  
7 Secretary of Health and Human Services;

8 (D) a non-Federal governmental plan (as  
9 defined in section 2791(d) of the Public Health  
10 Service Act), the State or political subdivision  
11 of a State (or agency or instrumentality of such  
12 State or subdivision) which establishes or main-  
13 tains such plan; or

14 (E) a Federal governmental plan (as de-  
15 fined in section 2791(d) of the Public Health  
16 Service Act), the appropriate Federal official.

17 (20) QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN.—  
18 The term “qualified health benefits plan” means a  
19 health benefits plan that meets the requirements for  
20 such a plan under title I and includes the public  
21 health insurance option.

22 (21) PUBLIC HEALTH INSURANCE OPTION.—  
23 The term “public health insurance option” means  
24 the public health insurance option as provided under  
25 subtitle B of title II.

1           (22) SERVICE AREA; PREMIUM RATING AREA.—  
2           The terms “service area” and “premium rating  
3           area” mean with respect to health insurance cov-  
4           erage—

5                   (A) offered other than through the Health  
6           Insurance Exchange, such an area as estab-  
7           lished by the QHBP offering entity of such cov-  
8           erage in accordance with applicable State law;  
9           and

10                   (B) offered through the Health Insurance  
11           Exchange, such an area as established by such  
12           entity in accordance with applicable State law  
13           and applicable rules of the Commissioner for  
14           Exchange-participating health benefits plans.

15           (23) STATE.—The term “State” means the 50  
16           States and the District of Columbia.

17           (24) STATE MEDICAID AGENCY.—The term  
18           “State Medicaid agency” means, with respect to a  
19           Medicaid plan, the single State agency responsible  
20           for administering such plan under title XIX of the  
21           Social Security Act.

22           (25) Y1, Y2, ETC.—The terms “Y1” , “Y2”,  
23           “Y3”, “Y4”, “Y5”, and similar subsequently num-  
24           bered terms, mean 2013 and subsequent years, re-  
25           spectively.

1 **TITLE I—PROTECTIONS AND**  
2 **STANDARDS FOR QUALIFIED**  
3 **HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS**

4 **Subtitle A—General Standards**

5 **SEC. 101. REQUIREMENTS REFORMING HEALTH INSUR-**  
6 **ANCE MARKETPLACE.**

7 (a) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this title is to estab-  
8 lish standards to ensure that new health insurance cov-  
9 erage and employment-based health plans that are offered  
10 meet standards guaranteeing access to affordable cov-  
11 erage, essential benefits, and other consumer protections.

12 (b) **REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFIED HEALTH BENE-**  
13 **FITS PLANS.**—On or after the first day of Y1, a health  
14 benefits plan shall not be a qualified health benefits plan  
15 under this subdivision unless the plan meets the applicable  
16 requirements of the following subtitles for the type of plan  
17 and plan year involved:

18 (1) Subtitle B (relating to affordable coverage).

19 (2) Subtitle C (relating to essential benefits).

20 (3) Subtitle D (relating to consumer protec-  
21 tion).

22 (c) **TERMINOLOGY.**—In this subdivision:

23 (1) **ENROLLMENT IN EMPLOYMENT-BASED**  
24 **HEALTH PLANS.**—An individual shall be treated as  
25 being “enrolled” in an employment-based health

1 plan if the individual is a participant or beneficiary  
2 (as such terms are defined in section 3(7) and 3(8),  
3 respectively, of the Employee Retirement Income Se-  
4 curity Act of 1974) in such plan.

5 (2) INDIVIDUAL AND GROUP HEALTH INSUR-  
6 ANCE COVERAGE.—The terms “individual health in-  
7 surance coverage” and “group health insurance cov-  
8 erage” mean health insurance coverage offered in  
9 the individual market or large or small group mar-  
10 ket, respectively, as defined in section 2791 of the  
11 Public Health Service Act.

12 **SEC. 102. PROTECTING THE CHOICE TO KEEP CURRENT**  
13 **COVERAGE.**

14 (a) GRANDFATHERED HEALTH INSURANCE COV-  
15 ERAGE DEFINED.—Subject to the succeeding provisions of  
16 this section, for purposes of establishing acceptable cov-  
17 erage under this subdivision, the term “grandfathered  
18 health insurance coverage” means individual health insur-  
19 ance coverage that is offered and in force and effect before  
20 the first day of Y1 if the following conditions are met:

21 (1) LIMITATION ON NEW ENROLLMENT.—

22 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
23 this paragraph, the individual health insurance  
24 issuer offering such coverage does not enroll  
25 any individual in such coverage if the first ef-

1           fective date of coverage is on or after the first  
2           day of Y1.

3           (B)     DEPENDENT     COVERAGE     PER-  
4           MITTED.—Subparagraph (A) shall not affect  
5           the subsequent enrollment of a dependent of an  
6           individual who is covered as of such first day.

7           (2)   LIMITATION ON CHANGES IN TERMS OR  
8           CONDITIONS.—Subject to paragraph (3) and except  
9           as required by law, the issuer does not change any  
10          of its terms or conditions, including benefits and  
11          cost-sharing, from those in effect as of the day be-  
12          fore the first day of Y1.

13          (3)   RESTRICTIONS ON PREMIUM INCREASES.—  
14          The issuer cannot vary the percentage increase in  
15          the premium for a risk group of enrollees in specific  
16          grandfathered health insurance coverage without  
17          changing the premium for all enrollees in the same  
18          risk group at the same rate, as specified by the  
19          Commissioner.

20          (b)   GRACE PERIOD FOR CURRENT EMPLOYMENT-  
21          BASED HEALTH PLANS.—

22                (1)   GRACE PERIOD.—

23                    (A)   IN GENERAL.—The   Commissioner  
24                    shall establish a grace period whereby, for plan  
25                    years beginning after the end of the 5-year pe-



1           riod beginning with Y1, an employment-based  
2           health plan in operation as of the day before  
3           the first day of Y1 must meet the same require-  
4           ments as apply to a qualified health benefits  
5           plan under section 101, including the essential  
6           benefit package requirement under section 121.

7           (B) EXCEPTION FOR LIMITED BENEFITS  
8           PLANS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to  
9           an employment-based health plan in which the  
10          coverage consists only of one or more of the fol-  
11          lowing:

12                 (i) Any coverage described in section  
13                 3001(a)(1)(B)(ii)(IV) of division B of the  
14                 American Recovery and Reinvestment Act  
15                 of 2009 (PL 111–5).

16                 (ii) Excepted benefits (as defined in  
17                 section 733(c) of the Employee Retirement  
18                 Income Security Act of 1974), including  
19                 coverage under a specified disease or ill-  
20                 ness policy described in paragraph (3)(A)  
21                 of such section.

22                 (iii) Such other limited benefits as the  
23                 Commissioner may specify.

24          In no case shall an employment-based health  
25          plan in which the coverage consists only of one

1 or more of the coverage or benefits described in  
2 clauses (i) through (iii) be treated as acceptable  
3 coverage under this subdivision

4 (2) TRANSITIONAL TREATMENT AS ACCEPT-  
5 ABLE COVERAGE.—During the grace period specified  
6 in paragraph (1)(A), an employment-based health  
7 plan that is described in such paragraph shall be  
8 treated as acceptable coverage under this subdivi-  
9 sion.

10 (c) LIMITATION ON INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE  
11 COVERAGE.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—Individual health insurance  
13 coverage that is not grandfathered health insurance  
14 coverage under subsection (a) may only be offered  
15 on or after the first day of Y1 as an Exchange-par-  
16 ticipating health benefits plan.

17 (2) SEPARATE, EXCEPTED COVERAGE PER-  
18 MITTED.—Excepted benefits (as defined in section  
19 2791(e) of the Public Health Service Act) are not  
20 included within the definition of health insurance  
21 coverage. Nothing in paragraph (1) shall prevent the  
22 offering, other than through the Health Insurance  
23 Exchange, of excepted benefits so long as it is of-  
24 fered and priced separately from health insurance  
25 coverage.

1 **Subtitle B—Standards Guaranteing Access to Affordable Cov-**  
2 **erage**  
3

4 **SEC. 111. PROHIBITING PRE-EXISTING CONDITION EXCLU-**  
5 **SIONS.**

6 A qualified health benefits plan may not impose any  
7 pre-existing condition exclusion (as defined in section  
8 2701(b)(1)(A) of the Public Health Service Act) or other-  
9 wise impose any limit or condition on the coverage under  
10 the plan with respect to an individual or dependent based  
11 on any health status-related factors (as defined in section  
12 2791(d)(9) of the Public Health Service Act) in relation  
13 to the individual or dependent.

14 **SEC. 112. GUARANTEED ISSUE AND RENEWAL FOR IN-**  
15 **SURED PLANS.**

16 The requirements of sections 2711 (other than sub-  
17 sections (c) and (e)) and 2712 (other than paragraphs (3),  
18 and (6) of subsection (b) and subsection (e)) of the Public  
19 Health Service Act, relating to guaranteed availability and  
20 renewability of health insurance coverage, shall apply to  
21 individuals and employers in all individual and group  
22 health insurance coverage, whether offered to individuals  
23 or employers through the Health Insurance Exchange,  
24 through any employment-based health plan, or otherwise,  
25 in the same manner as such sections apply to employers

1 and health insurance coverage offered in the small group  
2 market, except that such section 2712(b)(1) shall apply  
3 only if, before nonrenewal or discontinuation of coverage,  
4 the issuer has provided the enrollee with notice of non-  
5 payment of premiums and there is a grace period during  
6 which the enrollees has an opportunity to correct such  
7 nonpayment. Rescissions of such coverage shall be prohib-  
8 ited except in cases of fraud as defined in sections  
9 2712(b)(2) of such Act.

10 **SEC. 113. INSURANCE RATING RULES.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—The premium rate charged for an  
12 insured qualified health benefits plan may not vary except  
13 as follows:

14 (1) LIMITED AGE VARIATION PERMITTED.—By  
15 age (within such age categories as the Commissioner  
16 shall specify) so long as the ratio of the highest such  
17 premium to the lowest such premium does not ex-  
18 ceed the ratio of 2 to 1.

19 (2) BY AREA.—By premium rating area (as  
20 permitted by State insurance regulators or, in the  
21 case of Exchange-participating health benefits plans,  
22 as specified by the Commissioner in consultation  
23 with such regulators).

24 (3) BY FAMILY ENROLLMENT.—By family en-  
25 rollment (such as variations within categories and

1 compositions of families) so long as the ratio of the  
2 premium for family enrollment (or enrollments) to  
3 the premium for individual enrollment is uniform, as  
4 specified under State law and consistent with rules  
5 of the Commissioner.

6 (b) STUDY AND REPORTS.—

7 (1) STUDY.—The Commissioner, in coordina-  
8 tion with the Secretary of Health and Human Serv-  
9 ices and the Secretary of Labor, shall conduct a  
10 study of the large group insured and self-insured  
11 employer health care markets. Such study shall ex-  
12 amine the following:

13 (A) The types of employers by key charac-  
14 teristics, including size, that purchase insured  
15 products versus those that self-insure.

16 (B) The similarities and differences be-  
17 tween typical insured and self-insured health  
18 plans.

19 (C) The financial solvency and capital re-  
20 serve levels of employers that self-insure by em-  
21 ployer size.

22 (D) The risk of self-insured employers not  
23 being able to pay obligations or otherwise be-  
24 coming financially insolvent.

1           (E) The extent to which rating rules are  
2           likely to cause adverse selection in the large  
3           group market or to encourage small and mid  
4           size employers to self-insure

5           (2) REPORTS.—Not later than 18 months after  
6           the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commis-  
7           sioner shall submit to Congress and the applicable  
8           agencies a report on the study conducted under  
9           paragraph (1). Such report shall include any rec-  
10          ommendations the Commissioner deems appropriate  
11          to ensure that the law does not provide incentives  
12          for small and mid-size employers to self-insure or  
13          create adverse selection in the risk pools of large  
14          group insurers and self-insured employers. Not later  
15          than 18 months after the first day of Y1, the Com-  
16          missioner shall submit to Congress and the applica-  
17          ble agencies an updated report on such study, in-  
18          cluding updates on such recommendations.

19 **SEC. 114. NONDISCRIMINATION IN BENEFITS; PARITY IN**  
20                           **MENTAL HEALTH AND SUBSTANCE ABUSE**  
21                           **DISORDER BENEFITS.**

22          (a) NONDISCRIMINATION IN BENEFITS.—A qualified  
23          health benefits plan shall comply with standards estab-  
24          lished by the Commissioner to prohibit discrimination in  
25          health benefits or benefit structures for qualifying health

1 benefits plans, building from sections 702 of Employee  
2 Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 2702 of the  
3 Public Health Service Act, and section 9802 of the Inter-  
4 nal Revenue Code of 1986.

5 (b) PARITY IN MENTAL HEALTH AND SUBSTANCE  
6 ABUSE DISORDER BENEFITS.—To the extent such provi-  
7 sions are not superceded by or inconsistent with subtitle  
8 C, the provisions of section 2705 (other than subsections  
9 (a)(1), (a)(2), and (c)) of section 2705 of the Public  
10 Health Service Act shall apply to a qualified health bene-  
11 fits plan, regardless of whether it is offered in the indi-  
12 vidual or group market, in the same manner as such provi-  
13 sions apply to health insurance coverage offered in the  
14 large group market.

15 **SEC. 115. ENSURING ADEQUACY OF PROVIDER NETWORKS.**

16 (a) IN GENERAL.—A qualified health benefits plan  
17 that uses a provider network for items and services shall  
18 meet such standards respecting provider networks as the  
19 Commissioner may establish to assure the adequacy of  
20 such networks in ensuring enrollee access to such items  
21 and services and transparency in the cost-sharing differen-  
22 tials between in-network coverage and out-of-network cov-  
23 erage.

24 (b) PROVIDER NETWORK DEFINED.—In this subdivi-  
25 sion, the term “provider network” means the providers

1 with respect to which covered benefits, treatments, and  
2 services are available under a health benefits plan.

3 **SEC. 116. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—A qualified health benefits plan  
5 shall meet a medical loss ratio as defined by the Commis-  
6 sioner. For any plan year in which the qualified health  
7 benefits plan does not meet such medical loss ratio, QHBP  
8 offering entity shall provide in a manner specified by the  
9 Commissioner for rebates to enrollees of payment suffi-  
10 cient to meet such loss ratio.

11 (b) BUILDING ON INTERIM RULES.—In imple-  
12 menting subsection (a), the Commissioner shall build on  
13 the definition and methodology developed by the Secretary  
14 of Health and Human Services under the amendments  
15 made by section 161 for determining how to calculate the  
16 medical loss ratio. Such methodology shall be set at the  
17 highest level medical loss ratio possible that is designed  
18 to ensure adequate participation by QHBP offering enti-  
19 ties, competition in the health insurance market in and  
20 out of the Health Insurance Exchange, and value for con-  
21 sumers so that their premiums are used for services.



1 **Subtitle C—Standards Guaranteing Access to Essential Benefits**  
2 **teeing Access to Essential Bene-**  
3 **fits**

4 **SEC. 121. COVERAGE OF ESSENTIAL BENEFITS PACKAGE.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—A qualified health benefits plan  
6 shall provide coverage that at least meets the benefit  
7 standards adopted under section 124 for the essential ben-  
8 efits package described in section 122 for the plan year  
9 involved.

10 (b) CHOICE OF COVERAGE.—

11 (1) NON-EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH  
12 BENEFITS PLANS.—In the case of a qualified health  
13 benefits plan that is not an Exchange-participating  
14 health benefits plan, such plan may offer such cov-  
15 erage in addition to the essential benefits package as  
16 the QHBP offering entity may specify.

17 (2) EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENE-  
18 FITS PLANS.—In the case of an Exchange-partici-  
19 pating health benefits plan, such plan is required  
20 under section 203 to provide specified levels of bene-  
21 fits and, in the case of a plan offering a premium-  
22 plus level of benefits, provide additional benefits.

23 (3) CONTINUATION OF OFFERING OF SEPARATE  
24 EXCEPTED BENEFITS COVERAGE.—Nothing in this  
25 subdivision shall be construed as affecting the offer-

1       ing of health benefits in the form of excepted bene-  
2       fits (described in section 102(b)(1)(B)(ii)) if such  
3       benefits are offered under a separate policy, con-  
4       tract, or certificate of insurance.

5       (c) NO RESTRICTIONS ON COVERAGE UNRELATED  
6 TO CLINICAL APPROPRIATENESS.—A qualified health ben-  
7 efits plan may not impose any restriction (other than cost-  
8 sharing) unrelated to clinical appropriateness on the cov-  
9 erage of the health care items and services.

10 **SEC. 122. ESSENTIAL BENEFITS PACKAGE DEFINED.**

11       (a) IN GENERAL.—In this subdivision, the term “es-  
12 sential benefits package” means health benefits coverage,  
13 consistent with standards adopted under section 124 to  
14 ensure the provision of quality health care and financial  
15 security, that—

16           (1) provides payment for the items and services  
17       described in subsection (b) in accordance with gen-  
18       erally accepted standards of medical or other appro-  
19       priate clinical or professional practice;

20           (2) limits cost-sharing for such covered health  
21       care items and services in accordance with such ben-  
22       efit standards, consistent with subsection (c);

23           (3) does not impose any annual or lifetime limit  
24       on the coverage of covered health care items and  
25       services;

1 (4) complies with section 115(a) (relating to  
2 network adequacy); and

3 (5) is equivalent, as certified by Office of the  
4 Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
5 Services, to the average prevailing employer-spon-  
6 sored coverage.

7 (b) MINIMUM SERVICES TO BE COVERED.—The  
8 items and services described in this subsection are the fol-  
9 lowing:

10 (1) Hospitalization.

11 (2) Outpatient hospital and outpatient clinic  
12 services, including emergency department services.

13 (3) Professional services of physicians and other  
14 health professionals.

15 (4) Such services, equipment, and supplies inci-  
16 dent to the services of a physician's or a health pro-  
17 fessional's delivery of care in institutional settings,  
18 physician offices, patients' homes or place of resi-  
19 dence, or other settings, as appropriate.

20 (5) Prescription drugs.

21 (6) Rehabilitative and habilitative services.

22 (7) Mental health and substance use disorder  
23 services.

24 (8) Preventive services, including those services  
25 recommended with a grade of A or B by the Task

1 Force on Clinical Preventive Services and those vac-  
2 cines recommended for use by the Director of the  
3 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

4 (9) Maternity care.

5 (10) Well baby and well child care and oral  
6 health, vision, and hearing services, equipment, and  
7 supplies at least for children under 21 years of age.

8 (c) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO COST-SHARING  
9 AND MINIMUM ACTUARIAL VALUE.—

10 (1) NO COST-SHARING FOR PREVENTIVE SERV-  
11 ICES.—There shall be no cost-sharing under the es-  
12 sential benefits package for preventive items and  
13 services (as specified under the benefit standards),  
14 including well baby and well child care.

15 (2) ANNUAL LIMITATION.—

16 (A) ANNUAL LIMITATION.—The cost-shar-  
17 ing incurred under the essential benefits pack-  
18 age with respect to an individual (or family) for  
19 a year does not exceed the applicable level spec-  
20 ified in subparagraph (B).

21 (B) APPLICABLE LEVEL.—The applicable  
22 level specified in this subparagraph for Y1 is  
23 \$5,000 for an individual and \$10,000 for a  
24 family. Such levels shall be increased (rounded  
25 to the nearest \$100) for each subsequent year

1 by the annual percentage increase in the Con-  
2 sumer Price Index (United States city average)  
3 applicable to such year.

4 (C) USE OF COPAYMENTS.—In establishing  
5 cost-sharing levels for basic, enhanced, and pre-  
6 mium plans under this subsection, the Sec-  
7 retary shall, to the maximum extent possible,  
8 use only copayments and not coinsurance.

9 (3) MINIMUM ACTUARIAL VALUE.—

10 (A) IN GENERAL.—The cost-sharing under  
11 the essential benefits package shall be designed  
12 to provide a level of coverage that is designed  
13 to provide benefits that are actuarially equiva-  
14 lent to approximately 70 percent of the full ac-  
15 tuarial value of the benefits provided under the  
16 reference benefits package described in sub-  
17 paragraph (B).

18 (B) REFERENCE BENEFITS PACKAGE DE-  
19 SCRIBED.—The reference benefits package de-  
20 scribed in this subparagraph is the essential  
21 benefits package if there were no cost-sharing  
22 imposed.

23 **SEC. 123. HEALTH BENEFITS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.**

24 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a pri-  
2           vate-public advisory committee which shall be a  
3           panel of medical and other experts to be known as  
4           the Health Benefits Advisory Committee to rec-  
5           ommend covered benefits and essential, enhanced,  
6           and premium plans.

7           (2) CHAIR.—The Surgeon General shall be a  
8           member and the chair of the Health Benefits Advi-  
9           sory Committee.

10          (3) MEMBERSHIP.—The Health Benefits Advi-  
11          sory Committee shall be composed of the following  
12          members, in addition to the Surgeon General:

13                (A) 9 members who are not Federal em-  
14                ployees or officers and who are appointed by  
15                the President.

16                (B) 9 members who are not Federal em-  
17                ployees or officers and who are appointed by  
18                the Comptroller General of the United States in  
19                a manner similar to the manner in which the  
20                Comptroller General appoints members to the  
21                Medicare Payment Advisory Commission under  
22                section 1805(e) of the Social Security Act.

23                (C) Such even number of members (not to  
24                exceed 8) who are Federal employees and offi-  
25                cers, as the President may appoint.

1 Such initial appointments shall be made not later  
2 than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this  
3 Act.

4 (4) TERMS.—Each member of the Health Bene-  
5 fits Advisory Committee shall serve a 3-year term on  
6 the Committee, except that the terms of the initial  
7 members shall be adjusted in order to provide for a  
8 staggered term of appointment for all such mem-  
9 bers.

10 (5) PARTICIPATION.—The membership of the  
11 Health Benefits Advisory Committee shall at least  
12 reflect providers, consumer representatives, employ-  
13 ers, labor, health insurance issuers, experts in health  
14 care financing and delivery, experts in racial and  
15 ethnic disparities, experts in care for those with dis-  
16 abilities, representatives of relevant governmental  
17 agencies. and at least one practicing physician or  
18 other health professional and an expert on children’s  
19 health and shall represent a balance among various  
20 sectors of the health care system so that no single  
21 sector unduly influences the recommendations of  
22 such Committee.

23 (b) DUTIES.—

24 (1) RECOMMENDATIONS ON BENEFIT STAND-  
25 ARDS.—The Health Benefits Advisory Committee

1 shall recommend to the Secretary of Health and  
2 Human Services (in this subtitle referred to as the  
3 “Secretary”) benefit standards (as defined in para-  
4 graph (4)), and periodic updates to such standards.  
5 In developing such recommendations, the Committee  
6 shall take into account innovation in health care and  
7 consider how such standards could reduce health dis-  
8 parities.

9 (2) DEADLINE.—The Health Benefits Advisory  
10 Committee shall recommend initial benefit standards  
11 to the Secretary not later than 1 year after the date  
12 of the enactment of this Act.

13 (3) PUBLIC INPUT.—The Health Benefits Advi-  
14 sory Committee shall allow for public input as a part  
15 of developing recommendations under this sub-  
16 section.

17 (4) BENEFIT STANDARDS DEFINED.—In this  
18 subtitle, the term “benefit standards” means stand-  
19 ards respecting—

20 (A) the essential benefits package de-  
21 scribed in section 122, including categories of  
22 covered treatments, items and services within  
23 benefit classes, and cost-sharing; and



1 (B) the cost-sharing levels for enhanced  
2 plans and premium plans (as provided under  
3 section 203(c)) consistent with paragraph (5).

4 (5) LEVELS OF COST-SHARING FOR ENHANCED  
5 AND PREMIUM PLANS.—

6 (A) ENHANCED PLAN.—The level of cost-  
7 sharing for enhanced plans shall be designed so  
8 that such plans have benefits that are actuari-  
9 ally equivalent to approximately 85 percent of  
10 the actuarial value of the benefits provided  
11 under the reference benefits package described  
12 in section 122(c)(3)(B).

13 (B) PREMIUM PLAN.—The level of cost-  
14 sharing for premium plans shall be designed so  
15 that such plans have benefits that are actuari-  
16 ally equivalent to approximately 95 percent of  
17 the actuarial value of the benefits provided  
18 under the reference benefits package described  
19 in section 122(c)(3)(B).

20 (c) OPERATIONS.—

21 (1) PER DIEM PAY.—Each member of the  
22 Health Benefits Advisory Committee shall receive  
23 travel expenses, including per diem in accordance  
24 with applicable provisions under subchapter I of

1 chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, and shall  
2 otherwise serve without additional pay.

3 (2) MEMBERS NOT TREATED AS FEDERAL EM-  
4 PLOYEES.—Members of the Health Benefits Advi-  
5 sory Committee shall not be considered employees of  
6 the Federal government solely by reason of any serv-  
7 ice on the Committee.

8 (3) APPLICATION OF FACA.—The Federal Advi-  
9 sory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), other than sec-  
10 tion 14, shall apply to the Health Benefits Advisory  
11 Committee.

12 (d) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall provide for  
13 publication in the Federal Register and the posting on the  
14 Internet website of the Department of Health and Human  
15 Services of all recommendations made by the Health Ben-  
16 efits Advisory Committee under this section.

17 **SEC. 124. PROCESS FOR ADOPTION OF RECOMMENDA-**  
18 **TIONS; ADOPTION OF BENEFIT STANDARDS.**

19 (a) PROCESS FOR ADOPTION OF RECOMMENDA-  
20 TIONS.—

21 (1) REVIEW OF RECOMMENDED STANDARDS.—  
22 Not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of  
23 benefit standards recommended under section 123  
24 (including such standards as modified under para-  
25 graph (2)(B)), the Secretary shall review such

1 standards and shall determine whether to propose  
2 adoption of such standards as a package.

3 (2) DETERMINATION TO ADOPT STANDARDS.—

4 If the Secretary determines—

5 (A) to propose adoption of benefit stand-  
6 ards so recommended as a package, the Sec-  
7 retary shall, by regulation under section 553 of  
8 title 5, United States Code, propose adoption  
9 such standards; or

10 (B) not to propose adoption of such stand-  
11 ards as a package, the Secretary shall notify  
12 the Health Benefits Advisory Committee in  
13 writing of such determination and the reasons  
14 for not proposing the adoption of such rec-  
15 ommendation and provide the Committee with a  
16 further opportunity to modify its previous rec-  
17 ommendations and submit new recommenda-  
18 tions to the Secretary on a timely basis.

19 (3) CONTINGENCY.—If, because of the applica-  
20 tion of paragraph (2)(B), the Secretary would other-  
21 wise be unable to propose initial adoption of such  
22 recommended standards by the deadline specified in  
23 subsection (b)(1), the Secretary shall, by regulation  
24 under section 553 of title 5, United States Code,

1 propose adoption of initial benefit standards by such  
2 deadline.

3 (4) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall provide  
4 for publication in the Federal Register of all deter-  
5 minations made by the Secretary under this sub-  
6 section.

7 (b) ADOPTION OF STANDARDS.—

8 (1) INITIAL STANDARDS.—Not later than 18  
9 months after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
10 the Secretary shall, through the rulemaking process  
11 consistent with subsection (a), adopt an initial set of  
12 benefit standards.

13 (2) PERIODIC UPDATING STANDARDS.—Under  
14 subsection (a), the Secretary shall provide for the  
15 periodic updating of the benefit standards previously  
16 adopted under this section.

17 (3) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary may not  
18 adopt any benefit standards for an essential benefits  
19 package or for level of cost-sharing that are incon-  
20 sistent with the requirements for such a package or  
21 level under sections 122 and 123(b)(5).

1     **Subtitle D—Additional Consumer**  
2                     **Protections**

3     **SEC. 131. REQUIRING FAIR MARKETING PRACTICES BY**  
4                     **HEALTH INSURERS.**

5             The Commissioner shall establish uniform marketing  
6 standards that all insured QHBP offering entities shall  
7 meet.

8     **SEC. 132. REQUIRING FAIR GRIEVANCE AND APPEALS**  
9                     **MECHANISMS.**

10            (a) **IN GENERAL.**—A QHBP offering entity shall pro-  
11 vide for timely grievance and appeals mechanisms that the  
12 Commissioner shall establish.

13            (b) **INTERNAL CLAIMS AND APPEALS PROCESS.**—  
14 Under a qualified health benefits plan the QHBP offering  
15 entity shall provide an internal claims and appeals process  
16 that initially incorporates the claims and appeals proce-  
17 dures (including urgent claims) set forth at section  
18 2560.503–1 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as  
19 published on November 21, 2000 (65 Fed. Reg. 70246)  
20 and shall update such process in accordance with any  
21 standards that the Commissioner may establish.

22            (c) **EXTERNAL REVIEW PROCESS.**—

23                (1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Commissioner shall es-  
24 tablish an external review process (including proce-  
25 dures for expedited reviews of urgent claims) that

1 provides for an impartial, independent, and de novo  
2 review of denied claims under this subdivision.

3 (2) **REQUIRING FAIR GRIEVANCE AND APPEALS**  
4 **MECHANISMS.**—A determination made, with respect  
5 to a qualified health benefits plan offered by a  
6 QHBP offering entity, under the external review  
7 process established under this subsection shall be  
8 binding on the plan and the entity.

9 (d) **CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be  
10 construed as affecting the availability of judicial review  
11 under State law for adverse decisions under subsection (b)  
12 or (c), subject to section 151.

13 **SEC. 133. REQUIRING INFORMATION TRANSPARENCY AND**  
14 **PLAN DISCLOSURE.**

15 (a) **ACCURATE AND TIMELY DISCLOSURE.**—

16 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—A qualified health benefits  
17 plan shall comply with standards established by the  
18 Commissioner for the accurate and timely disclosure  
19 of plan documents, plan terms and conditions,  
20 claims payment policies and practices, periodic fi-  
21 nancial disclosure, data on enrollment, data on  
22 disenrollment, data on the number of claims denials,  
23 data on rating practices, information on cost-sharing  
24 and payments with respect to any out-of-network  
25 coverage, and other information as determined ap-

1       appropriate by the Commissioner. The Commissioner  
2       shall require that such disclosure be provided in  
3       plain language.

4               (2) PLAIN LANGUAGE.—In this subsection, the  
5       term “plain language” means language that the in-  
6       tended audience, including individuals with limited  
7       English proficiency, can readily understand and use  
8       because that language is clean, concise, well-orga-  
9       nized, and follows other best practices of plain lan-  
10      guage writing.

11              (3) GUIDANCE.—The Commissioner shall de-  
12      velop and issue guidance on best practices of plain  
13      language writing.

14              (b) CONTRACTING REIMBURSEMENT.—A qualified  
15      health benefits plan shall comply with standards estab-  
16      lished by the Commissioner to ensure transparency to each  
17      health care provider relating to reimbursement arrange-  
18      ments between such plan and such provider.

19              (c) ADVANCE NOTICE OF PLAN CHANGES.—A  
20      change in a qualified health benefits plan shall not be  
21      made without such reasonable and timely advance notice  
22      to enrollees of such change.

1 **SEC. 134. APPLICATION TO QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS**  
2 **PLANS NOT OFFERED THROUGH THE**  
3 **HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.**

4 The requirements of the previous provisions of this  
5 subtitle shall apply to qualified health benefits plans that  
6 are not being offered through the Health Insurance Ex-  
7 change only to the extent specified by the Commissioner.

8 **SEC. 135. TIMELY PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.**

9 A QHBP offering entity shall comply with the re-  
10 quirements of section 1857(f) of the Social Security Act  
11 with respect to a qualified health benefits plan it offers  
12 in the same manner an Medicare Advantage organization  
13 is required to comply with such requirements with respect  
14 to a Medicare Advantage plan it offers under part C of  
15 Medicare.

16 **SEC. 136. STANDARDIZED RULES FOR COORDINATION AND**  
17 **SUBROGATION OF BENEFITS.**

18 The Commissioner shall establish standards for the  
19 coordination and subrogation of benefits and reimburse-  
20 ment of payments in cases involving individuals and mul-  
21 tiple plan coverage.

22 **SEC. 137. APPLICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICA-**  
23 **TION.**

24 A QHBP offering entity is required to comply with  
25 standards for electronic financial and administrative



1 transactions under section 1173A of the Social Security  
2 Act, added by section 163(a).

3 **Subtitle E—Governance**

4 **SEC. 141. HEALTH CHOICES ADMINISTRATION; HEALTH**  
5 **CHOICES COMMISSIONER.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established, as an  
7 independent agency in the executive branch of the Govern-  
8 ment, a Health Choices Administration (in this subdivision  
9 referred to as the “Administration”).

10 (b) COMMISSIONER.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administration shall be  
12 headed by a Health Choices Commissioner (in this  
13 subdivision referred to as the “Commissioner”) who  
14 shall be appointed by the President, by and with the  
15 advice and consent of the Senate.

16 (2) COMPENSATION; ETC.—The provisions of  
17 paragraphs (2), (5), and (7) of subsection (a) (relat-  
18 ing to compensation, terms, general powers, rule-  
19 making, and delegation) of section 702 of the Social  
20 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 902) shall apply to the  
21 Commissioner and the Administration in the same  
22 manner as such provisions apply to the Commis-  
23 sioner of Social Security and the Social Security Ad-  
24 ministration.

1 **SEC. 142. DUTIES AND AUTHORITY OF COMMISSIONER.**

2 (a) DUTIES.—The Commissioner is responsible for  
3 carrying out the following functions under this subdivi-  
4 sion:

5 (1) QUALIFIED PLAN STANDARDS.—The estab-  
6 lishment of qualified health benefits plan standards  
7 under this title, including the enforcement of such  
8 standards in coordination with State insurance regu-  
9 lators and the Secretaries of Labor and the Treas-  
10 ury.

11 (2) HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—The es-  
12 tablishment and operation of a Health Insurance  
13 Exchange under subtitle A of title II.

14 (3) INDIVIDUAL AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—  
15 The administration of individual affordability credits  
16 under subtitle C of title II, including determination  
17 of eligibility for such credits.

18 (4) ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS.—Such additional  
19 functions as may be specified in this subdivision.

20 (b) PROMOTING ACCOUNTABILITY.—

21 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall un-  
22 dertake activities in accordance with this subtitle to  
23 promote accountability of QHBP offering entities in  
24 meeting Federal health insurance requirements, re-  
25 gardless of whether such accountability is with re-  
26 spect to qualified health benefits plans offered

1 through the Health Insurance Exchange or outside  
2 of such Exchange.

3 (2) COMPLIANCE EXAMINATION AND AUDITS.—

4 (A) IN GENERAL.—The commissioner  
5 shall, in coordination with States, conduct au-  
6 dits of qualified health benefits plan compliance  
7 with Federal requirements. Such audits may  
8 include random compliance audits and targeted  
9 audits in response to complaints or other sus-  
10 pected non-compliance.

11 (B) RECOUPMENT OF COSTS IN CONNEC-  
12 TION WITH EXAMINATION AND AUDITS.—The  
13 Commissioner is authorized to recoup from  
14 qualified health benefits plans reimbursement  
15 for the costs of such examinations and audit of  
16 such QHBP offering entities.

17 (c) DATA COLLECTION.—The Commissioner shall  
18 collect data for purposes of carrying out the Commis-  
19 sioner’s duties, including for purposes of promoting qual-  
20 ity and value, protecting consumers, and addressing dis-  
21 parities in health and health care and may share such data  
22 with the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

23 (d) SANCTIONS AUTHORITY.—

24 (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case that the Com-  
25 missioner determines that a QHBP offering entity

1 violates a requirement of this title, the Commis-  
2 sioner may, in coordination with State insurance  
3 regulators and the Secretary of Labor, provide, in  
4 addition to any other remedies authorized by law,  
5 for any of the remedies described in paragraph (2).

6 (2) REMEDIES.—The remedies described in this  
7 paragraph, with respect to a qualified health benefits  
8 plan offered by a QHBP offering entity, are—

9 (A) civil money penalties of not more than  
10 the amount that would be applicable under  
11 similar circumstances for similar violations  
12 under section 1857(g) of the Social Security  
13 Act;

14 (B) suspension of enrollment of individuals  
15 under such plan after the date the Commis-  
16 sioner notifies the entity of a determination  
17 under paragraph (1) and until the Commis-  
18 sioner is satisfied that the basis for such deter-  
19 mination has been corrected and is not likely to  
20 recur;

21 (C) in the case of an Exchange-partici-  
22 pating health benefits plan, suspension of pay-  
23 ment to the entity under the Health Insurance  
24 Exchange for individuals enrolled in such plan  
25 after the date the Commissioner notifies the en-

1           tity of a determination under paragraph (1)  
2           and until the Secretary is satisfied that the  
3           basis for such determination has been corrected  
4           and is not likely to recur; or

5           (D) working with State insurance regu-  
6           lators to terminate plans for repeated failure by  
7           the offering entity to meet the requirements of  
8           this title.

9           (e) STANDARD DEFINITIONS OF INSURANCE AND  
10          MEDICAL TERMS.—The Commissioner shall provide for  
11          the development of standards for the definitions of terms  
12          used in health insurance coverage, including insurance-re-  
13          lated terms.

14          (f) EFFICIENCY IN ADMINISTRATION.—The Commis-  
15          sioner shall issue regulations for the effective and efficient  
16          administration of the Health Insurance Exchange and af-  
17          fordability credits under subtitle C, including, with respect  
18          to the determination of eligibility for affordability credits,  
19          the use of personnel who are employed in accordance with  
20          the requirements of title 5, United States Code, to carry  
21          out the duties of the Commissioner or, in the case of sec-  
22          tions 208 and 241(b)(2), the use of State personnel who  
23          are employed in accordance with standards prescribed by  
24          the Office of Personnel Management pursuant to section

1 208 of the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42  
2 U.S.C. 4728).

3 **SEC. 143. CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION.**

4 (a) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the Commis-  
5 sioner’s duties under this subdivision, the Commissioner,  
6 as appropriate, shall consult with at least with the fol-  
7 lowing:

8 (1) The National Association of Insurance  
9 Commissioners, State attorneys general, and State  
10 insurance regulators, including concerning the  
11 standards for insured qualified health benefits plans  
12 under this title and enforcement of such standards.

13 (2) Appropriate State agencies, specifically con-  
14 cerning the administration of individual affordability  
15 credits under subtitle C of title II and the offering  
16 of Exchange-participating health benefits plans, to  
17 Medicaid eligible individuals under subtitle A of such  
18 title.

19 (3) Other appropriate Federal agencies.

20 (4) Indian tribes and tribal organizations.

21 (5) The National Association of Insurance  
22 Commissioners for purposes of using model guide-  
23 lines established by such association for purposes of  
24 subtitles B and D.

25 (b) COORDINATION.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the func-  
2           tions of the Commissioner, including with respect to  
3           the enforcement of the provisions of this subdivision,  
4           the Commissioner shall work in coordination with  
5           existing Federal and State entities to the maximum  
6           extent feasible consistent with this subdivision and  
7           in a manner that prevents conflicts of interest in du-  
8           ties and ensures effective enforcement.

9           (2) UNIFORM STANDARDS.—The Commissioner,  
10          in coordination with such entities, shall seek to  
11          achieve uniform standards that adequately protect  
12          consumers in a manner that does not unreasonably  
13          affect employers and insurers.

14 **SEC. 144. HEALTH INSURANCE OMBUDSMAN.**

15          (a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall appoint  
16          within the Health Choices Administration a Qualified  
17          Health Benefits Plan Ombudsman who shall have exper-  
18          tise and experience in the fields of health care and edu-  
19          cation of (and assistance to) individuals.

20          (b) DUTIES.—The Qualified Health Benefits Plan  
21          Ombudsman shall, in a linguistically appropriate man-  
22          ner—

23                  (1) receive complaints, grievances, and requests  
24                  for information submitted by individuals;

1           (2) provide assistance with respect to com-  
2           plaints, grievances, and requests referred to in para-  
3           graph (1), including—

4                   (A) helping individuals determine the rel-  
5                   evant information needed to seek an appeal of  
6                   a decision or determination;

7                   (B) assistance to such individuals with any  
8                   problems arising from disenrollment from such  
9                   a plan;

10                  (C) assistance to such individuals in choos-  
11                  ing a qualified health benefits plan in which to  
12                  enroll; and

13                  (D) assistance to such individuals in pre-  
14                  senting information under subtitle C (relating  
15                  to affordability credits); and

16           (3) submit annual reports to Congress and the  
17           Commissioner that describe the activities of the Om-  
18           budsman and that include such recommendations for  
19           improvement in the administration of this subdivi-  
20           sion as the Ombudsman determines appropriate. The  
21           Ombudsman shall not serve as an advocate for any  
22           increases in payments or new coverage of services,  
23           but may identify issues and problems in payment or  
24           coverage policies.



1           **Subtitle F—Relation to Other**  
2           **Requirements; Miscellaneous**

3   **SEC. 151. RELATION TO OTHER REQUIREMENTS.**

4           (a) COVERAGE NOT OFFERED THROUGH EX-  
5 CHANGE.—

6           (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of health insur-  
7           ance coverage not offered through the Health Insur-  
8           ance Exchange (whether or not offered in connection  
9           with an employment-based health plan), and in the  
10          case of employment-based health plans, the require-  
11          ments of this title do not supercede any require-  
12          ments applicable under titles XXII and XXVII of  
13          the Public Health Service Act, parts 6 and 7 of sub-  
14          title B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income  
15          Security Act of 1974, or State law, except insofar as  
16          such requirements prevent the application of a re-  
17          quirement of this subdivision, as determined by the  
18          Commissioner.

19          (2) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1)  
20          shall be construed as affecting the application of sec-  
21          tion 514 of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
22          rity Act of 1974.

23          (b) COVERAGE OFFERED THROUGH EXCHANGE.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of health insur-  
2           ance coverage offered through the Health Insurance  
3           Exchange—

4                   (A) the requirements of this title do not  
5                   supercede any requirements (including require-  
6                   ments relating to genetic information non-  
7                   discrimination and mental health) applicable  
8                   under title XXVII of the Public Health Service  
9                   Act or under State law, except insofar as such  
10                  requirements prevent the application of a re-  
11                  quirement of this subdivision, as determined by  
12                  the Commissioner; and

13                  (B) individual rights and remedies under  
14                  State laws shall apply.

15           (2) CONSTRUCTION.—In the case of coverage  
16           described in paragraph (1), nothing in such para-  
17           graph shall be construed as preventing the applica-  
18           tion of rights and remedies under State laws with  
19           respect to any requirement referred to in paragraph  
20           (1)(A).

21 **SEC. 152. PROHIBITING DISCRIMINATION IN HEALTH CARE.**

22           (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise explicitly per-  
23           mitted by this division and by subsequent regulations con-  
24           sistent with this division, all health care and related serv-  
25           ices (including insurance coverage and public health activi-

1 ties) covered by this division shall be provided without re-  
2 gard to personal characteristics extraneous to the provi-  
3 sion of high quality health care or related services.

4 (b) IMPLEMENTATION.—To implement the require-  
5 ment set forth in subsection (a), the Secretary of Health  
6 and Human Services shall, not later than 18 months after  
7 the date of the enactment of this Act, promulgate such  
8 regulations as are necessary or appropriate to insure that  
9 all health care and related services (including insurance  
10 coverage and public health activities) covered by this divi-  
11 sion are provided (whether directly or through contractual,  
12 licensing, or other arrangements) without regard to per-  
13 sonal characteristics extraneous to the provision of high  
14 quality health care or related services.

15 **SEC. 153. WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION.**

16 (a) RETALIATION PROHIBITED.—No employer may  
17 discharge any employee or otherwise discriminate against  
18 any employee with respect to his compensation, terms,  
19 conditions, or other privileges of employment because the  
20 employee (or any person acting pursuant to a request of  
21 the employee)—

22 (1) provided, caused to be provided, or is about  
23 to provide or cause to be provided to the employer,  
24 the Federal Government, or the attorney general of  
25 a State information relating to any violation of, or

1 any act or omission the employee reasonably believes  
2 to be a violation of any provision of this division or  
3 any order, rule, or regulation promulgated under  
4 this division;

5 (2) testified or is about to testify in a pro-  
6 ceeding concerning such violation;

7 (3) assisted or participated or is about to assist  
8 or participate in such a proceeding; or

9 (4) objected to, or refused to participate in, any  
10 activity, policy, practice, or assigned task that the  
11 employee (or other such person) reasonably believed  
12 to be in violation of any provision of this division or  
13 any order, rule, or regulation promulgated under  
14 this division.

15 (b) ENFORCEMENT ACTION.—An employee covered  
16 by this section who alleges discrimination by an employer  
17 in violation of subsection (a) may bring an action governed  
18 by the rules, procedures, legal burdens of proof, and rem-  
19 edies set forth in section 40(b) of the Consumer Product  
20 Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2087(b)).

21 (c) EMPLOYER DEFINED.—As used in this section,  
22 the term “employer” means any person (including one or  
23 more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations,  
24 trusts, professional membership organization including a  
25 certification, disciplinary, or other professional body, unin-

1 corporated organizations, nongovernmental organizations,  
2 or trustees) engaged in profit or nonprofit business or in-  
3 dustry whose activities are governed by this division, and  
4 any agent, contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or consult-  
5 ant of such person.

6 (d) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—The rule of construc-  
7 tion set forth in section 20109(h) of title 49, United  
8 States Code, shall also apply to this section.

9 **SEC. 154. CONSTRUCTION REGARDING COLLECTIVE BAR-**  
10 **GAINING.**

11 Nothing in this subdivision shall be construed to alter  
12 or supercede any statutory or other obligation to engage  
13 in collective bargaining over the terms and conditions of  
14 employment related to health care.

15 **SEC. 155. SEVERABILITY.**

16 If any provision of this division, or any application  
17 of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held  
18 to be unconstitutional, the remainder of the provisions of  
19 this division and the application of the provision to any  
20 other person or circumstance shall not be affected.

21 **Subtitle G—Early Investments**

22 **SEC. 161. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

23 (a) **GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.**—Title  
24 XXVII of the Public Health Service Act is amended by  
25 inserting after section 2713 the following new section:

1 **“SEC. 2714. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

2       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Each health insurance issuer  
3 that offers health insurance coverage in the small or large  
4 group market shall provide that for any plan year in which  
5 the coverage has a medical loss ratio below a level specified  
6 by the Secretary, the issuer shall provide in a manner  
7 specified by the Secretary for rebates to enrollees of pay-  
8 ment sufficient to meet such loss ratio. Such methodology  
9 shall be set at the highest level medical loss ratio possible  
10 that is designed to ensure adequate participation by  
11 issuers, competition in the health insurance market, and  
12 value for consumers so that their premiums are used for  
13 services.

14       “(b) UNIFORM DEFINITIONS.—The Secretary shall  
15 establish a uniform definition of medical loss ratio and  
16 methodology for determining how to calculate the medical  
17 loss ratio. Such methodology shall be designed to take into  
18 account the special circumstances of smaller plans, dif-  
19 ferent types of plans, and newer plans.”.

20       (b) INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.—  
21 Such title is further amended by inserting after section  
22 2753 the following new section:

23 **“SEC. 2754. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

24       “The provisions of section 2714 shall apply to health  
25 insurance coverage offered in the individual market in the

1 same manner as such provisions apply to health insurance  
2 coverage offered in the small or large group market.”.

3 (c) IMMEDIATE IMPLEMENTATION.—The amend-  
4 ments made by this section shall apply in the group and  
5 individual market for plan years beginning on or after  
6 January 1, 2011.

7 **SEC. 162. ENDING HEALTH INSURANCE RESCISSION ABUSE.**

8 (a) CLARIFICATION REGARDING APPLICATION OF  
9 GUARANTEED RENEWABILITY OF INDIVIDUAL HEALTH  
10 INSURANCE COVERAGE.—Section 2742 of the Public  
11 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg–42) is amended—

12 (1) in its heading, by inserting “**AND CON-**  
13 **TINUATION IN FORCE, INCLUDING PROHIBI-**  
14 **TION OF RESCISSION,”** after “**GUARANTEED RE-**  
15 **NEWABILITY”**; and

16 (2) in subsection (a), by inserting “, including  
17 without rescission,” after “continue in force”.

18 (b) SECRETARIAL GUIDANCE REGARDING RESCIS-  
19 SIONS.—Section 2742 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg–42)  
20 is amended by adding at the end the following:

21 “(f) RESCISSION.—A health insurance issuer may re-  
22 scind health insurance coverage only upon clear and con-  
23 vincing evidence of fraud described in subsection (b)(2).  
24 The Secretary, no later than July 1, 2010, shall issue

1 guidance implementing this requirement, including proce-  
2 dures for independent, external third party review.”.

3 (c) OPPORTUNITY FOR INDEPENDENT, EXTERNAL  
4 THIRD PARTY REVIEW IN CERTAIN CASES.—Subpart 1  
5 of part B of title XXVII of such Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg–  
6 41 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

7 **“SEC. 2746. OPPORTUNITY FOR INDEPENDENT, EXTERNAL**  
8 **THIRD PARTY REVIEW IN CASES OF RESCIS-**  
9 **SION.**

10 “(a) NOTICE AND REVIEW RIGHT.—If a health in-  
11 surance issuer determines to rescind health insurance cov-  
12 erage for an individual in the individual market, before  
13 such rescission may take effect the issuer shall provide the  
14 individual with notice of such proposed rescission and an  
15 opportunity for a review of such determination by an inde-  
16 pendent, external third party under procedures specified  
17 by the Secretary under section 2742(f).

18 “(b) INDEPENDENT DETERMINATION.—If the indi-  
19 vidual requests such review by an independent, external  
20 third party of a rescission of health insurance coverage,  
21 the coverage shall remain in effect until such third party  
22 determines that the coverage may be rescinded under the  
23 guidance issued by the Secretary under section 2742(f).”.

24 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
25 this section shall apply on and after October 1, 2010, with



1 respect to health insurance coverage issued before, on, or  
2 after such date.

3 **SEC. 163. ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICATION.**

4 (a) STANDARDIZING ELECTRONIC ADMINISTRATIVE  
5 TRANSACTIONS.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Part C of title XI of the So-  
7 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d et seq.) is  
8 amended by inserting after section 1173 the fol-  
9 lowing new section:

10 **“SEC. 1173A. STANDARDIZE ELECTRONIC ADMINISTRATIVE**  
11 **TRANSACTIONS.**

12 “(a) STANDARDS FOR FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRA-  
13 TIVE TRANSACTIONS.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall adopt  
15 and regularly update standards consistent with the  
16 goals described in paragraph (2).

17 “(2) GOALS FOR FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRA-  
18 TIVE TRANSACTIONS.—The goals for standards  
19 under paragraph (1) are that such standards shall—

20 “(A) be unique with no conflicting or re-  
21 dundant standards;

22 “(B) be authoritative, permitting no addi-  
23 tions or constraints for electronic transactions,  
24 including companion guides;

1           “(C) be comprehensive, efficient and ro-  
2 bust, requiring minimal augmentation by paper  
3 transactions or clarification by further commu-  
4 nications;

5           “(D) enable the real-time (or near real-  
6 time) determination of an individual’s financial  
7 responsibility at the point of service and, to the  
8 extent possible, prior to service, including  
9 whether the individual is eligible for a specific  
10 service with a specific physician at a specific fa-  
11 cility, which may include utilization of a ma-  
12 chine-readable health plan beneficiary identi-  
13 fication card;

14           “(E) enable, where feasible, near real-time  
15 adjudication of claims;

16           “(F) provide for timely acknowledgment,  
17 response, and status reporting applicable to any  
18 electronic transaction deemed appropriate by  
19 the Secretary;

20           “(G) describe all data elements (such as  
21 reason and remark codes) in unambiguous  
22 terms, not permit optional fields, require that  
23 data elements be either required or conditioned  
24 upon set values in other fields, and prohibit ad-  
25 ditional conditions; and

1           “(H) harmonize all common data elements  
2           across administrative and clinical transaction  
3           standards.

4           “(3) TIME FOR ADOPTION.—Not later than 2  
5           years after the date of implementation of the X12  
6           Version 5010 transaction standards implemented  
7           under this part, the Secretary shall adopt standards  
8           under this section.

9           “(4) REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC STAND-  
10          ARDS.—The standards under this section shall be  
11          developed, adopted, and enforced so as to—

12                 “(A) clarify, refine, complete, and expand,  
13                 as needed, the standards required under section  
14                 1173;

15                 “(B) require paper versions of standard-  
16                 ized transactions to comply with the same  
17                 standards as to data content such that a fully  
18                 compliant, equivalent electronic transaction can  
19                 be populated from the data from a paper  
20                 version;

21                 “(C) enable electronic funds transfers, in  
22                 order to allow automated reconciliation with the  
23                 related health care payment and remittance ad-  
24                 vice;

1           “(D) require timely and transparent claim  
2           and denial management processes, including  
3           tracking, adjudication, and appeal processing ;

4           “(E) require the use of a standard elec-  
5           tronic transaction with which health care pro-  
6           viders may quickly and efficiently enroll with a  
7           health plan to conduct the other electronic  
8           transactions provided for in this part; and

9           “(F) provide for other requirements relat-  
10          ing to administrative simplification as identified  
11          by the Secretary, in consultation with stake-  
12          holders.

13          “(5) BUILDING ON EXISTING STANDARDS.—In  
14          developing the standards under this section, the Sec-  
15          retary shall build upon existing and planned stand-  
16          ards.

17          “(6) IMPLEMENTATION AND ENFORCEMENT.—  
18          Not later than 6 months after the date of the enact-  
19          ment of this section, the Secretary shall submit to  
20          the appropriate committees of Congress a plan for  
21          the implementation and enforcement, by not later  
22          than 5 years after such date of enactment, of the  
23          standards under this section. Such plan shall in-  
24          clude—

1           “(A) a process and timeframe with mile-  
2 stones for developing the complete set of stand-  
3 ards;

4           “(B) an expedited upgrade program for  
5 continually developing and approving additions  
6 and modifications to the standards as often as  
7 annually to improve their quality and extend  
8 their functionality to meet evolving require-  
9 ments in health care;

10          “(C) programs to provide incentives for,  
11 and ease the burden of, implementation for cer-  
12 tain health care providers, with special consid-  
13 eration given to such providers serving rural or  
14 underserved areas and ensure coordination with  
15 standards, implementation specifications, and  
16 certification criteria being adopted under the  
17 HITECH Act;

18          “(D) programs to provide incentives for,  
19 and ease the burden of, health care providers  
20 who volunteer to participate in the process of  
21 setting standards for electronic transactions;

22          “(E) an estimate of total funds needed to  
23 ensure timely completion of the implementation  
24 plan; and

1           “(F) an enforcement process that includes  
2           timely investigation of complaints, random au-  
3           dits to ensure compliance, civil monetary and  
4           programmatic penalties for non-compliance con-  
5           sistent with existing laws and regulations, and  
6           a fair and reasonable appeals process building  
7           off of enforcement provisions under this part.

8           “(b) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF DATA.—Nothing in  
9           this section shall be construed to permit the use of infor-  
10          mation collected under this section in a manner that would  
11          adversely affect any individual.

12          “(c) PROTECTION OF DATA.—The Secretary shall en-  
13          sure (through the promulgation of regulations or other-  
14          wise) that all data collected pursuant to subsection (a)  
15          are—

16                 “(1) used and disclosed in a manner that meets  
17                 the HIPAA privacy and security law (as defined in  
18                 section 3009(a)(2) of the Public Health Service  
19                 Act), including any privacy or security standard  
20                 adopted under section 3004 of such Act; and

21                 “(2) protected from all inappropriate internal  
22                 use by any entity that collects, stores, or receives the  
23                 data, including use of such data in determinations of  
24                 eligibility (or continued eligibility) in health plans,

1 and from other inappropriate uses, as defined by the  
2 Secretary.”.

3 (2) DEFINITIONS.—Section 1171 of such Act  
4 (42 U.S.C. 1320d) is amended—

5 (A) in paragraph (7), by striking “with  
6 reference to” and all that follows and inserting  
7 “with reference to a transaction or data ele-  
8 ment of health information in section 1173  
9 means implementation specifications, certifi-  
10 cation criteria, operating rules, messaging for-  
11 mats, codes, and code sets adopted or estab-  
12 lished by the Secretary for the electronic ex-  
13 change and use of information”; and

14 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
15 paragraph:

16 “(9) OPERATING RULES.—The term ‘operating  
17 rules’ means business rules for using and processing  
18 transactions. Operating rules should address the fol-  
19 lowing:

20 “(A) Requirements for data content using  
21 available and established national standards.

22 “(B) Infrastructure requirements that es-  
23 tablish best practices for streamlining data flow  
24 to yield timely execution of transactions.

1           “(C) Policies defining the transaction re-  
2           lated rights and responsibilities for entities that  
3           are transmitting or receiving data.”.

4           (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
5           1179(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–8(a)) is  
6           amended, in the matter before paragraph (1)—

7                   (A) by inserting “on behalf of an indi-  
8                   vidual” after “1978”;

9                   (B) by inserting “on behalf of an indi-  
10                  vidual” after “for a financial institution” and

11          (b) STANDARDS FOR CLAIMS ATTACHMENTS AND  
12          COORDINATION OF BENEFITS .—

13                  (1) STANDARD FOR HEALTH CLAIMS ATTACH-  
14                  MENTS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the  
15                  enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and  
16                  Human Services shall promulgate a final rule to es-  
17                  tablish a standard for health claims attachment  
18                  transaction described in section 1173(a)(2)(B) of the  
19                  Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d-2(a)(2)(B))  
20                  and coordination of benefits.

21                  (2) REVISION IN PROCESSING PAYMENT TRANS-  
22                  ACTIONS BY FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—

23                          (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1179 of the So-  
24                          cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–8) is  
25                          amended, in the matter before paragraph (1)—



1 (i) by striking “or is engaged” and in-  
2 serting “and is engaged”; and

3 (ii) by inserting “(other than as a  
4 business associate for a covered entity)”  
5 after “for a financial institution”.

6 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments  
7 made by paragraph (1) shall apply to trans-  
8 actions occurring on or after such date (not  
9 later than 6 months after the date of the enact-  
10 ment of this Act) as the Secretary of Health  
11 and Human Services shall specify.

12 **SEC. 164. REINSURANCE PROGRAM FOR RETIREES.**

13 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days after  
15 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary  
16 of Health and Human Services shall establish a tem-  
17 porary reinsurance program (in this section referred  
18 to as the “reinsurance program”) to provide reim-  
19 bursement to assist participating employment-based  
20 plans with the cost of providing health benefits to  
21 retirees and to eligible spouses, surviving spouses  
22 and dependents of such retirees.

23 (2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sec-  
24 tion:

1           (A) The term “eligible employment-based  
2 plan” means a group health benefits plan  
3 that—

4           (i) is maintained by one or more em-  
5 ployers, former employers or employee as-  
6 sociations, or a voluntary employees’ bene-  
7 ficiary association, or a committee or board  
8 of individuals appointed to administer such  
9 plan, and

10           (ii) provides health benefits to retir-  
11 ees.

12           (B) The term “health benefits” means  
13 medical, surgical, hospital, prescription drug,  
14 and such other benefits as shall be determined  
15 by the Secretary, whether self-funded or deliv-  
16 ered through the purchase of insurance or oth-  
17 erwise.

18           (C) The term “participating employment-  
19 based plan” means an eligible employment-  
20 based plan that is participating in the reinsur-  
21 ance program.

22           (D) The term “retiree” means, with re-  
23 spect to a participating employment-benefit  
24 plan, an individual who—

25           (i) is 55 years of age or older;

1 (ii) is not eligible for coverage under  
2 title XVIII of the Social Security Act; and

3 (iii) is not an active employee of an  
4 employer maintaining the plan or of any  
5 employer that makes or has made substan-  
6 tial contributions to fund such plan.

7 (E) The term “Secretary” means Sec-  
8 retary of Health and Human Services.

9 (b) PARTICIPATION.—To be eligible to participate in  
10 the reinsurance program, an eligible employment-based  
11 plan shall submit to the Secretary an application for par-  
12 ticipation in the program, at such time, in such manner,  
13 and containing such information as the Secretary shall re-  
14 quire.

15 (c) PAYMENT.—

16 (1) SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS.—

17 (A) IN GENERAL.—Under the reinsurance  
18 program, a participating employment-based  
19 plan shall submit claims for reimbursement to  
20 the Secretary which shall contain documenta-  
21 tion of the actual costs of the items and serv-  
22 ices for which each claim is being submitted.

23 (B) BASIS FOR CLAIMS.—Each claim sub-  
24 mitted under subparagraph (A) shall be based  
25 on the actual amount expended by the partici-

1           participating employment-based plan involved within  
2           the plan year for the appropriate employment  
3           based health benefits provided to a retiree or to  
4           the spouse, surviving spouse, or dependent of a  
5           retiree. In determining the amount of any claim  
6           for purposes of this subsection, the partici-  
7           pating employment-based plan shall take into  
8           account any negotiated price concessions (such  
9           as discounts, direct or indirect subsidies, re-  
10          bates, and direct or indirect remunerations) ob-  
11          tained by such plan with respect to such health  
12          benefits. For purposes of calculating the  
13          amount of any claim, the costs paid by the re-  
14          tiree or by the spouse, surviving spouse, or de-  
15          pendent of the retiree in the form of  
16          deductibles, co-payments, and co-insurance shall  
17          be included along with the amounts paid by the  
18          participating employment-based plan.

19           (2) PROGRAM PAYMENTS AND LIMIT.—If the  
20          Secretary determines that a participating employ-  
21          ment-based plan has submitted a valid claim under  
22          paragraph (1), the Secretary shall reimburse such  
23          plan for 80 percent of that portion of the costs at-  
24          tributable to such claim that exceeds \$15,000, but is  
25          less than \$90,000. Such amounts shall be adjusted

1 each year based on the percentage increase in the  
2 medical care component of the Consumer Price  
3 Index (rounded to the nearest multiple of \$1,000)  
4 for the year involved.

5 (3) USE OF PAYMENTS.—Amounts paid to a  
6 participating employment-based plan under this sub-  
7 section shall be used to lower the costs borne di-  
8 rectly by the participants and beneficiaries for health  
9 benefits provided under such plan in the form of  
10 premiums, co-payments, deductibles, co-insurance, or  
11 other out-of-pocket costs. Such payments shall not  
12 be used to reduce the costs of an employer maintain-  
13 ing the participating employment-based plan. The  
14 Secretary shall develop a mechanism to monitor the  
15 appropriate use of such payments by such plans.

16 (4) APPEALS AND PROGRAM PROTECTIONS.—  
17 The Secretary shall establish—

18 (A) an appeals process to permit partici-  
19 pating employment-based plans to appeal a de-  
20 termination of the Secretary with respect to  
21 claims submitted under this section; and

22 (B) procedures to protect against fraud,  
23 waste, and abuse under the program.

24 (5) AUDITS.—The Secretary shall conduct an-  
25 nual audits of claims data submitted by partici-

1       pating employment-based plans under this section to  
2       ensure that they are in compliance with the require-  
3       ments of this section.

4       (d) RETIREE RESERVE TRUST FUND.—

5               (1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

6                       (A) IN GENERAL.—There is established in  
7       the Treasury of the United States a trust fund  
8       to be known as the “Retiree Reserve Trust  
9       Fund” (referred to in this section as the “Trust  
10      Fund”), that shall consist of such amounts as  
11     may be appropriated or credited to the Trust  
12     Fund as provided for in this subsection to en-  
13     able the Secretary to carry out the reinsurance  
14     program. Such amounts shall remain available  
15     until expended.

16                      (B) FUNDING.—There are hereby appro-  
17     priated to the Trust Fund, out of any moneys  
18     in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an  
19     amount requested by the Secretary as necessary  
20     to carry out this section, except that the total  
21     of all such amounts requested shall not exceed  
22     \$10,000,000,000.

23                      (C) APPROPRIATIONS FROM THE TRUST  
24     FUND.—

1 (i) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the  
2 Trust Fund are appropriated to provide  
3 funding to carry out the reinsurance pro-  
4 gram and shall be used to carry out such  
5 program.

6 (ii) BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.—  
7 Amounts appropriated under clause (i),  
8 and outlays flowing from such appropria-  
9 tions, shall not be taken into account for  
10 purposes of any budget enforcement proce-  
11 dures including allocations under section  
12 302(a) and (b) of the Balanced Budget  
13 and Emergency Deficit Control Act and  
14 budget resolutions for fiscal years during  
15 which appropriations are made from the  
16 Trust Fund.

17 (iii) LIMITATION TO AVAILABLE  
18 FUNDS.—The Secretary has the authority  
19 to stop taking applications for participa-  
20 tion in the program or take such other  
21 steps in reducing expenditures under the  
22 reinsurance program in order to ensure  
23 that expenditures under the reinsurance  
24 program do not exceed the funds available  
25 under this subsection.

1 **TITLE II—HEALTH INSURANCE**  
2 **EXCHANGE AND RELATED**  
3 **PROVISIONS**

4 **Subtitle A—Health Insurance**  
5 **Exchange**

6 **SEC. 201. ESTABLISHMENT OF HEALTH INSURANCE EX-**  
7 **CHANGE; OUTLINE OF DUTIES; DEFINITIONS.**

8 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established within  
9 the Health Choices Administration and under the direc-  
10 tion of the Commissioner a Health Insurance Exchange  
11 in order to facilitate access of individuals and employers,  
12 through a transparent process, to a variety of choices of  
13 affordable, quality health insurance coverage, including a  
14 public health insurance option.

15 (b) OUTLINE OF DUTIES OF COMMISSIONER.—In ac-  
16 cordance with this subtitle and in coordination with appro-  
17 priate Federal and State officials as provided under sec-  
18 tion 143(b), the Commissioner shall—

19 (1) under section 204 establish standards for,  
20 accept bids from, and negotiate and enter into con-  
21 tracts with, QHBP offering entities for the offering  
22 of health benefits plans through the Health Insur-  
23 ance Exchange, with different levels of benefits re-  
24 quired under section 203, and including with respect  
25 to oversight and enforcement;



1           (2) under section 205 facilitate outreach and  
2 enrollment in such plans of Exchange-eligible indi-  
3 viduals and employers described in section 202; and

4           (3) conduct such activities related to the Health  
5 Insurance Exchange as required, including establish-  
6 ment of a risk pooling mechanism under section 206  
7 and consumer protections under subtitle D of title I.

8           (c) **EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS**  
9 **PLAN DEFINED.**—In this subdivision, the term “Ex-  
10 change-participating health benefits plan” means a quali-  
11 fied health benefits plan that is offered through the Health  
12 Insurance Exchange.

13 **SEC. 202. EXCHANGE-ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS AND EMPLOY-**  
14 **ERS.**

15           (a) **ACCESS TO COVERAGE.**—In accordance with this  
16 section, all individuals are eligible to obtain coverage  
17 through enrollment in an Exchange-participating health  
18 benefits plan offered through the Health Insurance Ex-  
19 change unless such individuals are enrolled in another  
20 qualified health benefits plan or other acceptable coverage.

21           (b) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this subdivision:

22           (1) **EXCHANGE-ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.**—The  
23 term “Exchange-eligible individual” means an indi-  
24 vidual who is eligible under this section to be en-  
25 rolled through the Health Insurance Exchange in an

1 Exchange-participating health benefits plan and,  
2 with respect to family coverage, includes dependents  
3 of such individual.

4 (2) EXCHANGE-ELIGIBLE EMPLOYER.—The  
5 term “Exchange-eligible employer” means an em-  
6 ployer that is eligible under this section to enroll  
7 through the Health Insurance Exchange employees  
8 of the employer (and their dependents) in Exchange-  
9 eligible health benefits plans.

10 (3) EMPLOYMENT-RELATED DEFINITIONS.—  
11 The terms “employer”, “employee”, “full-time em-  
12 ployee”, and “part-time employee” have the mean-  
13 ings given such terms by the Commissioner for pur-  
14 poses of this subdivision.

15 (c) TRANSITION.—Individuals and employers shall  
16 only be eligible to enroll or participate in the Health Insur-  
17 ance Exchange in accordance with the following transition  
18 schedule:

19 (1) FIRST YEAR.—In Y1 (as defined in section  
20 100(c))—

21 (A) individuals described in subsection  
22 (d)(1), including individuals described in para-  
23 graphs (3) and (4) of subsection (d); and

24 (B) smallest employers described in sub-  
25 section (e)(1).

1 (2) SECOND YEAR.—In Y2—

2 (A) individuals and employers described in  
3 paragraph (1); and

4 (B) smaller employers described in sub-  
5 section (e)(2).

6 (3) THIRD AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—In Y3  
7 and subsequent years—

8 (A) individuals and employers described in  
9 paragraph (2); and

10 (B) larger employers as permitted by the  
11 Commissioner under subsection (e)(3).

12 (d) INDIVIDUALS.—

13 (1) INDIVIDUAL DESCRIBED.—Subject to the  
14 succeeding provisions of this subsection, an indi-  
15 vidual described in this paragraph is an individual  
16 who—

17 (A) is not enrolled in coverage described in  
18 subparagraphs (C) through (F) of paragraph  
19 (2); and

20 (B) is not enrolled in coverage as a full-  
21 time employee (or as a dependent of such an  
22 employee) under a group health plan if the cov-  
23 erage and an employer contribution under the  
24 plan meet the requirements of section 312.

1 For purposes of subparagraph (B), in the case of an  
2 individual who is self-employed, who has at least 1  
3 employee, and who meets the requirements of section  
4 312, such individual shall be deemed a full-time em-  
5 ployee described in such subparagraph.

6 (2) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—For purposes of  
7 this subdivision, the term “acceptable coverage”  
8 means any of the following:

9 (A) QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN  
10 COVERAGE.—Coverage under a qualified health  
11 benefits plan.

12 (B) GRANDFATHERED HEALTH INSURANCE  
13 COVERAGE; COVERAGE UNDER CURRENT GROUP  
14 HEALTH PLAN.—Coverage under a grand-  
15 fathered health insurance coverage (as defined  
16 in subsection (a) of section 102) or under a  
17 current group health plan (described in sub-  
18 section (b) of such section).

19 (C) MEDICARE.—Coverage under part A of  
20 title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

21 (D) MEDICAID.—Coverage for medical as-  
22 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security  
23 Act, excluding such coverage that is only avail-  
24 able because of the application of subsection  
25 (u), (z), or (aa) of section 1902 of such Act

1           (E) MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES  
2           AND DEPENDENTS (INCLUDING TRICARE).—  
3           Coverage under chapter 55 of title 10, United  
4           States Code, including similar coverage fur-  
5           nished under section 1781 of title 38 of such  
6           Code.

7           (F) VA.—Coverage under the veteran’s  
8           health care program under chapter 17 of title  
9           38, United States Code, but only if the cov-  
10          erage for the individual involved is determined  
11          by the Commissioner in coordination with the  
12          Secretary of Treasury to be not less than a level  
13          specified by the Commissioner and Secretary of  
14          Veteran’s Affairs, in coordination with the Sec-  
15          retary of Treasury, based on the individual’s  
16          priority for services as provided under section  
17          1705(a) of such title.

18          (G) OTHER COVERAGE.—Such other health  
19          benefits coverage, such as a State health bene-  
20          fits risk pool, as the Commissioner, in coordina-  
21          tion with the Secretary of the Treasury, recog-  
22          nizes for purposes of this paragraph.

23          The Commissioner shall make determinations under  
24          this paragraph in coordination with the Secretary of  
25          the Treasury.

1           (3) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NON-TRADI-  
2           TIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—An indi-  
3           vidual who is a non-traditional Medicaid eligible in-  
4           dividual (as defined in section 205(e)(4)(C)) in a  
5           State may be an Exchange-eligible individual if the  
6           individual was enrolled in a qualified health benefits  
7           plan, grandfathered health insurance coverage, or  
8           current group health plan during the 6 months be-  
9           fore the individual became a non-traditional Med-  
10          icaid eligible individual. During the period in which  
11          such an individual has chosen to enroll in an Ex-  
12          change-participating health benefits plan, the indi-  
13          vidual is not also eligible for medical assistance  
14          under Medicaid.

15           (4) CONTINUING ELIGIBILITY PERMITTED.—

16           (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
17           subparagraph (B), once an individual qualifies  
18           as an Exchange-eligible individual under this  
19           subsection (including as an employee or depend-  
20           ent of an employee of an Exchange-eligible em-  
21           ployer) and enrolls under an Exchange-partici-  
22           pating health benefits plan through the Health  
23           Insurance Exchange, the individual shall con-  
24           tinue to be treated as an Exchange-eligible indi-  
25           vidual until the individual is no longer enrolled

1 with an Exchange-participating health benefits  
2 plan.

3 (B) EXCEPTIONS.—

4 (i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A)  
5 shall not apply to an individual once the  
6 individual becomes eligible for coverage—

7 (I) under part A of the Medicare  
8 program;

9 (II) under the Medicaid program  
10 as a Medicaid eligible individual, ex-  
11 cept as permitted under paragraph  
12 (3) or clause (ii); or

13 (III) in such other circumstances  
14 as the Commissioner may provide.

15 (ii) TRANSITION PERIOD.—In the case  
16 described in clause (i)(II), the Commis-  
17 sioner shall permit the individual to con-  
18 tinue treatment under subparagraph (A)  
19 until such limited time as the Commis-  
20 sioner determines it is administratively fea-  
21 sible, consistent with minimizing disruption  
22 in the individual's access to health care.

23 (e) EMPLOYERS.—

1           (1) SMALLEST EMPLOYER.—Subject to para-  
2           graph (4), smallest employers described in this para-  
3           graph are employers with 10 or fewer employees.

4           (2) SMALLER EMPLOYERS.—Subject to para-  
5           graph (4), smaller employers described in this para-  
6           graph are employers that are not smallest employers  
7           described in paragraph (1) and have 20 or fewer em-  
8           ployees.

9           (3) LARGER EMPLOYERS.—

10           (A) IN GENERAL.—Beginning with Y3, the  
11           Commissioner may permit employers not de-  
12           scribed in paragraph (1) or (2) to be Exchange-  
13           eligible employers.

14           (B) PHASE-IN.—In applying subparagraph  
15           (A), the Commissioner may phase-in the appli-  
16           cation of such subparagraph based on the num-  
17           ber of full-time employees of an employer and  
18           such other considerations as the Commissioner  
19           deems appropriate.

20           (4) CONTINUING ELIGIBILITY.—Once an em-  
21           ployer is permitted to be an Exchange-eligible em-  
22           ployer under this subsection and enrolls employees  
23           through the Health Insurance Exchange, the em-  
24           ployer shall continue to be treated as an Exchange-  
25           eligible employer for each subsequent plan year re-



1        regardless of the number of employees involved unless  
2        and until the employer meets the requirement of sec-  
3        tion 311(a) through paragraph (1) of such section  
4        by offering a group health plan and not through of-  
5        fering an Exchange-participating health benefits  
6        plan.

7                (5) EMPLOYER PARTICIPATION AND CONTRIBU-  
8        TIONS.—

9                (A) SATISFACTION OF EMPLOYER RESPON-  
10        SIBILITY.—For any year in which an employer  
11        is an Exchange-eligible employer, such employer  
12        may meet the requirements of section 312 with  
13        respect to employees of such employer by offer-  
14        ing such employees the option of enrolling with  
15        Exchange-participating health benefits plans  
16        through the Health Insurance Exchange con-  
17        sistent with the provisions of subtitle B of title  
18        III.

19                (B) EMPLOYEE CHOICE.—Any employee  
20        offered Exchange-participating health benefits  
21        plans by the employer of such employee under  
22        subparagraph (A) may choose coverage under  
23        any such plan. That choice includes, with re-  
24        spect to family coverage, coverage of the de-  
25        pendants of such employee.

1           (6) AFFILIATED GROUPS.—Any employer which  
2           is part of a group of employers who are treated as  
3           a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or  
4           (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of  
5           1986 shall be treated, for purposes of this subtitle,  
6           as a single employer.

7           (7) OTHER COUNTING RULES.—The Commis-  
8           sioner shall establish rules relating to how employees  
9           are counted for purposes of carrying out this sub-  
10          section.

11          (f) SPECIAL SITUATION AUTHORITY.—The Commis-  
12          sioner shall have the authority to establish such rules as  
13          may be necessary to deal with special situations with re-  
14          gard to uninsured individuals and employers participating  
15          as Exchange-eligible individuals and employers, such as  
16          transition periods for individuals and employers who gain,  
17          or lose, Exchange-eligible participation status, and to es-  
18          tablish grace periods for premium payment.

19          (g) SURVEYS OF INDIVIDUALS AND EMPLOYERS.—  
20          The Commissioner shall provide for periodic surveys of  
21          Exchange-eligible individuals and employers concerning  
22          satisfaction of such individuals and employers with the  
23          Health Insurance Exchange and Exchange-participating  
24          health benefits plans.

25          (h) EXCHANGE ACCESS STUDY.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall con-  
2           duct a study of access to the Health Insurance Ex-  
3           change for individuals and for employers, including  
4           individuals and employers who are not eligible and  
5           enrolled in Exchange-participating health benefits  
6           plans. The goal of the study is to determine if there  
7           are significant groups and types of individuals and  
8           employers who are not Exchange eligible individuals  
9           or employers, but who would have improved benefits  
10          and affordability if made eligible for coverage in the  
11          Exchange.

12          (2) ITEMS INCLUDED IN STUDY.—Such study  
13          also shall examine—

14                 (A) the terms, conditions, and affordability  
15                 of group health coverage offered by employers  
16                 and QHBP offering entities outside of the Ex-  
17                 change compared to Exchange-participating  
18                 health benefits plans; and

19                 (B) the affordability-test standard for ac-  
20                 cess of certain employed individuals to coverage  
21                 in the Health Insurance Exchange.

22          (3) REPORT.—Not later than January 1 of Y3,  
23          in Y6, and thereafter, the Commissioner shall sub-  
24          mit to Congress on the study conducted under this  
25          subsection and shall include in such report rec-

1       ommendations regarding changes in standards for  
2       Exchange eligibility for individuals and employers.

3       **SEC. 203. BENEFITS PACKAGE LEVELS.**

4       (a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Commissioner shall specify  
5       the benefits to be made available under Exchange-partici-  
6       pating health benefits plans during each plan year, con-  
7       sistent with subtitle C of title I and this section.

8       (b) **LIMITATION ON HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS OF-**  
9       **FERED BY OFFERING ENTITIES.**—The Commissioner may  
10      not enter into a contract with a QHBP offering entity  
11      under section 204(c) for the offering of an Exchange-par-  
12      ticipating health benefits plan in a service area unless the  
13      following requirements are met:

14           (1) **REQUIRED OFFERING OF BASIC PLAN.**—The  
15      entity offers only one basic plan for such service  
16      area.

17           (2) **OPTIONAL OFFERING OF ENHANCED**  
18      **PLAN.**—If and only if the entity offers a basic plan  
19      for such service area, the entity may offer one en-  
20      hanced plan for such area.

21           (3) **OPTIONAL OFFERING OF PREMIUM PLAN.**—  
22      If and only if the entity offers an enhanced plan for  
23      such service area, the entity may offer one premium  
24      plan for such area.

1           (4) OPTIONAL OFFERING OF PREMIUM-PLUS  
2           PLANS.—If and only if the entity offers a premium  
3           plan for such service area, the entity may offer one  
4           or more premium-plus plans for such area.

5 All such plans may be offered under a single contract with  
6 the Commissioner.

7           (c) SPECIFICATION OF BENEFIT LEVELS FOR  
8 PLANS.—

9           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall es-  
10          tablish the following standards consistent with this  
11          subsection and title I:

12                   (A) BASIC, ENHANCED, AND PREMIUM  
13                   PLANS.—Standards for 3 levels of Exchange-  
14                   participating health benefits plans: basic, en-  
15                   hanced, and premium (in this subdivision re-  
16                   ferred to as a “basic plan”, “enhanced plan”,  
17                   and “premium plan”, respectively).

18                   (B) PREMIUM-PLUS PLAN BENEFITS.—  
19                   Standards for additional benefits that may be  
20                   offered, consistent with this subsection and sub-  
21                   title C of title I, under a premium plan (such  
22                   a plan with additional benefits referred to in  
23                   this subdivision as a “premium-plus plan”) .

24           (2) BASIC PLAN.—

1           (A) IN GENERAL.—A basic plan shall offer  
2           the essential benefits package required under  
3           title I for a qualified health benefits plan.

4           (B) TIERED COST-SHARING FOR AFFORD-  
5           ABLE CREDIT ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—In the  
6           case of an affordable credit eligible individual  
7           (as defined in section 242(a)(1)) enrolled in an  
8           Exchange-participating health benefits plan, the  
9           benefits under a basic plan are modified to pro-  
10          vide for the reduced cost-sharing for the income  
11          tier applicable to the individual under section  
12          244(c).

13          (3) ENHANCED PLAN.—An enhanced plan shall  
14          offer, in addition to the level of benefits under the  
15          basic plan, a lower level of cost-sharing as provided  
16          under title I consistent with section 123(b)(5)(A).

17          (4) PREMIUM PLAN.—A premium plan shall  
18          offer, in addition to the level of benefits under the  
19          basic plan, a lower level of cost-sharing as provided  
20          under title I consistent with section 123(b)(5)(B).

21          (5) PREMIUM-PLUS PLAN.—A premium-plus  
22          plan is a premium plan that also provides additional  
23          benefits, such as adult oral health and vision care,  
24          approved by the Commissioner. The portion of the

1 premium that is attributable to such additional ben-  
2 efits shall be separately specified.

3 (6) RANGE OF PERMISSIBLE VARIATION IN  
4 COST-SHARING.—The Commissioner shall establish a  
5 permissible range of variation of cost-sharing for  
6 each basic, enhanced, and premium plan, except with  
7 respect to any benefit for which there is no cost-  
8 sharing permitted under the essential benefits pack-  
9 age. Such variation shall permit a variation of not  
10 more than plus (or minus) 10 percent in cost-shar-  
11 ing with respect to each benefit category specified  
12 under section 122.

13 (d) TREATMENT OF STATE BENEFIT MANDATES.—  
14 Insofar as a State requires a health insurance issuer offer-  
15 ing health insurance coverage to include benefits beyond  
16 the essential benefits package, such requirement shall con-  
17 tinue to apply to an Exchange-participating health bene-  
18 fits plan, if the State has entered into an arrangement  
19 satisfactory to the Commissioner to reimburse the Com-  
20 missioner for the amount of any net increase in afford-  
21 ability premium credits under subtitle C as a result of an  
22 increase in premium in basic plans as a result of applica-  
23 tion of such requirement.

1 **SEC. 204. CONTRACTS FOR THE OFFERING OF EXCHANGE-**  
2 **PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS.**

3 (a) **CONTRACTING DUTIES.**—In carrying out section  
4 201(b)(1) and consistent with this subtitle:

5 (1) **OFFERING ENTITY AND PLAN STAND-**  
6 **ARDS.**—The Commissioner shall—

7 (A) establish standards necessary to imple-  
8 ment the requirements of this title and title I  
9 for—

10 (i) QHBP offering entities for the of-  
11 fering of an Exchange-participating health  
12 benefits plan; and

13 (ii) for Exchange-participating health  
14 benefits plans; and

15 (B) certify QHBP offering entities and  
16 qualified health benefits plans as meeting such  
17 standards and requirements of this title and  
18 title I for purposes of this subtitle.

19 (2) **SOLICITING AND NEGOTIATING BIDS; CON-**  
20 **TRACTS.**—The Commissioner shall—

21 (A) solicit bids from QHBP offering enti-  
22 ties for the offering of Exchange-participating  
23 health benefits plans;

24 (B) based upon a review of such bids, ne-  
25 gotiate with such entities for the offering of  
26 such plans; and



1           (C) enter into contracts with such entities  
2           for the offering of such plans through the  
3           Health Insurance Exchange under terms (con-  
4           sistent with this title) negotiated between the  
5           Commissioner and such entities.

6           (3) FAR NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of  
7           the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall not apply to  
8           contracts between the Commissioner and QHBP of-  
9           fering entities for the offering of Exchange-partici-  
10          pating health benefits plans under this title.

11          (b) STANDARDS FOR QHBP OFFERING ENTITIES TO  
12          OFFER EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS  
13          PLANS.—The standards established under subsection  
14          (a)(1)(A) shall require that, in order for a QHBP offering  
15          entity to offer an Exchange-participating health benefits  
16          plan, the entity must meet the following requirements:

17               (1) LICENSED.—The entity shall be licensed to  
18               offer health insurance coverage under State law for  
19               each State in which it is offering such coverage.

20               (2) DATA REPORTING.—The entity shall pro-  
21               vide for the reporting of such information as the  
22               Commissioner may specify, including information  
23               necessary to administer the risk pooling mechanism  
24               described in section 206(b) and information to ad-  
25               dress disparities in health and health care.

1           (3) IMPLEMENTING AFFORDABILITY CRED-  
2           ITS.—The entity shall provide for implementation of  
3           the affordability credits provided for enrollees under  
4           subtitle C, including the reduction in cost-sharing  
5           under section 244(c).

6           (4) ENROLLMENT.—The entity shall accept all  
7           enrollments under this subtitle, subject to such ex-  
8           ceptions (such as capacity limitations) in accordance  
9           with the requirements under title I for a qualified  
10          health benefits plan. The entity shall notify the  
11          Commissioner if the entity projects or anticipates  
12          reaching such a capacity limitation that would result  
13          in a limitation in enrollment.

14          (5) RISK POOLING PARTICIPATION.—The entity  
15          shall participate in such risk pooling mechanism as  
16          the Commissioner establishes under section 206(b).

17          (6) ESSENTIAL COMMUNITY PROVIDERS.—With  
18          respect to the basic plan offered by the entity, the  
19          entity shall contract for outpatient services with cov-  
20          ered entities (as defined in section 340B(a)(4) of the  
21          Public Health Service Act, as in effect as of July 1,  
22          2009). The Commissioner shall specify the extent to  
23          which and manner in which the previous sentence  
24          shall apply in the case of a basic plan with respect  
25          to which the Commissioner determines provides sub-

1       stantially all benefits through a health maintenance  
2       organization, as defined in section 2791(b)(3) of the  
3       Public Health Service Act.

4               (7) CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY APPRO-  
5       PRIATE SERVICES AND COMMUNICATIONS.—The en-  
6       tity shall provide for culturally and linguistically ap-  
7       propriate communication and health services.

8               (8) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The entity  
9       shall comply with other applicable requirements of  
10      this title, as specified by the Commissioner, which  
11      shall include standards regarding billing and collec-  
12      tion practices for premiums and related grace peri-  
13      ods and which may include standards to ensure that  
14      the entity does not use coercive practices to force  
15      providers not to contract with other entities offering  
16      coverage through the Health Insurance Exchange.

17      (c) CONTRACTS.—

18              (1) BID APPLICATION.—To be eligible to enter  
19      into a contract under this section, a QHBP offering  
20      entity shall submit to the Commissioner a bid at  
21      such time, in such manner, and containing such in-  
22      formation as the Commissioner may require.

23              (2) TERM.—Each contract with a QHBP offer-  
24      ing entity under this section shall be for a term of  
25      not less than one year, but may be made automati-

1 cally renewable from term to term in the absence of  
2 notice of termination by either party.

3 (3) ENFORCEMENT OF NETWORK ADEQUACY.—

4 In the case of a health benefits plan of a QHBP of-  
5 fering entity that uses a provider network, the con-  
6 tract under this section with the entity shall provide  
7 that if—

8 (A) the Commissioner determines that  
9 such provider network does not meet such  
10 standards as the Commissioner shall establish  
11 under section 115; and

12 (B) an individual enrolled in such plan re-  
13 ceives an item or service from a provider that  
14 is not within such network;

15 then any cost-sharing for such item or service shall  
16 be equal to the amount of such cost-sharing that  
17 would be imposed if such item or service was fur-  
18 nished by a provider within such network.

19 (4) OVERSIGHT AND ENFORCEMENT RESPON-  
20 SIBILITIES.—The Commissioner shall establish proc-  
21 esses, in coordination with State insurance regu-  
22 lators, to oversee, monitor, and enforce applicable re-  
23 quirements of this title with respect to QHBP offer-  
24 ing entities offering Exchange-participating health  
25 benefits plans and such plans, including the mar-

1       keting of such plans. Such processes shall include  
2       the following:

3               (A) GRIEVANCE AND COMPLAINT MECHA-  
4               NISMS.—The Commissioner shall establish, in  
5               coordination with State insurance regulators, a  
6               process under which Exchange-eligible individ-  
7               uals and employers may file complaints con-  
8               cerning violations of such standards.

9               (B) ENFORCEMENT.—In carrying out au-  
10              thorities under this subdivision relating to the  
11              Health Insurance Exchange, the Commissioner  
12              may impose one or more of the intermediate  
13              sanctions described in section 142(c).

14             (C) TERMINATION.—

15               (i) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner  
16               may terminate a contract with a QHBP of-  
17               fering entity under this section for the of-  
18               fering of an Exchange-participating health  
19               benefits plan if such entity fails to comply  
20               with the applicable requirements of this  
21               title. Any determination by the Commis-  
22               sioner to terminate a contract shall be  
23               made in accordance with formal investiga-  
24               tion and compliance procedures established  
25               by the Commissioner under which—

1 (I) the Commissioner provides  
2 the entity with the reasonable oppor-  
3 tunity to develop and implement a  
4 corrective action plan to correct the  
5 deficiencies that were the basis of the  
6 Commissioner’s determination; and

7 (II) the Commissioner provides  
8 the entity with reasonable notice and  
9 opportunity for hearing (including the  
10 right to appeal an initial decision) be-  
11 fore terminating the contract.

12 (ii) EXCEPTION FOR IMMINENT AND  
13 SERIOUS RISK TO HEALTH.—Clause (i)  
14 shall not apply if the Commissioner deter-  
15 mines that a delay in termination, result-  
16 ing from compliance with the procedures  
17 specified in such clause prior to termi-  
18 nation, would pose an imminent and seri-  
19 ous risk to the health of individuals en-  
20 rolled under the qualified health benefits  
21 plan of the QHBP offering entity.

22 (D) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
23 section shall be construed as preventing the ap-  
24 plication of other sanctions under subtitle E of

1 title I with respect to an entity for a violation  
2 of such a requirement.

3 **SEC. 205. OUTREACH AND ENROLLMENT OF EXCHANGE-EL-**  
4 **IGIBLE INDIVIDUALS AND EMPLOYERS IN EX-**  
5 **CHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS**  
6 **PLAN.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—

8 (1) OUTREACH.—The Commissioner shall con-  
9 duct outreach activities consistent with subsection  
10 (c), including through use of appropriate entities as  
11 described in paragraph (4) of such subsection, to in-  
12 form and educate individuals and employers about  
13 the Health Insurance Exchange and Exchange-par-  
14 ticipating health benefits plan options. Such out-  
15 reach shall include outreach specific to vulnerable  
16 populations, such as children, individuals with dis-  
17 abilities, individuals with mental illness, and individ-  
18 uals with other cognitive impairments.

19 (2) ELIGIBILITY.—The Commissioner shall  
20 make timely determinations of whether individuals  
21 and employers are Exchange-eligible individuals and  
22 employers (as defined in section 202).

23 (3) ENROLLMENT.—The Commissioner shall es-  
24 tablish and carry out an enrollment process for Ex-  
25 change-eligible individuals and employers, including

1 at community locations, in accordance with sub-  
2 section (b).

3 (b) ENROLLMENT PROCESS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall es-  
5 tablish a process consistent with this title for enroll-  
6 ments in Exchange-participating health benefits  
7 plans. Such process shall provide for enrollment  
8 through means such as the mail, by telephone, elec-  
9 tronically, and in person.

10 (2) ENROLLMENT PERIODS.—

11 (A) OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—The  
12 Commissioner shall establish an annual open  
13 enrollment period during which an Exchange-el-  
14 igible individual or employer may elect to enroll  
15 in an Exchange-participating health benefits  
16 plan for the following plan year and an enroll-  
17 ment period for affordability credits under sub-  
18 title C. Such periods shall be during September  
19 through November of each year, or such other  
20 time that would maximize timeliness of income  
21 verification for purposes of such subtitle. The  
22 open enrollment period shall not be less than 30  
23 days.

24 (B) SPECIAL ENROLLMENT.—The Com-  
25 missioner shall also provide for special enroll-



1           ment periods to take into account special cir-  
2           cumstances of individuals and employers, such  
3           as an individual who—

4                   (i) loses acceptable coverage;

5                   (ii) experiences a change in marital or  
6           other dependent status;

7                   (iii) moves outside the service area of  
8           the Exchange-participating health benefits  
9           plan in which the individual is enrolled; or

10                  (iv) experiences a significant change  
11           in income.

12           (C) ENROLLMENT INFORMATION.—The  
13           Commissioner shall provide for the broad dis-  
14           semination of information to prospective enroll-  
15           ees on the enrollment process, including before  
16           each open enrollment period. In carrying out  
17           the previous sentence, the Commissioner may  
18           work with other appropriate entities to facilitate  
19           such provision of information.

20           (3) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT FOR NON-MED-  
21           ICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

22           (A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner  
23           shall provide for a process under which individ-  
24           uals who are Exchange-eligible individuals de-  
25           scribed in subparagraph (B) are automatically

1 enrolled under an appropriate Exchange-partici-  
2 pating health benefits plan. Such process may  
3 involve a random assignment or some other  
4 form of assignment that takes into account the  
5 health care providers used by the individual in-  
6 volved or such other relevant factors as the  
7 Commissioner may specify.

8 (B) SUBSIDIZED INDIVIDUALS DE-  
9 SCRIBED.—An individual described in this sub-  
10 paragraph is an Exchange-eligible individual  
11 who is either of the following:

12 (i) AFFORDABILITY CREDIT ELIGIBLE  
13 INDIVIDUALS.—The individual—

14 (I) has applied for, and been de-  
15 termined eligible for, affordability  
16 credits under subtitle C;

17 (II) has not opted out from re-  
18 ceiving such affordability credit; and

19 (III) does not otherwise enroll in  
20 another Exchange-participating health  
21 benefits plan.

22 (ii) INDIVIDUALS ENROLLED IN A  
23 TERMINATED PLAN.—The individual is en-  
24 rolled in an Exchange-participating health  
25 benefits plan that is terminated (during or

1 at the end of a plan year) and who does  
2 not otherwise enroll in another Exchange-  
3 participating health benefits plan.

4 (4) DIRECT PAYMENT OF PREMIUMS TO  
5 PLANS.—Under the enrollment process, individuals  
6 enrolled in an Exchange-participating health benefits  
7 plan shall pay such plans directly, and not through  
8 the Commissioner or the Health Insurance Ex-  
9 change.

10 (c) COVERAGE INFORMATION AND ASSISTANCE.—

11 (1) COVERAGE INFORMATION.—The Commis-  
12 sioner shall provide for the broad dissemination of  
13 information on Exchange-participating health bene-  
14 fits plans offered under this title. Such information  
15 shall be provided in a comparative manner, and shall  
16 include information on benefits, premiums, cost-  
17 sharing, quality, provider networks, and consumer  
18 satisfaction.

19 (2) CONSUMER ASSISTANCE WITH CHOICE.—To  
20 provide assistance to Exchange-eligible individuals  
21 and employers, the Commissioner shall—

22 (A) provide for the operation of a toll-free  
23 telephone hotline to respond to requests for as-  
24 sistance and maintain an Internet website  
25 through which individuals may obtain informa-

1           tion on coverage under Exchange-participating  
2           health benefits plans and file complaints;

3                 (B) develop and disseminate information to  
4           Exchange-eligible enrollees on their rights and  
5           responsibilities;

6                 (C) assist Exchange-eligible individuals in  
7           selecting Exchange-participating health benefits  
8           plans and obtaining benefits through such  
9           plans; and

10                (D) ensure that the Internet website de-  
11           scribed in subparagraph (A) and the informa-  
12           tion described in subparagraph (B) is developed  
13           using plain language (as defined in section  
14           133(a)(2)).

15                (3) USE OF OTHER ENTITIES.—In carrying out  
16           this subsection, the Commissioner may work with  
17           other appropriate entities to facilitate the dissemina-  
18           tion of information under this subsection and to pro-  
19           vide assistance as described in paragraph (2).

20                (d) SPECIAL DUTIES RELATED TO MEDICAID AND  
21           CHIP.—

22                (1) COVERAGE FOR CERTAIN NEWBORNS.—

23                 (A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a child  
24           born in the United States who at the time of  
25           birth is not otherwise covered under acceptable

1 coverage, for the period of time beginning on  
2 the date of birth and ending on the date the  
3 child otherwise is covered under acceptable cov-  
4 erage (or, if earlier, the end of the month in  
5 which the 60-day period, beginning on the date  
6 of birth, ends), the child shall be deemed—

7 (i) to be a non-traditional Medicaid el-  
8 igible individual (as defined in subsection  
9 (e)(5)) for purposes of this subdivision and  
10 Medicaid; and

11 (ii) to have elected to enroll in Med-  
12 icaid through the application of paragraph  
13 (3).

14 (B) EXTENDED TREATMENT AS TRADI-  
15 TIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—In  
16 the case of a child described in subparagraph  
17 (A) who at the end of the period referred to in  
18 such subparagraph is not otherwise covered  
19 under acceptable coverage, the child shall be  
20 deemed (until such time as the child obtains  
21 such coverage or the State otherwise makes a  
22 determination of the child’s eligibility for med-  
23 ical assistance under its Medicaid plan pursuant  
24 to section 1943(c)(1) of the Social Security  
25 Act) to be a traditional Medicaid eligible indi-

1           vidual described in section 1902(l)(1)(B) of  
2           such Act.

3           (2) CHIP TRANSITION.—A child who, as of the  
4           day before the first day of Y1, is eligible for child  
5           health assistance under title XXI of the Social Secu-  
6           rity Act (including a child receiving coverage under  
7           an arrangement described in section 2101(a)(2) of  
8           such Act) is deemed as of such first day to be an  
9           Exchange-eligible individual unless the individual is  
10          a traditional Medicaid eligible individual as of such  
11          day.

12          (3) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT OF MEDICAID EL-  
13          IGIBLE INDIVIDUALS INTO MEDICAID.—The Com-  
14          missioner shall provide for a process under which an  
15          individual who is described in section 202(d)(3) and  
16          has not elected to enroll in an Exchange-partici-  
17          pating health benefits plan is automatically enrolled  
18          under Medicaid.

19          (4) NOTIFICATIONS.—The Commissioner shall  
20          notify each State in Y1 and for purposes of section  
21          1902(gg)(1) of the Social Security Act (as added by  
22          section 1703(a)) whether the Health Insurance Ex-  
23          change can support enrollment of children described  
24          in paragraph (2) in such State in such year.

1 (e) MEDICAID COVERAGE FOR MEDICAID ELIGIBLE  
2 INDIVIDUALS.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—

4 (A) CHOICE FOR LIMITED EXCHANGE-ELI-  
5 GIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—As part of the enrollment  
6 process under subsection (b), the Commissioner  
7 shall provide the option, in the case of an Ex-  
8 change-eligible individual described in section  
9 202(d)(3), for the individual to elect to enroll  
10 under Medicaid instead of under an Exchange-  
11 participating health benefits plan. Such an indi-  
12 vidual may change such election during an en-  
13 rollment period under subsection (b)(2).

14 (B) MEDICAID ENROLLMENT OBLIGA-  
15 TION.—An Exchange eligible individual may  
16 apply, in the manner described in section  
17 241(b)(1), for a determination of whether the  
18 individual is a Medicaid-eligible individual. If  
19 the individual is determined to be so eligible,  
20 the Commissioner, through the Medicaid memo-  
21 randum of understanding, shall provide for the  
22 enrollment of the individual under the State  
23 Medicaid plan in accordance with the Medicaid  
24 memorandum of understanding under para-  
25 graph (4). In the case of such an enrollment,

1 the State shall provide for the same periodic re-  
2 determination of eligibility under Medicaid as  
3 would otherwise apply if the individual had di-  
4 rectly applied for medical assistance to the  
5 State Medicaid agency.

6 (2) NON-TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE IN-  
7 DIVIDUALS.—In the case of a non-traditional Med-  
8 icaid eligible individual described in section  
9 202(d)(3) who elects to enroll under Medicaid under  
10 paragraph (1)(A), the Commissioner shall provide  
11 for the enrollment of the individual under the State  
12 Medicaid plan in accordance with the Medicaid  
13 memorandum of understanding under paragraph  
14 (4).

15 (3) COORDINATED ENROLLMENT WITH STATE  
16 THROUGH MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.—  
17 The Commissioner, in consultation with the Sec-  
18 retary of Health and Human Services, shall enter  
19 into a memorandum of understanding with each  
20 State (each in this subdivision referred to as a  
21 “Medicaid memorandum of understanding”) with re-  
22 spect to coordinating enrollment of individuals in  
23 Exchange-participating health benefits plans and  
24 under the State’s Medicaid program consistent with  
25 this section and to otherwise coordinate the imple-



1       mentation of the provisions of this subdivision with  
2       respect to the Medicaid program. Such memo-  
3       randum shall permit the exchange of information  
4       consistent with the limitations described in section  
5       1902(a)(7) of the Social Security Act. Nothing in  
6       this section shall be construed as permitting such  
7       memorandum to modify or vitiate any requirement  
8       of a State Medicaid plan.

9               (4) MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—For  
10       purposes of this subdivision:

11               (A) MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—

12               The term “Medicaid eligible individual” means  
13               an individual who is eligible for medical assist-  
14               ance under Medicaid.

15               (B) TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE IN-

16               DIVIDUAL.—The term “traditional Medicaid eli-  
17               gible individual” means a Medicaid eligible indi-  
18               vidual other than an individual who is—

19               (i) a Medicaid eligible individual by  
20               reason of the application of subclause  
21               (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the  
22               Social Security Act; or

23               (ii) a childless adult not described in  
24               section 1902(a)(10)(A) or (C) of such Act

1 (as in effect as of the day before the date  
2 of the enactment of this Act).

3 (C) NON-TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELIGI-  
4 BLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term “non-traditional  
5 Medicaid eligible individual” means a Medicaid  
6 eligible individual who is not a traditional Med-  
7 icaid eligible individual.

8 (f) EFFECTIVE CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY  
9 APPROPRIATE COMMUNICATION.—In carrying out this  
10 section, the Commissioner shall establish effective methods  
11 for communicating in plain language and a culturally and  
12 linguistically appropriate manner.

13 **SEC. 206. OTHER FUNCTIONS.**

14 (a) COORDINATION OF AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—  
15 The Commissioner shall coordinate the distribution of af-  
16 fordability premium and cost-sharing credits under sub-  
17 title C to QHBP offering entities offering Exchange-par-  
18 ticipating health benefits plans.

19 (b) COORDINATION OF RISK POOLING.—The Com-  
20 missioner shall establish a mechanism whereby there is an  
21 adjustment made of the premium amounts payable among  
22 QHBP offering entities offering Exchange-participating  
23 health benefits plans of premiums collected for such plans  
24 that takes into account (in a manner specified by the Com-  
25 missioner) the differences in the risk characteristics of in-

1 individuals and employers enrolled under the different Ex-  
2 change-participating health benefits plans offered by such  
3 entities so as to minimize the impact of adverse selection  
4 of enrollees among the plans offered by such entities.

5 (c) SPECIAL INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR THE HEALTH  
6 INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—

7 (1) ESTABLISHMENT; APPOINTMENT.—There is  
8 hereby established the Office of the Special Inspec-  
9 tor General for the Health Insurance Exchange, to  
10 be headed by a Special Inspector General for the  
11 Health Insurance Exchange (in this subsection re-  
12 ferred to as the “Special Inspector General”) to be  
13 appointed by the President, by and with the advice  
14 and consent of the Senate. The nomination of an in-  
15 dividual as Special Inspector General shall be made  
16 as soon as practicable after the establishment of the  
17 program under this subtitle.

18 (2) DUTIES.—The Special Inspector General  
19 shall—

20 (A) conduct, supervise, and coordinate au-  
21 dits, evaluations and investigations of the  
22 Health Insurance Exchange to protect the in-  
23 tegrity of the Health Insurance Exchange, as  
24 well as the health and welfare of participants in  
25 the Exchange;

1 (B) report both to the Commissioner and  
2 to the Congress regarding program and man-  
3 agement problems and recommendations to cor-  
4 rect them;

5 (C) have other duties (described in para-  
6 graphs (2) and (3) of section 121 of division A  
7 of Public Law 110–343) in relation to the du-  
8 ties described in the previous subparagraphs;  
9 and

10 (D) have the authorities provided in sec-  
11 tion 6 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 in  
12 carrying out duties under this paragraph.

13 (3) APPLICATION OF OTHER SPECIAL INSPEC-  
14 TOR GENERAL PROVISIONS.—The provisions of sub-  
15 sections (b) (other than paragraphs (1) and (3)), (d)  
16 (other than paragraph (1)), and (e) of section 121  
17 of division A of the Emergency Economic Stabiliza-  
18 tion Act of 2009 (Public Law 110–343) shall apply  
19 to the Special Inspector General under this sub-  
20 section in the same manner as such provisions apply  
21 to the Special Inspector General under such section.

22 (4) REPORTS.—Not later than one year after  
23 the confirmation of the Special Inspector General,  
24 and annually thereafter, the Special Inspector Gen-  
25 eral shall submit to the appropriate committees of

1 Congress a report summarizing the activities of the  
2 Special Inspector General during the one year period  
3 ending on the date such report is submitted.

4 (5) TERMINATION.—The Office of the Special  
5 Inspector General shall terminate five years after  
6 the date of the enactment of this Act.

7 **SEC. 207. HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE TRUST FUND.**

8 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF HEALTH INSURANCE EX-  
9 CHANGE TRUST FUND.—There is created within the  
10 Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known  
11 as the “Health Insurance Exchange Trust Fund” (in this  
12 section referred to as the “Trust Fund”), consisting of  
13 such amounts as may be appropriated or credited to the  
14 Trust Fund under this section or any other provision of  
15 law.

16 (b) PAYMENTS FROM TRUST FUND.—The Commis-  
17 sioner shall pay from time to time from the Trust Fund  
18 such amounts as the Commissioner determines are nec-  
19 essary to make payments to operate the Health Insurance  
20 Exchange, including payments under subtitle C (relating  
21 to affordability credits).

22 (c) TRANSFERS TO TRUST FUND.—

23 (1) DEDICATED PAYMENTS.—There is hereby  
24 appropriated to the Trust Fund amounts equivalent  
25 to the following:

1           (A) TAXES ON INDIVIDUALS NOT OBTAIN-  
2           ING ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—The amounts re-  
3           ceived in the Treasury under section 59B of the  
4           Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to re-  
5           quirement of health insurance coverage for indi-  
6           viduals).

7           (B) EMPLOYMENT TAXES ON EMPLOYERS  
8           NOT PROVIDING ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—The  
9           amounts received in the Treasury under section  
10          3111(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986  
11          (relating to employers electing to not provide  
12          health benefits).

13          (C) EXCISE TAX ON FAILURES TO MEET  
14          CERTAIN HEALTH COVERAGE REQUIRE-  
15          MENTS.—The amounts received in the Treasury  
16          under section 4980H(b) (relating to excise tax  
17          with respect to failure to meet health coverage  
18          participation requirements).

19          (2) APPROPRIATIONS TO COVER GOVERNMENT  
20          CONTRIBUTIONS.—There are hereby appropriated,  
21          out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise ap-  
22          propriated, to the Trust Fund, an amount equivalent  
23          to the amount of payments made from the Trust  
24          Fund under subsection (b) plus such amounts as are

1 necessary reduced by the amounts deposited under  
2 paragraph (1).

3 (d) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN RULES.—Rules simi-  
4 lar to the rules of subchapter B of chapter 98 of the Inter-  
5 nal Revenue Code of 1986 shall apply with respect to the  
6 Trust Fund.

7 **SEC. 208. OPTIONAL OPERATION OF STATE-BASED HEALTH**  
8 **INSURANCE EXCHANGES.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—If—

10 (1) a State (or group of States, subject to the  
11 approval of the Commissioner) applies to the Com-  
12 missioner for approval of a State-based Health In-  
13 surance Exchange to operate in the State (or group  
14 of States); and

15 (2) the Commissioner approves such State-  
16 based Health Insurance Exchange,

17 then, subject to subsections (c) and (d), the State-based  
18 Health Insurance Exchange shall operate, instead of the  
19 Health Insurance Exchange, with respect to such State  
20 (or group of States). The Commissioner shall approve a  
21 State-based Health Insurance Exchange if it meets the re-  
22 quirements for approval under subsection (b).

23 (b) REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL.—The Commis-  
24 sioner may not approve a State-based Health Insurance

1 Exchange under this section unless the following require-  
2 ments are met:

3 (1) The State-based Health Insurance Ex-  
4 change must demonstrate the capacity to and pro-  
5 vide assurances satisfactory to the Commissioner  
6 that the State-based Health Insurance Exchange will  
7 carry out the functions specified for the Health In-  
8 surance Exchange in the State (or States) involved,  
9 including—

10 (A) negotiating and contracting with  
11 QHBP offering entities for the offering of Ex-  
12 change-participating health benefits plan, which  
13 satisfy the standards and requirements of this  
14 title and title I;

15 (B) enrolling Exchange-eligible individuals  
16 and employers in such State in such plans;

17 (C) the establishment of sufficient local of-  
18 fices to meet the needs of Exchange-eligible in-  
19 dividuals and employers;

20 (D) administering affordability credits  
21 under subtitle B using the same methodologies  
22 (and at least the same income verification  
23 methods) as would otherwise apply under such  
24 subtitle and at a cost to the Federal Govern-



1           ment which does exceed the cost to the Federal  
2           Government if this section did not apply; and

3                   (E) enforcement activities consistent with  
4           federal requirements.

5           (2) There is no more than one Health Insur-  
6           ance Exchange operating with respect to any one  
7           State.

8           (3) The State provides assurances satisfactory  
9           to the Commissioner that approval of such an Ex-  
10          change will not result in any net increase in expendi-  
11          tures to the Federal Government.

12          (4) The State provides for reporting of such in-  
13          formation as the Commissioner determines and as-  
14          surances satisfactory to the Commissioner that it  
15          will vigorously enforce violations of applicable re-  
16          quirements.

17          (5) Such other requirements as the Commis-  
18          sioner may specify.

19          (c) CEASING OPERATION.—

20               (1) IN GENERAL.—A State-based Health Insur-  
21            ance Exchange may, at the option of each State in-  
22            volved, and only after providing timely and reason-  
23            able notice to the Commissioner, cease operation as  
24            such an Exchange, in which case the Health Insur-  
25            ance Exchange shall operate, instead of such State-

1 based Health Insurance Exchange, with respect to  
2 such State (or States).

3 (2) TERMINATION; HEALTH INSURANCE EX-  
4 CHANGE RESUMPTION OF FUNCTIONS.—The Com-  
5 missioner may terminate the approval (for some or  
6 all functions) of a State-based Health Insurance Ex-  
7 change under this section if the Commissioner deter-  
8 mines that such Exchange no longer meets the re-  
9 quirements of subsection (b) or is no longer capable  
10 of carrying out such functions in accordance with  
11 the requirements of this subtitle. In lieu of termi-  
12 nating such approval, the Commissioner may tempo-  
13 rarily assume some or all functions of the State-  
14 based Health Insurance Exchange until such time as  
15 the Commissioner determines the State-based  
16 Health Insurance Exchange meets such require-  
17 ments of subsection (b) and is capable of carrying  
18 out such functions in accordance with the require-  
19 ments of this subtitle.

20 (3) EFFECTIVENESS.—The ceasing or termi-  
21 nation of a State-based Health Insurance Exchange  
22 under this subsection shall be effective in such time  
23 and manner as the Commissioner shall specify.

24 (d) RETENTION OF AUTHORITY.—

1           (1) AUTHORITY RETAINED.—Enforcement au-  
2           thorities of the Commissioner shall be retained by  
3           the Commissioner.

4           (2) DISCRETION TO RETAIN ADDITIONAL AU-  
5           THORITY.—The Commissioner may specify functions  
6           of the Health Insurance Exchange that—

7                   (A) may not be performed by a State-  
8                   based Health Insurance Exchange under this  
9                   section; or

10                   (B) may be performed by the Commis-  
11                   sioner and by such a State-based Health Insur-  
12                   ance Exchange.

13           (e) REFERENCES.—In the case of a State-based  
14           Health Insurance Exchange, except as the Commissioner  
15           may otherwise specify under subsection (d), any references  
16           in this subtitle to the Health Insurance Exchange or to  
17           the Commissioner in the area in which the State-based  
18           Health Insurance Exchange operates shall be deemed a  
19           reference to the State-based Health Insurance Exchange  
20           and the head of such Exchange, respectively.

21           (f) FUNDING.—In the case of a State-based Health  
22           Insurance Exchange, there shall be assistance provided for  
23           the operation of such Exchange in the form of a matching  
24           grant with a State share of expenditures required.

1                   **Subtitle B—Public Health**  
2                   **Insurance Option**

3 **SEC. 221. ESTABLISHMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF A**  
4                   **PUBLIC HEALTH INSURANCE OPTION AS AN**  
5                   **EXCHANGE-QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS**  
6                   **PLAN.**

7           (a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—For years beginning with Y1,  
8 the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this sub-  
9 title referred to as the “Secretary”) shall provide for the  
10 offering of an Exchange-participating health benefits plan  
11 (in this subdivision referred to as the “public health insur-  
12 ance option”) that ensures choice, competition, and sta-  
13 bility of affordable, high quality coverage throughout the  
14 United States in accordance with this subtitle. In design-  
15 ing the option, the Secretary’s primary responsibility is  
16 to create a low-cost plan without compromising quality or  
17 access to care.

18           (b) **OFFERING AS AN EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING**  
19 **HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN.**—

20               (1) **EXCLUSIVE TO THE EXCHANGE.**—The pub-  
21 lic health insurance option shall only be made avail-  
22 able through the Health Insurance Exchange.

23               (2) **ENSURING A LEVEL PLAYING FIELD.**—Con-  
24 sistent with this subtitle, the public health insurance  
25 option shall comply with requirements that are ap-

1 plicable under this title to an Exchange-participating  
2 health benefits plan, including requirements related  
3 to benefits, benefit levels, provider networks, notices,  
4 consumer protections, and cost sharing.

5 (3) PROVISION OF BENEFIT LEVELS.—The pub-  
6 lic health insurance option—

7 (A) shall offer basic, enhanced, and pre-  
8 mium plans; and

9 (B) may offer premium-plus plans.

10 (c) ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING.—The Secretary  
11 may enter into contracts for the purpose of performing  
12 administrative functions (including functions described in  
13 subsection (a)(4) of section 1874A of the Social Security  
14 Act) with respect to the public health insurance option in  
15 the same manner as the Secretary may enter into con-  
16 tracts under subsection (a)(1) of such section. The Sec-  
17 retary has the same authority with respect to the public  
18 health insurance option as the Secretary has under sub-  
19 sections (a)(1) and (b) of section 1874A of the Social Se-  
20 curity Act with respect to title XVIII of such Act. Con-  
21 tracts under this subsection shall not involve the transfer  
22 of insurance risk to such entity.

23 (d) OMBUDSMAN.—The Secretary shall establish an  
24 office of the ombudsman for the public health insurance  
25 option which shall have duties with respect to the public

1 health insurance option similar to the duties of the Medi-  
2 care Beneficiary Ombudsman under section 1808(c)(2) of  
3 the Social Security Act.

4 (e) DATA COLLECTION.—The Secretary shall collect  
5 such data as may be required to establish premiums and  
6 payment rates for the public health insurance option and  
7 for other purposes under this subtitle, including to im-  
8 prove quality and to reduce racial, ethnic, and other dis-  
9 parities in health and health care.

10 (f) TREATMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH INSURANCE OP-  
11 TION.—With respect to the public health insurance option,  
12 the Secretary shall be treated as a QHBP offering entity  
13 offering an Exchange-participating health benefits plan.

14 (g) ACCESS TO FEDERAL COURTS.—The provisions  
15 of Medicare (and related provisions of title II of the Social  
16 Security Act) relating to access of Medicare beneficiaries  
17 to Federal courts for the enforcement of rights under  
18 Medicare, including with respect to amounts in con-  
19 troversy, shall apply to the public health insurance option  
20 and individuals enrolled under such option under this title  
21 in the same manner as such provisions apply to Medicare  
22 and Medicare beneficiaries.

23 **SEC. 222. PREMIUMS AND FINANCING.**

24 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PREMIUMS.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish  
2           geographically-adjusted premium rates for the public  
3           health insurance option in a manner—

4                   (A) that complies with the premium rules  
5                   established by the Commissioner under section  
6                   113 for Exchange-participating health benefit  
7                   plans; and

8                   (B) at a level sufficient to fully finance the  
9                   costs of—

10                           (i) health benefits provided by the  
11                           public health insurance option; and

12                           (ii) administrative costs related to op-  
13                           erating the public health insurance option.

14           (2) CONTINGENCY MARGIN.—In establishing  
15           premium rates under paragraph (1), the Secretary  
16           shall include an appropriate amount for a contin-  
17           gency margin.

18           (b) ACCOUNT.—

19                   (1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in  
20                   the Treasury of the United States an Account for  
21                   the receipts and disbursements attributable to the  
22                   operation of the public health insurance option, in-  
23                   cluding the start-up funding under paragraph (2).  
24                   Section 1854(g) of the Social Security Act shall  
25                   apply to receipts described in the previous sentence

1 in the same manner as such section applies to pay-  
2 ments or premiums described in such section.

3 (2) START-UP FUNDING.—

4 (A) IN GENERAL.—In order to provide for  
5 the establishment of the public health insurance  
6 option there is hereby appropriated to the Sec-  
7 retary, out of any funds in the Treasury not  
8 otherwise appropriated, \$2,000,000,000. In  
9 order to provide for initial claims reserves be-  
10 fore the collection of premiums, there is hereby  
11 appropriated to the Secretary, out of any funds  
12 in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated,  
13 such sums as necessary to cover 90 days worth  
14 of claims reserves based on projected enroll-  
15 ment.

16 (B) AMORTIZATION OF START-UP FUND-  
17 ING.—The Secretary shall provide for the re-  
18 payment of the startup funding provided under  
19 subparagraph (A) to the Treasury in an amor-  
20 tized manner over the 10-year period beginning  
21 with Y1.

22 (C) LIMITATION ON FUNDING.—Nothing in  
23 this section shall be construed as authorizing  
24 any additional appropriations to the Account,  
25 other than such amounts as are otherwise pro-



1           vided with respect to other Exchange-partici-  
2           pating health benefits plans.

3 **SEC. 223. PAYMENT RATES FOR ITEMS AND SERVICES.**

4       (a) RATES ESTABLISHED BY SECRETARY.—

5           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish  
6           payment rates for the public health insurance option  
7           for services and health care providers consistent with  
8           this section and may change such payment rates in  
9           accordance with section 224.

10       (2) INITIAL PAYMENT RULES.—

11           (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
12           subparagraph (B) and subsection (b)(1), during  
13           Y1, Y2, and Y3, the Secretary shall base the  
14           payment rates under this section for services  
15           and providers described in paragraph (1) on the  
16           payment rates for similar services and providers  
17           under parts A and B of Medicare.

18           (B) EXCEPTIONS.—

19           (i) PRACTITIONERS' SERVICES.—Pay-  
20           ment rates for practitioners' services other-  
21           wise established under the fee schedule  
22           under section 1848 of the Social Security  
23           Act shall be applied without regard to the  
24           provisions under subsection (f) of such sec-  
25           tion and the update under subsection

1 (d)(4) under such section for a year as ap-  
2 plied under this paragraph shall be not less  
3 than 1 percent.

4 (ii) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary  
5 may determine the extent to which Medi-  
6 care adjustments applicable to base pay-  
7 ment rates under parts A and B of Medi-  
8 care shall apply under this subtitle.

9 (3) FOR NEW SERVICES.—The Secretary shall  
10 modify payment rates described in paragraph (2) in  
11 order to accommodate payments for services, such as  
12 well-child visits, that are not otherwise covered  
13 under Medicare.

14 (4) PRESCRIPTION DRUGS.—Payment rates  
15 under this section for prescription drugs that are not  
16 paid for under part A or part B of Medicare shall  
17 be at rates negotiated by the Secretary.

18 (b) INCENTIVES FOR PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS.—

19 (1) INITIAL INCENTIVE PERIOD.—

20 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
21 provide, in the case of services described in sub-  
22 paragraph (B) furnished during Y1, Y2, and  
23 Y3, for payment rates that are 5 percent great-  
24 er than the rates established under subsection  
25 (a).

1           (B) SERVICES DESCRIBED.—The services  
2           described in this subparagraph are items and  
3           professional services, under the public health in-  
4           surance option by a physician or other health  
5           care practitioner who participates in both Medi-  
6           care and the public health insurance option.

7           (C) SPECIAL RULES.—A pediatrician and  
8           any other health care practitioner who is a type  
9           of practitioner that does not typically partici-  
10          pate in Medicare (as determined by the Sec-  
11          retary) shall also be eligible for the increased  
12          payment rates under subparagraph (A).

13          (2) SUBSEQUENT PERIODS.— Beginning with  
14          Y4 and for subsequent years, the Secretary shall  
15          continue to use an administrative process to set such  
16          rates in order to promote payment accuracy, to en-  
17          sure adequate beneficiary access to providers, and to  
18          promote affordability and the efficient delivery of  
19          medical care consistent with section 221(a). Such  
20          rates shall not be set at levels expected to increase  
21          overall medical costs under the option beyond what  
22          would be expected if the process under subsection  
23          (a)(2) and paragraph (1) of this subsection were  
24          continued.

1           (3) ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROVIDER NET-  
2           WORK.—Health care providers participating under  
3           Medicare are participating providers in the public  
4           health insurance option unless they opt out in a  
5           process established by the Secretary.

6           (c) ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS FOR SETTING  
7           RATES.—Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code shall  
8           apply to the process for the initial establishment of pay-  
9           ment rates under this section but not to the specific meth-  
10          odology for establishing such rates or the calculation of  
11          such rates.

12          (d) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall  
13          be construed as limiting the Secretary’s authority to cor-  
14          rect for payments that are excessive or deficient, taking  
15          into account the provisions of section 221(a) and the  
16          amounts paid for similar health care providers and serv-  
17          ices under other Exchange-participating health benefits  
18          plans.

19          (e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be  
20          construed as affecting the authority of the Secretary to  
21          establish payment rates, including payments to provide for  
22          the more efficient delivery of services, such as the initia-  
23          tives provided for under section 224.

24          (f) LIMITATIONS ON REVIEW.—There shall be no ad-  
25          ministrative or judicial review of a payment rate or meth-

1 odology established under this section or under section  
2 224.

3 **SEC. 224. MODERNIZED PAYMENT INITIATIVES AND DELIV-**  
4 **ERY SYSTEM REFORM.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—For plan years beginning with Y1,  
6 the Secretary may utilize innovative payment mechanisms  
7 and policies to determine payments for items and services  
8 under the public health insurance option. The payment  
9 mechanisms and policies under this section may include  
10 patient-centered medical home and other care manage-  
11 ment payments, accountable care organizations, value-  
12 based purchasing, bundling of services, differential pay-  
13 ment rates, performance or utilization based payments,  
14 partial capitation, and direct contracting with providers.

15 (b) REQUIREMENTS FOR INNOVATIVE PAYMENTS.—  
16 The Secretary shall design and implement the payment  
17 mechanisms and policies under this section in a manner  
18 that—

19 (1) seeks to—

20 (A) improve health outcomes;

21 (B) reduce health disparities (including ra-  
22 cial, ethnic, and other disparities);

23 (C) provide efficient and affordable care;

24 (D) address geographic variation in the  
25 provision of health services; or

1 (E) prevent or manage chronic illness; and

2 (2) promotes care that is integrated, patient-  
3 centered, quality, and efficient.

4 (c) ENCOURAGING THE USE OF HIGH VALUE SERV-  
5 ICES.—To the extent allowed by the benefit standards ap-  
6 plied to all Exchange-participating health benefits plans,  
7 the public health insurance option may modify cost shar-  
8 ing and payment rates to encourage the use of services  
9 that promote health and value.

10 (d) NON-UNIFORMITY PERMITTED.—Nothing in this  
11 subtitle shall prevent the Secretary from varying payments  
12 based on different payment structure models (such as ac-  
13 countable care organizations and medical homes) under  
14 the public health insurance option for different geographic  
15 areas.

16 **SEC. 225. PROVIDER PARTICIPATION.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish con-  
18 ditions of participation for health care providers under the  
19 public health insurance option.

20 (b) LICENSURE OR CERTIFICATION.—The Secretary  
21 shall not allow a health care provider to participate in the  
22 public health insurance option unless such provider is ap-  
23 propriately licensed or certified under State law.

24 (c) PAYMENT TERMS FOR PROVIDERS.—

1           (1) PHYSICIANS.—The Secretary shall provide  
2           for the annual participation of physicians under the  
3           public health insurance option, for which payment  
4           may be made for services furnished during the year,  
5           in one of 2 classes:

6                   (A) PREFERRED PHYSICIANS.—Those phy-  
7                   sicians who agree to accept the payment rate  
8                   established under section 223 (without regard  
9                   to cost-sharing) as the payment in full.

10                   (B) PARTICIPATING, NON-PREFERRED  
11                   PHYSICIANS.—Those physicians who agree not  
12                   to impose charges (in relation to the payment  
13                   rate described in section 223 for such physi-  
14                   cians) that exceed the ratio permitted under  
15                   section 1848(g)(2)(C) of the Social Security  
16                   Act.

17           (2) OTHER PROVIDERS.—The Secretary shall  
18           provide for the participation (on an annual or other  
19           basis specified by the Secretary) of health care pro-  
20           viders (other than physicians) under the public  
21           health insurance option under which payment shall  
22           only be available if the provider agrees to accept the  
23           payment rate established under section 223 (without  
24           regard to cost-sharing) as the payment in full.

1 (d) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN PROVIDERS.—The Sec-  
2 retary shall exclude from participation under the public  
3 health insurance option a health care provider that is ex-  
4 cluded from participation in a Federal health care pro-  
5 gram (as defined in section 1128B(f) of the Social Secu-  
6 rity Act).

7 **SEC. 226. APPLICATION OF FRAUD AND ABUSE PROVI-**  
8 **SIONS.**

9 Provisions of law (other than criminal law provisions)  
10 identified by the Secretary by regulation, in consultation  
11 with the Inspector General of the Department of Health  
12 and Human Services, that impose sanctions with respect  
13 to waste, fraud, and abuse under Medicare, such as the  
14 False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729 et seq.), shall also  
15 apply to the public health insurance option.

16 **Subtitle C—Individual**  
17 **Affordability Credits**

18 **SEC. 241. AVAILABILITY THROUGH HEALTH INSURANCE EX-**  
19 **CHANGE.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the succeeding provi-  
21 sions of this subtitle, in the case of an affordable credit  
22 eligible individual enrolled in an Exchange-participating  
23 health benefits plan—



1           (1) the individual shall be eligible for, in accord-  
2           ance with this subtitle, affordability credits con-  
3           sisting of—

4                   (A) an affordability premium credit under  
5                   section 243 to be applied against the premium  
6                   for the Exchange-participating health benefits  
7                   plan in which the individual is enrolled; and

8                   (B) an affordability cost-sharing credit  
9                   under section 244 to be applied as a reduction  
10                  of the cost-sharing otherwise applicable to such  
11                  plan; and

12           (2) the Commissioner shall pay the QHBP of-  
13           fering entity that offers such plan from the Health  
14           Insurance Exchange Trust Fund the aggregate  
15           amount of affordability credits for all affordable  
16           credit eligible individuals enrolled in such plan.

17           (b) APPLICATION.—

18                   (1) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange eligible indi-  
19                   vidual may apply to the Commissioner through the  
20                   Health Insurance Exchange or through another enti-  
21                   ty under an arrangement made with the Commis-  
22                   sioner, in a form and manner specified by the Com-  
23                   missioner. The Commissioner through the Health  
24                   Insurance Exchange or through another public enti-  
25                   ty under an arrangement made with the Commis-

1 sioner shall make a determination as to eligibility of  
2 an individual for affordability credits under this sub-  
3 title. The Commissioner shall establish a process  
4 whereby, on the basis of information otherwise avail-  
5 able, individuals may be deemed to be affordable  
6 credit eligible individuals. In carrying this subtitle,  
7 the Commissioner shall establish effective methods  
8 that ensure that individuals with limited English  
9 proficiency are able to apply for affordability credits.

10 (2) USE OF STATE MEDICAID AGENCIES.—If  
11 the Commissioner determines that a State Medicaid  
12 agency has the capacity to make a determination of  
13 eligibility for affordability credits under this subtitle  
14 and under the same standards as used by the Com-  
15 missioner, under the Medicaid memorandum of un-  
16 derstanding (as defined in section 205(c)(4))—

17 (A) the State Medicaid agency is author-  
18 ized to conduct such determinations for any Ex-  
19 change-eligible individual who requests such a  
20 determination; and

21 (B) the Commissioner shall reimburse the  
22 State Medicaid agency for the costs of con-  
23 ducting such determinations.

24 (3) MEDICAID SCREEN AND ENROLL OBLIGA-  
25 TION.—In the case of an application made under

1 paragraph (1), there shall be a determination of  
2 whether the individual is a Medicaid-eligible indi-  
3 vidual. If the individual is determined to be so eligi-  
4 ble, the Commissioner, through the Medicaid memo-  
5 randum of understanding, shall provide for the en-  
6 rollment of the individual under the State Medicaid  
7 plan in accordance with the Medicaid memorandum  
8 of understanding. In the case of such an enrollment,  
9 the State shall provide for the same periodic redeter-  
10 mination of eligibility under Medicaid as would oth-  
11 erwise apply if the individual had directly applied for  
12 medical assistance to the State Medicaid agency.

13 (c) USE OF AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—In Y1 and Y2 an affordable  
15 credit eligible individual may use an affordability  
16 credit only with respect to a basic plan.

17 (2) FLEXIBILITY IN PLAN ENROLLMENT AU-  
18 THORIZED.—Beginning with Y3, the Commissioner  
19 shall establish a process to allow an affordability  
20 credit to be used for enrollees in enhanced or pre-  
21 mium plans. In the case of an affordable credit eligi-  
22 ble individual who enrolls in an enhanced or pre-  
23 mium plan, the individual shall be responsible for  
24 any difference between the premium for such plan

1 and the affordability credit amount otherwise appli-  
2 cable if the individual had enrolled in a basic plan.

3 (d) ACCESS TO DATA.—In carrying out this subtitle,  
4 the Commissioner shall request from the Secretary of the  
5 Treasury consistent with section 6103 of the Internal Rev-  
6 enue Code of 1986 such information as may be required  
7 to carry out this subtitle.

8 (e) NO CASH REBATES.—In no case shall an afford-  
9 able credit eligible individual receive any cash payment as  
10 a result of the application of this subtitle.

11 **SEC. 242. AFFORDABLE CREDIT ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.**

12 (a) DEFINITION.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subdivi-  
14 sion, the term “affordable credit eligible individual”  
15 means, subject to subsection (b), an individual who  
16 is lawfully present in a State in the United States  
17 (other than as a nonimmigrant described in a sub-  
18 paragraph (excluding subparagraphs (K), (T), (U),  
19 and (V)) of section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration  
20 and Nationality Act)—

21 (A) who is enrolled under an Exchange-  
22 participating health benefits plan and is not en-  
23 rolled under such plan as an employee (or de-  
24 pendent of an employee) through an employer

1 qualified health benefits plan that meets the re-  
2 quirements of section 312;

3 (B) with family income below 400 percent  
4 of the Federal poverty level for a family of the  
5 size involved; and

6 (C) who is not a Medicaid eligible indi-  
7 vidual, other than an individual described in  
8 section 202(d)(3) or an individual during a  
9 transition period under section 202(d)(4)(B)(ii).

10 (2) TREATMENT OF FAMILY.—Except as the  
11 Commissioner may otherwise provide, members of  
12 the same family who are affordable credit eligible in-  
13 dividuals shall be treated as a single affordable cred-  
14 it individual eligible for the applicable credit for such  
15 a family under this subtitle.

16 (b) LIMITATIONS ON EMPLOYEE AND DEPENDENT  
17 DISQUALIFICATION.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2),  
19 the term “affordable credit eligible individual” does  
20 not include a full-time employee of an employer if  
21 the employer offers the employee coverage (for the  
22 employee and dependents) as a full-time employee  
23 under a group health plan if the coverage and em-  
24 ployer contribution under the plan meet the require-  
25 ments of section 312.

1 (2) EXCEPTIONS.—

2 (A) FOR CERTAIN FAMILY CIR-  
3 CUMSTANCES.—The Commissioner shall estab-  
4 lish such exceptions and special rules in the  
5 case described in paragraph (1) as may be ap-  
6 propriate in the case of a divorced or separated  
7 individual or such a dependent of an employee  
8 who would otherwise be an affordable credit eli-  
9 gible individual.

10 (B) FOR UNAFFORDABLE EMPLOYER COV-  
11 ERAGE.—Beginning in Y2, in the case of full-  
12 time employees for which the cost of the em-  
13 ployee premium for coverage under a group  
14 health plan would exceed 11 percent of current  
15 family income (determined by the Commissioner  
16 on the basis of verifiable documentation and  
17 without regard to section 245), paragraph (1)  
18 shall not apply.

19 (c) INCOME DEFINED.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—In this title, the term “in-  
21 come” means modified adjusted gross income (as de-  
22 fined in section 59B of the Internal Revenue Code  
23 of 1986).

24 (2) STUDY OF INCOME DISREGARDS.—The  
25 Commissioner shall conduct a study that examines

1 the application of income disregards for purposes of  
2 this subtitle. Not later than the first day of Y2, the  
3 Commissioner shall submit to Congress a report on  
4 such study and shall include such recommendations  
5 as the Commissioner determines appropriate.

6 (d) CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF AFFORD-  
7 ABILITY CREDITS.—Affordability credits under this sub-  
8 title shall not be treated, for purposes of title IV of the  
9 Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconcili-  
10 ation Act of 1996, to be a benefit provided under section  
11 403 of such title.

12 **SEC. 243. AFFORDABILITY PREMIUM CREDIT.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—The affordability premium credit  
14 under this section for an affordable credit eligible indi-  
15 vidual enrolled in an Exchange-participating health bene-  
16 fits plan is in an amount equal to the amount (if any)  
17 by which the premium for the plan (or, if less, the ref-  
18 erence premium amount specified in subsection (c)), ex-  
19 ceeds the affordable premium amount specified in sub-  
20 section (b) for the individual.

21 (b) AFFORDABLE PREMIUM AMOUNT.—

22 (1) IN GENERAL.—The affordable premium  
23 amount specified in this subsection for an individual  
24 for monthly premium in a plan year shall be equal  
25 to  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the product of—

1 (A) the premium percentage limit specified  
2 in paragraph (2) for the individual based upon  
3 the individual's family income for the plan year;  
4 and

5 (B) the individual's family income for such  
6 plan year.

7 (2) PREMIUM PERCENTAGE LIMITS BASED ON  
8 TABLE.—The Commissioner shall establish premium  
9 percentage limits so that for individuals whose fam-  
10 ily income is within an income tier specified in the  
11 table in subsection (d) such percentage limits shall  
12 increase, on a sliding scale in a linear manner, from  
13 the initial premium percentage to the final premium  
14 percentage specified in such table for such income  
15 tier.

16 (c) REFERENCE PREMIUM AMOUNT.—The reference  
17 premium amount specified in this subsection for a plan  
18 year for an individual in a premium rating area is equal  
19 to the average premium for the 3 basic plans in the area  
20 for the plan year with the lowest premium levels. In com-  
21 puting such amount the Commissioner may exclude plans  
22 with extremely limited enrollments.

23 (d) TABLE OF PREMIUM PERCENTAGE LIMITS AND  
24 ACTUARIAL VALUE PERCENTAGES BASED ON INCOME  
25 TIER.—



1           (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-  
 2           title, the table specified in this subsection is as fol-  
 3           lows:

In the case of family in- come (expressed as a percent of FPL) within the following income tier:	The initial pre- mium percent- age is—	The final pre- mium percent- age is—	The actuarial value percent- age is—
133% through 150%	1.5%	3%	97%
150% through 200%	3%	5%	93%
200% through 250%	5%	7%	85%
250% through 300%	7%	9%	78%
300% through 350%	9%	10%	72%
350% through 400%	10%	11%	70%

4           (2) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of applying  
 5           the table under paragraph (1)—

6           (A) FOR LOWEST LEVEL OF INCOME.—In  
 7           the case of an individual with income that does  
 8           not exceed 133 percent of FPL, the individual  
 9           shall be considered to have income that is 133%  
 10          of FPL.

11          (B) APPLICATION OF HIGHER ACTUARIAL  
 12          VALUE PERCENTAGE AT TIER TRANSITION  
 13          POINTS.—If two actuarial value percentages  
 14          may be determined with respect to an indi-  
 15          vidual, the actuarial value percentage shall be  
 16          the higher of such percentages.

17 **SEC. 244. AFFORDABILITY COST-SHARING CREDIT.**

18          (a) IN GENERAL.—The affordability cost-sharing  
 19          credit under this section for an affordable credit eligible  
 20          individual enrolled in an Exchange-participating health

1 benefits plan is in the form of the cost-sharing reduction  
2 described in subsection (b) provided under this section for  
3 the income tier in which the individual is classified based  
4 on the individual's family income.

5 (b) COST-SHARING REDUCTIONS.—The Commis-  
6 sioner shall specify a reduction in cost-sharing amounts  
7 and the annual limitation on cost-sharing specified in sec-  
8 tion 122(c)(2)(B) under a basic plan for each income tier  
9 specified in the table under section 243(d), with respect  
10 to a year, in a manner so that, as estimated by the Com-  
11 missioner, the actuarial value of the coverage with such  
12 reduced cost-sharing amounts (and the reduced annual  
13 cost-sharing limit) is equal to the actuarial value percent-  
14 age (specified in the table under section 243(d) for the  
15 income tier involved) of the full actuarial value if there  
16 were no cost-sharing imposed under the plan.

17 (c) DETERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF COST-SHAR-  
18 ING AFFORDABILITY CREDIT.—In the case of an afford-  
19 able credit eligible individual in a tier enrolled in an Ex-  
20 change-participating health benefits plan offered by a  
21 QHBP offering entity, the Commissioner shall provide for  
22 payment to the offering entity of an amount equivalent  
23 to the increased actuarial value of the benefits under the  
24 plan provided under section 203(c)(2)(B) resulting from  
25 the reduction in cost-sharing described in subsection (b).

1 **SEC. 245. INCOME DETERMINATIONS.**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—In applying this subtitle for an  
3 affordability credit for an individual for a plan year, the  
4 individual's income shall be the income (as defined in sec-  
5 tion 242(c)) for the individual for the most recent taxable  
6 year (as determined in accordance with rules of the Com-  
7 missioner). The Federal poverty level applied shall be such  
8 level in effect as of the date of the application.

9 (b) PROGRAM INTEGRITY; INCOME VERIFICATION  
10 PROCEDURES.—

11 (1) PROGRAM INTEGRITY.—The Commissioner  
12 shall take such steps as may be appropriate to en-  
13 sure the accuracy of determinations and redeter-  
14 minations under this subtitle.

15 (2) INCOME VERIFICATION.—

16 (A) IN GENERAL.—Upon an initial applica-  
17 tion of an individual for an affordability credit  
18 under this subtitle (or in applying section  
19 242(b)) or upon an application for a change in  
20 the affordability credit based upon a significant  
21 change in family income described in subpara-  
22 graph (A)—

23 (i) the Commissioner shall request  
24 from the Secretary of the Treasury the dis-  
25 closure to the Commissioner of such infor-  
26 mation as may be permitted to verify the

1 information contained in such application;  
2 and

3 (ii) the Commissioner shall use the in-  
4 formation so disclosed to verify such infor-  
5 mation.

6 (B) ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES.—The  
7 Commissioner shall establish procedures for the  
8 verification of income for purposes of this sub-  
9 title if no income tax return is available for the  
10 most recent completed tax year.

11 (c) SPECIAL RULES.—

12 (1) CHANGES IN INCOME AS A PERCENT OF  
13 FPL.—In the case that an individual's income (ex-  
14 pressed as a percentage of the Federal poverty level  
15 for a family of the size involved) for a plan year is  
16 expected (in a manner specified by the Commis-  
17 sioner) to be significantly different from the income  
18 (as so expressed) used under subsection (a), the  
19 Commissioner shall establish rules requiring an indi-  
20 vidual to report, consistent with the mechanism es-  
21 tablished under paragraph (2), significant changes  
22 in such income (including a significant change in  
23 family composition) to the Commissioner and requir-  
24 ing the substitution of such income for the income  
25 otherwise applicable.

1           (2) REPORTING OF SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN  
2 INCOME.—The Commissioner shall establish rules  
3 under which an individual determined to be an af-  
4 fordable credit eligible individual would be required  
5 to inform the Commissioner when there is a signifi-  
6 cant change in the family income of the individual  
7 (expressed as a percentage of the FPL for a family  
8 of the size involved) and of the information regard-  
9 ing such change. Such mechanism shall provide for  
10 guidelines that specify the circumstances that qual-  
11 ify as a significant change, the verifiable information  
12 required to document such a change, and the process  
13 for submission of such information. If the Commis-  
14 sioner receives new information from an individual  
15 regarding the family income of the individual, the  
16 Commissioner shall provide for a redetermination of  
17 the individual’s eligibility to be an affordable credit  
18 eligible individual.

19           (3) TRANSITION FOR CHIP.—In the case of a  
20 child described in section 202(d)(2), the Commis-  
21 sioner shall establish rules under which the family  
22 income of the child is deemed to be no greater than  
23 the family income of the child as most recently de-  
24 termined before Y1 by the State under title XXI of  
25 the Social Security Act.

1           (4) STUDY OF GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION IN AP-  
2           PLICATION OF FPL.—The Commissioner shall exam-  
3           ine the feasibility and implication of adjusting the  
4           application of the Federal poverty level under this  
5           subtitle for different geographic areas so as to re-  
6           flect the variations in cost-of-living among different  
7           areas within the United States. If the Commissioner  
8           determines that an adjustment is feasible, the study  
9           should include a methodology to make such an ad-  
10          justment. Not later than the first day of Y2, the  
11          Commissioner shall submit to Congress a report on  
12          such study and shall include such recommendations  
13          as the Commissioner determines appropriate.

14          (d) PENALTIES FOR MISREPRESENTATION.—In the  
15          case of an individual intentionally misrepresents family in-  
16          come or the individual fails (without regard to intent) to  
17          disclose to the Commissioner a significant change in fam-  
18          ily income under subsection (c) in a manner that results  
19          in the individual becoming an affordable credit eligible in-  
20          dividual when the individual is not or in the amount of  
21          the affordability credit exceeding the correct amount—

22                 (1) the individual is liable for repayment of the  
23                 amount of the improper affordability credit; ;and

24                 (2) in the case of such an intentional misrepre-  
25                 sentation or other egregious circumstances specified

1 by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may impose  
2 an additional penalty.

3 **SEC. 246. NO FEDERAL PAYMENT FOR UNDOCUMENTED**  
4 **ALIENS.**

5 Nothing in this subtitle shall allow Federal payments  
6 for affordability credits on behalf of individuals who are  
7 not lawfully present in the United States.

8 **TITLE III—SHARED**  
9 **RESPONSIBILITY**  
10 **Subtitle A—Individual**  
11 **Responsibility**

12 **SEC. 301. INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY.**

13 For an individual's responsibility to obtain acceptable  
14 coverage, see section 59B of the Internal Revenue Code  
15 of 1986 (as added by section 401 of this division).

16 **Subtitle B—Employer**  
17 **Responsibility**

18 **PART 1—HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION**  
19 **REQUIREMENTS**

20 **SEC. 311. HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-**  
21 **MENTS.**

22 An employer meets the requirements of this section  
23 if such employer does all of the following:

24 (1) OFFER OF COVERAGE.—The employer of-  
25 fers each employee individual and family coverage

1 under a qualified health benefits plan (or under a  
2 current employment-based health plan (within the  
3 meaning of section 102(b))) in accordance with sec-  
4 tion 312.

5 (2) CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS COVERAGE.—If  
6 an employee accepts such offer of coverage, the em-  
7 ployer makes timely contributions towards such cov-  
8 erage in accordance with section 312.

9 (3) CONTRIBUTION IN LIEU OF COVERAGE.—  
10 Beginning with Y2, if an employee declines such  
11 offer but otherwise obtains coverage in an Exchange-  
12 participating health benefits plan (other than by rea-  
13 son of being covered by family coverage as a spouse  
14 or dependent of the primary insured), the employer  
15 shall make a timely contribution to the Health In-  
16 surance Exchange with respect to each such em-  
17 ployee in accordance with section 313.

18 **SEC. 312. EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY TO CONTRIBUTE TO-**  
19 **WARDS EMPLOYEE AND DEPENDENT COV-**  
20 **ERAGE.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—An employer meets the require-  
22 ments of this section with respect to an employee if the  
23 following requirements are met:

24 (1) OFFERING OF COVERAGE.—The employer  
25 offers the coverage described in section 311(1) either



1 through an Exchange-participating health benefits  
2 plan or other than through such a plan.

3 (2) EMPLOYER REQUIRED CONTRIBUTION.—

4 The employer timely pays to the issuer of such cov-  
5 erage an amount not less than the employer required  
6 contribution specified in subsection (b) for such cov-  
7 erage.

8 (3) PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—The em-

9 ployer provides the Health Choices Commissioner,  
10 the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and  
11 Human Services, and the Secretary of the Treasury,  
12 as applicable, with such information as the Commis-  
13 sioner may require to ascertain compliance with the  
14 requirements of this section.

15 (4) AUTOENROLLMENT OF EMPLOYEES.—The

16 employer provides for autoenrollment of the em-  
17 ployee in accordance with subsection (c).

18 (b) REDUCTION OF EMPLOYEE PREMIUMS THROUGH

19 MINIMUM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION.—

20 (1) FULL-TIME EMPLOYEES.—The minimum

21 employer contribution described in this subsection  
22 for coverage of a full-time employee (and, if any, the  
23 employee's spouse and qualifying children (as de-  
24 fined in section 152(c) of the Internal Revenue Code

1 of 1986) under a qualified health benefits plan (or  
2 current employment-based health plan) is equal to—

3 (A) in case of individual coverage, not less  
4 than 72.5 percent of the applicable premium  
5 (as defined in section 4980B(f)(4) of such  
6 Code, subject to paragraph (2)) of the lowest  
7 cost plan offered by the employer that is a  
8 qualified health benefits plan (or is such cur-  
9 rent employment-based health plan); and

10 (B) in the case of family coverage which  
11 includes coverage of such spouse and children,  
12 not less 65 percent of such applicable premium  
13 of such lowest cost plan.

14 (2) APPLICABLE PREMIUM FOR EXCHANGE COV-  
15 ERAGE.—In this subtitle, the amount of the applica-  
16 ble premium of the lowest cost plan with respect to  
17 coverage of an employee under an Exchange-partici-  
18 pating health benefits plan is the reference premium  
19 amount under section 243(c) for individual coverage  
20 (or, if elected, family coverage) for the premium rat-  
21 ing area in which the individual or family resides.

22 (3) MINIMUM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION FOR  
23 EMPLOYEES OTHER THAN FULL-TIME EMPLOY-  
24 EES.—In the case of coverage for an employee who  
25 is not a full-time employee, the amount of the min-

1       imum employer contribution under this subsection  
2       shall be a proportion (as determined in accordance  
3       with rules of the Health Choices Commissioner, the  
4       Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and  
5       Human Services, and the Secretary of the Treasury,  
6       as applicable) of the minimum employer contribution  
7       under this subsection with respect to a full-time em-  
8       ployee that reflects the proportion of—

9               (A) the average weekly hours of employ-  
10              ment of the employee by the employer, to

11              (B) the minimum weekly hours specified  
12              by the Commissioner for an employee to be a  
13              full-time employee.

14              (4) SALARY REDUCTIONS NOT TREATED AS EM-  
15              PLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this sec-  
16              tion, any contribution on behalf of an employee with  
17              respect to which there is a corresponding reduction  
18              in the compensation of the employee shall not be  
19              treated as an amount paid by the employer.

20              (c) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT FOR EMPLOYER SPON-  
21              SORED HEALTH BENEFITS.—

22              (1) IN GENERAL.—The requirement of this sub-  
23              section with respect to an employer and an employee  
24              is that the employer automatically enroll such em-  
25              ployee into the employment-based health benefits

1 plan for individual coverage under the plan option  
2 with the lowest applicable employee premium.

3 (2) OPT-OUT.—In no case may an employer  
4 automatically enroll an employee in a plan under  
5 paragraph (1) if such employee makes an affirmative  
6 election to opt out of such plan or to elect coverage  
7 under an employment-based health benefits plan of-  
8 fered by such employer. An employer shall provide  
9 an employee with a 30-day period to make such an  
10 affirmative election before the employer may auto-  
11 matically enroll the employee in such a plan.

12 (3) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—

13 (A) IN GENERAL.—Each employer de-  
14 scribed in paragraph (1) who automatically en-  
15 rolls an employee into a plan as described in  
16 such paragraph shall provide the employees,  
17 within a reasonable period before the beginning  
18 of each plan year (or, in the case of new em-  
19 ployees, within a reasonable period before the  
20 end of the enrollment period for such a new em-  
21 ployee), written notice of the employees' rights  
22 and obligations relating to the automatic enroll-  
23 ment requirement under such paragraph. Such  
24 notice must be comprehensive and understood

1 by the average employee to whom the automatic  
2 enrollment requirement applies.

3 (B) INCLUSION OF SPECIFIC INFORMA-  
4 TION.—The written notice under subparagraph  
5 (A) must explain an employee’s right to opt out  
6 of being automatically enrolled in a plan and in  
7 the case that more than one level of benefits or  
8 employee premium level is offered by the em-  
9 ployer involved, the notice must explain which  
10 level of benefits and employee premium level the  
11 employee will be automatically enrolled in the  
12 absence of an affirmative election by the em-  
13 ployee.

14 **SEC. 313. EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS IN LIEU OF COV-**  
15 **ERAGE.**

16 (a) IN GENERAL.—A contribution is made in accord-  
17 ance with this section with respect to an employee if such  
18 contribution is equal to an amount equal to 8 percent of  
19 the average wages paid by the employer during the period  
20 of enrollment (determined by taking into account all em-  
21 ployees of the employer and in such manner as the Com-  
22 missioner provides, including rules providing for the ap-  
23 propriate aggregation of related employers). Any such con-  
24 tribution—

1 (1) shall be paid to the Health Choices Com-  
 2 missioner for deposit into the Health Insurance Ex-  
 3 change Trust Fund, and

4 (2) shall not be applied against the premium of  
 5 the employee under the Exchange-participating  
 6 health benefits plan in which the employee is en-  
 7 rolled.

8 (b) SPECIAL RULES FOR SMALL EMPLOYERS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any employer  
 10 who is a small employer for any calendar year, sub-  
 11 section (a) shall be applied by substituting the appli-  
 12 cable percentage determined in accordance with the  
 13 following table for “8 percent”:

<b>If the annual payroll of such employer for the preceding calendar year:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
Does not exceed \$250,000 .....	0 percent
Exceeds \$250,000, but does not exceed \$300,000	2 percent
Exceeds \$300,000, but does not exceed \$350,000	4 percent
Exceeds \$350,000, but does not exceed \$400,000	6 percent

14 (2) SMALL EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this  
 15 subsection, the term “small employer” means any  
 16 employer for any calendar year if the annual payroll  
 17 of such employer for the preceding calendar year  
 18 does not exceed \$400,000.

19 (3) ANNUAL PAYROLL.—For purposes of this  
 20 paragraph, the term “annual payroll” means, with  
 21 respect to any employer for any calendar year, the

1 aggregate wages paid by the employer during such  
2 calendar year.

3 (4) AGGREGATION RULES.—Related employers  
4 and predecessors shall be treated as a single em-  
5 ployer for purposes of this subsection.

6 **SEC. 314. AUTHORITY RELATED TO IMPROPER STEERING.**

7 The Health Choices Commissioner (in coordination  
8 with the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and  
9 Human Services, and the Secretary of the Treasury) shall  
10 have authority to set standards for determining whether  
11 employers or insurers are undertaking any actions to af-  
12 fect the risk pool within the Health Insurance Exchange  
13 by inducing individuals to decline coverage under a quali-  
14 fied health benefits plan (or current employment-based  
15 health plan (within the meaning of section 102(b)) offered  
16 by the employer and instead to enroll in an Exchange-par-  
17 ticipating health benefits plan. An employer violating such  
18 standards shall be treated as not meeting the require-  
19 ments of this section.

1 **PART 2—SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE**  
 2 **PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS**

3 **SEC. 321. SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-**  
 4 **PATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE EM-**  
 5 **PLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY**  
 6 **ACT OF 1974.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subtitle B of title I of the Em-  
 8 ployee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 is amend-  
 9 ed by adding at the end the following new part:

10 **“PART 8—NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE**  
 11 **PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS**

12 **“SEC. 801. ELECTION OF EMPLOYER TO BE SUBJECT TO NA-**  
 13 **TIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION**  
 14 **REQUIREMENTS.**

15 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An employer may make an elec-  
 16 tion with the Secretary to be subject to the health coverage  
 17 participation requirements.

18 “(b) TIME AND MANNER.—An election under sub-  
 19 section (a) may be made at such time and in such form  
 20 and manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

21 **“SEC. 802. TREATMENT OF COVERAGE RESULTING FROM**  
 22 **ELECTION.**

23 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If an employer makes an election  
 24 to the Secretary under section 801—

25 “(1) such election shall be treated as the estab-  
 26 lishment and maintenance of a group health plan (as



1 defined in section 733(a)) for purposes of this title,  
2 subject to section 151 of the America’s Affordable  
3 Health Choices Act of 2009, and

4 “(2) the health coverage participation require-  
5 ments shall be deemed to be included as terms and  
6 conditions of such plan.

7 “(b) PERIODIC INVESTIGATIONS TO DISCOVER NON-  
8 COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary shall regularly audit a rep-  
9 resentative sampling of employers and group health plans  
10 and conduct investigations and other activities under sec-  
11 tion 504 with respect to such sampling of plans so as to  
12 discover noncompliance with the health coverage participa-  
13 tion requirements in connection with such plans. The Sec-  
14 retary shall communicate findings of noncompliance made  
15 by the Secretary under this subsection to the Secretary  
16 of the Treasury and the Health Choices Commissioner.  
17 The Secretary shall take such timely enforcement action  
18 as appropriate to achieve compliance.

19 **“SEC. 803. HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-**  
20 **MENTS.**

21 “For purposes of this part, the term ‘health coverage  
22 participation requirements’ means the requirements of  
23 part 1 of subtitle B of title III of subdivision A of Amer-  
24 ica’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 (as in effect  
25 on the date of the enactment of such Act).

1 **“SEC. 804. RULES FOR APPLYING REQUIREMENTS.**

2       “(a) **AFFILIATED GROUPS.**—In the case of any em-  
3 ployer which is part of a group of employers who are treat-  
4 ed as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or  
5 (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986,  
6 the election under section 801 shall be made by such em-  
7 ployer as the Secretary may provide. Any such election,  
8 once made, shall apply to all members of such group.

9       “(b) **SEPARATE ELECTIONS.**—Under regulations pre-  
10 scribed by the Secretary, separate elections may be made  
11 under section 801 with respect to—

12               “(1) separate lines of business, and

13               “(2) full-time employees and employees who are  
14 not full-time employees.

15 **“SEC. 805. TERMINATION OF ELECTION IN CASES OF SUB-**  
16 **STANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE.**

17       “‘The Secretary may terminate the election of any em-  
18 ployer under section 801 if the Secretary (in coordination  
19 with the Health Choices Commissioner) determines that  
20 such employer is in substantial noncompliance with the  
21 health coverage participation requirements and shall refer  
22 any such determination to the Secretary of the Treasury  
23 as appropriate.

24 **“SEC. 806. REGULATIONS.**

25       “‘The Secretary may promulgate such regulations as  
26 may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the provi-

1 sions of this part, in accordance with section 324(a) of  
2 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009. The  
3 Secretary may promulgate any interim final rules as the  
4 Secretary determines are appropriate to carry out this  
5 part.”.

6 (b) ENFORCEMENT OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-  
7 PATION REQUIREMENTS.—Section 502 of such Act (29  
8 U.S.C. 1132) is amended—

9 (1) in subsection (a)(6), by striking “para-  
10 graph” and all that follows through “subsection (c)”  
11 and inserting “paragraph (2), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8),  
12 (9), (10), or (11) of subsection (c)”;

13 (2) in subsection (c), by redesignating the sec-  
14 ond paragraph (10) as paragraph (12) and by in-  
15 serting after the first paragraph (10) the following  
16 new paragraph:

17 “(11) HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION RE-  
18 QUIREMENTS.—

19 “(A) CIVIL PENALTIES.—In the case of  
20 any employer who fails (during any period with  
21 respect to which an election under section  
22 801(a) is in effect) to satisfy the health cov-  
23 erage participation requirements with respect to  
24 any employee, the Secretary may assess a civil  
25 penalty against the employer of \$100 for each

1 day in the period beginning on the date such  
2 failure first occurs and ending on the date such  
3 failure is corrected.

4 “(B) HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION  
5 REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of this para-  
6 graph, the term ‘health coverage participation  
7 requirements’ has the meaning provided in sec-  
8 tion 803.

9 “(C) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF PEN-  
10 ALTY.—

11 “(i) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY WHERE  
12 FAILURE NOT DISCOVERED EXERCISING  
13 REASONABLE DILIGENCE.—No penalty  
14 shall be assessed under subparagraph (A)  
15 with respect to any failure during any pe-  
16 riod for which it is established to the satis-  
17 faction of the Secretary that the employer  
18 did not know, or exercising reasonable dili-  
19 gence would not have known, that such  
20 failure existed.

21 “(ii) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY TO  
22 FAILURES CORRECTED WITHIN 30 DAYS.—  
23 No penalty shall be assessed under sub-  
24 paragraph (A) with respect to any failure  
25 if—

1           “(I) such failure was due to rea-  
2           sonable cause and not to willful ne-  
3           glect, and

4           “(II) such failure is corrected  
5           during the 30-day period beginning on  
6           the 1st date that the employer knew,  
7           or exercising reasonable diligence  
8           would have known, that such failure  
9           existed.

10           “(iii) OVERALL LIMITATION FOR UN-  
11           INTENTIONAL FAILURES.—In the case of  
12           failures which are due to reasonable cause  
13           and not to willful neglect, the penalty as-  
14           sessed under subparagraph (A) for failures  
15           during any 1-year period shall not exceed  
16           the amount equal to the lesser of—

17           “(I) 10 percent of the aggregate  
18           amount paid or incurred by the em-  
19           ployer (or predecessor employer) dur-  
20           ing the preceding 1-year period for  
21           group health plans, or

22           “(II) \$500,000.

23           “(D) ADVANCE NOTIFICATION OF FAILURE  
24           PRIOR TO ASSESSMENT.—Before a reasonable  
25           time prior to the assessment of any penalty

1 under this paragraph with respect to any failure  
2 by an employer, the Secretary shall inform the  
3 employer in writing of such failure and shall  
4 provide the employer information regarding ef-  
5 forts and procedures which may be undertaken  
6 by the employer to correct such failure.

7 “(E) COORDINATION WITH EXCISE TAX.—

8 Under regulations prescribed in accordance  
9 with section 324 of the America’s Affordable  
10 Health Choices Act of 2009, the Secretary and  
11 the Secretary of the Treasury shall coordinate  
12 the assessment of penalties under this section  
13 in connection with failures to satisfy health cov-  
14 erage participation requirements with the impo-  
15 sition of excise taxes on such failures under sec-  
16 tion 4980H(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of  
17 1986 so as to avoid duplication of penalties  
18 with respect to such failures.

19 “(F) DEPOSIT OF PENALTY COLLECTED.—

20 Any amount of penalty collected under this  
21 paragraph shall be deposited as miscellaneous  
22 receipts in the Treasury of the United States.”.

23 (c) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—The table of contents

24 in section 1 of such Act is amended by inserting after the  
25 item relating to section 734 the following new items:

“PART 8—NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

“Sec. 801. Election of employer to be subject to national health coverage participation requirements.

“Sec. 802. Treatment of coverage resulting from election.

“Sec. 803. Health coverage participation requirements.

“Sec. 804. Rules for applying requirements.

“Sec. 805. Termination of election in cases of substantial noncompliance.

“Sec. 806. Regulations.”.

1           (d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to periods beginning after Decem-  
3 ber 31, 2012.

4 **SEC. 322. SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-**  
5 **PATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE INTER-**  
6 **NAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986.**

7           (a) **FAILURE TO ELECT, OR SUBSTANTIALLY COM-**  
8 **PLY WITH, HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION RE-**  
9 **QUIREMENTS.**—For employment tax on employers who fail  
10 to elect, or substantially comply with, the health coverage  
11 participation requirements described in part 1, see section  
12 3111(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added  
13 by section 412 of this division).

14           (b) **OTHER FAILURES.**—For excise tax on other fail-  
15 ures of electing employers to comply with such require-  
16 ments, see section 4980H of the Internal Revenue Code  
17 of 1986 (as added by section 411 of this division).

1 **SEC. 323. SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-**  
2 **PATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE PUBLIC**  
3 **HEALTH SERVICE ACT.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part C of title XXVII of the Pub-  
5 lic Health Service Act is amended by adding at the end  
6 the following new section:

7 **“SEC. 2793. NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION**  
8 **REQUIREMENTS.**

9 “(a) ELECTION OF EMPLOYER TO BE SUBJECT TO  
10 NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-  
11 MENTS.—

12 “(1) IN GENERAL.—An employer may make an  
13 election with the Secretary to be subject to the  
14 health coverage participation requirements.

15 “(2) TIME AND MANNER.—An election under  
16 paragraph (1) may be made at such time and in  
17 such form and manner as the Secretary may pre-  
18 scribe.

19 “(b) TREATMENT OF COVERAGE RESULTING FROM  
20 ELECTION.—

21 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If an employer makes an  
22 election to the Secretary under subsection (a)—

23 “(A) such election shall be treated as the  
24 establishment and maintenance of a group  
25 health plan for purposes of this title, subject to



1 section 151 of the America’s Affordable Health  
2 Choices Act of 2009, and

3 “(B) the health coverage participation re-  
4 quirements shall be deemed to be included as  
5 terms and conditions of such plan.

6 “(2) PERIODIC INVESTIGATIONS TO DETERMINE  
7 COMPLIANCE WITH HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPA-  
8 TION REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall regu-  
9 larly audit a representative sampling of employers  
10 and conduct investigations and other activities with  
11 respect to such sampling of employers so as to dis-  
12 cover noncompliance with the health coverage par-  
13 ticipation requirements in connection with such em-  
14 ployers (during any period with respect to which an  
15 election under subsection (a) is in effect). The Sec-  
16 retary shall communicate findings of noncompliance  
17 made by the Secretary under this subsection to the  
18 Secretary of the Treasury and the Health Choices  
19 Commissioner. The Secretary shall take such timely  
20 enforcement action as appropriate to achieve compli-  
21 ance.

22 “(c) HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-  
23 MENTS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘health  
24 coverage participation requirements’ means the require-  
25 ments of part 1 of subtitle B of title III of subdivision

1 A of the America's Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
2 (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section).

3 “(d) SEPARATE ELECTIONS.—Under regulations pre-  
4 scribed by the Secretary, separate elections may be made  
5 under subsection (a) with respect to full-time employees  
6 and employees who are not full-time employees.

7 “(e) TERMINATION OF ELECTION IN CASES OF SUB-  
8 STANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE.—The Secretary may termi-  
9 nate the election of any employer under subsection (a) if  
10 the Secretary (in coordination with the Health Choices  
11 Commissioner) determines that such employer is in sub-  
12 stantial noncompliance with the health coverage participa-  
13 tion requirements and shall refer any such determination  
14 to the Secretary of the Treasury as appropriate.

15 “(f) ENFORCEMENT OF HEALTH COVERAGE PAR-  
16 TICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—

17 “(1) CIVIL PENALTIES.—In the case of any em-  
18 ployer who fails (during any period with respect to  
19 which the election under subsection (a) is in effect)  
20 to satisfy the health coverage participation require-  
21 ments with respect to any employee, the Secretary  
22 may assess a civil penalty against the employer of  
23 \$100 for each day in the period beginning on the  
24 date such failure first occurs and ending on the date  
25 such failure is corrected.

1           “(2) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF PENALTY.—

2           “(A) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY WHERE  
3 FAILURE NOT DISCOVERED EXERCISING REA-  
4 SONABLE DILIGENCE.—No penalty shall be as-  
5 sessed under paragraph (1) with respect to any  
6 failure during any period for which it is estab-  
7 lished to the satisfaction of the Secretary that  
8 the employer did not know, or exercising rea-  
9 sonable diligence would not have known, that  
10 such failure existed.

11           “(B) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY TO FAIL-  
12 URES CORRECTED WITHIN 30 DAYS.—No pen-  
13 alty shall be assessed under paragraph (1) with  
14 respect to any failure if—

15           “(i) such failure was due to reason-  
16 able cause and not to willful neglect, and

17           “(ii) such failure is corrected during  
18 the 30-day period beginning on the 1st  
19 date that the employer knew, or exercising  
20 reasonable diligence would have known,  
21 that such failure existed.

22           “(C) OVERALL LIMITATION FOR UNINTEN-  
23 TIONAL FAILURES.—In the case of failures  
24 which are due to reasonable cause and not to  
25 willful neglect, the penalty assessed under para-

1 graph (1) for failures during any 1-year period  
2 shall not exceed the amount equal to the lesser  
3 of—

4 “(i) 10 percent of the aggregate  
5 amount paid or incurred by the employer  
6 (or predecessor employer) during the pre-  
7 ceding taxable year for group health plans,  
8 or

9 “(ii) \$500,000.

10 “(3) ADVANCE NOTIFICATION OF FAILURE  
11 PRIOR TO ASSESSMENT.—Before a reasonable time  
12 prior to the assessment of any penalty under para-  
13 graph (1) with respect to any failure by an em-  
14 ployer, the Secretary shall inform the employer in  
15 writing of such failure and shall provide the em-  
16 ployer information regarding efforts and procedures  
17 which may be undertaken by the employer to correct  
18 such failure.

19 “(4) ACTIONS TO ENFORCE ASSESSMENTS.—  
20 The Secretary may bring a civil action in any Dis-  
21 trict Court of the United States to collect any civil  
22 penalty under this subsection.

23 “(5) COORDINATION WITH EXCISE TAX.—  
24 Under regulations prescribed in accordance with sec-  
25 tion 324 of the America’s Affordable Health Choices

1 Act of 2009, the Secretary and the Secretary of the  
2 Treasury shall coordinate the assessment of pen-  
3 alties under paragraph (1) in connection with fail-  
4 ures to satisfy health coverage participation require-  
5 ments with the imposition of excise taxes on such  
6 failures under section 4980H(b) of the Internal Rev-  
7 enue Code of 1986 so as to avoid duplication of pen-  
8 alties with respect to such failures.

9 “(6) DEPOSIT OF PENALTY COLLECTED.—Any  
10 amount of penalty collected under this subsection  
11 shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the  
12 Treasury of the United States.

13 “(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may promulgate  
14 such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to  
15 carry out the provisions of this section, in accordance with  
16 section 324(a) of the America’s Affordable Health Choices  
17 Act of 2009. The Secretary may promulgate any interim  
18 final rules as the Secretary determines are appropriate to  
19 carry out this section.”.

20 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
21 subsection (a) shall apply to periods beginning after De-  
22 cember 31, 2012.

1 **SEC. 324. ADDITIONAL RULES RELATING TO HEALTH COV-**  
2 **ERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**

3 (a) ASSURING COORDINATION.—The officers con-  
4 sisting of the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of the  
5 Treasury, the Secretary of Health and Human Services,  
6 and the Health Choices Commissioner shall ensure,  
7 through the execution of an interagency memorandum of  
8 understanding among such officers, that—

9 (1) regulations, rulings, and interpretations  
10 issued by such officers relating to the same matter  
11 over which two or more of such officers have respon-  
12 sibility under subpart B of part 6 of subtitle B of  
13 title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security  
14 Act of 1974, section 4980H of the Internal Revenue  
15 Code of 1986, and section 2793 of the Public Health  
16 Service Act are administered so as to have the same  
17 effect at all times; and

18 (2) coordination of policies relating to enforcing  
19 the same requirements through such officers in  
20 order to have a coordinated enforcement strategy  
21 that avoids duplication of enforcement efforts and  
22 assigns priorities in enforcement.

23 (b) MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—In the case of a group  
24 health plan that is a multiemployer plan (as defined in  
25 section 3(37) of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
26 rity Act of 1974), the regulations prescribed in accordance

1 with subsection (a) by the officers referred to in subsection  
 2 (a) shall provide for the application of the health coverage  
 3 participation requirements to the plan sponsor and con-  
 4 tributing sponsors of such plan.

5 **TITLE IV—AMENDMENTS TO IN-**  
 6 **TERNAL REVENUE CODE OF**  
 7 **1986**

8 **Subtitle A—Shared Responsibility**

9 **PART 1—INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

10 **SEC. 401. TAX ON INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT ACCEPTABLE**  
 11 **HEALTH CARE COVERAGE.**

12 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter A of chapter 1 of the  
 13 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at  
 14 the end the following new part:

15 **“PART VIII—HEALTH CARE RELATED TAXES**

“SUBPART A. TAX ON INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT ACCEPTABLE HEALTH CARE  
 COVERAGE.

16 **“Subpart A—Tax on Individuals Without Acceptable**  
 17 **Health Care Coverage**

“Sec. 59B. Tax on individuals without acceptable health care coverage.

18 **“SEC. 59B. TAX ON INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT ACCEPTABLE**  
 19 **HEALTH CARE COVERAGE.**

20 “(a) TAX IMPOSED.—In the case of any individual  
 21 who does not meet the requirements of subsection (d) at  
 22 any time during the taxable year, there is hereby imposed  
 23 a tax equal to 2.5 percent of the excess of—

1           “(1) the taxpayer’s modified adjusted gross in-  
2           come for the taxable year, over

3           “(2) the amount of gross income specified in  
4           section 6012(a)(1) with respect to the taxpayer.

5           “(b) LIMITATIONS.—

6           “(1) TAX LIMITED TO AVERAGE PREMIUM.—

7           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The tax imposed  
8           under subsection (a) with respect to any tax-  
9           payer for any taxable year shall not exceed the  
10          applicable national average premium for such  
11          taxable year.

12          “(B) APPLICABLE NATIONAL AVERAGE  
13          PREMIUM.—

14          “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of  
15          subparagraph (A), the ‘applicable national  
16          average premium’ means, with respect to  
17          any taxable year, the average premium (as  
18          determined by the Secretary, in coordina-  
19          tion with the Health Choices Commis-  
20          sioner) for self-only coverage under a basic  
21          plan which is offered in a Health Insur-  
22          ance Exchange for the calendar year in  
23          which such taxable year begins.

24          “(ii) FAILURE TO PROVIDE COVERAGE  
25          FOR MORE THAN ONE INDIVIDUAL.—In the



1 case of any taxpayer who fails to meet the  
2 requirements of subsection (e) with respect  
3 to more than one individual during the tax-  
4 able year, clause (i) shall be applied by  
5 substituting ‘family coverage’ for ‘self-only  
6 coverage’.

7 “(2) PRORATION FOR PART YEAR FAILURES.—  
8 The tax imposed under subsection (a) with respect  
9 to any taxpayer for any taxable year shall not exceed  
10 the amount which bears the same ratio to the  
11 amount of tax so imposed (determined without re-  
12 gard to this paragraph and after application of para-  
13 graph (1)) as—

14 “(A) the aggregate periods during such  
15 taxable year for which such individual failed to  
16 meet the requirements of subsection (d), bears  
17 to

18 “(B) the entire taxable year.

19 “(c) EXCEPTIONS.—

20 “(1) DEPENDENTS.—Subsection (a) shall not  
21 apply to any individual for any taxable year if a de-  
22 duction is allowable under section 151 with respect  
23 to such individual to another taxpayer for any tax-  
24 able year beginning in the same calendar year as  
25 such taxable year.

1           “(2) NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—Subsection (a)  
2 shall not apply to any individual who is a non-  
3 resident alien.

4           “(3) INDIVIDUALS RESIDING OUTSIDE UNITED  
5 STATES.—Any qualified individual (as defined in  
6 section 911(d)) (and any qualifying child residing  
7 with such individual) shall be treated for purposes of  
8 this section as covered by acceptable coverage during  
9 the period described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of  
10 section 911(d)(1), whichever is applicable.

11           “(4) INDIVIDUALS RESIDING IN POSSESSIONS  
12 OF THE UNITED STATES.—Any individual who is a  
13 bona fide resident of any possession of the United  
14 States (as determined under section 937(a)) for any  
15 taxable year (and any qualifying child residing with  
16 such individual) shall be treated for purposes of this  
17 section as covered by acceptable coverage during  
18 such taxable year.

19           “(5) RELIGIOUS CONSCIENCE EXEMPTION.—

20           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall  
21 not apply to any individual (and any qualifying  
22 child residing with such individual) for any pe-  
23 riod if such individual has in effect an exemp-  
24 tion which certifies that such individual is a  
25 member of a recognized religious sect or divi-

1           sion thereof described in section 1402(g)(1) and  
2           an adherent of established tenets or teachings  
3           of such sect or division as described in such sec-  
4           tion.

5           “(B) EXEMPTION.—An application for the  
6           exemption described in subparagraph (A) shall  
7           be filed with the Secretary at such time and in  
8           such form and manner as the Secretary may  
9           prescribe. Any such exemption granted by the  
10          Secretary shall be effective for such period as  
11          the Secretary determines appropriate.

12          “(d) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE REQUIREMENT.—

13           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this  
14           subsection are met with respect to any individual for  
15           any period if such individual (and each qualifying  
16           child of such individual) is covered by acceptable  
17           coverage at all times during such period.

18           “(2) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—For purposes  
19           of this section, the term ‘acceptable coverage’ means  
20           any of the following:

21           “(A) QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN  
22           COVERAGE.—Coverage under a qualified health  
23           benefits plan (as defined in section 100(c) of  
24           the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
25           2009).

1           “(B) GRANDFATHERED HEALTH INSUR-  
2 ANCE COVERAGE; COVERAGE UNDER GRAND-  
3 FATHERED EMPLOYMENT-BASED HEALTH  
4 PLAN.—Coverage under a grandfathered health  
5 insurance coverage (as defined in subsection (a)  
6 of section 102 of the America’s Affordable  
7 Health Choices Act of 2009) or under a current  
8 employment-based health plan (within the  
9 meaning of subsection (b) of such section).

10           “(C) MEDICARE.—Coverage under part A  
11 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

12           “(D) MEDICAID.—Coverage for medical as-  
13 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security  
14 Act.

15           “(E) MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES  
16 AND DEPENDENTS (INCLUDING TRICARE).—  
17 Coverage under chapter 55 of title 10, United  
18 States Code, including similar coverage fur-  
19 nished under section 1781 of title 38 of such  
20 Code.

21           “(F) VA.—Coverage under the veteran’s  
22 health care program under chapter 17 of title  
23 38, United States Code, but only if the cov-  
24 erage for the individual involved is determined  
25 by the Secretary in coordination with the

1 Health Choices Commissioner to be not less  
2 than the level specified by the Secretary of the  
3 Treasury, in coordination with the Secretary of  
4 Veteran’s Affairs and the Health Choices Com-  
5 missioner, based on the individual’s priority for  
6 services as provided under section 1705(a) of  
7 such title.

8 “(G) OTHER COVERAGE.—Such other  
9 health benefits coverage as the Secretary, in co-  
10 ordination with the Health Choices Commis-  
11 sioner, recognizes for purposes of this sub-  
12 section.

13 “(e) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—

14 “(1) QUALIFYING CHILD.—For purposes of this  
15 section, the term ‘qualifying child’ has the meaning  
16 given such term by section 152(c). With respect to  
17 any period during which health coverage for a child  
18 must be provided by an individual pursuant to a  
19 child support order, such child shall be treated as a  
20 qualifying child of such individual (and not as a  
21 qualifying child of any other individual).

22 “(2) BASIC PLAN.—For purposes of this sec-  
23 tion, the term ‘basic plan’ has the meaning given  
24 such term under section 100(c) of the America’s Af-  
25 fordable Health Choices Act of 2009.

1           “(3) HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—For  
2 purposes of this section, the term ‘Health Insurance  
3 Exchange’ has the meaning given such term under  
4 section 100(c) of the America’s Affordable Health  
5 Choices Act of 2009, including any State-based  
6 health insurance exchange approved for operation  
7 under section 208 of such Act.

8           “(4) FAMILY COVERAGE.—For purposes of this  
9 section, the term ‘family coverage’ means any cov-  
10 erage other than self-only coverage.

11           “(5) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—  
12 For purposes of this section, the term ‘modified ad-  
13 justed gross income’ means adjusted gross income—

14           “(A) determined without regard to section  
15 911, and

16           “(B) increased by the amount of interest  
17 received or accrued by the taxpayer during the  
18 taxable year which is exempt from tax.

19           “(6) NOT TREATED AS TAX IMPOSED BY THIS  
20 CHAPTER FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—The tax im-  
21 posed under this section shall not be treated as tax  
22 imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining  
23 the amount of any credit under this chapter or for  
24 purposes of section 55.

1       “(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe  
2 such regulations or other guidance as may be necessary  
3 or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section,  
4 including regulations or other guidance (developed in co-  
5 ordination with the Health Choices Commissioner) which  
6 provide—

7           “(1) exemption from the tax imposed under  
8 subsection (a) in cases of de minimis lapses of ac-  
9 ceptable coverage, and

10          “(2) a process for applying for a waiver of the  
11 application of subsection (a) in cases of hardship.”.

12       (b) INFORMATION REPORTING.—

13           (1) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part III of  
14 subchapter A of chapter 61 of such Code is amended  
15 by inserting after section 6050W the following new  
16 section:

17       **“SEC. 6050X. RETURNS RELATING TO HEALTH INSURANCE**  
18                               **COVERAGE.**

19           “(a) REQUIREMENT OF REPORTING.—Every person  
20 who provides acceptable coverage (as defined in section  
21 59B(d)) to any individual during any calendar year shall,  
22 at such time as the Secretary may prescribe, make the  
23 return described in subsection (b) with respect to such in-  
24 dividual.

1       “(b) FORM AND MANNER OF RETURNS.—A return  
2 is described in this subsection if such return—

3               “(1) is in such form as the Secretary may pre-  
4 scribe, and

5               “(2) contains—

6                       “(A) the name, address, and TIN of the  
7 primary insured and the name of each other in-  
8 dividual obtaining coverage under the policy,

9                       “(B) the period for which each such indi-  
10 vidual was provided with the coverage referred  
11 to in subsection (a), and

12                      “(C) such other information as the Sec-  
13 retary may require.

14       “(c) STATEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED TO INDIVID-  
15 UALS WITH RESPECT TO WHOM INFORMATION IS RE-  
16 QUIRED.—Every person required to make a return under  
17 subsection (a) shall furnish to each primary insured whose  
18 name is required to be set forth in such return a written  
19 statement showing—

20               “(1) the name and address of the person re-  
21 quired to make such return and the phone number  
22 of the information contact for such person, and

23               “(2) the information required to be shown on  
24 the return with respect to such individual.



1 The written statement required under the preceding sen-  
2 tence shall be furnished on or before January 31 of the  
3 year following the calendar year for which the return  
4 under subsection (a) is required to be made.

5 “(d) COVERAGE PROVIDED BY GOVERNMENTAL  
6 UNITS.—In the case of coverage provided by any govern-  
7 mental unit or any agency or instrumentality thereof, the  
8 officer or employee who enters into the agreement to pro-  
9 vide such coverage (or the person appropriately designated  
10 for purposes of this section) shall make the returns and  
11 statements required by this section.”.

12 (2) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO FILE.—

13 (A) RETURN.—Subparagraph (B) of sec-  
14 tion 6724(d)(1) of such Code is amended by  
15 striking “or” at the end of clause (xxii), by  
16 striking “and” at the end of clause (xxiii) and  
17 inserting “or”, and by adding at the end the  
18 following new clause:

19 “(xxiv) section 6050X (relating to re-  
20 turns relating to health insurance cov-  
21 erage), and”.

22 (B) STATEMENT.—Paragraph (2) of sec-  
23 tion 6724(d) of such Code is amended by strik-  
24 ing “or” at the end of subparagraph (EE), by  
25 striking the period at the end of subparagraph

1 (FF) and inserting “, or”, and by inserting  
2 after subparagraph (FF) the following new sub-  
3 paragraph:

4 “(GG) section 6050X (relating to returns  
5 relating to health insurance coverage).”.

6 (c) RETURN REQUIREMENT.—Subsection (a) of sec-  
7 tion 6012 of such Code is amended by inserting after  
8 paragraph (9) the following new paragraph:

9 “(10) Every individual to whom section 59B(a)  
10 applies and who fails to meet the requirements of  
11 section 59B(d) with respect to such individual or  
12 any qualifying child (as defined in section 152(c)) of  
13 such individual.”.

14 (d) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—

15 (1) The table of parts for subchapter A of chap-  
16 ter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is  
17 amended by adding at the end the following new  
18 item:

“PART VIII. HEALTH CARE RELATED TAXES.”.

19 (2) The table of sections for subpart B of part  
20 III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by  
21 adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 6050X. Returns relating to health insurance coverage.”.

22 (e) SECTION 15 NOT TO APPLY.—The amendment  
23 made by subsection (a) shall not be treated as a change

1 in a rate of tax for purposes of section 15 of the Internal  
2 Revenue Code of 1986.

3 (f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by  
5 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
6 after December 31, 2012.

7 (2) RETURNS.—The amendments made by sub-  
8 section (b) shall apply to calendar years beginning  
9 after December 31, 2012.

10 **PART 2—EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY**

11 **SEC. 411. ELECTION TO SATISFY HEALTH COVERAGE PAR-**  
12 **TICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 43 of the Internal Rev-  
14 enue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the  
15 following new section:

16 **“SEC. 4980H. ELECTION WITH RESPECT TO HEALTH COV-**  
17 **ERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**

18 **“(a) ELECTION OF EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY TO**  
19 **PROVIDE HEALTH COVERAGE.—**

20 **“(1) IN GENERAL.—**Subsection (b) shall apply  
21 to any employer with respect to whom an election  
22 under paragraph (2) is in effect.

23 **“(2) TIME AND MANNER.—**An employer may  
24 make an election under this paragraph at such time

1 and in such form and manner as the Secretary may  
2 prescribe.

3 “(3) AFFILIATED GROUPS.—In the case of any  
4 employer which is part of a group of employers who  
5 are treated as a single employer under subsection  
6 (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414, the election  
7 under paragraph (2) shall be made by such person  
8 as the Secretary may provide. Any such election,  
9 once made, shall apply to all members of such  
10 group.

11 “(4) SEPARATE ELECTIONS.—Under regula-  
12 tions prescribed by the Secretary, separate elections  
13 may be made under paragraph (2) with respect to—

14 “(A) separate lines of business, and

15 “(B) full-time employees and employees  
16 who are not full-time employees.

17 “(5) TERMINATION OF ELECTION IN CASES OF  
18 SUBSTANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE.—The Secretary  
19 may terminate the election of any employer under  
20 paragraph (2) if the Secretary (in coordination with  
21 the Health Choices Commissioner) determines that  
22 such employer is in substantial noncompliance with  
23 the health coverage participation requirements.

1       “(b) EXCISE TAX WITH RESPECT TO FAILURE TO  
2 MEET HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-  
3 MENTS.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any employer  
5 who fails (during any period with respect to which  
6 the election under subsection (a) is in effect) to sat-  
7 isfy the health coverage participation requirements  
8 with respect to any employee to whom such election  
9 applies, there is hereby imposed on each such failure  
10 with respect to each such employee a tax of \$100 for  
11 each day in the period beginning on the date such  
12 failure first occurs and ending on the date such fail-  
13 ure is corrected.

14           “(2) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF TAX.—

15           “(A) TAX NOT TO APPLY WHERE FAILURE  
16 NOT DISCOVERED EXERCISING REASONABLE  
17 DILIGENCE.—No tax shall be imposed by para-  
18 graph (1) on any failure during any period for  
19 which it is established to the satisfaction of the  
20 Secretary that the employer neither knew, nor  
21 exercising reasonable diligence would have  
22 known, that such failure existed.

23           “(B) TAX NOT TO APPLY TO FAILURES  
24 CORRECTED WITHIN 30 DAYS.—No tax shall be  
25 imposed by paragraph (1) on any failure if—

1           “(i) such failure was due to reason-  
2           able cause and not to willful neglect, and

3           “(ii) such failure is corrected during  
4           the 30-day period beginning on the 1st  
5           date that the employer knew, or exercising  
6           reasonable diligence would have known,  
7           that such failure existed.

8           “(C) OVERALL LIMITATION FOR UNINTEN-  
9           TIONAL FAILURES.—In the case of failures  
10           which are due to reasonable cause and not to  
11           willful neglect, the tax imposed by subsection  
12           (a) for failures during the taxable year of the  
13           employer shall not exceed the amount equal to  
14           the lesser of—

15                   “(i) 10 percent of the aggregate  
16                   amount paid or incurred by the employer  
17                   (or predecessor employer) during the pre-  
18                   ceding taxable year for employment-based  
19                   health plans, or

20                   “(ii) \$500,000.

21           “(D) COORDINATION WITH OTHER EN-  
22           FORCEMENT PROVISIONS.—The tax imposed  
23           under paragraph (1) with respect to any failure  
24           shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the  
25           amount of any civil penalty collected under sec-



1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to other taxes,  
 2           there is hereby imposed on every nonelecting em-  
 3           ployer an excise tax, with respect to having individ-  
 4           uals in his employ, equal to 8 percent of the wages  
 5           (as defined in section 3121(a)) paid by him with re-  
 6           spect to employment (as defined in section 3121(b)).

7           “(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR SMALL EMPLOY-  
 8           ERS.—

9           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any em-  
 10           ployer who is small employer for any calendar  
 11           year, paragraph (1) shall be applied by sub-  
 12           stituting the applicable percentage determined  
 13           in accordance with the following table for ‘8  
 14           percent’:

<b>“If the annual payroll of such employer for the preceding calendar year:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
Does not exceed \$250,000 .....	0 percent
Exceeds \$250,000, but does not exceed \$300,000	2 percent
Exceeds \$300,000, but does not exceed \$350,000	4 percent
Exceeds \$350,000, but does not exceed \$400,000	6 percent

15           “(B) SMALL EMPLOYER.—For purposes of  
 16           this paragraph, the term ‘small employer’  
 17           means any employer for any calendar year if  
 18           the annual payroll of such employer for the pre-  
 19           ceding calendar year does not exceed \$400,000.

20           “(C) ANNUAL PAYROLL.—For purposes of  
 21           this paragraph, the term ‘annual payroll’  
 22           means, with respect to any employer for any



1           calendar year, the aggregate wages (as defined  
2           in section 3121(a)) paid by him with respect to  
3           employment (as defined in section 3121(b))  
4           during such calendar year.

5           “(3) NONELECTING EMPLOYER.—For purposes  
6           of paragraph (1), the term ‘nonelecting employer’  
7           means any employer for any period with respect to  
8           which such employer does not have an election under  
9           section 4980H(a) in effect.

10           “(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR SEPARATE ELEC-  
11           TIONS.—In the case of an employer who makes a  
12           separate election described in section 4980H(a)(4)  
13           for any period, paragraph (1) shall be applied for  
14           such period by taking into account only the wages  
15           paid to employees who are not subject to such elec-  
16           tion.

17           “(5) AGGREGATION; PREDECESSORS.—For pur-  
18           poses of this subsection—

19                   “(A) all persons treated as a single em-  
20                   ployer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of  
21                   section 414 shall be treated as 1 employer, and

22                   “(B) any reference to any person shall be  
23                   treated as including a reference to any prede-  
24                   cessor of such person.”.

1 (b) DEFINITIONS.—Section 3121 of such Code is  
2 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
3 section:

4 “(aa) SPECIAL RULES FOR TAX ON EMPLOYERS  
5 ELECTING NOT TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFITS.—For  
6 purposes of section 3111(c)—

7 “(1) Paragraphs (1), (5), and (19) of sub-  
8 section (b) shall not apply.

9 “(2) Paragraph (7) of subsection (b) shall apply  
10 by treating all services as not covered by the retire-  
11 ment systems referred to in subparagraphs (C) and  
12 (F) thereof.

13 “(3) Subsection (e) shall not apply and the  
14 term ‘State’ shall include the District of Columbia.”.

15 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsection (d) of  
16 section 3111 of such Code, as redesignated by this section,  
17 is amended by striking “this section” and inserting “sub-  
18 sections (a) and (b)”.

19 (d) APPLICATION TO RAILROADS.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 3221 of such Code  
21 is amended by redesignating subsection (c) as sub-  
22 section (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the  
23 following new subsection:

24 “(c) EMPLOYERS ELECTING TO NOT PROVIDE  
25 HEALTH BENEFITS.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to other taxes,  
2           there is hereby imposed on every nonelecting em-  
3           ployer an excise tax, with respect to having individ-  
4           uals in his employ, equal to 8 percent of the com-  
5           pensation paid during any calendar year by such em-  
6           ployer for services rendered to such employer.

7           “(2) EXCEPTION FOR SMALL EMPLOYERS.—  
8           Rules similar to the rules of section 3111(c)(2) shall  
9           apply for purposes of this subsection.

10           “(3) NONELECTING EMPLOYER.—For purposes  
11           of paragraph (1), the term ‘nonelecting employer’  
12           means any employer for any period with respect to  
13           which such employer does not have an election under  
14           section 4980H(a) in effect.

15           “(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR SEPARATE ELEC-  
16           TIONS.—In the case of an employer who makes a  
17           separate election described in section 4980H(a)(4)  
18           for any period, subsection (a) shall be applied for  
19           such period by taking into account only the wages  
20           paid to employees who are not subject to such elec-  
21           tion.”.

22           “(2) DEFINITIONS.—Subsection (e) of section  
23           3231 of such Code is amended by adding at the end  
24           the following new paragraph:

1           “(13) SPECIAL RULES FOR TAX ON EMPLOYERS  
2           ELECTING NOT TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFITS.—  
3           For purposes of section 3221(c)—

4                   “(A) Paragraph (1) shall be applied with-  
5                   out regard to the third sentence thereof.

6                   “(B) Paragraph (2) shall not apply.”.

7           (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsection (d)  
8           of section 3221 of such Code, as redesignated by  
9           this section, is amended by striking “subsections (a)  
10          and (b), see section 3231(e)(2)” and inserting “this  
11          section, see paragraphs (2) and (13)(B) of section  
12          3231(e)”.

13          (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14          this section shall apply to periods beginning after Decem-  
15          ber 31, 2012.

16       **Subtitle B—Credit for Small Busi-**  
17       **ness Employee Health Coverage**  
18       **Expenses**

19       **SEC. 421. CREDIT FOR SMALL BUSINESS EMPLOYEE**  
20       **HEALTH COVERAGE EXPENSES.**

21          (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
22          chapter A of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of  
23          1986 (relating to business-related credits) is amended by  
24          adding at the end the following new section:

1 **“SEC. 45R. SMALL BUSINESS EMPLOYEE HEALTH COV-**  
2 **ERAGE CREDIT.**

3 “(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 38, in  
4 the case of a qualified small employer, the small business  
5 employee health coverage credit determined under this sec-  
6 tion for the taxable year is an amount equal to the applica-  
7 ble percentage of the qualified employee health coverage  
8 expenses of such employer for such taxable year.

9 “(b) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sec-  
11 tion, the applicable percentage is 50 percent.

12 “(2) PHASEOUT BASED ON AVERAGE COM-  
13 PENSATION OF EMPLOYEES.—In the case of an em-  
14 ployer whose average annual employee compensation  
15 for the taxable year exceeds \$20,000, the percentage  
16 specified in paragraph (1) shall be reduced by a  
17 number of percentage points which bears the same  
18 ratio to 50 as such excess bears to \$20,000.

19 “(c) LIMITATIONS.—

20 “(1) PHASEOUT BASED ON EMPLOYER SIZE.—

21 In the case of an employer who employs more than  
22 10 qualified employees during the taxable year, the  
23 credit determined under subsection (a) shall be re-  
24 duced by an amount which bears the same ratio to  
25 the amount of such credit (determined without re-

1       gard to this paragraph and after the application of  
2       the other provisions of this section) as—

3               “(A) the excess of—

4                       “(i) the number of qualified employees  
5                       employed by the employer during the tax-  
6                       able year, over

7                       “(ii) 10, bears to

8               “(B) 15.

9               “(2) CREDIT NOT ALLOWED WITH RESPECT TO  
10              CERTAIN HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES.—No  
11              credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) with re-  
12              spect to qualified employee health coverage expenses  
13              paid or incurred with respect to any employee for  
14              any taxable year if the aggregate compensation paid  
15              by the employer to such employee during such tax-  
16              able year exceeds \$80,000.

17              “(d) QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE HEALTH COVERAGE EX-  
18              PENSES.—For purposes of this section—

19                       “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified em-  
20                       ployee health coverage expenses’ means, with respect  
21                       to any employer for any taxable year, the aggregate  
22                       amount paid or incurred by such employer during  
23                       such taxable year for coverage of any qualified em-  
24                       ployee of the employer (including any family cov-

1 erage which covers such employee) under qualified  
2 health coverage.

3 “(2) QUALIFIED HEALTH COVERAGE.—The  
4 term ‘qualified health coverage’ means acceptable  
5 coverage (as defined in section 59B(d)) which—

6 “(A) is provided pursuant to an election  
7 under section 4980H(a), and

8 “(B) satisfies the requirements referred to  
9 in section 4980H(c).

10 “(e) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this  
11 section—

12 “(1) QUALIFIED SMALL EMPLOYER.—For pur-  
13 poses of this section, the term ‘qualified small em-  
14 ployer’ means any employer for any taxable year  
15 if—

16 “(A) the number of qualified employees  
17 employed by such employer during the taxable  
18 year does not exceed 25, and

19 “(B) the average annual employee com-  
20 pensation of such employer for such taxable  
21 year does not exceed the sum of the dollar  
22 amounts in effect under subsection (b)(2).

23 “(2) QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE.—The term ‘quali-  
24 fied employee’ means any employee of an employer  
25 for any taxable year of the employer if such em-

1        ployee received at least \$5,000 of compensation from  
2        such employer for services performed in the trade or  
3        business of such employer during such taxable year.

4            “(3) AVERAGE ANNUAL EMPLOYEE COMPENSA-  
5        TION.—The term ‘average annual employee com-  
6        pensation’ means, with respect to any employer for  
7        any taxable year, the average amount of compensa-  
8        tion paid by such employer to qualified employees of  
9        such employer during such taxable year.

10           “(4) COMPENSATION.—The term ‘compensa-  
11        tion’ has the meaning given such term in section  
12        408(p)(6)(A).

13           “(5) FAMILY COVERAGE.—The term ‘family  
14        coverage’ means any coverage other than self-only  
15        coverage.

16           “(f) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this sec-  
17        tion—

18           “(1) SPECIAL RULE FOR PARTNERSHIPS AND  
19        SELF-EMPLOYED.—In the case of a partnership (or  
20        a trade or business carried on by an individual)  
21        which has one or more qualified employees (deter-  
22        mined without regard to this paragraph) with re-  
23        spect to whom the election under 4980H(a) applies,  
24        each partner (or, in the case of a trade or business



1 carried on by an individual, such individual) shall be  
2 treated as an employee.

3 “(2) AGGREGATION RULE.—All persons treated  
4 as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m),  
5 or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as 1 employer.

6 “(3) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—Any de-  
7 duction otherwise allowable with respect to amounts  
8 paid or incurred for health insurance coverage to  
9 which subsection (a) applies shall be reduced by the  
10 amount of the credit determined under this section.

11 “(4) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of  
12 any taxable year beginning after 2013, each of the  
13 dollar amounts in subsections (b)(2), (c)(2), and  
14 (e)(2) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

15 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

16 “(B) the cost of living adjustment deter-  
17 mined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar  
18 year in which the taxable year begins deter-  
19 mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2012’ for  
20 ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B)  
21 thereof.

22 If any increase determined under this paragraph is  
23 not a multiple of \$50, such increase shall be rounded  
24 to the next lowest multiple of \$50.”.

1 (b) CREDIT TO BE PART OF GENERAL BUSINESS  
 2 CREDIT.—Subsection (b) of section 38 of such Code (re-  
 3 lating to general business credit) is amended by striking  
 4 “plus” at the end of paragraph (34), by striking the period  
 5 at the end of paragraph (35) and inserting “, plus” , and  
 6 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

7 “(36) in the case of a qualified small employer  
 8 (as defined in section 45R(e)), the small business  
 9 employee health coverage credit determined under  
 10 section 45R(a).”.

11 (c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections  
 12 for subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1  
 13 of such Code is amended by inserting after the item relat-  
 14 ing to section 45Q the following new item:

“Sec. 45R. Small business employee health coverage credit.”.

15 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
 16 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
 17 December 31, 2012.

18 **Subtitle C—Disclosures to Carry**  
 19 **Out Health Insurance Exchange**  
 20 **Subsidies**

21 **SEC. 431. DISCLOSURES TO CARRY OUT HEALTH INSUR-**  
 22 **ANCE EXCHANGE SUBSIDIES.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (l) of section 6103 of  
 24 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding  
 25 at the end the following new paragraph:

1           “(21) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION  
2 TO CARRY OUT HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE SUB-  
3 SIDIES.—

4           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, upon  
5 written request from the Health Choices Com-  
6 missioner or the head of a State-based health  
7 insurance exchange approved for operation  
8 under section 208 of the America’s Affordable  
9 Health Choices Act of 2009, shall disclose to of-  
10 ficers and employees of the Health Choices Ad-  
11 ministration or such State-based health insur-  
12 ance exchange, as the case may be, return in-  
13 formation of any taxpayer whose income is rel-  
14 evant in determining any affordability credit de-  
15 scribed in subtitle C of title II of the America’s  
16 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009. Such  
17 return information shall be limited to—

18                   “(i) taxpayer identity information  
19 with respect to such taxpayer,

20                   “(ii) the filing status of such tax-  
21 payer,

22                   “(iii) the modified adjusted gross in-  
23 come of such taxpayer (as defined in sec-  
24 tion 59B(e)(5)),

1                   “(iv) the number of dependents of the  
2 taxpayer,

3                   “(v) such other information as is pre-  
4 scribed by the Secretary by regulation as  
5 might indicate whether the taxpayer is eli-  
6 gible for such affordability credits (and the  
7 amount thereof), and

8                   “(vi) the taxable year with respect to  
9 which the preceding information relates or,  
10 if applicable, the fact that such informa-  
11 tion is not available.

12                   “(B) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED  
13 INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed  
14 under subparagraph (A) may be used by offi-  
15 cers and employees of the Health Choices Ad-  
16 ministration or such State-based health insur-  
17 ance exchange, as the case may be, only for the  
18 purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, es-  
19 tablishing and verifying the appropriate amount  
20 of any affordability credit described in subtitle  
21 C of title II of the America’s Affordable Health  
22 Choices Act of 2009 and providing for the re-  
23 payment of any such credit which was in excess  
24 of such appropriate amount.”.

1 (b) PROCEDURES AND RECORDKEEPING RELATED  
 2 TO DISCLOSURES.—Paragraph (4) of section 6103(p) of  
 3 such Code is amended—

4 (1) by inserting “, or any entity described in  
 5 subsection (l)(21),” after “or (20)” in the matter  
 6 preceding subparagraph (A),

7 (2) by inserting “or any entity described in sub-  
 8 section (l)(21),” after “or (o)(1)(A),” in subpara-  
 9 graph (F)(ii), and

10 (3) by inserting “or any entity described in sub-  
 11 section (l)(21),” after “or (20),” both places it ap-  
 12 pears in the matter after subparagraph (F).

13 (c) UNAUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE OR INSPECTION.—  
 14 Paragraph (2) of section 7213(a) of such Code is amended  
 15 by striking “or (20)” and inserting “(20), or (21)”.

## 16 **Subtitle D—Other Revenue** 17 **Provisions**

### 18 **PART 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### 19 **SEC. 441. SURCHARGE ON HIGH INCOME INDIVIDUALS.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VIII of subchapter A of  
 21 chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added  
 22 by this title, is amended by adding at the end the following  
 23 new subpart:

#### 24 **“Subpart B—Surcharge on High Income Individuals**

“Sec. 59C. Surcharge on high income individuals.

1 **“SEC. 59C. SURCHARGE ON HIGH INCOME INDIVIDUALS.**

2       “(a) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of a taxpayer  
3 other than a corporation, there is hereby imposed (in addi-  
4 tion to any other tax imposed by this subtitle) a tax equal  
5 to—

6           “(1) 1 percent of so much of the modified ad-  
7 justed gross income of the taxpayer as exceeds  
8 \$350,000 but does not exceed \$500,000,

9           “(2) 1.5 percent of so much of the modified ad-  
10 justed gross income of the taxpayer as exceeds  
11 \$500,000 but does not exceed \$1,000,000, and

12           “(3) 5.4 percent of so much of the modified ad-  
13 justed gross income of the taxpayer as exceeds  
14 \$1,000,000.

15       “(b) TAXPAYERS NOT MAKING A JOINT RETURN.—  
16 In the case of any taxpayer other than a taxpayer making  
17 a joint return under section 6013 or a surviving spouse  
18 (as defined in section 2(a)), subsection (a) shall be applied  
19 by substituting for each of the dollar amounts therein  
20 (after any increase determined under subsection (e)) a dol-  
21 lar amount equal to—

22           “(1) 50 percent of the dollar amount so in ef-  
23 fect in the case of a married individual filing a sepa-  
24 rate return, and

25           “(2) 80 percent of the dollar amount so in ef-  
26 fect in any other case.

1       “(c) ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON FEDERAL HEALTH  
2 REFORM SAVINGS.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
4 graph (2), in the case of any taxable year beginning  
5 after December 31, 2012, subsection (a) shall be ap-  
6 plied—

7           “(A) by substituting ‘2 percent’ for ‘1 per-  
8 cent’, and

9           “(B) by substituting ‘3 percent’ for ‘1.5  
10 percent’.

11       “(2) ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON EXCESS FED-  
12 ERAL HEALTH REFORM SAVINGS.—

13           “(A) EXCEPTION IF FEDERAL HEALTH RE-  
14 FORM SAVINGS SIGNIFICANTLY EXCEEDS BASE  
15 AMOUNT.—If the excess Federal health reform  
16 savings is more than \$150,000,000,000 but not  
17 more than \$175,000,000,000, paragraph (1)  
18 shall not apply.

19           “(B) FURTHER ADJUSTMENT FOR ADDI-  
20 TIONAL FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM SAVINGS.—  
21 If the excess Federal health reform savings is  
22 more than \$175,000,000,000, paragraphs (1)  
23 and (2) of subsection (a) (and paragraph (1) of  
24 this subsection) shall not apply to any taxable  
25 year beginning after December 31, 2012.

1           “(C) EXCESS FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM  
2 SAVINGS.—For purposes of this subsection, the  
3 term ‘excess Federal health reform savings’  
4 means the excess of—

5                   “(i) the Federal health reform sav-  
6 ings, over

7                   “(ii) \$525,000,000,000.

8           “(D) FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM SAV-  
9 INGS.—The term ‘Federal health reform sav-  
10 ings’ means the sum of the amounts described  
11 in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (3).

12           “(3) DETERMINATION OF FEDERAL HEALTH  
13 REFORM SAVINGS.—Not later than December 1,  
14 2012, the Director of the Office of Management and  
15 Budget shall—

16                   “(A) determine, on the basis of the study  
17 conducted under paragraph (4), the aggregate  
18 reductions in Federal expenditures which have  
19 been achieved as a result of the provisions of,  
20 and amendments made by, subdivision B of the  
21 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
22 2009 during the period beginning on October 1,  
23 2009, and ending with the latest date with re-  
24 spect to which the Director has sufficient data  
25 to make such determination, and



1           “(B) estimate, on the basis of such study  
2           and the determination under subparagraph (A),  
3           the aggregate reductions in Federal expendi-  
4           tures which will be achieved as a result of such  
5           provisions and amendments during so much of  
6           the period beginning with fiscal year 2010 and  
7           ending with fiscal year 2019 as is not taken  
8           into account under subparagraph (A).

9           “(4) STUDY OF FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM  
10          SAVINGS.—The Director of the Office of Manage-  
11          ment and Budget shall conduct a study of the reduc-  
12          tions in Federal expenditures during fiscal years  
13          2010 through 2019 which are attributable to the  
14          provisions of, and amendments made by, subdivision  
15          B of the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
16          2009. The Director shall complete such study not  
17          later than December 1, 2012.

18          “(5) REDUCTIONS IN FEDERAL EXPENDITURES  
19          DETERMINED WITHOUT REGARD TO PROGRAM IN-  
20          VESTMENTS.—For purposes of paragraphs (3) and  
21          (4), reductions in Federal expenditures shall be de-  
22          termined without regard to section 1121 of the  
23          America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
24          and other program investments under subdivision B  
25          thereof.

1       “(d) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—For  
2 purposes of this section, the term ‘modified adjusted gross  
3 income’ means adjusted gross income reduced by any de-  
4 duction (not taken into account in determining adjusted  
5 gross income) allowed for investment interest (as defined  
6 in section 163(d)). In the case of an estate or trust, ad-  
7 justed gross income shall be determined as provided in sec-  
8 tion 67(e).

9       “(e) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

10           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of taxable years  
11 beginning after 2011, the dollar amounts in sub-  
12 section (a) shall be increased by an amount equal  
13 to—

14                   “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

15                   “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
16 mined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar  
17 year in which the taxable year begins, by sub-  
18 stituting ‘calendar year 2010’ for ‘calendar year  
19 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

20           “(2) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted  
21 under paragraph (1) is not a multiple of \$5,000,  
22 such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest  
23 multiple of \$5,000.

24       “(f) SPECIAL RULES.—

1           “(1) NONRESIDENT ALIEN.—In the case of a  
2 nonresident alien individual, only amounts taken  
3 into account in connection with the tax imposed  
4 under section 871(b) shall be taken into account  
5 under this section.

6           “(2) CITIZENS AND RESIDENTS LIVING  
7 ABROAD.—The dollar amounts in effect under sub-  
8 section (a) (after the application of subsections (b)  
9 and (e)) shall be decreased by the excess of—

10                   “(A) the amounts excluded from the tax-  
11 payer’s gross income under section 911, over

12                   “(B) the amounts of any deductions or ex-  
13 clusions disallowed under section 911(d)(6)  
14 with respect to the amounts described in sub-  
15 paragraph (A).

16           “(3) CHARITABLE TRUSTS.—Subsection (a)  
17 shall not apply to a trust all the unexpired interests  
18 in which are devoted to one or more of the purposes  
19 described in section 170(c)(2)(B).

20           “(4) NOT TREATED AS TAX IMPOSED BY THIS  
21 CHAPTER FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—The tax im-  
22 posed under this section shall not be treated as tax  
23 imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining  
24 the amount of any credit under this chapter or for  
25 purposes of section 55.”.

1 (b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of subparts  
2 for part VIII of subchapter A of chapter 1 of such Code,  
3 as added by this title, is amended by inserting after the  
4 item relating to subpart A the following new item:

“SUBPART B. SURCHARGE ON HIGH INCOME INDIVIDUALS.”.

5 (c) SECTION 15 NOT TO APPLY.—The amendment  
6 made by subsection (a) shall not be treated as a change  
7 in a rate of tax for purposes of section 15 of the Internal  
8 Revenue Code of 1986.

9 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
11 December 31, 2010.

12 **SEC. 442. DISTRIBUTIONS FOR MEDICINE QUALIFIED ONLY**  
13 **IF FOR PRESCRIBED DRUG OR INSULIN.**

14 (a) HSAS.—Subparagraph (A) of section 223(d)(2)  
15 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by add-  
16 ing at the end the following: “Such term shall include an  
17 amount paid for medicine or a drug only if such medicine  
18 or drug is a prescribed drug or is insulin.”.

19 (b) ARCHER MSAS.—Subparagraph (A) of section  
20 220(d)(2) of such Code is amended by adding at the end  
21 the following: “Such term shall include an amount paid  
22 for medicine or a drug only if such medicine or drug is  
23 a prescribed drug or is insulin.”.

24 (c) HEALTH FLEXIBLE SPENDING ARRANGEMENTS  
25 AND HEALTH REIMBURSEMENT ARRANGEMENTS.—Sec-

1 tion 106 of such Code is amended by adding at the end  
2 the following new subsection:

3 “(f) REIMBURSEMENTS FOR MEDICINE RESTRICTED  
4 TO PRESCRIBED DRUGS AND INSULIN.—For purposes of  
5 this section and section 105, reimbursement for expenses  
6 incurred for a medicine or a drug shall be treated as a  
7 reimbursement for medical expenses only if such medicine  
8 or drug is a prescribed drug or is insulin.”.

9 (d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—The amendment made by  
10 this section shall apply to expenses incurred after Decem-  
11 ber 31, 2009.

12 **SEC. 443. DELAY IN APPLICATION OF WORLDWIDE ALLOCA-**  
13 **TION OF INTEREST.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraphs (5)(D) and (6) of sec-  
15 tion 864(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 are each  
16 amended by striking “December 31, 2010” and inserting  
17 “December 31, 2019”.

18 (b) TRANSITION.—Subsection (f) of section 864 of  
19 such Code is amended by striking paragraph (7).

20 **PART 2—PREVENTION OF TAX AVOIDANCE**

21 **SEC. 451. LIMITATION ON TREATY BENEFITS FOR CERTAIN**  
22 **DEDUCTIBLE PAYMENTS.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 894 of the Internal Rev-  
24 enue Code of 1986 (relating to income affected by treaty)

1 is amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
2 section:

3 “(d) LIMITATION ON TREATY BENEFITS FOR CER-  
4 TAIN DEDUCTIBLE PAYMENTS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any deduct-  
6 ible related-party payment, any withholding tax im-  
7 posed under chapter 3 (and any tax imposed under  
8 subpart A or B of this part) with respect to such  
9 payment may not be reduced under any treaty of the  
10 United States unless any such withholding tax would  
11 be reduced under a treaty of the United States if  
12 such payment were made directly to the foreign par-  
13 ent corporation.

14 “(2) DEDUCTIBLE RELATED-PARTY PAY-  
15 MENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term  
16 ‘deductible related-party payment’ means any pay-  
17 ment made, directly or indirectly, by any person to  
18 any other person if the payment is allowable as a de-  
19 duction under this chapter and both persons are  
20 members of the same foreign controlled group of en-  
21 tities.

22 “(3) FOREIGN CONTROLLED GROUP OF ENTI-  
23 TIES.—For purposes of this subsection—

24 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘foreign  
25 controlled group of entities’ means a controlled

1 group of entities the common parent of which  
2 is a foreign corporation.

3 “(B) CONTROLLED GROUP OF ENTITIES.—

4 The term ‘controlled group of entities’ means a  
5 controlled group of corporations as defined in  
6 section 1563(a)(1), except that—

7 “(i) ‘more than 50 percent’ shall be  
8 substituted for ‘at least 80 percent’ each  
9 place it appears therein, and

10 “(ii) the determination shall be made  
11 without regard to subsections (a)(4) and  
12 (b)(2) of section 1563.

13 A partnership or any other entity (other than a  
14 corporation) shall be treated as a member of a  
15 controlled group of entities if such entity is con-  
16 trolled (within the meaning of section  
17 954(d)(3)) by members of such group (includ-  
18 ing any entity treated as a member of such  
19 group by reason of this sentence).

20 “(4) FOREIGN PARENT CORPORATION.—For  
21 purposes of this subsection, the term ‘foreign parent  
22 corporation’ means, with respect to any deductible  
23 related-party payment, the common parent of the  
24 foreign controlled group of entities referred to in  
25 paragraph (3)(A).





1       “(o) CLARIFICATION OF ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE  
2 DOCTRINE.—

3               “(1) APPLICATION OF DOCTRINE.—In the case  
4 of any transaction to which the economic substance  
5 doctrine is relevant, such transaction shall be treated  
6 as having economic substance only if—

7                       “(A) the transaction changes in a mean-  
8 ingful way (apart from Federal income tax ef-  
9 fects) the taxpayer’s economic position, and

10                      “(B) the taxpayer has a substantial pur-  
11 pose (apart from Federal income tax effects)  
12 for entering into such transaction.

13               “(2) SPECIAL RULE WHERE TAXPAYER RELIES  
14 ON PROFIT POTENTIAL.—

15                      “(A) IN GENERAL.—The potential for  
16 profit of a transaction shall be taken into ac-  
17 count in determining whether the requirements  
18 of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1)  
19 are met with respect to the transaction only if  
20 the present value of the reasonably expected  
21 pre-tax profit from the transaction is substan-  
22 tial in relation to the present value of the ex-  
23 pected net tax benefits that would be allowed if  
24 the transaction were respected.

1           “(B) TREATMENT OF FEES AND FOREIGN  
2 TAXES.—Fees and other transaction expenses  
3 and foreign taxes shall be taken into account as  
4 expenses in determining pre-tax profit under  
5 subparagraph (A).

6           “(3) STATE AND LOCAL TAX BENEFITS.—For  
7 purposes of paragraph (1), any State or local income  
8 tax effect which is related to a Federal income tax  
9 effect shall be treated in the same manner as a Fed-  
10 eral income tax effect.

11           “(4) FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING BENEFITS.—For  
12 purposes of paragraph (1)(B), achieving a financial  
13 accounting benefit shall not be taken into account as  
14 a purpose for entering into a transaction if the ori-  
15 gin of such financial accounting benefit is a reduc-  
16 tion of Federal income tax.

17           “(5) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For  
18 purposes of this subsection—

19           “(A) ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE DOCTRINE.—  
20 The term ‘economic substance doctrine’ means  
21 the common law doctrine under which tax bene-  
22 fits under subtitle A with respect to a trans-  
23 action are not allowable if the transaction does  
24 not have economic substance or lacks a business  
25 purpose.

1           “(B) EXCEPTION FOR PERSONAL TRANS-  
2           ACTIONS OF INDIVIDUALS.—In the case of an  
3           individual, paragraph (1) shall apply only to  
4           transactions entered into in connection with a  
5           trade or business or an activity engaged in for  
6           the production of income.

7           “(C) OTHER COMMON LAW DOCTRINES  
8           NOT AFFECTED.—Except as specifically pro-  
9           vided in this subsection, the provisions of this  
10          subsection shall not be construed as altering or  
11          supplanting any other rule of law, and the re-  
12          quirements of this subsection shall be construed  
13          as being in addition to any such other rule of  
14          law.

15          “(D) DETERMINATION OF APPLICATION OF  
16          DOCTRINE NOT AFFECTED.—The determination  
17          of whether the economic substance doctrine is  
18          relevant to a transaction (or series of trans-  
19          actions) shall be made in the same manner as  
20          if this subsection had never been enacted.

21          “(6) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall pre-  
22          scribe such regulations as may be necessary or ap-  
23          propriate to carry out the purposes of this sub-  
24          section.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to transactions entered into after  
3 the date of the enactment of this Act.

4 **SEC. 453. PENALTIES FOR UNDERPAYMENTS.**

5 (a) PENALTY FOR UNDERPAYMENTS ATTRIBUTABLE  
6 TO TRANSACTIONS LACKING ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section  
8 6662 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is  
9 amended by inserting after paragraph (5) the fol-  
10 lowing new paragraph:

11 “(6) Any disallowance of claimed tax benefits  
12 by reason of a transaction lacking economic sub-  
13 stance (within the meaning of section 7701(o)) or  
14 failing to meet the requirements of any similar rule  
15 of law.”.

16 (2) INCREASED PENALTY FOR NONDISCLOSED  
17 TRANSACTIONS.—Section 6662 of such Code is  
18 amended by adding at the end the following new  
19 subsection:

20 “(i) INCREASE IN PENALTY IN CASE OF NONDIS-  
21 CLOSED NONECONOMIC SUBSTANCE TRANSACTIONS.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any portion  
23 of an underpayment which is attributable to one or  
24 more nondisclosed noneconomic substance trans-  
25 actions, subsection (a) shall be applied with respect

1 to such portion by substituting ‘40 percent’ for ‘20  
2 percent’.

3 “(2) NONDISCLOSED NONECONOMIC SUB-  
4 STANCE TRANSACTIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
5 section, the term ‘nondisclosed noneconomic sub-  
6 stance transaction’ means any portion of a trans-  
7 action described in subsection (b)(6) with respect to  
8 which the relevant facts affecting the tax treatment  
9 are not adequately disclosed in the return nor in a  
10 statement attached to the return.

11 “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR AMENDED RE-  
12 TURNS.—Except as provided in regulations, in no  
13 event shall any amendment or supplement to a re-  
14 turn of tax be taken into account for purposes of  
15 this subsection if the amendment or supplement is  
16 filed after the earlier of the date the taxpayer is first  
17 contacted by the Secretary regarding the examina-  
18 tion of the return or such other date as is specified  
19 by the Secretary.”.

20 (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph  
21 (B) of section 6662A(e)(2) of such Code is amend-  
22 ed—

23 (A) by striking “section 6662(h)” and in-  
24 serting “subsections (h) or (i) of section 6662”,  
25 and

1 (B) by striking “GROSS VALUATION  
2 MISSTATEMENT PENALTY” in the heading and  
3 inserting “CERTAIN INCREASED UNDER-  
4 PAYMENT PENALTIES”.

5 (b) REASONABLE CAUSE EXCEPTION NOT APPLICA-  
6 BLE TO NONECONOMIC SUBSTANCE TRANSACTIONS, TAX  
7 SHELTERS, AND CERTAIN LARGE OR PUBLICLY TRADED  
8 PERSONS.—Subsection (c) of section 6664 of such Code  
9 is amended—

10 (1) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as  
11 paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively,

12 (2) by striking “paragraph (2)” in paragraph  
13 (4)(A), as so redesignated, and inserting “paragraph  
14 (3)”, and

15 (3) by inserting after paragraph (1) the fol-  
16 lowing new paragraph:

17 “(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not  
18 apply to—

19 “(A) to any portion of an underpayment  
20 which is attributable to one or more tax shelters  
21 (as defined in section 6662(d)(2)(C)) or trans-  
22 actions described in section 6662(b)(6), and

23 “(B) to any taxpayer if such taxpayer is a  
24 specified person (as defined in section  
25 6662(d)(2)(D)(ii)).”.

1           (c) APPLICATION OF PENALTY FOR ERRONEOUS  
2 CLAIM FOR REFUND OR CREDIT TO NONECONOMIC SUB-  
3 STANCE TRANSACTIONS.—Section 6676 of such Code is  
4 amended by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d)  
5 and inserting after subsection (b) the following new sub-  
6 section:

7           “(c) NONECONOMIC SUBSTANCE TRANSACTIONS  
8 TREATED AS LACKING REASONABLE BASIS.—For pur-  
9 poses of this section, any excessive amount which is attrib-  
10 utable to any transaction described in section 6662(b)(6)  
11 shall not be treated as having a reasonable basis.”.

12           (d) SPECIAL UNDERSTATEMENT REDUCTION RULE  
13 FOR CERTAIN LARGE OR PUBLICLY TRADED PERSONS.—

14           (1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section  
15 6662(d) of such Code is amended by adding at the  
16 end the following new subparagraph:

17                   “(D) SPECIAL REDUCTION RULE FOR CER-  
18 TAIN LARGE OR PUBLICLY TRADED PERSONS.—

19                           “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
20 specified person—

21                                   “(I) subparagraph (B) shall not  
22 apply, and

23   “(II) the amount of the under-  
24 statement under subparagraph (A)  
25 shall be reduced by that portion of the

1           understatement which is attributable  
2           to any item with respect to which the  
3           taxpayer has a reasonable belief that  
4           the tax treatment of such item by the  
5           taxpayer is more likely than not the  
6           proper tax treatment of such item.

7           “(ii) SPECIFIED PERSON.—For pur-  
8           poses of this subparagraph, the term ‘spec-  
9           ified person’ means—

10                   “(I) any person required to file  
11                   periodic or other reports under section  
12                   13 of the Securities Exchange Act of  
13                   1934, and

14                   “(II) any corporation with gross  
15                   receipts in excess of \$100,000,000 for  
16                   the taxable year involved.

17           All persons treated as a single employer  
18           under section 52(a) shall be treated as one  
19           person for purposes of subclause (II).”.

20           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph  
21           (C) of section 6662(d)(2) of such Code is amended  
22           by striking “Subparagraph (B)” and inserting “Sub-  
23           paragraphs (B) and (D)(i)(II)”.



1 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to transactions entered into after  
3 the date of the enactment of this Act.

4 **PART 3—PARITY IN HEALTH BENEFITS**

5 **SEC. 461. CERTAIN HEALTH RELATED BENEFITS APPLICA-**  
6 **BLE TO SPOUSES AND DEPENDENTS EX-**  
7 **TENDED TO ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES.**

8 (a) APPLICATION OF ACCIDENT AND HEALTH PLANS  
9 TO ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES.—

10 (1) EXCLUSION OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—Section  
11 106 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as  
12 amended by section 442, (relating to contributions  
13 by employer to accident and health plans) is amend-  
14 ed by adding at the end the following new sub-  
15 section:

16 “(g) COVERAGE PROVIDED FOR ELIGIBLE BENE-  
17 FICIARIES OF EMPLOYEES.—

18 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall apply  
19 with respect to any eligible beneficiary of the em-  
20 ployee.

21 “(2) ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARY.—For purposes of  
22 this subsection, the term ‘eligible beneficiary’ means  
23 any individual who is eligible to receive benefits or  
24 coverage under an accident or health plan.”.

1           (2) EXCLUSION OF AMOUNTS EXPENDED FOR  
2 MEDICAL CARE.—The first sentence of section  
3 105(b) of such Code (relating to amounts expended  
4 for medical care) is amended—

5           (A) by striking “and his dependents” and  
6 inserting “his dependents”, and

7           (B) by inserting before the period the fol-  
8 lowing: “and any eligible beneficiary (within the  
9 meaning of section 106(f)) with respect to the  
10 taxpayer”.

11       (3) PAYROLL TAXES.—

12           (A) Section 3121(a)(2) of such Code is  
13 amended—

14           (i) by striking “or any of his depend-  
15 ents” in the matter preceding subpara-  
16 graph (A) and inserting “, any of his de-  
17 pendents, or any eligible beneficiary (with-  
18 in the meaning of section 106(g)) with re-  
19 spect to the employee”,

20           (ii) by striking “or any of his depend-  
21 ents,” in subparagraph (A) and inserting  
22 “, any of his dependents, or any eligible  
23 beneficiary (within the meaning of section  
24 106(g)) with respect to the employee”,  
25 and

1 (iii) by striking “and their depend-  
2 ents” both places it appears and inserting  
3 “and such employees’ dependents and eligi-  
4 ble beneficiaries (within the meaning of  
5 section 106(g))”.

6 (B) Section 3231(e)(1) of such Code is  
7 amended—

8 (i) by striking “or any of his depend-  
9 ents” and inserting “, any of his depend-  
10 ents, or any eligible beneficiary (within the  
11 meaning of section 106(g)) with respect to  
12 the employee,” and

13 (ii) by striking “and their depend-  
14 ents” both places it appears and inserting  
15 “and such employees’ dependents and eligi-  
16 ble beneficiaries (within the meaning of  
17 section 106(g))”.

18 (C) Section 3306(b)(2) of such Code is  
19 amended—

20 (i) by striking “or any of his depend-  
21 ents” in the matter preceding subpara-  
22 graph (A) and inserting “, any of his de-  
23 pendents, or any eligible beneficiary (with-  
24 in the meaning of section 106(g)) with re-  
25 spect to the employee,”

1           (ii) by striking “or any of his depend-  
2           ents” in subparagraph (A) and inserting “,  
3           any of his dependents, or any eligible bene-  
4           ficiary (within the meaning of section  
5           106(g)) with respect to the employee”, and

6           (iii) by striking “and their depend-  
7           ents” both places it appears and inserting  
8           “and such employees’ dependents and eligi-  
9           ble beneficiaries (within the meaning of  
10          section 106(g))”.

11          (D) Section 3401(a) of such Code is  
12          amended by striking “or” at the end of para-  
13          graph (22), by striking the period at the end of  
14          paragraph (23) and inserting “; or”, and by in-  
15          serting after paragraph (23) the following new  
16          paragraph:

17          “(24) for any payment made to or for the ben-  
18          efit of an employee or any eligible beneficiary (within  
19          the meaning of section 106(g)) if at the time of such  
20          payment it is reasonable to believe that the employee  
21          will be able to exclude such payment from income  
22          under section 106 or under section 105 by reference  
23          in section 105(b) to section 106(g).”.

1 (b) EXPANSION OF DEPENDENCY FOR PURPOSES OF  
2 DEDUCTION FOR HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS OF SELF-  
3 EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section  
5 162(l) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relat-  
6 ing to special rules for health insurance costs of self-  
7 employed individuals) is amended to read as follows:

8 “(1) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—In the case  
9 of a taxpayer who is an employee within the mean-  
10 ing of section 401(c)(1), there shall be allowed as a  
11 deduction under this section an amount equal to the  
12 amount paid during the taxable year for insurance  
13 which constitutes medical care for—

14 “(A) the taxpayer,

15 “(B) the taxpayer’s spouse,

16 “(C) the taxpayer’s dependents, and

17 “(D) any individual who—

18 “(i) satisfies the age requirements of  
19 section 152(c)(3)(A),

20 “(ii) bears a relationship to the tax-  
21 payer described in section 152(d)(2)(H),  
22 and

23 “(iii) meets the requirements of sec-  
24 tion 152(d)(1)(C), and

25 “(E) one individual who—

1 “(i) does not satisfy the age require-  
2 ments of section 152(c)(3)(A),

3 “(ii) bears a relationship to the tax-  
4 payer described in section 152(d)(2)(H),

5 “(iii) meets the requirements of sec-  
6 tion 152(d)(1)(D), and

7 “(iv) is not the spouse of the taxpayer  
8 and does not bear any relationship to the  
9 taxpayer described in subparagraphs (A)  
10 through (G) of section 152(d)(2).”.

11 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph  
12 (B) of section 162(l)(2) of such Code is amended by  
13 inserting “, any dependent, or individual described  
14 in subparagraph (D) or (E) of paragraph (1) with  
15 respect to” after “spouse”.

16 (c) EXTENSION TO ELIGIBLE BENEFICIARIES OF  
17 SICK AND ACCIDENT BENEFITS PROVIDED TO MEMBERS  
18 OF A VOLUNTARY EMPLOYEES’ BENEFICIARY ASSOCIA-  
19 TION AND THEIR DEPENDENTS.—Section 501(c)(9) of  
20 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to list of ex-  
21 empt organizations) is amended by adding at the end the  
22 following new sentence: “For purposes of providing for the  
23 payment of sick and accident benefits to members of such  
24 an association and their dependents, the term ‘dependents’  
25 shall include any individual who is an eligible beneficiary

1 (within the meaning of section 106(f)), as determined  
2 under the terms of a medical benefit, health insurance,  
3 or other program under which members and their depend-  
4 ents are entitled to sick and accident benefits.”.

5 (d) FLEXIBLE SPENDING ARRANGEMENTS AND  
6 HEALTH REIMBURSEMENT ARRANGEMENTS.—The Sec-  
7 retary of Treasury shall issue guidance of general applica-  
8 bility providing that medical expenses that otherwise qual-  
9 ify—

10 (1) for reimbursement from a flexible spending  
11 arrangement under regulations in effect on the date  
12 of the enactment of this Act may be reimbursed  
13 from an employee’s flexible spending arrangement,  
14 notwithstanding the fact that such expenses are at-  
15 tributable to any individual who is not the employ-  
16 ee’s spouse or dependent (within the meaning of sec-  
17 tion 105(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986)  
18 but is an eligible beneficiary (within the meaning of  
19 section 106(f) of such Code) under the flexible  
20 spending arrangement with respect to the employee,  
21 and

22 (2) for reimbursement from a health reimburse-  
23 ment arrangement under regulations in effect on the  
24 date of the enactment of this Act may be reimbursed  
25 from an employee’s health reimbursement arrange-

1       ment, notwithstanding the fact that such expenses  
 2       are attributable to an individual who is not a spouse  
 3       or dependent (within the meaning of section 105(b)  
 4       of such Code) but is an eligible beneficiary (within  
 5       the meaning of section 106(f) of such Code) under  
 6       the health reimbursement arrangement with respect  
 7       to the employee.

8       (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
 9       this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
 10      December 31, 2009.

## 11      **SUBDIVISION B—MEDICARE AND** 12      **MEDICAID IMPROVEMENTS**

### 13      **SEC. 1001. TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBDIVISION.**

14      The table of contents for this subdivision is as fol-  
 15      lows:

Sec. 1001. Table of contents of subdivision.

#### TITLE I—IMPROVING HEALTH CARE VALUE

##### Subtitle A—Provisions Related to Medicare Part A

###### PART 1—MARKET BASKET UPDATES

- Sec. 1101. Skilled nursing facility payment update.
- Sec. 1102. Inpatient rehabilitation facility payment update.
- Sec. 1103. Incorporating productivity improvements into market basket updates that do not already incorporate such improvements.

###### PART 2—OTHER MEDICARE PART A PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1111. Payments to skilled nursing facilities.
- Sec. 1112. Medicare DSH report and payment adjustments in response to coverage expansion.
- Sec. 1113. Extension of hospice regulation moratorium.

##### Subtitle B—Provisions Related to Part B

###### PART 1—PHYSICIANS' SERVICES



- Sec. 1121. Sustainable growth rate reform.
- Sec. 1122. Misvalued codes under the physician fee schedule.
- Sec. 1123. Payments for efficient areas.
- Sec. 1124. Modifications to the Physician Quality Reporting Initiative (PQRI).
- Sec. 1125. Adjustment to Medicare payment localities.

#### PART 2—MARKET BASKET UPDATES

- Sec. 1131. Incorporating productivity improvements into market basket updates that do not already incorporate such improvements.

#### PART 3—OTHER PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1141. Rental and purchase of power-driven wheelchairs.
- Sec. 1142. Extension of payment rule for brachytherapy.
- Sec. 1143. Home infusion therapy report to congress.
- Sec. 1144. Require ambulatory surgical centers (ASCs) to submit cost data and other data.
- Sec. 1145. Treatment of certain cancer hospitals.
- Sec. 1146. Medicare Improvement Fund.
- Sec. 1147. Payment for imaging services.
- Sec. 1148. Durable medical equipment program improvements.
- Sec. 1149. MedPAC study and report on bone mass measurement.

#### Subtitle C—Provisions Related to Medicare Parts A and B

- Sec. 1151. Reducing potentially preventable hospital readmissions.
- Sec. 1152. Post acute care services payment reform plan and bundling pilot program.
- Sec. 1153. Home health payment update for 2010.
- Sec. 1154. Payment adjustments for home health care.
- Sec. 1155. Incorporating productivity improvements into market basket update for home health services.
- Sec. 1156. Limitation on Medicare exceptions to the prohibition on certain physician referrals made to hospitals.
- Sec. 1157. Institute of Medicine study of geographic adjustment factors under Medicare.
- Sec. 1158. Revision of medicare payment systems to address geographic inequities.
- Sec. 1159. Institute of Medicine study of geographic variation in health care spending and promoting high-value health care.

#### Subtitle D—Medicare Advantage Reforms

#### PART 1—PAYMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

- Sec. 1161. Phase-in of payment based on fee-for-service costs.
- Sec. 1162. Quality bonus payments.
- Sec. 1163. Extension of Secretarial coding intensity adjustment authority.
- Sec. 1164. Simplification of annual beneficiary election periods.
- Sec. 1165. Extension of reasonable cost contracts.
- Sec. 1166. Limitation of waiver authority for employer group plans.
- Sec. 1167. Improving risk adjustment for payments.
- Sec. 1168. Elimination of MA Regional Plan Stabilization Fund.

#### PART 2—BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS AND ANTI-FRAUD

- Sec. 1171. Limitation on cost-sharing for individual health services.

- Sec. 1172. Continuous open enrollment for enrollees in plans with enrollment suspension.
- Sec. 1173. Information for beneficiaries on MA plan administrative costs.
- Sec. 1174. Strengthening audit authority.
- Sec. 1175. Authority to deny plan bids.

#### PART 3—TREATMENT OF SPECIAL NEEDS PLANS

- Sec. 1176. Limitation on enrollment outside open enrollment period of individuals into chronic care specialized MA plans for special needs individuals.
- Sec. 1177. Extension of authority of special needs plans to restrict enrollment.

#### Subtitle E—Improvements to Medicare Part D

- Sec. 1181. Elimination of coverage gap.
- Sec. 1182. Discounts for certain part D drugs in original coverage gap.
- Sec. 1183. Repeal of provision relating to submission of claims by pharmacies located in or contracting with long-term care facilities.
- Sec. 1184. Including costs incurred by AIDS drug assistance programs and Indian Health Service in providing prescription drugs toward the annual out-of-pocket threshold under part D.
- Sec. 1185. Permitting mid-year changes in enrollment for formulary changes that adversely impact an enrollee.

#### Subtitle F—Medicare Rural Access Protections

- Sec. 1191. Telehealth expansion and enhancements.
- Sec. 1192. Extension of outpatient hold harmless provision.
- Sec. 1193. Extension of section 508 hospital reclassifications.
- Sec. 1194. Extension of geographic floor for work.
- Sec. 1195. Extension of payment for technical component of certain physician pathology services.
- Sec. 1196. Extension of ambulance add-ons.

### TITLE II—MEDICARE BENEFICIARY IMPROVEMENTS

#### Subtitle A—Improving and Simplifying Financial Assistance for Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries

- Sec. 1201. Improving assets tests for Medicare Savings Program and low-income subsidy program.
- Sec. 1202. Elimination of part D cost-sharing for certain non-institutionalized full-benefit dual eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1203. Eliminating barriers to enrollment.
- Sec. 1204. Enhanced oversight relating to reimbursements for retroactive low income subsidy enrollment.
- Sec. 1205. Intelligent assignment in enrollment.
- Sec. 1206. Special enrollment period and automatic enrollment process for certain subsidy eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1207. Application of MA premiums prior to rebate in calculation of low income subsidy benchmark.

#### Subtitle B—Reducing Health Disparities

- Sec. 1221. Ensuring effective communication in Medicare.

- Sec. 1222. Demonstration to promote access for Medicare beneficiaries with limited English proficiency by providing reimbursement for culturally and linguistically appropriate services.
- Sec. 1223. IOM report on impact of language access services.
- Sec. 1224. Definitions.

#### Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Improvements

- Sec. 1231. Extension of therapy caps exceptions process.
- Sec. 1232. Extended months of coverage of immunosuppressive drugs for kidney transplant patients and other renal dialysis provisions.
- Sec. 1233. Advance care planning consultation.
- Sec. 1234. Part B special enrollment period and waiver of limited enrollment penalty for TRICARE beneficiaries.
- Sec. 1235. Exception for use of more recent tax year in case of gains from sale of primary residence in computing part B income-related premium.
- Sec. 1236. Demonstration program on use of patient decisions aids.

### TITLE III—PROMOTING PRIMARY CARE, MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES, AND COORDINATED CARE

- Sec. 1301. Accountable Care Organization pilot program.
- Sec. 1302. Medical home pilot program.
- Sec. 1303. Payment incentive for selected primary care services.
- Sec. 1304. Increased reimbursement rate for certified nurse-midwives.
- Sec. 1305. Coverage and waiver of cost-sharing for preventive services.
- Sec. 1306. Waiver of deductible for colorectal cancer screening tests regardless of coding, subsequent diagnosis, or ancillary tissue removal.
- Sec. 1307. Excluding clinical social worker services from coverage under the medicare skilled nursing facility prospective payment system and consolidated payment.
- Sec. 1308. Coverage of marriage and family therapist services and mental health counselor services.
- Sec. 1309. Extension of physician fee schedule mental health add-on.
- Sec. 1310. Expanding access to vaccines.
- Sec. 1311. Expansion of Medicare-Covered Preventive Services at Federally Qualified Health Centers.

### TITLE IV—QUALITY

#### Subtitle A—Comparative Effectiveness Research

- Sec. 1401. Comparative effectiveness research.

#### Subtitle B—Nursing Home Transparency

### PART 1—IMPROVING TRANSPARENCY OF INFORMATION ON SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES AND NURSING FACILITIES

- Sec. 1411. Required disclosure of ownership and additional disclosable parties information.
- Sec. 1412. Accountability requirements.
- Sec. 1413. Nursing home compare Medicare website.
- Sec. 1414. Reporting of expenditures.
- Sec. 1415. Standardized complaint form.
- Sec. 1416. Ensuring staffing accountability.

## PART 2—TARGETING ENFORCEMENT

- Sec. 1421. Civil money penalties.
- Sec. 1422. National independent monitor pilot program.
- Sec. 1423. Notification of facility closure.

## PART 3—IMPROVING STAFF TRAINING

- Sec. 1431. Dementia and abuse prevention training.
- Sec. 1432. Study and report on training required for certified nurse aides and supervisory staff.

## Subtitle C—Quality Measurements

- Sec. 1441. Establishment of national priorities for quality improvement.
- Sec. 1442. Development of new quality measures; GAO evaluation of data collection process for quality measurement.
- Sec. 1443. Multi-stakeholder pre-rulemaking input into selection of quality measures.
- Sec. 1444. Application of quality measures.
- Sec. 1445. Consensus-based entity funding.

## Subtitle D—Physician Payments Sunshine Provision

- Sec. 1451. Reports on financial relationships between manufacturers and distributors of covered drugs, devices, biologicals, or medical supplies under Medicare, Medicaid, or CHIP and physicians and other health care entities and between physicians and other health care entities.

## Subtitle E—Public Reporting on Health Care-Associated Infections

- Sec. 1461. Requirement for public reporting by hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers on health care-associated infections.

## TITLE V—MEDICARE GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION

- Sec. 1501. Distribution of unused residency positions.
- Sec. 1502. Increasing training in nonprovider settings.
- Sec. 1503. Rules for counting resident time for didactic and scholarly activities and other activities.
- Sec. 1504. Preservation of resident cap positions from closed hospitals.
- Sec. 1505. Improving accountability for approved medical residency training.

## TITLE VI—PROGRAM INTEGRITY

## Subtitle A—Increased Funding to Fight Waste, Fraud, and Abuse

- Sec. 1601. Increased funding and flexibility to fight fraud and abuse.

## Subtitle B—Enhanced Penalties for Fraud and Abuse

- Sec. 1611. Enhanced penalties for false statements on provider or supplier enrollment applications.
- Sec. 1612. Enhanced penalties for submission of false statements material to a false claim.
- Sec. 1613. Enhanced penalties for delaying inspections.
- Sec. 1614. Enhanced hospice program safeguards.

- Sec. 1615. Enhanced penalties for individuals excluded from program participation.
- Sec. 1616. Enhanced penalties for provision of false information by Medicare Advantage and part D plans.
- Sec. 1617. Enhanced penalties for Medicare Advantage and part D marketing violations.
- Sec. 1618. Enhanced penalties for obstruction of program audits.
- Sec. 1619. Exclusion of certain individuals and entities from participation in Medicare and State health care programs.

#### Subtitle C—Enhanced Program and Provider Protections

- Sec. 1631. Enhanced CMS program protection authority.
- Sec. 1632. Enhanced Medicare, Medicaid, and CHIP program disclosure requirements relating to previous affiliations.
- Sec. 1633. Required inclusion of payment modifier for certain evaluation and management services.
- Sec. 1634. Evaluations and reports required under Medicare Integrity Program.
- Sec. 1635. Require providers and suppliers to adopt programs to reduce waste, fraud, and abuse.
- Sec. 1636. Maximum period for submission of Medicare claims reduced to not more than 12 months.
- Sec. 1637. Physicians who order durable medical equipment or home health services required to be Medicare enrolled physicians or eligible professionals.
- Sec. 1638. Requirement for physicians to provide documentation on referrals to programs at high risk of waste and abuse.
- Sec. 1639. Face to face encounter with patient required before physicians may certify eligibility for home health services or durable medical equipment under Medicare.
- Sec. 1640. Extension of testimonial subpoena authority to program exclusion investigations.
- Sec. 1641. Required repayments of Medicare and Medicaid overpayments.
- Sec. 1642. Expanded application of hardship waivers for OIG exclusions to beneficiaries of any Federal health care program.
- Sec. 1643. Access to certain information on renal dialysis facilities.
- Sec. 1644. Billing agents, clearinghouses, or other alternate payees required to register under Medicare.
- Sec. 1645. Conforming civil monetary penalties to False Claims Act amendments.

#### Subtitle D—Access to Information Needed to Prevent Fraud, Waste, and Abuse

- Sec. 1651. Access to Information Necessary to Identify Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.
- Sec. 1652. Elimination of duplication between the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank and the National Practitioner Data Bank.
- Sec. 1653. Compliance with HIPAA privacy and security standards.

### TITLE VII—MEDICAID AND CHIP

#### Subtitle A—Medicaid and Health Reform

- Sec. 1701. Eligibility for individuals with income below 133⅓ percent of the Federal poverty level.
- Sec. 1702. Requirements and special rules for certain Medicaid eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1703. CHIP and Medicaid maintenance of effort.
- Sec. 1704. Reduction in Medicaid DSH.
- Sec. 1705. Expanded outstationing.

#### Subtitle B—Prevention

- Sec. 1711. Required coverage of preventive services.
- Sec. 1712. Tobacco cessation.
- Sec. 1713. Optional coverage of nurse home visitation services.
- Sec. 1714. State eligibility option for family planning services.

#### Subtitle C—Access

- Sec. 1721. Payments to primary care practitioners.
- Sec. 1722. Medical home pilot program.
- Sec. 1723. Translation or interpretation services.
- Sec. 1724. Optional coverage for freestanding birth center services.
- Sec. 1725. Inclusion of public health clinics under the vaccines for children program.

#### Subtitle D—Coverage

- Sec. 1731. Optional medicaid coverage of low-income HIV-infected individuals.
- Sec. 1732. Extending transitional Medicaid Assistance (TMA).
- Sec. 1733. Requirement of 12-month continuous coverage under certain CHIP programs.

#### Subtitle E—Financing

- Sec. 1741. Payments to pharmacists.
- Sec. 1742. Prescription drug rebates.
- Sec. 1743. Extension of prescription drug discounts to enrollees of medicaid managed care organizations.
- Sec. 1744. Payments for graduate medical education.

#### Subtitle F—Waste, Fraud, and Abuse

- Sec. 1751. Health-care acquired conditions.
- Sec. 1752. Evaluations and reports required under Medicaid Integrity Program.
- Sec. 1753. Require providers and suppliers to adopt programs to reduce waste, fraud, and abuse.
- Sec. 1754. Overpayments.
- Sec. 1755. Managed Care Organizations.
- Sec. 1756. Termination of provider participation under Medicaid and CHIP if terminated under Medicare or other State plan or child health plan.
- Sec. 1757. Medicaid and CHIP exclusion from participation relating to certain ownership, control, and management affiliations.
- Sec. 1758. Requirement to report expanded set of data elements under MMIS to detect fraud and abuse.
- Sec. 1759. Billing agents, clearinghouses, or other alternate payees required to register under Medicaid.
- Sec. 1760. Denial of payments for litigation-related misconduct.

## Subtitle G—Puerto Rico and the Territories

Sec. 1771. Puerto Rico and territories.

## Subtitle H—Miscellaneous

Sec. 1781. Technical corrections.

Sec. 1782. Extension of QI program.

## TITLE VIII—REVENUE-RELATED PROVISIONS

Sec. 1801. Disclosures to facilitate identification of individuals likely to be ineligible for the low-income assistance under the Medicare prescription drug program to assist Social Security Administration's outreach to eligible individuals.

Sec. 1802. Comparative Effectiveness Research Trust Fund; financing for Trust Fund.

## TITLE IX—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Sec. 1901. Repeal of trigger provision.

Sec. 1902. Repeal of comparative cost adjustment (CCA) program.

Sec. 1903. Extension of gainsharing demonstration.

Sec. 1904. Grants to States for quality home visitation programs for families with young children and families expecting children.

Sec. 1905. Improved coordination and protection for dual eligibles.

Sec. 1906. Assessment of Medicare cost-intensive diseases and conditions.

1     **TITLE I—IMPROVING HEALTH**  
 2                     **CARE VALUE**

3     **Subtitle A—Provisions Related to**  
 4                     **Medicare Part A**

5                     **PART 1—MARKET BASKET UPDATES**

6     **SEC. 1101. SKILLED NURSING FACILITY PAYMENT UPDATE.**

7             (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1888(e)(4)(E)(ii) of the  
 8 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(4)(E)(ii)) is  
 9 amended—

10             (1) in subclause (III), by striking “and” at the  
 11 end;

12             (2) by redesignating subclause (IV) as sub-  
 13 clause (VI); and

1           (3) by inserting after subclause (III) the fol-  
2           lowing new subclauses:

3                           “(IV) for each of fiscal years  
4                           2004 through 2009, the rate com-  
5                           puted for the previous fiscal year in-  
6                           creased by the skilled nursing facility  
7                           market basket percentage change for  
8                           the fiscal year involved;

9                           “(V) for fiscal year 2010, the  
10                           rate computed for the previous fiscal  
11                           year; and”.

12           (b) DELAYED EFFECTIVE DATE.—Section  
13 1888(e)(4)(E)(ii)(V) of the Social Security Act, as in-  
14 serted by subsection (a)(3), shall not apply to payment  
15 for days before January 1, 2010.

16 **SEC. 1102. INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITY PAY-**  
17 **MENT UPDATE.**

18           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(j)(3)(C) of the So-  
19 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(j)(3)(C)) is amended  
20 by striking “and 2009” and inserting “through 2010”.

21           (b) DELAYED EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment  
22 made by subsection (a) shall not apply to payment units  
23 occurring before January 1, 2010.



1 **SEC. 1103. INCORPORATING PRODUCTIVITY IMPROVE-**  
2 **MENTS INTO MARKET BASKET UPDATES**  
3 **THAT DO NOT ALREADY INCORPORATE SUCH**  
4 **IMPROVEMENTS.**

5 (a) INPATIENT ACUTE HOSPITALS.—Section  
6 1886(b)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
7 1395ww(b)(3)(B)) is amended—

8 (1) in clause (iii)—

9 (A) by striking “(iii) For purposes of this  
10 subparagraph,” and inserting “(iii)(I) For pur-  
11 poses of this subparagraph, subject to the pro-  
12 ductivity adjustment described in subclause  
13 (II),”; and

14 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
15 subclause:

16 “(II) The productivity adjustment described in this  
17 subclause, with respect to an increase or change for a fis-  
18 cal year or year or cost reporting period, or other annual  
19 period, is a productivity offset equal to the percentage  
20 change in the 10-year moving average of annual economy-  
21 wide private nonfarm business multi-factor productivity  
22 (as recently published before the promulgation of such in-  
23 crease for the year or period involved). Except as other-  
24 wise provided, any reference to the increase described in  
25 this clause shall be a reference to the percentage increase

1 described in subclause (I) minus the percentage change  
2 under this subclause.”;

3 (2) in the first sentence of clause (viii)(I), by  
4 inserting “(but not below zero)” after “shall be re-  
5 duced”; and

6 (3) in the first sentence of clause (ix)(I)—

7 (A) by inserting “(determined without re-  
8 gard to clause (iii)(II)” after “clause (i)” the  
9 second time it appears; and

10 (B) by inserting “(but not below zero)”  
11 after “reduced”.

12 (b) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
13 1888(e)(5)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(5))(B)  
14 is amended by inserting “subject to the productivity ad-  
15 justment described in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)” after  
16 “as calculated by the Secretary”.

17 (c) LONG TERM CARE HOSPITALS.—Section  
18 1886(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
19 1395ww(m)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
20 lowing new paragraph:

21 “(3) PRODUCTIVITY ADJUSTMENT.—In imple-  
22 menting the system described in paragraph (1) for  
23 discharges occurring during the rate year ending in  
24 2010 or any subsequent rate year for a hospital, to  
25 the extent that an annual percentage increase factor

1 applies to a base rate for such discharges for the  
2 hospital, such factor shall be subject to the produc-  
3 tivity adjustment described in subsection  
4 (b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

5 (d) INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES.—The  
6 second sentence of section 1886(j)(3)(C) of the Social Se-  
7 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(j)(3)(C)) is amended by in-  
8 serting “(subject to the productivity adjustment described  
9 in subsection (b)(3)(B)(iii)(II))” after “appropriate per-  
10 centage increase”.

11 (e) PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS.—Section 1886 of the  
12 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww) is amended by  
13 adding at the end the following new subsection:

14 “(o) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR PSYCHIATRIC  
15 HOSPITALS.—

16 “(1) REFERENCE TO ESTABLISHMENT AND IM-  
17 PLEMENTATION OF SYSTEM.—For provisions related  
18 to the establishment and implementation of a pro-  
19 spective payment system for payments under this  
20 title for inpatient hospital services furnished by psy-  
21 chiatric hospitals (as described in clause (i) of sub-  
22 section (d)(1)(B) and psychiatric units (as described  
23 in the matter following clause (v) of such sub-  
24 section), see section 124 of the Medicare, Medicaid,

1 and SCHIP Balanced Budget Refinement Act of  
2 1999.

3 “(2) PRODUCTIVITY ADJUSTMENT.—In imple-  
4 menting the system described in paragraph (1) for  
5 discharges occurring during the rate year ending in  
6 2011 or any subsequent rate year for a psychiatric  
7 hospital or unit described in such paragraph, to the  
8 extent that an annual percentage increase factor ap-  
9 plies to a base rate for such discharges for the hos-  
10 pital or unit, respectively, such factor shall be sub-  
11 ject to the productivity adjustment described in sub-  
12 section (b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

13 (f) HOSPICE CARE.—Subclause (VII) of section  
14 1814(i)(1)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
15 1395f(i)(1)(C)(ii)) is amended by inserting after “the  
16 market basket percentage increase” the following: “(which  
17 is subject to the productivity adjustment described in sec-  
18 tion 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II))”.

19 (g) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
20 subsections (a), (b), (d), and (f) shall apply to annual in-  
21 creases effected for fiscal years beginning with fiscal year  
22 2010.

## 23 **PART 2—OTHER MEDICARE PART A PROVISIONS**

### 24 **SEC. 1111. PAYMENTS TO SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.**

25 (a) CHANGE IN RECALIBRATION FACTOR.—

1           (1) ANALYSIS.—The Secretary of Health and  
2           Human Services shall conduct, using calendar year  
3           2006 claims data, an initial analysis comparing total  
4           payments under title XVIII of the Social Security  
5           Act for skilled nursing facility services under the  
6           RUG–53 and under the RUG–44 classification sys-  
7           tems.

8           (2) ADJUSTMENT IN RECALIBRATION FAC-  
9           TOR.—Based on the initial analysis under paragraph  
10          (1), the Secretary shall adjust the case mix indexes  
11          under section 1888(e)(4)(G)(i) of the Social Security  
12          Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(4)(G)(i)) for fiscal year  
13          2010 by the appropriate recalibration factor as pro-  
14          posed in the proposed rule for Medicare skilled nurs-  
15          ing facilities issued by such Secretary on May 12,  
16          2009 (74 Federal Register 22214 et seq.).

17          (b) CHANGE IN PAYMENT FOR NONTHERAPY ANCIL-  
18          LARY (NTA) SERVICES AND THERAPY SERVICES.—

19               (1) CHANGES UNDER CURRENT SNF CLASSI-  
20               FICATION SYSTEM.—

21                   (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
22                   graph (B), the Secretary of Health and Human  
23                   Services shall, under the system for payment of  
24                   skilled nursing facility services under section  
25                   1888(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1 1395yy(e)), increase payment by 10 percent for  
2 non-therapy ancillary services (as specified by  
3 the Secretary in the notice issued on November  
4 27, 1998 (63 Federal Register 65561 et seq.))  
5 and shall decrease payment for the therapy case  
6 mix component of such rates by 5.5 percent.

7 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The changes in  
8 payment described in subparagraph (A) shall  
9 apply for days on or after January 1, 2010,  
10 and until the Secretary implements an alter-  
11 native case mix classification system for pay-  
12 ment of skilled nursing facility services under  
13 section 1888(e) of the Social Security Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)).

15 (C) IMPLEMENTATION.—Notwithstanding  
16 any other provision of law, the Secretary may  
17 implement by program instruction or otherwise  
18 the provisions of this paragraph.

19 (2) CHANGES UNDER A FUTURE SNF CASE MIX  
20 CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM.—

21 (A) ANALYSIS.—

22 (i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of  
23 Health and Human Services shall analyze  
24 payments for non-therapy ancillary services  
25 under a future skilled nursing facility clas-

1           sification system to ensure the accuracy of  
2           payment for non-therapy ancillary services.  
3           Such analysis shall consider use of appro-  
4           priate predictors which may include age,  
5           physical and mental status, ability to per-  
6           form activities of daily living, prior nursing  
7           home stay, diagnoses, broad RUG cat-  
8           egory, and a proxy for length of stay.

9           (ii) APPLICATION.—Such analysis  
10          shall be conducted in a manner such that  
11          the future skilled nursing facility classifica-  
12          tion system is implemented to apply to  
13          services furnished during a fiscal year be-  
14          ginning with fiscal year 2011.

15          (B) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the  
16          analysis under subparagraph (A), the Secretary  
17          shall consult with interested parties, including  
18          the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission  
19          and other interested stakeholders, to identify  
20          appropriate predictors of nontherapy ancillary  
21          costs.

22          (C) RULEMAKING.—The Secretary shall  
23          include the result of the analysis under sub-  
24          paragraph (A) in the fiscal year 2011 rule-

1 making cycle for purposes of implementation  
2 beginning for such fiscal year.

3 (D) IMPLEMENTATION.—Subject to sub-  
4 paragraph (E) and consistent with subpara-  
5 graph (A)(ii), the Secretary shall implement  
6 changes to payments for non-therapy ancillary  
7 services (which shall include a separate rate  
8 component for non-therapy ancillary services  
9 and may include use of a model that predicts  
10 payment amounts applicable for non-therapy  
11 ancillary services) under such future skilled  
12 nursing facility services classification system as  
13 the Secretary determines appropriate based on  
14 the analysis conducted pursuant to subpara-  
15 graph (A).

16 (E) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—The Secretary  
17 shall implement changes described in subpara-  
18 graph (D) in a manner such that the estimated  
19 expenditures under such future skilled nursing  
20 facility services classification system for a fiscal  
21 year beginning with fiscal year 2011 with such  
22 changes would be equal to the estimated ex-  
23 penditures that would otherwise occur under  
24 title XVIII of the Social Security Act under  
25 such future skilled nursing facility services clas-



1           sification system for such year without such  
2           changes.

3           (c) OUTLIER POLICY FOR NTA AND THERAPY.—Sec-  
4 tion 1888(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
5 1395yy(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
6 new paragraph:

7           “(13) OUTLIERS FOR NTA AND THERAPY.—

8           “(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to  
9           outliers because of unusual variations in the  
10          type or amount of medically necessary care, be-  
11          ginning with October 1, 2010, the Secretary—

12                  “(i) shall provide for an addition or  
13                  adjustment to the payment amount other-  
14                  wise made under this section with respect  
15                  to non-therapy ancillary services in the  
16                  case of such outliers; and

17                  “(ii) may provide for such an addition  
18                  or adjustment to the payment amount oth-  
19                  erwise made under this section with re-  
20                  spect to therapy services in the case of  
21                  such outliers.

22           “(B) OUTLIERS BASED ON AGGREGATE  
23          COSTS.—Outlier adjustments or additional pay-  
24          ments described in subparagraph (A) shall be  
25          based on aggregate costs during a stay in a

1 skilled nursing facility and not on the number  
2 of days in such stay.

3 “(C) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—The Sec-  
4 retary shall reduce estimated payments that  
5 would otherwise be made under the prospective  
6 payment system under this subsection with re-  
7 spect to a fiscal year by 2 percent. The total  
8 amount of the additional payments or payment  
9 adjustments for outliers made under this para-  
10 graph with respect to a fiscal year may not ex-  
11 ceed 2 percent of the total payments projected  
12 or estimated to be made based on the prospec-  
13 tive payment system under this subsection for  
14 the fiscal year.”.

15 (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
16 1888(e)(8) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(8)) is  
17 amended—

18 (1) in subparagraph (A)—

19 (A) by striking “and” before “adjust-  
20 ments”; and

21 (B) by inserting “, and adjustment under  
22 section 1111(b) of the America’s Affordable  
23 Health Choices Act of 2009” before the semi-  
24 colon at the end;

25 (2) in subparagraph (B), by striking “and”;

1           (3) in subparagraph (C), by striking the period  
2           and inserting “; and”; and

3           (4) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
4           paragraph:

5                     “(D) the establishment of outliers under  
6                     paragraph (13).”.

7 **SEC. 1112. MEDICARE DSH REPORT AND PAYMENT ADJUST-**  
8                     **MENTS IN RESPONSE TO COVERAGE EXPAN-**  
9                     **SION.**

10           (a) DSH REPORT.—

11                     (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1,  
12                     2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
13                     shall submit to Congress a report on Medicare DSH  
14                     taking into account the impact of the health care re-  
15                     forms carried out under subdivision A in reducing  
16                     the number of uninsured individuals. The report  
17                     shall include recommendations relating to the fol-  
18                     lowing:

19                             (A) The appropriate amount, targeting,  
20                             and distribution of Medicare DSH to com-  
21                             pensate for higher Medicare costs associated  
22                             with serving low-income beneficiaries (taking  
23                             into account variations in the empirical jus-  
24                             tification for Medicare DSH attributable to hos-  
25                             pital characteristics, including bed size), con-

1           sistent with the original intent of Medicare  
2           DSH.

3           (B) The appropriate amount, targeting,  
4           and distribution of Medicare DSH to hospitals  
5           given their continued uncompensated care costs,  
6           to the extent such costs remain.

7           (2) COORDINATION WITH MEDICAID DSH RE-  
8           PORT.—The Secretary shall coordinate the report  
9           under this subsection with the report on Medicaid  
10          DSH under section 1704(a).

11          (b) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS IN RESPONSE TO COV-  
12          ERAGE EXPANSION.—

13           (1) IN GENERAL.—If there is a significant de-  
14           crease in the national rate of uninsurance as a result  
15           of this division (as determined under paragraph  
16           (2)(A)), then the Secretary of Health and Human  
17           Services shall, beginning in fiscal year 2017, imple-  
18           ment the following adjustments to Medicare DSH:

19           (A) In lieu of the amount of Medicare  
20           DSH payment that would otherwise be made  
21           under section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Secu-  
22           rity Act, the amount of Medicare DSH payment  
23           shall be an amount based on the recommenda-  
24           tions of the report under subsection (a)(1)(A)  
25           and shall take into account variations in the

1 empirical justification for Medicare DSH attrib-  
2 utable to hospital characteristics, including bed  
3 size.

4 (B) Subject to paragraph (3), make an ad-  
5 ditional payment to a hospital by an amount  
6 that is estimated based on the amount of un-  
7 compensated care provided by the hospital  
8 based on criteria for uncompensated care as de-  
9 termined by the Secretary, which shall exclude  
10 bad debt.

11 (2) SIGNIFICANT DECREASE IN NATIONAL RATE  
12 OF UNINSURANCE AS A RESULT OF THIS DIVISION.—  
13 For purposes of this subsection—

14 (A) IN GENERAL.—There is a “significant  
15 decrease in the national rate of uninsurance as  
16 a result of this division” if there is a decrease  
17 in the national rate of uninsurance (as defined  
18 in subparagraph (B)) from 2012 to 2014 that  
19 exceeds 8 percentage points.

20 (B) NATIONAL RATE OF UNINSURANCE  
21 DEFINED.—The term “national rate of  
22 uninsurance” means, for a year, such rate for  
23 the under-65 population for the year as deter-  
24 mined and published by the Bureau of the Cen-

1           sus in its Current Population Survey in or  
2           about September of the succeeding year.

3           (3) UNCOMPENSATED CARE INCREASE.—

4                 (A) COMPUTATION OF DSH SAVINGS.—For  
5           each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year  
6           2017), the Secretary shall estimate the aggregate  
7           reduction in the amount of Medicare DSH  
8           payment that would be expected to result from  
9           the adjustment under paragraph (1)(A).

10                (B) STRUCTURE OF PAYMENT IN-  
11           CREASE.—The Secretary shall compute the additional  
12           payment to a hospital as described in  
13           paragraph (1)(B) for a fiscal year in accordance  
14           with a formula established by the Secretary  
15           that provides that—

16                   (i) the estimated aggregate amount of  
17                   such increase for the fiscal year does not  
18                   exceed 50 percent of the aggregate reduction  
19                   in Medicare DSH estimated by the  
20                   Secretary for such fiscal year; and

21                   (ii) hospitals with higher levels of un-  
22                   compensated care receive a greater in-  
23                   crease.

24           (c) MEDICARE DSH.—In this section, the term  
25           “Medicare DSH” means adjustments in payments under

1 section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act (42  
2 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(F)) for inpatient hospital services  
3 furnished by disproportionate share hospitals.

4 **SEC. 1113. EXTENSION OF HOSPICE REGULATION MORATO-**  
5 **RIUM.**

6 Section 4301(a) of division B of the American Recov-  
7 ery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–5)  
8 is amended—

9 (1) by striking “October 1, 2009” and inserting  
10 “October 1, 2010”; and

11 (2) by striking “for fiscal year 2009” and in-  
12 serting “for fiscal years 2009 and 2010”.

13 **Subtitle B—Provisions Related to**  
14 **Part B**

15 **PART 1—PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES**

16 **SEC. 1121. SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE REFORM.**

17 (a) TRANSITIONAL UPDATE FOR 2010.—Section  
18 1848(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
19 4(d)) is amended by adding at the end the following new  
20 paragraph:

21 “(10) UPDATE FOR 2010.—The update to the  
22 single conversion factor established in paragraph  
23 (1)(C) for 2010 shall be the percentage increase in  
24 the MEI (as defined in section 1842(i)(3)) for that  
25 year.”.

1 (b) REBASING SGR USING 2009; LIMITATION ON  
2 CUMULATIVE ADJUSTMENT PERIOD.—Section 1848(d)(4)  
3 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)(4)) is amended—

4 (1) in subparagraph (B), by striking “subpara-  
5 graph (D)” and inserting “subparagraphs (D) and  
6 (G)”;

7 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
8 paragraph:

9 “(G) REBASING USING 2009 FOR FUTURE  
10 UPDATE ADJUSTMENTS.—In determining the  
11 update adjustment factor under subparagraph  
12 (B) for 2011 and subsequent years—

13 “(i) the allowed expenditures for 2009  
14 shall be equal to the amount of the actual  
15 expenditures for physicians’ services during  
16 2009; and

17 “(ii) the reference in subparagraph  
18 (B)(ii)(I) to ‘April 1, 1996’ shall be treat-  
19 ed as a reference to ‘January 1, 2009 (or,  
20 if later, the first day of the fifth year be-  
21 fore the year involved)’.”.

22 (c) LIMITATION ON PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES IN-  
23 CLUDED IN TARGET GROWTH RATE COMPUTATION TO  
24 SERVICES COVERED UNDER PHYSICIAN FEE SCHED-  
25 ULE.—Effective for services furnished on or after January



1 1, 2009, section 1848(f)(4)(A) of such Act is amended by  
2 striking “(such as clinical” and all that follows through  
3 “in a physician’s office” and inserting “for which payment  
4 under this part is made under the fee schedule under this  
5 section, for services for practitioners described in section  
6 1842(b)(18)(C) on a basis related to such fee schedule,  
7 or for services described in section 1861(p) (other than  
8 such services when furnished in the facility of a provider  
9 of services)”.

10 (d) ESTABLISHMENT OF SEPARATE TARGET  
11 GROWTH RATES FOR CATEGORIES OF SERVICES.—

12 (1) ESTABLISHMENT OF SERVICE CAT-  
13 EGORIES.—Subsection (j) of section 1848 of the So-  
14 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended  
15 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

16 “(5) SERVICE CATEGORIES.—For services fur-  
17 nished on or after January 1, 2009, each of the fol-  
18 lowing categories of physicians’ services (as defined  
19 in paragraph (3)) shall be treated as a separate  
20 ‘service category’:

21 “(A) Evaluation and management services  
22 that are procedure codes (for services covered  
23 under this title) for—

24 “(i) services in the category des-  
25 ignated Evaluation and Management in the

1 Health Care Common Procedure Coding  
2 System (established by the Secretary under  
3 subsection (c)(5) as of December 31, 2009,  
4 and as subsequently modified by the Sec-  
5 retary); and

6 “(ii) preventive services (as defined in  
7 section 1861(iii)) for which payment is  
8 made under this section.

9 “(B) All other services not described in  
10 subparagraph (A).

11 Service categories established under this paragraph  
12 shall apply without regard to the specialty of the  
13 physician furnishing the service.”.

14 (2) ESTABLISHMENT OF SEPARATE CONVER-  
15 SION FACTORS FOR EACH SERVICE CATEGORY.—  
16 Subsection (d)(1) of section 1848 of the Social Secu-  
17 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended—

18 (A) in subparagraph (A)—

19 (i) by designating the sentence begin-  
20 ning “The conversion factor” as clause (i)  
21 with the heading “APPLICATION OF SIN-  
22 GLE CONVERSION FACTOR.—” and with  
23 appropriate indentation;

1 (ii) by striking “The conversion fac-  
2 tor” and inserting “Subject to clause (ii),  
3 the conversion factor”; and

4 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
5 lowing new clause:

6 “(ii) APPLICATION OF MULTIPLE CON-  
7 VERSION FACTORS BEGINNING WITH  
8 2011.—

9 “(I) IN GENERAL.—In applying  
10 clause (i) for years beginning with  
11 2011, separate conversion factors  
12 shall be established for each service  
13 category of physicians’ services (as de-  
14 fined in subsection (j)(5)) and any  
15 reference in this section to a conver-  
16 sion factor for such years shall be  
17 deemed to be a reference to the con-  
18 version factor for each of such cat-  
19 egories.

20 “(II) INITIAL CONVERSION FAC-  
21 TORS.—Such factors for 2011 shall be  
22 based upon the single conversion fac-  
23 tor for the previous year multiplied by  
24 the update established under para-

1 graph (11) for such category for  
2 2011.

3 “(III) UPDATING OF CONVER-  
4 SION FACTORS.—Such factor for a  
5 service category for a subsequent year  
6 shall be based upon the conversion  
7 factor for such category for the pre-  
8 vious year and adjusted by the update  
9 established for such category under  
10 paragraph (11) for the year in-  
11 volved.”; and

12 (B) in subparagraph (D), by striking  
13 “other physicians’ services” and inserting “for  
14 physicians’ services described in the service cat-  
15 egory described in subsection (j)(5)(B)”.

16 (3) ESTABLISHING UPDATES FOR CONVERSION  
17 FACTORS FOR SERVICE CATEGORIES.—Section  
18 1848(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
19 1395w-4(d)), as amended by subsection (a), is  
20 amended—

21 (A) in paragraph (4)(C)(iii), by striking  
22 “The allowed” and inserting “Subject to para-  
23 graph (11)(B), the allowed”; and

24 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
25 paragraph:

1           “(11) UPDATES FOR SERVICE CATEGORIES BE-  
2           GINNING WITH 2011.—

3           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In applying paragraph  
4           (4) for a year beginning with 2011, the fol-  
5           lowing rules apply:

6           “(i) APPLICATION OF SEPARATE UP-  
7           DATE ADJUSTMENTS FOR EACH SERVICE  
8           CATEGORY.—Pursuant to paragraph  
9           (1)(A)(ii)(I), the update shall be made to  
10          the conversion factor for each service cat-  
11          egory (as defined in subsection (j)(5))  
12          based upon an update adjustment factor  
13          for the respective category and year and  
14          the update adjustment factor shall be com-  
15          puted, for a year, separately for each serv-  
16          ice category.

17          “(ii) COMPUTATION OF ALLOWED AND  
18          ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BASED ON SERV-  
19          ICE CATEGORIES.—In computing the prior  
20          year adjustment component and the cumu-  
21          lative adjustment component under clauses  
22          (i) and (ii) of paragraph (4)(B), the fol-  
23          lowing rules apply:

24                  “(I) APPLICATION BASED ON  
25                  SERVICE CATEGORIES.—The allowed

1 expenditures and actual expenditures  
2 shall be the allowed and actual ex-  
3 penditures for the service category, as  
4 determined under subparagraph (B).

5 “(II) APPLICATION OF CATEGORY  
6 SPECIFIC TARGET GROWTH RATE.—  
7 The growth rate applied under clause  
8 (ii)(II) of such paragraph shall be the  
9 target growth rate for the service cat-  
10 egory involved under subsection (f)(5).

11 “(B) DETERMINATION OF ALLOWED EX-  
12 PENDITURES.—In applying paragraph (4) for a  
13 year beginning with 2010, notwithstanding sub-  
14 paragraph (C)(iii) of such paragraph, the al-  
15 lowed expenditures for a service category for a  
16 year is an amount computed by the Secretary  
17 as follows:

18 “(i) FOR 2010.—For 2010:

19 “(I) TOTAL 2009 ACTUAL EX-  
20 PENDITURES FOR ALL SERVICES IN-  
21 CLUDED IN SGR COMPUTATION FOR  
22 EACH SERVICE CATEGORY.—Compute  
23 total actual expenditures for physi-  
24 cians’ services (as defined in sub-

1 section (f)(4)(A)) for 2009 for each  
2 service category.

3 “(II) INCREASE BY GROWTH  
4 RATE TO OBTAIN 2010 ALLOWED EX-  
5 PENDITURES FOR SERVICE CAT-  
6 EGORY.—Compute allowed expendi-  
7 tures for the service category for 2010  
8 by increasing the allowed expenditures  
9 for the service category for 2009 com-  
10 puted under subclause (I) by the tar-  
11 get growth rate for such service cat-  
12 egory under subsection (f) for 2010.

13 “(ii) FOR SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—For  
14 a subsequent year, take the amount of al-  
15 lowed expenditures for such category for  
16 the preceding year (under clause (i) or this  
17 clause) and increase it by the target  
18 growth rate determined under subsection  
19 (f) for such category and year.”.

20 (4) APPLICATION OF SEPARATE TARGET  
21 GROWTH RATES FOR EACH CATEGORY.—

22 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(f) of the  
23 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)) is  
24 amended by adding at the end the following  
25 new paragraph:

1           “(5) APPLICATION OF SEPARATE TARGET  
2 GROWTH RATES FOR EACH SERVICE CATEGORY BE-  
3 GINNING WITH 2010.—The target growth rate for a  
4 year beginning with 2010 shall be computed and ap-  
5 plied separately under this subsection for each serv-  
6 ice category (as defined in subsection (j)(5)) and  
7 shall be computed using the same method for com-  
8 puting the target growth rate except that the factor  
9 described in paragraph (2)(C) for—

10                   “(A) the service category described in sub-  
11 section (j)(5)(A) shall be increased by 0.02; and

12                   “(B) the service category described in sub-  
13 section (j)(5)(B) shall be increased by 0.01.”.

14           (B) USE OF TARGET GROWTH RATES.—

15 Section 1848 of such Act is further amended—

16                   (i) in subsection (d)—

17                           (I) in paragraph (1)(E)(ii), by in-  
18 serting “or target” after “sustain-  
19 able”; and

20                           (II) in paragraph (4)(B)(ii)(II),  
21 by inserting “or target” after “sus-  
22 tainable”; and

23                   (ii) in the heading of subsection (f),  
24 by inserting “AND TARGET GROWTH



1           RATE” after “SUSTAINABLE GROWTH  
2           RATE”;

3           (iii) in subsection (f)(1)—

4                   (I) by striking “and” at the end  
5                   of subparagraph (A);

6                   (II) in subparagraph (B), by in-  
7                   serting “before 2010” after “each  
8                   succeeding year” and by striking the  
9                   period at the end and inserting “;  
10                  and”;

11                  (III) by adding at the end the  
12                  following new subparagraph:

13                  “(C) November 1 of each succeeding year  
14                  the target growth rate for such succeeding year  
15                  and each of the 2 preceding years.”; and

16                  (iv) in subsection (f)(2), in the matter  
17                  before subparagraph (A), by inserting after  
18                  “beginning with 2000” the following: “and  
19                  ending with 2009”.

20           (e) APPLICATION TO ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANI-  
21           ZATION PILOT PROGRAM.—In applying the target growth  
22           rate under subsections (d) and (f) of section 1848 of the  
23           Social Security Act to services furnished by a practitioner  
24           to beneficiaries who are attributable to an accountable  
25           care organization under the pilot program provided under

1 section 1866D of such Act, the Secretary of Health and  
2 Human Services shall develop, not later than January 1,  
3 2012, for application beginning with 2012, a method  
4 that—

5 (1) allows each such organization to have its  
6 own expenditure targets and updates for such practi-  
7 tioners, with respect to beneficiaries who are attrib-  
8 utable to that organization, that are consistent with  
9 the methodologies described in such subsection (f);  
10 and

11 (2) provides that the target growth rate appli-  
12 cable to other physicians shall not apply to such  
13 physicians to the extent that the physicians' services  
14 are furnished through the accountable care organiza-  
15 tion.

16 In applying paragraph (1), the Secretary of Health and  
17 Human Services may apply the difference in the update  
18 under such paragraph on a claim-by-claim or lump sum  
19 basis and such a payment shall be taken into account  
20 under the pilot program.

21 **SEC. 1122. MISVALUED CODES UNDER THE PHYSICIAN FEE**  
22 **SCHEDULE.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(c)(2) of the Social  
24 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(2)) is amended by  
25 adding at the end the following new subparagraphs:

1 “(K) POTENTIALLY MISVALUED CODES.—

2 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
3 shall—

4 “(I) periodically identify services  
5 as being potentially misvalued using  
6 criteria specified in clause (ii); and

7 “(II) review and make appro-  
8 priate adjustments to the relative val-  
9 ues established under this paragraph  
10 for services identified as being poten-  
11 tially misvalued under subclause (I).

12 “(ii) IDENTIFICATION OF POTEN-  
13 Tially MISVALUED CODES.—For purposes  
14 of identifying potentially misvalued services  
15 pursuant to clause (i)(I), the Secretary  
16 shall examine (as the Secretary determines  
17 to be appropriate) codes (and families of  
18 codes as appropriate) for which there has  
19 been the fastest growth; codes (and fami-  
20 lies of codes as appropriate) that have ex-  
21 perience substantial changes in practice  
22 expenses; codes for new technologies or  
23 services within an appropriate period (such  
24 as three years) after the relative values are  
25 initially established for such codes; mul-

1           tiple codes that are frequently billed in  
2           conjunction with furnishing a single serv-  
3           ice; codes with low relative values, particu-  
4           larly those that are often billed multiple  
5           times for a single treatment; codes which  
6           have not been subject to review since the  
7           implementation of the RBRVS (the so-  
8           called ‘Harvard-valued codes’); and such  
9           other codes determined to be appropriate  
10          by the Secretary.

11           “(iii) REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENTS.—

12                   “(I) The Secretary may use ex-  
13                   isting processes to receive rec-  
14                   ommendations on the review and ap-  
15                   propriate adjustment of potentially  
16                   misvalued services described clause  
17                   (i)(II).

18                   “(II) The Secretary may conduct  
19                   surveys, other data collection activi-  
20                   ties, studies, or other analyses as the  
21                   Secretary determines to be appro-  
22                   priate to facilitate the review and ap-  
23                   propriate adjustment described in  
24                   clause (i)(II).

1           “(III) The Secretary may use  
2           analytic contractors to identify and  
3           analyze services identified under  
4           clause (i)(I), conduct surveys or col-  
5           lect data, and make recommendations  
6           on the review and appropriate adjust-  
7           ment of services described in clause  
8           (i)(II).

9           “(IV) The Secretary may coordi-  
10          nate the review and appropriate ad-  
11          justment described in clause (i)(II)  
12          with the periodic review described in  
13          subparagraph (B).

14          “(V) As part of the review and  
15          adjustment described in clause (i)(II),  
16          including with respect to codes with  
17          low relative values described in clause  
18          (ii), the Secretary may make appro-  
19          priate coding revisions (including  
20          using existing processes for consider-  
21          ation of coding changes) which may  
22          include consolidation of individual  
23          services into bundled codes for pay-  
24          ment under the fee schedule under  
25          subsection (b).

1                   “(VI) The provisions of subpara-  
2                   graph (B)(ii)(II) shall apply to adjust-  
3                   ments to relative value units made  
4                   pursuant to this subparagraph in the  
5                   same manner as such provisions apply  
6                   to adjustments under subparagraph  
7                   (B)(ii)(II).

8                   “(L)    VALIDATING    RELATIVE    VALUE  
9                   UNITS.—

10                   “(i)   IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
11                   shall establish a process to validate relative  
12                   value units under the fee schedule under  
13                   subsection (b).

14                   “(ii) COMPONENTS AND ELEMENTS  
15                   OF WORK.—The process described in  
16                   clause (i) may include validation of work  
17                   elements (such as time, mental effort and  
18                   professional judgment, technical skill and  
19                   physical effort, and stress due to risk) in-  
20                   volved with furnishing a service and may  
21                   include validation of the pre, post, and  
22                   intra-service components of work.

23                   “(iii) SCOPE OF CODES.—The valida-  
24                   tion of work relative value units shall in-  
25                   clude a sampling of codes for services that

1 is the same as the codes listed under sub-  
2 paragraph (K)(ii)

3 “(iv) METHODS.—The Secretary may  
4 conduct the validation under this subpara-  
5 graph using methods described in sub-  
6 clauses (I) through (V) of subparagraph  
7 (K)(iii) as the Secretary determines to be  
8 appropriate.

9 “(v) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary  
10 shall make appropriate adjustments to the  
11 work relative value units under the fee  
12 schedule under subsection (b). The provi-  
13 sions of subparagraph (B)(ii)(II) shall  
14 apply to adjustments to relative value units  
15 made pursuant to this subparagraph in the  
16 same manner as such provisions apply to  
17 adjustments under subparagraph  
18 (B)(ii)(II).”.

19 (b) IMPLEMENTATION.—

20 (1) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out  
21 the provisions of subparagraphs (K) and (L) of  
22 1848(e)(2) of the Social Security Act, as added by  
23 subsection (a), in addition to funds otherwise avail-  
24 able, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise  
25 appropriated, there are appropriated to the Sec-

1       retary of Health and Human Services for the Center  
2       for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Manage-  
3       ment Account \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2010 and  
4       each subsequent fiscal year. Amounts appropriated  
5       under this paragraph for a fiscal year shall be avail-  
6       able until expended.

7               (2) ADMINISTRATION.—

8               (A) Chapter 35 of title 44, United States  
9       Code and the provisions of the Federal Advisory  
10      Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply  
11      to this section or the amendment made by this  
12      section.

13              (B) Notwithstanding any other provision of  
14      law, the Secretary may implement subpara-  
15      graphs (K) and (L) of 1848(c)(2) of the Social  
16      Security Act, as added by subsection (a), by  
17      program instruction or otherwise.

18              (C) Section 4505(d) of the Balanced  
19      Budget Act of 1997 is repealed.

20              (D) Except for provisions related to con-  
21      fidentiality of information, the provisions of the  
22      Federal Acquisition Regulation shall not apply  
23      to this section or the amendment made by this  
24      section.



1           (3) FOCUSING CMS RESOURCES ON POTEN-  
2           TALLY OVERVALUED CODES.—Section 1868(a) of  
3           the Social Security Act (42 1395ee(a)) is repealed.

4 **SEC. 1123. PAYMENTS FOR EFFICIENT AREAS.**

5           Section 1833 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
6 1395l) is amended by adding at the end the following new  
7 subsection:

8           “(x) INCENTIVE PAYMENTS FOR EFFICIENT  
9 AREAS.—

10           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of services fur-  
11           nished under the physician fee schedule under sec-  
12           tion 1848 on or after January 1, 2011, and before  
13           January 1, 2013, by a supplier that is paid under  
14           such fee schedule in an efficient area (as identified  
15           under paragraph (2)), in addition to the amount of  
16           payment that would otherwise be made for such  
17           services under this part, there also shall be paid (on  
18           a monthly or quarterly basis) an amount equal to 5  
19           percent of the payment amount for the services  
20           under this part.

21           “(2) IDENTIFICATION OF EFFICIENT AREAS.—

22           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Based upon available  
23           data, the Secretary shall identify those counties  
24           or equivalent areas in the United States in the  
25           lowest fifth percentile of utilization based on

1 per capita spending under this part and part A  
2 for services provided in the most recent year for  
3 which data are available as of the date of the  
4 enactment of this subsection, as standardized to  
5 eliminate the effect of geographic adjustments  
6 in payment rates.

7 “(B) IDENTIFICATION OF COUNTIES  
8 WHERE SERVICE IS FURNISHED.—For pur-  
9 poses of paying the additional amount specified  
10 in paragraph (1), if the Secretary uses the 5-  
11 digit postal ZIP Code where the service is fur-  
12 nished, the dominant county of the postal ZIP  
13 Code (as determined by the United States Post-  
14 al Service, or otherwise) shall be used to deter-  
15 mine whether the postal ZIP Code is in a coun-  
16 ty described in subparagraph (A).

17 “(C) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There  
18 shall be no administrative or judicial review  
19 under section 1869, 1878, or otherwise, respect-  
20 ing—

21 “(i) the identification of a county or  
22 other area under subparagraph (A); or

23 “(ii) the assignment of a postal ZIP  
24 Code to a county or other area under sub-  
25 paragraph (B).

1           “(D) PUBLICATION OF LIST OF COUNTIES;  
2           POSTING ON WEBSITE.—With respect to a year  
3           for which a county or area is identified under  
4           this paragraph, the Secretary shall identify  
5           such counties or areas as part of the proposed  
6           and final rule to implement the physician fee  
7           schedule under section 1848 for the applicable  
8           year. The Secretary shall post the list of coun-  
9           ties identified under this paragraph on the  
10          Internet website of the Centers for Medicare &  
11          Medicaid Services.”.

12 **SEC. 1124. MODIFICATIONS TO THE PHYSICIAN QUALITY**  
13 **REPORTING INITIATIVE (PQR).**

14          (a) FEEDBACK.—Section 1848(m)(5) of the Social  
15 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(m)(5)) is amended by  
16 adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

17                 “(H) FEEDBACK.—The Secretary shall  
18                 provide timely feedback to eligible professionals  
19                 on the performance of the eligible professional  
20                 with respect to satisfactorily submitting data on  
21                 quality measures under this subsection.”.

22          (b) APPEALS.—Such section is further amended—

23                 (1) in subparagraph (E), by striking “There  
24                 shall be” and inserting “Subject to subparagraph  
25                 (I), there shall be”; and

1           (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
2 paragraph:

3                   “(I) INFORMAL APPEALS PROCESS.—Not-  
4 withstanding subparagraph (E), by not later  
5 than January 1, 2011, the Secretary shall es-  
6 tablish and have in place an informal process  
7 for eligible professionals to appeal the deter-  
8 mination that an eligible professional did not  
9 satisfactorily submit data on quality measures  
10 under this subsection.”.

11           (c) INTEGRATION OF PHYSICIAN QUALITY REPORT-  
12 ING AND EHR REPORTING.—Section 1848(m) of such  
13 Act is amended by adding at the end the following new  
14 paragraph:

15                   “(7) INTEGRATION OF PHYSICIAN QUALITY RE-  
16 PORTING AND EHR REPORTING.—Not later than  
17 January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall develop a plan  
18 to integrate clinical reporting on quality measures  
19 under this subsection with reporting requirements  
20 under subsection (o) relating to the meaningful use  
21 of electronic health records. Such integration shall  
22 consist of the following:

23                           “(A) The development of measures, the re-  
24 porting of which would both demonstrate—

1                   “(i) meaningful use of an electronic  
2                   health record for purposes of subsection  
3                   (o); and

4                   “(ii) clinical quality of care furnished  
5                   to an individual.

6                   “(B) The collection of health data to iden-  
7                   tify deficiencies in the quality and coordination  
8                   of care for individuals eligible for benefits under  
9                   this part.

10                   “(C) Such other activities as specified by  
11                   the Secretary.”.

12                   (d) EXTENSION OF INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.—Section  
13 1848(m)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(m)(1)) is  
14 amended—

15                   (1) in subparagraph (A), by striking “2010”  
16                   and inserting “2012”; and

17                   (2) in subparagraph (B)(ii), by striking “2009  
18                   and 2010” and inserting “for each of the years 2009  
19                   through 2012”.

20 **SEC. 1125. ADJUSTMENT TO MEDICARE PAYMENT LOCAL-**  
21 **ITIES.**

22                   (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(e) of the Social Se-  
23                   curity Act (42 U.S.C.1395w-4(e)) is amended by adding  
24                   at the end the following new paragraph:

1           “(6) TRANSITION TO USE OF MSAS AS FEE  
2 SCHEDULE AREAS IN CALIFORNIA.—

3           “(A) IN GENERAL.—

4           “(i) REVISION.—Subject to clause (ii)  
5 and notwithstanding the previous provi-  
6 sions of this subsection, for services fur-  
7 nished on or after January 1, 2011, the  
8 Secretary shall revise the fee schedule  
9 areas used for payment under this section  
10 applicable to the State of California using  
11 the Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)  
12 iterative Geographic Adjustment Factor  
13 methodology as follows:

14           “(I) The Secretary shall con-  
15 figure the physician fee schedule areas  
16 using the Core-Based Statistical  
17 Areas-Metropolitan Statistical Areas  
18 (each in this paragraph referred to as  
19 an ‘MSA’), as defined by the Director  
20 of the Office of Management and  
21 Budget, as the basis for the fee sched-  
22 ule areas. The Secretary shall employ  
23 an iterative process to transition fee  
24 schedule areas. First, the Secretary  
25 shall list all MSAs within the State by

1 Geographic Adjustment Factor de-  
2 scribed in paragraph (2) (in this para-  
3 graph referred to as a ‘GAF’) in de-  
4 scending order. In the first iteration,  
5 the Secretary shall compare the GAF  
6 of the highest cost MSA in the State  
7 to the weighted-average GAF of the  
8 group of remaining MSAs in the  
9 State. If the ratio of the GAF of the  
10 highest cost MSA to the weighted-av-  
11 erage GAF of the rest of State is 1.05  
12 or greater then the highest cost MSA  
13 becomes a separate fee schedule area.

14 “(II) In the next iteration, the  
15 Secretary shall compare the MSA of  
16 the second-highest GAF to the weight-  
17 ed-average GAF of the group of re-  
18 maining MSAs. If the ratio of the sec-  
19 ond-highest MSA’s GAF to the  
20 weighted-average of the remaining  
21 lower cost MSAs is 1.05 or greater,  
22 the second-highest MSA becomes a  
23 separate fee schedule area. The  
24 iterative process continues until the  
25 ratio of the GAF of the highest-cost

1 remaining MSA to the weighted-aver-  
2 age of the remaining lower-cost MSAs  
3 is less than 1.05, and the remaining  
4 group of lower cost MSAs form a sin-  
5 gle fee schedule area, If two MSAs  
6 have identical GAFs, they shall be  
7 combined in the iterative comparison.

8 “(ii) TRANSITION.—For services fur-  
9 nished on or after January 1, 2011, and  
10 before January 1, 2016, in the State of  
11 California, after calculating the work, prac-  
12 tice expense, and malpractice geographic  
13 indices described in clauses (i), (ii), and  
14 (iii) of paragraph (1)(A) that would other-  
15 wise apply through application of this  
16 paragraph, the Secretary shall increase any  
17 such index to the county-based fee sched-  
18 ule area value on December 31, 2009, if  
19 such index would otherwise be less than  
20 the value on January 1, 2010.

21 “(B) SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS.—

22 “(i) PERIODIC REVIEW AND ADJUST-  
23 MENTS IN FEE SCHEDULE AREAS.—Subse-  
24 quent to the process outlined in paragraph  
25 (1)(C), not less often than every three



1 years, the Secretary shall review and up-  
2 date the California Rest-of-State fee sched-  
3 ule area using MSAs as defined by the Di-  
4 rector of the Office of Management and  
5 Budget and the iterative methodology de-  
6 scribed in subparagraph (A)(i).

7 “(ii) LINK WITH GEOGRAPHIC INDEX  
8 DATA REVISION.—The revision described in  
9 clause (i) shall be made effective concu-  
10 rrently with the application of the periodic  
11 review of the adjustment factors required  
12 under paragraph (1)(C) for California for  
13 2012 and subsequent periods. Upon re-  
14 quest, the Secretary shall make available  
15 to the public any county-level or MSA de-  
16 rived data used to calculate the geographic  
17 practice cost index.

18 “(C) REFERENCES TO FEE SCHEDULE  
19 AREAS.—Effective for services furnished on or  
20 after January 1, 2010, for the State of Cali-  
21 fornia, any reference in this section to a fee  
22 schedule area shall be deemed a reference to an  
23 MSA in the State.”.

24 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT TO DEFINITION OF  
25 FEE SCHEDULE AREA.—Section 1848(j)(2) of the Social

1 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w(j)(2)) is amended by strik-  
2 ing “The term” and inserting “Except as provided in sub-  
3 section (e)(6)(C), the term”.

4 **PART 2—MARKET BASKET UPDATES**

5 **SEC. 1131. INCORPORATING PRODUCTIVITY IMPROVE-**  
6 **MENTS INTO MARKET BASKET UPDATES**  
7 **THAT DO NOT ALREADY INCORPORATE SUCH**  
8 **IMPROVEMENTS.**

9 (a) **OUTPATIENT HOSPITALS.—**

10 (1) **IN GENERAL.—**The first sentence of section  
11 1833(t)(3)(C)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42  
12 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(3)(C)(iv)) is amended—

13 (A) by inserting “(which is subject to the  
14 productivity adjustment described in subclause  
15 (II) of such section)” after  
16 “1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)”; and

17 (B) by inserting “(but not below 0)” after  
18 “reduced”.

19 (2) **EFFECTIVE DATE.—**The amendments made  
20 by paragraph (1) shall apply to increase factors for  
21 services furnished in years beginning with 2010.

22 (b) **AMBULANCE SERVICES.—**Section 1834(l)(3)(B)  
23 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(l)(3)(B))) is amended by  
24 inserting before the period at the end the following: “and,  
25 in the case of years beginning with 2010, subject to the

1 productivity adjustment described in section  
2 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”.

3 (c) AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTER SERVICES.—  
4 Section 1833(i)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
5 1395l(i)(2)(D)) is amended—

6 (1) by redesignating clause (v) as clause (vi);

7 and

8 (2) by inserting after clause (iv) the following  
9 new clause:

10 “(v) In implementing the system described in clause  
11 (i), for services furnished during 2010 or any subsequent  
12 year, to the extent that an annual percentage change fac-  
13 tor applies, such factor shall be subject to the productivity  
14 adjustment described in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

15 (d) LABORATORY SERVICES.—Section 1833(h)(2)(A)  
16 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(2)(A)) is amended—

17 (1) in clause (i), by striking “for each of the  
18 years 2009 through 2013” and inserting “for  
19 2009”; and

20 (2) clause (ii)—

21 (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
22 clause (III);

23 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
24 subclause (IV) and inserting “; and”; and

1 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
2 subclause:

3 “(V) the annual adjustment in the fee schedules  
4 determined under clause (i) for years beginning with  
5 2010 shall be subject to the productivity adjustment  
6 described in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

7 (e) CERTAIN DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—Sec-  
8 tion 1834(a)(14) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(14))  
9 is amended—

10 (1) in subparagraph (K), by inserting before  
11 the semicolon at the end the following: “, subject to  
12 the productivity adjustment described in section  
13 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”;

14 (2) in subparagraph (L)(i), by inserting after  
15 “June 2013,” the following: “subject to the produc-  
16 tivity adjustment described in section  
17 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II),”;

18 (3) in subparagraph (L)(ii), by inserting after  
19 “June 2013” the following: “, subject to the produc-  
20 tivity adjustment described in section  
21 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”;

22 (4) in subparagraph (M), by inserting before  
23 the period at the end the following: “, subject to the  
24 productivity adjustment described in section  
25 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”.

1                   **PART 3—OTHER PROVISIONS**

2   **SEC. 1141. RENTAL AND PURCHASE OF POWER-DRIVEN**  
3                   **WHEELCHAIRS.**

4           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1834(a)(7)(A)(iii) of the  
5 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(7)(A)(iii)) is  
6 amended—

7           (1) in the heading, by inserting “CERTAIN COM-  
8 PLEX REHABILITATIVE” after “OPTION FOR”; and

9           (2) by striking “power-driven wheelchair” and  
10 inserting “complex rehabilitative power-driven wheel-  
11 chair recognized by the Secretary as classified within  
12 group 3 or higher”.

13          (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
14 subsection (a) shall take effect on January 1, 2011, and  
15 shall apply to power-driven wheelchairs furnished on or  
16 after such date. Such amendments shall not apply to con-  
17 tracts entered into under section 1847 of the Social Secu-  
18 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–3) pursuant to a bid submitted  
19 under such section before October 1, 2010, under sub-  
20 section (a)(1)(B)(i)(I) of such section.

21   **SEC. 1142. EXTENSION OF PAYMENT RULE FOR**  
22                   **BRACHYTHERAPY.**

23          Section 1833(t)(16)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  
24 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(16)(C)), as amended by section 142 of the  
25 Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of  
26 2008 (Public Law 110–275), is amended by striking, the

1 first place it appears, “January 1, 2010” and inserting  
2 “January 1, 2012”.

3 **SEC. 1143. HOME INFUSION THERAPY REPORT TO CON-**  
4 **GRESS.**

5 Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment  
6 of this Act, the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission  
7 shall submit to Congress a report on the following:

8 (1) The scope of coverage for home infusion  
9 therapy in the fee-for-service Medicare program  
10 under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, Medi-  
11 care Advantage under part C of such title, the vet-  
12 eran’s health care program under chapter 17 of title  
13 38, United States Code, and among private payers,  
14 including an analysis of the scope of services pro-  
15 vided by home infusion therapy providers to their  
16 patients in such programs.

17 (2) The benefits and costs of providing such  
18 coverage under the Medicare program, including a  
19 calculation of the potential savings achieved through  
20 avoided or shortened hospital and nursing home  
21 stays as a result of Medicare coverage of home infu-  
22 sion therapy.

23 (3) An assessment of sources of data on the  
24 costs of home infusion therapy that might be used

1 to construct payment mechanisms in the Medicare  
2 program.

3 (4) Recommendations, if any, on the structure  
4 of a payment system under the Medicare program  
5 for home infusion therapy, including an analysis of  
6 the payment methodologies used under Medicare Ad-  
7 vantage plans and private health plans for the provi-  
8 sion of home infusion therapy and their applicability  
9 to the Medicare program.

10 **SEC. 1144. REQUIRE AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTERS**  
11 **(ASCS) TO SUBMIT COST DATA AND OTHER**  
12 **DATA.**

13 (a) COST REPORTING.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(i) of the Social  
15 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(i)) is amended by  
16 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

17 “(8) The Secretary shall require, as a condition of  
18 the agreement described in section 1832(a)(2)(F)(i), the  
19 submission of such cost report as the Secretary may speci-  
20 fy, taking into account the requirements for such reports  
21 under section 1815 in the case of a hospital.”.

22 (2) DEVELOPMENT OF COST REPORT.—Not  
23 later than 3 years after the date of the enactment  
24 of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human  
25 Services shall develop a cost report form for use

1 under section 1833(i)(8) of the Social Security Act,  
2 as added by paragraph (1).

3 (3) AUDIT REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall  
4 provide for periodic auditing of cost reports sub-  
5 mitted under section 1833(i)(8) of the Social Secu-  
6 rity Act, as added by paragraph (1).

7 (4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
8 by paragraph (1) shall apply to agreements applica-  
9 ble to cost reporting periods beginning 18 months  
10 after the date the Secretary develops the cost report  
11 form under paragraph (2).

12 (b) ADDITIONAL DATA ON QUALITY.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(i)(7) of such  
14 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(i)(7)) is amended—

15 (A) in subparagraph (B), by inserting  
16 “subject to subparagraph (C),” after “may oth-  
17 erwise provide,”; and

18 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
19 subparagraph:

20 “(C) Under subparagraph (B) the Secretary shall re-  
21 quire the reporting of such additional data relating to  
22 quality of services furnished in an ambulatory surgical fa-  
23 cility, including data on health care associated infections,  
24 as the Secretary may specify.”.



1           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
2           by paragraph (1) shall to reporting for years begin-  
3           ning with 2012.

4 **SEC. 1145. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN CANCER HOSPITALS.**

5           Section 1833(t) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
6 1395l(t)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
7 new paragraph:

8           “(18) AUTHORIZATION OF ADJUSTMENT FOR  
9           CANCER HOSPITALS.—

10           “(A) STUDY.—The Secretary shall conduct  
11           a study to determine if, under the system under  
12           this subsection, costs incurred by hospitals de-  
13           scribed in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(v) with respect  
14           to ambulatory payment classification groups ex-  
15           ceed those costs incurred by other hospitals fur-  
16           nishing services under this subsection (as deter-  
17           mined appropriate by the Secretary).

18           “(B) AUTHORIZATION OF ADJUSTMENT.—  
19           Insofar as the Secretary determines under sub-  
20           paragraph (A) that costs incurred by hospitals  
21           described in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(v) exceed  
22           those costs incurred by other hospitals fur-  
23           nishing services under this subsection, the Sec-  
24           retary shall provide for an appropriate adjust-  
25           ment under paragraph (2)(E) to reflect those

1 higher costs effective for services furnished on  
2 or after January 1, 2011.”.

3 **SEC. 1146. MEDICARE IMPROVEMENT FUND.**

4 Section 1898(b)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1395iii(b)(1)(A)) is amended to read as follows:

6 “(A) the period beginning with fiscal year  
7 2011 and ending with fiscal year 2019,  
8 \$8,000,000,000; and”.

9 **SEC. 1147. PAYMENT FOR IMAGING SERVICES.**

10 (a) ADJUSTMENT IN PRACTICE EXPENSE TO RE-  
11 FLECT HIGHER PRESUMED UTILIZATION.—Section 1848  
12 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w) is amend-  
13 ed—

14 (1) in subsection (b)(4)—

15 (A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “sub-  
16 paragraph (A)” and inserting “this paragraph”;  
17 and

18 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
19 subparagraph:

20 “(C) ADJUSTMENT IN PRACTICE EXPENSE  
21 TO REFLECT HIGHER PRESUMED UTILIZA-  
22 TION.—In computing the number of practice  
23 expense relative value units under subsection  
24 (c)(2)(C)(ii) with respect to advanced diagnostic  
25 imaging services (as defined in section

1           1834(e)(1)(B)) , the Secretary shall adjust such  
2           number of units so it reflects a 75 percent  
3           (rather than 50 percent) presumed rate of utili-  
4           zation of imaging equipment.”; and

5           (2) in subsection (c)(2)(B)(v)(II), by inserting  
6           “AND OTHER PROVISIONS” after “OPD PAYMENT  
7           CAP”.

8           (b) ADJUSTMENT IN TECHNICAL COMPONENT “DIS-  
9           COUNT” ON SINGLE-SESSION IMAGING TO CONSECUTIVE  
10          BODY PARTS.—Section 1848(b)(4) of such Act is further  
11          amended by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
12          graph:

13                         “(D) ADJUSTMENT IN TECHNICAL COMPO-  
14                         NENT DISCOUNT ON SINGLE-SESSION IMAGING  
15                         INVOLVING CONSECUTIVE BODY PARTS.—The  
16                         Secretary shall increase the reduction in ex-  
17                         penditures attributable to the multiple proce-  
18                         dure payment reduction applicable to the tech-  
19                         nical component for imaging under the final  
20                         rule published by the Secretary in the Federal  
21                         Register on November 21, 2005 (part 405 of  
22                         title 42, Code of Federal Regulations) from 25  
23                         percent to 50 percent.”.

24           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise pro-  
25          vided, this section, and the amendments made by this sec-

1 tion, shall apply to services furnished on or after January  
2 1, 2011.

3 **SEC. 1148. DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT PROGRAM IM-**  
4 **PROVEMENTS.**

5 (a) WAIVER OF SURETY BOND REQUIREMENT.—Sec-  
6 tion 1834(a)(16) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
7 1395m(a)(16)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
8 lowing: “The requirement for a surety bond described in  
9 subparagraph (B) shall not apply in the case of a phar-  
10 macy (i) that has been enrolled under section 1866(j) as  
11 a supplier of durable medical equipment, prosthetics,  
12 orthotics, and supplies and has been issued (which may  
13 include renewal of) a provider number (as described in the  
14 first sentence of this paragraph) for at least 5 years, and  
15 (ii) for which a final adverse action (as defined in section  
16 424.57(a) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations) has  
17 never been imposed.”.

18 (b) ENSURING SUPPLY OF OXYGEN EQUIPMENT .—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834(a)(5)(F) of the  
20 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(5)(F)) is  
21 amended—

22 (A) in clause (ii), by striking “After the”  
23 and inserting “Except as provided in clause  
24 (iii), after the”; and

1 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
2 clause:

3 “(iii) CONTINUATION OF SUPPLY.—In  
4 the case of a supplier furnishing such  
5 equipment to an individual under this sub-  
6 section as of the 27th month of the 36  
7 months described in clause (i), the supplier  
8 furnishing such equipment as of such  
9 month shall continue to furnish such  
10 equipment to such individual (either di-  
11 rectly or through arrangements with other  
12 suppliers of such equipment) during any  
13 subsequent period of medical need for the  
14 remainder of the reasonable useful lifetime  
15 of the equipment, as determined by the  
16 Secretary, regardless of the location of the  
17 individual, unless another supplier has ac-  
18 cepted responsibility for continuing to fur-  
19 nish such equipment during the remainder  
20 of such period.”.

21 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
22 by paragraph (1) shall take effect as of the date of  
23 the enactment of this Act and shall apply to the fur-  
24 nishing of equipment to individuals for whom the  
25 27th month of a continuous period of use of oxygen

1 equipment described in section 1834(a)(5)(F) of the  
2 Social Security Act occurs on or after July 1, 2010.

3 (c) TREATMENT OF CURRENT ACCREDITATION AP-  
4 PPLICATIONS.—Section 1834(a)(20)(F) of such Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(20)(F)) is amended—

6 (1) in clause (i)—

7 (A) by striking “clause (ii)” and inserting  
8 “clauses (ii) and (iii)”; and

9 (B) by striking “and” at the end;

10 (2) by striking the period at the end of clause  
11 (ii)(II) and by inserting “; and”;

12 (3) by inserting after clause (ii) the following  
13 new clause:

14 “(iii) the requirement for accredita-  
15 tion described in clause (i) shall not apply  
16 for purposes of supplying diabetic testing  
17 supplies, canes, and crutches in the case of  
18 a pharmacy that is enrolled under section  
19 1866(j) as a supplier of durable medical  
20 equipment, prosthetics, orthotics, and sup-  
21 plies.”; and

22 (4) by adding after and below clause (iii) the  
23 following:

24 “Any supplier that has submitted an applica-  
25 tion for accreditation before August 1, 2009,

1 shall be deemed as meeting applicable stand-  
2 ards and accreditation requirement under this  
3 subparagraph until such time as the inde-  
4 pendent accreditation organization takes action  
5 on the supplier's application.”.

6 (d) RESTORING 36-MONTH OXYGEN RENTAL PERIOD  
7 IN CASE OF SUPPLIER BANKRUPTCY FOR CERTAIN INDI-  
8 VIDUALS.—Section 1834(a)(5)(F) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1395m(a)(5)(F)), as amended by subsection (b), is further  
10 amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

11 “(iv) EXCEPTION FOR BANK-  
12 RUPTCY.—If a supplier who furnishes oxy-  
13 gen and oxygen equipment to an individual  
14 is declared bankrupt and its assets are liq-  
15 uidated and at the time of such declaration  
16 and liquidation more than 24 months of  
17 rental payments have been made, such in-  
18 dividual may begin a new 36-month rental  
19 period under this subparagraph with an-  
20 other supplier of oxygen.”.

21 **SEC. 1149. MEDPAC STUDY AND REPORT ON BONE MASS**  
22 **MEASUREMENT.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Medicare Payment Advisory  
24 Commission shall conduct a study regarding bone mass  
25 measurement, including computed tomography, dual-en-

1 ergy x-ray absorptriometry, and vertebral fracture assess-  
2 ment. The study shall focus on the following:

3 (1) An assessment of the adequacy of Medicare  
4 payment rates for such services, taking into account  
5 costs of acquiring the necessary equipment, profes-  
6 sional work time, and practice expense costs.

7 (2) The impact of Medicare payment changes  
8 since 2006 on beneficiary access to bone mass meas-  
9 urement benefits in general and in rural and minor-  
10 ity communities specifically.

11 (3) A review of the clinically appropriate and  
12 recommended use among Medicare beneficiaries and  
13 how usage rates among such beneficiaries compares  
14 to such recommendations.

15 (4) In conjunction with the findings under (3),  
16 recommendations, if necessary, regarding methods  
17 for reaching appropriate use of bone mass measure-  
18 ment studies among Medicare beneficiaries.

19 (b) REPORT.—The Commission shall submit a report  
20 to the Congress, not later than 9 months after the date  
21 of the enactment of this Act, containing a description of  
22 the results of the study conducted under subsection (a)  
23 and the conclusions and recommendations, if any, regard-  
24 ing each of the issues described in paragraphs (1), (2) (3)  
25 and (4) of such subsection.



1     **Subtitle C—Provisions Related to**  
2                     **Medicare Parts A and B**

3     **SEC. 1151. REDUCING POTENTIALLY PREVENTABLE HOS-**  
4                     **PITAL READMISSIONS.**

5             (a) HOSPITALS.—

6                     (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886 of the Social  
7             Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww), as amended by  
8             section 1103(a), is amended by adding at the end  
9             the following new subsection:

10             “(p) ADJUSTMENT TO HOSPITAL PAYMENTS FOR  
11     EXCESS READMISSIONS.—

12                     “(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to payment  
13             for discharges from an applicable hospital (as de-  
14             fined in paragraph (5)(C)) occurring during a fiscal  
15             year beginning on or after October 1, 2011, in order  
16             to account for excess readmissions in the hospital,  
17             the Secretary shall reduce the payments that would  
18             otherwise be made to such hospital under subsection  
19             (d) (or section 1814(b)(3), as the case may be) for  
20             such a discharge by an amount equal to the product  
21             of—

22                             “(A) the base operating DRG payment  
23             amount (as defined in paragraph (2)) for the  
24             discharge; and

1           “(B) the adjustment factor (described in  
2           paragraph (3)(A)) for the hospital for the fiscal  
3           year.

4           “(2)    BASE    OPERATING    DRG    PAYMENT  
5           AMOUNT.—

6           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
7           subparagraph (B), for purposes of this sub-  
8           section, the term ‘base operating DRG payment  
9           amount’ means, with respect to a hospital for a  
10          fiscal year, the payment amount that would  
11          otherwise be made under subsection (d) for a  
12          discharge if this subsection did not apply, re-  
13          duced by any portion of such amount that is at-  
14          tributable to payments under subparagraphs  
15          (B) and (F) of paragraph (5).

16          “(B) ADJUSTMENTS.—For purposes of  
17          subparagraph (A), in the case of a hospital that  
18          is paid under section 1814(b)(3), the term ‘base  
19          operating DRG payment amount’ means the  
20          payment amount under such section.

21          “(3) ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—

22          “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of para-  
23          graph (1), the adjustment factor under this  
24          paragraph for an applicable hospital for a fiscal  
25          year is equal to the greater of—

1 “(i) the ratio described in subpara-  
2 graph (B) for the hospital for the applica-  
3 ble period (as defined in paragraph (5)(D))  
4 for such fiscal year; or

5 “(ii) the floor adjustment factor speci-  
6 fied in subparagraph (C).

7 “(B) RATIO.—The ratio described in this  
8 subparagraph for a hospital for an applicable  
9 period is equal to 1 minus the ratio of—

10 “(i) the aggregate payments for ex-  
11 cess readmissions (as defined in paragraph  
12 (4)(A)) with respect to an applicable hos-  
13 pital for the applicable period; and

14 “(ii) the aggregate payments for all  
15 discharges (as defined in paragraph  
16 (4)(B)) with respect to such applicable  
17 hospital for such applicable period.

18 “(C) FLOOR ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For  
19 purposes of subparagraph (A), the floor adjust-  
20 ment factor specified in this subparagraph  
21 for—

22 “(i) fiscal year 2012 is 0.99;

23 “(ii) fiscal year 2013 is 0.98;

24 “(iii) fiscal year 2014 is 0.97; or

25 “(iv) a subsequent fiscal year is 0.95.

1           “(4) AGGREGATE PAYMENTS, EXCESS READMIS-  
2           SION RATIO DEFINED.—For purposes of this sub-  
3           section:

4                   “(A) AGGREGATE PAYMENTS FOR EXCESS  
5           READMISSIONS.—The term ‘aggregate payments  
6           for excess readmissions’ means, for a hospital  
7           for a fiscal year, the sum, for applicable condi-  
8           tions (as defined in paragraph (5)(A)), of the  
9           product, for each applicable condition, of—

10                   “(i) the base operating DRG payment  
11           amount for such hospital for such fiscal  
12           year for such condition;

13                   “(ii) the number of admissions for  
14           such condition for such hospital for such  
15           fiscal year; and

16                   “(iii) the excess readmissions ratio (as  
17           defined in subparagraph (C)) for such hos-  
18           pital for the applicable period for such fis-  
19           cal year minus 1.

20                   “(B) AGGREGATE PAYMENTS FOR ALL DIS-  
21           CHARGES.—The term ‘aggregate payments for  
22           all discharges’ means, for a hospital for a fiscal  
23           year, the sum of the base operating DRG pay-  
24           ment amounts for all discharges for all condi-  
25           tions from such hospital for such fiscal year.

1 “(C) EXCESS READMISSION RATIO.—

2 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clauses  
3 (ii) and (iii), the term ‘excess readmissions  
4 ratio’ means, with respect to an applicable  
5 condition for a hospital for an applicable  
6 period, the ratio (but not less than 1.0)  
7 of—

8 “(I) the risk adjusted readmis-  
9 sions based on actual readmissions, as  
10 determined consistent with a readmis-  
11 sion measure methodology that has  
12 been endorsed under paragraph  
13 (5)(A)(ii)(I), for an applicable hospital  
14 for such condition with respect to the  
15 applicable period; to

16 “(II) the risk adjusted expected  
17 readmissions (as determined con-  
18 sistent with such a methodology) for  
19 such hospital for such condition with  
20 respect to such applicable period.

21 “(ii) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN RE-  
22 ADMISSIONS.—For purposes of clause (i),  
23 with respect to a hospital, excess readmis-  
24 sions shall not include readmissions for an  
25 applicable condition for which there are

1 fewer than a minimum number (as deter-  
2 mined by the Secretary) of discharges for  
3 such applicable condition for the applicable  
4 period and such hospital.

5 “(iii) ADJUSTMENT.—In order to pro-  
6 mote a reduction over time in the overall  
7 rate of readmissions for applicable condi-  
8 tions, the Secretary may provide, beginning  
9 with discharges for fiscal year 2014, for  
10 the determination of the excess readmis-  
11 sions ratio under subparagraph (C) to be  
12 based on a ranking of hospitals by read-  
13 mission ratios (from lower to higher read-  
14 mission ratios) normalized to a benchmark  
15 that is lower than the 50th percentile.

16 “(5) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
17 section:

18 “(A) APPLICABLE CONDITION.—The term  
19 ‘applicable condition’ means, subject to sub-  
20 paragraph (B), a condition or procedure se-  
21 lected by the Secretary among conditions and  
22 procedures for which—

23 “(i) readmissions (as defined in sub-  
24 paragraph (E)) that represent conditions  
25 or procedures that are high volume or high

1 expenditures under this title (or other cri-  
2 teria specified by the Secretary); and

3 “(ii) measures of such readmissions—

4 “(I) have been endorsed by the  
5 entity with a contract under section  
6 1890(a); and

7 “(II) such endorsed measures  
8 have appropriate exclusions for re-  
9 admissions that are unrelated to the  
10 prior discharge (such as a planned re-  
11 admission or transfer to another ap-  
12 plicable hospital).

13 “(B) EXPANSION OF APPLICABLE CONDI-  
14 TIONS.—Beginning with fiscal year 2013, the  
15 Secretary shall expand the applicable conditions  
16 beyond the 3 conditions for which measures  
17 have been endorsed as described in subpara-  
18 graph (A)(ii)(I) as of the date of the enactment  
19 of this subsection to the additional 4 conditions  
20 that have been so identified by the Medicare  
21 Payment Advisory Commission in its report to  
22 Congress in June 2007 and to other conditions  
23 and procedures which may include an all-condi-  
24 tion measure of readmissions, as determined  
25 appropriate by the Secretary. In expanding

1 such applicable conditions, the Secretary shall  
2 seek the endorsement described in subpara-  
3 graph (A)(ii)(I) but may apply such measures  
4 without such an endorsement.

5 “(C) APPLICABLE HOSPITAL.—The term  
6 ‘applicable hospital’ means a subsection (d) hos-  
7 pital or a hospital that is paid under section  
8 1814(b)(3).

9 “(D) APPLICABLE PERIOD.—The term ‘ap-  
10 plicable period’ means, with respect to a fiscal  
11 year, such period as the Secretary shall specify  
12 for purposes of determining excess readmis-  
13 sions.

14 “(E) READMISSION.—The term ‘readmis-  
15 sion’ means, in the case of an individual who is  
16 discharged from an applicable hospital, the ad-  
17 mission of the individual to the same or another  
18 applicable hospital within a time period speci-  
19 fied by the Secretary from the date of such dis-  
20 charge. Insofar as the discharge relates to an  
21 applicable condition for which there is an en-  
22 dorsed measure described in subparagraph  
23 (A)(ii)(I), such time period (such as 30 days)  
24 shall be consistent with the time period speci-  
25 fied for such measure.



1           “(6) LIMITATIONS ON REVIEW.—There shall be  
2 no administrative or judicial review under section  
3 1869, section 1878, or otherwise of—

4           “(A) the determination of base operating  
5 DRG payment amounts;

6           “(B) the methodology for determining the  
7 adjustment factor under paragraph (3), includ-  
8 ing excess readmissions ratio under paragraph  
9 (4)(C), aggregate payments for excess readmis-  
10 sions under paragraph (4)(A), and aggregate  
11 payments for all discharges under paragraph  
12 (4)(B), and applicable periods and applicable  
13 conditions under paragraph (5);

14           “(C) the measures of readmissions as de-  
15 scribed in paragraph (5)(A)(ii); and

16           “(D) the determination of a targeted hos-  
17 pital under paragraph (8)(B)(i), the increase in  
18 payment under paragraph (8)(B)(ii), the aggre-  
19 gate cap under paragraph (8)(C)(i), the hos-  
20 pital-specific limit under paragraph (8)(C)(ii),  
21 and the form of payment made by the Secretary  
22 under paragraph (8)(D).

23           “(7) MONITORING INAPPROPRIATE CHANGES IN  
24 ADMISSIONS PRACTICES.—The Secretary shall mon-  
25 itor the activities of applicable hospitals to determine

1 if such hospitals have taken steps to avoid patients  
2 at risk in order to reduce the likelihood of increasing  
3 readmissions for applicable conditions. If the Sec-  
4 retary determines that such a hospital has taken  
5 such a step, after notice to the hospital and oppor-  
6 tunity for the hospital to undertake action to allevi-  
7 ate such steps, the Secretary may impose an appro-  
8 priate sanction.

9 “(8) ASSISTANCE TO CERTAIN HOSPITALS.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of pro-  
11 viding funds to applicable hospitals to take  
12 steps described in subparagraph (E) to address  
13 factors that may impact readmissions of indi-  
14 viduals who are discharged from such a hos-  
15 pital, for fiscal years beginning on or after Oc-  
16 tober 1, 2011, the Secretary shall make a pay-  
17 ment adjustment for a hospital described in  
18 subparagraph (B), with respect to each such  
19 fiscal year, by a percent estimated by the Sec-  
20 retary to be consistent with subparagraph (C).

21 “(B) TARGETED HOSPITALS.—Subpara-  
22 graph (A) shall apply to an applicable hospital  
23 that—

24 “(i) received (or, in the case of an  
25 1814(b)(3) hospital, otherwise would have

1           been eligible to receive) \$10,000,000 or  
2           more in disproportionate share payments  
3           using the latest available data as estimated  
4           by the Secretary; and

5           “(ii) provides assurances satisfactory  
6           to the Secretary that the increase in pay-  
7           ment under this paragraph shall be used  
8           for purposes described in subparagraph  
9           (E).

10          “(C) CAPS.—

11           “(i) AGGREGATE CAP.—The aggregate  
12           amount of the payment adjustment under  
13           this paragraph for a fiscal year shall not  
14           exceed 5 percent of the estimated dif-  
15           ference in the spending that would occur  
16           for such fiscal year with and without appli-  
17           cation of the adjustment factor described  
18           in paragraph (3) and applied pursuant to  
19           paragraph (1).

20           “(ii) HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC LIMIT.—The  
21           aggregate amount of the payment adjust-  
22           ment for a hospital under this paragraph  
23           shall not exceed the estimated difference in  
24           spending that would occur for such fiscal  
25           year for such hospital with and without ap-

1           plication of the adjustment factor de-  
2           scribed in paragraph (3) and applied pur-  
3           suant to paragraph (1).

4           “(D) FORM OF PAYMENT.—The Secretary  
5           may make the additional payments under this  
6           paragraph on a lump sum basis, a periodic  
7           basis, a claim by claim basis, or otherwise.

8           “(E) USE OF ADDITIONAL PAYMENT.—  
9           Funding under this paragraph shall be used by  
10          targeted hospitals for transitional care activities  
11          designed to address the patient noncompliance  
12          issues that result in higher than normal read-  
13          mission rates, such as one or more of the fol-  
14          lowing:

15                 “(i) Providing care coordination serv-  
16                 ices to assist in transitions from the tar-  
17                 geted hospital to other settings.

18                 “(ii) Hiring translators and inter-  
19                 preters.

20                 “(iii) Increasing services offered by  
21                 discharge planners.

22                 “(iv) Ensuring that individuals receive  
23                 a summary of care and medication orders  
24                 upon discharge.

1           “(v) Developing a quality improve-  
2           ment plan to assess and remedy prevent-  
3           able readmission rates.

4           “(vi) Assigning discharged individuals  
5           to a medical home.

6           “(vii) Doing other activities as deter-  
7           mined appropriate by the Secretary.

8           “(F) GAO REPORT ON USE OF FUNDS.—  
9           Not later than 3 years after the date on which  
10          funds are first made available under this para-  
11          graph, the Comptroller General of the United  
12          States shall submit to Congress a report on the  
13          use of such funds.

14          “(G) DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOS-  
15          PITAL PAYMENT.—In this paragraph, the term  
16          ‘disproportionate share hospital payment’  
17          means an additional payment amount under  
18          subsection (d)(5)(F).”.

19          (b) APPLICATION TO CRITICAL ACCESS HOS-  
20          PITALS.—Section 1814(l) of the Social Security Act (42  
21          U.S.C. 1395f(l)) is amended—

22                 (1) in paragraph (5)—

23                         (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
24                         paragraph (C);

1 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
2 subparagraph (D) and inserting “; and”;

3 (C) by inserting at the end the following  
4 new subparagraph:

5 “(E) the methodology for determining the ad-  
6 justment factor under paragraph (5), including the  
7 determination of aggregate payments for actual and  
8 expected readmissions, applicable periods, applicable  
9 conditions and measures of readmissions.”; and

10 (D) by redesignating such paragraph as  
11 paragraph (6); and

12 (2) by inserting after paragraph (4) the fol-  
13 lowing new paragraph:

14 “(5) The adjustment factor described in section  
15 1886(p)(3) shall apply to payments with respect to a crit-  
16 ical access hospital with respect to a cost reporting period  
17 beginning in fiscal year 2012 and each subsequent fiscal  
18 year (after application of paragraph (4) of this subsection)  
19 in a manner similar to the manner in which such section  
20 applies with respect to a fiscal year to an applicable hos-  
21 pital as described in section 1886(p)(2).”.

22 (c) POST ACUTE CARE PROVIDERS.—

23 (1) INTERIM POLICY.—

24 (A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a read-  
25 mission to an applicable hospital or a critical

1 access hospital (as described in section 1814(l)  
2 of the Social Security Act) from a post acute  
3 care provider (as defined in paragraph (3)) and  
4 such a readmission is not governed by section  
5 412.531 of title 42, Code of Federal Regula-  
6 tions, if the claim submitted by such a post-  
7 acute care provider under title XVIII of the So-  
8 cial Security Act indicates that the individual  
9 was readmitted to a hospital from such a post-  
10 acute care provider or admitted from home and  
11 under the care of a home health agency within  
12 30 days of an initial discharge from an applica-  
13 ble hospital or critical access hospital, the pay-  
14 ment under such title on such claim shall be the  
15 applicable percent specified in subparagraph  
16 (B) of the payment that would otherwise be  
17 made under the respective payment system  
18 under such title for such post-acute care pro-  
19 vider if this subsection did not apply.

20 (B) APPLICABLE PERCENT DEFINED.—For  
21 purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable  
22 percent is—

23 (i) for fiscal or rate year 2012 is  
24 0.996;

1 (ii) for fiscal or rate year 2013 is  
2 0.993; and

3 (iii) for fiscal or rate year 2014 is  
4 0.99.

5 (C) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subparagraph (1)  
6 shall apply to discharges or services furnished  
7 (as the case may be with respect to the applica-  
8 ble post acute care provider) on or after the  
9 first day of the fiscal year or rate year, begin-  
10 ning on or after October 1, 2011, with respect  
11 to the applicable post acute care provider.

12 (2) DEVELOPMENT AND APPLICATION OF PER-  
13 FORMANCE MEASURES.—

14 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of  
15 Health and Human Services shall develop ap-  
16 propriate measures of readmission rates for  
17 post acute care providers. The Secretary shall  
18 seek endorsement of such measures by the enti-  
19 ty with a contract under section 1890(a) of the  
20 Social Security Act but may adopt and apply  
21 such measures under this paragraph without  
22 such an endorsement. The Secretary shall ex-  
23 pand such measures in a manner similar to the  
24 manner in which applicable conditions are ex-  
25 panded under paragraph (5)(B) of section



1 1886(p) of the Social Security Act, as added by  
2 subsection (a).

3 (B) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary  
4 shall apply, on or after October 1, 2014, with  
5 respect to post acute care providers, policies  
6 similar to the policies applied with respect to  
7 applicable hospitals and critical access hospitals  
8 under the amendments made by subsection (a).  
9 The provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply  
10 with respect to any period on or after October  
11 1, 2014, and before such application date de-  
12 scribed in the previous sentence in the same  
13 manner as such provisions apply with respect to  
14 fiscal or rate year 2014.

15 (C) MONITORING AND PENALTIES.—The  
16 provisions of paragraph (7) of such section  
17 1886(p) shall apply to providers under this  
18 paragraph in the same manner as they apply to  
19 hospitals under such section.

20 (3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
21 section:

22 (A) POST ACUTE CARE PROVIDER.—The  
23 term “post acute care provider” means—

1 (i) a skilled nursing facility (as de-  
2 fined in section 1819(a) of the Social Secu-  
3 rity Act);

4 (ii) an inpatient rehabilitation facility  
5 (described in section 1886(h)(1)(A) of such  
6 Act);

7 (iii) a home health agency (as defined  
8 in section 1861(o) of such Act); and

9 (iv) a long term care hospital (as de-  
10 fined in section 1861(ccc) of such Act).

11 (B) OTHER TERMS.—The terms “applica-  
12 ble condition”, “applicable hospital”, and “re-  
13 admission” have the meanings given such terms  
14 in section 1886(p)(5) of the Social Security  
15 Act, as added by subsection (a)(1).

16 (d) PHYSICIANS.—

17 (1) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and  
18 Human Services shall conduct a study to determine  
19 how the readmissions policy described in the pre-  
20 vious subsections could be applied to physicians.

21 (2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting the  
22 study, the Secretary shall consider approaches such  
23 as—

24 (A) creating a new code (or codes) and  
25 payment amount (or amounts) under the fee

1 schedule in section 1848 of the Social Security  
2 Act (in a budget neutral manner) for services  
3 furnished by an appropriate physician who sees  
4 an individual within the first week after dis-  
5 charge from a hospital or critical access hos-  
6 pital;

7 (B) developing measures of rates of read-  
8 mission for individuals treated by physicians;

9 (C) applying a payment reduction for phy-  
10 sicians who treat the patient during the initial  
11 admission that results in a readmission; and

12 (D) methods for attributing payments or  
13 payment reductions to the appropriate physi-  
14 cian or physicians.

15 (3) REPORT.—The Secretary shall issue a pub-  
16 lic report on such study not later than the date that  
17 is one year after the date of the enactment of this  
18 Act.

19 (e) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out the pro-  
20 visions of this section, in addition to funds otherwise avail-  
21 able, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise ap-  
22 propriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of  
23 Health and Human Services for the Center for Medicare  
24 & Medicaid Services Program Management Account  
25 \$25,000,000 for each fiscal year beginning with 2010.

1 Amounts appropriated under this subsection for a fiscal  
2 year shall be available until expended.

3 **SEC. 1152. POST ACUTE CARE SERVICES PAYMENT REFORM**  
4 **PLAN AND BUNDLING PILOT PROGRAM.**

5 (a) PLAN.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
7 Human Services (in this section referred to as the  
8 “Secretary”) shall develop a detailed plan to reform  
9 payment for post acute care (PAC) services under  
10 the Medicare program under title XVIII of the So-  
11 cial Security Act (in this section referred to as the  
12 “Medicare program”). The goals of such payment  
13 reform are to—

14 (A) improve the coordination, quality, and  
15 efficiency of such services; and

16 (B) improve outcomes for individuals such  
17 as reducing the need for readmission to hos-  
18 pitals from providers of such services.

19 (2) BUNDLING POST ACUTE SERVICES.—The  
20 plan described in paragraph (1) shall include de-  
21 tailed specifications for a bundled payment for post  
22 acute services (in this section referred to as the  
23 “post acute care bundle”), and may include other  
24 approaches determined appropriate by the Secretary.

1           (3) POST ACUTE SERVICES.—For purposes of  
2 this section, the term “post acute services” means  
3 services for which payment may be made under the  
4 Medicare program that are furnished by skilled  
5 nursing facilities, inpatient rehabilitation facilities,  
6 long term care hospitals, hospital based outpatient  
7 rehabilitation facilities and home health agencies to  
8 an individual after discharge of such individual from  
9 a hospital, and such other services determined ap-  
10 propriate by the Secretary.

11       (b) DETAILS.—The plan described in subsection  
12 (a)(1) shall include consideration of the following issues:

13           (1) The nature of payments under a post acute  
14 care bundle, including the type of provider or entity  
15 to whom payment should be made, the scope of ac-  
16 tivities and services included in the bundle, whether  
17 payment for physicians’ services should be included  
18 in the bundle, and the period covered by the bundle.

19           (2) Whether the payment should be consoli-  
20 dated with the payment under the inpatient prospec-  
21 tive system under section 1886 of the Social Secu-  
22 rity Act (in this section referred to as MS–DRGs)  
23 or a separate payment should be established for such  
24 bundle, and if a separate payment is established,

1       whether it should be made only upon use of post  
2       acute care services or for every discharge.

3           (3) Whether the bundle should be applied  
4       across all categories of providers of inpatient serv-  
5       ices (including critical access hospitals) and post  
6       acute care services or whether it should be limited  
7       to certain categories of providers, services, or dis-  
8       charges, such as high volume or high cost MS-  
9       DRGs.

10          (4) The extent to which payment rates could be  
11       established to achieve offsets for efficiencies that  
12       could be expected to be achieved with a bundle pay-  
13       ment, whether such rates should be established on a  
14       national basis or for different geographic areas,  
15       should vary according to discharge, case mix,  
16       outliers, and geographic differences in wages or  
17       other appropriate adjustments, and how to update  
18       such rates.

19          (5) The nature of protections needed for indi-  
20       viduals under a system of bundled payments to en-  
21       sure that individuals receive quality care, are fur-  
22       nished the level and amount of services needed as  
23       determined by an appropriate assessment instru-  
24       ment, are offered choice of provider, and the extent  
25       to which transitional care services would improve

1 quality of care for individuals and the functioning of  
2 a bundled post-acute system.

3 (6) The nature of relationships that may be re-  
4 quired between hospitals and providers of post acute  
5 care services to facilitate bundled payments, includ-  
6 ing the application of gainsharing, anti-referral,  
7 anti-kickback, and anti-trust laws.

8 (7) Quality measures that would be appropriate  
9 for reporting by hospitals and post acute providers  
10 (such as measures that assess changes in functional  
11 status and quality measures appropriate for each  
12 type of post acute services provider including how  
13 the reporting of such quality measures could be co-  
14 ordinated with other reporting of such quality meas-  
15 ures by such providers otherwise required).

16 (8) How cost-sharing for a post acute care bun-  
17 dle should be treated relative to current rules for  
18 cost-sharing for inpatient hospital, home health,  
19 skilled nursing facility, and other services.

20 (9) How other programmatic issues should be  
21 treated in a post acute care bundle, including rules  
22 specific to various types of post-acute providers such  
23 as the post-acute transfer policy, three-day hospital  
24 stay to qualify for services furnished by skilled nurs-  
25 ing facilities, and the coordination of payments and

1 care under the Medicare program and the Medicaid  
2 program.

3 (10) Such other issues as the Secretary deems  
4 appropriate.

5 (c) CONSULTATIONS AND ANALYSIS.—

6 (1) CONSULTATION WITH STAKEHOLDERS.—In  
7 developing the plan under subsection (a)(1), the Sec-  
8 retary shall consult with relevant stakeholders and  
9 shall consider experience with such research studies  
10 and demonstrations that the Secretary determines  
11 appropriate.

12 (2) ANALYSIS AND DATA COLLECTION.—In de-  
13 veloping such plan, the Secretary shall—

14 (A) analyze the issues described in sub-  
15 section (b) and other issues that the Secretary  
16 determines appropriate;

17 (B) analyze the impacts (including geo-  
18 graphic impacts) of post acute service reform  
19 approaches, including bundling of such services  
20 on individuals, hospitals, post acute care pro-  
21 viders, and physicians;

22 (C) use existing data (such as data sub-  
23 mitted on claims) and collect such data as the  
24 Secretary determines are appropriate to develop  
25 such plan required in this section; and



1           (D) if patient functional status measures  
2           are appropriate for the analysis, to the extent  
3           practical, build upon the CARE tool being de-  
4           veloped pursuant to section 5008 of the Deficit  
5           Reduction Act of 2005.

6           (d) ADMINISTRATION.—

7           (1) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out  
8           the provisions of this section, in addition to funds  
9           otherwise available, out of any funds in the Treasury  
10          not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated  
11          to the Secretary for the Center for Medicare & Med-  
12          icaid Services Program Management Account  
13          \$15,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010  
14          through 2012. Amounts appropriated under this  
15          paragraph for a fiscal year shall be available until  
16          expended.

17          (2) EXPEDITED DATA COLLECTION.—Chapter  
18          35 of title 44, United States Code shall not apply to  
19          this section.

20          (e) PUBLIC REPORTS.—

21          (1) INTERIM REPORTS.—The Secretary shall  
22          issue interim public reports on a periodic basis on  
23          the plan described in subsection (a)(1), the issues  
24          described in subsection (b), and impact analyses as  
25          the Secretary determines appropriate.

1           (2) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than the date  
2           that is 3 years after the date of the enactment of  
3           this Act, the Secretary shall issue a final public re-  
4           port on such plan, including analysis of issues de-  
5           scribed in subsection (b) and impact analyses.

6           (f) CONVERSION OF ACUTE CARE EPISODE DEM-  
7           ONSTRATION TO PILOT PROGRAM AND EXPANSION TO IN-  
8           CLUDE POST ACUTE SERVICES.—

9           (1) IN GENERAL.—Part E of title XVIII of the  
10          Social Security Act is amended by inserting after  
11          section 1866C the following new section:

12         “CONVERSION OF ACUTE CARE EPISODE DEMONSTRATION  
13         TO PILOT PROGRAM AND EXPANSION TO INCLUDE  
14         POST ACUTE SERVICES

15         “SEC. 1866D. (a) CONVERSION AND EXPANSION.—

16                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—By not later than January  
17                 1, 2011, the Secretary shall, for the purpose of pro-  
18                 moting the use of bundled payments to promote effi-  
19                 cient and high quality delivery of care—

20                         “(A) convert the acute care episode dem-  
21                         onstration program conducted under section  
22                         1866C to a pilot program; and

23                         “(B) subject to subsection (c), expand such  
24                         program as so converted to include post acute  
25                         services and such other services the Secretary

1 determines to be appropriate, which may in-  
2 clude transitional services.

3 “(2) BUNDLED PAYMENT STRUCTURES.—

4 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out para-  
5 graph (1), the Secretary may apply bundled  
6 payments with respect to—

7 “(i) hospitals and physicians;

8 “(ii) hospitals and post-acute care  
9 providers;

10 “(iii) hospitals, physicians, and post-  
11 acute care providers; or

12 “(iv) combinations of post-acute pro-  
13 viders.

14 “(B) FURTHER APPLICATION.—

15 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out  
16 paragraph (1), the Secretary shall apply  
17 bundled payments in a manner so as to in-  
18 clude collaborative care networks and con-  
19 tinuing care hospitals.

20 “(ii) COLLABORATIVE CARE NETWORK  
21 DEFINED.—For purposes of this subpara-  
22 graph, the term ‘collaborative care net-  
23 work’ means a consortium of health care  
24 providers that provides a comprehensive  
25 range of coordinated and integrated health

1 care services to low-income patient popu-  
2 lations (including the uninsured) which  
3 may include coordinated and comprehen-  
4 sive care by safety net providers to reduce  
5 any unnecessary use of items and services  
6 furnished in emergency departments, man-  
7 age chronic conditions, improve quality and  
8 efficiency of care, increase preventive serv-  
9 ices, and promote adherence to post-acute  
10 and follow-up care plans.

11 “(iii) CONTINUING CARE HOSPITAL  
12 DEFINED.—For purposes of this subpara-  
13 graph, the term ‘continuing care hospital’  
14 means an entity that has demonstrated the  
15 ability to meet patient care and patient  
16 safety standards and that provides under  
17 common management the medical and re-  
18 habilitation services provided in inpatient  
19 rehabilitation hospitals and units (as de-  
20 fined in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(ii)), long-  
21 term care hospitals (as defined in section  
22 1886(d)(1)(B)(iv)(I)), and skilled nursing  
23 facilities (as defined in section 1819(a))  
24 that are located in a hospital described in  
25 section 1886(d).

1       “(b) SCOPE.—The pilot program under subsection  
2 (a) may include additional geographic areas and additional  
3 conditions which account for significant program spend-  
4 ing, as defined by the Secretary. Nothing in this sub-  
5 section shall be construed as limiting the number of hos-  
6 pital and physician groups or the number of hospital and  
7 post-acute provider groups that may participate in the  
8 pilot program.

9       “(c) LIMITATION.—The Secretary shall only expand  
10 the pilot program under subsection (a) if the Secretary  
11 finds that—

12           “(1) the demonstration program under section  
13 1866C and pilot program under this section main-  
14 tain or increase the quality of care received by indi-  
15 viduals enrolled under this title; and

16           “(2) such demonstration program and pilot pro-  
17 gram reduce program expenditures and, based on  
18 the certification under subsection (d), that the ex-  
19 pansion of such pilot program would result in esti-  
20 mated spending that would be less than what spend-  
21 ing would otherwise be in the absence of this section.

22       “(d) CERTIFICATION.—For purposes of subsection  
23 (c), the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Med-  
24 icaid Services shall certify whether expansion of the pilot  
25 program under this section would result in estimated

1 spending that would be less than what spending would  
2 otherwise be in the absence of this section.

3 “(e) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this  
4 paragraph shall be construed as requiring the participa-  
5 tion of an entity in the pilot program under this section.

6 “(f) EVALUATION ON COST AND QUALITY OF  
7 CARE.—The Secretary shall conduct an evaluation of the  
8 pilot program under subsection (a) to study the effect of  
9 such program on costs and quality of care. The findings  
10 of such evaluation shall be included in the final report re-  
11 quired under section 1152(e)(2) of America’s Affordable  
12 Health Choices Act of 2009.

13 “(g) STUDY OF ADDITIONAL BUNDLING AND EPI-  
14 SODE-BASED PAYMENT FOR PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
16 for a study of and development of a plan for testing  
17 additional ways to increase bundling of payments for  
18 physicians in connection with an episode of care,  
19 such as in connection with outpatient hospital serv-  
20 ices or services rendered in physicians’ offices, other  
21 than those provided under the pilot program.

22 “(2) APPLICATION.—The Secretary may imple-  
23 ment such a plan through a demonstration pro-  
24 gram.”.



1           (2) by adding at the end the following new  
2 clause:

3                   “(vi) SPECIAL RULE FOR CASE MIX  
4 CHANGES FOR 2011.—

5                   “(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect  
6 to the case mix adjustments estab-  
7 lished in section 484.220(a) of title  
8 42, Code of Federal Regulations, the  
9 Secretary shall apply, in 2010, the ad-  
10 justment established in paragraph (3)  
11 of such section for 2011, in addition  
12 to applying the adjustment established  
13 in paragraph (2) for 2010.

14                   “(II) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
15 in this clause shall be construed as  
16 limiting the amount of adjustment for  
17 case mix for 2010 or 2011 if more re-  
18 cent data indicate an appropriate ad-  
19 justment that is greater than the  
20 amount established in the section de-  
21 scribed in subclause (I).”.

22           (b) REBASING HOME HEALTH PROSPECTIVE PAY-  
23 MENT AMOUNT.—Section 1895(b)(3)(A) of the Social Se-  
24 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395fff(b)(3)(A)) is amended—

25                   (1) in clause (i)—



1 (A) in subclause (III), by inserting “and  
2 before 2011” after “after the period described  
3 in subclause (II)”; and

4 (B) by inserting after subclause (III) the  
5 following new subclauses:

6 “(IV) Subject to clause (iii)(I),  
7 for 2011, such amount (or amounts)  
8 shall be adjusted by a uniform per-  
9 centage determined to be appropriate  
10 by the Secretary based on analysis of  
11 factors such as changes in the average  
12 number and types of visits in an epi-  
13 sode, the change in intensity of visits  
14 in an episode, growth in cost per epi-  
15 sode, and other factors that the Sec-  
16 retary considers to be relevant.

17 “(V) Subject to clause (iii)(II),  
18 for a year after 2011, such a amount  
19 (or amounts) shall be equal to the  
20 amount (or amounts) determined  
21 under this clause for the previous  
22 year, updated under subparagraph  
23 (B).”; and

24 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
25 clause:

1                   “(iii) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF IN-  
2 ABILITY TO EFFECT TIMELY REBASING.—

3                   “(I) APPLICATION OF PROXY  
4 AMOUNT FOR 2011.—If the Secretary  
5 is not able to compute the amount (or  
6 amounts) under clause (i)(IV) so as to  
7 permit, on a timely basis, the applica-  
8 tion of such clause for 2011, the Sec-  
9 retary shall substitute for such  
10 amount (or amounts) 95 percent of  
11 the amount (or amounts) that would  
12 otherwise be specified under clause  
13 (i)(III) if it applied for 2011.

14                   “(II) ADJUSTMENT FOR SUBSE-  
15 QUENT YEARS BASED ON DATA.—If  
16 the Secretary applies subclause (I),  
17 the Secretary before July 1, 2011,  
18 shall compare the amount (or  
19 amounts) applied under such sub-  
20 clause with the amount (or amounts)  
21 that should have been applied under  
22 clause (i)(IV). The Secretary shall de-  
23 crease or increase the prospective pay-  
24 ment amount (or amounts) under  
25 clause (i)(V) for 2012 (or, at the Sec-

1           retary’s discretion, over a period of  
2           several years beginning with 2012) by  
3           the amount (if any) by which the  
4           amount (or amounts) applied under  
5           subclause (I) is greater or less, re-  
6           spectively, than the amount (or  
7           amounts) that should have been ap-  
8           plied under clause (i)(IV).”.

9 **SEC. 1155. INCORPORATING PRODUCTIVITY IMPROVE-**  
10 **MENTS INTO MARKET BASKET UPDATE FOR**  
11 **HOME HEALTH SERVICES.**

12       (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1895(b)(3)(B) of the So-  
13 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395fff(b)(3)(B)) is amend-  
14 ed—

15           (1) in clause (iii), by inserting “(including being  
16       subject to the productivity adjustment described in  
17       section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II))” after “in the same  
18       manner”; and

19           (2) in clause (v)(I), by inserting “(but not  
20       below 0)” after “reduced”.

21       (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
22 subsection (a) shall apply to home health market basket  
23 percentage increases for years beginning with 2010.

1 **SEC. 1156. LIMITATION ON MEDICARE EXCEPTIONS TO THE**  
2 **PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN PHYSICIAN RE-**  
3 **FERRALS MADE TO HOSPITALS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1877 of the Social Secu-  
5 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395nn) is amended—

6 (1) in subsection (d)(2)—

7 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking  
8 “and” at the end;

9 (B) in subparagraph (B), by striking the  
10 period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

11 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
12 subparagraph:

13 “(C) in the case where the entity is a hos-  
14 pital, the hospital meets the requirements of  
15 paragraph (3)(D).”;

16 (2) in subsection (d)(3)—

17 (A) in subparagraph (B), by striking  
18 “and” at the end;

19 (B) in subparagraph (C), by striking the  
20 period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

21 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
22 subparagraph:

23 “(D) the hospital meets the requirements  
24 described in subsection (i)(1).”;

25 (3) by amending subsection (f) to read as fol-  
26 lows:

1       “(f) REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE REQUIRE-  
2 MENTS.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each entity providing cov-  
4 ered items or services for which payment may be  
5 made under this title shall provide the Secretary  
6 with the information concerning the entity’s owner-  
7 ship, investment, and compensation arrangements,  
8 including—

9           “(A) the covered items and services pro-  
10 vided by the entity, and

11           “(B) the names and unique physician iden-  
12 tification numbers of all physicians with an  
13 ownership or investment interest (as described  
14 in subsection (a)(2)(A)), or with a compensa-  
15 tion arrangement (as described in subsection  
16 (a)(2)(B)), in the entity, or whose immediate  
17 relatives have such an ownership or investment  
18 interest or who have such a compensation rela-  
19 tionship with the entity.

20       Such information shall be provided in such form,  
21 manner, and at such times as the Secretary shall  
22 specify. The requirement of this subsection shall not  
23 apply to designated health services provided outside  
24 the United States or to entities which the Secretary

1 determines provide services for which payment may  
2 be made under this title very infrequently.

3 “(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR HOSPITALS WITH  
4 PHYSICIAN OWNERSHIP OR INVESTMENT.—In the  
5 case of a hospital that meets the requirements de-  
6 scribed in subsection (i)(1), the hospital shall—

7 “(A) submit to the Secretary an initial re-  
8 port, and periodic updates at a frequency deter-  
9 mined by the Secretary, containing a detailed  
10 description of the identity of each physician  
11 owner and physician investor and any other  
12 owners or investors of the hospital;

13 “(B) require that any referring physician  
14 owner or investor discloses to the individual  
15 being referred, by a time that permits the indi-  
16 vidual to make a meaningful decision regarding  
17 the receipt of services, as determined by the  
18 Secretary, the ownership or investment interest,  
19 as applicable, of such referring physician in the  
20 hospital; and

21 “(C) disclose the fact that the hospital is  
22 partially or wholly owned by one or more physi-  
23 cians or has one or more physician investors—

24 “(i) on any public website for the hos-  
25 pital; and

1                   “(ii) in any public advertising for the  
2                   hospital.

3           The information to be reported or disclosed under  
4           this paragraph shall be provided in such form, man-  
5           ner, and at such times as the Secretary shall specify.  
6           The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply  
7           to designated health services furnished outside the  
8           United States or to entities which the Secretary de-  
9           termines provide services for which payment may be  
10          made under this title very infrequently.

11                   “(3) PUBLICATION OF INFORMATION.—The  
12           Secretary shall publish, and periodically update, the  
13           information submitted by hospitals under paragraph  
14           (2)(A) on the public Internet website of the Centers  
15           for Medicare & Medicaid Services.”;

16                   (4) by amending subsection (g)(5) to read as  
17           follows:

18                   “(5) FAILURE TO REPORT OR DISCLOSE INFOR-  
19           MATION.—

20                   “(A) REPORTING.—Any person who is re-  
21           quired, but fails, to meet a reporting require-  
22           ment of paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) of sub-  
23           section (f) is subject to a civil money penalty of  
24           not more than \$10,000 for each day for which  
25           reporting is required to have been made.

1           “(B) DISCLOSURE.—Any physician who is  
2           required, but fails, to meet a disclosure require-  
3           ment of subsection (f)(2)(B) or a hospital that  
4           is required, but fails, to meet a disclosure re-  
5           quirement of subsection (f)(2)(C) is subject to  
6           a civil money penalty of not more than \$10,000  
7           for each case in which disclosure is required to  
8           have been made.

9           “(C) APPLICATION.—The provisions of  
10          section 1128A (other than the first sentence of  
11          subsection (a) and other than subsection (b))  
12          shall apply to a civil money penalty under sub-  
13          paragraphs (A) and (B) in the same manner as  
14          such provisions apply to a penalty or proceeding  
15          under section 1128A(a).”; and

16          (5) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
17          section:

18          “(i) REQUIREMENTS TO QUALIFY FOR RURAL PRO-  
19          VIDER AND HOSPITAL OWNERSHIP EXCEPTIONS TO  
20          SELF-REFERRAL PROHIBITION.—

21                 “(1) REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED.—For pur-  
22                 poses of subsection (d)(3)(D), the requirements de-  
23                 scribed in this paragraph are as follows:

24                         “(A) PROVIDER AGREEMENT.—The hos-  
25                         pital had—



1           “(i) physician ownership or invest-  
2           ment on January 1, 2009; and

3           “(ii) a provider agreement under sec-  
4           tion 1866 in effect on such date.

5           “(B) PROHIBITION ON PHYSICIAN OWNER-  
6           SHIP OR INVESTMENT.—The percentage of the  
7           total value of the ownership or investment in-  
8           terests held in the hospital, or in an entity  
9           whose assets include the hospital, by physician  
10          owners or investors in the aggregate does not  
11          exceed such percentage as of the date of enact-  
12          ment of this subsection.

13          “(C) PROHIBITION ON EXPANSION OF FA-  
14          CILITY CAPACITY.—Except as provided in para-  
15          graph (2), the number of operating rooms, pro-  
16          cedure rooms, or beds of the hospital at any  
17          time on or after the date of the enactment of  
18          this subsection are no greater than the number  
19          of operating rooms, procedure rooms, or beds,  
20          respectively, as of such date.

21          “(D) ENSURING BONA FIDE OWNERSHIP  
22          AND INVESTMENT.—

23                 “(i) Any ownership or investment in-  
24                 terests that the hospital offers to a physi-  
25                 cian are not offered on more favorable

1 terms than the terms offered to a person  
2 who is not in a position to refer patients  
3 or otherwise generate business for the hos-  
4 pital.

5 “(ii) The hospital (or any investors in  
6 the hospital) does not directly or indirectly  
7 provide loans or financing for any physi-  
8 cian owner or investor in the hospital.

9 “(iii) The hospital (or any investors in  
10 the hospital) does not directly or indirectly  
11 guarantee a loan, make a payment toward  
12 a loan, or otherwise subsidize a loan, for  
13 any physician owner or investor or group  
14 of physician owners or investors that is re-  
15 lated to acquiring any ownership or invest-  
16 ment interest in the hospital.

17 “(iv) Ownership or investment returns  
18 are distributed to each owner or investor in  
19 the hospital in an amount that is directly  
20 proportional to the ownership or invest-  
21 ment interest of such owner or investor in  
22 the hospital.

23 “(v) The investment interest of the  
24 owner or investor is directly proportional  
25 to the owner’s or investor’s capital con-

1 tributions made at the time the ownership  
2 or investment interest is obtained.

3 “(vi) Physician owners and investors  
4 do not receive, directly or indirectly, any  
5 guaranteed receipt of or right to purchase  
6 other business interests related to the hos-  
7 pital, including the purchase or lease of  
8 any property under the control of other  
9 owners or investors in the hospital or lo-  
10 cated near the premises of the hospital.

11 “(vii) The hospital does not offer a  
12 physician owner or investor the oppor-  
13 tunity to purchase or lease any property  
14 under the control of the hospital or any  
15 other owner or investor in the hospital on  
16 more favorable terms than the terms of-  
17 fered to a person that is not a physician  
18 owner or investor.

19 “(viii) The hospital does not condition  
20 any physician ownership or investment in-  
21 terests either directly or indirectly on the  
22 physician owner or investor making or in-  
23 fluencing referrals to the hospital or other-  
24 wise generating business for the hospital.

1           “(E) PATIENT SAFETY.—In the case of a  
2 hospital that does not offer emergency services,  
3 the hospital has the capacity to—

4                   “(i) provide assessment and initial  
5 treatment for medical emergencies; and

6                   “(ii) if the hospital lacks additional  
7 capabilities required to treat the emergency  
8 involved, refer and transfer the patient  
9 with the medical emergency to a hospital  
10 with the required capability.

11           “(F) LIMITATION ON APPLICATION TO  
12 CERTAIN CONVERTED FACILITIES.—The hos-  
13 pital was not converted from an ambulatory  
14 surgical center to a hospital on or after the date  
15 of enactment of this subsection.

16           “(2) EXCEPTION TO PROHIBITION ON EXPAN-  
17 SION OF FACILITY CAPACITY.—

18                   “(A) PROCESS.—

19                   “(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary  
20 shall establish and implement a process  
21 under which a hospital may apply for an  
22 exception from the requirement under  
23 paragraph (1)(C).

24                   “(ii) OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMUNITY  
25 INPUT.—The process under clause (i) shall

1 provide persons and entities in the commu-  
2 nity in which the hospital applying for an  
3 exception is located with the opportunity to  
4 provide input with respect to the applica-  
5 tion.

6 “(iii) TIMING FOR IMPLEMENTA-  
7 TION.—The Secretary shall implement the  
8 process under clause (i) on the date that is  
9 one month after the promulgation of regu-  
10 lations described in clause (iv).

11 “(iv) REGULATIONS.—Not later than  
12 the first day of the month beginning 18  
13 months after the date of the enactment of  
14 this subsection, the Secretary shall promul-  
15 gate regulations to carry out the process  
16 under clause (i). The Secretary may issue  
17 such regulations as interim final regula-  
18 tions.

19 “(B) FREQUENCY.—The process described  
20 in subparagraph (A) shall permit a hospital to  
21 apply for an exception up to once every 2 years.

22 “(C) PERMITTED INCREASE.—

23 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause  
24 (ii) and subparagraph (D), a hospital  
25 granted an exception under the process de-

1 scribed in subparagraph (A) may increase  
2 the number of operating rooms, procedure  
3 rooms, or beds of the hospital above the  
4 baseline number of operating rooms, proce-  
5 dure rooms, or beds, respectively, of the  
6 hospital (or, if the hospital has been grant-  
7 ed a previous exception under this para-  
8 graph, above the number of operating  
9 rooms, procedure rooms, or beds, respec-  
10 tively, of the hospital after the application  
11 of the most recent increase under such an  
12 exception).

13 “(ii) 100 PERCENT INCREASE LIMITA-  
14 TION.—The Secretary shall not permit an  
15 increase in the number of operating rooms,  
16 procedure rooms, or beds of a hospital  
17 under clause (i) to the extent such increase  
18 would result in the number of operating  
19 rooms, procedure rooms, or beds of the  
20 hospital exceeding 200 percent of the base-  
21 line number of operating rooms, procedure  
22 rooms, or beds of the hospital.

23 “(iii) BASELINE NUMBER OF OPER-  
24 ATING ROOMS, PROCEDURE ROOMS, OR  
25 BEDS.—In this paragraph, the term ‘base-

1 line number of operating rooms, procedure  
2 rooms, or beds' means the number of oper-  
3 ating rooms, procedure rooms, or beds of a  
4 hospital as of the date of enactment of this  
5 subsection.

6 “(D) INCREASE LIMITED TO FACILITIES  
7 ON THE MAIN CAMPUS OF THE HOSPITAL.—  
8 Any increase in the number of operating rooms,  
9 procedure rooms, or beds of a hospital pursuant  
10 to this paragraph may only occur in facilities on  
11 the main campus of the hospital.

12 “(E) CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF AN  
13 INCREASE IN FACILITY CAPACITY.—The Sec-  
14 retary may grant an exception under the proc-  
15 ess described in subparagraph (A) only to a  
16 hospital—

17 “(i) that is located in a county in  
18 which the percentage increase in the popu-  
19 lation during the most recent 5-year period  
20 for which data are available is estimated to  
21 be at least 150 percent of the percentage  
22 increase in the population growth of the  
23 State in which the hospital is located dur-  
24 ing that period, as estimated by Bureau of  
25 the Census and available to the Secretary;

1           “(ii) whose annual percent of total in-  
2           patient admissions that represent inpatient  
3           admissions under the program under title  
4           XIX is estimated to be equal to or greater  
5           than the average percent with respect to  
6           such admissions for all hospitals located in  
7           the county in which the hospital is located;

8           “(iii) that does not discriminate  
9           against beneficiaries of Federal health care  
10          programs and does not permit physicians  
11          practicing at the hospital to discriminate  
12          against such beneficiaries;

13          “(iv) that is located in a State in  
14          which the average bed capacity in the  
15          State is estimated to be less than the na-  
16          tional average bed capacity;

17          “(v) that has an average bed occu-  
18          pancy rate that is estimated to be greater  
19          than the average bed occupancy rate in the  
20          State in which the hospital is located; and

21          “(vi) that meets other conditions as  
22          determined by the Secretary.

23          “(F) PROCEDURE ROOMS.—In this sub-  
24          section, the term ‘procedure rooms’ includes  
25          rooms in which catheterizations, angiographies,



1 angiograms, and endoscopies are furnished, but  
2 such term shall not include emergency rooms or  
3 departments (except for rooms in which cath-  
4 eterizations, angiographies, angiograms, and  
5 endoscopies are furnished).

6 “(G) PUBLICATION OF FINAL DECI-  
7 SIONS.—Not later than 120 days after receiving  
8 a complete application under this paragraph,  
9 the Secretary shall publish on the public Inter-  
10 net website of the Centers for Medicare & Med-  
11 icaid Services the final decision with respect to  
12 such application.

13 “(H) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There  
14 shall be no administrative or judicial review  
15 under section 1869, section 1878, or otherwise  
16 of the exception process under this paragraph,  
17 including the establishment of such process,  
18 and any determination made under such proc-  
19 ess.

20 “(3) PHYSICIAN OWNER OR INVESTOR DE-  
21 FINED.—For purposes of this subsection and sub-  
22 section (f)(2), the term ‘physician owner or investor’  
23 means a physician (or an immediate family member  
24 of such physician) with a direct or an indirect own-  
25 ership or investment interest in the hospital.

1           “(4) PATIENT SAFETY REQUIREMENT.—In the  
2 case of a hospital to which the requirements of para-  
3 graph (1) apply, insofar as the hospital admits a pa-  
4 tient and does not have any physician available on  
5 the premises 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, be-  
6 fore admitting the patient—

7           “(A) the hospital shall disclose such fact to  
8 the patient; and

9           “(B) following such disclosure, the hospital  
10 shall receive from the patient a signed acknowl-  
11 edgment that the patient understands such fact.

12           “(5) CLARIFICATION.—Nothing in this sub-  
13 section shall be construed as preventing the Sec-  
14 retary from terminating a hospital’s provider agree-  
15 ment if the hospital is not in compliance with regu-  
16 lations pursuant to section 1866.”.

17           (b) VERIFYING COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary of  
18 Health and Human Services shall establish policies and  
19 procedures to verify compliance with the requirements de-  
20 scribed in subsections (i)(1) and (i)(4) of section 1877 of  
21 the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a)(5).  
22 The Secretary may use unannounced site reviews of hos-  
23 pitals and audits to verify compliance with such require-  
24 ments.

25           (c) IMPLEMENTATION.—

1           (1) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out  
2           the amendments made by subsection (a) and the  
3           provisions of subsection (b), in addition to funds  
4           otherwise available, out of any funds in the Treasury  
5           not otherwise appropriated there are appropriated to  
6           the Secretary of Health and Human Services for the  
7           Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program  
8           Management Account \$5,000,000 for each fiscal  
9           year beginning with fiscal year 2010. Amounts ap-  
10          propriated under this paragraph for a fiscal year  
11          shall be available until expended.

12          (2) ADMINISTRATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44,  
13          United States Code, shall not apply to the amend-  
14          ments made by subsection (a) and the provisions of  
15          subsection (b).

16 **SEC. 1157. INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE STUDY OF GEO-**  
17                   **GRAPHIC ADJUSTMENT FACTORS UNDER**  
18                   **MEDICARE.**

19          (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
20          Human Services shall enter into a contract with the Insti-  
21          tute of Medicine of the National Academy of Science to  
22          conduct a comprehensive empirical study, and provide rec-  
23          ommendations as appropriate, on the accuracy of the geo-  
24          graphic adjustment factors established under sections

1 1848(e) and 1886(d)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act (42  
2 U.S.C. 1395w-4(e), 11395ww(d)(3)).

3 (b) MATTERS INCLUDED.—Such study shall include  
4 an evaluation and assessment of the following with respect  
5 to such adjustment factors:

6 (1) Empirical validity of the adjustment factors.

7 (2) Methodology used to determine the adjust-  
8 ment factors.

9 (3) Measures used for the adjustment factors,  
10 taking into account—

11 (A) timeliness of data and frequency of re-  
12 visions to such data;

13 (B) sources of data and the degree to  
14 which such data are representative of costs; and

15 (C) operational costs of providers who par-  
16 ticipate in Medicare.

17 (c) EVALUATION.—Such study shall, within the con-  
18 text of the United States health care marketplace, evalu-  
19 ate and consider the following:

20 (1) The effect of the adjustment factors on the  
21 level and distribution of the health care workforce  
22 and resources, including—

23 (A) recruitment and retention that takes  
24 into account workforce mobility between urban  
25 and rural areas;

1 (B) ability of hospitals and other facilities  
2 to maintain an adequate and skilled workforce;  
3 and

4 (C) patient access to providers and needed  
5 medical technologies.

6 (2) The effect of the adjustment factors on pop-  
7 ulation health and quality of care.

8 (3) The effect of the adjustment factors on the  
9 ability of providers to furnish efficient, high value  
10 care.

11 (d) REPORT.—The contract under subsection (a)  
12 shall provide for the Institute of Medicine to submit, not  
13 later than one year after the date of the enactment of this  
14 Act, to the Secretary and the Congress a report containing  
15 results and recommendations of the study conducted  
16 under this section.

17 (e) FUNDING.—There are authorized to be appro-  
18 priated to carry out this section such sums as may be nec-  
19 essary.

20 **SEC. 1158. REVISION OF MEDICARE PAYMENT SYSTEMS TO**  
21 **ADDRESS GEOGRAPHIC INEQUITIES.**

22 (a) REVISION OF MEDICARE PAYMENT SYSTEMS.—  
23 Taking into account the recommendations described in the  
24 report under section 1157, and notwithstanding the geo-  
25 graphic adjustments that would otherwise apply under sec-

1 tion 1848(e) and section 1886(d)(3)(E) of the Social Se-  
2 curity Act ((42 U.S.C. 1395w-4, 1395ww(d)), the Sec-  
3 retary of Health and Human Services shall include in pro-  
4 posed rules applicable to the rulemaking cycle for payment  
5 systems for physicians' services and inpatient hospital  
6 services under sections 1848 and section 1886(d) of such  
7 Act, respectively, proposals (as the Secretary determines  
8 to be appropriate) to revise the geographic adjustment fac-  
9 tors used in such systems. Such proposals' rules shall be  
10 contained in the next rulemaking cycle following the sub-  
11 mission to the Secretary of the report described in section  
12 1157.

13 (b) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS.—

14 (1) FUNDING FOR IMPROVEMENTS.—The Sec-  
15 retary shall use funds as provided under subsection  
16 (c) in making changes to the geographic adjustment  
17 factors pursuant to subsection (a). In making such  
18 changes to such geographic adjustment factors, the  
19 Secretary shall ensure that the estimated increased  
20 expenditures resulting from such changes does not  
21 exceed the amounts provided under subsection (c).

22 (2) ENSURING FAIRNESS.—In carrying out this  
23 subsection, the Secretary shall not reduce the geo-  
24 graphic adjustment below the factor that applied for

1 such payment system in the payment year before  
2 such changes.

3 (c) FUNDING.—Amounts in the Medicare Improve-  
4 ment Fund under section 1898, as amended by section  
5 1146, shall be available to the Secretary to make changes  
6 to the geographic adjustments factors as described in sub-  
7 sections (a) and (b) with respect to services furnished be-  
8 fore January 1, 2014. No more than one-half of such  
9 amounts shall be available with respect to services fur-  
10 nished in any one payment year.

11 **SEC. 1159. INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE STUDY OF GEO-**  
12 **GRAPHIC VARIATION IN HEALTH CARE**  
13 **SPENDING AND PROMOTING HIGH-VALUE**  
14 **HEALTH CARE.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
16 Human Services shall enter into an agreement with the  
17 Institutes of Medicine of the National Academies (referred  
18 to in this section as the “Institute”) to conduct a study  
19 on geographic variation in per capita health care spending  
20 among both the Medicare and privately insured popu-  
21 lations. Such study shall include each of the following:

22 (1) An evaluation of the extent and range of  
23 such variation using various units of geographic  
24 measurement.

1           (2) The extent to which geographic variation  
2           can be attributed to differences in input prices, prac-  
3           tice patterns, access to medical services, supply of  
4           medical services, socio-economic factors, and pro-  
5           vider organizational models.

6           (3) The extent to which variations in spending  
7           are correlated with patient access to care, distribu-  
8           tion of health care resources, and consensus-based  
9           measures of health care quality.

10          (4) The extent to which variation can be attrib-  
11          uted to physician and practitioner discretion in mak-  
12          ing treatment decisions, and the degree to which dis-  
13          cretionary treatment decisions are made that could  
14          be characterized as different from the best available  
15          medical evidence.

16          (5) An assessment of the degree to which vari-  
17          ation cannot be explained by empirical evidence.

18          (6) Other factors the Institute deems appro-  
19          priate.

20          (b) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Taking into account the  
21          findings under subsection (a), the Institute shall rec-  
22          ommend strategies for addressing variation in per capita  
23          spending by promoting high-value care (as defined in sub-  
24          section (e)). In making such recommendations, the Insti-  
25          tute shall consider each of the following:



1           (1) Measurement and reporting on quality and  
2           population health.

3           (2) Reducing fragmented and duplicative care.

4           (3) Promoting the practice of evidence-based  
5           medicine.

6           (4) Empowering patients to make value-based  
7           care decisions.

8           (5) Leveraging the use of health information  
9           technology.

10          (6) The role of financial and other incentives.

11          (7) Other topics the Institute deems appro-  
12          priate.

13          (c) SPECIFIC CONSIDERATIONS.—In making the rec-  
14          ommendations under subsection (b), the Institute shall  
15          specifically address whether payment systems under title  
16          XVIII of the Social Security Act for physicians and hos-  
17          pitals should be further modified to incentivize high-value  
18          care. In so doing, the Institute shall consider the adoption  
19          of a value index based on a composite of appropriate meas-  
20          ures of quality and cost that would adjust provider pay-  
21          ments on a regional or provider-level basis. If the Institute  
22          finds that application of such a value index would signifi-  
23          cantly incentivize providers to furnish high-value care, it  
24          shall make specific recommendations on how such an  
25          index would be designed and implemented. In so doing,

1 it should identify specific measures of quality and cost ap-  
2 propriate for use in such an index, and include a thorough  
3 analysis (including on a geographic basis) of how pay-  
4 ments and spending under such title would be affected by  
5 such an index.

6 (d) REPORT.— Not later than three years after the  
7 date of the enactment of this Act, the Institute shall sub-  
8 mit to Congress a report containing findings and rec-  
9 ommendations of the study conducted under this section.

10 (e) HIGH-VALUE CARE DEFINED.—For purposes of  
11 this section, the term “high-value care” means the effi-  
12 cient delivery of high quality, evidence-based, patient-cen-  
13 tered care.

14 (f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is  
15 authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary  
16 to carry out this section. Such sums are authorized to re-  
17 main available until expended.

## 18 **Subtitle D—Medicare Advantage** 19 **Reforms**

### 20 **PART 1—PAYMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

#### 21 **SEC. 1161. PHASE-IN OF PAYMENT BASED ON FEE-FOR-** 22 **SERVICE COSTS.**

23 Section 1853 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
24 1395w–23) is amended—

25 (1) in subsection (j)(1)(A)—

1 (A) by striking “beginning with 2007” and  
2 inserting “for 2007, 2008, 2009, and 2010”;  
3 and

4 (B) by inserting after “(k)(1)” the fol-  
5 lowing: “, or, beginning with 2011,  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the  
6 blended benchmark amount determined under  
7 subsection (n)(1)”;

8 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
9 section:

10 “(n) DETERMINATION OF BLENDED BENCHMARK  
11 AMOUNT.—

12 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection  
13 (j), subject to paragraphs (3) and (4), the term  
14 ‘blended benchmark amount’ means for an area—

15 “(A) for 2011 the sum of—

16 “(i)  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the applicable amount (as  
17 defined in subsection (k)) for the area and  
18 year; and

19 “(ii)  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the amount specified in  
20 paragraph (2) for the area and year;

21 “(B) for 2012 the sum of—

22 “(i)  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the applicable amount for  
23 the area and year; and

24 “(ii)  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the amount specified in  
25 paragraph (2) for the area and year; and

1           “(C) for a subsequent year the amount  
2           specified in paragraph (2) for the area and  
3           year.

4           “(2) SPECIFIED AMOUNT.—The amount speci-  
5           fied in this paragraph for an area and year is the  
6           amount specified in subsection (c)(1)(D)(i) for the  
7           area and year adjusted (in a manner specified by the  
8           Secretary) to take into account the phase-out in the  
9           indirect costs of medical education from capitation  
10          rates described in subsection (k)(4).

11          “(3) FEE-FOR-SERVICE PAYMENT FLOOR.—In  
12          no case shall the blended benchmark amount for an  
13          area and year be less than the amount specified in  
14          paragraph (2).

15          “(4) EXCEPTION FOR PACE PLANS.—This sub-  
16          section shall not apply to payments to a PACE pro-  
17          gram under section 1894.”

18 **SEC. 1162. QUALITY BONUS PAYMENTS.**

19          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1853 of the Social Secu-  
20          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23), as amended by section  
21          1161, is amended—

22                  (1) in subsection (j), by inserting “subject to  
23                  subsection (o),” after “For purposes of this part,”;  
24                  and

1           (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
2 section:

3           “(o) QUALITY BASED PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualifying  
5 plan in a qualifying county with respect to a year  
6 beginning with 2011, the blended benchmark  
7 amount under subsection (n)(1) shall be increased—

8                   “(A) for 2011, by 2.6 percent;

9                   “(B) for 2012, by 5.3 percent; and

10                   “(C) for a subsequent year, by 8.0 percent.

11           “(2) QUALIFYING PLAN AND QUALIFYING  
12 COUNTY DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection:

13                   “(A) QUALIFYING PLAN.—The term ‘quali-  
14 fying plan’ means, for a year and subject to  
15 paragraph (4), a plan that, in a preceding year  
16 specified by the Secretary, had a quality rank-  
17 ing (based on the quality ranking system estab-  
18 lished by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
19 Services for Medicare Advantage plans) of 4  
20 stars or higher.

21                   “(B) QUALIFYING COUNTY.—The term  
22 ‘qualifying county’ means, for a year, a coun-  
23 ty—

24                           “(i) that ranked within the lowest  
25 quartile of counties in the amount specified

1 in subsection (n)(2) for the year specified  
2 by the Secretary under subparagraph (A);  
3 and

4 “(ii) for which, as of June of such  
5 specified year, of the Medicare Advantage  
6 eligible individuals residing in the county—

7 “(I) at least 50 percent of such  
8 individuals were enrolled in Medicare  
9 Advantage plans; and

10 “(II) of the residents so enrolled  
11 at least 50 percent of such individuals  
12 were enrolled in such plans with a  
13 quality ranking (based on the quality  
14 ranking system established by the  
15 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
16 Services for Medicare Advantage  
17 plans) of 4 stars or higher.

18 “(3) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary, in the an-  
19 nual announcement required under subsection  
20 (b)(1)(B) in 2010 and each succeeding year, shall  
21 notify the Medicare Advantage organization that is  
22 offering a qualifying plan in a qualifying county of  
23 such identification for the year. The Secretary shall  
24 provide for publication on the website for the Medi-

1 care program of the information described in the  
2 previous sentence.

3 “(4) AUTHORITY TO DISQUALIFY DEFICIENT  
4 PLANS.—The Secretary may determine that a Medi-  
5 care Advantage plan is not a qualifying plan if the  
6 Secretary has identified deficiencies in the plan’s  
7 compliance with rules for Medicare Advantage plans  
8 under this part.”.

9 **SEC. 1163. EXTENSION OF SECRETARIAL CODING INTEN-**  
10 **SITY ADJUSTMENT AUTHORITY.**

11 Section 1853(a)(1)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act  
12 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-23(a)(1)(C)(ii) is amended—

13 (1) in the matter before subclause (I), by strik-  
14 ing “through 2010” and inserting “and each subse-  
15 quent year”; and

16 (2) in subclause (II)—

17 (A) by inserting “periodically” before “con-  
18 duct an analysis”;

19 (B) by inserting “on a timely basis” after  
20 “are incorporated”; and

21 (C) by striking “only for 2008, 2009, and  
22 2010” and inserting “for 2008 and subsequent  
23 years”.

1 **SEC. 1164. SIMPLIFICATION OF ANNUAL BENEFICIARY**  
2 **ELECTION PERIODS.**

3 (a) 2 WEEK PROCESSING PERIOD FOR ANNUAL EN-  
4 ROLLMENT PERIOD (AEP).—Paragraph (3)(B) of section  
5 1851(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-  
6 21(e)) is amended—

7 (1) by striking “and” at the end of clause (iii);

8 (2) in clause (iv)—

9 (A) by striking “and succeeding years”  
10 and inserting “, 2008, 2009, and 2010”; and

11 (B) by striking the period at the end and  
12 inserting “; and”; and

13 (3) by adding at the end the following new  
14 clause:

15 “(v) with respect to 2011 and suc-  
16 ceeding years, the period beginning on No-  
17 vember 1 and ending on December 15 of  
18 the year before such year.”.

19 (b) ELIMINATION OF 3-MONTH ADDITIONAL OPEN  
20 ENROLLMENT PERIOD (OEP).—Effective for plan years  
21 beginning with 2011, paragraph (2) of such section is  
22 amended by striking subparagraph (C).

23 **SEC. 1165. EXTENSION OF REASONABLE COST CONTRACTS.**

24 Section 1876(h)(5)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 1395mm(h)(5)(C)) is amended—



1 (1) in clause (ii), by striking “January 1,  
2 2010” and inserting “January 1, 2012”; and

3 (2) in clause (iii), by striking “the service area  
4 for the year” and inserting “the portion of the  
5 plan’s service area for the year that is within the  
6 service area of a reasonable cost reimbursement con-  
7 tract”.

8 **SEC. 1166. LIMITATION OF WAIVER AUTHORITY FOR EM-**  
9 **PLOYER GROUP PLANS.**

10 (a) IN GENERAL.—The first sentence of paragraph  
11 (2) of section 1857(i) of the Social Security Act (42  
12 U.S.C. 1395w–27(i)) is amended by inserting before the  
13 period at the end the following: “, but only if 90 percent  
14 of the Medicare Advantage eligible individuals enrolled  
15 under such plan reside in a county in which the MA orga-  
16 nization offers an MA local plan”.

17 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
18 subsection (a) shall apply for plan years beginning on or  
19 after January 1, 2011, and shall not apply to plans which  
20 were in effect as of December 31, 2010.

21 **SEC. 1167. IMPROVING RISK ADJUSTMENT FOR PAYMENTS.**

22 (a) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 1 year  
23 after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary  
24 of Health and Human Services shall submit to Congress  
25 a report that evaluates the adequacy of the risk adjust-

1 ment system under section 1853(a)(1)(C) of the Social Se-  
2 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395–23(a)(1)(C)) in predicting  
3 costs for beneficiaries with chronic or co-morbid condi-  
4 tions, beneficiaries dually-eligible for Medicare and Med-  
5 icaid, and non-Medicaid eligible low-income beneficiaries;  
6 and the need and feasibility of including further grada-  
7 tions of diseases or conditions and multiple years of bene-  
8 ficiary data.

9 (b) IMPROVEMENTS TO RISK ADJUSTMENT.—Not  
10 later than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall implement  
11 necessary improvements to the risk adjustment system  
12 under section 1853(a)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  
13 U.S.C. 1395–23(a)(1)(C)), taking into account the evalua-  
14 tion under subsection (a).

15 **SEC. 1168. ELIMINATION OF MA REGIONAL PLAN STA-**  
16 **BILIZATION FUND.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1858 of the Social Secu-  
18 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27a) is amended by striking  
19 subsection (e).

20 (b) TRANSITION.—Any amount contained in the MA  
21 Regional Plan Stabilization Fund as of the date of the  
22 enactment of this Act shall be transferred to the Federal  
23 Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund.

1 **PART 2—BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS AND ANTI-**  
2 **FRAUD**

3 **SEC. 1171. LIMITATION ON COST-SHARING FOR INDIVIDUAL**  
4 **HEALTH SERVICES.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1852(a)(1) of the Social  
6 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-22(a)(1)) is amended—

7 (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting before the  
8 period at the end the following: “with cost-sharing  
9 that is no greater (and may be less) than the cost-  
10 sharing that would otherwise be imposed under such  
11 program option”;

12 (2) in subparagraph (B)(i), by striking “or an  
13 actuarially equivalent level of cost-sharing as deter-  
14 mined in this part”; and

15 (3) by amending clause (ii) of subparagraph  
16 (B) to read as follows:

17 “(ii) PERMITTING USE OF FLAT CO-  
18 PAYMENT OR PER DIEM RATE.—Nothing in  
19 clause (i) shall be construed as prohibiting  
20 a Medicare Advantage plan from using a  
21 flat copayment or per diem rate, in lieu of  
22 the cost-sharing that would be imposed  
23 under part A or B, so long as the amount  
24 of the cost-sharing imposed does not ex-  
25 ceed the amount of the cost-sharing that  
26 would be imposed under the respective part

1 if the individual were not enrolled in a plan  
2 under this part.”.

3 (b) LIMITATION FOR DUAL ELIGIBLES AND QUALI-  
4 FIED MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES.—Section 1852(a)(7) of  
5 such Act is amended to read as follows:

6 “(7) LIMITATION ON COST-SHARING FOR DUAL  
7 ELIGIBLES AND QUALIFIED MEDICARE BENE-  
8 FICIARIES.—In the case of a individual who is a full-  
9 benefit dual eligible individual (as defined in section  
10 1935(e)(6)) or a qualified medicare beneficiary (as  
11 defined in section 1905(p)(1)) who is enrolled in a  
12 Medicare Advantage plan, the plan may not impose  
13 cost-sharing that exceeds the amount of cost-sharing  
14 that would be permitted with respect to the indi-  
15 vidual under this title and title XIX if the individual  
16 were not enrolled with such plan.”.

17 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

18 (1) The amendments made by subsection (a)  
19 shall apply to plan years beginning on or after Janu-  
20 ary 1, 2011.

21 (2) The amendments made by subsection (b)  
22 shall apply to plan years beginning on or after Janu-  
23 ary 1, 2011.

1 **SEC. 1172. CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT FOR ENROLL-**  
2 **EES IN PLANS WITH ENROLLMENT SUSPEN-**  
3 **SION.**

4 Section 1851(e)(4) of the Social Security Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1395w(e)(4)) is amended—

6 (1) in subparagraph (C), by striking at the end  
7 “or”;

8 (2) in subparagraph (D)—

9 (A) by inserting “, taking into account the  
10 health or well-being of the individual” before  
11 the period; and

12 (B) by redesignating such subparagraph as  
13 subparagraph (E); and

14 (3) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the fol-  
15 lowing new subparagraph:

16 “(D) the individual is enrolled in an MA  
17 plan and enrollment in the plan is suspended  
18 under paragraph (2)(B) or (3)(C) of section  
19 1857(g) because of a failure of the plan to meet  
20 applicable requirements; or”.

21 **SEC. 1173. INFORMATION FOR BENEFICIARIES ON MA PLAN**  
22 **ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.**

23 (a) **DISCLOSURE OF MEDICAL LOSS RATIOS AND**  
24 **OTHER EXPENSE DATA.**—Section 1851 of the Social Se-  
25 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–21), as previously amended

1 by this subtitle, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
2 lowing new subsection:

3 “(p) PUBLICATION OF MEDICAL LOSS RATIOS AND  
4 OTHER COST-RELATED INFORMATION.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall pub-  
6 lish, not later than November 1 of each year (begin-  
7 ning with 2011), for each MA plan contract, the  
8 medical loss ratio of the plan in the previous year.

9 “(2) SUBMISSION OF DATA.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Each MA organization  
11 shall submit to the Secretary, in a form and  
12 manner specified by the Secretary, data nec-  
13 essary for the Secretary to publish the medical  
14 loss ratio on a timely basis.

15 “(B) DATA FOR 2010 AND 2011.—The data  
16 submitted under subparagraph (A) for 2010  
17 and for 2011 shall be consistent in content with  
18 the data reported as part of the MA plan bid  
19 in June 2009 for 2010.

20 “(C) USE OF STANDARDIZED ELEMENTS  
21 AND DEFINITIONS.—The data to be submitted  
22 under subparagraph (A) relating to medical loss  
23 ratio for a year, beginning with 2012, shall be  
24 submitted based on the standardized elements  
25 and definitions developed under paragraph (3).

1           “(3) DEVELOPMENT OF DATA REPORTING  
2 STANDARDS.—

3           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
4 develop and implement standardized data ele-  
5 ments and definitions for reporting under this  
6 subsection, for contract years beginning with  
7 2012, of data necessary for the calculation of  
8 the medical loss ratio for MA plans. Not later  
9 than December 31, 2010, the Secretary shall  
10 publish a report describing the elements and  
11 definitions so developed.

12           “(B) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary  
13 shall consult with the Health Choices Commis-  
14 sioner, representatives of MA organizations, ex-  
15 perts on health plan accounting systems, and  
16 representatives of the National Association of  
17 Insurance Commissioners, in the development  
18 of such data elements and definitions.

19           “(4) MEDICAL LOSS RATIO TO BE DEFINED.—  
20 For purposes of this part, the term ‘medical loss  
21 ratio’ has the meaning given such term by the Sec-  
22 retary, taking into account the meaning given such  
23 term by the Health Choices Commissioner under  
24 section 116 of the America’s Affordable Health  
25 Choices Act of 2009.”.

1 (b) MINIMUM MEDICAL LOSS RATIO.—Section  
2 1857(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
3 27(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following new  
4 paragraph:

5 “(4) REQUIREMENT FOR MINIMUM MEDICAL  
6 LOSS RATIO.—If the Secretary determines for a con-  
7 tract year (beginning with 2014) that an MA plan  
8 has failed to have a medical loss ratio (as defined in  
9 section 1851(p)(4)) of at least .85—

10 “(A) the Secretary shall require the Medi-  
11 care Advantage organization offering the plan  
12 to give enrollees a rebate (in the second suc-  
13 ceeding contract year) of premiums under this  
14 part (or part B or part D, if applicable) by  
15 such amount as would provide for a benefits  
16 ratio of at least .85;

17 “(B) for 3 consecutive contract years, the  
18 Secretary shall not permit the enrollment of  
19 new enrollees under the plan for coverage dur-  
20 ing the second succeeding contract year; and

21 “(C) the Secretary shall terminate the plan  
22 contract if the plan fails to have such a medical  
23 loss ratio for 5 consecutive contract years.”.



1 **SEC. 1174. STRENGTHENING AUDIT AUTHORITY.**

2 (a) FOR PART C PAYMENTS RISK ADJUSTMENT.—  
3 Section 1857(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
4 1395w–27(d)(1)) is amended by inserting after “section  
5 1858(c)” the following: “, and data submitted with re-  
6 spect to risk adjustment under section 1853(a)(3)”.

7 (b) ENFORCEMENT OF AUDITS AND DEFICI-  
8 CIENCIES.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1857(e) of such Act,  
10 as amended by section 1173, is amended by adding  
11 at the end the following new paragraph:

12 “(5) ENFORCEMENT OF AUDITS AND DEFICI-  
13 CIENCIES.—

14 “(A) INFORMATION IN CONTRACT.—The  
15 Secretary shall require that each contract with  
16 an MA organization under this section shall in-  
17 clude terms that inform the organization of the  
18 provisions in subsection (d).

19 “(B) ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—The  
20 Secretary is authorized, in connection with con-  
21 ducting audits and other activities under sub-  
22 section (d), to take such actions, including pur-  
23 suit of financial recoveries, necessary to address  
24 deficiencies identified in such audits or other  
25 activities.”.

1           (2) APPLICATION UNDER PART D.—For provi-  
2           sion applying the amendment made by paragraph  
3           (1) to prescription drug plans under part D, see sec-  
4           tion 1860D–12(b)(3)(D) of the Social Security Act.

5           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6           this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment  
7           of this Act and shall apply to audits and activities con-  
8           ducted for contract years beginning on or after January  
9           1, 2011.

10 **SEC. 1175. AUTHORITY TO DENY PLAN BIDS.**

11           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1854(a)(5) of the Social  
12           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–24(a)(5)) is amended by  
13           adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

14                   “(C) REJECTION OF BIDS.—Nothing in  
15                   this section shall be construed as requiring the  
16                   Secretary to accept any or every bid by an MA  
17                   organization under this subsection.”.

18           (b) APPLICATION UNDER PART D.—Section 1860D–  
19           11(d) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–111(d)) is amended  
20           by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

21                   “(3) REJECTION OF BIDS.—Paragraph (5)(C)  
22                   of section 1854(a) shall apply with respect to bids  
23                   under this section in the same manner as it applies  
24                   to bids by an MA organization under such section.”.

1 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to bids for contract years begin-  
3 ning on or after January 1, 2011.

4 **PART 3—TREATMENT OF SPECIAL NEEDS PLANS**

5 **SEC. 1176. LIMITATION ON ENROLLMENT OUTSIDE OPEN**  
6 **ENROLLMENT PERIOD OF INDIVIDUALS INTO**  
7 **CHRONIC CARE SPECIALIZED MA PLANS FOR**  
8 **SPECIAL NEEDS INDIVIDUALS.**

9 Section 1859(f)(4) of the Social Security Act (42  
10 U.S.C. 1395w–28(f)(4)) is amended by adding at the end  
11 the following new subparagraph:

12 “(C) The plan does not enroll an individual  
13 on or after January 1, 2011, other than during  
14 an annual, coordinated open enrollment period  
15 or when at the time of the diagnosis of the dis-  
16 ease or condition that qualifies the individual as  
17 an individual described in subsection  
18 (b)(6)(B)(iii).”.

19 **SEC. 1177. EXTENSION OF AUTHORITY OF SPECIAL NEEDS**  
20 **PLANS TO RESTRICT ENROLLMENT.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1859(f)(1) of the Social  
22 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–28(f)(1)) is amended by  
23 striking “January 1, 2011” and inserting “January 1,  
24 2013 (or January 1, 2016, in the case of a plan described

1 in section 1177(b)(1) of the America’s Affordable Health  
2 Choices Act of 2009”).

3 (b) GRANDFATHERING OF CERTAIN PLANS.—

4 (1) PLANS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of sec-  
5 tion 1859(f)(1) of the Social Security Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 1395w–28(f)(1)), a plan described in this  
7 paragraph is a plan that had a contract with a State  
8 that had a State program to operate an integrated  
9 Medicaid-Medicare program that had been approved  
10 by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services as  
11 of January 1, 2004.

12 (2) ANALYSIS; REPORT.—The Secretary of  
13 Health and Human Services shall provide, through  
14 a contract with an independent health services eval-  
15 uation organization, for an analysis of the plans de-  
16 scribed in paragraph (1) with regard to the impact  
17 of such plans on cost, quality of care, patient satis-  
18 faction, and other subjects as specified by the Sec-  
19 retary. Not later than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
20 retary shall submit to Congress a report on such  
21 analysis and shall include in such report such rec-  
22 ommendations with regard to the treatment of such  
23 plans as the Secretary deems appropriate.

1           **Subtitle E—Improvements to**  
2                           **Medicare Part D**

3   **SEC. 1181. ELIMINATION OF COVERAGE GAP.**

4           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–2(b) of such Act  
5 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–102(b)) is amended—

6                   (1) in paragraph (3)(A), by striking “paragraph  
7 (4)” and inserting “paragraphs (4) and (7)”;

8                   (2) in paragraph (4)(B)(i), by inserting “sub-  
9 ject to paragraph (7)” after “purposes of this part”;  
10                   and

11                   (3) by adding at the end the following new  
12 paragraph:

13                   “(7) PHASED-IN ELIMINATION OF COVERAGE  
14 GAP.—

15                           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For each year begin-  
16 ning with 2011, the Secretary shall consistent  
17 with this paragraph progressively increase the  
18 initial coverage limit (described in subsection  
19 (b)(3)) and decrease the annual out-of-pocket  
20 threshold from the amounts otherwise computed  
21 until there is a continuation of coverage from  
22 the initial coverage limit for expenditures in-  
23 curred through the total amount of expendi-  
24 tures at which benefits are available under  
25 paragraph (4).

1           “(B) INCREASE IN INITIAL COVERAGE  
2           LIMIT.—For a year beginning with 2011, the  
3           initial coverage limit otherwise computed with-  
4           out regard to this paragraph shall be increased  
5           by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the cumulative phase-in percentage (as  
6           defined in subparagraph (D)(ii) for the year)  
7           times the out-of-pocket gap amount (as defined  
8           in subparagraph (E)) for the year.

9           “(C) DECREASE IN ANNUAL OUT-OF-POCK-  
10          ET THRESHOLD.—For a year beginning with  
11          2011, the annual out-of-pocket threshold other-  
12          wise computed without regard to this paragraph  
13          shall be decreased by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the cumulative  
14          phase-in percentage of the out-of-pocket gap  
15          amount for the year multiplied by 1.75.

16          “(D) PHASE-IN.—For purposes of this  
17          paragraph:

18                 “(i) ANNUAL PHASE-IN PERCENT-  
19                 AGE.—The term ‘annual phase-in percent-  
20                 age’ means—

21                         “(I) for 2011, 13 percent;

22                         “(II) for 2012, 2013, 2014, and  
23                         2015, 5 percent;

24                         “(III) for 2016 through 2018,  
25                         7.5 percent; and

1                   “(IV) for 2019 and each subse-  
2                   quent year, 10 percent.

3                   “(ii) CUMULATIVE PHASE-IN PER-  
4                   CENTAGE.—The term ‘cumulative phase-in  
5                   percentage’ means for a year the sum of  
6                   the annual phase-in percentage for the  
7                   year and the annual phase-in percentages  
8                   for each previous year beginning with  
9                   2011, but in no case more than 100 per-  
10                  cent.

11                  “(E) OUT-OF-POCKET GAP AMOUNT.—For  
12                  purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘out-of-  
13                  pocket gap amount’ means for a year the  
14                  amount by which—

15                         “(i) the annual out-of-pocket thresh-  
16                         old specified in paragraph (4)(B) for the  
17                         year (as determined as if this paragraph  
18                         did not apply), exceeds

19                         “(ii) the sum of—

20                                 “(I) the annual deductible under  
21                                 paragraph (1) for the year; and

22                                 “(II)  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the amount by which  
23                                 the initial coverage limit under para-  
24                                 graph (3) for the year (as determined

1 as if this paragraph did not apply) ex-  
2 ceeds such annual deductible.”.

3 (b) REQUIRING DRUG MANUFACTURERS TO PROVIDE  
4 DRUG REBATES FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLES.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–2 of the So-  
6 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8) is amended—

7 (A) in subsection (e)(1), in the matter be-  
8 fore subparagraph (A), by inserting “and sub-  
9 section (f)” after “this subsection”; and

10 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
11 subsection:

12 “(f) PRESCRIPTION DRUG REBATE AGREEMENT FOR  
13 FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term ‘cov-  
15 ered part D drug’ does not include any drug or bio-  
16 logic that is manufactured by a manufacturer that  
17 has not entered into and have in effect a rebate  
18 agreement described in paragraph (2).

19 “(2) REBATE AGREEMENT.—A rebate agree-  
20 ment under this subsection shall require the manu-  
21 facturer to provide to the Secretary a rebate for  
22 each rebate period (as defined in paragraph (6)(B))  
23 ending after December 31, 2010, in the amount  
24 specified in paragraph (3) for any covered part D  
25 drug of the manufacturer dispensed after December



1 31, 2010, to any full-benefit dual eligible individual  
2 (as defined in paragraph (6)(A)) for which payment  
3 was made by a PDP sponsor under part D or a MA  
4 organization under part C for such period. Such re-  
5 bate shall be paid by the manufacturer to the Sec-  
6 retary not later than 30 days after the date of re-  
7 ceipt of the information described in section 1860D-  
8 12(b)(7), including as such section is applied under  
9 section 1857(f)(3).

10 “(3) REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
11 BLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLLEES.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the re-  
13 bate specified under this paragraph for a manu-  
14 facturer for a rebate period, with respect to  
15 each dosage form and strength of any covered  
16 part D drug provided by such manufacturer  
17 and dispensed to a full-benefit dual eligible indi-  
18 vidual, shall be equal to the product of—

19 “(i) the total number of units of such  
20 dosage form and strength of the drug so  
21 provided and dispensed for which payment  
22 was made by a PDP sponsor under part D  
23 or a MA organization under part C for the  
24 rebate period (as reported under section

1 1860D–12(b)(7), including as such section  
2 is applied under section 1857(f)(3)); and

3 “(ii) the amount (if any) by which—

4 “(I) the Medicaid rebate amount  
5 (as defined in subparagraph (B)) for  
6 such form, strength, and period, ex-  
7 ceeds

8 “(II) the average Medicare drug  
9 program full-benefit dual eligible re-  
10 bate amount (as defined in subpara-  
11 graph (C)) for such form, strength,  
12 and period.

13 “(B) MEDICAID REBATE AMOUNT.—For  
14 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘Medicaid  
15 rebate amount’ means, with respect to each  
16 dosage form and strength of a covered part D  
17 drug provided by the manufacturer for a rebate  
18 period—

19 “(i) in the case of a single source  
20 drug or an innovator multiple source drug,  
21 the amount specified in paragraph  
22 (1)(A)(ii) of section 1927(b) plus the  
23 amount, if any, specified in paragraph  
24 (2)(A)(ii) of such section, for such form,  
25 strength, and period; or

1           “(ii) in the case of any other covered  
2           outpatient drug, the amount specified in  
3           paragraph (3)(A)(i) of such section for  
4           such form, strength, and period.

5           “(C) AVERAGE MEDICARE DRUG PROGRAM  
6           FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE REBATE  
7           AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subsection, the  
8           term ‘average Medicare drug program full-ben-  
9           efit dual eligible rebate amount’ means, with re-  
10          spect to each dosage form and strength of a  
11          covered part D drug provided by a manufac-  
12          turer for a rebate period, the sum, for all PDP  
13          sponsors under part D and MA organizations  
14          administering a MA–PD plan under part C,  
15          of—

16                 “(i) the product, for each such spon-  
17                 sor or organization, of—

18                         “(I) the sum of all rebates, dis-  
19                         counts, or other price concessions (not  
20                         taking into account any rebate pro-  
21                         vided under paragraph (2) for such  
22                         dosage form and strength of the drug  
23                         dispensed, calculated on a per-unit  
24                         basis, but only to the extent that any  
25                         such rebate, discount, or other price

1 concession applies equally to drugs  
2 dispensed to full-benefit dual eligible  
3 Medicare drug plan enrollees and  
4 drugs dispensed to PDP and MA–PD  
5 enrollees who are not full-benefit dual  
6 eligible individuals; and

7 “(II) the number of the units of  
8 such dosage and strength of the drug  
9 dispensed during the rebate period to  
10 full-benefit dual eligible individuals  
11 enrolled in the prescription drug plans  
12 administered by the PDP sponsor or  
13 the MA–PD plans administered by the  
14 MA–PD organization; divided by

15 “(ii) the total number of units of such  
16 dosage and strength of the drug dispensed  
17 during the rebate period to full-benefit  
18 dual eligible individuals enrolled in all pre-  
19 scription drug plans administered by PDP  
20 sponsors and all MA–PD plans adminis-  
21 tered by MA–PD organizations.

22 “(4) LENGTH OF AGREEMENT.—The provisions  
23 of paragraph (4) of section 1927(b) (other than  
24 clauses (iv) and (v) of subparagraph (B)) shall apply  
25 to rebate agreements under this subsection in the

1 same manner as such paragraph applies to a rebate  
2 agreement under such section.

3 “(5) OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—The  
4 Secretary shall establish other terms and conditions  
5 of the rebate agreement under this subsection, in-  
6 cluding terms and conditions related to compliance,  
7 that are consistent with this subsection.

8 “(6) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection and sec-  
9 tion 1860D–12(b)(7):

10 “(A) FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE INDI-  
11 VIDUAL.—The term ‘full-benefit dual eligible in-  
12 dividual’ has the meaning given such term in  
13 section 1935(e)(6).

14 “(B) REBATE PERIOD.—The term ‘rebate  
15 period’ has the meaning given such term in sec-  
16 tion 1927(k)(8).”.

17 (2) REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR THE DE-  
18 TERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF REBATES BY MANU-  
19 FACTURES RELATED TO REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT  
20 DUAL ELIGIBLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLL-  
21 EES.—

22 (A) REQUIREMENTS FOR PDP SPON-  
23 SORS.—Section 1860D–12(b) of the Social Se-  
24 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–112(b)) is amend-

1           ed by adding at the end the following new para-  
2           graph:

3           “(7) REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR THE DE-  
4           TERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF REBATES BY MANU-  
5           FACTURERS RELATED TO REBATE FOR FULL-BEN-  
6           EFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN EN-  
7           ROLLEES.—

8           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the  
9           rebate under section 1860D–2(f) for contract  
10          years beginning on or after January 1, 2011,  
11          each contract entered into with a PDP sponsor  
12          under this part with respect to a prescription  
13          drug plan shall require that the sponsor comply  
14          with subparagraphs (B) and (C).

15          “(B) REPORT FORM AND CONTENTS.—Not  
16          later than 60 days after the end of each rebate  
17          period (as defined in section 1860D–2(f)(6)(B))  
18          within such a contract year to which such sec-  
19          tion applies, a PDP sponsor of a prescription  
20          drug plan under this part shall report to each  
21          manufacturer—

22                  “(i) information (by National Drug  
23                  Code number) on the total number of units  
24                  of each dosage, form, and strength of each  
25                  drug of such manufacturer dispensed to

1 full-benefit dual eligible Medicare drug  
2 plan enrollees under any prescription drug  
3 plan operated by the PDP sponsor during  
4 the rebate period;

5 “(ii) information on the price dis-  
6 counts, price concessions, and rebates for  
7 such drugs for such form, strength, and  
8 period;

9 “(iii) information on the extent to  
10 which such price discounts, price conces-  
11 sions, and rebates apply equally to full-  
12 benefit dual eligible Medicare drug plan  
13 enrollees and PDP enrollees who are not  
14 full-benefit dual eligible Medicare drug  
15 plan enrollees; and

16 “(iv) any additional information that  
17 the Secretary determines is necessary to  
18 enable the Secretary to calculate the aver-  
19 age Medicare drug program full-benefit  
20 dual eligible rebate amount (as defined in  
21 paragraph (3)(C) of such section), and to  
22 determine the amount of the rebate re-  
23 quired under this section, for such form,  
24 strength, and period.

1           Such report shall be in a form consistent with  
2           a standard reporting format established by the  
3           Secretary.

4           “(C) SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—Each  
5           PDP sponsor shall promptly transmit a copy of  
6           the information reported under subparagraph  
7           (B) to the Secretary for the purpose of audit  
8           oversight and evaluation.

9           “(D) CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMA-  
10          TION.—The provisions of subparagraph (D) of  
11          section 1927(b)(3), relating to confidentiality of  
12          information, shall apply to information reported  
13          by PDP sponsors under this paragraph in the  
14          same manner that such provisions apply to in-  
15          formation disclosed by manufacturers or whole-  
16          salers under such section, except—

17                 “(i) that any reference to ‘this sec-  
18                 tion’ in clause (i) of such subparagraph  
19                 shall be treated as being a reference to this  
20                 section;

21                 “(ii) the reference to the Director of  
22                 the Congressional Budget Office in clause  
23                 (iii) of such subparagraph shall be treated  
24                 as including a reference to the Medicare  
25                 Payment Advisory Commission; and



1                   “(iii) clause (iv) of such subparagraph  
2                   shall not apply.

3                   “(E) OVERSIGHT.—Information reported  
4                   under this paragraph may be used by the In-  
5                   specter General of the Department of Health  
6                   and Human Services for the statutorily author-  
7                   ized purposes of audit, investigation, and eval-  
8                   uations.

9                   “(F) PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO PRO-  
10                  VIDE TIMELY INFORMATION AND PROVISION OF  
11                  FALSE INFORMATION.—In the case of a PDP  
12                  sponsor—

13                   “(i) that fails to provide information  
14                   required under subparagraph (B) on a  
15                   timely basis, the sponsor is subject to a  
16                   civil money penalty in the amount of  
17                   \$10,000 for each day in which such infor-  
18                   mation has not been provided; or

19                   “(ii) that knowingly (as defined in  
20                   section 1128A(i)) provides false informa-  
21                   tion under such subparagraph, the sponsor  
22                   is subject to a civil money penalty in an  
23                   amount not to exceed \$100,000 for each  
24                   item of false information.

1           Such civil money penalties are in addition to  
2           other penalties as may be prescribed by law.  
3           The provisions of section 1128A (other than  
4           subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply to a civil  
5           money penalty under this subparagraph in the  
6           same manner as such provisions apply to a pen-  
7           alty or proceeding under section 1128A(a).”.

8           (B) APPLICATION TO MA ORGANIZA-  
9           TIONS.—Section 1857(f)(3) of the Social Secu-  
10          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(f)(3)) is amend-  
11          ed by adding at the end the following:

12           “(D) REPORTING REQUIREMENT RELATED  
13          TO REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE  
14          MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLLEES.—Section  
15          1860D–12(b)(7).”.

16          (3) DEPOSIT OF REBATES INTO MEDICARE PRE-  
17          SCRIPTION DRUG ACCOUNT.—Section 1860D–16(c)  
18          of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–116(c)) is amended  
19          by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

20           “(6) REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
21          BLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLLEES.—Amounts  
22          paid under a rebate agreement under section  
23          1860D–2(f) shall be deposited into the Account and  
24          shall be used to pay for all or part of the gradual

1 elimination of the coverage gap under section  
2 1860D–2(b)(7).”.

3 **SEC. 1182. DISCOUNTS FOR CERTAIN PART D DRUGS IN**  
4 **ORIGINAL COVERAGE GAP.**

5 Section 1860D–2 of the Social Security Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 1395w–102), as amended by section 1181, is  
7 amended—

8 (1) in subsection (b)(4)(C)(ii), by inserting  
9 “subject to subsection (g)(2)(C),” after “(ii)”;

10 (2) in subsection (e)(1), in the matter before  
11 subparagraph (A), by striking “subsection (f)” and  
12 inserting “subsections (f) and (g)” after “this sub-  
13 section”; and

14 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
15 section:

16 “(g) REQUIREMENT FOR MANUFACTURER DISCOUNT  
17 AGREEMENT FOR CERTAIN QUALIFYING DRUGS.—

18 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term ‘cov-  
19 ered part D drug’ does not include any drug or bio-  
20 logic that is manufactured by a manufacturer that  
21 has not entered into and have in effect for all quali-  
22 fying drugs (as defined in paragraph (5)(A)) a dis-  
23 count agreement described in paragraph (2).

24 “(2) DISCOUNT AGREEMENT.—

1           “(A) PERIODIC DISCOUNTS.—A discount  
2 agreement under this paragraph shall require  
3 the manufacturer involved to provide, to each  
4 PDP sponsor with respect to a prescription  
5 drug plan or each MA organization with respect  
6 to each MA–PD plan, a discount in an amount  
7 specified in paragraph (3) for qualifying drugs  
8 (as defined in paragraph (5)(A)) of the manu-  
9 facturer dispensed to a qualifying enrollee after  
10 December 31, 2010, insofar as the individual is  
11 in the original gap in coverage (as defined in  
12 paragraph (5)(E)).

13           “(B) DISCOUNT AGREEMENT.—Insofar as  
14 not inconsistent with this subsection, the Sec-  
15 retary shall establish terms and conditions of  
16 such agreement, including terms and conditions  
17 relating to compliance, similar to the terms and  
18 conditions for rebate agreements under para-  
19 graphs (2), (3), and (4) of section 1927(b), ex-  
20 cept that—

21                   “(i) discounts shall be applied under  
22 this subsection to prescription drug plans  
23 and MA–PD plans instead of State plans  
24 under title XIX;

1           “(ii) PDP sponsors and MA organiza-  
2           tions shall be responsible, instead of  
3           States, for provision of necessary utiliza-  
4           tion information to drug manufacturers;  
5           and

6           “(iii) sponsors and MA organizations  
7           shall be responsible for reporting informa-  
8           tion on drug-component negotiated price,  
9           instead of other manufacturer prices.

10           “(C) COUNTING DISCOUNT TOWARD TRUE  
11           OUT-OF-POCKET COSTS.—Under the discount  
12           agreement, in applying subsection (b)(4), with  
13           regard to subparagraph (C)(i) of such sub-  
14           section, if a qualified enrollee purchases the  
15           qualified drug insofar as the enrollee is in an  
16           actual gap of coverage (as defined in paragraph  
17           (5)(D)), the amount of the discount under the  
18           agreement shall be treated and counted as costs  
19           incurred by the plan enrollee.

20           “(3) DISCOUNT AMOUNT.—The amount of the  
21           discount specified in this paragraph for a discount  
22           period for a plan is equal to 50 percent of the  
23           amount of the drug-component negotiated price (as  
24           defined in paragraph (5)(C)) for qualifying drugs for  
25           the period involved.

1           “(4) ADDITIONAL TERMS.—In the case of a dis-  
2           count provided under this subsection with respect to  
3           a prescription drug plan offered by a PDP sponsor  
4           or an MA–PD plan offered by an MA organization,  
5           if a qualified enrollee purchases the qualified drug—

6                   “(A) insofar as the enrollee is in an actual  
7                   gap of coverage (as defined in paragraph  
8                   (5)(D)), the sponsor or plan shall provide the  
9                   discount to the enrollee at the time the enrollee  
10                  pays for the drug; and

11                  “(B) insofar as the enrollee is in the por-  
12                  tion of the original gap in coverage (as defined  
13                  in paragraph (5)(E)) that is not in the actual  
14                  gap in coverage, the discount shall not be ap-  
15                  plied against the negotiated price (as defined in  
16                  subsection (d)(1)(B)) for the purpose of calcu-  
17                  lating the beneficiary payment.

18           “(5) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

19                   “(A) QUALIFYING DRUG.—The term  
20                   ‘qualifying drug’ means, with respect to a pre-  
21                   scription drug plan or MA–PD plan, a drug or  
22                   biological product that—

23                           “(i)(I) is a drug produced or distrib-  
24                           uted under an original new drug applica-  
25                           tion approved by the Food and Drug Ad-

1           ministration, including a drug product  
2           marketed by any cross-licensed producers  
3           or distributors operating under the new  
4           drug application;

5           “(II) is a drug that was originally  
6           marketed under an original new drug ap-  
7           plication approved by the Food and Drug  
8           Administration; or

9           “(III) is a biological product as ap-  
10          proved under Section 351(a) of the Public  
11          Health Services Act;

12          “(ii) is covered under the formulary of  
13          the plan; and

14          “(iii) is dispensed to an individual  
15          who is in the original gap in coverage.

16          “(B) QUALIFYING ENROLLEE.—The term  
17          ‘qualifying enrollee’ means an individual en-  
18          rolled in a prescription drug plan or MA–PD  
19          plan other than such an individual who is a  
20          subsidy-eligible individual (as defined in section  
21          1860D–14(a)(3)).

22          “(C) DRUG-COMPONENT NEGOTIATED  
23          PRICE.—The term ‘drug-component negotiated  
24          price’ means, with respect to a qualifying drug,  
25          the negotiated price (as defined in subsection

1 (d)(1)(B)), as determined without regard to any  
2 dispensing fee, of the drug under the prescrip-  
3 tion drug plan or MA–PD plan involved.

4 “(D) ACTUAL GAP IN COVERAGE.—The  
5 term ‘actual gap in coverage’ means the gap in  
6 prescription drug coverage that occurs between  
7 the initial coverage limit (as modified under  
8 subparagraph (B) of subsection (b)(7)) and the  
9 annual out-of-pocket threshold (as modified  
10 under subparagraph (C) of such subsection).

11 “(E) ORIGINAL GAP IN COVERAGE.—The  
12 term ‘original in gap coverage’ means the gap  
13 in prescription drug coverage that would occur  
14 between the initial coverage limit (described in  
15 subsection (b)(3)) and the out-of-pocket thresh-  
16 old (as defined in subsection (b)(4))(B) if sub-  
17 section (b)(7) did not apply.”.

18 **SEC. 1183. REPEAL OF PROVISION RELATING TO SUBMIS-**  
19 **SION OF CLAIMS BY PHARMACIES LOCATED**  
20 **IN OR CONTRACTING WITH LONG-TERM CARE**  
21 **FACILITIES.**

22 (a) PART D SUBMISSION.—Section 1860D–12(b) of  
23 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–112(b)), as  
24 amended by section 172(a)(1) of Public Law 110–275, is  
25 amended by striking paragraph (5) and redesignating



1 paragraph (6) and paragraph (7), as added by section  
2 1181(b)(2), as paragraph (5) and paragraph (6), respec-  
3 tively.

4 (b) SUBMISSION TO MA-PD PLANS.—Section  
5 1857(f)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-  
6 27(f)(3)), as added by section 171(b) of Public Law 110-  
7 275 and amended by section 172(a)(2) of such Public Law  
8 and section 1181 of this division, is amended by striking  
9 subparagraph (B) and redesignating subparagraphs (C)  
10 and (D) as subparagraphs (B) and (C) respectively.

11 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
12 this section shall apply for contract years beginning with  
13 2010.

14 **SEC. 1184. INCLUDING COSTS INCURRED BY AIDS DRUG AS-**  
15 **SISTANCE PROGRAMS AND INDIAN HEALTH**  
16 **SERVICE IN PROVIDING PRESCRIPTION**  
17 **DRUGS TOWARD THE ANNUAL OUT-OF-POCK-**  
18 **ET THRESHOLD UNDER PART D.**

19 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D-2(b)(4)(C) of the  
20 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-102(b)(4)(C)) is  
21 amended—

22 (1) in clause (i), by striking “and” at the end;

23 (2) in clause (ii)—

24 (A) by striking “such costs shall be treated  
25 as incurred only if” and inserting “subject to

1 clause (iii), such costs shall be treated as in-  
2 curred only if”;

3 (B) by striking “, under section 1860D-  
4 14, or under a State Pharmaceutical Assistance  
5 Program”; and

6 (C) by striking the period at the end and  
7 inserting “; and”; and

8 (3) by inserting after clause (ii) the following  
9 new clause:

10 “(iii) such costs shall be treated as in-  
11 curred and shall not be considered to be  
12 reimbursed under clause (ii) if such costs  
13 are borne or paid—

14 “(I) under section 1860D-14;

15 “(II) under a State Pharma-  
16 ceutical Assistance Program;

17 “(III) by the Indian Health Serv-  
18 ice, an Indian tribe or tribal organiza-  
19 tion, or an urban Indian organization  
20 (as defined in section 4 of the Indian  
21 Health Care Improvement Act); or

22 “(IV) under an AIDS Drug As-  
23 sistance Program under part B of  
24 title XXVI of the Public Health Serv-  
25 ice Act.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to costs incurred on or after  
3 January 1, 2011.

4 **SEC. 1185. PERMITTING MID-YEAR CHANGES IN ENROLL-**  
5 **MENT FOR FORMULARY CHANGES THAT AD-**  
6 **VERSELY IMPACT AN ENROLLEE.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–1(b)(3) of the So-  
8 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–101(b)(3)) is amend-  
9 ed by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

10 “(F) CHANGE IN FORMULARY RESULTING  
11 IN INCREASE IN COST-SHARING.—

12 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
13 vided in clause (ii), in the case of an indi-  
14 vidual enrolled in a prescription drug plan  
15 (or MA–PD plan) who has been prescribed  
16 and is using a covered part D drug while  
17 so enrolled, if the formulary of the plan is  
18 materially changed (other than at the end  
19 of a contract year) so to reduce the cov-  
20 erage (or increase the cost-sharing) of the  
21 drug under the plan.

22 “(ii) EXCEPTION.—Clause (i) shall  
23 not apply in the case that a drug is re-  
24 moved from the formulary of a plan be-  
25 cause of a recall or withdrawal of the drug

1 issued by the Food and Drug Administra-  
2 tion, because the drug is replaced with a  
3 generic drug that is a therapeutic equiva-  
4 lent, or because of utilization management  
5 applied to—

6 “(I) a drug whose labeling in-  
7 cludes a boxed warning required by  
8 the Food and Drug Administration  
9 under section 210.57(c)(1) of title 21,  
10 Code of Federal Regulations (or a  
11 successor regulation); or

12 “(II) a drug required under sub-  
13 section (c)(2) of section 505–1 of the  
14 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
15 Act to have a Risk Evaluation and  
16 Management Strategy that includes  
17 elements under subsection (f) of such  
18 section.”.

19 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
20 subsection (a) shall apply to contract years beginning on  
21 or after January 1, 2011.

1 **Subtitle F—Medicare Rural Access**  
2 **Protections**

3 **SEC. 1191. TELEHEALTH EXPANSION AND ENHANCEMENTS.**

4 .

5 (a) **ADDITIONAL TELEHEALTH SITE.**—

6 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (4)(C)(ii) of sec-  
7 tion 1834(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8 1395m(m)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
9 lowing new subclause:

10 “(IX) A renal dialysis facility.”

11 (2) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made  
12 by paragraph (1) shall apply to services furnished on  
13 or after January 1, 2011.

14 (b) **TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.**—

15 (1) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—Section 1868 of the So-  
16 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ee) is amended—

17 (A) in the heading, by adding at the end  
18 the following: “TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COM-  
19 MITTEE”; and

20 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
21 subsection:

22 “(c) **TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.**—

23 “(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall appoint  
24 a Telehealth Advisory Committee (in this subsection  
25 referred to as the ‘Advisory Committee’) to make

1 recommendations to the Secretary on policies of the  
2 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services regarding  
3 telehealth services as established under section  
4 1834(m), including the appropriate addition or dele-  
5 tion of services (and HCPCS codes) to those speci-  
6 fied in paragraphs (4)(F)(i) and (4)(F)(ii) of such  
7 section and for authorized payment under paragraph  
8 (1) of such section.

9 “(2) MEMBERSHIP; TERMS.—

10 “(A) MEMBERSHIP.—

11 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Advisory  
12 Committee shall be composed of 9 mem-  
13 bers, to be appointed by the Secretary, of  
14 whom—

15 “(I) 5 shall be practicing physi-  
16 cians;

17 “(II) 2 shall be practicing non-  
18 physician health care practitioners;  
19 and

20 “(III) 2 shall be administrators  
21 of telehealth programs.

22 “(ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR APPOINT-  
23 ING MEMBERS.—In appointing members of  
24 the Advisory Committee, the Secretary  
25 shall—

1           “(I) ensure that each member  
2           has prior experience with the practice  
3           of telemedicine or telehealth;

4           “(II) give preference to individ-  
5           uals who are currently providing tele-  
6           medicine or telehealth services or who  
7           are involved in telemedicine or tele-  
8           health programs;

9           “(III) ensure that the member-  
10          ship of the Advisory Committee rep-  
11          resents a balance of specialties and  
12          geographic regions; and

13          “(IV) take into account the rec-  
14          ommendations of stakeholders.

15          “(B) TERMS.—The members of the Advi-  
16          sory Committee shall serve for such term as the  
17          Secretary may specify.

18          “(C) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—An advi-  
19          sory committee member may not participate  
20          with respect to a particular matter considered  
21          in an advisory committee meeting if such mem-  
22          ber (or an immediate family member of such  
23          member) has a financial interest that could be  
24          affected by the advice given to the Secretary  
25          with respect to such matter.

1           “(3) MEETINGS.—The Advisory Committee  
2 shall meet twice each calendar year and at such  
3 other times as the Secretary may provide.

4           “(4) PERMANENT COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of  
5 the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C.  
6 App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Committee.”

7           “(2) FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS.—Section  
8 1834(m)(4)(F) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1395m(m)(4)(F)) is amended by adding at the end  
10 the following new clause:

11                   “(iii) RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE  
12 TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—In  
13 making determinations under clauses (i)  
14 and (ii), the Secretary shall take into ac-  
15 count the recommendations of the Tele-  
16 health Advisory Committee (established  
17 under section 1868(c)) when adding or de-  
18 leting services (and HCPCS codes) and in  
19 establishing policies of the Centers for  
20 Medicare & Medicaid Services regarding  
21 the delivery of telehealth services. If the  
22 Secretary does not implement such a rec-  
23 ommendation, the Secretary shall publish  
24 in the Federal Register a statement re-



1                   garding the reason such recommendation  
2                   was not implemented.”

3                   (3) WAIVER OF ADMINISTRATIVE LIMITA-  
4                   TION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-  
5                   ices shall establish the Telehealth Advisory Com-  
6                   mittee under the amendment made by paragraph (1)  
7                   notwithstanding any limitation that may apply to  
8                   the number of advisory committees that may be es-  
9                   tablished (within the Department of Health and  
10                  Human Services or otherwise).

11                  (c) CREDENTIALING TELEMEDICINE PRACTI-  
12                  TIONERS.—Section 1834(m) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
13                  1395m(m)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
14                  new paragraph:

15                         “(5) HOSPITAL CREDENTIALING OF TELEMEDI-  
16                         CINE PRACTITIONERS.—A telemedicine practitioner  
17                         that is credentialed by a hospital in compliance with  
18                         the Joint Commission Standards for Telemedicine  
19                         shall be considered in compliance with conditions of  
20                         participation and reimbursement credentialing re-  
21                         quirements under this title for telemedicine serv-  
22                         ices.”.

1 **SEC. 1192. EXTENSION OF OUTPATIENT HOLD HARMLESS**  
2 **PROVISION.**

3 Section 1833(t)(7)(D)(i) of the Social Security Act  
4 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(7)(D)(i)) is amended—

5 (1) in subclause (II)—

6 (A) in the first sentence, by striking  
7 “2010” and inserting “2012”; and

8 (B) in the second sentence, by striking “or  
9 2009” and inserting “, 2009, 2010, or 2011”;  
10 and

11 (2) in subclause (III), by striking “January 1,  
12 2010” and inserting “January 1, 2012”.

13 **SEC. 1193. EXTENSION OF SECTION 508 HOSPITAL RECLAS-**  
14 **SIFICATIONS.**

15 Subsection (a) of section 106 of division B of the Tax  
16 Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C. 1395  
17 note), as amended by section 117 of the Medicare, Med-  
18 icaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 (Public Law  
19 110–173) and section 124 of the Medicare Improvements  
20 for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–  
21 275), is amended by striking “September 30, 2009” and  
22 inserting “September 30, 2011”.

23 **SEC. 1194. EXTENSION OF GEOGRAPHIC FLOOR FOR WORK.**

24 Section 1848(e)(1)(E) of the Social Security Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 1395w–4(e)(1)(E)) is amended by striking “before

1 January 1, 2010” and inserting “before January 1,  
2 2012”.

3 **SEC. 1195. EXTENSION OF PAYMENT FOR TECHNICAL COM-**  
4 **PONENT OF CERTAIN PHYSICIAN PATHOL-**  
5 **OGY SERVICES.**

6 Section 542(c) of the Medicare, Medicaid, and  
7 SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000  
8 (as enacted into law by section 1(a)(6) of Public Law 106–  
9 554), as amended by section 732 of the Medicare Prescrip-  
10 tion Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003  
11 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4 note), section 104 of division B of  
12 the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C.  
13 1395w–4 note), section 104 of the Medicare, Medicaid,  
14 and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–  
15 173), and section 136 of the Medicare Improvements for  
16 Patients and Providers Act of 1008 (Public Law 110–  
17 275), is amended by striking “and 2009” and inserting  
18 “2009, 2010, and 2011”.

19 **SEC. 1196. EXTENSION OF AMBULANCE ADD-ONS.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834(l)(13) of the Social  
21 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(l)(13)) is amended—

22 (1) in subparagraph (A)—

23 (A) in the matter preceding clause (i), by  
24 striking “before January 1, 2010” and insert-  
25 ing “before January 1, 2012”; and

1 (B) in each of clauses (i) and (ii), by strik-  
2 ing “before January 1, 2010” and inserting  
3 “before January 1, 2012”.

4 (b) AIR AMBULANCE IMPROVEMENTS.—Section  
5 146(b)(1) of the Medicare Improvements for Patients and  
6 Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275) is amended  
7 by striking “ending on December 31, 2009” and inserting  
8 “ending on December 31, 2011”.

9 **TITLE II—MEDICARE**  
10 **BENEFICIARY IMPROVEMENTS**  
11 **Subtitle A—Improving and Simpli-**  
12 **fyng Financial Assistance for**  
13 **Low Income Medicare Bene-**  
14 **ficiaries**

15 **SEC. 1201. IMPROVING ASSETS TESTS FOR MEDICARE SAV-**  
16 **INGS PROGRAM AND LOW-INCOME SUBSIDY**  
17 **PROGRAM.**

18 (a) APPLICATION OF HIGHEST LEVEL PERMITTED  
19 UNDER LIS TO ALL SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–14(a)(1) of  
21 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
22 114(a)(1)) is amended in the matter before subpara-  
23 graph (A), by inserting “(or, beginning with 2012,  
24 paragraph (3)(E))” after “paragraph (3)(D)”.

1           (2) ANNUAL INCREASE IN LIS RESOURCE  
2 TEST.—Section 1860D–14(a)(3)(E)(i) of such Act  
3 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–114(a)(3)(E)(i)) is amended—

4           (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
5 clause (I);

6           (B) in subclause (II), by inserting “(before  
7 2012)” after “subsequent year”;

8           (C) by striking the period at the end of  
9 subclause (II) and inserting a semicolon;

10          (D) by inserting after subclause (II) the  
11 following new subclauses:

12                   “(III) for 2012, \$17,000 (or  
13 \$34,000 in the case of the combined  
14 value of the individual’s assets or re-  
15 sources and the assets or resources of  
16 the individual’s spouse); and

17                   “(IV) for a subsequent year, the  
18 dollar amounts specified in this sub-  
19 clause (or subclause (III)) for the pre-  
20 vious year increased by the annual  
21 percentage increase in the consumer  
22 price index (all items; U.S. city aver-  
23 age) as of September of such previous  
24 year.”; and

1           (E) in the last sentence, by inserting “or  
2           (IV)” after “subclause (II)”.

3           (3) APPLICATION OF LIS TEST UNDER MEDI-  
4           CARE SAVINGS PROGRAM.—Section 1905(p)(1)(C) of  
5           such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(p)(1)(C)) is amended—

6           (A) by striking “effective beginning with  
7           January 1, 2010” and inserting “effective for  
8           the period beginning with January 1, 2010, and  
9           ending with December 31, 2011”; and

10          (B) by inserting before the period at the  
11          end the following: “or, effective beginning with  
12          January 1, 2012, whose resources (as so deter-  
13          mined) do not exceed the maximum resource  
14          level applied for the year under subparagraph  
15          (E) of section 1860D–14(a)(3) (determined  
16          without regard to the life insurance policy ex-  
17          clusion provided under subparagraph (G) of  
18          such section) applicable to an individual or to  
19          the individual and the individual’s spouse (as  
20          the case may be)”.

21          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22          subsection (a) shall apply to eligibility determinations for  
23          income-related subsidies and medicare cost-sharing fur-  
24          nished for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2012.

1 **SEC. 1202. ELIMINATION OF PART D COST-SHARING FOR**  
2 **CERTAIN NON-INSTITUTIONALIZED FULL-**  
3 **BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–14(a)(1)(D)(i) of  
5 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
6 114(a)(1)(D)(i)) is amended—

7 (1) by striking “INSTITUTIONALIZED INDIVID-  
8 UALS.—In” and inserting “ELIMINATION OF COST-  
9 SHARING FOR CERTAIN FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
10 BLE INDIVIDUALS.—

11 “(I) INSTITUTIONALIZED INDI-  
12 VIDUALS.—In”; and

13 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
14 clause:

15 “(II) CERTAIN OTHER INDIVID-  
16 UALS.—In the case of an individual  
17 who is a full-benefit dual eligible indi-  
18 vidual and with respect to whom there  
19 has been a determination that but for  
20 the provision of home and community  
21 based care (whether under section  
22 1915, 1932, or under a waiver under  
23 section 1115) the individual would re-  
24 quire the level of care provided in a  
25 hospital or a nursing facility or inter-  
26 mediate care facility for the mentally

1                   retarded the cost of which could be re-  
2                   imbursed under the State plan under  
3                   title XIX, the elimination of any bene-  
4                   ficiary coinsurance described in sec-  
5                   tion 1860D–2(b)(2) (for all amounts  
6                   through the total amount of expendi-  
7                   tures at which benefits are available  
8                   under section 1860D–2(b)(4)).”.

9           (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 subsection (a) shall apply to drugs dispensed on or after  
11 January 1, 2011.

12 **SEC. 1203. ELIMINATING BARRIERS TO ENROLLMENT.**

13           (a) ADMINISTRATIVE VERIFICATION OF INCOME AND  
14 RESOURCES UNDER THE LOW-INCOME SUBSIDY PRO-  
15 GRAM.—

16           (1) IN GENERAL.—Clause (iii) of section  
17 1860D–14(a)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act (42  
18 U.S.C. 1395w–114(a)(3)(E)) is amended to read as  
19 follows:

20                   “(iii) CERTIFICATION OF INCOME AND  
21 RESOURCES.—For purposes of applying  
22 this section—

23                           “(I) an individual shall be per-  
24 mitted to apply on the basis of self-



1 certification of income and resources;  
2 and

3 “(II) matters attested to in the  
4 application shall be subject to appro-  
5 priate methods of verification without  
6 the need of the individual to provide  
7 additional documentation, except in  
8 extraordinary situations as determined  
9 by the Commissioner.”.

10 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
11 by paragraph (1) shall apply beginning January 1,  
12 2010.

13 (b) DISCLOSURES TO FACILITATE IDENTIFICATION  
14 OF INDIVIDUALS LIKELY TO BE INELIGIBLE FOR THE  
15 LOW-INCOME ASSISTANCE UNDER THE MEDICARE PRE-  
16 SCRIPTIION DRUG PROGRAM TO ASSIST SOCIAL SECURITY  
17 ADMINISTRATION’S OUTREACH TO ELIGIBLE INDIVID-  
18 UALS.—For provision authorizing disclosure of return in-  
19 formation to facilitate identification of individuals likely  
20 to be ineligible for low-income subsidies under Medicare  
21 prescription drug program, see section 1801.

1 **SEC. 1204. ENHANCED OVERSIGHT RELATING TO REIM-**  
2 **BURSEMENTS FOR RETROACTIVE LOW IN-**  
3 **COME SUBSIDY ENROLLMENT.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a retroactive LIS  
5 enrollment beneficiary who is enrolled under a prescription  
6 drug plan under part D of title XVIII of the Social Secu-  
7 rity Act (or an MA–PD plan under part C of such title),  
8 the beneficiary (or any eligible third party) is entitled to  
9 reimbursement by the plan for covered drug costs incurred  
10 by the beneficiary during the retroactive coverage period  
11 of the beneficiary in accordance with subsection (b) and  
12 in the case of such a beneficiary described in subsection  
13 (c)(4)(A)(i), such reimbursement shall be made automati-  
14 cally by the plan upon receipt of appropriate notice the  
15 beneficiary is eligible for assistance described in such sub-  
16 section (c)(4)(A)(i) without further information required  
17 to be filed with the plan by the beneficiary.

18 (b) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO  
19 REIMBURSEMENTS.—

20 (1) LINE-ITEM DESCRIPTION.—Each reimburse-  
21 ment made by a prescription drug plan or MA–PD  
22 plan under subsection (a) shall include a line-item  
23 description of the items for which the reimbursement  
24 is made.

25 (2) TIMING OF REIMBURSEMENTS.—A prescrip-  
26 tion drug plan or MA–PD plan must make a reim-

1 bursement under subsection (a) to a retroactive LIS  
2 enrollment beneficiary, with respect to a claim, not  
3 later than 45 days after—

4 (A) in the case of a beneficiary described  
5 in subsection (c)(4)(A)(i), the date on which the  
6 plan receives notice from the Secretary that the  
7 beneficiary is eligible for assistance described in  
8 such subsection; or

9 (B) in the case of a beneficiary described  
10 in subsection (c)(4)(A)(ii), the date on which  
11 the beneficiary files the claim with the plan.

12 (3) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—For each  
13 month beginning with January 2011, each prescrip-  
14 tion drug plan and each MA–PD plan shall report  
15 to the Secretary the following:

16 (A) The number of claims the plan has re-  
17 adjudicated during the month due to a bene-  
18 ficiary becoming retroactively eligible for sub-  
19 sidies available under section 1860D–14 of the  
20 Social Security Act.

21 (B) The total value of the readjudicated  
22 claim amount for the month.

23 (C) The Medicare Health Insurance Claims  
24 Number of beneficiaries for whom claims were  
25 readjudicated.

1 (D) For the claims described in subpara-  
2 graphs (A) and (B), an attestation to the Ad-  
3 ministrator of the Centers for Medicare & Med-  
4 icaid Services of the total amount of reimburse-  
5 ment the plan has provided to beneficiaries for  
6 premiums and cost-sharing that the beneficiary  
7 overpaid for which the plan received payment  
8 from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Serv-  
9 ices.

10 (c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

11 (1) COVERED DRUG COSTS.—The term “cov-  
12 ered drug costs” means, with respect to a retroactive  
13 LIS enrollment beneficiary enrolled under a pre-  
14 scription drug plan under part D of title XVIII of  
15 the Social Security Act (or an MA–PD plan under  
16 part C of such title), the amount by which—

17 (A) the costs incurred by such beneficiary  
18 during the retroactive coverage period of the  
19 beneficiary for covered part D drugs, premiums,  
20 and cost-sharing under such title; exceeds

21 (B) such costs that would have been in-  
22 curred by such beneficiary during such period if  
23 the beneficiary had been both enrolled in the  
24 plan and recognized by such plan as qualified  
25 during such period for the low income subsidy

1 under section 1860D–14 of the Social Security  
2 Act to which the individual is entitled.

3 (2) ELIGIBLE THIRD PARTY.—The term “eligi-  
4 ble third party” means, with respect to a retroactive  
5 LIS enrollment beneficiary, an organization or other  
6 third party that is owed payment on behalf of such  
7 beneficiary for covered drug costs incurred by such  
8 beneficiary during the retroactive coverage period of  
9 such beneficiary.

10 (3) RETROACTIVE COVERAGE PERIOD.—The  
11 term “retroactive coverage period” means—

12 (A) with respect to a retroactive LIS en-  
13 rollment beneficiary described in paragraph  
14 (4)(A)(i), the period—

15 (i) beginning on the effective date of  
16 the assistance described in such paragraph  
17 for which the individual is eligible; and

18 (ii) ending on the date the plan effec-  
19 tuates the status of such individual as so  
20 eligible; and

21 (B) with respect to a retroactive LIS en-  
22 rollment beneficiary described in paragraph  
23 (4)(A)(ii), the period—

24 (i) beginning on the date the indi-  
25 vidual is both entitled to benefits under

1 part A, or enrolled under part B, of title  
2 XVIII of the Social Security Act and eligi-  
3 ble for medical assistance under a State  
4 plan under title XIX of such Act; and

5 (ii) ending on the date the plan effec-  
6 tuates the status of such individual as a  
7 full-benefit dual eligible individual (as de-  
8 fined in section 1935(c)(6) of such Act).

9 (4) RETROACTIVE LIS ENROLLMENT BENE-  
10 FICIARY.—

11 (A) IN GENERAL.—The term “retroactive  
12 LIS enrollment beneficiary” means an indi-  
13 vidual who—

14 (i) is enrolled in a prescription drug  
15 plan under part D of title XVIII of the So-  
16 cial Security Act (or an MA–PD plan  
17 under part C of such title) and subse-  
18 quently becomes eligible as a full-benefit  
19 dual eligible individual (as defined in sec-  
20 tion 1935(c)(6) of such Act), an individual  
21 receiving a low-income subsidy under sec-  
22 tion 1860D–14 of such Act, an individual  
23 receiving assistance under the Medicare  
24 Savings Program implemented under  
25 clauses (i), (iii), and (iv) of section

1 1902(a)(10)(E) of such Act, or an indi-  
2 vidual receiving assistance under the sup-  
3 plemental security income program under  
4 section 1611 of such Act; or

5 (ii) subject to subparagraph (B)(i), is  
6 a full-benefit dual eligible individual (as  
7 defined in section 1935(c)(6) of such Act)  
8 who is automatically enrolled in such a  
9 plan under section 1860D-1(b)(1)(C) of  
10 such Act.

11 (B) EXCEPTION FOR BENEFICIARIES EN-  
12 ROLLED IN RFP PLAN.—

13 (i) IN GENERAL.—In no case shall an  
14 individual described in subparagraph  
15 (A)(ii) include an individual who is en-  
16 rolled, pursuant to a RFP contract de-  
17 scribed in clause (ii), in a prescription  
18 drug plan offered by the sponsor of such  
19 plan awarded such contract.

20 (ii) RFP CONTRACT DESCRIBED.—  
21 The RFP contract described in this section  
22 is a contract entered into between the Sec-  
23 retary and a sponsor of a prescription drug  
24 plan pursuant to the Centers for Medicare  
25 & Medicaid Services' request for proposals

1 issued on February 17, 2009, relating to  
2 Medicare part D retroactive coverage for  
3 certain low income beneficiaries, or a simi-  
4 lar subsequent request for proposals.

5 **SEC. 1205. INTELLIGENT ASSIGNMENT IN ENROLLMENT.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–1(b)(1)(C) of the  
7 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–101(b)(1)(C)) is  
8 amended by adding after “PDP region” the following: “or  
9 through use of an intelligent assignment process that is  
10 designed to maximize the access of such individual to nec-  
11 essary prescription drugs while minimizing costs to such  
12 individual and to the program under this part to the great-  
13 est extent possible. In the case the Secretary enrolls such  
14 individuals through use of an intelligent assignment proc-  
15 ess, such process shall take into account the extent to  
16 which prescription drugs necessary for the individual are  
17 covered in the case of a PDP sponsor of a prescription  
18 drug plan that uses a formulary, the use of prior author-  
19 ization or other restrictions on access to coverage of such  
20 prescription drugs by such a sponsor, and the overall qual-  
21 ity of a prescription drug plan as measured by quality rat-  
22 ings established by the Secretary”

23 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
24 subsection (a) shall take effect for contract years begin-  
25 ning with 2012.



1 **SEC. 1206. SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD AND AUTOMATIC**  
2 **ENROLLMENT PROCESS FOR CERTAIN SUB-**  
3 **SIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.**

4 (a) SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—Section  
5 1860D–1(b)(3)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
6 1395w–101(b)(3)(D)) is amended to read as follows:

7 “(D) SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—  
8 In the case of an individual (as determined by  
9 the Secretary) who is determined under sub-  
10 paragraph (B) of section 1860D–14(a)(3) to be  
11 a subsidy eligible individual.”.

12 (b) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT.—Section 1860D–  
13 1(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
14 101(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
15 new subparagraph:

16 “(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR SUBSIDY ELIGI-  
17 BLE INDIVIDUALS.—The process established  
18 under subparagraph (A) shall include, in the  
19 case of an individual described in section  
20 1860D–1(b)(3)(D) who fails to enroll in a pre-  
21 scription drug plan or an MA–PD plan during  
22 the special enrollment established under such  
23 section applicable to such individual, the appli-  
24 cation of the assignment process described in  
25 subparagraph (C) to such individual in the  
26 same manner as such assignment process ap-

1           plies to a part D eligible individual described in  
2           such subparagraph (C). Nothing in the previous  
3           sentence shall prevent an individual described in  
4           such sentence from declining enrollment in a  
5           plan determined appropriate by the Secretary  
6           (or in the program under this part) or from  
7           changing such enrollment.”.

8           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
9           this section shall apply to subsidy determinations made  
10          for months beginning with January 2011.

11 **SEC. 1207. APPLICATION OF MA PREMIUMS PRIOR TO RE-**  
12                           **BATE IN CALCULATION OF LOW INCOME SUB-**  
13                           **SIDY BENCHMARK.**

14          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–14(b)(2)(B)(iii)  
15          of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
16          114(b)(2)(B)(iii)) is amended by inserting before the pe-  
17          riod the following: “before the application of the monthly  
18          rebate computed under section 1854(b)(1)(C)(i) for that  
19          plan and year involved”.

20          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
21          subsection (a) shall apply to subsidy determinations made  
22          for months beginning with January 2011.

1           **Subtitle B—Reducing Health**  
2                           **Disparities**

3   **SEC. 1221. ENSURING EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION IN**  
4                           **MEDICARE.**

5           (a) ENSURING EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION BY THE  
6   CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES.—

7                   (1) STUDY ON MEDICARE PAYMENTS FOR LAN-  
8           GUAGE SERVICES.—The Secretary of Health and  
9           Human Services shall conduct a study that examines  
10          the extent to which Medicare service providers uti-  
11          lize, offer, or make available language services for  
12          beneficiaries who are limited English proficient and  
13          ways that Medicare should develop payment systems  
14          for language services.

15                   (2) ANALYSES.—The study shall include an  
16          analysis of each of the following:

17                           (A) How to develop and structure appro-  
18                           priate payment systems for language services  
19                           for all Medicare service providers.

20                           (B) The feasibility of adopting a payment  
21                           methodology for on-site interpreters, including  
22                           interpreters who work as independent contrac-  
23                           tors and interpreters who work for agencies  
24                           that provide on-site interpretation, pursuant to  
25                           which such interpreters could directly bill Medi-

1 care for services provided in support of physi-  
2 cian office services for an LEP Medicare pa-  
3 tient.

4 (C) The feasibility of Medicare contracting  
5 directly with agencies that provide off-site inter-  
6 pretation including telephonic and video inter-  
7 pretation pursuant to which such contractors  
8 could directly bill Medicare for the services pro-  
9 vided in support of physician office services for  
10 an LEP Medicare patient.

11 (D) The feasibility of modifying the exist-  
12 ing Medicare resource-based relative value scale  
13 (RBRVS) by using adjustments (such as multi-  
14 pliers or add-ons) when a patient is LEP.

15 (E) How each of options described in a  
16 previous paragraph would be funded and how  
17 such funding would affect physician payments,  
18 a physician's practice, and beneficiary cost-  
19 sharing.

20 (F) The extent to which providers under  
21 parts A and B of title XVIII of the Social Secu-  
22 rity Act, MA organizations offering Medicare  
23 Advantage plans under part C of such title and  
24 PDP sponsors of a prescription drug plan  
25 under part D of such title utilize, offer, or make

1 available language services for beneficiaries with  
2 limited English proficiency.

3 (G) The nature and type of language serv-  
4 ices provided by States under title XIX of the  
5 Social Security Act and the extent to which  
6 such services could be utilized by beneficiaries  
7 and providers under title XVIII of such Act.

8 (3) VARIATION IN PAYMENT SYSTEM DE-  
9 SCRIBED.—The payment systems described in para-  
10 graph (2)(A) may allow variations based upon types  
11 of service providers, available delivery methods, and  
12 costs for providing language services including such  
13 factors as—

14 (A) the type of language services provided  
15 (such as provision of health care or health care  
16 related services directly in a non-English lan-  
17 guage by a bilingual provider or use of an inter-  
18 preter);

19 (B) type of interpretation services provided  
20 (such as in-person, telephonic, video interpreta-  
21 tion);

22 (C) the methods and costs of providing  
23 language services (including the costs of pro-  
24 viding language services with internal staff or

1 through contract with external independent con-  
2 tractors or agencies, or both);

3 (D) providing services for languages not  
4 frequently encountered in the United States;  
5 and

6 (E) providing services in rural areas.

7 (4) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit a re-  
8 port on the study conducted under subsection (a) to  
9 appropriate committees of Congress not later than  
10 12 months after the date of the enactment of this  
11 Act.

12 (5) EXEMPTION FROM PAPERWORK REDUCTION  
13 ACT.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code  
14 (commonly known as the “Paperwork Reduction  
15 Act” ), shall not apply for purposes of carrying out  
16 this subsection.

17 (6) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—  
18 There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out  
19 this subsection such sums as are necessary.

20 (b) HEALTH PLANS.—Section 1857(g)(1) of the So-  
21 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(g)(1)) is amend-  
22 ed—

23 (1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph  
24 (F);

1           (2) by adding “or” at the end of subparagraph  
2           (G); and

3           (3) by inserting after subparagraph (G) the fol-  
4           lowing new subparagraph:

5                   “(H) fails substantially to provide lan-  
6                   guage services to limited English proficient  
7                   beneficiaries enrolled in the plan that are re-  
8                   quired under law;”.

9   **SEC. 1222. DEMONSTRATION TO PROMOTE ACCESS FOR**  
10                   **MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES WITH LIMITED**  
11                   **ENGLISH PROFICIENCY BY PROVIDING REIM-**  
12                   **BURSEMENT FOR CULTURALLY AND LINGUIS-**  
13                   **TICALLY APPROPRIATE SERVICES.**

14           (a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 6 months after the  
15           date of the completion of the study described in section  
16           1221(a), the Secretary, acting through the Centers for  
17           Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall carry out a dem-  
18           onstration program under which the Secretary shall award  
19           not fewer than 24 3-year grants to eligible Medicare serv-  
20           ice providers (as described in subsection (b)(1)) to improve  
21           effective communication between such providers and Medi-  
22           care beneficiaries who are living in communities where ra-  
23           cial and ethnic minorities, including populations that face  
24           language barriers, are underserved with respect to such  
25           services. In designing and carrying out the demonstration

1 the Secretary shall take into consideration the results of  
2 the study conducted under section 1221(a) and adjust, as  
3 appropriate, the distribution of grants so as to better tar-  
4 get Medicare beneficiaries who are in the greatest need  
5 of language services. The Secretary shall not authorize a  
6 grant larger than \$500,000 over three years for any grant-  
7 ee.

8 (b) ELIGIBILITY; PRIORITY.—

9 (1) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to receive a  
10 grant under subsection (a) an entity shall—

11 (A) be—

12 (i) a provider of services under part A  
13 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act;

14 (ii) a service provider under part B of  
15 such title;

16 (iii) a part C organization offering a  
17 Medicare part C plan under part C of such  
18 title; or

19 (iv) a PDP sponsor of a prescription  
20 drug plan under part D of such title; and

21 (B) prepare and submit to the Secretary  
22 an application, at such time, in such manner,  
23 and accompanied by such additional informa-  
24 tion as the Secretary may require.

25 (2) PRIORITY.—



1 (A) DISTRIBUTION.—To the extent fea-  
2 sible, in awarding grants under this section, the  
3 Secretary shall award—

4 (i) at least 6 grants to providers of  
5 services described in paragraph (1)(A)(i);

6 (ii) at least 6 grants to service pro-  
7 viders described in paragraph (1)(A)(ii);

8 (iii) at least 6 grants to organizations  
9 described in paragraph (1)(A)(iii); and

10 (iv) at least 6 grants to sponsors de-  
11 scribed in paragraph (1)(A)(iv).

12 (B) FOR COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS.—  
13 The Secretary shall give priority to applicants  
14 that have developed partnerships with commu-  
15 nity organizations or with agencies with experi-  
16 ence in language access.

17 (C) VARIATION IN GRANTEES.—The Sec-  
18 retary shall also ensure that the grantees under  
19 this section represent, among other factors,  
20 variations in—

21 (i) different types of language services  
22 provided and of service providers and orga-  
23 nizations under parts A through D of title  
24 XVIII of the Social Security Act;

- 1 (ii) languages needed and their fre-  
2 quency of use;
- 3 (iii) urban and rural settings;
- 4 (iv) at least two geographic regions,  
5 as defined by the Secretary; and
- 6 (v) at least two large metropolitan  
7 statistical areas with diverse populations.

8 (c) USE OF FUNDS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—A grantee shall use grant  
10 funds received under this section to pay for the pro-  
11 vision of competent language services to Medicare  
12 beneficiaries who are limited English proficient.  
13 Competent interpreter services may be provided  
14 through on-site interpretation, telephonic interpreta-  
15 tion, or video interpretation or direct provision of  
16 health care or health care related services by a bilin-  
17 gual health care provider. A grantee may use bilin-  
18 gual providers, staff, or contract interpreters. A  
19 grantee may use grant funds to pay for competent  
20 translation services. A grantee may use up to 10  
21 percent of the grant funds to pay for administrative  
22 costs associated with the provision of competent lan-  
23 guage services and for reporting required under sub-  
24 section (e).

1           (2) ORGANIZATIONS.—Grantees that are part C  
2 organizations or PDP sponsors must ensure that  
3 their network providers receive at least 50 percent of  
4 the grant funds to pay for the provision of com-  
5 petent language services to Medicare beneficiaries  
6 who are limited English proficient, including physi-  
7 cians and pharmacies.

8           (3) DETERMINATION OF PAYMENTS FOR LAN-  
9 GUAGE SERVICES.—Payments to grantees shall be  
10 calculated based on the estimated numbers of lim-  
11 ited English proficient Medicare beneficiaries in a  
12 grantee’s service area utilizing—

13           (A) data on the numbers of limited  
14 English proficient individuals who speak  
15 English less than “very well” from the most re-  
16 cently available data from the Bureau of the  
17 Census or other State-based study the Sec-  
18 retary determines likely to yield accurate data  
19 regarding the number of such individuals served  
20 by the grantee; or

21           (B) the grantee’s own data if the grantee  
22 routinely collects data on Medicare bene-  
23 ficiaries’ primary language in a manner deter-  
24 mined by the Secretary to yield accurate data  
25 and such data shows greater numbers of limited

1 English proficient individuals than the data list-  
2 ed in subparagraph (A).

3 (4) LIMITATIONS.—

4 (A) REPORTING.—Payments shall only be  
5 provided under this section to grantees that re-  
6 port their costs of providing language services  
7 as required under subsection (e) and may be  
8 modified annually at the discretion of the Sec-  
9 retary. If a grantee fails to provide the reports  
10 under such section for the first year of a grant,  
11 the Secretary may terminate the grant and so-  
12 licit applications from new grantees to partici-  
13 pate in the subsequent two years of the dem-  
14 onstration program.

15 (B) TYPE OF SERVICES.—

16 (i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause  
17 (ii), payments shall be provided under this  
18 section only to grantees that utilize com-  
19 petent bilingual staff or competent inter-  
20 preter or translation services which—

21 (I) if the grantee operates in a  
22 State that has statewide health care  
23 interpreter standards, meet the State  
24 standards currently in effect; or

1 (II) if the grantee operates in a  
2 State that does not have statewide  
3 health care interpreter standards, uti-  
4 lizes competent interpreters who fol-  
5 low the National Council on Inter-  
6 preting in Health Care’s Code of Eth-  
7 ics and Standards of Practice.

8 (ii) EXEMPTIONS.—The requirements  
9 of clause (i) shall not apply—

10 (I) in the case of a Medicare ben-  
11 eficiary who is limited English pro-  
12 ficient (who has been informed in the  
13 beneficiary’s primary language of the  
14 availability of free interpreter and  
15 translation services) and who requests  
16 the use of family, friends, or other  
17 persons untrained in interpretation or  
18 translation and the grantee documents  
19 the request in the beneficiary’s record;  
20 and

21 (II) in the case of a medical  
22 emergency where the delay directly as-  
23 sociated with obtaining a competent  
24 interpreter or translation services

1                   would jeopardize the health of the pa-  
2                   tient.

3                   Nothing in clause (ii)(II) shall be con-  
4                   strued to exempt emergency rooms or simi-  
5                   lar entities that regularly provide health  
6                   care services in medical emergencies from  
7                   having in place systems to provide com-  
8                   petent interpreter and translation services  
9                   without undue delay.

10           (d) ASSURANCES.—Grantees under this section  
11 shall—

12                   (1) ensure that appropriate clinical and support  
13                   staff receive ongoing education and training in lin-  
14                   guistically appropriate service delivery;

15                   (2) ensure the linguistic competence of bilingual  
16                   providers;

17                   (3) offer and provide appropriate language serv-  
18                   ices at no additional charge to each patient with lim-  
19                   ited English proficiency at all points of contact, in  
20                   a timely manner during all hours of operation;

21                   (4) notify Medicare beneficiaries of their right  
22                   to receive language services in their primary lan-  
23                   guage;

1 (5) post signage in the languages of the com-  
2 monly encountered group or groups present in the  
3 service area of the organization; and

4 (6) ensure that—

5 (A) primary language data are collected  
6 for recipients of language services; and

7 (B) consistent with the privacy protections  
8 provided under the regulations promulgated  
9 pursuant to section 264(c) of the Health Insur-  
10 ance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996  
11 (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2 note), if the recipient of  
12 language services is a minor or is incapacitated,  
13 the primary language of the parent or legal  
14 guardian is collected and utilized.

15 (e) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Grantees under  
16 this section shall provide the Secretary with reports at the  
17 conclusion of the each year of a grant under this section.  
18 Each report shall include at least the following informa-  
19 tion:

20 (1) The number of Medicare beneficiaries to  
21 whom language services are provided.

22 (2) The languages of those Medicare bene-  
23 ficiaries.

24 (3) The types of language services provided  
25 (such as provision of services directly in non-English

1 language by a bilingual health care provider or use  
2 of an interpreter).

3 (4) Type of interpretation (such as in-person,  
4 telephonic, or video interpretation).

5 (5) The methods of providing language services  
6 (such as staff or contract with external independent  
7 contractors or agencies).

8 (6) The length of time for each interpretation  
9 encounter.

10 (7) The costs of providing language services  
11 (which may be actual or estimated, as determined by  
12 the Secretary).

13 (f) NO COST SHARING.—Limited English proficient  
14 Medicare beneficiaries shall not have to pay cost-sharing  
15 or co-pays for language services provided through this  
16 demonstration program.

17 (g) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall  
18 conduct an evaluation of the demonstration program  
19 under this section and shall submit to the appropriate  
20 committees of Congress a report not later than 1 year  
21 after the completion of the program. The report shall in-  
22 clude the following:

23 (1) An analysis of the patient outcomes and  
24 costs of furnishing care to the limited English pro-  
25 ficient Medicare beneficiaries participating in the



1 project as compared to such outcomes and costs for  
2 limited English proficient Medicare beneficiaries not  
3 participating.

4 (2) The effect of delivering culturally and lin-  
5 guistically appropriate services on beneficiary access  
6 to care, utilization of services, efficiency and cost-ef-  
7 fectiveness of health care delivery, patient satisfac-  
8 tion, and select health outcomes.

9 (3) Recommendations, if any, regarding the ex-  
10 tension of such project to the entire Medicare pro-  
11 gram.

12 (h) GENERAL PROVISIONS.—Nothing in this section  
13 shall be construed to limit otherwise existing obligations  
14 of recipients of Federal financial assistance under title VI  
15 of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000(d) et  
16 seq.) or any other statute.

17 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
18 are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section  
19 \$16,000,000 for each fiscal year of the demonstration pro-  
20 gram.

21 **SEC. 1223. IOM REPORT ON IMPACT OF LANGUAGE ACCESS**  
22 **SERVICES.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
24 Human Services shall enter into an arrangement with the  
25 Institute of Medicine under which the Institute will pre-

1 pare and publish, not later than 3 years after the date  
2 of the enactment of this Act, a report on the impact of  
3 language access services on the health and health care of  
4 limited English proficient populations.

5 (b) CONTENTS.—Such report shall include—

6 (1) recommendations on the development and  
7 implementation of policies and practices by health  
8 care organizations and providers for limited English  
9 proficient patient populations;

10 (2) a description of the effect of providing lan-  
11 guage access services on quality of health care and  
12 access to care and reduced medical error; and

13 (3) a description of the costs associated with or  
14 savings related to provision of language access serv-  
15 ices.

16 **SEC. 1224. DEFINITIONS.**

17 In this subtitle:

18 (1) BILINGUAL.—The term “bilingual” with re-  
19 spect to an individual means a person who has suffi-  
20 cient degree of proficiency in two languages and can  
21 ensure effective communication can occur in both  
22 languages.

23 (2) COMPETENT INTERPRETER SERVICES.—The  
24 term “competent interpreter services” means a  
25 trans-language rendition of a spoken message in

1       which the interpreter comprehends the source lan-  
2       guage and can speak comprehensively in the target  
3       language to convey the meaning intended in the  
4       source language. The interpreter knows health and  
5       health-related terminology and provides accurate in-  
6       terpretations by choosing equivalent expressions that  
7       convey the best matching and meaning to the source  
8       language and captures, to the greatest possible ex-  
9       tent, all nuances intended in the source message.

10           (3) COMPETENT TRANSLATION SERVICES.—The  
11       term “competent translation services” means a  
12       trans-language rendition of a written document in  
13       which the translator comprehends the source lan-  
14       guage and can write comprehensively in the target  
15       language to convey the meaning intended in the  
16       source language. The translator knows health and  
17       health-related terminology and provides accurate  
18       translations by choosing equivalent expressions that  
19       convey the best matching and meaning to the source  
20       language and captures, to the greatest possible ex-  
21       tent, all nuances intended in the source document.

22           (4) EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION.—The term  
23       “effective communication” means an exchange of in-  
24       formation between the provider of health care or  
25       health care-related services and the limited English

1 proficient recipient of such services that enables lim-  
2 ited English proficient individuals to access, under-  
3 stand, and benefit from health care or health care-  
4 related services.

5 (5) INTERPRETING/INTERPRETATION.—The  
6 terms “interpreting” and “interpretation” mean the  
7 transmission of a spoken message from one language  
8 into another, faithfully, accurately, and objectively.

9 (6) HEALTH CARE SERVICES.—The term  
10 “health care services” means services that address  
11 physical as well as mental health conditions in all  
12 care settings.

13 (7) HEALTH CARE-RELATED SERVICES.—The  
14 term “health care-related services” means human or  
15 social services programs or activities that provide ac-  
16 cess, referrals or links to health care.

17 (8) LANGUAGE ACCESS.—The term “language  
18 access” means the provision of language services to  
19 an LEP individual designed to enhance that individ-  
20 ual’s access to, understanding of or benefit from  
21 health care or health care-related services.

22 (9) LANGUAGE SERVICES.—The term “lan-  
23 guage services” means provision of health care serv-  
24 ices directly in a non-English language, interpreta-  
25 tion, translation, and non-English signage.

1           (10) LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT.—The  
2 term “limited English proficient” or “LEP” with re-  
3 spect to an individual means an individual who  
4 speaks a primary language other than English and  
5 who cannot speak, read, write or understand the  
6 English language at a level that permits the indi-  
7 vidual to effectively communicate with clinical or  
8 nonclinical staff at an entity providing health care or  
9 health care related services.

10           (11) MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.—The term  
11 “Medicare beneficiary” means an individual entitled  
12 to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social  
13 Security Act or enrolled under part B of such title.

14           (12) MEDICARE PROGRAM.—The term “Medi-  
15 care program” means the programs under parts A  
16 through D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

17           (13) SERVICE PROVIDER.—The term “service  
18 provider” includes all suppliers, providers of services,  
19 or entities under contract to provide coverage, items  
20 or services under any part of title XVIII of the So-  
21 cial Security Act.

1                   **Subtitle C—Miscellaneous**  
 2                   **Improvements**

3   **SEC. 1231. EXTENSION OF THERAPY CAPS EXCEPTIONS**  
 4                   **PROCESS.**

5           Section 1833(g)(5) of the Social Security Act (42  
 6 U.S.C. 1395l(g)(5)), as amended by section 141 of the  
 7 Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of  
 8 2008 (Public Law 110–275), is amended by striking “De-  
 9 cember 31, 2009” and inserting “December 31, 2011”.

10   **SEC. 1232. EXTENDED MONTHS OF COVERAGE OF IMMUNO-**  
 11                   **SUPPRESSIVE DRUGS FOR KIDNEY TRANS-**  
 12                   **PLANT PATIENTS AND OTHER RENAL DIALY-**  
 13                   **SIS PROVISIONS.**

14           (a) PROVISION OF APPROPRIATE COVERAGE OF IM-  
 15 MUNOSUPPRESSIVE DRUGS UNDER THE MEDICARE PRO-  
 16 GRAM FOR KIDNEY TRANSPLANT RECIPIENTS.—

17           (1) CONTINUED ENTITLEMENT TO IMMUNO-  
 18 SUPPRESSIVE DRUGS.—

19           (A) KIDNEY TRANSPLANT RECIPIENTS.—

20           Section 226A(b)(2) of the Social Security Act  
 21 (42 U.S.C. 426–1(b)(2)) is amended by insert-  
 22 ing “(except for coverage of immunosuppressive  
 23 drugs under section 1861(s)(2)(J))” before “,  
 24 with the thirty-sixth month”.

1 (B) APPLICATION.—Section 1836 of such  
2 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395o) is amended—

3 (i) by striking “Every individual who”  
4 and inserting “(a) IN GENERAL.—Every  
5 individual who”; and

6 (ii) by adding at the end the following  
7 new subsection:

8 “(b) SPECIAL RULES APPLICABLE TO INDIVIDUALS  
9 ONLY ELIGIBLE FOR COVERAGE OF IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVE  
10 DRUGS.—

11 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual  
12 whose eligibility for benefits under this title has  
13 ended on or after January 1, 2012, except for the  
14 coverage of immunosuppressive drugs by reason of  
15 section 226A(b)(2), the following rules shall apply:

16 “(A) The individual shall be deemed to be  
17 enrolled under this part for purposes of receiv-  
18 ing coverage of such drugs.

19 “(B) The individual shall be responsible  
20 for providing for payment of the portion of the  
21 premium under section 1839 which is not cov-  
22 ered under the Medicare savings program (as  
23 defined in section 1144(c)(7)) in order to re-  
24 ceive such coverage.

1           “(C) The provision of such drugs shall be  
2 subject to the application of—

3           “(i) the deductible under section  
4 1833(b); and

5           “(ii) the coinsurance amount applica-  
6 ble for such drugs (as determined under  
7 this part).

8           “(D) If the individual is an inpatient of a  
9 hospital or other entity, the individual is enti-  
10 tled to receive coverage of such drugs under  
11 this part.

12           “(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES IN  
13 ORDER TO IMPLEMENT COVERAGE.—The Secretary  
14 shall establish procedures for—

15           “(A) identifying individuals that are enti-  
16 tled to coverage of immunosuppressive drugs by  
17 reason of section 226A(b)(2); and

18           “(B) distinguishing such individuals from  
19 individuals that are enrolled under this part for  
20 the complete package of benefits under this  
21 part.”.

22           “(C) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT TO CORRECT  
23 DUPLICATE SUBSECTION DESIGNATION.—Sub-  
24 section (c) of section 226A of such Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 426–1), as added by section



1           201(a)(3)(D)(ii) of the Social Security Inde-  
2           pendence and Program Improvements Act of  
3           1994 (Public Law 103–296; 108 Stat. 1497), is  
4           redesignated as subsection (d).

5           (2) EXTENSION OF SECONDARY PAYER RE-  
6           QUIREMENTS FOR ESRD BENEFICIARIES.—Section  
7           1862(b)(1)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
8           1395y(b)(1)(C)) is amended by adding at the end  
9           the following new sentence: “With regard to im-  
10          munosuppressive drugs furnished on or after the  
11          date of the enactment of the America’s Affordable  
12          Health Choices Act of 2009, this subparagraph shall  
13          be applied without regard to any time limitation.”.

14          (b) MEDICARE COVERAGE FOR ESRD PATIENTS.—  
15          Section 1881 of such Act is further amended—

16                 (1) in subsection (b)(14)(B)(iii), by inserting “,  
17                 including oral drugs that are not the oral equivalent  
18                 of an intravenous drug (such as oral phosphate bind-  
19                 ers and calcimimetics),” after “other drugs and  
20                 biologicals”;

21                 (2) in subsection (b)(14)(E)(ii)—

22                         (A) in the first sentence—

23                                 (i) by striking “a one-time election to  
24                                 be excluded from the phase-in” and insert-  
25                                 ing “an election, with respect to 2011,

1           2012, or 2013, to be excluded from the  
2           phase-in (or the remainder of the phase-  
3           in)”; and

4                   (ii) by adding before the period at the  
5           end the following: “for such year and for  
6           each subsequent year during the phase-in  
7           described in clause (i)”; and

8           (B) in the second sentence—

9                   (i) by striking “January 1, 2011” and  
10           inserting “the first date of such year”; and

11                   (ii) by inserting “and at a time” after  
12           “form and manner”; and

13           (3) in subsection (h)(4)(E), by striking “lesser”  
14           and inserting “greater”.

15 **SEC. 1233. ADVANCE CARE PLANNING CONSULTATION.**

16           (a) MEDICARE.—

17                   (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 of the Social  
18           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is amended—

19                   (A) in subsection (s)(2)—

20                           (i) by striking “and” at the end of  
21           subparagraph (DD);

22                           (ii) by adding “and” at the end of  
23           subparagraph (EE); and

24                           (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
25           lowing new subparagraph:

1           “(FF) advance care planning consultation (as  
2 defined in subsection (hhh)(1));” and

3           (B) by adding at the end the following new  
4 subsection:

5           “Advance Care Planning Consultation

6           “(hhh)(1) Subject to paragraphs (3) and (4), the  
7 term ‘advance care planning consultation’ means a con-  
8 sultation between the individual and a practitioner de-  
9 scribed in paragraph (2) regarding advance care planning,  
10 if, subject to paragraph (3), the individual involved has  
11 not had such a consultation within the last 5 years. Such  
12 consultation shall include the following:

13           “(A) An explanation by the practitioner of ad-  
14 vance care planning, including key questions and  
15 considerations, important steps, and suggested peo-  
16 ple to talk to.

17           “(B) An explanation by the practitioner of ad-  
18 vance directives, including living wills and durable  
19 powers of attorney, and their uses.

20           “(C) An explanation by the practitioner of the  
21 role and responsibilities of a health care proxy.

22           “(D) The provision by the practitioner of a list  
23 of national and State-specific resources to assist con-  
24 sumers and their families with advance care plan-  
25 ning, including the national toll-free hotline, the ad-

1 vance care planning clearinghouses, and State legal  
2 service organizations (including those funded  
3 through the Older Americans Act of 1965).

4 “(E) An explanation by the practitioner of the  
5 continuum of end-of-life services and supports avail-  
6 able, including palliative care and hospice, and bene-  
7 fits for such services and supports that are available  
8 under this title.

9 “(F)(i) Subject to clause (ii), an explanation of  
10 orders regarding life sustaining treatment or similar  
11 orders, which shall include—

12 “(I) the reasons why the development of  
13 such an order is beneficial to the individual and  
14 the individual’s family and the reasons why  
15 such an order should be updated periodically as  
16 the health of the individual changes;

17 “(II) the information needed for an indi-  
18 vidual or legal surrogate to make informed deci-  
19 sions regarding the completion of such an  
20 order; and

21 “(III) the identification of resources that  
22 an individual may use to determine the require-  
23 ments of the State in which such individual re-  
24 sides so that the treatment wishes of that indi-  
25 vidual will be carried out if the individual is un-

1           able to communicate those wishes, including re-  
2           quirements regarding the designation of a sur-  
3           rogate decisionmaker (also known as a health  
4           care proxy).

5           “(ii) The Secretary shall limit the requirement  
6           for explanations under clause (i) to consultations  
7           furnished in a State—

8                   “(I) in which all legal barriers have been  
9                   addressed for enabling orders for life sustaining  
10                  treatment to constitute a set of medical orders  
11                  respected across all care settings; and

12                   “(II) that has in effect a program for or-  
13                  ders for life sustaining treatment described in  
14                  clause (iii).

15           “(iii) A program for orders for life sustaining  
16           treatment for a States described in this clause is a  
17           program that—

18                   “(I) ensures such orders are standardized  
19                   and uniquely identifiable throughout the State;

20                   “(II) distributes or makes accessible such  
21                  orders to physicians and other health profes-  
22                  sionals that (acting within the scope of the pro-  
23                  fessional’s authority under State law) may sign  
24                  orders for life sustaining treatment;

1           “(III) provides training for health care  
2 professionals across the continuum of care  
3 about the goals and use of orders for life sus-  
4 taining treatment; and

5           “(IV) is guided by a coalition of stake-  
6 holders includes representatives from emergency  
7 medical services, emergency department physi-  
8 cians or nurses, state long-term care associa-  
9 tion, state medical association, state surveyors,  
10 agency responsible for senior services, state de-  
11 partment of health, state hospital association,  
12 home health association, state bar association,  
13 and state hospice association.

14       “(2) A practitioner described in this paragraph is—

15           “(A) a physician (as defined in subsection  
16 (r)(1)); and

17           “(B) a nurse practitioner or physician assistant  
18 who has the authority under State law to sign orders  
19 for life sustaining treatments.

20       “(3)(A) An initial preventive physical examination  
21 under subsection (WW), including any related discussion  
22 during such examination, shall not be considered an ad-  
23 vance care planning consultation for purposes of applying  
24 the 5-year limitation under paragraph (1).

1       “(B) An advance care planning consultation with re-  
2 spect to an individual may be conducted more frequently  
3 than provided under paragraph (1) if there is a significant  
4 change in the health condition of the individual, including  
5 diagnosis of a chronic, progressive, life-limiting disease, a  
6 life-threatening or terminal diagnosis or life-threatening  
7 injury, or upon admission to a skilled nursing facility, a  
8 long-term care facility (as defined by the Secretary), or  
9 a hospice program.

10       “(4) A consultation under this subsection may in-  
11 clude the formulation of an order regarding life sustaining  
12 treatment or a similar order.

13       “(5)(A) For purposes of this section, the term ‘order  
14 regarding life sustaining treatment’ means, with respect  
15 to an individual, an actionable medical order relating to  
16 the treatment of that individual that—

17               “(i) is signed and dated by a physician (as de-  
18 fined in subsection (r)(1)) or another health care  
19 professional (as specified by the Secretary and who  
20 is acting within the scope of the professional’s au-  
21 thority under State law in signing such an order, in-  
22 cluding a nurse practitioner or physician assistant)  
23 and is in a form that permits it to stay with the in-  
24 dividual and be followed by health care professionals  
25 and providers across the continuum of care;

1           “(ii) effectively communicates the individual’s  
2 preferences regarding life sustaining treatment, in-  
3 cluding an indication of the treatment and care de-  
4 sired by the individual;

5           “(iii) is uniquely identifiable and standardized  
6 within a given locality, region, or State (as identified  
7 by the Secretary); and

8           “(iv) may incorporate any advance directive (as  
9 defined in section 1866(f)(3)) if executed by the in-  
10 dividual.

11          “(B) The level of treatment indicated under subpara-  
12 graph (A)(ii) may range from an indication for full treat-  
13 ment to an indication to limit some or all or specified  
14 interventions. Such indicated levels of treatment may in-  
15 clude indications respecting, among other items—

16           “(i) the intensity of medical intervention if the  
17 patient is pulse less, apneic, or has serious cardiac  
18 or pulmonary problems;

19           “(ii) the individual’s desire regarding transfer  
20 to a hospital or remaining at the current care set-  
21 ting;

22           “(iii) the use of antibiotics; and

23           “(iv) the use of artificially administered nutri-  
24 tion and hydration.”.



1           (2) PAYMENT.—Section 1848(j)(3) of such Act  
2           (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)) is amended by inserting  
3           “(2)(FF),” after “(2)(EE),”.

4           (3) FREQUENCY LIMITATION.—Section 1862(a)  
5           of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—

6                   (A) in paragraph (1)—

7                           (i) in subparagraph (N), by striking  
8                           “and” at the end;

9                           (ii) in subparagraph (O) by striking  
10                           the semicolon at the end and inserting “,  
11                           and”; and

12                           (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
13                           lowing new subparagraph:

14                           “(P) in the case of advance care planning  
15                           consultations (as defined in section  
16                           1861(hhh)(1)), which are performed more fre-  
17                           quently than is covered under such section;”;  
18                           and

19                           (B) in paragraph (7), by striking “or (K)”  
20                           and inserting “(K), or (P)”.

21           (4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
22           by this subsection shall apply to consultations fur-  
23           nished on or after January 1, 2011.

24           (b) EXPANSION OF PHYSICIAN QUALITY REPORTING  
25           INITIATIVE FOR END OF LIFE CARE.—

1           (1) PHYSICIAN’S QUALITY REPORTING INITIA-  
2           TIVE.—Section 1848(k)(2) of the Social Security Act  
3           (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4(k)(2)) is amended by adding at  
4           the end the following new subparagraph:

5                   “(E) PHYSICIAN’S QUALITY REPORTING  
6           INITIATIVE.—

7                           “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of  
8                           reporting data on quality measures for cov-  
9                           ered professional services furnished during  
10                           2011 and any subsequent year, to the ex-  
11                           tent that measures are available, the Sec-  
12                           retary shall include quality measures on  
13                           end of life care and advanced care plan-  
14                           ning that have been adopted or endorsed  
15                           by a consensus-based organization, if ap-  
16                           propriate. Such measures shall measure  
17                           both the creation of and adherence to or-  
18                           ders for life-sustaining treatment.

19                           “(ii) PROPOSED SET OF MEASURES.—  
20                           The Secretary shall publish in the Federal  
21                           Register proposed quality measures on end  
22                           of life care and advanced care planning  
23                           that the Secretary determines are de-  
24                           scribed in subparagraph (A) and would be  
25                           appropriate for eligible professionals to use

1 to submit data to the Secretary. The Sec-  
2 retary shall provide for a period of public  
3 comment on such set of measures before fi-  
4 nalizing such proposed measures.”.

5 (c) INCLUSION OF INFORMATION IN MEDICARE &  
6 YOU HANDBOOK.—

7 (1) MEDICARE & YOU HANDBOOK.—

8 (A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year  
9 after the date of the enactment of this Act, the  
10 Secretary of Health and Human Services shall  
11 update the online version of the Medicare &  
12 You Handbook to include the following:

13 (i) An explanation of advance care  
14 planning and advance directives, includ-  
15 ing—

16 (I) living wills;

17 (II) durable power of attorney;

18 (III) orders of life-sustaining  
19 treatment; and

20 (IV) health care proxies.

21 (ii) A description of Federal and State  
22 resources available to assist individuals  
23 and their families with advance care plan-  
24 ning and advance directives, including—

1 (I) available State legal service  
2 organizations to assist individuals  
3 with advance care planning, including  
4 those organizations that receive fund-  
5 ing pursuant to the Older Americans  
6 Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 93001 et  
7 seq.);

8 (II) website links or addresses for  
9 State-specific advance directive forms;  
10 and

11 (III) any additional information,  
12 as determined by the Secretary.

13 (B) UPDATE OF PAPER AND SUBSEQUENT  
14 VERSIONS.—The Secretary shall include the in-  
15 formation described in subparagraph (A) in all  
16 paper and electronic versions of the Medicare &  
17 You Handbook that are published on or after  
18 the date that is 1 year after the date of the en-  
19 actment of this Act.

20 **SEC. 1234. PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD AND**  
21 **WAIVER OF LIMITED ENROLLMENT PENALTY**  
22 **FOR TRICARE BENEFICIARIES.**

23 (a) PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1837 of the Social  
2           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395p) is amended by add-  
3           ing at the end the following new subsection:

4           “(1)(1) In the case of any individual who is a covered  
5           beneficiary (as defined in section 1072(5) of title 10,  
6           United States Code) at the time the individual is entitled  
7           to hospital insurance benefits under part A under section  
8           226(b) or section 226A and who is eligible to enroll but  
9           who has elected not to enroll (or to be deemed enrolled)  
10          during the individual’s initial enrollment period, there  
11          shall be a special enrollment period described in paragraph  
12          (2).

13          “(2) The special enrollment period described in this  
14          paragraph, with respect to an individual, is the 12-month  
15          period beginning on the day after the last day of the initial  
16          enrollment period of the individual or, if later, the 12-  
17          month period beginning with the month the individual is  
18          notified of enrollment under this section.

19          “(3) In the case of an individual who enrolls during  
20          the special enrollment period provided under paragraph  
21          (1), the coverage period under this part shall begin on the  
22          first day of the month in which the individual enrolls or,  
23          at the option of the individual, on the first day of the sec-  
24          ond month following the last month of the individual’s ini-  
25          tial enrollment period.

1       “(4) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a meth-  
2 od for identifying individuals described in paragraph (1)  
3 and providing notice to them of their eligibility for enroll-  
4 ment during the special enrollment period described in  
5 paragraph (2).”.

6           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
7 by paragraph (1) shall apply to elections made on or  
8 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

9           (b) WAIVER OF INCREASE OF PREMIUM.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1839(b) of the So-  
11 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395r(b)) is amended  
12 by striking “section 1837(i)(4)” and inserting “sub-  
13 section (i)(4) or (l) of section 1837”.

14           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

15           (A) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made  
16 by paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to  
17 elections made on or after the date of the en-  
18 actment of this Act.

19           (B) REBATES FOR CERTAIN DISABLED  
20 AND ESRD BENEFICIARIES.—

21           (i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to  
22 premiums for months on or after January  
23 2005 and before the month of the enact-  
24 ment of this Act, no increase in the pre-  
25 mium shall be effected for a month in the

1 case of any individual who is a covered  
2 beneficiary (as defined in section 1072(5)  
3 of title 10, United States Code) at the time  
4 the individual is entitled to hospital insur-  
5 ance benefits under part A of title XVIII  
6 of the Social Security Act under section  
7 226(b) or 226A of such Act, and who is el-  
8 ible to enroll, but who has elected not to  
9 enroll (or to be deemed enrolled), during  
10 the individual's initial enrollment period,  
11 and who enrolls under this part within the  
12 12-month period that begins on the first  
13 day of the month after the month of notifi-  
14 cation of entitlement under this part.

15 (ii) CONSULTATION WITH DEPART-  
16 MENT OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of  
17 Health and Human Services shall consult  
18 with the Secretary of Defense in identi-  
19 fying individuals described in this para-  
20 graph.

21 (iii) REBATES.—The Secretary of  
22 Health and Human Services shall establish  
23 a method for providing rebates of premium  
24 increases paid for months on or after Jan-  
25 uary 1, 2005, and before the month of the

1           enactment of this Act for which a penalty  
2           was applied and collected.

3 **SEC. 1235. EXCEPTION FOR USE OF MORE RECENT TAX**  
4           **YEAR IN CASE OF GAINS FROM SALE OF PRI-**  
5           **MARY RESIDENCE IN COMPUTING PART B IN-**  
6           **COME-RELATED PREMIUM.**

7           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1839(i)(4)(C)(ii)(II) of  
8 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395r(i)(4)(C)(ii)(II))  
9 is amended by inserting “sale of primary residence,” after  
10 “divorce of such individual,”.

11          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
12 subsection (a) shall apply to premiums and payments for  
13 years beginning with 2011.

14 **SEC. 1236. DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM ON USE OF PA-**  
15           **TIENT DECISIONS AIDS.**

16          (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
17 Human Services shall establish a shared decision making  
18 demonstration program (in this subsection referred to as  
19 the “program”) under the Medicare program using pa-  
20 tient decision aids to meet the objective of improving the  
21 understanding by Medicare beneficiaries of their medical  
22 treatment options, as compared to comparable Medicare  
23 beneficiaries who do not participate in a shared decision  
24 making process using patient decision aids.

25          (b) SITES.—



1           (1) ENROLLMENT.—The Secretary shall enroll  
2           in the program not more than 30 eligible providers  
3           who have experience in implementing, and have in-  
4           vested in the necessary infrastructure to implement,  
5           shared decision making using patient decision aids.

6           (2) APPLICATION.—An eligible provider seeking  
7           to participate in the program shall submit to the  
8           Secretary an application at such time and containing  
9           such information as the Secretary may require.

10          (3) PREFERENCE.—In enrolling eligible pro-  
11          viders in the program, the Secretary shall give pref-  
12          erence to eligible providers that—

13                (A) have documented experience in using  
14                patient decision aids for the conditions identi-  
15                fied by the Secretary and in using shared deci-  
16                sion making;

17                (B) have the necessary information tech-  
18                nology infrastructure to collect the information  
19                required by the Secretary for reporting pur-  
20                poses; and

21                (C) are trained in how to use patient deci-  
22                sion aids and shared decision making.

23          (c) FOLLOW-UP COUNSELING VISIT.—

24                (1) IN GENERAL.—An eligible provider partici-  
25                pating in the program shall routinely schedule Medi-

1 care beneficiaries for a counseling visit after the  
2 viewing of such a patient decision aid to answer any  
3 questions the beneficiary may have with respect to  
4 the medical care of the condition involved and to as-  
5 sist the beneficiary in thinking through how their  
6 preferences and concerns relate to their medical  
7 care.

8 (2) PAYMENT FOR FOLLOW-UP COUNSELING  
9 VISIT.—The Secretary shall establish procedures for  
10 making payments for such counseling visits provided  
11 to Medicare beneficiaries under the program. Such  
12 procedures shall provide for the establishment—

13 (A) of a code (or codes) to represent such  
14 services; and

15 (B) of a single payment amount for such  
16 service that includes the professional time of  
17 the health care provider and a portion of the  
18 reasonable costs of the infrastructure of the eli-  
19 gible provider such as would be made under the  
20 applicable payment systems to that provider for  
21 similar covered services.

22 (d) COSTS OF AIDS.—An eligible provider partici-  
23 pating in the program shall be responsible for the costs  
24 of selecting, purchasing, and incorporating such patient

1 decision aids into the provider's practice, and reporting  
2 data on quality and outcome measures under the program.

3 (e) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall provide for the  
4 transfer from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-  
5 ance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the  
6 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) of such funds as  
7 are necessary for the costs of carrying out the program.

8 (f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive  
9 such requirements of titles XI and XVIII of the Social  
10 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq. and 1395 et seq.)  
11 as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the  
12 program.

13 (g) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the  
14 date of completion of the program, the Secretary shall sub-  
15 mit to Congress a report on such program, together with  
16 recommendations for such legislation and administrative  
17 action as the Secretary determines to be appropriate. The  
18 final report shall include an evaluation of the impact of  
19 the use of the program on health quality, utilization of  
20 health care services, and on improving the quality of life  
21 of such beneficiaries.

22 (h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

23 (1) ELIGIBLE PROVIDER.—The term “eligible  
24 provider” means the following:

25 (A) A primary care practice.

1 (B) A specialty practice.

2 (C) A multispecialty group practice.

3 (D) A hospital.

4 (E) A rural health clinic.

5 (F) A Federally qualified health center (as  
6 defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Se-  
7 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(4)).

8 (G) An integrated delivery system.

9 (H) A State cooperative entity that in-  
10 cludes the State government and at least one  
11 other health care provider which is set up for  
12 the purpose of testing shared decision making  
13 and patient decision aids.

14 (2) PATIENT DECISION AID.—The term “pa-  
15 tient decision aid” means an educational tool (such  
16 as the Internet, a video, or a pamphlet) that helps  
17 patients (or, if appropriate, the family caregiver of  
18 the patient) understand and communicate their be-  
19 liefs and preferences related to their treatment op-  
20 tions, and to decide with their health care provider  
21 what treatments are best for them based on their  
22 treatment options, scientific evidence, circumstances,  
23 beliefs, and preferences.

24 (3) SHARED DECISION MAKING.—The term  
25 “shared decision making” means a collaborative

1 process between patient and clinician that engages  
2 the patient in decision making, provides patients  
3 with information about trade-offs among treatment  
4 options, and facilitates the incorporation of patient  
5 preferences and values into the medical plan.

6 **TITLE III—PROMOTING PRI-**  
7 **MARY CARE, MENTAL**  
8 **HEALTH SERVICES, AND CO-**  
9 **ORDINATED CARE**

10 **SEC. 1301. ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZATION PILOT**  
11 **PROGRAM.**

12 Title XVIII of the Social Security Act is amended by  
13 inserting after section 1866D, as added by section 1152(f)  
14 of this division, the following new section:

15 “ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZATION PILOT PROGRAM

16 “SEC. 1866E. (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
17 conduct a pilot program (in this section referred to as the  
18 ‘pilot program’) to test different payment incentive mod-  
19 els, including (to the extent practicable) the specific pay-  
20 ment incentive models described in subsection (c), de-  
21 signed to reduce the growth of expenditures and improve  
22 health outcomes in the provision of items and services  
23 under this title to applicable beneficiaries (as defined in  
24 subsection (d)) by qualifying accountable care organiza-  
25 tions (as defined in subsection (b)(1)) in order to—

1           “(1) promote accountability for a patient popu-  
2           lation and coordinate items and services under parts  
3           A and B;

4           “(2) encourage investment in infrastructure and  
5           redesigned care processes for high quality and effi-  
6           cient service delivery; and

7           “(3) reward physician practices and other phy-  
8           sician organizational models for the provision of high  
9           quality and efficient health care services.

10          “(b) QUALIFYING ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZA-  
11          TIONS (ACOS).—

12                 “(1) QUALIFYING ACO DEFINED.—In this sec-  
13          tion:

14                         “(A) IN GENERAL.—The terms ‘qualifying  
15                         accountable care organization’ and ‘qualifying  
16                         ACO’ mean a group of physicians or other phy-  
17                         sician organizational model (as defined in sub-  
18                         paragraph (D)) that—

19                                 “(i) is organized at least in part for  
20                                 the purpose of providing physicians’ serv-  
21                                 ices; and

22                                 “(ii) meets such criteria as the Sec-  
23                                 retary determines to be appropriate to par-  
24                                 ticipate in the pilot program, including the  
25                                 criteria specified in paragraph (2).

1           “(B) INCLUSION OF OTHER PROVIDERS.—  
2           Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as  
3           preventing a qualifying ACO from including a  
4           hospital or any other provider of services or  
5           supplier furnishing items or services for which  
6           payment may be made under this title that is  
7           affiliated with the ACO under an arrangement  
8           structured so that such provider or supplier  
9           participates in the pilot program and shares in  
10          any incentive payments under the pilot pro-  
11          gram.

12          “(C) PHYSICIAN.—The term ‘physician’ in-  
13          cludes, except as the Secretary may otherwise  
14          provide, any individual who furnishes services  
15          for which payment may be made as physicians’  
16          services.

17          “(D) OTHER PHYSICIAN ORGANIZATIONAL  
18          MODEL.—The term ‘other physician organiza-  
19          tion model’ means, with respect to a qualifying  
20          ACO any model of organization under which  
21          physicians enter into agreements with other  
22          providers for the purposes of participation in  
23          the pilot program in order to provide high qual-  
24          ity and efficient health care services and share  
25          in any incentive payments under such program

1           “(E) OTHER SERVICES.—Nothing in this  
2 paragraph shall be construed as preventing a  
3 qualifying ACO from furnishing items or serv-  
4 ices, for which payment may not be made under  
5 this title, for purposes of achieving performance  
6 goals under the pilot program.

7           “(2) QUALIFYING CRITERIA.—The following are  
8 criteria described in this paragraph for an organized  
9 group of physicians to be a qualifying ACO:

10           “(A) The group has a legal structure that  
11 would allow the group to receive and distribute  
12 incentive payments under this section.

13           “(B) The group includes a sufficient num-  
14 ber of primary care physicians (regardless of  
15 specialty) for the applicable beneficiaries for  
16 whose care the group is accountable (as deter-  
17 mined by the Secretary).

18           “(C) The group reports on quality meas-  
19 ures in such form, manner, and frequency as  
20 specified by the Secretary (which may be for  
21 the group, for providers of services and sup-  
22 pliers, or both).

23           “(D) The group reports to the Secretary  
24 (in a form, manner and frequency as specified  
25 by the Secretary) such data as the Secretary



1 determines appropriate to monitor and evaluate  
2 the pilot program.

3 “(E) The group provides notice to applica-  
4 ble beneficiaries regarding the pilot program (as  
5 determined appropriate by the Secretary).

6 “(F) The group contributes to a best prac-  
7 tices network or website, that shall be main-  
8 tained by the Secretary for the purpose of shar-  
9 ing strategies on quality improvement, care co-  
10 ordination, and efficiency that the groups be-  
11 lieve are effective.

12 “(G) The group utilizes patient-centered  
13 processes of care, including those that empha-  
14 size patient and caregiver involvement in plan-  
15 ning and monitoring of ongoing care manage-  
16 ment plan.

17 “(H) The group meets other criteria deter-  
18 mined to be appropriate by the Secretary.

19 “(c) SPECIFIC PAYMENT INCENTIVE MODELS.—The  
20 specific payment incentive models described in this sub-  
21 section are the following:

22 “(1) PERFORMANCE TARGET MODEL.—Under  
23 the performance target model under this paragraph  
24 (in this paragraph referred to as the ‘performance  
25 target model’):

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—A qualifying ACO  
2           qualifies to receive an incentive payment if ex-  
3           penditures for applicable beneficiaries are less  
4           than a target spending level or a target rate of  
5           growth. The incentive payment shall be made  
6           only if savings are greater than would result  
7           from normal variation in expenditures for items  
8           and services covered under parts A and B.

9           “(B) COMPUTATION OF PERFORMANCE  
10          TARGET.—

11           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
12           shall establish a performance target for  
13           each qualifying ACO comprised of a base  
14           amount (described in clause (ii)) increased  
15           to the current year by an adjustment fac-  
16           tor (described in clause (iii)). Such a tar-  
17           get may be established on a per capita  
18           basis, as the Secretary determines to be  
19           appropriate.

20           “(ii) BASE AMOUNT.—For purposes of  
21           clause (i), the base amount in this sub-  
22           paragraph is equal to the average total  
23           payments (or allowed charges) under parts  
24           A and B (and may include part D, if the  
25           Secretary determines appropriate) for ap-

1 applicable beneficiaries for whom the quali-  
2 fying ACO furnishes items and services in  
3 a base period determined by the Secretary.  
4 Such base amount may be determined on  
5 a per capita basis.

6 “(iii) ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For  
7 purposes of clause (i), the adjustment fac-  
8 tor in this clause may equal an annual per  
9 capita amount that reflects changes in ex-  
10 penditures from the period of the base  
11 amount to the current year that would rep-  
12 resent an appropriate performance target  
13 for applicable beneficiaries (as determined  
14 by the Secretary). Such adjustment factor  
15 may be determined as an amount or rate,  
16 may be determined on a national, regional,  
17 local, or organization-specific basis, and  
18 may be determined on a per capita basis.  
19 Such adjustment factor also may be ad-  
20 justed for risk as determined appropriate  
21 by the Secretary.

22 “(iv) REBASING.—Under this model  
23 the Secretary shall periodically rebase the  
24 base expenditure amount described in  
25 clause (ii).

1 “(C) MEETING TARGET.—

2 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause  
3 (ii), a qualifying ACO that meet or exceeds  
4 annual quality and performance targets for  
5 a year shall receive an incentive payment  
6 for such year equal to a portion (as deter-  
7 mined appropriate by the Secretary) of the  
8 amount by which payments under this title  
9 for such year relative are estimated to be  
10 below the performance target for such  
11 year, as determined by the Secretary. The  
12 Secretary may establish a cap on incentive  
13 payments for a year for a qualifying ACO.

14 “(ii) LIMITATION.— The Secretary  
15 shall limit incentive payments to each  
16 qualifying ACO under this paragraph as  
17 necessary to ensure that the aggregate ex-  
18 penditures with respect to applicable bene-  
19 ficiaries for such ACOs under this title (in-  
20 clusive of incentive payments described in  
21 this subparagraph) do not exceed the  
22 amount that the Secretary estimates would  
23 be expended for such ACO for such bene-  
24 ficiaries if the pilot program under this  
25 section were not implemented.

1           “(D) REPORTING AND OTHER REQUIRE-  
2           MENTS.—In carrying out such model, the Sec-  
3           retary may (as the Secretary determines to be  
4           appropriate) incorporate reporting require-  
5           ments, incentive payments, and penalties re-  
6           lated to the physician quality reporting initia-  
7           tive (PQRI), electronic prescribing, electronic  
8           health records, and other similar initiatives  
9           under section 1848, and may use alternative  
10          criteria than would otherwise apply under such  
11          section for determining whether to make such  
12          payments. The incentive payments described in  
13          this subparagraph shall not be included in the  
14          limit described in subparagraph (C)(ii) or in the  
15          performance target model described in this  
16          paragraph.

17          “(2) PARTIAL CAPITATION MODEL.—

18                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
19                 graph (B), a partial capitation model described  
20                 in this paragraph (in this paragraph referred to  
21                 as a ‘partial capitation model’) is a model in  
22                 which a qualifying ACO would be at financial  
23                 risk for some, but not all, of the items and serv-  
24                 ices covered under parts A and B, such as at  
25                 risk for some or all physicians’ services or all

1 items and services under part B. The Secretary  
2 may limit a partial capitation model to ACOs  
3 that are highly integrated systems of care and  
4 to ACOs capable of bearing risk, as determined  
5 to be appropriate by the Secretary.

6 “(B) NO ADDITIONAL PROGRAM EXPENDI-  
7 TURES.—Payments to a qualifying ACO for ap-  
8 plicable beneficiaries for a year under the par-  
9 tial capitation model shall be established in a  
10 manner that does not result in spending more  
11 for such ACO for such beneficiaries than would  
12 otherwise be expended for such ACO for such  
13 beneficiaries for such year if the pilot program  
14 were not implemented, as estimated by the Sec-  
15 retary.

16 “(3) OTHER PAYMENT MODELS.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
18 graph (B), the Secretary may develop other  
19 payment models that meet the goals of this  
20 pilot program to improve quality and efficiency.

21 “(B) NO ADDITIONAL PROGRAM EXPENDI-  
22 TURES.—Subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2)  
23 shall apply to a payment model under subpara-  
24 graph (A) in a similar manner as such subpara-

1 graph (B) applies to the payment model under  
2 paragraph (2).

3 “(d) APPLICABLE BENEFICIARIES.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this section, the term  
5 ‘applicable beneficiary’ means, with respect to a  
6 qualifying ACO, an individual who—

7 “(A) is enrolled under part B and entitled  
8 to benefits under part A;

9 “(B) is not enrolled in a Medicare Advan-  
10 tage plan under part C or a PACE program  
11 under section 1894; and

12 “(C) meets such other criteria as the Sec-  
13 retary determines appropriate, which may in-  
14 clude criteria relating to frequency of contact  
15 with physicians in the ACO

16 “(2) FOLLOWING APPLICABLE BENE-  
17 FICIARIES.—The Secretary may monitor data on ex-  
18 penditures and quality of services under this title  
19 after an applicable beneficiary discontinues receiving  
20 services under this title through a qualifying ACO.

21 “(e) IMPLEMENTATION.—

22 “(1) STARTING DATE.—The pilot program shall  
23 begin no later than January 1, 2012. An agreement  
24 with a qualifying ACO under the pilot program may  
25 cover a multi-year period of between 3 and 5 years.

1           “(2) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive such  
2 provisions of this title (including section 1877) and  
3 title XI in the manner the Secretary determines nec-  
4 essary in order implement the pilot program.

5           “(3) PERFORMANCE RESULTS REPORTS.—The  
6 Secretary shall report performance results to quali-  
7 fying ACOs under the pilot program at least annu-  
8 ally.

9           “(4) LIMITATIONS ON REVIEW.—There shall be  
10 no administrative or judicial review under section  
11 1869, section 1878, or otherwise of—

12                   “(A) the elements, parameters, scope, and  
13 duration of the pilot program;

14                   “(B) the selection of qualifying ACOs for  
15 the pilot program;

16                   “(C) the establishment of targets, meas-  
17 urement of performance, determinations with  
18 respect to whether savings have been achieved  
19 and the amount of savings;

20                   “(D) determinations regarding whether, to  
21 whom, and in what amounts incentive payments  
22 are paid; and

23                   “(E) decisions about the extension of the  
24 program under subsection (g), expansion of the



1 program under subsection (h) or extensions  
2 under subsection (i).

3 “(5) ADMINISTRATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44,  
4 United States Code shall not apply to this section.

5 “(f) EVALUATION; MONITORING.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall evalu-  
7 ate the payment incentive model for each qualifying  
8 ACO under the pilot program to assess impacts on  
9 beneficiaries, providers of services, suppliers and the  
10 program under this title. The Secretary shall make  
11 such evaluation publicly available within 60 days of  
12 the date of completion of such report.

13 “(2) MONITORING.—The Inspector General of  
14 the Department of Health and Human Services shall  
15 provide for monitoring of the operation of ACOs  
16 under the pilot program with regard to violations of  
17 section 1877 (popularly known as the ‘Stark law’).

18 “(g) EXTENSION OF PILOT AGREEMENT WITH SUC-  
19 CESSFUL ORGANIZATIONS.—

20 “(1) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Not later than  
21 2 years after the date the first agreement is entered  
22 into under this section, and biennially thereafter for  
23 six years, the Secretary shall submit to Congress  
24 and make publicly available a report on the use of  
25 authorities under the pilot program. Each report

1 shall address the impact of the use of those authori-  
2 ties on expenditures, access, and quality under this  
3 title.

4 “(2) EXTENSION.—Subject to the report pro-  
5 vided under paragraph (1), with respect to a quali-  
6 fying ACO, the Secretary may extend the duration  
7 of the agreement for such ACO under the pilot pro-  
8 gram as the Secretary determines appropriate if—

9 “(A) the ACO receives incentive payments  
10 with respect to any of the first 4 years of the  
11 pilot agreement and is consistently meeting  
12 quality standards or

13 “(B) the ACO is consistently exceeding  
14 quality standards and is not increasing spend-  
15 ing under the program.

16 “(3) TERMINATION.—The Secretary may termi-  
17 nate an agreement with a qualifying ACO under the  
18 pilot program if such ACO did not receive incentive  
19 payments or consistently failed to meet quality  
20 standards in any of the first 3 years under the pro-  
21 gram.

22 “(h) EXPANSION TO ADDITIONAL ACOs.—

23 “(1) TESTING AND REFINEMENT OF PAYMENT  
24 INCENTIVE MODELS.—Subject to the evaluation de-  
25 scribed in subsection (f), the Secretary may enter

1 into agreements under the pilot program with addi-  
2 tional qualifying ACOs to further test and refine  
3 payment incentive models with respect to qualifying  
4 ACOs.

5 “(2) EXPANDING USE OF SUCCESSFUL MODELS  
6 TO PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
8 graph (B), the Secretary may issue regulations  
9 to implement, on a permanent basis, 1 or more  
10 models if, and to the extent that, such models  
11 are beneficial to the program under this title, as  
12 determined by the Secretary.

13 “(B) CERTIFICATION.—The Chief Actuary  
14 of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Serv-  
15 ices shall certify that 1 or more of such models  
16 described in subparagraph (A) would result in  
17 estimated spending that would be less than  
18 what spending would otherwise be estimated to  
19 be in the absence of such expansion.

20 “(i) TREATMENT OF PHYSICIAN GROUP PRACTICE  
21 DEMONSTRATION.—

22 “(1) EXTENSION.—The Secretary may enter in  
23 to an agreement with a qualifying ACO under the  
24 demonstration under section 1866A, subject to re-  
25 basing and other modifications deemed appropriate

1 by the Secretary, until the pilot program under this  
2 section is operational.

3 “(2) TRANSITION.—For purposes of extension  
4 of an agreement with a qualifying ACO under sub-  
5 section (g)(2), the Secretary shall treat receipt of an  
6 incentive payment for a year by an organization  
7 under the physician group practice demonstration  
8 pursuant to section 1866A as a year for which an  
9 incentive payment is made under such subsection, as  
10 long as such practice group practice organization  
11 meets the criteria under subsection (b)(2).

12 “(j) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS.—

13 “(1) AUTHORITY FOR SEPARATE INCENTIVE  
14 ARRANGEMENTS.—The Secretary may create sepa-  
15 rate incentive arrangements (including using mul-  
16 tiple years of data, varying thresholds, varying  
17 shared savings amounts, and varying shared savings  
18 limits) for different categories of qualifying ACOs to  
19 reflect natural variations in data availability, vari-  
20 ation in average annual attributable expenditures,  
21 program integrity, and other matters the Secretary  
22 deems appropriate.

23 “(2) ENCOURAGEMENT OF PARTICIPATION OF  
24 SMALLER ORGANIZATIONS.—In order to encourage  
25 the participation of smaller accountable care organi-

1 zations under the pilot program, the Secretary may  
2 limit a qualifying ACO's exposure to high cost pa-  
3 tients under the program.

4 “(3) INVOLVEMENT IN PRIVATE PAYER AR-  
5 RANGEMENTS.—Nothing in this section shall be con-  
6 strued as preventing qualifying ACOs participating  
7 in the pilot program from negotiating similar con-  
8 tracts with private payers.

9 “(4) ANTIDISCRIMINATION LIMITATION.—The  
10 Secretary shall not enter into an agreement with an  
11 entity to provide health care items or services under  
12 the pilot program, or with an entity to administer  
13 the program, unless such entity guarantees that it  
14 will not deny, limit, or condition the coverage or pro-  
15 vision of benefits under the program, for individuals  
16 eligible to be enrolled under such program, based on  
17 any health status-related factor described in section  
18 2702(a)(1) of the Public Health Service Act.

19 “(5) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section  
20 shall be construed to compel or require an organiza-  
21 tion to use an organization-specific target growth  
22 rate for an accountable care organization under this  
23 section for purposes of section 1848.

24 “(6) FUNDING.—For purposes of administering  
25 and carrying out the pilot program, other than for

1 payments for items and services furnished under this  
2 title and incentive payments under subsection (c)(1),  
3 in addition to funds otherwise appropriated, there  
4 are appropriated to the Secretary for the Center for  
5 Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management  
6 Account \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010  
7 through 2014 and \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.  
8 Amounts appropriated under this paragraph for a  
9 fiscal year shall be available until expended.”.

10 **SEC. 1302. MEDICAL HOME PILOT PROGRAM.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII of the Social Security  
12 Act is amended by inserting after section 1866E, as in-  
13 serted by section 1301, the following new section:

14 “MEDICAL HOME PILOT PROGRAM

15 “SEC. 1866F. (a) ESTABLISHMENT AND MEDICAL  
16 HOME MODELS.—

17 “(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PILOT PROGRAM.—

18 The Secretary shall establish a medical home pilot  
19 program (in this section referred to as the ‘pilot pro-  
20 gram’) for the purpose of evaluating the feasibility  
21 and advisability of reimbursing qualified patient-cen-  
22 tered medical homes for furnishing medical home  
23 services (as defined under subsection (b)(1)) to high  
24 need beneficiaries (as defined in subsection  
25 (d)(1)(C)) and to targeted high need beneficiaries  
26 (as defined in subsection (c)(1)(C)).

1           “(2) SCOPE.—Subject to subsection (g), the  
2 pilot program shall include urban, rural, and under-  
3 served areas.

4           “(3) MODELS OF MEDICAL HOMES IN THE  
5 PILOT PROGRAM.—The pilot program shall evaluate  
6 each of the following medical home models:

7           “(A) INDEPENDENT PATIENT-CENTERED  
8 MEDICAL HOME MODEL.—Independent patient-  
9 centered medical home model under subsection  
10 (c).

11           “(B) COMMUNITY-BASED MEDICAL HOME  
12 MODEL.—Community-based medical home  
13 model under subsection (d).

14           “(4) PARTICIPATION OF NURSE PRACTITIONERS  
15 AND PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS.—

16           “(A) Nothing in this section shall be con-  
17 strued as preventing a nurse practitioner from  
18 leading a patient centered medical home so long  
19 as—

20           “(i) all the requirements of this sec-  
21 tion are met; and

22           “(ii) the nurse practitioner is acting  
23 consistently with State law.

24           “(B) Nothing in this section shall be con-  
25 strued as preventing a physician assistant from

1 participating in a patient centered medical  
2 home so long as—

3 “(i) all the requirements of this sec-  
4 tion are met; and

5 “(ii) the physician assistant is acting  
6 consistently with State law.

7 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

8 “(1) PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL HOME  
9 SERVICES.—The term ‘patient-centered medical  
10 home services’ means services that—

11 “(A) provide beneficiaries with direct and  
12 ongoing access to a primary care or principal  
13 care by a physician or nurse practitioner who  
14 accepts responsibility for providing first contact,  
15 continuous and comprehensive care to such ben-  
16 eficiary;

17 “(B) coordinate the care provided to a ben-  
18 eficiary by a team of individuals at the practice  
19 level across office, institutional and home set-  
20 tings led by a primary care or principal care  
21 physician or nurse practitioner, as needed and  
22 appropriate;

23 “(C) provide for all the patient’s health  
24 care needs or take responsibility for appro-



1           priately arranging care with other qualified pro-  
2           viders for all stages of life;

3           “(D) provide continuous access to care and  
4           communication with participating beneficiaries;

5           “(E) provide support for patient self-man-  
6           agement, proactive and regular patient moni-  
7           toring, support for family caregivers, use pa-  
8           tient-centered processes, and coordination with  
9           community resources;

10          “(F) integrate readily accessible, clinically  
11          useful information on participating patients  
12          that enables the practice to treat such patients  
13          comprehensively and systematically; and

14          “(G) implement evidence-based guidelines  
15          and apply such guidelines to the identified  
16          needs of beneficiaries over time and with the in-  
17          tensity needed by such beneficiaries.

18          “(2) PRIMARY CARE.—The term ‘primary care’  
19          means health care that is provided by a physician,  
20          nurse practitioner, or physician assistant who prac-  
21          tices in the field of family medicine, general internal  
22          medicine, geriatric medicine, or pediatric medicine.

23          “(3) PRINCIPAL CARE.—The term ‘principal  
24          care’ means integrated, accessible health care that is  
25          provided by a physician who is a medical sub-

1 specialist that addresses the majority of the personal  
2 health care needs of patients with chronic conditions  
3 requiring the subspecialist’s expertise, and for whom  
4 the subspecialist assumes care management.

5 “(c) INDEPENDENT PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL  
6 HOME MODEL.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—

8 “(A) PAYMENT AUTHORITY.—Under the  
9 independent patient-centered medical home  
10 model under this subsection, the Secretary shall  
11 make payments for medical home services fur-  
12 nished by an independent patient-centered med-  
13 ical home (as defined in subparagraph (B))  
14 pursuant to paragraph (3)(B) for a targeted  
15 high need beneficiaries (as defined in subpara-  
16 graph (C)).

17 “(B) INDEPENDENT PATIENT-CENTERED  
18 MEDICAL HOME DEFINED.—In this section, the  
19 term ‘independent patient-centered medical  
20 home’ means a physician-directed or nurse-  
21 practitioner-directed practice that is qualified  
22 under paragraph (2) as—

23 “(i) providing beneficiaries with pa-  
24 tient-centered medical home services; and

1                   “(ii) meets such other requirements as  
2                   the Secretary may specify.

3                   “(C) TARGETED HIGH NEED BENEFICIARY  
4                   DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the  
5                   term ‘targeted high need beneficiary’ means a  
6                   high need beneficiary who, based on a risk score  
7                   as specified by the Secretary, is generally within  
8                   the upper 50th percentile of Medicare bene-  
9                   ficiaries.

10                  “(D) BENEFICIARY ELECTION TO PARTICI-  
11                  PATE.—The Secretary shall determine an ap-  
12                  propriate method of ensuring that beneficiaries  
13                  have agreed to participate in the pilot program.

14                  “(E) IMPLEMENTATION.—The pilot pro-  
15                  gram under this subsection shall begin no later  
16                  than 6 months after the date of the enactment  
17                  of this section.

18                  “(2) STANDARD SETTING AND QUALIFICATION  
19                  PROCESS FOR PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL  
20                  HOMES.—The Secretary shall review alternative  
21                  models for standard setting and qualification, and  
22                  shall establish a process—

23                         “(A) to establish standards to enable med-  
24                         ical practices to qualify as patient-centered  
25                         medical homes; and

1           “(B) to initially provide for the review and  
2 certification of medical practices as meeting  
3 such standards.

4           “(3) PAYMENT.—

5           “(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF METHODOLOGY.—The Secretary shall establish a methodology for the payment for medical home services furnished by independent patient-centered medical homes. Under such methodology, the Secretary shall adjust payments to medical homes based on beneficiary risk scores to ensure that higher payments are made for higher risk beneficiaries.

14           “(B) PER BENEFICIARY PER MONTH PAYMENTS.—Under such payment methodology, the Secretary shall pay independent patient-centered medical homes a monthly fee for each targeted high need beneficiary who consents to receive medical home services through such medical home.

21           “(C) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT.—The fee under subparagraph (B) shall be paid on a prospective basis.

1           “(D) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—In deter-  
2           mining the amount of such fee, the Secretary  
3           shall consider the following:

4                   “(i) The clinical work and practice ex-  
5                   penses involved in providing the medical  
6                   home services provided by the independent  
7                   patient-centered medical home (such as  
8                   providing increased access, care coordina-  
9                   tion, population disease management, and  
10                  teaching self-care skills for managing  
11                  chronic illnesses) for which payment is not  
12                  made under this title as of the date of the  
13                  enactment of this section.

14                  “(ii) Allow for differential payments  
15                  based on capabilities of the independent  
16                  patient-centered medical home.

17                  “(iii) Use appropriate risk-adjustment  
18                  in determining the amount of the per bene-  
19                  ficiary per month payment under this  
20                  paragraph in a manner that ensures that  
21                  higher payments are made for higher risk  
22                  beneficiaries.

23           “(4) ENCOURAGING PARTICIPATION OF VARI-  
24           ETY OF PRACTICES.—The pilot program under this  
25           subsection shall be designed to include the participa-

1       tion of physicians in practices with fewer than 10  
2       full-time equivalent physicians, as well as physicians  
3       in larger practices, particularly in underserved and  
4       rural areas, as well as federally qualified community  
5       health centers, and rural health centers.

6               “(5) NO DUPLICATION IN PILOT PARTICIPA-  
7       TION.—A physician in a group practice that partici-  
8       pates in the accountable care organization pilot pro-  
9       gram under section 1866D shall not be eligible to  
10      participate in the pilot program under this sub-  
11      section, unless the pilot program under this section  
12      has been implemented on a permanent basis under  
13      subsection (e)(3).

14      “(d) COMMUNITY-BASED MEDICAL HOME MODEL.—

15               “(1) IN GENERAL.—

16                       “(A) AUTHORITY FOR PAYMENTS.—Under  
17      the community-based medical home model  
18      under this subsection (in this section referred to  
19      as the ‘CBMH model’), the Secretary shall  
20      make payments for the furnishing of medical  
21      home services by a community-based medical  
22      home (as defined in subparagraph (B)) pursu-  
23      ant to paragraph (5)(B) for high need bene-  
24      ficiaries.

1           “(B) COMMUNITY-BASED MEDICAL HOME  
2           DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘commu-  
3           nity-based medical home’ means a nonprofit  
4           community-based or State-based organization  
5           that is certified under paragraph (2) as meeting  
6           the following requirements:

7                   “(i) The organization provides bene-  
8                   ficiaries with medical home services.

9                   “(ii) The organization provides med-  
10                  ical home services under the supervision of  
11                  and in close collaboration with the primary  
12                  care or principal care physician, nurse  
13                  practitioner, or physician assistant des-  
14                  ignated by the beneficiary as his or her  
15                  community-based medical home provider.

16                  “(iii) The organization employs com-  
17                  munity health workers, including nurses or  
18                  other non-physician practitioners, lay  
19                  health workers, or other persons as deter-  
20                  mined appropriate by the Secretary, that  
21                  assist the primary or principal care physi-  
22                  cian, nurse practitioner, or physician as-  
23                  sistant in chronic care management activi-  
24                  ties such as teaching self-care skills for  
25                  managing chronic illnesses, transitional

1 care services, care plan setting, medication  
2 therapy management services for patients  
3 with multiple chronic diseases, or help  
4 beneficiaries access the health care and  
5 community-based resources in their local  
6 geographic area.

7 “(iv) The organization meets such  
8 other requirements as the Secretary may  
9 specify.

10 “(C) HIGH NEED BENEFICIARY.—In this  
11 section, the term ‘high need beneficiary’ means  
12 an individual who requires regular medical  
13 monitoring, advising, or treatment.

14 “(2) QUALIFICATION PROCESS FOR COMMU-  
15 NITY-BASED MEDICAL HOMES.—The Secretary shall  
16 establish a process—

17 “(A) for the initial qualification of commu-  
18 nity-based or State-based organizations as com-  
19 munity-based medical homes; and

20 “(B) to provide for the review and quali-  
21 fication of such community-based and State-  
22 based organizations pursuant to criteria estab-  
23 lished by the Secretary.

24 “(3) DURATION.—The pilot program for com-  
25 munity-based medical homes under this subsection



1 shall start no later than 2 years after the date of the  
2 enactment of this section. Each demonstration site  
3 under the pilot program shall operate for a period  
4 of up to 5 years after the initial implementation  
5 phase, without regard to the receipt of a initial im-  
6 plementation funding under subsection (i).

7 “(4) PREFERENCE.—In selecting sites for the  
8 CBMH model, the Secretary may give preference  
9 to—

10 “(A) applications from geographic areas  
11 that propose to coordinate health care services  
12 for chronically ill beneficiaries across a variety  
13 of health care settings, such as primary care  
14 physician practices with fewer than 10 physi-  
15 cians, specialty physicians, nurse practitioner  
16 practices, Federally qualified health centers,  
17 rural health clinics, and other settings;

18 “(B) applications that include other payors  
19 that furnish medical home services for chron-  
20 ically ill patients covered by such payors; and

21 “(C) applications from States that propose  
22 to use the medical home model to coordinate  
23 health care services for individuals enrolled  
24 under this title, individuals enrolled under title  
25 XIX, and full-benefit dual eligible individuals

1 (as defined in section 1935(e)(6)) with chronic  
2 diseases across a variety of health care settings.

3 “(5) PAYMENTS.—

4 “(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF METHODOLOGY.—The Secretary shall establish a meth-  
5 odology for the payment for medical home serv-  
6 ices furnished under the CBMH model.

8 “(B) PER BENEFICIARY PER MONTH PAY-  
9 MENTS.—Under such payment methodology, the  
10 Secretary shall make two separate monthly pay-  
11 ments for each high need beneficiary who con-  
12 sents to receive medical home services through  
13 such medical home, as follows:

14 “(i) PAYMENT TO COMMUNITY-BASED  
15 ORGANIZATION.—One monthly payment to  
16 a community-based or State-based organi-  
17 zation.

18 “(ii) PAYMENT TO PRIMARY OR PRIN-  
19 CIPAL CARE PRACTICE.—One monthly pay-  
20 ment to the primary or principal care prac-  
21 tice for such beneficiary.

22 “(C) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT.—The pay-  
23 ments under subparagraph (B) shall be paid on  
24 a prospective basis.

1           “(D) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—In deter-  
2           mining the amount of such payment, the Sec-  
3           retary shall consider the following:

4                   “(i) The clinical work and practice ex-  
5                   penses involved in providing the medical  
6                   home services provided by the community-  
7                   based medical home (such as providing in-  
8                   creased access, care coordination, care plan  
9                   setting, population disease management,  
10                  and teaching self-care skills for managing  
11                  chronic illnesses) for which payment is not  
12                  made under this title as of the date of the  
13                  enactment of this section.

14                  “(ii) Use appropriate risk-adjustment  
15                  in determining the amount of the per bene-  
16                  ficiary per month payment under this  
17                  paragraph.

18           “(6) INITIAL IMPLEMENTATION FUNDING.—  
19           The Secretary may make available initial implemen-  
20           tation funding to a community based or State-based  
21           organization or a State that is participating in the  
22           pilot program under this subsection. Such organiza-  
23           tion shall provide the Secretary with a detailed im-  
24           plementation plan that includes how such funds will  
25           be used.

1 “(e) EXPANSION OF PROGRAM.—

2 “(1) EVALUATION OF COST AND QUALITY.—

3 The Secretary shall evaluate the pilot program to  
4 determine—

5 “(A) the extent to which medical homes re-  
6 sult in—

7 “(i) improvement in the quality and  
8 coordination of health care services, par-  
9 ticularly with regard to the care of complex  
10 patients;

11 “(ii) improvement in reducing health  
12 disparities;

13 “(iii) reductions in preventable hos-  
14 pitalizations;

15 “(iv) prevention of readmissions;

16 “(v) reductions in emergency room  
17 visits;

18 “(vi) improvement in health outcomes,  
19 including patient functional status where  
20 applicable;

21 “(vii) improvement in patient satisfac-  
22 tion;

23 “(viii) improved efficiency of care such  
24 as reducing duplicative diagnostic tests and  
25 laboratory tests; and

1                   “(ix) reductions in health care ex-  
2                   penditures; and

3                   “(B) the feasibility and advisability of re-  
4                   imbursing medical homes for medical home  
5                   services under this title on a permanent basis.

6                   “(2) REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after  
7                   the date of completion of the evaluation under para-  
8                   graph (1), the Secretary shall submit to Congress  
9                   and make available to the public a report on the  
10                  findings of the evaluation under paragraph (1).

11                  “(3) EXPANSION OF PROGRAM.—

12                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the results  
13                   of the evaluation under paragraph (1) and sub-  
14                   paragraph (B), the Secretary may issue regula-  
15                   tions to implement, on a permanent basis, one  
16                   or more models, if, and to the extent that such  
17                   model or models, are beneficial to the program  
18                   under this title, including that such implemen-  
19                   tation will improve quality of care, as deter-  
20                   mined by the Secretary.

21                   “(B) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—The  
22                   Secretary may not issue such regulations unless  
23                   the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare  
24                   & Medicaid Services certifies that the expansion  
25                   of the components of the pilot program de-

1           scribed in subparagraph (A) would result in es-  
2           timated spending under this title that would be  
3           no more than the level of spending that the  
4           Secretary estimates would otherwise be spent  
5           under this title in the absence of such expan-  
6           sion.

7           “(f) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—

8                 “(1) NO DUPLICATION IN PAYMENTS.—During  
9           any month, the Secretary may not make payments  
10          under this section under more than one model or  
11          through more than one medical home under any  
12          model for the furnishing of medical home services to  
13          an individual.

14                “(2) NO EFFECT ON PAYMENT FOR EVALUA-  
15          TION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES.—Payments  
16          made under this section are in addition to, and have  
17          no effect on the amount of, payment for evaluation  
18          and management services made under this title

19                “(3) ADMINISTRATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44,  
20          United States Code shall not apply to this section.

21           “(g) FUNDING.—

22                 “(1) OPERATIONAL COSTS.—For purposes of  
23          administering and carrying out the pilot program  
24          (including the design, implementation, technical as-  
25          sistance for and evaluation of such program), in ad-

1       dition to funds otherwise available, there shall be  
2       transferred from the Federal Supplementary Medical  
3       Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 to the  
4       Secretary for the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
5       Services Program Management Account \$6,000,000  
6       for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014.  
7       Amounts appropriated under this paragraph for a  
8       fiscal year shall be available until expended.

9               “(2) PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL HOME  
10       SERVICES.—In addition to funds otherwise available,  
11       there shall be available to the Secretary for the Cen-  
12       ters for Medicare & Medicaid Services, from the  
13       Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust  
14       Fund under section 1841—

15                       “(A) \$200,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
16                       2010 through 2014 for payments for medical  
17                       home services under subsection (c)(3); and

18                       “(B) \$125,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
19                       2012 through 2016, for payments under sub-  
20                       section (d)(5).

21       Amounts available under this paragraph for a fiscal  
22       year shall be available until expended.

23               “(3) INITIAL IMPLEMENTATION.—In addition  
24       to funds otherwise available, there shall be available  
25       to the Secretary for the Centers for Medicare &

1 Medicaid Services, from the Federal Supplementary  
2 Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841,  
3 \$2,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through  
4 2012, under subsection (d)(6). Amounts available  
5 under this paragraph for a fiscal year shall be avail-  
6 able until expended.

7 “(h) TREATMENT OF TRHCA MEDICARE MEDICAL  
8 HOME DEMONSTRATION FUNDING.—

9 “(1) In addition to funds otherwise available for  
10 payment of medical home services under subsection  
11 (c)(3), there shall also be available the amount pro-  
12 vided in subsection (g) of section 204 of division B  
13 of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42  
14 U.S.C. 1395b–1 note).

15 “(2) Notwithstanding section 1302(c) of the  
16 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009, in  
17 addition to funds provided in paragraph (1) and  
18 subsection (g)(2)(A), the funding for medical home  
19 services that would otherwise have been available if  
20 such section 204 medical home demonstration had  
21 been implemented (without regard to subsection (g)  
22 of such section) shall be available to the independent  
23 patient-centered medical home model described in  
24 subsection (c).”.



1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
3 the date of the enactment of this Act.

4 (c) CONFORMING REPEAL.—Section 204 of division  
5 B of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42  
6 U.S.C. 1395b–1 note), as amended by section 133(a)(2)  
7 of the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers  
8 Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275), is repealed.

9 **SEC. 1303. PAYMENT INCENTIVE FOR SELECTED PRIMARY**  
10 **CARE SERVICES.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833 of the Social Secu-  
12 rity Act is amended by inserting after subsection (o) the  
13 following new subsection:

14 “(p) PRIMARY CARE PAYMENT INCENTIVES.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of primary care  
16 services (as defined in paragraph (2)) furnished on  
17 or after January 1, 2011, by a primary care practi-  
18 tioner (as defined in paragraph (3)) for which  
19 amounts are payable under section 1848, in addition  
20 to the amount otherwise paid under this part there  
21 shall also be paid to the practitioner (or to an em-  
22 ployer or facility in the cases described in clause (A)  
23 of section 1842(b)(6)) (on a monthly or quarterly  
24 basis) from the Federal Supplementary Medical In-  
25 surance Trust Fund an amount equal 5 percent (or

1 10 percent if the practitioner predominately fur-  
2 nishes such services in an area that is designated  
3 (under section 332(a)(1)(A) of the Public Health  
4 Service Act) as a primary care health professional  
5 shortage area.

6 “(2) PRIMARY CARE SERVICES DEFINED.—In  
7 this subsection, the term ‘primary care services’—

8 “(A) means services which are evaluation  
9 and management services as defined in section  
10 1848(j)(5)(A); and

11 “(B) includes services furnished by another  
12 health care professional that would be described  
13 in subparagraph (A) if furnished by a physi-  
14 cian.

15 “(3) PRIMARY CARE PRACTITIONER DE-  
16 FINED.—In this subsection, the term ‘primary care  
17 practitioner’—

18 “(A) means a physician or other health  
19 care practitioner (including a nurse practi-  
20 tioner) who—

21 “(i) specializes in family medicine,  
22 general internal medicine, general pediat-  
23 rics, geriatrics, or obstetrics and gynec-  
24 ology; and

1           “(ii) has allowed charges for primary  
2           care services that account for at least 50  
3           percent of the physician’s or practitioner’s  
4           total allowed charges under section 1848,  
5           as determined by the Secretary for the  
6           most recent period for which data are  
7           available; and

8           “(B) includes a physician assistant who is  
9           under the supervision of a physician described  
10          in subparagraph (A).

11          “(4) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be  
12          no administrative or judicial review under section  
13          1869, section 1878, or otherwise, respecting—

14                 “(A) any determination or designation  
15                 under this subsection;

16                 “(B) the identification of services as pri-  
17                 mary care services under this subsection; and

18                 “(C) the identification of a practitioner as  
19                 a primary care practitioner under this sub-  
20                 section.

21          “(5) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PAY-  
22          MENTS.—

23                 “(A) WITH OTHER PRIMARY CARE INCEN-  
24                 TIVES.—The provisions of this subsection shall  
25                 not be taken into account in applying sub-

1 sections (m) and (u) and any payment under  
2 such subsections shall not be taken into account  
3 in computing payments under this subsection.

4 “(B) WITH QUALITY INCENTIVES.—Pay-  
5 ments under this subsection shall not be taken  
6 into account in determining the amounts that  
7 would otherwise be paid under this part for  
8 purposes of section 1834(g)(2)(B).”.

9 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

10 (1) Section 1833(m) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
11 1395l(m)) is amended by redesignating paragraph  
12 (4) as paragraph (5) and by inserting after para-  
13 graph (3) the following new paragraph:

14 “(4) The provisions of this subsection shall not be  
15 taken into account in applying subsections (m) or (u) and  
16 any payment under such subsections shall not be taken  
17 into account in computing payments under this sub-  
18 section.”.

19 (2) Section 1848(m)(5)(B) of such Act (42  
20 U.S.C. 1395w-4(m)(5)(B)) is amended by inserting  
21 “, (p),” after “(m)”.

22 (3) Section 1848(o)(1)(B)(iv) of such Act (42  
23 U.S.C. 1395w-4(o)(1)(B)(iv)) is amended by insert-  
24 ing “primary care” before “health professional  
25 shortage area”.

1 **SEC. 1304. INCREASED REIMBURSEMENT RATE FOR CER-**  
2 **TIFIED NURSE-MIDWIVES.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a)(1)(K) of the So-  
4 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C.1395l(a)(1)(K)) is amended  
5 by striking “(but in no event” and all that follows through  
6 “performed by a physician”).

7 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
8 subsection (a) shall apply to services furnished on or after  
9 January 1, 2011.

10 **SEC. 1305. COVERAGE AND WAIVER OF COST-SHARING FOR**  
11 **PREVENTIVE SERVICES.**

12 (a) MEDICARE COVERED PREVENTIVE SERVICES DE-  
13 FINED.—Section 1861 of the Social Security Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 1395x), as amended by section 1233(a)(1)(B), is  
15 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
16 section:

17 “Medicare Covered Preventive Services

18 “(iii)(1) Subject to the succeeding provisions of this  
19 subsection, the term ‘Medicare covered preventive services’  
20 means the following:

21 “(A) Prostate cancer screening tests (as defined  
22 in subsection (oo)).

23 “(B) Colorectal cancer screening tests (as de-  
24 fined in subsection (pp)).

25 “(C) Diabetes outpatient self-management  
26 training services (as defined in subsection (qq)).

1           “(D) Screening for glaucoma for certain indi-  
2           viduals (as described in subsection (s)(2)(U)).

3           “(E) Medical nutrition therapy services for cer-  
4           tain individuals (as described in subsection  
5           (s)(2)(V)).

6           “(F) An initial preventive physical examination  
7           (as defined in subsection (ww)).

8           “(G) Cardiovascular screening blood tests (as  
9           defined in subsection (xx)(1)).

10          “(H) Diabetes screening tests (as defined in  
11          subsection (yy)).

12          “(I) Ultrasound screening for abdominal aortic  
13          aneurysm for certain individuals (as described in  
14          subsection (s)(2)(AA)).

15          “(J) Pneumococcal and influenza vaccines and  
16          their administration (as described in subsection  
17          (s)(10)(A)) and hepatitis B vaccine and its adminis-  
18          tration for certain individuals (as described in sub-  
19          section (s)(10)(B)).

20          “(K) Screening mammography (as defined in  
21          subsection (jj)).

22          “(L) Screening pap smear and screening pelvic  
23          exam (as defined in subsection (nn)).

24          “(M) Bone mass measurement (as defined in  
25          subsection (rr)).

1           “(N) Kidney disease education services (as de-  
2           fined in subsection (ggg)).

3           “(O) Additional preventive services (as defined  
4           in subsection (ddd)).

5           “(2) With respect to specific Medicare covered pre-  
6           ventive services, the limitations and conditions described  
7           in the provisions referenced in paragraph (1) with respect  
8           to such services shall apply.”.

9           (b) PAYMENT AND ELIMINATION OF COST-SHAR-  
10          ING.—

11           (1) IN GENERAL.—

12           (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a) of the  
13           Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) is  
14           amended by adding after and below paragraph  
15           (9) the following:

16          “With respect to Medicare covered preventive services, in  
17          any case in which the payment rate otherwise provided  
18          under this part is computed as a percent of less than 100  
19          percent of an actual charge, fee schedule rate, or other  
20          rate, such percentage shall be increased to 100 percent.”.

21           (B) APPLICATION TO SIGMOIDOSCOPIES  
22           AND COLONOSCOPIES.—Section 1834(d) of such  
23           Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(d)) is amended—

24           (i) in paragraph (2)(C), by amending  
25           clause (ii) to read as follows:

1           “(ii) NO COINSURANCE.—In the case  
2           of a beneficiary who receives services de-  
3           scribed in clause (i), there shall be no coin-  
4           surance applied.”; and

5           (ii) in paragraph (3)(C), by amending  
6           clause (ii) to read as follows:

7           “(ii) NO COINSURANCE.—In the case  
8           of a beneficiary who receives services de-  
9           scribed in clause (i), there shall be no coin-  
10          surance applied.”.

11          (2) ELIMINATION OF COINSURANCE IN OUT-  
12          PATIENT HOSPITAL SETTINGS.—

13           (A) EXCLUSION FROM OPD FEE SCHED-  
14           ULE.—Section 1833(t)(1)(B)(iv) of the Social  
15           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(1)(B)(iv)) is  
16           amended by striking “screening mammography  
17           (as defined in section 1861(jj)) and diagnostic  
18           mammography” and inserting “diagnostic  
19           mammograms and Medicare covered preventive  
20           services (as defined in section 1861(iii)(1))”.

21           (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
22           1833(a)(2) of the Social Security Act (42  
23           U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended—

24           (i) in subparagraph (F), by striking  
25           “and” after the semicolon at the end;



1 (ii) in subparagraph (G), by adding  
2 “and” at the end; and

3 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
4 lowing new subparagraph:

5 “(H) with respect to additional preventive  
6 services (as defined in section 1861(ddd)) fur-  
7 nished by an outpatient department of a hos-  
8 pital, the amount determined under paragraph  
9 (1)(W);”.

10 (3) WAIVER OF APPLICATION OF DEDUCTIBLE  
11 FOR ALL PREVENTIVE SERVICES.—The first sen-  
12 tence of section 1833(b) of the Social Security Act  
13 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)) is amended—

14 (A) in clause (1), by striking “items and  
15 services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A)”  
16 and inserting “Medicare covered preventive  
17 services (as defined in section 1861(iii))”;

18 (B) by inserting “and” before “(4)”; and

19 (C) by striking clauses (5) through (8).

20 (4) APPLICATION TO PROVIDERS OF SERV-  
21 ICES.—Section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) of such Act (42  
22 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by inserting  
23 “other than for Medicare covered preventive services  
24 and” after “for such items and services (”.

1 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
3 January 1, 2011.

4 **SEC. 1306. WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE FOR COLORECTAL**  
5 **CANCER SCREENING TESTS REGARDLESS OF**  
6 **CODING, SUBSEQUENT DIAGNOSIS, OR ANCIL-**  
7 **LARY TISSUE REMOVAL.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833 of the Social Secu-  
9 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)), as amended by section  
10 1305(b), is further amended—

11 (1) in subsection (a), in the sentence added by  
12 section 1305(b)(1)(A), by inserting “(including serv-  
13 ices described in the last sentence of section  
14 1833(b))” after “preventive services”; and

15 (2) in subsection (b), by adding at the end the  
16 following new sentence: “Clause (1) of the first sen-  
17 tence of this subsection shall apply with respect to  
18 a colorectal cancer screening test regardless of the  
19 code that is billed for the establishment of a diag-  
20 nosis as a result of the test, or for the removal of  
21 tissue or other matter or other procedure that is fur-  
22 nished in connection with, as a result of, and in the  
23 same clinical encounter as, the screening test.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to items and services furnished  
3 on or after January 1, 2011.

4 **SEC. 1307. EXCLUDING CLINICAL SOCIAL WORKER SERV-**  
5 **ICES FROM COVERAGE UNDER THE MEDI-**  
6 **CARE SKILLED NURSING FACILITY PROSPEC-**  
7 **TIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM AND CONSOLIDATED**  
8 **PAYMENT.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the  
10 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)) is  
11 amended by inserting “clinical social worker services,”  
12 after “qualified psychologist services,”.

13 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
14 1861(hh)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
15 1395x(hh)(2)) is amended by striking “and other than  
16 services furnished to an inpatient of a skilled nursing facil-  
17 ity which the facility is required to provide as a require-  
18 ment for participation”.

19 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
20 this section shall apply to items and services furnished on  
21 or after July 1, 2010.

1 **SEC. 1308. COVERAGE OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY THERA-**  
2 **PIST SERVICES AND MENTAL HEALTH COUN-**  
3 **SELOR SERVICES.**

4 (a) COVERAGE OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY THERA-  
5 PIST SERVICES.—

6 (1) COVERAGE OF SERVICES.—Section  
7 1861(s)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8 1395x(s)(2)), as amended by section 1235, is  
9 amended—

10 (A) in subparagraph (EE), by striking  
11 “and” at the end;

12 (B) in subparagraph (FF), by adding  
13 “and” at the end; and

14 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
15 subparagraph:

16 “(GG) marriage and family therapist serv-  
17 ices (as defined in subsection (jjj));”.

18 (2) DEFINITION.—Section 1861 of the Social  
19 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x), as amended by sec-  
20 tions 1233 and 1305, is amended by adding at the  
21 end the following new subsection:

22 “Marriage and Family Therapist Services  
23 “(jjj)(1) The term ‘marriage and family therapist  
24 services’ means services performed by a marriage and  
25 family therapist (as defined in paragraph (2)) for the diag-  
26 nosis and treatment of mental illnesses, which the mar-

1 riage and family therapist is legally authorized to perform  
2 under State law (or the State regulatory mechanism pro-  
3 vided by State law) of the State in which such services  
4 are performed, as would otherwise be covered if furnished  
5 by a physician or as incident to a physician’s professional  
6 service, but only if no facility or other provider charges  
7 or is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of  
8 such services.

9 “(2) The term ‘marriage and family therapist’ means  
10 an individual who—

11 “(A) possesses a master’s or doctoral degree  
12 which qualifies for licensure or certification as a  
13 marriage and family therapist pursuant to State  
14 law;

15 “(B) after obtaining such degree has performed  
16 at least 2 years of clinical supervised experience in  
17 marriage and family therapy; and

18 “(C) is licensed or certified as a marriage and  
19 family therapist in the State in which marriage and  
20 family therapist services are performed.”.

21 (3) PROVISION FOR PAYMENT UNDER PART  
22 B.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B) of the Social Security  
23 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)) is amended by add-  
24 ing at the end the following new clause:

1                   “(v) marriage and family therapist  
2                   services;”.

3                   (4) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—

4                   (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a)(1) of  
5                   the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1))  
6                   is amended—

7                   (i) by striking “and” before “(W)”;

8                   and

9                   (ii) by inserting before the semicolon  
10                  at the end the following: “, and (X) with  
11                  respect to marriage and family therapist  
12                  services under section 1861(s)(2)(GG), the  
13                  amounts paid shall be 80 percent of the  
14                  lesser of the actual charge for the services  
15                  or 75 percent of the amount determined  
16                  for payment of a psychologist under clause  
17                  (L)”.

18                  (B) DEVELOPMENT OF CRITERIA WITH RE-  
19                  SPECT TO CONSULTATION WITH A HEALTH  
20                  CARE PROFESSIONAL.—The Secretary of Health  
21                  and Human Services shall, taking into consider-  
22                  ation concerns for patient confidentiality, de-  
23                  velop criteria with respect to payment for mar-  
24                  riage and family therapist services for which  
25                  payment may be made directly to the marriage

1           and family therapist under part B of title  
2           XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
3           1395j et seq.) under which such a therapist  
4           must agree to consult with a patient’s attending  
5           or primary care physician or nurse practitioner  
6           in accordance with such criteria.

7           (5) EXCLUSION OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
8           THERAPIST SERVICES FROM SKILLED NURSING FA-  
9           CILITY PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—Section  
10          1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42  
11          U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)), as amended by section  
12          1307(a), is amended by inserting “marriage and  
13          family therapist services (as defined in subsection  
14          (jjj)(1)),” after “clinical social worker services,”.

15          (6) COVERAGE OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
16          THERAPIST SERVICES PROVIDED IN RURAL HEALTH  
17          CLINICS AND FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CEN-  
18          TERS.—Section 1861(aa)(1)(B) of the Social Secu-  
19          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(1)(B)) is amended by  
20          striking “or by a clinical social worker (as defined  
21          in subsection (hh)(1)),” and inserting “, by a clinical  
22          social worker (as defined in subsection (hh)(1)), or  
23          by a marriage and family therapist (as defined in  
24          subsection (jjj)(2)),”.

1           (7) INCLUSION OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
2 THERAPISTS AS PRACTITIONERS FOR ASSIGNMENT  
3 OF CLAIMS.—Section 1842(b)(18)(C) of the Social  
4 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(18)(C)) is amend-  
5 ed by adding at the end the following new clause:

6           “(vii) A marriage and family therapist (as de-  
7 fined in section 1861(jjj)(2)).”.

8           (b) COVERAGE OF MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELOR  
9 SERVICES.—

10           (1) COVERAGE OF SERVICES.—Section  
11 1861(s)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
12 1395x(s)(2)), as previously amended, is further  
13 amended—

14           (A) in subparagraph (FF), by striking  
15 “and” at the end;

16           (B) in subparagraph (GG), by inserting  
17 “and” at the end; and

18           (C) by adding at the end the following new  
19 subparagraph:

20           “(HH) mental health counselor services (as de-  
21 fined in subsection (kkk)(1));”.

22           (2) DEFINITION.—Section 1861 of the Social  
23 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x), as previously  
24 amended, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
25 lowing new subsection:



## 1                   “Mental Health Counselor Services

2           “(kkk)(1) The term ‘mental health counselor services’  
3 means services performed by a mental health counselor (as  
4 defined in paragraph (2)) for the diagnosis and treatment  
5 of mental illnesses which the mental health counselor is  
6 legally authorized to perform under State law (or the  
7 State regulatory mechanism provided by the State law) of  
8 the State in which such services are performed, as would  
9 otherwise be covered if furnished by a physician or as inci-  
10 dent to a physician’s professional service, but only if no  
11 facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts  
12 with respect to the furnishing of such services.

13           “(2) The term ‘mental health counselor’ means an  
14 individual who—

15                   “(A) possesses a master’s or doctor’s degree  
16 which qualifies the individual for licensure or certifi-  
17 cation for the practice of mental health counseling in  
18 the State in which the services are performed;

19                   “(B) after obtaining such a degree has per-  
20 formed at least 2 years of supervised mental health  
21 counselor practice; and

22                   “(C) is licensed or certified as a mental health  
23 counselor or professional counselor by the State in  
24 which the services are performed.”.

1           (3) PROVISION FOR PAYMENT UNDER PART  
2           B.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B) of the Social Security  
3           Act (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)), as amended by  
4           subsection (a)(3), is further amended—

5                   (A) by striking “and” at the end of clause  
6                   (iv);

7                   (B) by adding “and” at the end of clause  
8                   (v); and

9                   (C) by adding at the end the following new  
10                  clause:

11                           “(vi) mental health counselor serv-  
12                           ices;”.

13           (4) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—

14                   (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a)(1) of  
15                   the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
16                   1395l(a)(1)), as amended by subsection (a), is  
17                   further amended—

18                           (i) by striking “and” before “(X)”;

19                           and

20                           (ii) by inserting before the semicolon  
21                           at the end the following: “, and (Y), with  
22                           respect to mental health counselor services  
23                           under section 1861(s)(2)(HH), the  
24                           amounts paid shall be 80 percent of the  
25                           lesser of the actual charge for the services

1           or 75 percent of the amount determined  
2           for payment of a psychologist under clause  
3           (L)”.

4           (B) DEVELOPMENT OF CRITERIA WITH RE-  
5           SPECT TO CONSULTATION WITH A PHYSICIAN.—  
6           The Secretary of Health and Human Services  
7           shall, taking into consideration concerns for pa-  
8           tient confidentiality, develop criteria with re-  
9           spect to payment for mental health counselor  
10          services for which payment may be made di-  
11          rectly to the mental health counselor under part  
12          B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42  
13          U.S.C. 1395j et seq.) under which such a coun-  
14          selor must agree to consult with a patient’s at-  
15          tending or primary care physician in accordance  
16          with such criteria.

17          (5) EXCLUSION OF MENTAL HEALTH COUN-  
18          SELOR SERVICES FROM SKILLED NURSING FACILITY  
19          PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—Section  
20          1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42  
21          U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)), as amended by section  
22          1307(a) and subsection (a), is amended by inserting  
23          “mental health counselor services (as defined in sec-  
24          tion 1861(kkk)(1)),” after “marriage and family

1 therapist services (as defined in subsection  
2 (jjj)(1)),”.

3 (6) COVERAGE OF MENTAL HEALTH COUN-  
4 SELOR SERVICES PROVIDED IN RURAL HEALTH  
5 CLINICS AND FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CEN-  
6 TERS.—Section 1861(aa)(1)(B) of the Social Secu-  
7 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(1)(B)), as amended  
8 by subsection (a), is amended by striking “or by a  
9 marriage and family therapist (as defined in sub-  
10 section (jjj)(2)),” and inserting “by a marriage and  
11 family therapist (as defined in subsection (jjj)(2)),  
12 or a mental health counselor (as defined in sub-  
13 section (kkk)(2)),”.

14 (7) INCLUSION OF MENTAL HEALTH COUN-  
15 SELORS AS PRACTITIONERS FOR ASSIGNMENT OF  
16 CLAIMS.—Section 1842(b)(18)(C) of the Social Se-  
17 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(18)(C)), as amended  
18 by subsection (a)(7), is amended by adding at the  
19 end the following new clause:

20 “(viii) A mental health counselor (as defined in  
21 section 1861(kkk)(2)).”.

22 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
23 this section shall apply to items and services furnished on  
24 or after January 1, 2011.

1 **SEC. 1309. EXTENSION OF PHYSICIAN FEE SCHEDULE MEN-**  
2 **TAL HEALTH ADD-ON.**

3 Section 138(a)(1) of the Medicare Improvements for  
4 Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275)  
5 is amended by striking “December 31, 2009” and insert-  
6 ing “December 31, 2011”.

7 **SEC. 1310. EXPANDING ACCESS TO VACCINES.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (10) of section  
9 1861(s) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w(s))  
10 is amended to read as follows:

11 “(10) federally recommended vaccines (as de-  
12 fined in subsection (ll)) and their respective admin-  
13 istration;”.

14 (b) FEDERALLY RECOMMENDED VACCINES DE-  
15 FINED.—Section 1861 of such Act is further amended by  
16 adding at the end the following new subsection:

17 “Federally Recommended Vaccines

18 “(ll) The term ‘federally recommended vaccine’  
19 means an approved vaccine recommended by the Advisory  
20 Committee on Immunization Practices (an advisory com-  
21 mittee established by the Secretary, acting through the Di-  
22 rector of the Centers for Disease Control and Preven-  
23 tion).”.

24 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

25 (1) Section 1833 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l)  
26 is amended, in each of subsections (a)(1)(B),

1 (a)(2)(G), and (a)(3)(A), by striking  
2 “1861(s)(10)(A)” and inserting “1861(s)(10)” each  
3 place it appears.

4 (2) Section 1842(o)(1)(A)(iv) of such Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1395u(o)(1)(A)(iv)) is amended—

6 (A) by striking “subparagraph (A) or (B)  
7 of”; and

8 (B) by inserting before the period the fol-  
9 lowing: “and before January 1, 2011, and influ-  
10 enza vaccines furnished on or after January 1,  
11 2011”.

12 (3) Section 1847A(c)(6) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
13 1395w-3a(c)(6)) is amended by striking subpara-  
14 graph (G) and inserting the following:

15 “(G) IMPLEMENTATION.—Chapter 35 of  
16 title 44, United States Code shall not apply to  
17 manufacturer provision of information pursuant  
18 to section 1927(b)(3)(A)(iii) for purposes of im-  
19 plementation of this section.”.

20 (4) Section 1860D-2(e)(1) of such Act (42  
21 U.S.C. 1395w-102(e)(1)) is amended by striking  
22 “such term includes a vaccine” and all that follows  
23 through “its administration) and”.

24 (5) Section 1861(ww)(2)(A) of such Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 1395x(ww)(2)(A)) is amended by striking

1 “Pneumococcal, influenza, and hepatitis B vaccine  
2 and administration” and inserting “Federally rec-  
3 ommended vaccines (as defined in subsection (III))  
4 and their respective administration”.

5 (6) Section 1861(iii)(1) of such Act, as added  
6 by section 1305(a), is amended by amending sub-  
7 paragraph (J) to read as follows:

8 “(J) Federally recommended vaccines (as de-  
9 fined in subsection (III)) and their respective admin-  
10 istration.”.

11 (7) Section 1927(b)(3)(A)(iii) of such Act (42  
12 U.S.C. 1396r-8(b)(3)(A)(iii)) is amended, in the  
13 matter following subclause (III), by inserting  
14 “(A)(iv) (including influenza vaccines furnished on  
15 or after January 1, 2011),” after “described in sub-  
16 paragraph”

17 (d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—The amendments made  
18 by—

19 (1) this section (other than by subsection  
20 (c)(7)) shall apply to vaccines administered on or  
21 after January 1, 2011; and

22 (2) by subsection (c)(7) shall apply to calendar  
23 quarters beginning on or after January 1, 2010.

1 **SEC. 1311. EXPANSION OF MEDICARE-COVERED PREVEN-**  
 2 **TIVE SERVICES AT FEDERALLY QUALIFIED**  
 3 **HEALTH CENTERS.**

4 Section 1861(aa)(3)(A) of the Social Security Act (42  
 5 U.S.C. 1395w (aa)(3)(A)) is amended to read as follows:

6 “(A) services of the type described sub-  
 7 paragraphs (A) through (C) of paragraph (1)  
 8 and services described in section 1861(iii);  
 9 and”.

10 **TITLE IV—QUALITY**  
 11 **Subtitle A—Comparative**  
 12 **Effectiveness Research**

13 **SEC. 1401. COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XI of the Social Security Act  
 15 is amended by adding at the end the following new part:

16 “PART D—COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH

17 “COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH

18 “SEC. 1181. (a) CENTER FOR COMPARATIVE EFFEC-  
 19 TIVENESS RESEARCH ESTABLISHED.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-  
 21 lish within the Agency for Healthcare Research and  
 22 Quality a Center for Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
 23 search (in this section referred to as the ‘Center’) to  
 24 conduct, support, and synthesize research (including  
 25 research conducted or supported under section 1013  
 26 of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement,



1 and Modernization Act of 2003) with respect to the  
2 outcomes, effectiveness, and appropriateness of  
3 health care services and procedures in order to iden-  
4 tify the manner in which diseases, disorders, and  
5 other health conditions can most effectively and ap-  
6 propriately be prevented, diagnosed, treated, and  
7 managed clinically.

8 “(2) DUTIES.—The Center shall—

9 “(A) conduct, support, and synthesize re-  
10 search relevant to the comparative effectiveness  
11 of the full spectrum of health care items, serv-  
12 ices and systems, including pharmaceuticals,  
13 medical devices, medical and surgical proce-  
14 dures, and other medical interventions;

15 “(B) conduct and support systematic re-  
16 views of clinical research, including original re-  
17 search conducted subsequent to the date of the  
18 enactment of this section;

19 “(C) continuously develop rigorous sci-  
20 entific methodologies for conducting compara-  
21 tive effectiveness studies, and use such meth-  
22 odologies appropriately;

23 “(D) submit to the Comparative Effective-  
24 ness Research Commission, the Secretary, and

1 Congress appropriate relevant reports described  
2 in subsection (d)(2); and

3 “(E) encourage, as appropriate, the devel-  
4 opment and use of clinical registries and the de-  
5 velopment of clinical effectiveness research data  
6 networks from electronic health records, post  
7 marketing drug and medical device surveillance  
8 efforts, and other forms of electronic health  
9 data.

10 “(3) POWERS.—

11 “(A) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The  
12 Center may secure directly from any depart-  
13 ment or agency of the United States informa-  
14 tion necessary to enable it to carry out this sec-  
15 tion. Upon request of the Center, the head of  
16 that department or agency shall furnish that in-  
17 formation to the Center on an agreed upon  
18 schedule.

19 “(B) DATA COLLECTION.—In order to  
20 carry out its functions, the Center shall—

21 “(i) utilize existing information, both  
22 published and unpublished, where possible,  
23 collected and assessed either by its own  
24 staff or under other arrangements made in  
25 accordance with this section,

1           “(ii) carry out, or award grants or  
2           contracts for, original research and experi-  
3           mentation, where existing information is  
4           inadequate, and

5           “(iii) adopt procedures allowing any  
6           interested party to submit information for  
7           the use by the Center and Commission  
8           under subsection (b) in making reports  
9           and recommendations.

10          “(C) ACCESS OF GAO TO INFORMATION.—

11          The Comptroller General shall have unrestricted  
12          access to all deliberations, records, and non-  
13          proprietary data of the Center and Commission  
14          under subsection (b), immediately upon request.

15          “(D) PERIODIC AUDIT.—The Center and

16          Commission under subsection (b) shall be sub-  
17          ject to periodic audit by the Comptroller Gen-  
18          eral.

19          “(b) OVERSIGHT BY COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS  
20          RESEARCH COMMISSION.—

21          “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-  
22          lish an independent Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
23          search Commission (in this section referred to as the  
24          ‘Commission’) to oversee and evaluate the activities  
25          carried out by the Center under subsection (a), sub-

1       ject to the authority of the Secretary, to ensure such  
2       activities result in highly credible research and infor-  
3       mation resulting from such research.

4           “(2) DUTIES.—The Commission shall—

5           “(A) determine national priorities for re-  
6       search described in subsection (a) and in mak-  
7       ing such determinations consult with a broad  
8       array of public and private stakeholders, includ-  
9       ing patients and health care providers and pay-  
10      ers;

11          “(B) monitor the appropriateness of use of  
12      the CERTF described in subsection (g) with re-  
13      spect to the timely production of comparative  
14      effectiveness research determined to be a na-  
15      tional priority under subparagraph (A);

16          “(C) identify highly credible research  
17      methods and standards of evidence for such re-  
18      search to be considered by the Center;

19          “(D) review the methodologies developed  
20      by the center under subsection (a)(2)(C);

21          “(E) not later than one year after the date  
22      of the enactment of this section, enter into an  
23      arrangement under which the Institute of Medi-  
24      cine of the National Academy of Sciences shall

1           conduct an evaluation and report on standards  
2           of evidence for such research;

3           “(F) support forums to increase stake-  
4           holder awareness and permit stakeholder feed-  
5           back on the efforts of the Center to advance  
6           methods and standards that promote highly  
7           credible research;

8           “(G) make recommendations for policies  
9           that would allow for public access of data pro-  
10          duced under this section, in accordance with ap-  
11          propriate privacy and proprietary practices,  
12          while ensuring that the information produced  
13          through such data is timely and credible;

14          “(H) appoint a clinical perspective advisory  
15          panel for each research priority determined  
16          under subparagraph (A), which shall consult  
17          with patients and advise the Center on research  
18          questions, methods, and evidence gaps in terms  
19          of clinical outcomes for the specific research in-  
20          quiry to be examined with respect to such pri-  
21          ority to ensure that the information produced  
22          from such research is clinically relevant to deci-  
23          sions made by clinicians and patients at the  
24          point of care;

1           “(I) make recommendations for the pri-  
2           ority for periodic reviews of previous compara-  
3           tive effectiveness research and studies con-  
4           ducted by the Center under subsection (a);

5           “(J) routinely review processes of the Cen-  
6           ter with respect to such research to confirm  
7           that the information produced by such research  
8           is objective, credible, consistent with standards  
9           of evidence established under this section, and  
10          developed through a transparent process that  
11          includes consultations with appropriate stake-  
12          holders; and

13          “(K) make recommendations to the center  
14          for the broad dissemination of the findings of  
15          research conducted and supported under this  
16          section that enables clinicians, patients, con-  
17          sumers, and payers to make more informed  
18          health care decisions that improve quality and  
19          value.

20          “(3) COMPOSITION OF COMMISSION.—

21                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The members of the  
22                 Commission shall consist of—

23                         “(i) the Director of the Agency for  
24                         Healthcare Research and Quality;

1           “(ii) the Chief Medical Officer of the  
2           Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services;  
3           and

4           “(iii) 15 additional members who shall  
5           represent broad constituencies of stake-  
6           holders including clinicians, patients, re-  
7           searchers, third-party payers, consumers of  
8           Federal and State beneficiary programs.

9           Of such members, at least 9 shall be practicing  
10          physicians, health care practitioners, con-  
11          sumers, or patients.

12          “(B) QUALIFICATIONS.—

13                 “(i) DIVERSE REPRESENTATION OF  
14                 PERSPECTIVES.—The members of the  
15                 Commission shall represent a broad range  
16                 of perspectives and shall collectively have  
17                 experience in the following areas:

18                         “(I) Epidemiology.

19                         “(II) Health services research.

20                         “(III) Bioethics.

21                         “(IV) Decision sciences.

22                         “(V) Health disparities.

23                         “(VI) Economics.

24                 “(ii) DIVERSE REPRESENTATION OF  
25                 HEALTH CARE COMMUNITY.—At least one

1 member shall represent each of the fol-  
2 lowing health care communities:

3 “(I) Patients.

4 “(II) Health care consumers.

5 “(III) Practicing Physicians, in-  
6 cluding surgeons.

7 “(IV) Other health care practi-  
8 tioners engaged in clinical care.

9 “(V) Employers.

10 “(VI) Public payers.

11 “(VII) Insurance plans.

12 “(VIII) Clinical researchers who  
13 conduct research on behalf of pharma-  
14 ceutical or device manufacturers.

15 “(C) LIMITATION.—No more than 3 of the  
16 Members of the Commission may be representa-  
17 tives of pharmaceutical or device manufacturers  
18 and such representatives shall be clinical re-  
19 searchers described under subparagraph  
20 (B)(ii)(VIII).

21 “(4) APPOINTMENT.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
23 appoint the members of the Commission.

24 “(B) CONSULTATION.—In considering can-  
25 didates for appointment to the Commission, the



1 Secretary may consult with the Government Ac-  
2 countability Office and the Institute of Medicine  
3 of the National Academy of Sciences.

4 “(5) CHAIRMAN; VICE CHAIRMAN.—The Sec-  
5 retary shall designate a member of the Commission,  
6 at the time of appointment of the member, as Chair-  
7 man and a member as Vice Chairman for that term  
8 of appointment, except that in the case of vacancy  
9 of the Chairmanship or Vice Chairmanship, the Sec-  
10 retary may designate another member for the re-  
11 mainder of that member’s term. The Chairman shall  
12 serve as an ex officio member of the National Advi-  
13 sory Council of the Agency for Health Care Re-  
14 search and Quality under section 931(c)(3)(B) of  
15 the Public Health Service Act.

16 “(6) TERMS.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
18 subparagraph (B), each member of the Com-  
19 mission shall be appointed for a term of 4  
20 years.

21 “(B) TERMS OF INITIAL APPOINTEES.—Of  
22 the members first appointed—

23 “(i) 8 shall be appointed for a term of  
24 4 years; and

1                   “(ii) 7 shall be appointed for a term  
2                   of 3 years.

3                   “(7) COORDINATION.—To enhance effectiveness  
4                   and coordination, the Secretary is encouraged, to the  
5                   greatest extent possible, to seek coordination be-  
6                   tween the Commission and the National Advisory  
7                   Council of the Agency for Healthcare Research and  
8                   Quality.

9                   “(8) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—

10                  “(A) IN GENERAL.—In appointing the  
11                  members of the Commission or a clinical per-  
12                  spective advisory panel described in paragraph  
13                  (2)(H), the Secretary or the Commission, re-  
14                  spectively, shall take into consideration any fi-  
15                  nancial interest (as defined in subparagraph  
16                  (D)), consistent with this paragraph, and de-  
17                  velop a plan for managing any identified con-  
18                  flicts.

19                  “(B) EVALUATION AND CRITERIA.—When  
20                  considering an appointment to the Commission  
21                  or a clinical perspective advisory panel de-  
22                  scribed paragraph (2)(H) the Secretary or the  
23                  Commission shall review the expertise of the in-  
24                  dividual and the financial disclosure report filed  
25                  by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Gov-

1 ernment Act of 1978 for each individual under  
2 consideration for the appointment, so as to re-  
3 duce the likelihood that an appointed individual  
4 will later require a written determination as re-  
5 ferred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United  
6 States Code, a written certification as referred  
7 to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United  
8 States Code, or a waiver as referred to in sub-  
9 paragraph (D)(iii) for service on the Commis-  
10 sion at a meeting of the Commission.

11 “(C) DISCLOSURES; PROHIBITIONS ON  
12 PARTICIPATION; WAIVERS.—

13 “(i) DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL IN-  
14 TEREST.—Prior to a meeting of the Com-  
15 mission or a clinical perspective advisory  
16 panel described in paragraph (2)(H) re-  
17 garding a ‘particular matter’ (as that term  
18 is used in section 208 of title 18, United  
19 States Code), each member of the Commis-  
20 sion or the clinical perspective advisory  
21 panel who is a full-time Government em-  
22 ployee or special Government employee  
23 shall disclose to the Secretary financial in-  
24 terests in accordance with subsection (b) of  
25 such section 208.

1           “(ii) PROHIBITIONS ON PARTICIPA-  
2           TION.—Except as provided under clause  
3           (iii), a member of the Commission or a  
4           clinical perspective advisory panel de-  
5           scribed in paragraph (2)(H) may not par-  
6           ticipate with respect to a particular matter  
7           considered in meeting of the Commission  
8           or the clinical perspective advisory panel if  
9           such member (or an immediate family  
10          member of such member) has a financial  
11          interest that could be affected by the ad-  
12          vice given to the Secretary with respect to  
13          such matter, excluding interests exempted  
14          in regulations issued by the Director of the  
15          Office of Government Ethics as too remote  
16          or inconsequential to affect the integrity of  
17          the services of the Government officers or  
18          employees to which such regulations apply.

19          “(iii) WAIVER.—If the Secretary de-  
20          termines it necessary to afford the Com-  
21          mission or a clinical perspective advisory  
22          panel described in paragraph 2(H) essen-  
23          tial expertise, the Secretary may grant a  
24          waiver of the prohibition in clause (ii) to

1 permit a member described in such sub-  
2 paragraph to—

3 “(I) participate as a non-voting  
4 member with respect to a particular  
5 matter considered in a Commission or  
6 a clinical perspective advisory panel  
7 meeting; or

8 “(II) participate as a voting  
9 member with respect to a particular  
10 matter considered in a Commission or  
11 a clinical perspective advisory panel  
12 meeting.

13 “(iv) LIMITATION ON WAIVERS AND  
14 OTHER EXCEPTIONS.—

15 “(I) DETERMINATION OF ALLOW-  
16 ABLE EXCEPTIONS FOR THE COMMIS-  
17 SION.—The number of waivers grant-  
18 ed to members of the Commission  
19 cannot exceed one-half of the total  
20 number of members for the Commis-  
21 sion.

22 “(II) PROHIBITION ON VOTING  
23 STATUS ON CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE  
24 ADVISORY PANELS.—No voting mem-  
25 ber of any clinical perspective advisory

1 panel shall be in receipt of a waiver.  
2 No more than two nonvoting members  
3 of any clinical perspective advisory  
4 panel shall receive a waiver.

5 “(D) FINANCIAL INTEREST DEFINED.—  
6 For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘fi-  
7 nancial interest’ means a financial interest  
8 under section 208(a) of title 18, United States  
9 Code.

10 “(9) COMPENSATION.—While serving on the  
11 business of the Commission (including travel time),  
12 a member of the Commission shall be entitled to  
13 compensation at the per diem equivalent of the rate  
14 provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule  
15 under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code;  
16 and while so serving away from home and the mem-  
17 ber’s regular place of business, a member may be al-  
18 lowed travel expenses, as authorized by the Director  
19 of the Commission.

20 “(10) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Com-  
21 mission shall transmit to the Secretary a copy of  
22 each report submitted under this subsection and  
23 shall make such reports available to the public.

24 “(11) DIRECTOR AND STAFF; EXPERTS AND  
25 CONSULTANTS.—Subject to such review as the Sec-

1       retary deems necessary to assure the efficient ad-  
2       ministration of the Commission, the Commission  
3       may—

4               “(A) appoint an Executive Director (sub-  
5       ject to the approval of the Secretary) and such  
6       other personnel as Federal employees under  
7       section 2105 of title 5, United States Code, as  
8       may be necessary to carry out its duties (with-  
9       out regard to the provisions of title 5, United  
10      States Code, governing appointments in the  
11      competitive service);

12              “(B) seek such assistance and support as  
13      may be required in the performance of its du-  
14      ties from appropriate Federal departments and  
15      agencies;

16              “(C) enter into contracts or make other ar-  
17      rangements, as may be necessary for the con-  
18      duct of the work of the Commission (without  
19      regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
20      (41 U.S.C. 5));

21              “(D) make advance, progress, and other  
22      payments which relate to the work of the Com-  
23      mission;

1           “(E) provide transportation and subsist-  
2           ence for persons serving without compensation;  
3           and

4           “(F) prescribe such rules and regulations  
5           as it deems necessary with respect to the inter-  
6           nal organization and operation of the Commis-  
7           sion.

8           “(c) RESEARCH REQUIREMENTS.—Any research con-  
9           ducted, supported, or synthesized under this section shall  
10          meet the following requirements:

11           “(1) ENSURING TRANSPARENCY, CREDIBILITY,  
12          AND ACCESS.—

13           “(A) The establishment of the agenda and  
14           conduct of the research shall be insulated from  
15           inappropriate political or stakeholder influence.

16           “(B) Methods of conducting such research  
17           shall be scientifically based.

18           “(C) All aspects of the prioritization of re-  
19           search, conduct of the research, and develop-  
20           ment of conclusions based on the research shall  
21           be transparent to all stakeholders.

22           “(D) The process and methods for con-  
23           ducting such research shall be publicly docu-  
24           mented and available to all stakeholders.



1           “(E) Throughout the process of such re-  
2           search, the Center shall provide opportunities  
3           for all stakeholders involved to review and pro-  
4           vide public comment on the methods and find-  
5           ings of such research.

6           “(2) USE OF CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE ADVISORY  
7           PANELS.—The research shall meet a national re-  
8           search priority determined under subsection  
9           (b)(2)(A) and shall consider advice given to the Cen-  
10          ter by the clinical perspective advisory panel for the  
11          national research priority.

12          “(3) STAKEHOLDER INPUT.—

13                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall  
14                 consult with patients, health care providers,  
15                 health care consumer representatives, and other  
16                 appropriate stakeholders with an interest in the  
17                 research through a transparent process rec-  
18                 ommended by the Commission.

19                 “(B) SPECIFIC AREAS OF CONSULTA-  
20                 TION.—Consultation shall include where  
21                 deemed appropriate by the Commission—

22                         “(i) recommending research priorities  
23                         and questions;

24                         “(ii) recommending research meth-  
25                         odologies; and

1                   “(iii) advising on and assisting with  
2                   efforts to disseminate research findings.

3                   “(C) OMBUDSMAN.—The Secretary shall  
4                   designate a patient ombudsman. The ombuds-  
5                   man shall—

6                   “(i) serve as an available point of con-  
7                   tact for any patients with an interest in  
8                   proposed comparative effectiveness studies  
9                   by the Center; and

10                   “(ii) ensure that any comments from  
11                   patients regarding proposed comparative  
12                   effectiveness studies are reviewed by the  
13                   Commission.

14                   “(4) TAKING INTO ACCOUNT POTENTIAL DIF-  
15                   FERENCES.—Research shall—

16                   “(A) be designed, as appropriate, to take  
17                   into account the potential for differences in the  
18                   effectiveness of health care items and services  
19                   used with various subpopulations such as racial  
20                   and ethnic minorities, women, different age  
21                   groups (including children, adolescents, adults,  
22                   and seniors), and individuals with different  
23                   comorbidities; and—

1           “(B) seek, as feasible and appropriate, to  
2           include members of such subpopulations as sub-  
3           jects in the research.

4           “(d) PUBLIC ACCESS TO COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVE-  
5           NESS INFORMATION.—

6           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days  
7           after receipt by the Center or Commission, as appli-  
8           cable, of a relevant report described in paragraph  
9           (2) made by the Center, Commission, or clinical per-  
10          spective advisory panel under this section, appro-  
11          priate information contained in such report shall be  
12          posted on the official public Internet site of the Cen-  
13          ter and of the Commission, as applicable.

14          “(2) RELEVANT REPORTS DESCRIBED.—For  
15          purposes of this section, a relevant report is each of  
16          the following submitted by the Center or a grantee  
17          or contractor of the Center:

18                  “(A) Any interim or progress reports as  
19                  deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

20                  “(B) Stakeholder comments.

21                  “(C) A final report.

22          “(e) DISSEMINATION AND INCORPORATION OF COM-  
23          PARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS INFORMATION.—

24                  “(1) DISSEMINATION.—The Center shall pro-  
25          vide for the dissemination of appropriate findings

1 produced by research supported, conducted, or syn-  
2 thesized under this section to health care providers,  
3 patients, vendors of health information technology  
4 focused on clinical decision support, appropriate pro-  
5 fessional associations, and Federal and private  
6 health plans, and other relevant stakeholders. In dis-  
7 seminating such findings the Center shall—

8 “(A) convey findings of research so that  
9 they are comprehensible and useful to patients  
10 and providers in making health care decisions;

11 “(B) discuss findings and other consider-  
12 ations specific to certain sub-populations, risk  
13 factors, and comorbidities as appropriate;

14 “(C) include considerations such as limita-  
15 tions of research and what further research  
16 may be needed, as appropriate;

17 “(D) not include any data that the dis-  
18 semination of which would violate the privacy of  
19 research participants or violate any confiden-  
20 tiality agreements made with respect to the use  
21 of data under this section; and

22 “(E) assist the users of health information  
23 technology focused on clinical decision support  
24 to promote the timely incorporation of such

1 findings into clinical practices and promote the  
2 ease of use of such incorporation.

3 “(2) DISSEMINATION PROTOCOLS AND STRATE-  
4 GIES.—The Center shall develop protocols and strat-  
5 egies for the appropriate dissemination of research  
6 findings in order to ensure effective communication  
7 of findings and the use and incorporation of such  
8 findings into relevant activities for the purpose of in-  
9 forming higher quality and more effective and effi-  
10 cient decisions regarding medical items and services.  
11 In developing and adopting such protocols and strat-  
12 egies, the Center shall consult with stakeholders con-  
13 cerning the types of dissemination that will be most  
14 useful to the end users of information and may pro-  
15 vide for the utilization of multiple formats for con-  
16 veying findings to different audiences, including dis-  
17 semination to individuals with limited English pro-  
18 ficiency.

19 “(f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

20 “(1) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Beginning not later  
21 than one year after the date of the enactment of this  
22 section, the Director of the Agency of Healthcare  
23 Research and Quality and the Commission shall sub-  
24 mit to Congress an annual report on the activities  
25 of the Center and the Commission, as well as the re-

1 search, conducted under this section. Each such re-  
2 port shall include a discussion of the Center’s com-  
3 pliance with subsection (c)(4)(B), including any rea-  
4 sons for lack of compliance with such subsection.

5 “(2) RECOMMENDATION FOR FAIR SHARE PER  
6 CAPITA AMOUNT FOR ALL-PAYER FINANCING.—Be-  
7 ginning not later than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
8 retary shall submit to Congress an annual rec-  
9 ommendation for a fair share per capita amount de-  
10 scribed in subsection (c)(1) of section 9511 of the  
11 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for purposes of  
12 funding the CERTF under such section.

13 “(3) ANALYSIS AND REVIEW.—Not later than  
14 December 31, 2013, the Secretary, in consultation  
15 with the Commission, shall submit to Congress a re-  
16 port on all activities conducted or supported under  
17 this section as of such date. Such report shall in-  
18 clude an evaluation of the overall costs of such ac-  
19 tivities and an analysis of the backlog of any re-  
20 search proposals approved by the Commission but  
21 not funded.

22 “(g) FUNDING OF COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS  
23 RESEARCH.—For fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent  
24 fiscal year, amounts in the Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
25 search Trust Fund (referred to in this section as the

1 ‘CERTF’) under section 9511 of the Internal Revenue  
 2 Code of 1986 shall be available, without the need for fur-  
 3 ther appropriations and without fiscal year limitation, to  
 4 the Secretary to carry out this section.

5 “(h) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall  
 6 be construed to permit the Commission or the Center to  
 7 mandate coverage, reimbursement, or other policies for  
 8 any public or private payer.”.

9 (b) COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH  
 10 TRUST FUND; FINANCING FOR THE TRUST FUND.—For  
 11 provision establishing a Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
 12 search Trust Fund and financing such Trust Fund, see  
 13 section 1802.

## 14 **Subtitle B—Nursing Home** 15 **Transparency**

16 **PART 1—IMPROVING TRANSPARENCY OF INFOR-**  
 17 **MATION ON SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES**  
 18 **AND NURSING FACILITIES**

19 **SEC. 1411. REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP AND**  
 20 **ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTIES INFOR-**  
 21 **MATION.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1124 of the Social Secu-  
 23 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3) is amended by adding at  
 24 the end the following new subsection:

1       “(c) REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP AND  
2 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTIES INFORMATION.—

3           “(1) DISCLOSURE.—A facility (as defined in  
4 paragraph (7)(B)) shall have the information de-  
5 scribed in paragraph (3) available—

6           “(A) during the period beginning on the  
7 date of the enactment of this subsection and  
8 ending on the date such information is made  
9 available to the public under section 1411(b) of  
10 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
11 2009, for submission to the Secretary, the In-  
12 spector General of the Department of Health  
13 and Human Services, the State in which the fa-  
14 cility is located, and the State long-term care  
15 ombudsman in the case where the Secretary,  
16 the Inspector General, the State, or the State  
17 long-term care ombudsman requests such infor-  
18 mation; and

19           “(B) beginning on the effective date of the  
20 final regulations promulgated under paragraph  
21 (4)(A), for reporting such information in ac-  
22 cordance with such final regulations.

23       Nothing in subparagraph (A) shall be construed as  
24 authorizing a facility to dispose of or delete informa-  
25 tion described in such subparagraph after the effec-



1       tive date of the final regulations promulgated under  
2       paragraph (4)(A).

3               “(2) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—  
4       During the period described in paragraph (1)(A), a  
5       facility shall—

6               “(A) make the information described in  
7       paragraph (3) available to the public upon re-  
8       quest and update such information as may be  
9       necessary to reflect changes in such informa-  
10      tion; and

11              “(B) post a notice of the availability of  
12      such information in the lobby of the facility in  
13      a prominent manner.

14              “(3) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—

15              “(A) IN GENERAL.—The following infor-  
16      mation is described in this paragraph:

17              “(i) The information described in sub-  
18      sections (a) and (b), subject to subpara-  
19      graph (C).

20              “(ii) The identity of and information  
21      on—

22              “(I) each member of the gov-  
23      erning body of the facility, including  
24      the name, title, and period of service  
25      of each such member;

1                   “(II) each person or entity who is  
2                   an officer, director, member, partner,  
3                   trustee, or managing employee of the  
4                   facility, including the name, title, and  
5                   date of start of service of each such  
6                   person or entity; and

7                   “(III) each person or entity who  
8                   is an additional disclosable party of  
9                   the facility.

10                  “(iii) The organizational structure of  
11                  each person and entity described in sub-  
12                  clauses (II) and (III) of clause (ii) and a  
13                  description of the relationship of each such  
14                  person or entity to the facility and to one  
15                  another.

16                  “(B) SPECIAL RULE WHERE INFORMATION  
17                  IS ALREADY REPORTED OR SUBMITTED.—To  
18                  the extent that information reported by a facil-  
19                  ity to the Internal Revenue Service on Form  
20                  990, information submitted by a facility to the  
21                  Securities and Exchange Commission, or infor-  
22                  mation otherwise submitted to the Secretary or  
23                  any other Federal agency contains the informa-  
24                  tion described in clauses (i), (ii), or (iii) of sub-  
25                  paragraph (A), the Secretary may allow, to the

1 extent practicable, such Form or such informa-  
2 tion to meet the requirements of paragraph (1)  
3 and to be submitted in a manner specified by  
4 the Secretary.

5 “(C) SPECIAL RULE.—In applying sub-  
6 paragraph (A)(i)—

7 “(i) with respect to subsections (a)  
8 and (b), ‘ownership or control interest’  
9 shall include direct or indirect interests, in-  
10 cluding such interests in intermediate enti-  
11 ties; and

12 “(ii) subsection (a)(3)(A)(ii) shall in-  
13 clude the owner of a whole or part interest  
14 in any mortgage, deed of trust, note, or  
15 other obligation secured, in whole or in  
16 part, by the entity or any of the property  
17 or assets thereof, if the interest is equal to  
18 or exceeds 5 percent of the total property  
19 or assets of the entirety.

20 “(4) REPORTING.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the  
22 date that is 2 years after the date of the enact-  
23 ment of this subsection, the Secretary shall pro-  
24 mulgate regulations requiring, effective on the  
25 date that is 90 days after the date on which

1 such final regulations are published in the Fed-  
2 eral Register, a facility to report the informa-  
3 tion described in paragraph (3) to the Secretary  
4 in a standardized format, and such other regu-  
5 lations as are necessary to carry out this sub-  
6 section. Such final regulations shall ensure that  
7 the facility certifies, as a condition of participa-  
8 tion and payment under the program under  
9 title XVIII or XIX, that the information re-  
10 ported by the facility in accordance with such  
11 final regulations is accurate and current.

12 “(B) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall pro-  
13 vide guidance and technical assistance to States  
14 on how to adopt the standardized format under  
15 subparagraph (A).

16 “(5) NO EFFECT ON EXISTING REPORTING RE-  
17 QUIREMENTS.—Nothing in this subsection shall re-  
18 duce, diminish, or alter any reporting requirement  
19 for a facility that is in effect as of the date of the  
20 enactment of this subsection.

21 “(6) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

22 “(A) ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTY.—  
23 The term ‘additional disclosable party’ means,  
24 with respect to a facility, any person or entity  
25 who—

1           “(i) exercises operational, financial, or  
2           managerial control over the facility or a  
3           part thereof, or provides policies or proce-  
4           dures for any of the operations of the facil-  
5           ity, or provides financial or cash manage-  
6           ment services to the facility;

7           “(ii) leases or subleases real property  
8           to the facility, or owns a whole or part in-  
9           terest equal to or exceeding 5 percent of  
10          the total value of such real property;

11          “(iii) lends funds or provides a finan-  
12          cial guarantee to the facility in an amount  
13          which is equal to or exceeds \$50,000; or

14          “(iv) provides management or admin-  
15          istrative services, clinical consulting serv-  
16          ices, or accounting or financial services to  
17          the facility.

18          “(B) FACILITY.—The term ‘facility’ means  
19          a disclosing entity which is—

20                 “(i) a skilled nursing facility (as de-  
21                 fined in section 1819(a)); or

22                 “(ii) a nursing facility (as defined in  
23                 section 1919(a)).

24          “(C) MANAGING EMPLOYEE.—The term  
25          ‘managing employee’ means, with respect to a

1 facility, an individual (including a general man-  
2 ager, business manager, administrator, director,  
3 or consultant) who directly or indirectly man-  
4 ages, advises, or supervises any element of the  
5 practices, finances, or operations of the facility.

6 “(D) ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE.—The  
7 term ‘organizational structure’ means, in the  
8 case of—

9 “(i) a corporation, the officers, direc-  
10 tors, and shareholders of the corporation  
11 who have an ownership interest in the cor-  
12 poration which is equal to or exceeds 5  
13 percent;

14 “(ii) a limited liability company, the  
15 members and managers of the limited li-  
16 ability company (including, as applicable,  
17 what percentage each member and man-  
18 ager has of the ownership interest in the  
19 limited liability company);

20 “(iii) a general partnership, the part-  
21 ners of the general partnership;

22 “(iv) a limited partnership, the gen-  
23 eral partners and any limited partners of  
24 the limited partnership who have an own-

1           ership interest in the limited partnership  
2           which is equal to or exceeds 10 percent;

3           “(v) a trust, the trustees of the trust;

4           “(vi) an individual, contact informa-  
5           tion for the individual; and

6           “(vii) any other person or entity, such  
7           information as the Secretary determines  
8           appropriate.”.

9           (b) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the date that  
11           is 1 year after the date on which the final regula-  
12           tions promulgated under section 1124(c)(4)(A) of  
13           the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a),  
14           are published in the Federal Register, the informa-  
15           tion reported in accordance with such final regula-  
16           tions shall be made available to the public in accord-  
17           ance with procedures established by the Secretary.

18           (2) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

19           (A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nurs-  
20           ing facility” has the meaning given such term  
21           in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act  
22           (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

23           (B) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary”  
24           means the Secretary of Health and Human  
25           Services.

1 (C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The  
2 term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning  
3 given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social  
4 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a)).

5 (e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

6 (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
7 1819(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8 1395i–3(d)(1)) is amended by striking subparagraph  
9 (B) and redesignating subparagraph (C) as subpara-  
10 graph (B).

11 (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(d)(1)  
12 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(d)(1))  
13 is amended by striking subparagraph (B) and redesi-  
14 gnating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B).

15 **SEC. 1412. ACCOUNTABILITY REQUIREMENTS.**

16 (a) EFFECTIVE COMPLIANCE AND ETHICS PRO-  
17 GRAMS.—

18 (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
19 1819(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20 1395i–3(d)(1)), as amended by section 1411(c)(1),  
21 is amended by adding at the end the following new  
22 subparagraph:

23 “(C) COMPLIANCE AND ETHICS PRO-  
24 GRAMS.—



1           “(i) REQUIREMENT.—On or after the  
2           date that is 36 months after the date of  
3           the enactment of this subparagraph, a  
4           skilled nursing facility shall, with respect  
5           to the entity that operates the facility (in  
6           this subparagraph referred to as the ‘oper-  
7           ating organization’ or ‘organization’), have  
8           in operation a compliance and ethics pro-  
9           gram that is effective in preventing and de-  
10          tecting criminal, civil, and administrative  
11          violations under this Act and in promoting  
12          quality of care consistent with regulations  
13          developed under clause (ii).

14           “(ii) DEVELOPMENT OF REGULA-  
15          TIONS.—

16           “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
17          than the date that is 2 years after  
18          such date of the enactment, the Sec-  
19          retary, in consultation with the In-  
20          spector General of the Department of  
21          Health and Human Services, shall  
22          promulgate regulations for an effec-  
23          tive compliance and ethics program  
24          for operating organizations, which

1 may include a model compliance pro-  
2 gram.

3 “(II) DESIGN OF REGULA-  
4 TIONS.—Such regulations with respect  
5 to specific elements or formality of a  
6 program may vary with the size of the  
7 organization, such that larger organi-  
8 zations should have a more formal  
9 and rigorous program and include es-  
10 tablished written policies defining the  
11 standards and procedures to be fol-  
12 lowed by its employees. Such require-  
13 ments shall specifically apply to the  
14 corporate level management of multi-  
15 unit nursing home chains.

16 “(III) EVALUATION.—Not later  
17 than 3 years after the date of promul-  
18 gation of regulations under this  
19 clause, the Secretary shall complete  
20 an evaluation of the compliance and  
21 ethics programs required to be estab-  
22 lished under this subparagraph. Such  
23 evaluation shall determine if such pro-  
24 grams led to changes in deficiency ci-  
25 tations, changes in quality perform-

1           ance, or changes in other metrics of  
2           resident quality of care. The Secretary  
3           shall submit to Congress a report on  
4           such evaluation and shall include in  
5           such report such recommendations re-  
6           garding changes in the requirements  
7           for such programs as the Secretary  
8           determines appropriate.

9           “(iii) REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPLI-  
10          ANCE AND ETHICS PROGRAMS.—In this  
11          subparagraph, the term ‘compliance and  
12          ethics program’ means, with respect to a  
13          skilled nursing facility, a program of the  
14          operating organization that—

15                 “(I) has been reasonably de-  
16                 signed, implemented, and enforced so  
17                 that it generally will be effective in  
18                 preventing and detecting criminal,  
19                 civil, and administrative violations  
20                 under this Act and in promoting qual-  
21                 ity of care; and

22                 “(II) includes at least the re-  
23                 quired components specified in clause  
24                 (iv).

1           “(iv) REQUIRED COMPONENTS OF  
2 PROGRAM.—The required components of a  
3 compliance and ethics program of an orga-  
4 nization are the following:

5           “(I) The organization must have  
6 established compliance standards and  
7 procedures to be followed by its em-  
8 ployees, contractors, and other agents  
9 that are reasonably capable of reduc-  
10 ing the prospect of criminal, civil, and  
11 administrative violations under this  
12 Act.

13           “(II) Specific individuals within  
14 high-level personnel of the organiza-  
15 tion must have been assigned overall  
16 responsibility to oversee compliance  
17 with such standards and procedures  
18 and have sufficient resources and au-  
19 thority to assure such compliance.

20           “(III) The organization must  
21 have used due care not to delegate  
22 substantial discretionary authority to  
23 individuals whom the organization  
24 knew, or should have known through  
25 the exercise of due diligence, had a

1 propensity to engage in criminal, civil,  
2 and administrative violations under  
3 this Act.

4 “(IV) The organization must  
5 have taken steps to communicate ef-  
6 fectively its standards and procedures  
7 to all employees and other agents,  
8 such as by requiring participation in  
9 training programs or by disseminating  
10 publications that explain in a practical  
11 manner what is required.

12 “(V) The organization must have  
13 taken reasonable steps to achieve com-  
14 pliance with its standards, such as by  
15 utilizing monitoring and auditing sys-  
16 tems reasonably designed to detect  
17 criminal, civil, and administrative vio-  
18 lations under this Act by its employ-  
19 ees and other agents and by having in  
20 place and publicizing a reporting sys-  
21 tem whereby employees and other  
22 agents could report violations by oth-  
23 ers within the organization without  
24 fear of retribution.

1           “(VI) The standards must have  
2           been consistently enforced through ap-  
3           propriate disciplinary mechanisms, in-  
4           cluding, as appropriate, discipline of  
5           individuals responsible for the failure  
6           to detect an offense.

7           “(VII) After an offense has been  
8           detected, the organization must have  
9           taken all reasonable steps to respond  
10          appropriately to the offense and to  
11          prevent further similar offenses, in-  
12          cluding repayment of any funds to  
13          which it was not entitled and any nec-  
14          essary modification to its program to  
15          prevent and detect criminal, civil, and  
16          administrative violations under this  
17          Act.

18          “(VIII) The organization must  
19          periodically undertake reassessment of  
20          its compliance program to identify  
21          changes necessary to reflect changes  
22          within the organization and its facili-  
23          ties.

24          “(v) COORDINATION.—The provisions  
25          of this subparagraph shall apply with re-

1           spect to a skilled nursing facility in lieu of  
2           section 1874(d).”.

3           (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(d)(1)  
4           of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(d)(1)),  
5           as amended by section 1411(c)(2), is amended by  
6           adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

7                   “(C) COMPLIANCE AND ETHICS PRO-  
8           GRAM.—

9                           “(i) REQUIREMENT.—On or after the  
10                           date that is 36 months after the date of  
11                           the enactment of this subparagraph, a  
12                           nursing facility shall, with respect to the  
13                           entity that operates the facility (in this  
14                           subparagraph referred to as the ‘operating  
15                           organization’ or ‘organization’), have in op-  
16                           eration a compliance and ethics program  
17                           that is effective in preventing and detect-  
18                           ing criminal, civil, and administrative viola-  
19                           tions under this Act and in promoting  
20                           quality of care consistent with regulations  
21                           developed under clause (ii).

22                           “(ii) DEVELOPMENT OF REGULA-  
23                           TIONS.—

24                                   “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
25                                   than the date that is 2 years after

1 such date of the enactment, the Sec-  
2 retary, in consultation with the In-  
3 spector General of the Department of  
4 Health and Human Services, shall de-  
5 velop regulations for an effective com-  
6 pliance and ethics program for oper-  
7 ating organizations, which may in-  
8 clude a model compliance program.

9 “(II) DESIGN OF REGULA-  
10 TIONS.—Such regulations with respect  
11 to specific elements or formality of a  
12 program may vary with the size of the  
13 organization, such that larger organi-  
14 zations should have a more formal  
15 and rigorous program and include es-  
16 tablished written policies defining the  
17 standards and procedures to be fol-  
18 lowed by its employees. Such require-  
19 ments may specifically apply to the  
20 corporate level management of multi-  
21 unit nursing home chains.

22 “(III) EVALUATION.—Not later  
23 than 3 years after the date of promul-  
24 gation of regulations under this clause  
25 the Secretary shall complete an eval-



1 uation of the compliance and ethics  
2 programs required to be established  
3 under this subparagraph. Such eval-  
4 uation shall determine if such pro-  
5 grams led to changes in deficiency ci-  
6 tations, changes in quality perform-  
7 ance, or changes in other metrics of  
8 resident quality of care. The Secretary  
9 shall submit to Congress a report on  
10 such evaluation and shall include in  
11 such report such recommendations re-  
12 garding changes in the requirements  
13 for such programs as the Secretary  
14 determines appropriate.

15 “(iii) REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPLI-  
16 ANCE AND ETHICS PROGRAMS.—In this  
17 subparagraph, the term ‘compliance and  
18 ethics program’ means, with respect to a  
19 nursing facility, a program of the oper-  
20 ating organization that—

21 “(I) has been reasonably de-  
22 signed, implemented, and enforced so  
23 that it generally will be effective in  
24 preventing and detecting criminal,  
25 civil, and administrative violations

1 under this Act and in promoting qual-  
2 ity of care; and

3 “(II) includes at least the re-  
4 quired components specified in clause  
5 (iv).

6 “(iv) REQUIRED COMPONENTS OF  
7 PROGRAM.—The required components of a  
8 compliance and ethics program of an orga-  
9 nization are the following:

10 “(I) The organization must have  
11 established compliance standards and  
12 procedures to be followed by its em-  
13 ployees and other agents that are rea-  
14 sonably capable of reducing the pros-  
15 pect of criminal, civil, and administra-  
16 tive violations under this Act.

17 “(II) Specific individuals within  
18 high-level personnel of the organiza-  
19 tion must have been assigned overall  
20 responsibility to oversee compliance  
21 with such standards and procedures  
22 and has sufficient resources and au-  
23 thority to assure such compliance.

24 “(III) The organization must  
25 have used due care not to delegate

1 substantial discretionary authority to  
2 individuals whom the organization  
3 knew, or should have known through  
4 the exercise of due diligence, had a  
5 propensity to engage in criminal, civil,  
6 and administrative violations under  
7 this Act.

8 “(IV) The organization must  
9 have taken steps to communicate ef-  
10 fectively its standards and procedures  
11 to all employees and other agents,  
12 such as by requiring participation in  
13 training programs or by disseminating  
14 publications that explain in a practical  
15 manner what is required.

16 “(V) The organization must have  
17 taken reasonable steps to achieve com-  
18 pliance with its standards, such as by  
19 utilizing monitoring and auditing sys-  
20 tems reasonably designed to detect  
21 criminal, civil, and administrative vio-  
22 lations under this Act by its employ-  
23 ees and other agents and by having in  
24 place and publicizing a reporting sys-  
25 tem whereby employees and other

1 agents could report violations by oth-  
2 ers within the organization without  
3 fear of retribution.

4 “(VI) The standards must have  
5 been consistently enforced through ap-  
6 propriate disciplinary mechanisms, in-  
7 cluding, as appropriate, discipline of  
8 individuals responsible for the failure  
9 to detect an offense.

10 “(VII) After an offense has been  
11 detected, the organization must have  
12 taken all reasonable steps to respond  
13 appropriately to the offense and to  
14 prevent further similar offenses, in-  
15 cluding repayment of any funds to  
16 which it was not entitled and any nec-  
17 essary modification to its program to  
18 prevent and detect criminal, civil, and  
19 administrative violations under this  
20 Act.

21 “(VIII) The organization must  
22 periodically undertake reassessment of  
23 its compliance program to identify  
24 changes necessary to reflect changes

1                   within the organization and its facili-  
2                   ties.

3                   “(v) COORDINATION.—The provisions  
4                   of this subparagraph shall apply with re-  
5                   spect to a nursing facility in lieu of section  
6                   1902(a)(77).”.

7           (b) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PERFORMANCE IM-  
8 PROVEDMENT PROGRAM.—

9                   (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
10           1819(b)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
11           1396r(b)(1)(B)) is amended—

12                   (A) by striking “ASSURANCE” and insert-  
13                   ing “ASSURANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE  
14                   AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM”;

15                   (B) by designating the matter beginning  
16                   with “A skilled nursing facility” as a clause (i)  
17                   with the heading “IN GENERAL.—” and the ap-  
18                   propriate indentation;

19                   (C) in clause (i) (as so designated by sub-  
20                   paragraph (B)), by redesignating clauses (i)  
21                   and (ii) as subclauses (I) and (II), respectively;  
22                   and

23                   (D) by adding at the end the following new  
24                   clause:

1                   “(ii) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PER-  
2                   FORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

3                   “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
4                   than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
5                   retary shall establish and implement a  
6                   quality assurance and performance  
7                   improvement program (in this clause  
8                   referred to as the ‘QAPI program’)  
9                   for skilled nursing facilities, including  
10                  multi-unit chains of such facilities.  
11                  Under the QAPI program, the Sec-  
12                  retary shall establish standards relat-  
13                  ing to such facilities and provide tech-  
14                  nical assistance to such facilities on  
15                  the development of best practices in  
16                  order to meet such standards. Not  
17                  later than 1 year after the date on  
18                  which the regulations are promulgated  
19                  under subclause (II), a skilled nursing  
20                  facility must submit to the Secretary  
21                  a plan for the facility to meet such  
22                  standards and implement such best  
23                  practices, including how to coordinate  
24                  the implementation of such plan with

1 quality assessment and assurance ac-  
2 tivities conducted under clause (i).

3 “(II) REGULATIONS.—The Sec-  
4 retary shall promulgate regulations to  
5 carry out this clause.”.

6 (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
7 1919(b)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8 1396r(b)(1)(B)) is amended—

9 (A) by striking “ASSURANCE” and insert-  
10 ing “ASSURANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE  
11 AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM”;

12 (B) by designating the matter beginning  
13 with “A nursing facility” as a clause (i) with  
14 the heading “IN GENERAL.—” and the appro-  
15 priate indentation; and

16 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
17 clause:

18 “(ii) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PER-  
19 FORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

20 “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
21 than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
22 retary shall establish and implement a  
23 quality assurance and performance  
24 improvement program (in this clause  
25 referred to as the ‘QAPI program’)

1 for nursing facilities, including multi-  
2 unit chains of such facilities. Under  
3 the QAPI program, the Secretary  
4 shall establish standards relating to  
5 such facilities and provide technical  
6 assistance to such facilities on the de-  
7 velopment of best practices in order to  
8 meet such standards. Not later than 1  
9 year after the date on which the regu-  
10 lations are promulgated under sub-  
11 clause (II), a nursing facility must  
12 submit to the Secretary a plan for the  
13 facility to meet such standards and  
14 implement such best practices, includ-  
15 ing how to coordinate the implementa-  
16 tion of such plan with quality assess-  
17 ment and assurance activities con-  
18 ducted under clause (i).

19 “(II) REGULATIONS.—The Sec-  
20 retary shall promulgate regulations to  
21 carry out this clause.”.

22 (3) PROPOSAL TO REVISE QUALITY ASSURANCE  
23 AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS.—  
24 The Secretary shall include in the proposed rule  
25 published under section 1888(e) of the Social Secu-



1 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(5)(A)) for the subse-  
2 quent fiscal year to the extent otherwise authorized  
3 under section 1819(b)(1)(B) or 1819(d)(1)(C) of the  
4 Social Security Act or other statutory or regulatory  
5 authority, one or more proposals for skilled nursing  
6 facilities to modify and strengthen quality assurance  
7 and performance improvement programs in such fa-  
8 cilities. At the time of publication of such proposed  
9 rule and to the extent otherwise authorized under  
10 section 1919(b)(1)(B) or 1919(d)(1)(C) of such Act  
11 or other regulatory authority.

12 (4) FACILITY PLAN.—Not later than 1 year  
13 after the date on which the regulations are promul-  
14 gated under subclause (II) of clause (ii) of sections  
15 1819(b)(1)(B) and 1919(b)(1)(B) of the Social Se-  
16 curity Act, as added by paragraphs (1) and (2), a  
17 skilled nursing facility and a nursing facility must  
18 submit to the Secretary a plan for the facility to  
19 meet the standards under such regulations and im-  
20 plement such best practices, including how to coordi-  
21 nate the implementation of such plan with quality  
22 assessment and assurance activities conducted under  
23 clause (i) of such sections.

24 (c) GAO STUDY ON NURSING FACILITY UNDER-  
25 CAPITALIZATION.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of  
2 the United States shall conduct a study that exam-  
3 ines the following:

4           (A) The extent to which corporations that  
5 own or operate large numbers of nursing facili-  
6 ties, taking into account ownership type (includ-  
7 ing private equity and control interests), are  
8 undercapitalizing such facilities.

9           (B) The effects of such undercapitalization  
10 on quality of care, including staffing and food  
11 costs, at such facilities.

12           (C) Options to address such undercapital-  
13 ization, such as requirements relating to surety  
14 bonds, liability insurance, or minimum capital-  
15 ization.

16           (2) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after  
17 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comp-  
18 troller General shall submit to Congress a report on  
19 the study conducted under paragraph (1).

20           (3) NURSING FACILITY.—In this subsection, the  
21 term “nursing facility” includes a skilled nursing fa-  
22 cility.

23 **SEC. 1413. NURSING HOME COMPARE MEDICARE WEBSITE.**

24           (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819 of the Social  
2 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3) is amended—

3           (A) by redesignating subsection (i) as sub-  
4 section (j); and

5           (B) by inserting after subsection (h) the  
6 following new subsection:

7           “(i) NURSING HOME COMPARE WEBSITE.—

8           “(1) INCLUSION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMA-  
9 TION.—

10           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
11 ensure that the Department of Health and  
12 Human Services includes, as part of the infor-  
13 mation provided for comparison of nursing  
14 homes on the official Internet website of the  
15 Federal Government for Medicare beneficiaries  
16 (commonly referred to as the ‘Nursing Home  
17 Compare’ Medicare website) (or a successor  
18 website), the following information in a manner  
19 that is prominent, easily accessible, readily un-  
20 derstandable to consumers of long-term care  
21 services, and searchable:

22           “(i) Information that is reported to  
23 the Secretary under section 1124(c)(4).

24           “(ii) Information on the ‘Special  
25 Focus Facility program’ (or a successor

1 program) established by the Centers for  
2 Medicare and Medicaid Services, according  
3 to procedures established by the Secretary.  
4 Such procedures shall provide for the in-  
5 clusion of information with respect to, and  
6 the names and locations of, those facilities  
7 that, since the previous quarter—

8 “(I) were newly enrolled in the  
9 program;

10 “(II) are enrolled in the program  
11 and have failed to significantly im-  
12 prove;

13 “(III) are enrolled in the pro-  
14 gram and have significantly improved;

15 “(IV) have graduated from the  
16 program; and

17 “(V) have closed voluntarily or  
18 no longer participate under this title.

19 “(iii) Staffing data for each facility  
20 (including resident census data and data  
21 on the hours of care provided per resident  
22 per day) based on data submitted under  
23 subsection (b)(8)(C), including information  
24 on staffing turnover and tenure, in a for-  
25 mat that is clearly understandable to con-

1 consumers of long-term care services and al-  
2 lows such consumers to compare dif-  
3 ferences in staffing between facilities and  
4 State and national averages for the facili-  
5 ties. Such format shall include—

6 “(I) concise explanations of how  
7 to interpret the data (such as a plain  
8 English explanation of data reflecting  
9 ‘nursing home staff hours per resident  
10 day’);

11 “(II) differences in types of staff  
12 (such as training associated with dif-  
13 ferent categories of staff);

14 “(III) the relationship between  
15 nurse staffing levels and quality of  
16 care; and

17 “(IV) an explanation that appro-  
18 priate staffing levels vary based on  
19 patient case mix.

20 “(iv) Links to State Internet websites  
21 with information regarding State survey  
22 and certification programs, links to Form  
23 2567 State inspection reports (or a suc-  
24 cessor form) on such websites, information  
25 to guide consumers in how to interpret and

1 understand such reports, and the facility  
2 plan of correction or other response to  
3 such report.

4 “(v) The standardized complaint form  
5 developed under subsection (f)(8), includ-  
6 ing explanatory material on what com-  
7 plaint forms are, how they are used, and  
8 how to file a complaint with the State sur-  
9 vey and certification program and the  
10 State long-term care ombudsman program.

11 “(vi) Summary information on the  
12 number, type, severity, and outcome of  
13 substantiated complaints.

14 “(vii) The number of adjudicated in-  
15 stances of criminal violations by employees  
16 of a nursing facility—

17 “(I) that were committed inside  
18 the facility;

19 “(II) with respect to such in-  
20 stances of violations or crimes com-  
21 mitted inside of the facility that were  
22 the violations or crimes of abuse, ne-  
23 glect, and exploitation, criminal sexual  
24 abuse, or other violations or crimes

1 that resulted in serious bodily injury;  
2 and

3 “(III) the number of civil mone-  
4 tary penalties levied against the facil-  
5 ity, employees, contractors, and other  
6 agents.

7 “(B) DEADLINE FOR PROVISION OF INFOR-  
8 MATION.—

9 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
10 vided in clause (ii), the Secretary shall en-  
11 sure that the information described in sub-  
12 paragraph (A) is included on such website  
13 (or a successor website) not later than 1  
14 year after the date of the enactment of this  
15 subsection.

16 “(ii) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary  
17 shall ensure that the information described  
18 in subparagraph (A)(i) and (A)(iii) is in-  
19 cluded on such website (or a successor  
20 website) not later than the date on which  
21 the requirements under section 1124(c)(4)  
22 and subsection (b)(8)(C)(ii) are imple-  
23 mented.

24 “(2) REVIEW AND MODIFICATION OF  
25 WEBSITE.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
2 establish a process—

3           “(i) to review the accuracy, clarity of  
4 presentation, timeliness, and comprehen-  
5 siveness of information reported on such  
6 website as of the day before the date of the  
7 enactment of this subsection; and

8           “(ii) not later than 1 year after the  
9 date of the enactment of this subsection, to  
10 modify or revamp such website in accord-  
11 ance with the review conducted under  
12 clause (i).

13           “(B) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the  
14 review under subparagraph (A)(i), the Sec-  
15 retary shall consult with—

16           “(i) State long-term care ombudsman  
17 programs;

18           “(ii) consumer advocacy groups;

19           “(iii) provider stakeholder groups; and

20           “(iv) any other representatives of pro-  
21 grams or groups the Secretary determines  
22 appropriate.”.

23           (2) TIMELINESS OF SUBMISSION OF SURVEY  
24 AND CERTIFICATION INFORMATION.—



1           (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819(g)(5) of  
2 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-  
3 3(g)(5)) is amended by adding at the end the  
4 following new subparagraph:

5           “(E) SUBMISSION OF SURVEY AND CER-  
6 TIFICATION INFORMATION TO THE SEC-  
7 RETARY.—In order to improve the timeliness of  
8 information made available to the public under  
9 subparagraph (A) and provided on the Nursing  
10 Home Compare Medicare website under sub-  
11 section (i), each State shall submit information  
12 respecting any survey or certification made re-  
13 specting a skilled nursing facility (including any  
14 enforcement actions taken by the State) to the  
15 Secretary not later than the date on which the  
16 State sends such information to the facility.  
17 The Secretary shall use the information sub-  
18 mitted under the preceding sentence to update  
19 the information provided on the Nursing Home  
20 Compare Medicare website as expeditiously as  
21 practicable but not less frequently than quar-  
22 terly.”.

23           (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment  
24 made by this paragraph shall take effect 1 year  
25 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

1           (3) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—Sec-  
2           tion 1819(f) of such Act is amended by adding at  
3           the end the following new paragraph:

4           “(8) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—

5           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
6           conduct a special focus facility program for en-  
7           forcement of requirements for skilled nursing  
8           facilities that the Secretary has identified as  
9           having substantially failed to meet applicable  
10          requirement of this Act.

11          “(B) PERIODIC SURVEYS.—Under such  
12          program the Secretary shall conduct surveys of  
13          each facility in the program not less than once  
14          every 6 months.”.

15          (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

16          (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919 of the Social  
17          Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r) is amended—

18                 (A) by redesignating subsection (i) as sub-  
19                 section (j); and

20                 (B) by inserting after subsection (h) the  
21                 following new subsection:

22          “(i) NURSING HOME COMPARE WEBSITE.—

23                 “(1) INCLUSION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMA-  
24                 TION.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
2 ensure that the Department of Health and  
3 Human Services includes, as part of the infor-  
4 mation provided for comparison of nursing  
5 homes on the official Internet website of the  
6 Federal Government for Medicare beneficiaries  
7 (commonly referred to as the ‘Nursing Home  
8 Compare’ Medicare website) (or a successor  
9 website), the following information in a manner  
10 that is prominent, easily accessible, readily un-  
11 derstandable to consumers of long-term care  
12 services, and searchable:

13           “(i) Staffing data for each facility (in-  
14 cluding resident census data and data on  
15 the hours of care provided per resident per  
16 day) based on data submitted under sub-  
17 section (b)(8)(C)(ii), including information  
18 on staffing turnover and tenure, in a for-  
19 mat that is clearly understandable to con-  
20 sumers of long-term care services and al-  
21 lows such consumers to compare dif-  
22 ferences in staffing between facilities and  
23 State and national averages for the facili-  
24 ties. Such format shall include—

1                   “(I) concise explanations of how  
2                   to interpret the data (such as plain  
3                   English explanation of data reflecting  
4                   ‘nursing home staff hours per resident  
5                   day’);

6                   “(II) differences in types of staff  
7                   (such as training associated with dif-  
8                   ferent categories of staff);

9                   “(III) the relationship between  
10                  nurse staffing levels and quality of  
11                  care; and

12                  “(IV) an explanation that appro-  
13                  priate staffing levels vary based on  
14                  patient case mix.

15                  “(ii) Links to State Internet websites  
16                  with information regarding State survey  
17                  and certification programs, links to Form  
18                  2567 State inspection reports (or a suc-  
19                  cessor form) on such websites, information  
20                  to guide consumers in how to interpret and  
21                  understand such reports, and the facility  
22                  plan of correction or other response to  
23                  such report.

24                  “(iii) The standardized complaint  
25                  form developed under subsection (f)(10),

1 including explanatory material on what  
2 complaint forms are, how they are used,  
3 and how to file a complaint with the State  
4 survey and certification program and the  
5 State long-term care ombudsman program.

6 “(iv) Summary information on the  
7 number, type, severity, and outcome of  
8 substantiated complaints.

9 “(v) The number of adjudicated in-  
10 stances of criminal violations by employees  
11 of a nursing facility—

12 “(I) that were committed inside  
13 of the facility; and

14 “(II) with respect to such in-  
15 stances of violations or crimes com-  
16 mitted outside of the facility, that  
17 were the violations or crimes that re-  
18 sulted in the serious bodily injury of  
19 an elder.

20 “(B) DEADLINE FOR PROVISION OF INFOR-  
21 MATION.—

22 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
23 vided in clause (ii), the Secretary shall en-  
24 sure that the information described in sub-  
25 paragraph (A) is included on such website

1 (or a successor website) not later than 1  
2 year after the date of the enactment of this  
3 subsection.

4 “(ii) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary  
5 shall ensure that the information described  
6 in subparagraph (A)(i) and (A)(iii) is in-  
7 cluded on such website (or a successor  
8 website) not later than the date on which  
9 the requirements under section 1124(c)(4)  
10 and subsection (b)(8)(C)(ii) are imple-  
11 mented.

12 “(2) REVIEW AND MODIFICATION OF  
13 WEBSITE.—

14 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
15 establish a process—

16 “(i) to review the accuracy, clarity of  
17 presentation, timeliness, and comprehen-  
18 siveness of information reported on such  
19 website as of the day before the date of the  
20 enactment of this subsection; and

21 “(ii) not later than 1 year after the  
22 date of the enactment of this subsection, to  
23 modify or revamp such website in accord-  
24 ance with the review conducted under  
25 clause (i).

1           “(B) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the  
2 review under subparagraph (A)(i), the Sec-  
3 retary shall consult with—

4                   “(i) State long-term care ombudsman  
5 programs;

6                   “(ii) consumer advocacy groups;

7                   “(iii) provider stakeholder groups;

8                   “(iv) skilled nursing facility employees  
9 and their representatives; and

10                   “(v) any other representatives of pro-  
11 grams or groups the Secretary determines  
12 appropriate.”.

13           (2) TIMELINESS OF SUBMISSION OF SURVEY  
14 AND CERTIFICATION INFORMATION.—

15           (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919(g)(5) of  
16 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(g)(5))  
17 is amended by adding at the end the following  
18 new subparagraph:

19                   “(E) SUBMISSION OF SURVEY AND CER-  
20 TIFICATION INFORMATION TO THE SEC-  
21 RETARY.—In order to improve the timeliness of  
22 information made available to the public under  
23 subparagraph (A) and provided on the Nursing  
24 Home Compare Medicare website under sub-  
25 section (i), each State shall submit information

1           respecting any survey or certification made re-  
2           specting a nursing facility (including any en-  
3           forcement actions taken by the State) to the  
4           Secretary not later than the date on which the  
5           State sends such information to the facility.  
6           The Secretary shall use the information sub-  
7           mitted under the preceding sentence to update  
8           the information provided on the Nursing Home  
9           Compare Medicare website as expeditiously as  
10          practicable but not less frequently than quar-  
11          terly.”.

12                   (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment  
13           made by this paragraph shall take effect 1 year  
14           after the date of the enactment of this Act.

15                   (3) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—Sec-  
16           tion 1919(f) of such Act is amended by adding at  
17           the end of the following new paragraph:

18                   “(10) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—

19                           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
20                   conduct a special focus facility program for en-  
21                   forcement of requirements for nursing facilities  
22                   that the Secretary has identified as having sub-  
23                   stantially failed to meet applicable requirements  
24                   of this Act.



1           “(B) PERIODIC SURVEYS.—Under such  
2           program the Secretary shall conduct surveys of  
3           each facility in the program not less often than  
4           once every 6 months.”.

5           (c) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS ON SURVEYS, CER-  
6           TIFICATIONS, AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATIONS.—

7           (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
8           1819(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9           1395i–3(d)(1)), as amended by sections 1411 and  
10          1412, is amended by adding at the end the following  
11          new subparagraph:

12                   “(D) AVAILABILITY OF SURVEY, CERTIFI-  
13                   CATION, AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION RE-  
14                   PORTS.—A skilled nursing facility must—

15                           “(i) have reports with respect to any  
16                           surveys, certifications, and complaint in-  
17                           vestigations made respecting the facility  
18                           during the 3 preceding years available for  
19                           any individual to review upon request; and

20                                   “(ii) post notice of the availability of  
21                                   such reports in areas of the facility that  
22                                   are prominent and accessible to the public.

23           The facility shall not make available under  
24           clause (i) identifying information about com-  
25           plainants or residents.”.

1           (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(d)(1)  
2 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(d)(1)),  
3 as amended by sections 1411 and 1412, is amended  
4 by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
5 graph:

6                   “(D) AVAILABILITY OF SURVEY, CERTIFI-  
7 CATION, AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION RE-  
8 PORTS.—A nursing facility must—

9                           “(i) have reports with respect to any  
10 surveys, certifications, and complaint in-  
11 vestigations made respecting the facility  
12 during the 3 preceding years available for  
13 any individual to review upon request; and

14                           “(ii) post notice of the availability of  
15 such reports in areas of the facility that  
16 are prominent and accessible to the public.

17           The facility shall not make available under  
18 clause (i) identifying information about com-  
19 plainants or residents.”.

20           (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
21 by this subsection shall take effect 1 year after the  
22 date of the enactment of this Act.

23           (d) GUIDANCE TO STATES ON FORM 2567 STATE IN-  
24 SPECTION REPORTS AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION RE-  
25 PORTS.—

1           (1) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Health and  
2           Human Services (in this subtitle referred to as the  
3           “Secretary”) shall provide guidance to States on  
4           how States can establish electronic links to Form  
5           2567 State inspection reports (or a successor form),  
6           complaint investigation reports, and a facility’s plan  
7           of correction or other response to such Form 2567  
8           State inspection reports (or a successor form) on the  
9           Internet website of the State that provides informa-  
10          tion on skilled nursing facilities and nursing facili-  
11          ties and the Secretary shall, if possible, include such  
12          information on Nursing Home Compare.

13           (2) REQUIREMENT.—Section 1902(a)(9) of the  
14          Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(9)) is  
15          amended—

16                   (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
17                   paragraph (B);

18                   (B) by striking the semicolon at the end of  
19                   subparagraph (C) and inserting “, and”; and

20                   (C) by adding at the end the following new  
21                   subparagraph:

22                           “(D) that the State maintain a consumer-  
23                           oriented website providing useful information to  
24                           consumers regarding all skilled nursing facili-  
25                           ties and all nursing facilities in the State, in-

1 including for each facility, Form 2567 State in-  
2 spection reports (or a successor form), com-  
3 plaint investigation reports, the facility’s plan of  
4 correction, and such other information that the  
5 State or the Secretary considers useful in as-  
6 sisting the public to assess the quality of long  
7 term care options and the quality of care pro-  
8 vided by individual facilities;”.

9 (3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

10 (A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nurs-  
11 ing facility” has the meaning given such term  
12 in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act  
13 (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

14 (B) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary”  
15 means the Secretary of Health and Human  
16 Services.

17 (C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The  
18 term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning  
19 given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social  
20 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a)).

21 **SEC. 1414. REPORTING OF EXPENDITURES.**

22 Section 1888 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
23 1395yy) is amended by adding at the end the following  
24 new subsection:

1       “(f) REPORTING OF DIRECT CARE EXPENDI-  
2 TURES.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For cost reports submitted  
4 under this title for cost reporting periods beginning  
5 on or after the date that is 3 years after the date  
6 of the enactment of this subsection, skilled nursing  
7 facilities shall separately report expenditures for  
8 wages and benefits for direct care staff (breaking  
9 out (at a minimum) registered nurses, licensed pro-  
10 fessional nurses, certified nurse assistants, and other  
11 medical and therapy staff).

12           “(2) MODIFICATION OF FORM.—The Secretary,  
13 in consultation with private sector accountants expe-  
14 rienced with skilled nursing facility cost reports,  
15 shall redesign such reports to meet the requirement  
16 of paragraph (1) not later than 1 year after the date  
17 of the enactment of this subsection.

18           “(3) CATEGORIZATION BY FUNCTIONAL AC-  
19 COUNTS.—Not later than 30 months after the date  
20 of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary,  
21 working in consultation with the Medicare Payment  
22 Advisory Commission, the Inspector General of the  
23 Department of Health and Human Services, and  
24 other expert parties the Secretary determines appro-  
25 priate, shall take the expenditures listed on cost re-

1 ports, as modified under paragraph (1), submitted  
2 by skilled nursing facilities and categorize such ex-  
3 penditures, regardless of any source of payment for  
4 such expenditures, for each skilled nursing facility  
5 into the following functional accounts on an annual  
6 basis:

7 “(A) Spending on direct care services (in-  
8 cluding nursing, therapy, and medical services).

9 “(B) Spending on indirect care (including  
10 housekeeping and dietary services).

11 “(C) Capital assets (including building and  
12 land costs).

13 “(D) Administrative services costs.

14 “(4) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION SUB-  
15 MITTED.—The Secretary shall establish procedures  
16 to make information on expenditures submitted  
17 under this subsection readily available to interested  
18 parties upon request, subject to such requirements  
19 as the Secretary may specify under the procedures  
20 established under this paragraph.”.

21 **SEC. 1415. STANDARDIZED COMPLAINT FORM.**

22 (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

23 (1) DEVELOPMENT BY THE SECRETARY.—Sec-  
24 tion 1819(f) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
25 1395i–3(f)), as amended by section 1413(a)(3), is

1 amended by adding at the end the following new  
2 paragraph:

3 “(9) STANDARDIZED COMPLAINT FORM.—The  
4 Secretary shall develop a standardized complaint  
5 form for use by a resident (or a person acting on the  
6 resident’s behalf) in filing a complaint with a State  
7 survey and certification agency and a State long-  
8 term care ombudsman program with respect to a  
9 skilled nursing facility.”.

10 (2) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—Section 1819(e)  
11 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(e)) is  
12 amended by adding at the end the following new  
13 paragraph:

14 “(6) COMPLAINT PROCESSES AND WHISTLE-  
15 BLOWER PROTECTION.—

16 “(A) COMPLAINT FORMS.—The State must  
17 make the standardized complaint form devel-  
18 oped under subsection (f)(9) available upon re-  
19 quest to—

20 “(i) a resident of a skilled nursing fa-  
21 cility;

22 “(ii) any person acting on the resi-  
23 dent’s behalf; and

1           “(iii) any person who works at a  
2 skilled nursing facility or is a representa-  
3 tive of such a worker.

4           “(B) COMPLAINT RESOLUTION PROCESS.—  
5 The State must establish a complaint resolution  
6 process in order to ensure that a resident, the  
7 legal representative of a resident of a skilled  
8 nursing facility, or other responsible party is  
9 not retaliated against if the resident, legal rep-  
10 resentative, or responsible party has com-  
11 plained, in good faith, about the quality of care  
12 or other issues relating to the skilled nursing  
13 facility, that the legal representative of a resi-  
14 dent of a skilled nursing facility or other re-  
15 sponsible party is not denied access to such  
16 resident or otherwise retaliated against if such  
17 representative party has complained, in good  
18 faith, about the quality of care provided by the  
19 facility or other issues relating to the facility,  
20 and that a person who works at a skilled nurs-  
21 ing facility is not retaliated against if the work-  
22 er has complained, in good faith, about quality  
23 of care or services or an issue relating to the  
24 quality of care or services provided at the facil-  
25 ity, whether the resident, legal representative,



1 other responsible party, or worker used the  
2 form developed under subsection (f)(9) or some  
3 other method for submitting the complaint.  
4 Such complaint resolution process shall in-  
5 clude—

6 “(i) procedures to assure accurate  
7 tracking of complaints received, including  
8 notification to the complainant that a com-  
9 plaint has been received;

10 “(ii) procedures to determine the like-  
11 ly severity of a complaint and for the in-  
12 vestigation of the complaint;

13 “(iii) deadlines for responding to a  
14 complaint and for notifying the complain-  
15 ant of the outcome of the investigation;  
16 and

17 “(iv) procedures to ensure that the  
18 identity of the complainant will be kept  
19 confidential.

20 “(C) WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION.—

21 “(i) PROHIBITION AGAINST RETALIA-  
22 TION.—No person who works at a skilled  
23 nursing facility may be penalized, discrimi-  
24 nated, or retaliated against with respect to  
25 any aspect of employment, including dis-

1 charge, promotion, compensation, terms,  
2 conditions, or privileges of employment, or  
3 have a contract for services terminated, be-  
4 cause the person (or anyone acting at the  
5 person's request) complained, in good  
6 faith, about the quality of care or services  
7 provided by a nursing facility or about  
8 other issues relating to quality of care or  
9 services, whether using the form developed  
10 under subsection (f)(9) or some other  
11 method for submitting the complaint.

12 “(ii) RETALIATORY REPORTING.—A  
13 skilled nursing facility may not file a com-  
14 plaint or a report against a person who  
15 works (or has worked at the facility with  
16 the appropriate State professional discipli-  
17 nary agency because the person (or anyone  
18 acting at the person's request) complained  
19 in good faith, as described in clause (i).

20 “(iii) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—  
21 Any person who believes the person has  
22 been penalized, discriminated , or retali-  
23 ated against or had a contract for services  
24 terminated in violation of clause (i) or  
25 against whom a complaint has been filed in

1 violation of clause (ii) may bring an action  
2 at law or equity in the appropriate district  
3 court of the United States, which shall  
4 have jurisdiction over such action without  
5 regard to the amount in controversy or the  
6 citizenship of the parties, and which shall  
7 have jurisdiction to grant complete relief,  
8 including, but not limited to, injunctive re-  
9 lief (such as reinstatement, compensatory  
10 damages (which may include reimburse-  
11 ment of lost wages, compensation, and  
12 benefits), costs of litigation (including rea-  
13 sonable attorney and expert witness fees),  
14 exemplary damages where appropriate, and  
15 such other relief as the court deems just  
16 and proper.

17 “(iv) RIGHTS NOT WAIVABLE.—The  
18 rights protected by this paragraph may not  
19 be diminished by contract or other agree-  
20 ment, and nothing in this paragraph shall  
21 be construed to diminish any greater or  
22 additional protection provided by Federal  
23 or State law or by contract or other agree-  
24 ment.

1                   “(v) REQUIREMENT TO POST NOTICE  
2                   OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS.—Each skilled  
3                   nursing facility shall post conspicuously in  
4                   an appropriate location a sign (in a form  
5                   specified by the Secretary) specifying the  
6                   rights of persons under this paragraph and  
7                   including a statement that an employee  
8                   may file a complaint with the Secretary  
9                   against a skilled nursing facility that vio-  
10                  lates the provisions of this paragraph and  
11                  information with respect to the manner of  
12                  filing such a complaint.

13                  “(D) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
14                  in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
15                  venting a resident of a skilled nursing facility  
16                  (or a person acting on the resident’s behalf)  
17                  from submitting a complaint in a manner or  
18                  format other than by using the standardized  
19                  complaint form developed under subsection  
20                  (f)(9) (including submitting a complaint orally).

21                  “(E) GOOD FAITH DEFINED.—For pur-  
22                  poses of this paragraph, an individual shall be  
23                  deemed to be acting in good faith with respect  
24                  to the filing of a complaint if the individual rea-  
25                  sonably believes—

1                   “(i) the information reported or dis-  
2                   closed in the complaint is true; and

3                   “(ii) the violation of this title has oc-  
4                   curred or may occur in relation to such in-  
5                   formation.”.

6           (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

7                   (1) DEVELOPMENT BY THE SECRETARY.—Sec-  
8                   tion 1919(f) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9                   1395i–3(f)), as amended by section 1413(b), is  
10                  amended by adding at the end the following new  
11                  paragraph:

12                   “(11) STANDARDIZED COMPLAINT FORM.—The  
13                   Secretary shall develop a standardized complaint  
14                   form for use by a resident (or a person acting on the  
15                   resident’s behalf) in filing a complaint with a State  
16                   survey and certification agency and a State long-  
17                   term care ombudsman program with respect to a  
18                   nursing facility.”.

19                   (2) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—Section 1919(e)  
20                   of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(e)) is  
21                   amended by adding at the end the following new  
22                   paragraph:

23                   “(8) COMPLAINT PROCESSES AND WHISTLE-  
24                   BLOWER PROTECTION.—

1           “(A) COMPLAINT FORMS.—The State must  
2           make the standardized complaint form devel-  
3           oped under subsection (f)(11) available upon re-  
4           quest to—

5                   “(i) a resident of a nursing facility;

6                   “(ii) any person acting on the resi-  
7           dent’s behalf; and

8                   “(iii) any person who works at a nurs-  
9           ing facility or a representative of such a  
10          worker.

11          “(B) COMPLAINT RESOLUTION PROCESS.—

12          The State must establish a complaint resolution  
13          process in order to ensure that a resident, the  
14          legal representative of a resident of a nursing  
15          facility, or other responsible party is not retali-  
16          ated against if the resident, legal representa-  
17          tive, or responsible party has complained, in  
18          good faith, about the quality of care or other  
19          issues relating to the nursing facility, that the  
20          legal representative of a resident of a nursing  
21          facility or other responsible party is not denied  
22          access to such resident or otherwise retaliated  
23          against if such representative party has com-  
24          plained, in good faith, about the quality of care  
25          provided by the facility or other issues relating

1 to the facility, and that a person who works at  
2 a nursing facility is not retaliated against if the  
3 worker has complained, in good faith, about  
4 quality of care or services or an issue relating  
5 to the quality of care or services provided at the  
6 facility, whether the resident, legal representa-  
7 tive, other responsible party, or worker used the  
8 form developed under subsection (f)(11) or  
9 some other method for submitting the com-  
10 plaint. Such complaint resolution process shall  
11 include—

12 “(i) procedures to assure accurate  
13 tracking of complaints received, including  
14 notification to the complainant that a com-  
15 plaint has been received;

16 “(ii) procedures to determine the like-  
17 ly severity of a complaint and for the in-  
18 vestigation of the complaint;

19 “(iii) deadlines for responding to a  
20 complaint and for notifying the complain-  
21 ant of the outcome of the investigation;  
22 and

23 “(iv) procedures to ensure that the  
24 identity of the complainant will be kept  
25 confidential.

1 “(C) WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION.—

2 “(i) PROHIBITION AGAINST RETALIA-  
3 TION.—No person who works at a nursing  
4 facility may be penalized, discriminated, or  
5 retaliated against with respect to any as-  
6 pect of employment, including discharge,  
7 promotion, compensation, terms, condi-  
8 tions, or privileges of employment, or have  
9 a contract for services terminated, because  
10 the person (or anyone acting at the per-  
11 son’s request) complained, in good faith,  
12 about the quality of care or services pro-  
13 vided by a nursing facility or about other  
14 issues relating to quality of care or serv-  
15 ices, whether using the form developed  
16 under subsection (f)(11) or some other  
17 method for submitting the complaint.

18 “(ii) RETALIATORY REPORTING.—A  
19 nursing facility may not file a complaint or  
20 a report against a person who works (or  
21 has worked at the facility with the appro-  
22 priate State professional disciplinary agen-  
23 cy because the person (or anyone acting at  
24 the person’s request) complained in good  
25 faith, as described in clause (i).



1           “(iii) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—

2           Any person who believes the person has  
3           been penalized, discriminated, or retaliated  
4           against or had a contract for services ter-  
5           minated in violation of clause (i) or against  
6           whom a complaint has been filed in viola-  
7           tion of clause (ii) may bring an action at  
8           law or equity in the appropriate district  
9           court of the United States, which shall  
10          have jurisdiction over such action without  
11          regard to the amount in controversy or the  
12          citizenship of the parties, and which shall  
13          have jurisdiction to grant complete relief,  
14          including, but not limited to, injunctive re-  
15          lief (such as reinstatement, compensatory  
16          damages (which may include reimburse-  
17          ment of lost wages, compensation, and  
18          benefits), costs of litigation (including rea-  
19          sonable attorney and expert witness fees),  
20          exemplary damages where appropriate, and  
21          such other relief as the court deems just  
22          and proper.

23          “(iv) RIGHTS NOT WAIVABLE.—The  
24          rights protected by this paragraph may not  
25          be diminished by contract or other agree-

1           ment, and nothing in this paragraph shall  
2           be construed to diminish any greater or  
3           additional protection provided by Federal  
4           or State law or by contract or other agree-  
5           ment.

6           “(v) REQUIREMENT TO POST NOTICE  
7           OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS.—Each nursing fa-  
8           cility shall post conspicuously in an appro-  
9           priate location a sign (in a form specified  
10          by the Secretary) specifying the rights of  
11          persons under this paragraph and includ-  
12          ing a statement that an employee may file  
13          a complaint with the Secretary against a  
14          nursing facility that violates the provisions  
15          of this paragraph and information with re-  
16          spect to the manner of filing such a com-  
17          plaint.

18          “(D) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
19          in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
20          venting a resident of a nursing facility (or a  
21          person acting on the resident’s behalf) from  
22          submitting a complaint in a manner or format  
23          other than by using the standardized complaint  
24          form developed under subsection (f)(11) (in-  
25          cluding submitting a complaint orally).

1           “(E) GOOD FAITH DEFINED.—For pur-  
2           poses of this paragraph, an individual shall be  
3           deemed to be acting in good faith with respect  
4           to the filing of a complaint if the individual rea-  
5           sonably believes—

6                   “(i) the information reported or dis-  
7                   closed in the complaint is true; and

8                   “(ii) the violation of this title has oc-  
9                   curred or may occur in relation to such in-  
10                  formation.”.

11       (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
12 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
13 enactment of this Act.

14 **SEC. 1416. ENSURING STAFFING ACCOUNTABILITY.**

15       (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
16 1819(b)(8) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-  
17 3(b)(8)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
18 new subparagraph:

19                   “(C) SUBMISSION OF STAFFING INFORMA-  
20                   TION BASED ON PAYROLL DATA IN A UNIFORM  
21                   FORMAT.—Beginning not later than 2 years  
22                   after the date of the enactment of this subpara-  
23                   graph, and after consulting with State long-  
24                   term care ombudsman programs, consumer ad-  
25                   vocacy groups, provider stakeholder groups, em-

1            ployees and their representatives, and other  
2            parties the Secretary deems appropriate, the  
3            Secretary shall require a skilled nursing facility  
4            to electronically submit to the Secretary direct  
5            care staffing information (including information  
6            with respect to agency and contract staff) based  
7            on payroll and other verifiable and auditable  
8            data in a uniform format (according to speci-  
9            fications established by the Secretary in con-  
10           sultation with such programs, groups, and par-  
11           ties). Such specifications shall require that the  
12           information submitted under the preceding sen-  
13           tence—

14                    “(i) specify the category of work a  
15                    certified employee performs (such as  
16                    whether the employee is a registered nurse,  
17                    licensed practical nurse, licensed vocational  
18                    nurse, certified nursing assistant, thera-  
19                    pist, or other medical personnel);

20                    “(ii) include resident census data and  
21                    information on resident case mix;

22                    “(iii) include a regular reporting  
23                    schedule; and

24                    “(iv) include information on employee  
25                    turnover and tenure and on the hours of

1 care provided by each category of certified  
2 employees referenced in clause (i) per resi-  
3 dent per day.

4 Nothing in this subparagraph shall be con-  
5 strued as preventing the Secretary from requir-  
6 ing submission of such information with respect  
7 to specific categories, such as nursing staff, be-  
8 fore other categories of certified employees. In-  
9 formation under this subparagraph with respect  
10 to agency and contract staff shall be kept sepa-  
11 rate from information on employee staffing.”.

12 (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(b)(8) of the  
13 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(b)(8)) is amended  
14 by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

15 “(C) SUBMISSION OF STAFFING INFORMA-  
16 TION BASED ON PAYROLL DATA IN A UNIFORM  
17 FORMAT.—Beginning not later than 2 years  
18 after the date of the enactment of this subpara-  
19 graph, and after consulting with State long-  
20 term care ombudsman programs, consumer ad-  
21 vocacy groups, provider stakeholder groups, em-  
22 ployees and their representatives, and other  
23 parties the Secretary deems appropriate, the  
24 Secretary shall require a nursing facility to elec-  
25 tronically submit to the Secretary direct care

1 staffing information (including information with  
2 respect to agency and contract staff) based on  
3 payroll and other verifiable and auditable data  
4 in a uniform format (according to specifications  
5 established by the Secretary in consultation  
6 with such programs, groups, and parties). Such  
7 specifications shall require that the information  
8 submitted under the preceding sentence—

9 “(i) specify the category of work a  
10 certified employee performs (such as  
11 whether the employee is a registered nurse,  
12 licensed practical nurse, licensed vocational  
13 nurse, certified nursing assistant, thera-  
14 pist, or other medical personnel);

15 “(ii) include resident census data and  
16 information on resident case mix;

17 “(iii) include a regular reporting  
18 schedule; and

19 “(iv) include information on employee  
20 turnover and tenure and on the hours of  
21 care provided by each category of certified  
22 employees referenced in clause (i) per resi-  
23 dent per day.

24 Nothing in this subparagraph shall be con-  
25 strued as preventing the Secretary from requir-

1           ing submission of such information with respect  
2           to specific categories, such as nursing staff, be-  
3           fore other categories of certified employees. In-  
4           formation under this subparagraph with respect  
5           to agency and contract staff shall be kept sepa-  
6           rate from information on employee staffing.”.

7           **PART 2—TARGETING ENFORCEMENT**

8           **SEC. 1421. CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.**

9           (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819(h)(2)(B)(ii) of  
11           the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-  
12           3(h)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended to read as follows:

13                           “(ii) AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO  
14                           CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—

15   “(I) AMOUNT.—The Secretary  
16   may impose a civil money penalty in  
17   the applicable per instance or per day  
18   amount (as defined in subclause (II)  
19   and (III)) for each day or instance,  
20   respectively, of noncompliance (as de-  
21   termined appropriate by the Sec-  
22   retary).

23   “(II) APPLICABLE PER INSTANCE  
24   AMOUNT.—In this clause, the term

1 ‘applicable per instance amount’  
2 means—

3 “(aa) in the case where the  
4 deficiency is found to be a direct  
5 proximate cause of death of a  
6 resident of the facility, an  
7 amount not to exceed \$100,000.

8 “(bb) in each case of a defi-  
9 ciency where the facility is cited  
10 for actual harm or immediate  
11 jeopardy, an amount not less  
12 than \$3,050 and not more than  
13 \$25,000; and

14 “(cc) in each case of any  
15 other deficiency, an amount not  
16 less than \$250 and not to exceed  
17 \$3050.

18 “(III) APPLICABLE PER DAY  
19 AMOUNT.—In this clause, the term  
20 ‘applicable per day amount’ means—

21 “(aa) in each case of a defi-  
22 ciency where the facility is cited  
23 for actual harm or immediate  
24 jeopardy, an amount not less



1 than \$3,050 and not more than  
2 \$25,000 and

3 “(bb) in each case of any  
4 other deficiency, an amount not  
5 less than \$250 and not to exceed  
6 \$3,050.

7 “(IV) REDUCTION OF CIVIL  
8 MONEY PENALTIES IN CERTAIN CIR-  
9 CUMSTANCES.—Subject to subclauses  
10 (V) and (VI), in the case where a fa-  
11 cility self-reports and promptly cor-  
12 rects a deficiency for which a penalty  
13 was imposed under this clause not  
14 later than 10 calendar days after the  
15 date of such imposition, the Secretary  
16 may reduce the amount of the penalty  
17 imposed by not more than 50 percent.

18 “(V) PROHIBITION ON REDUC-  
19 TION FOR CERTAIN DEFICIENCIES.—

20 “(aa) REPEAT DEFICI-  
21 CIENCIES.—The Secretary may  
22 not reduce under subclause (IV)  
23 the amount of a penalty if the  
24 deficiency is a repeat deficiency.

1                   “(bb) CERTAIN OTHER DE-  
2                   FICIENCIES.—The Secretary may  
3                   not reduce under subclause (IV)  
4                   the amount of a penalty if the  
5                   penalty is imposed for a defi-  
6                   ciency described in subclause  
7                   (II)(aa) or (III)(aa) and the ac-  
8                   tual harm or widespread harm  
9                   immediately jeopardizes the  
10                  health or safety of a resident or  
11                  residents of the facility, or if the  
12                  penalty is imposed for a defi-  
13                  ciency described in subclause  
14                  (II)(bb).

15                  “(VI) LIMITATION ON AGGRE-  
16                  GATE REDUCTIONS.—The aggregate  
17                  reduction in a penalty under sub-  
18                  clause (IV) may not exceed 35 percent  
19                  on the basis of self-reporting, on the  
20                  basis of a waiver or an appeal (as pro-  
21                  vided for under regulations under sec-  
22                  tion 488.436 of title 42, Code of Fed-  
23                  eral Regulations), or on the basis of  
24                  both.

1                   “(VII) COLLECTION OF CIVIL  
2 MONEY PENALTIES.—In the case of a  
3 civil money penalty imposed under  
4 this clause, the Secretary—

5                   “(aa) subject to item (cc),  
6 shall, not later than 30 days  
7 after the date of imposition of  
8 the penalty, provide the oppor-  
9 tunity for the facility to partici-  
10 pate in an independent informal  
11 dispute resolution process which  
12 generates a written record prior  
13 to the collection of such penalty,  
14 but such opportunity shall not af-  
15 fect the responsibility of the  
16 State survey agency for making  
17 final recommendations for such  
18 penalties;

19                   “(bb) in the case where the  
20 penalty is imposed for each day  
21 of noncompliance, shall not im-  
22 pose a penalty for any day during  
23 the period beginning on the ini-  
24 tial day of the imposition of the  
25 penalty and ending on the day on

1 which the informal dispute reso-  
2 lution process under item (aa) is  
3 completed;

4 “(cc) may provide for the  
5 collection of such civil money  
6 penalty and the placement of  
7 such amounts collected in an es-  
8 crow account under the direction  
9 of the Secretary on the earlier of  
10 the date on which the informal  
11 dispute resolution process under  
12 item (aa) is completed or the  
13 date that is 90 days after the  
14 date of the imposition of the pen-  
15 alty;

16 “(dd) may provide that such  
17 amounts collected are kept in  
18 such account pending the resolu-  
19 tion of any subsequent appeals;

20 “(ee) in the case where the  
21 facility successfully appeals the  
22 penalty, may provide for the re-  
23 turn of such amounts collected  
24 (plus interest) to the facility; and

1           “(ff) in the case where all  
2 such appeals are unsuccessful,  
3 may provide that some portion of  
4 such amounts collected may be  
5 used to support activities that  
6 benefit residents, including as-  
7 sistance to support and protect  
8 residents of a facility that closes  
9 (voluntarily or involuntarily) or is  
10 decertified (including offsetting  
11 costs of relocating residents to  
12 home and community-based set-  
13 tings or another facility), projects  
14 that support resident and family  
15 councils and other consumer in-  
16 volvement in assuring quality  
17 care in facilities, and facility im-  
18 provement initiatives approved by  
19 the Secretary (including joint  
20 training of facility staff and sur-  
21 veyors, technical assistance for  
22 facilities under quality assurance  
23 programs, the appointment of  
24 temporary management, and

1 other activities approved by the  
2 Secretary).

3 “(VIII) PROCEDURE.—The pro-  
4 visions of section 1128A (other than  
5 subsections (a) and (b) and except to  
6 the extent that such provisions require  
7 a hearing prior to the imposition of a  
8 civil money penalty) shall apply to a  
9 civil money penalty under this clause  
10 in the same manner as such provi-  
11 sions apply to a penalty or proceeding  
12 under section 1128A(a).”.

13 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The second  
14 sentence of section 1819(h)(5) of the Social Security  
15 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(h)(5)) is amended by insert-  
16 ing “(ii),” after “(i),”.

17 (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

18 (1) PENALTIES IMPOSED BY THE STATE.—

19 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919(h)(2) of  
20 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(h)(2))  
21 is amended—

22 (i) in subparagraph (A)(ii), by strik-  
23 ing the first sentence and inserting the fol-  
24 lowing: “A civil money penalty in accord-  
25 ance with subparagraph (G).”; and

1 (ii) by adding at the end the following  
2 new subparagraph:

3 “(G) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—

4 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The State may  
5 impose a civil money penalty under sub-  
6 paragraph (A)(ii) in the applicable per in-  
7 stance or per day amount (as defined in  
8 subclause (II) and (III)) for each day or  
9 instance, respectively, of noncompliance (as  
10 determined appropriate by the Secretary).

11 “(ii) APPLICABLE PER INSTANCE  
12 AMOUNT.—In this subparagraph, the term  
13 ‘applicable per instance amount’ means—

14 “(I) in the case where the defi-  
15 ciency is found to be a direct prox-  
16 imate cause of death of a resident of  
17 the facility, an amount not to exceed  
18 \$100,000.

19 “(II) in each case of a deficiency  
20 where the facility is cited for actual  
21 harm or immediate jeopardy, an  
22 amount not less than \$3,050 and not  
23 more than \$25,000; and

1                   “(III) in each case of any other  
2                   deficiency, an amount not less than  
3                   \$250 and not to exceed \$3050.

4                   “(iii)     APPLICABLE     PER     DAY  
5                   AMOUNT.—In this subparagraph, the term  
6                   ‘applicable per day amount’ means—

7                   “(I) in each case of a deficiency  
8                   where the facility is cited for actual  
9                   harm or immediate jeopardy, an  
10                  amount not less than \$3,050 and not  
11                  more than \$25,000 and

12                  “(II) in each case of any other  
13                  deficiency, an amount not less than  
14                  \$250 and not to exceed \$3,050.

15                  “(iv)   REDUCTION OF CIVIL MONEY  
16                  PENALTIES     IN     CERTAIN     CIR-  
17                  CUMSTANCES.—Subject to clauses (v) and  
18                  (vi), in the case where a facility self-re-  
19                  ports and promptly corrects a deficiency  
20                  for which a penalty was imposed under  
21                  subparagraph (A)(ii) not later than 10 cal-  
22                  endar days after the date of such imposi-  
23                  tion, the State may reduce the amount of  
24                  the penalty imposed by not more than 50  
25                  percent.



1                   “(v) PROHIBITION ON REDUCTION  
2 FOR CERTAIN DEFICIENCIES.—

3                   “(I) REPEAT DEFICIENCIES.—

4                   The State may not reduce under  
5 clause (iv) the amount of a penalty if  
6 the State had reduced a penalty im-  
7 posed on the facility in the preceding  
8 year under such clause with respect to  
9 a repeat deficiency.

10                  “(II) CERTAIN OTHER DEFICI-  
11 CIENCIES.—The State may not reduce

12 under clause (iv) the amount of a pen-  
13 alty if the penalty is imposed for a de-  
14 ficiency described in clause (ii)(II) or  
15 (iii)(I) and the actual harm or wide-  
16 spread harm that immediately jeop-  
17 ardizes the health or safety of a resi-  
18 dent or residents of the facility, or if  
19 the penalty is imposed for a deficiency  
20 described in clause (ii)(I).

21                  “(III) LIMITATION ON AGGRE-  
22 GATE REDUCTIONS.—The aggregate

23 reduction in a penalty under clause  
24 (iv) may not exceed 35 percent on the  
25 basis of self-reporting, on the basis of

1 a waiver or an appeal (as provided for  
2 under regulations under section  
3 488.436 of title 42, Code of Federal  
4 Regulations), or on the basis of both.

5 “(vi) COLLECTION OF CIVIL MONEY  
6 PENALTIES.—In the case of a civil money  
7 penalty imposed under subparagraph  
8 (A)(ii), the State—

9 “(I) subject to subclause (III),  
10 shall, not later than 30 days after the  
11 date of imposition of the penalty, pro-  
12 vide the opportunity for the facility to  
13 participate in an independent informal  
14 dispute resolution process which gen-  
15 erates a written record prior to the  
16 collection of such penalty, but such  
17 opportunity shall not affect the re-  
18 sponsibility of the State survey agency  
19 for making final recommendations for  
20 such penalties;

21 “(II) in the case where the pen-  
22 alty is imposed for each day of non-  
23 compliance, shall not impose a penalty  
24 for any day during the period begin-  
25 ning on the initial day of the imposi-

1           tion of the penalty and ending on the  
2           day on which the informal dispute res-  
3           olution process under subclause (I) is  
4           completed;

5           “(III) may provide for the collec-  
6           tion of such civil money penalty and  
7           the placement of such amounts col-  
8           lected in an escrow account under the  
9           direction of the State on the earlier of  
10          the date on which the informal dis-  
11          pute resolution process under sub-  
12          clause (I) is completed or the date  
13          that is 90 days after the date of the  
14          imposition of the penalty;

15          “(IV) may provide that such  
16          amounts collected are kept in such ac-  
17          count pending the resolution of any  
18          subsequent appeals;

19          “(V) in the case where the facil-  
20          ity successfully appeals the penalty,  
21          may provide for the return of such  
22          amounts collected (plus interest) to  
23          the facility; and

24          “(VI) in the case where all such  
25          appeals are unsuccessful, may provide

1                   that such funds collected shall be used  
2                   for the purposes described in the sec-  
3                   ond sentence of subparagraph  
4                   (A)(ii).”.

5                   (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The sec-  
6                   ond sentence of section 1919(h)(2)(A)(ii) of the  
7                   Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8                   1396r(h)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by inserting be-  
9                   fore the period at the end the following: “, and  
10                  some portion of such funds may be used to sup-  
11                  port activities that benefit residents, including  
12                  assistance to support and protect residents of a  
13                  facility that closes (voluntarily or involuntarily)  
14                  or is decertified (including offsetting costs of re-  
15                  locating residents to home and community-  
16                  based settings or another facility), projects that  
17                  support resident and family councils and other  
18                  consumer involvement in assuring quality care  
19                  in facilities, and facility improvement initiatives  
20                  approved by the Secretary (including joint  
21                  training of facility staff and surveyors, pro-  
22                  viding technical assistance to facilities under  
23                  quality assurance programs, the appointment of  
24                  temporary management, and other activities ap-  
25                  proved by the Secretary)”.

1           (2) PENALTIES IMPOSED BY THE SEC-  
2       RETARY.—

3           (A)           IN           GENERAL.—Section  
4       1919(h)(3)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42  
5       U.S.C. 1396r(h)(3)(C)) is amended to read as  
6       follows:

7                       “(ii) AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO  
8       CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—

9                       “(I) AMOUNT.—Subject to sub-  
10       clause (II), the Secretary may impose  
11       a civil money penalty in an amount  
12       not to exceed \$10,000 for each day or  
13       each instance of noncompliance (as  
14       determined appropriate by the Sec-  
15       retary).

16                      “(II) REDUCTION OF CIVIL  
17       MONEY PENALTIES IN CERTAIN CIR-  
18       CUMSTANCES.—Subject to subclause  
19       (III), in the case where a facility self-  
20       reports and promptly corrects a defi-  
21       ciency for which a penalty was im-  
22       posed under this clause not later than  
23       10 calendar days after the date of  
24       such imposition, the Secretary may

1 reduce the amount of the penalty im-  
2 posed by not more than 50 percent.

3 “(III) PROHIBITION ON REDUC-  
4 TION FOR REPEAT DEFICIENCIES.—  
5 The Secretary may not reduce the  
6 amount of a penalty under subclause  
7 (II) if the Secretary had reduced a  
8 penalty imposed on the facility in the  
9 preceding year under such subclause  
10 with respect to a repeat deficiency.

11 “(IV) COLLECTION OF CIVIL  
12 MONEY PENALTIES.—In the case of a  
13 civil money penalty imposed under  
14 this clause, the Secretary—

15 “(aa) subject to item (bb),  
16 shall, not later than 30 days  
17 after the date of imposition of  
18 the penalty, provide the oppor-  
19 tunity for the facility to partici-  
20 pate in an independent informal  
21 dispute resolution process which  
22 generates a written record prior  
23 to the collection of such penalty;

24 “(bb) in the case where the  
25 penalty is imposed for each day

1 of noncompliance, shall not im-  
2 pose a penalty for any day during  
3 the period beginning on the ini-  
4 tial day of the imposition of the  
5 penalty and ending on the day on  
6 which the informal dispute reso-  
7 lution process under item (aa) is  
8 completed;

9 “(cc) may provide for the  
10 collection of such civil money  
11 penalty and the placement of  
12 such amounts collected in an es-  
13 crow account under the direction  
14 of the Secretary on the earlier of  
15 the date on which the informal  
16 dispute resolution process under  
17 item (aa) is completed or the  
18 date that is 90 days after the  
19 date of the imposition of the pen-  
20 alty;

21 “(dd) may provide that such  
22 amounts collected are kept in  
23 such account pending the resolu-  
24 tion of any subsequent appeals;

1           “(ee) in the case where the  
2 facility successfully appeals the  
3 penalty, may provide for the re-  
4 turn of such amounts collected  
5 (plus interest) to the facility; and

6           “(ff) in the case where all  
7 such appeals are unsuccessful,  
8 may provide that some portion of  
9 such amounts collected may be  
10 used to support activities that  
11 benefit residents, including as-  
12 sistance to support and protect  
13 residents of a facility that closes  
14 (voluntarily or involuntarily) or is  
15 decertified (including offsetting  
16 costs of relocating residents to  
17 home and community-based set-  
18 tings or another facility), projects  
19 that support resident and family  
20 councils and other consumer in-  
21 volvement in assuring quality  
22 care in facilities, and facility im-  
23 provement initiatives approved by  
24 the Secretary (including joint  
25 training of facility staff and sur-



1                   veyors, technical assistance for  
2                   facilities under quality assurance  
3                   programs, the appointment of  
4                   temporary management, and  
5                   other activities approved by the  
6                   Secretary).

7                   “(V) PROCEDURE.—The provi-  
8                   sions of section 1128A (other than  
9                   subsections (a) and (b) and except to  
10                  the extent that such provisions require  
11                  a hearing prior to the imposition of a  
12                  civil money penalty) shall apply to a  
13                  civil money penalty under this clause  
14                  in the same manner as such provi-  
15                  sions apply to a penalty or proceeding  
16                  under section 1128A(a).”.

17                  (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
18                  1919(h)(8) of the Social Security Act (42  
19                  U.S.C. 1396r(h)(5)(8)) is amended by inserting  
20                  “and in paragraph (3)(C)(ii)” after “paragraph  
21                  (2)(A)”.

22                  (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
23                  this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
24                  enactment of this Act.

1 **SEC. 1422. NATIONAL INDEPENDENT MONITOR PILOT PRO-**  
2 **GRAM.**

3 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consulta-  
5 tion with the Inspector General of the Department  
6 of Health and Human Services, shall establish a  
7 pilot program (in this section referred to as the  
8 “pilot program”) to develop, test, and implement use  
9 of an independent monitor to oversee interstate and  
10 large intrastate chains of skilled nursing facilities  
11 and nursing facilities.

12 (2) SELECTION.—The Secretary shall select  
13 chains of skilled nursing facilities and nursing facili-  
14 ties described in paragraph (1) to participate in the  
15 pilot program from among those chains that submit  
16 an application to the Secretary at such time, in such  
17 manner, and containing such information as the Sec-  
18 retary may require.

19 (3) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct  
20 the pilot program for a two-year period.

21 (4) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall  
22 implement the pilot program not later than one year  
23 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

24 (b) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall evaluate  
25 chains selected to participate in the pilot program based  
26 on criteria selected by the Secretary, including where evi-

1 dence suggests that one or more facilities of the chain are  
2 experiencing serious safety and quality of care problems.  
3 Such criteria may include the evaluation of a chain that  
4 includes one or more facilities participating in the “Special  
5 Focus Facility” program (or a successor program) or one  
6 or more facilities with a record of repeated serious safety  
7 and quality of care deficiencies.

8 (c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE INDEPENDENT MON-  
9 ITOR.—An independent monitor that enters into a con-  
10 tract with the Secretary to participate in the conduct of  
11 such program shall—

12 (1) conduct periodic reviews and prepare root-  
13 cause quality and deficiency analyses of a chain to  
14 assess if facilities of the chain are in compliance  
15 with State and Federal laws and regulations applica-  
16 ble to the facilities;

17 (2) undertake sustained oversight of the chain,  
18 whether publicly or privately held, to involve the  
19 owners of the chain and the principal business part-  
20 ners of such owners in facilitating compliance by fa-  
21 cilities of the chain with State and Federal laws and  
22 regulations applicable to the facilities;

23 (3) analyze the management structure, distribu-  
24 tion of expenditures, and nurse staffing levels of fa-

1 cilities of the chain in relation to resident census,  
2 staff turnover rates, and tenure;

3 (4) report findings and recommendations with  
4 respect to such reviews, analyses, and oversight to  
5 the chain and facilities of the chain, to the Secretary  
6 and to relevant States; and

7 (5) publish the results of such reviews, anal-  
8 yses, and oversight.

9 (d) IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—

10 (1) RECEIPT OF FINDING BY CHAIN.—Not later  
11 than 10 days after receipt of a finding of an inde-  
12 pendent monitor under subsection (c)(4), a chain  
13 participating in the pilot program shall submit to  
14 the independent monitor a report—

15 (A) outlining corrective actions the chain  
16 will take to implement the recommendations in  
17 such report; or

18 (B) indicating that the chain will not im-  
19 plement such recommendations and why it will  
20 not do so.

21 (2) RECEIPT OF REPORT BY INDEPENDENT  
22 MONITOR.—Not later than 10 days after the date of  
23 receipt of a report submitted by a chain under para-  
24 graph (1), an independent monitor shall finalize its  
25 recommendations and submit a report to the chain

1 and facilities of the chain, the Secretary, and the  
2 State (or States) involved, as appropriate, containing  
3 such final recommendations.

4 (e) COST OF APPOINTMENT.—A chain shall be re-  
5 sponsible for a portion of the costs associated with the  
6 appointment of independent monitors under the pilot pro-  
7 gram. The chain shall pay such portion to the Secretary  
8 (in an amount and in accordance with procedures estab-  
9 lished by the Secretary).

10 (f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive  
11 such requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social  
12 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.; 1396 et seq.) as  
13 may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the pilot  
14 program.

15 (g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
16 are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be  
17 necessary to carry out this section.

18 (h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

19 (1) FACILITY.—The term “facility” means a  
20 skilled nursing facility or a nursing facility.

21 (2) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nursing  
22 facility” has the meaning given such term in section  
23 1919(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
24 1396r(a)).

1           (3) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means  
2           the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting  
3           through the Assistant Secretary for Planning and  
4           Evaluation.

5           (4) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The term  
6           “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning given such  
7           term in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act  
8           (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)).

9           (i) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

10           (1) EVALUATION.—The Inspector General of  
11           the Department of Health and Human Services shall  
12           evaluate the pilot program. Such evaluation shall—

13                   (A) determine whether the independent  
14                   monitor program should be established on a  
15                   permanent basis; and

16                   (B) if the Inspector General determines  
17                   that the independent monitor program should  
18                   be established on a permanent basis, rec-  
19                   ommend appropriate procedures and mecha-  
20                   nisms for such establishment.

21           (2) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after  
22           the completion of the pilot program, the Inspector  
23           General shall submit to Congress and the Secretary  
24           a report containing the results of the evaluation con-  
25           ducted under paragraph (1), together with rec-

1 ommendations for such legislation and administra-  
2 tive action as the Inspector General determines ap-  
3 propriate.

4 **SEC. 1423. NOTIFICATION OF FACILITY CLOSURE.**

5 (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819(c) of the So-  
7 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-3(c)) is amended  
8 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

9 “(7) NOTIFICATION OF FACILITY CLOSURE.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who is  
11 the administrator of a skilled nursing facility  
12 must—

13 “(i) submit to the Secretary, the State  
14 long-term care ombudsman, residents of  
15 the facility, and the legal representatives of  
16 such residents or other responsible parties,  
17 written notification of an impending clo-  
18 sure—

19 “(I) subject to subclause (II), not  
20 later than the date that is 60 days  
21 prior to the date of such closure; and

22 “(II) in the case of a facility  
23 where the Secretary terminates the fa-  
24 cility’s participation under this title,

1 not later than the date that the Sec-  
2 retary determines appropriate;

3 “(ii) ensure that the facility does not  
4 admit any new residents on or after the  
5 date on which such written notification is  
6 submitted; and

7 “(iii) include in the notice a plan for  
8 the transfer and adequate relocation of the  
9 residents of the facility by a specified date  
10 prior to closure that has been approved by  
11 the State, including assurances that the  
12 residents will be transferred to the most  
13 appropriate facility or other setting in  
14 terms of quality, services, and location,  
15 taking into consideration the needs and  
16 best interests of each resident.

17 “(B) RELOCATION.—

18 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The State shall  
19 ensure that, before a facility closes, all  
20 residents of the facility have been success-  
21 fully relocated to another facility or an al-  
22 ternative home and community-based set-  
23 ting.

24 “(ii) CONTINUATION OF PAYMENTS  
25 UNTIL RESIDENTS RELOCATED.—The Sec-



1           retary may, as the Secretary determines  
2           appropriate, continue to make payments  
3           under this title with respect to residents of  
4           a facility that has submitted a notification  
5           under subparagraph (A) during the period  
6           beginning on the date such notification is  
7           submitted and ending on the date on which  
8           the resident is successfully relocated.”.

9           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
10          1819(h)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
11          1395i–3(h)(4)) is amended—

12                 (A) in the first sentence, by striking “the  
13                 Secretary shall terminate” and inserting “the  
14                 Secretary, subject to subsection (c)(7), shall  
15                 terminate”; and

16                 (B) in the second sentence, by striking  
17                 “subsection (c)(2)” and inserting “paragraphs  
18                 (2) and (7) of subsection (c)”.

19          (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

20                 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919(c) of the So-  
21                 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(c)) is amended  
22                 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

23                         “(9) NOTIFICATION OF FACILITY CLOSURE.—

24                                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who is  
25                                 an administrator of a nursing facility must—

1           “(i) submit to the Secretary, the State  
2 long-term care ombudsman, residents of  
3 the facility, and the legal representatives of  
4 such residents or other responsible parties,  
5 written notification of an impending clo-  
6 sure—

7                   “(I) subject to subclause (II), not  
8 later than the date that is 60 days  
9 prior to the date of such closure; and

10                   “(II) in the case of a facility  
11 where the Secretary terminates the fa-  
12 cility’s participation under this title,  
13 not later than the date that the Sec-  
14 retary determines appropriate;

15           “(ii) ensure that the facility does not  
16 admit any new residents on or after the  
17 date on which such written notification is  
18 submitted; and

19           “(iii) include in the notice a plan for  
20 the transfer and adequate relocation of the  
21 residents of the facility by a specified date  
22 prior to closure that has been approved by  
23 the State, including assurances that the  
24 residents will be transferred to the most  
25 appropriate facility or other setting in

1 terms of quality, services, and location,  
2 taking into consideration the needs and  
3 best interests of each resident.

4 “(B) RELOCATION.—

5 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The State shall  
6 ensure that, before a facility closes, all  
7 residents of the facility have been success-  
8 fully relocated to another facility or an al-  
9 ternative home and community-based set-  
10 ting.

11 “(ii) CONTINUATION OF PAYMENTS  
12 UNTIL RESIDENTS RELOCATED.—The Sec-  
13 retary may, as the Secretary determines  
14 appropriate, continue to make payments  
15 under this title with respect to residents of  
16 a facility that has submitted a notification  
17 under subparagraph (A) during the period  
18 beginning on the date such notification is  
19 submitted and ending on the date on which  
20 the resident is successfully relocated.”.

21 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
23 enactment of this Act.

1           **PART 3—IMPROVING STAFF TRAINING**

2   **SEC. 1431. DEMENTIA AND ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING.**

3           (a)   **SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.**—Section  
4 1819(f)(2)(A)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
5 1395i–3(f)(2)(A)(i)(I)) is amended by inserting “(includ-  
6 ing, in the case of initial training and, if the Secretary  
7 determines appropriate, in the case of ongoing training,  
8 dementia management training and resident abuse preven-  
9 tion training)” after “curriculum”.

10          (b)           **NURSING FACILITIES.**—Section  
11 1919(f)(2)(A)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
12 1396r(f)(2)(A)(i)(I)) is amended by inserting “(including,  
13 in the case of initial training and, if the Secretary deter-  
14 mines appropriate, in the case of ongoing training, demen-  
15 tia management training and resident abuse prevention  
16 training)” after “curriculum”.

17          (c)   **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
18 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
19 enactment of this Act.

20   **SEC. 1432. STUDY AND REPORT ON TRAINING REQUIRED**  
21                   **FOR CERTIFIED NURSE AIDES AND SUPER-**  
22                   **VISORY STAFF.**

23          (a)   **STUDY.**—

24               (1)   **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall conduct  
25               a study on the content of training for certified nurse  
26               aides and supervisory staff of skilled nursing facili-

1 ties and nursing facilities. The study shall include an  
2 analysis of the following:

3 (A) Whether the number of initial training  
4 hours for certified nurse aides required under  
5 sections 1819(f)(2)(A)(i)(II) and  
6 1919(f)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Social Security Act  
7 (42 U.S.C. 1395i-3(f)(2)(A)(i)(II);  
8 1396r(f)(2)(A)(i)(II)) should be increased from  
9 75 and, if so, what the required number of ini-  
10 tial training hours should be, including any rec-  
11 ommendations for the content of such training  
12 (including training related to dementia).

13 (B) Whether requirements for ongoing  
14 training under such sections  
15 1819(f)(2)(A)(i)(II) and 1919(f)(2)(A)(i)(II)  
16 should be increased from 12 hours per year, in-  
17 cluding any recommendations for the content of  
18 such training.

19 (2) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the anal-  
20 ysis under paragraph (1)(A), the Secretary shall  
21 consult with States that, as of the date of the enact-  
22 ment of this Act, require more than 75 hours of  
23 training for certified nurse aides.

24 (3) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

1 (A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nurs-  
2 ing facility” has the meaning given such term  
3 in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act  
4 (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

5 (B) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary”  
6 means the Secretary of Health and Human  
7 Services, acting through the Assistant Secretary  
8 for Planning and Evaluation.

9 (C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The  
10 term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning  
11 given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social  
12 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)).

13 (b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date  
14 of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit  
15 to Congress a report containing the results of the study  
16 conducted under subsection (a), together with rec-  
17 ommendations for such legislation and administrative ac-  
18 tion as the Secretary determines appropriate.

## 19 **Subtitle C—Quality Measurements**

### 20 **SEC. 1441. ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL PRIORITIES FOR** 21 **QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.**

22 Title XI of the Social Security Act, as amended by  
23 section 1401(a), is further amended by adding at the end  
24 the following new part:

1                   “PART E—QUALITY IMPROVEMENT  
2                   “ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL PRIORITIES FOR  
3                   PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT  
4                   “SEC. 1191. (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL PRI-  
5 ORITIES BY THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall estab-  
6 lish and periodically update, not less frequently than tri-  
7 ennially, national priorities for performance improvement.  
8                   “(b) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR NATIONAL PRIOR-  
9 ITIES.—In establishing and updating national priorities  
10 under subsection (a), the Secretary shall solicit and con-  
11 sider recommendations from multiple outside stake-  
12 holders.  
13                   “(c) CONSIDERATIONS IN SETTING NATIONAL PRI-  
14 ORITIES.—With respect to such priorities, the Secretary  
15 shall ensure that priority is given to areas in the delivery  
16 of health care services in the United States that—  
17                   “(1) contribute to a large burden of disease, in-  
18 cluding those that address the health care provided  
19 to patients with prevalent, high-cost chronic dis-  
20 eases;  
21                   “(2) have the greatest potential to decrease  
22 morbidity and mortality in this country, including  
23 those that are designed to eliminate harm to pa-  
24 tients;

1           “(3) have the greatest potential for improving  
2 the performance, affordability, and patient-  
3 centeredness of health care, including those due to  
4 variations in care;

5           “(4) address health disparities across groups  
6 and areas; and

7           “(5) have the potential for rapid improvement  
8 due to existing evidence, standards of care or other  
9 reasons.

10          “(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this part:

11           “(1) CONSENSUS-BASED ENTITY.—The term  
12 ‘consensus-based entity’ means an entity with a con-  
13 tract with the Secretary under section 1890.

14           “(2) QUALITY MEASURE.—The term ‘quality  
15 measure’ means a national consensus standard for  
16 measuring the performance and improvement of pop-  
17 ulation health, or of institutional providers of serv-  
18 ices, physicians, and other health care practitioners  
19 in the delivery of health care services.

20          “(e) FUNDING.—

21           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
22 for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insur-  
23 ance Trust Fund under section 1817 and the Fed-  
24 eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund  
25 under section 1841 (in such proportion as the Sec-



1       retary determines appropriate), of \$2,000,000, for  
2       the activities under this section for each of the fiscal  
3       years 2010 through 2014.

4               “(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—  
5       For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this  
6       section, in addition to funds otherwise available, out  
7       of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appro-  
8       priated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of  
9       Health and Human Services \$2,000,000 for each of  
10      the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.”.

11 **SEC. 1442. DEVELOPMENT OF NEW QUALITY MEASURES;**  
12                   **GAO EVALUATION OF DATA COLLECTION**  
13                   **PROCESS FOR QUALITY MEASUREMENT.**

14      Part E of title XI of the Social Security Act, as added  
15      by section 1441, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
16      lowing new sections:

17 **“SEC. 1192. DEVELOPMENT OF NEW QUALITY MEASURES.**

18               “(a) AGREEMENTS WITH QUALIFIED ENTITIES.—

19                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter  
20           into agreements with qualified entities to develop  
21           quality measures for the delivery of health care serv-  
22           ices in the United States.

23                   “(2) FORM OF AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary  
24           may carry out paragraph (1) by contract, grant, or  
25           otherwise.

1           “(3) RECOMMENDATIONS OF CONSENSUS-  
2           BASED ENTITY.—In carrying out this section, the  
3           Secretary shall—

4                   “(A) seek public input; and

5                   “(B) take into consideration recommenda-  
6           tions of the consensus-based entity with a con-  
7           tract with the Secretary under section 1890(a).

8           “(b) DETERMINATION OF AREAS WHERE QUALITY  
9           MEASURES ARE REQUIRED.—Consistent with the na-  
10          tional priorities established under this part and with the  
11          programs administered by the Centers for Medicare &  
12          Medicaid Services and in consultation with other relevant  
13          Federal agencies, the Secretary shall determine areas in  
14          which quality measures for assessing health care services  
15          in the United States are needed.

16          “(c) DEVELOPMENT OF QUALITY MEASURES.—

17                   “(1) PATIENT-CENTERED AND POPULATION-  
18           BASED MEASURES.—Quality measures developed  
19           under agreements under subsection (a) shall be de-  
20           signed—

21                   “(A) to assess outcomes and functional  
22           status of patients;

23                   “(B) to assess the continuity and coordina-  
24           tion of care and care transitions for patients

1 across providers and health care settings, in-  
2 cluding end of life care;

3 “(C) to assess patient experience and pa-  
4 tient engagement;

5 “(D) to assess the safety, effectiveness,  
6 and timeliness of care;

7 “(E) to assess health disparities including  
8 those associated with individual race, ethnicity,  
9 age, gender, place of residence or language;

10 “(F) to assess the efficiency and resource  
11 use in the provision of care;

12 “(G) to the extent feasible, to be collected  
13 as part of health information technologies sup-  
14 porting better delivery of health care services;

15 “(H) to be available free of charge to users  
16 for the use of such measures; and

17 “(I) to assess delivery of health care serv-  
18 ices to individuals regardless of age.

19 “(2) AVAILABILITY OF MEASURES.—The Sec-  
20 retary shall make quality measures developed under  
21 this section available to the public.

22 “(3) TESTING OF PROPOSED MEASURES.—The  
23 Secretary may use amounts made available under  
24 subsection (f) to fund the testing of proposed quality  
25 measures by qualified entities. Testing funded under

1 this paragraph shall include testing of the feasibility  
2 and usability of proposed measures.

3 “(4) UPDATING OF ENDORSED MEASURES.—

4 The Secretary may use amounts made available  
5 under subsection (f) to fund the updating (and test-  
6 ing, if applicable) by consensus-based entities of  
7 quality measures that have been previously endorsed  
8 by such an entity as new evidence is developed, in  
9 a manner consistent with section 1890(b)(3).

10 “(d) QUALIFIED ENTITIES.—Before entering into  
11 agreements with a qualified entity, the Secretary shall en-  
12 sure that the entity is a public, nonprofit or academic in-  
13 stitution with technical expertise in the area of health  
14 quality measurement.

15 “(e) APPLICATION FOR GRANT.—A grant may be  
16 made under this section only if an application for the  
17 grant is submitted to the Secretary and the application  
18 is in such form, is made in such manner, and contains  
19 such agreements, assurances, and information as the Sec-  
20 retary determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

21 “(f) FUNDING.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
23 for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insur-  
24 ance Trust Fund under section 1817 and the Fed-  
25 eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund

1 under section 1841 (in such proportion as the Sec-  
2 retary determines appropriate), of \$25,000,000, to  
3 the Secretary for purposes of carrying out this sec-  
4 tion for each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

5 “(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—  
6 For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this  
7 section, in addition to funds otherwise available, out  
8 of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appro-  
9 priated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of  
10 Health and Human Services \$25,000,000 for each  
11 of the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

12 **“SEC. 1193. GAO EVALUATION OF DATA COLLECTION PROC-**  
13 **CESS FOR QUALITY MEASUREMENT.**

14 “(a) GAO EVALUATIONS.—The Comptroller General  
15 of the United States shall conduct periodic evaluations of  
16 the implementation of the data collection processes for  
17 quality measures used by the Secretary.

18 “(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In carrying out the evalua-  
19 tion under subsection (a), the Comptroller General shall  
20 determine—

21 “(1) whether the system for the collection of  
22 data for quality measures provides for validation of  
23 data as relevant and scientifically credible;

24 “(2) whether data collection efforts under the  
25 system use the most efficient and cost-effective

1 means in a manner that minimizes administrative  
2 burden on persons required to collect data and that  
3 adequately protects the privacy of patients' personal  
4 health information and provides data security;

5 “(3) whether standards under the system pro-  
6 vide for an appropriate opportunity for physicians  
7 and other clinicians and institutional providers of  
8 services to review and correct findings; and

9 “(4) the extent to which quality measures are  
10 consistent with section 1192(c)(1) or result in direct  
11 or indirect costs to users of such measures.

12 “(c) REPORT.—The Comptroller General shall sub-  
13 mit reports to Congress and to the Secretary containing  
14 a description of the findings and conclusions of the results  
15 of each such evaluation.”.

16 **SEC. 1443. MULTI-STAKEHOLDER PRE-RULEMAKING INPUT**  
17 **INTO SELECTION OF QUALITY MEASURES.**

18 Section 1808 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
19 1395b–9) is amended by adding at the end the following  
20 new subsection:

21 “(d) MULTI-STAKEHOLDER PRE-RULEMAKING INPUT  
22 INTO SELECTION OF QUALITY MEASURES.—

23 “(1) LIST OF MEASURES.—Not later than De-  
24 cember 1 before each year (beginning with 2011),  
25 the Secretary shall make public a list of measures

1 being considered for selection for quality measure-  
2 ment by the Secretary in rulemaking with respect to  
3 payment systems under this title beginning in the  
4 payment year beginning in such year and for pay-  
5 ment systems beginning in the calendar year fol-  
6 lowing such year, as the case may be.

7 “(2) CONSULTATION ON SELECTION OF EN-  
8 DORSED QUALITY MEASURES.—A consensus-based  
9 entity that has entered into a contract under section  
10 1890 shall, as part of such contract, convene multi-  
11 stakeholder groups to provide recommendations on  
12 the selection of individual or composite quality meas-  
13 ures, for use in reporting performance information  
14 to the public or for use in public health care pro-  
15 grams.

16 “(3) MULTI-STAKEHOLDER INPUT.—Not later  
17 than February 1 of each year (beginning with  
18 2011), the consensus-based entity described in para-  
19 graph (2) shall transmit to the Secretary the rec-  
20 ommendations of multi-stakeholder groups provided  
21 under paragraph (2). Such recommendations shall  
22 be included in the transmissions the consensus-based  
23 entity makes to the Secretary under the contract  
24 provided for under section 1890.

1           “(4) REQUIREMENT FOR TRANSPARENCY IN  
2           PROCESS.—

3           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In convening multi-  
4           stakeholder groups under paragraph (2) with  
5           respect to the selection of quality measures, the  
6           consensus-based entity described in such para-  
7           graph shall provide for an open and transparent  
8           process for the activities conducted pursuant to  
9           such convening.

10           “(B) SELECTION OF ORGANIZATIONS PAR-  
11           TICIPATING           IN           MULTI-STAKEHOLDER  
12           GROUPS.—The process under paragraph (2)  
13           shall ensure that the selection of representatives  
14           of multi-stakeholder groups includes provision  
15           for public nominations for, and the opportunity  
16           for public comment on, such selection.

17           “(5) USE OF INPUT.—The respective proposed  
18           rule shall contain a summary of the recommenda-  
19           tions made by the multi-stakeholder groups under  
20           paragraph (2), as well as other comments received  
21           regarding the proposed measures, and the extent to  
22           which such proposed rule follows such recommenda-  
23           tions and the rationale for not following such rec-  
24           ommendations.



1           “(6) MULTI-STAKEHOLDER GROUPS.—For pur-  
2           poses of this subsection, the term ‘multi-stakeholder  
3           groups’ means, with respect to a quality measure, a  
4           voluntary collaborative of organizations representing  
5           persons interested in or affected by the use of such  
6           quality measure, such as the following:

7                   “(A) Hospitals and other institutional pro-  
8           viders.

9                   “(B) Physicians.

10                   “(C) Health care quality alliances.

11                   “(D) Nurses and other health care practi-  
12           tioners.

13                   “(E) Health plans.

14                   “(F) Patient advocates and consumer  
15           groups.

16                   “(G) Employers.

17                   “(H) Public and private purchasers of  
18           health care items and services.

19                   “(I) Labor organizations.

20                   “(J) Relevant departments or agencies of  
21           the United States.

22                   “(K) Biopharmaceutical companies and  
23           manufacturers of medical devices.

24                   “(L) Licensing, credentialing, and accred-  
25           iting bodies.

1 “(7) FUNDING.—

2 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
3 provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hos-  
4 pital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817  
5 and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-  
6 ance Trust Fund under section 1841 (in such  
7 proportion as the Secretary determines appro-  
8 priate), of \$1,000,000, to the Secretary for pur-  
9 poses of carrying out this subsection for each of  
10 the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

11 “(B) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-  
12 TIONS.—For purposes of carrying out the provi-  
13 sions of this subsection, in addition to funds  
14 otherwise available, out of any funds in the  
15 Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are  
16 appropriated to the Secretary of Health and  
17 Human Services \$1,000,000 for each of the fis-  
18 cal years 2010 through 2014.”.

19 **SEC. 1444. APPLICATION OF QUALITY MEASURES.**

20 (a) INPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.—Section  
21 1886(b)(3)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(b)(3)(B))  
22 is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

23 “(x)(I) Subject to subclause (II), for purposes of re-  
24 porting data on quality measures for inpatient hospital  
25 services furnished during fiscal year 2012 and each subse-

1 quent fiscal year, the quality measures specified under  
2 clause (viii) shall be measures selected by the Secretary  
3 from measures that have been endorsed by the entity with  
4 a contract with the Secretary under section 1890(a).

5 “(II) In the case of a specified area or medical topic  
6 determined appropriate by the Secretary for which a fea-  
7 sible and practical quality measure has not been endorsed  
8 by the entity with a contract under section 1890(a), the  
9 Secretary may specify a measure that is not so endorsed  
10 as long as due consideration is given to measures that  
11 have been endorsed or adopted by a consensus organiza-  
12 tion identified by the Secretary. The Secretary shall sub-  
13 mit such a non-endorsed measure to the entity for consid-  
14 eration for endorsement. If the entity considers but does  
15 not endorse such a measure and if the Secretary does not  
16 phase-out use of such measure, the Secretary shall include  
17 the rationale for continued use of such a measure in rule-  
18 making.”.

19 (b) OUTPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.—Section  
20 1833(t)(17) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(17)) is  
21 amended by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
22 graph:

23 “(F) USE OF ENDORSED QUALITY MEAS-  
24 URES.—The provisions of clause (x) of section  
25 1886(b)(3)(C) shall apply to quality measures

1 for covered OPD services under this paragraph  
2 in the same manner as such provisions apply to  
3 quality measures for inpatient hospital serv-  
4 ices.”.

5 (c) PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES.—Section  
6 1848(k)(2)(C)(ii) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-  
7 4(k)(2)(C)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
8 lowing: “The Secretary shall submit such a non-endorsed  
9 measure to the entity for consideration for endorsement.  
10 If the entity considers but does not endorse such a meas-  
11 ure and if the Secretary does not phase-out use of such  
12 measure, the Secretary shall include the rationale for con-  
13 tinued use of such a measure in rulemaking.”.

14 (d) RENAL DIALYSIS SERVICES.—Section  
15 1881(h)(2)(B)(ii) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
16 1395rr(h)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the  
17 following: “The Secretary shall submit such a non-en-  
18 dorsed measure to the entity for consideration for endorse-  
19 ment. If the entity considers but does not endorse such  
20 a measure and if the Secretary does not phase-out use  
21 of such measure, the Secretary shall include the rationale  
22 for continued use of such a measure in rulemaking.”.

23 (e) ENDORSEMENT OF STANDARDS.—Section  
24 1890(b)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1 1395aaa(b)(2)) is amended by adding after and below sub-  
2 paragraph (B) the following:

3 “If the entity does not endorse a measure, such enti-  
4 ty shall explain the reasons and provide suggestions  
5 about changes to such measure that might make it  
6 a potentially endorsable measure.”.

7 (f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise pro-  
8 vided, the amendments made by this section shall apply  
9 to quality measures applied for payment years beginning  
10 with 2012 or fiscal year 2012, as the case may be.

11 **SEC. 1445. CONSENSUS-BASED ENTITY FUNDING.**

12 Section 1890(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
13 1395aaa(d)) is amended by striking “for each of fiscal  
14 years 2009 through 2012” and inserting “for fiscal year  
15 2009, and \$12,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010  
16 through 2012”

1     **Subtitle D—Physician Payments**  
2             **Sunshine Provision**

3     **SEC. 1451. REPORTS ON FINANCIAL RELATIONSHIPS BE-**  
4             **TWEEN MANUFACTURERS AND DISTRIBUTU-**  
5             **TORS OF COVERED DRUGS, DEVICES,**  
6             **BIOLOGICALS, OR MEDICAL SUPPLIES**  
7             **UNDER MEDICARE, MEDICAID, OR CHIP AND**  
8             **PHYSICIANS AND OTHER HEALTH CARE ENTI-**  
9             **TIES AND BETWEEN PHYSICIANS AND OTHER**  
10            **HEALTH CARE ENTITIES.**

11       (a) IN GENERAL.—Part A of title XI of the Social  
12 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.), as amended by sec-  
13 tion 1631(a), is further amended by inserting after section  
14 1128G the following new section:

15     **“SEC. 1128H. FINANCIAL REPORTS ON PHYSICIANS’ FINAN-**  
16             **CIAL RELATIONSHIPS WITH MANUFACTUR-**  
17             **ERS AND DISTRIBUTORS OF COVERED**  
18             **DRUGS, DEVICES, BIOLOGICALS, OR MEDICAL**  
19             **SUPPLIES UNDER MEDICARE, MEDICAID, OR**  
20             **CHIP AND WITH ENTITIES THAT BILL FOR**  
21             **SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE.**

22       “(a) REPORTING OF PAYMENTS OR OTHER TRANS-  
23 FERS OF VALUE.—

24             “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this  
25 subsection, not later than March 31, 2011 and an-

1 nually thereafter, each applicable manufacturer or  
2 distributor that provides a payment or other transfer  
3 of value to a covered recipient, or to an entity or in-  
4 dividual at the request of or designated on behalf of  
5 a covered recipient, shall submit to the Secretary, in  
6 such electronic form as the Secretary shall require,  
7 the following information with respect to the pre-  
8 ceding calendar year:

9 “(A) With respect to the covered recipient,  
10 the recipient’s name, business address, physi-  
11 cian specialty, and national provider identifier.

12 “(B) With respect to the payment or other  
13 transfer of value, other than a drug sample—

14 “(i) its value and date;

15 “(ii) the name of the related drug, de-  
16 vice, or supply, if available; and

17 “(iii) a description of its form, indi-  
18 cated (as appropriate for all that apply)

19 as—

20 “(I) cash or a cash equivalent;

21 “(II) in-kind items or services;

22 “(III) stock, a stock option, or  
23 any other ownership interest, divi-  
24 dend, profit, or other return on invest-  
25 ment; or

1                   “(IV) any other form (as defined  
2                   by the Secretary).

3                   “(C) With respect to a drug sample, the  
4                   name, number, date, and dosage units of the  
5                   sample.

6                   “(2) AGGREGATE REPORTING.—Information  
7                   submitted by an applicable manufacturer or dis-  
8                   tributor under paragraph (1) shall include the ag-  
9                   gregate amount of all payments or other transfers of  
10                  value provided by the manufacturer or distributor to  
11                  covered recipients (and to entities or individuals at  
12                  the request of or designated on behalf of a covered  
13                  recipient) during the year involved, including all pay-  
14                  ments and transfers of value regardless of whether  
15                  such payments or transfer of value were individually  
16                  disclosed.

17                  “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN PAYMENTS  
18                  OR OTHER TRANSFERS OF VALUE.—In the case  
19                  where an applicable manufacturer or distributor pro-  
20                  vides a payment or other transfer of value to an en-  
21                  tity or individual at the request of or designated on  
22                  behalf of a covered recipient, the manufacturer or  
23                  distributor shall disclose that payment or other  
24                  transfer of value under the name of the covered re-  
25                  cipient.



1           “(4) DELAYED REPORTING FOR PAYMENTS  
2           MADE PURSUANT TO PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT  
3           AGREEMENTS.—In the case of a payment or other  
4           transfer of value made to a covered recipient by an  
5           applicable manufacturer or distributor pursuant to a  
6           product development agreement for services fur-  
7           nished in connection with the development of a new  
8           drug, device, biological, or medical supply, the appli-  
9           cable manufacturer or distributor may report the  
10          value and recipient of such payment or other trans-  
11          fer of value in the first reporting period under this  
12          subsection in the next reporting deadline after the  
13          earlier of the following:

14                 “(A) The date of the approval or clearance  
15                 of the covered drug, device, biological, or med-  
16                 ical supply by the Food and Drug Administra-  
17                 tion.

18                 “(B) Two calendar years after the date  
19                 such payment or other transfer of value was  
20                 made.

21           “(5) DELAYED REPORTING FOR PAYMENTS  
22           MADE PURSUANT TO CLINICAL INVESTIGATIONS.—In  
23           the case of a payment or other transfer of value  
24           made to a covered recipient by an applicable manu-  
25           facturer or distributor in connection with a clinical

1 investigation regarding a new drug, device, biological,  
2 cal, or medical supply, the applicable manufacturer  
3 or distributor may report as required under this section  
4 in the next reporting period under this subsection  
5 after the earlier of the following:

6 “(A) The date that the clinical investigation  
7 is registered on the website maintained by  
8 the National Institutes of Health pursuant to  
9 section 671 of the Food and Drug Administration  
10 Amendments Act of 2007.

11 “(B) Two calendar years after the date  
12 such payment or other transfer of value was  
13 made.

14 “(6) CONFIDENTIALITY.—Information described  
15 in paragraph (4) or (5) shall be considered  
16 confidential and shall not be subject to disclosure  
17 under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, or  
18 any other similar Federal, State, or local law, until  
19 or after the date on which the information is made  
20 available to the public under such paragraph.

21 “(b) REPORTING OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST BY PHYSICIANS  
22 IN HOSPITALS AND OTHER ENTITIES THAT BILL  
23 MEDICARE.—Not later than March 31 of each year (beginning  
24 with 2011), each hospital or other health care entity  
25 (not including a Medicare Advantage organization)

1 that bills the Secretary under part A or part B of title  
2 XVIII for services shall report on the ownership shares  
3 (other than ownership shares described in section 1877(c))  
4 of each physician who, directly or indirectly, owns an in-  
5 terest in the entity. In this subsection, the term ‘physician’  
6 includes a physician’s immediate family members (as de-  
7 fined for purposes of section 1877(a)).

8 “(c) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-  
10 lish procedures to ensure that, not later than Sep-  
11 tember 30, 2011, and on June 30 of each year be-  
12 ginning thereafter, the information submitted under  
13 subsections (a) and (b), other than information re-  
14 gard drug samples, with respect to the preceding  
15 calendar year is made available through an Internet  
16 website that—

17 “(A) is searchable and is in a format that  
18 is clear and understandable;

19 “(B) contains information that is pre-  
20 sented by the name of the applicable manufac-  
21 turer or distributor, the name of the covered re-  
22 cipient, the business address of the covered re-  
23 cipient, the specialty (if applicable) of the cov-  
24 ered recipient, the value of the payment or  
25 other transfer of value, the date on which the

1 payment or other transfer of value was provided  
2 to the covered recipient, the form of the pay-  
3 ment or other transfer of value, indicated (as  
4 appropriate) under subsection (a)(1)(B)(ii), the  
5 nature of the payment or other transfer of  
6 value, indicated (as appropriate) under sub-  
7 section (a)(1)(B)(iii), and the name of the cov-  
8 ered drug, device, biological, or medical supply,  
9 as applicable;

10 “(C) contains information that is able to  
11 be easily aggregated and downloaded;

12 “(D) contains a description of any enforce-  
13 ment actions taken to carry out this section, in-  
14 cluding any penalties imposed under subsection  
15 (d), during the preceding year;

16 “(E) contains background information on  
17 industry-physician relationships;

18 “(F) in the case of information submitted  
19 with respect to a payment or other transfer of  
20 value described in subsection (a)(5), lists such  
21 information separately from the other informa-  
22 tion submitted under subsection (a) and des-  
23 ignates such separately listed information as  
24 funding for clinical research;

1           “(G) contains any other information the  
2           Secretary determines would be helpful to the  
3           average consumer; and

4           “(H) provides the covered recipient an op-  
5           portunity to submit corrections to the informa-  
6           tion made available to the public with respect to  
7           the covered recipient.

8           “(2) ACCURACY OF REPORTING.—The accuracy  
9           of the information that is submitted under sub-  
10          sections (a) and (b) and made available under para-  
11          graph (1) shall be the responsibility of the applicable  
12          manufacturer or distributor of a covered drug, de-  
13          vice, biological, or medical supply reporting under  
14          subsection (a) or hospital or other health care entity  
15          reporting physician ownership under subsection (b).  
16          The Secretary shall establish procedures to ensure  
17          that the covered recipient is provided with an oppor-  
18          tunity to submit corrections to the manufacturer,  
19          distributor, hospital, or other entity reporting under  
20          subsection (a) or (b) with regard to information  
21          made public with respect to the covered recipient  
22          and, under such procedures, the corrections shall be  
23          transmitted to the Secretary.

24          “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR DRUG SAMPLES.—In-  
25          formation relating to drug samples provided under

1 subsection (a) shall not be made available to the  
2 public by the Secretary but may be made available  
3 outside the Department of Health and Human Serv-  
4 ices by the Secretary for research or legitimate busi-  
5 ness purposes pursuant to data use agreements.

6 “(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR NATIONAL PROVIDER  
7 IDENTIFIERS.—Information relating to national pro-  
8 vider identifiers provided under subsection (a) shall  
9 not be made available to the public by the Secretary  
10 but may be made available outside the Department  
11 of Health and Human Services by the Secretary for  
12 research or legitimate business purposes pursuant to  
13 data use agreements.

14 “(d) PENALTIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—

15 “(1) FAILURE TO REPORT.—

16 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
17 graph (B), except as provided in paragraph (2),  
18 any applicable manufacturer or distributor that  
19 fails to submit information required under sub-  
20 section (a) in a timely manner in accordance  
21 with regulations promulgated to carry out such  
22 subsection, and any hospital or other entity that  
23 fails to submit information required under sub-  
24 section (b) in a timely manner in accordance  
25 with regulations promulgated to carry out such

1 subsection shall be subject to a civil money pen-  
2 alty of not less than \$1,000, but not more than  
3 \$10,000, for each payment or other transfer of  
4 value or ownership or investment interest not  
5 reported as required under such subsection.  
6 Such penalty shall be imposed and collected in  
7 the same manner as civil money penalties under  
8 subsection (a) of section 1128A are imposed  
9 and collected under that section.

10 “(B) LIMITATION.—The total amount of  
11 civil money penalties imposed under subpara-  
12 graph (A) with respect to each annual submis-  
13 sion of information under subsection (a) by an  
14 applicable manufacturer or distributor or other  
15 entity shall not exceed \$150,000.

16 “(2) KNOWING FAILURE TO REPORT.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
18 graph (B), any applicable manufacturer or dis-  
19 tributor that knowingly fails to submit informa-  
20 tion required under subsection (a) in a timely  
21 manner in accordance with regulations promul-  
22 gated to carry out such subsection and any hos-  
23 pital or other entity that fails to submit infor-  
24 mation required under subsection (b) in a time-  
25 ly manner in accordance with regulations pro-

1           mulgated to carry out such subsection, shall be  
2           subject to a civil money penalty of not less than  
3           \$10,000, but not more than \$100,000, for each  
4           payment or other transfer of value or ownership  
5           or investment interest not reported as required  
6           under such subsection. Such penalty shall be  
7           imposed and collected in the same manner as  
8           civil money penalties under subsection (a) of  
9           section 1128A are imposed and collected under  
10          that section.

11           “(B) LIMITATION.—The total amount of  
12          civil money penalties imposed under subpara-  
13          graph (A) with respect to each annual submis-  
14          sion of information under subsection (a) or (b)  
15          by an applicable manufacturer, distributor, or  
16          entity shall not exceed \$1,000,000, or, if great-  
17          er, 0.1 percentage of the total annual revenues  
18          of the manufacturer, distributor, or entity.

19           “(3) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds collected by the  
20          Secretary as a result of the imposition of a civil  
21          money penalty under this subsection shall be used to  
22          carry out this section.

23           “(4) ENFORCEMENT THROUGH STATE ATTOR-  
24          NEYS GENERAL.—The attorney general of a State,  
25          after providing notice to the Secretary of an intent



1 to proceed under this paragraph in a specific case  
2 and providing the Secretary with an opportunity to  
3 bring an action under this subsection and the Sec-  
4 retary declining such opportunity, may proceed  
5 under this subsection against a manufacturer or dis-  
6 tributor in the State.

7 “(e) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later  
8 than April 1 of each year beginning with 2011, the Sec-  
9 retary shall submit to Congress a report that includes the  
10 following:

11 “(1) The information submitted under this sec-  
12 tion during the preceding year, aggregated for each  
13 applicable manufacturer or distributor of a covered  
14 drug, device, biological, or medical supply that sub-  
15 mitted such information during such year.

16 “(2) A description of any enforcement actions  
17 taken to carry out this section, including any pen-  
18 alties imposed under subsection (d), during the pre-  
19 ceding year.

20 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

21 “(1) APPLICABLE MANUFACTURER; APPLICA-  
22 BLE DISTRIBUTOR.—The term ‘applicable manufac-  
23 turer’ means a manufacturer of a covered drug, de-  
24 vice, biological, or medical supply, and the term ‘ap-

1       plicable distributor’ means a distributor of a covered  
2       drug, device, or medical supply.

3           “(2) CLINICAL INVESTIGATION.—The term  
4       ‘clinical investigation’ means any experiment involv-  
5       ing one or more human subjects, or materials de-  
6       rived from human subjects, in which a drug or de-  
7       vice is administered, dispensed, or used.

8           “(3) COVERED DRUG, DEVICE, BIOLOGICAL, OR  
9       MEDICAL SUPPLY.—The term ‘covered’ means, with  
10      respect to a drug, device, biological, or medical sup-  
11      ply, such a drug, device, biological, or medical supply  
12      for which payment is available under title XVIII or  
13      a State plan under title XIX or XXI (or a waiver  
14      of such a plan).

15          “(4) COVERED RECIPIENT.—The term ‘covered  
16      recipient’ means the following:

17           “(A) A physician.

18           “(B) A physician group practice.

19           “(C) Any other prescriber of a covered  
20      drug, device, biological, or medical supply.

21           “(D) A pharmacy or pharmacist.

22           “(E) A health insurance issuer, group  
23      health plan, or other entity offering a health  
24      benefits plan, including any employee of such  
25      an issuer, plan, or entity.

1           “(F) A pharmacy benefit manager, includ-  
2           ing any employee of such a manager.

3           “(G) A hospital.

4           “(H) A medical school.

5           “(I) A sponsor of a continuing medical  
6           education program.

7           “(J) A patient advocacy or disease specific  
8           group.

9           “(K) A organization of health care profes-  
10          sionals.

11          “(L) A biomedical researcher.

12          “(M) A group purchasing organization.

13          “(5) DISTRIBUTOR OF A COVERED DRUG, DE-  
14          VICE, OR MEDICAL SUPPLY.—The term ‘distributor  
15          of a covered drug, device, or medical supply’ means  
16          any entity which is engaged in the marketing or dis-  
17          tribution of a covered drug, device, or medical sup-  
18          ply (or any subsidiary of or entity affiliated with  
19          such entity), but does not include a wholesale phar-  
20          maceutical distributor.

21          “(6) EMPLOYEE.—The term ‘employee’ has the  
22          meaning given such term in section 1877(h)(2).

23          “(7) KNOWINGLY.—The term ‘knowingly’ has  
24          the meaning given such term in section 3729(b) of  
25          title 31, United States Code.

1           “(8) MANUFACTURER OF A COVERED DRUG,  
2           DEVICE, BIOLOGICAL, OR MEDICAL SUPPLY.—The  
3           term ‘manufacturer of a covered drug, device, bio-  
4           logical, or medical supply’ means any entity which is  
5           engaged in the production, preparation, propagation,  
6           compounding, conversion, processing, marketing, or  
7           distribution of a covered drug, device, biological, or  
8           medical supply (or any subsidiary of or entity affili-  
9           ated with such entity).

10           “(9) PAYMENT OR OTHER TRANSFER OF  
11           VALUE.—

12           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘payment or  
13           other transfer of value’ means a transfer of  
14           anything of value for or of any of the following:

15                   “(i) Gift, food, or entertainment.

16                   “(ii) Travel or trip.

17                   “(iii) Honoraria.

18                   “(iv) Research funding or grant.

19                   “(v) Education or conference funding.

20                   “(vi) Consulting fees.

21                   “(vii) Ownership or investment inter-  
22                   est and royalties or license fee.

23           “(B) INCLUSIONS.—Subject to subpara-  
24           graph (C), the term ‘payment or other transfer  
25           of value’ includes any compensation, gift, hono-

1 rarium, speaking fee, consulting fee, travel,  
2 services, dividend, profit distribution, stock or  
3 stock option grant, or any ownership or invest-  
4 ment interest held by a physician in a manufac-  
5 turer (excluding a dividend or other profit dis-  
6 tribution from, or ownership or investment in-  
7 terest in, a publicly traded security or mutual  
8 fund (as described in section 1877(e))).

9 “(C) EXCLUSIONS.—The term ‘payment or  
10 other transfer of value’ does not include the fol-  
11 lowing:

12 “(i) Any payment or other transfer of  
13 value provided by an applicable manufac-  
14 turer or distributor to a covered recipient  
15 where the amount transferred to, requested  
16 by, or designated on behalf of the covered  
17 recipient does not exceed \$5.

18 “(ii) The loan of a covered device for  
19 a short-term trial period, not to exceed 90  
20 days, to permit evaluation of the covered  
21 device by the covered recipient.

22 “(iii) Items or services provided under  
23 a contractual warranty, including the re-  
24 placement of a covered device, where the  
25 terms of the warranty are set forth in the

1 purchase or lease agreement for the cov-  
2 ered device.

3 “(iv) A transfer of anything of value  
4 to a covered recipient when the covered re-  
5 cipient is a patient and not acting in the  
6 professional capacity of a covered recipient.

7 “(v) In-kind items used for the provi-  
8 sion of charity care.

9 “(vi) A dividend or other profit dis-  
10 tribution from, or ownership or investment  
11 interest in, a publicly traded security and  
12 mutual fund (as described in section  
13 1877(c)).

14 “(vii) Compensation paid by a manu-  
15 facturer or distributor of a covered drug,  
16 device, biological, or medical supply to a  
17 covered recipient who is directly employed  
18 by and works solely for such manufacturer  
19 or distributor.

20 “(viii) Any discount or cash rebate.

21 “(10) PHYSICIAN.—The term ‘physician’ has  
22 the meaning given that term in section 1861(r). For  
23 purposes of this section, such term does not include  
24 a physician who is an employee of the applicable

1 manufacturer that is required to submit information  
2 under subsection (a).

3 “(g) ANNUAL REPORTS TO STATES.—Not later than  
4 April 1 of each year beginning with 2011, the Secretary  
5 shall submit to States a report that includes a summary  
6 of the information submitted under subsections (a) and  
7 (d) during the preceding year with respect to covered re-  
8 cipients or other hospitals and entities in the State.

9 “(h) RELATION TO STATE LAWS.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Effective on January 1,  
11 2011, subject to paragraph (2), the provisions of  
12 this section shall preempt any law or regulation of  
13 a State or of a political subdivision of a State that  
14 requires an applicable manufacturer and applicable  
15 distributor (as such terms are defined in subsection  
16 (f)) to disclose or report, in any format, the type of  
17 information (described in subsection (a)) regarding a  
18 payment or other transfer of value provided by the  
19 manufacturer to a covered recipient (as so defined).

20 “(2) NO PREEMPTION OF ADDITIONAL RE-  
21 QUIREMENTS.—Paragraph (1) shall not preempt any  
22 law or regulation of a State or of a political subdivi-  
23 sion of a State that requires any of the following:

1           “(A) The disclosure or reporting of infor-  
2           mation not of the type required to be disclosed  
3           or reported under this section.

4           “(B) The disclosure or reporting, in any  
5           format, of the type of information required to  
6           be disclosed or reported under this section to a  
7           Federal, State, or local governmental agency for  
8           public health surveillance, investigation, or  
9           other public health purposes or health oversight  
10          purposes.

11          “(C) The discovery or admissibility of in-  
12          formation described in this section in a crimi-  
13          nal, civil, or administrative proceeding.”.

14          (b) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FROM THE DIS-  
15          CLOSURE OF FINANCIAL RELATIONSHIP REPORT  
16          (DFRR).—The Secretary of Health and Human Services  
17          shall submit to Congress a report on the full results of  
18          the Disclosure of Physician Financial Relationships sur-  
19          veys required pursuant to section 5006 of the Deficit Re-  
20          duction Act of 2005. Such report shall be submitted to  
21          Congress not later than the date that is 6 months after  
22          the date such surveys are collected and shall be made pub-  
23          licly available on an Internet website of the Department  
24          of Health and Human Services.



1     **Subtitle E—Public Reporting on**  
2     **Health Care-Associated Infections**

3     **SEC. 1461. REQUIREMENT FOR PUBLIC REPORTING BY**  
4                     **HOSPITALS AND AMBULATORY SURGICAL**  
5                     **CENTERS ON HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED IN-**  
6                     **FECTIONS.**

7             (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XI of the Social Security Act  
8 is amended by inserting after section 1138 the following  
9 section:

10    **“SEC. 1138A. REQUIREMENT FOR PUBLIC REPORTING BY**  
11                     **HOSPITALS AND AMBULATORY SURGICAL**  
12                     **CENTERS ON HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED IN-**  
13                     **FECTIONS.**

14             “(a) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

15                     “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
16             that a hospital (as defined in subsection (g)) or am-  
17             bulatory surgical center meeting the requirements of  
18             titles XVIII or XIX may participate in the programs  
19             established under such titles (pursuant to the appli-  
20             cable provisions of law, including sections  
21             1866(a)(1) and 1832(a)(1)(F)(i)) only if, in accord-  
22             ance with this section, the hospital or center reports  
23             such information on health care-associated infections  
24             that develop in the hospital or center (and such de-

1       mographic information associated with such infec-  
2       tions) as the Secretary specifies.

3           “(2) REPORTING PROTOCOLS.— Such informa-  
4       tion shall be reported in accordance with reporting  
5       protocols established by the Secretary through the  
6       Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
7       vention (in this section referred to as the ‘CDC’)  
8       and to the National Healthcare Safety Network of  
9       the CDC or under such another reporting system of  
10      such Centers as determined appropriate by the Sec-  
11     retary in consultation with such Director.

12          “(3) COORDINATION WITH HIT.—The Sec-  
13      retary, through the Director of the CDC and the Of-  
14      fice of the National Coordinator for Health Informa-  
15      tion Technology, shall ensure that the transmission  
16      of information under this subsection is coordinated  
17      with systems established under the HITECH Act,  
18      where appropriate.

19          “(4) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE THE VALIDITY  
20      OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall establish  
21      procedures regarding the validity of the information  
22      submitted under this subsection in order to ensure  
23      that such information is appropriately compared  
24      across hospitals and centers. Such procedures shall

1 address failures to report as well as errors in report-  
2 ing.

3 “(5) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 1 year  
4 after the date of enactment of this section, the Sec-  
5 retary, through the Director of CDC, shall promul-  
6 gate regulations to carry out this section.

7 “(b) PUBLIC POSTING OF INFORMATION.—The Sec-  
8 retary shall promptly post, on the official public Internet  
9 site of the Department of Health and Human Services,  
10 the information reported under subsection (a). Such infor-  
11 mation shall be set forth in a manner that allows for the  
12 comparison of information on health care-associated infec-  
13 tions—

14 “(1) among hospitals and ambulatory surgical  
15 centers; and

16 “(2) by demographic information.

17 “(c) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—On an annual  
18 basis the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report  
19 that summarizes each of the following:

20 “(1) The number and types of health care-asso-  
21 ciated infections reported under subsection (a) in  
22 hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers during  
23 such year.

1           “(2) Factors that contribute to the occurrence  
2 of such infections, including health care worker im-  
3 munization rates.

4           “(3) Based on the most recent information  
5 available to the Secretary on the composition of the  
6 professional staff of hospitals and ambulatory sur-  
7 gical centers, the number of certified infection con-  
8 trol professionals on the staff of hospitals and ambu-  
9 latory surgical centers.

10           “(4) The total increases or decreases in health  
11 care costs that resulted from increases or decreases  
12 in the rates of occurrence of each such type of infec-  
13 tion during such year.

14           “(5) Recommendations, in coordination with the  
15 Center for Quality Improvement established under  
16 section 931 of the Public Health Service Act, for  
17 best practices to eliminate the rates of occurrence of  
18 each such type of infection in hospitals and ambula-  
19 tory surgical centers.

20           “(d) NON-PREEMPTION OF STATE LAWS.—Nothing  
21 in this section shall be construed as preempting or other-  
22 wise affecting any provision of State law relating to the  
23 disclosure of information on health care-associated infec-  
24 tions or patient safety procedures for a hospital or ambu-  
25 latory surgical center.

1       “(e) HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED INFECTION.—For  
2 purposes of this section:

3               “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘health care-asso-  
4 ciated infection’ means an infection that develops in  
5 a patient who has received care in any institutional  
6 setting where health care is delivered and is related  
7 to receiving health care.

8               “(2) RELATED TO RECEIVING HEALTH CARE.—  
9 The term ‘related to receiving health care’, with re-  
10 spect to an infection, means that the infection was  
11 not incubating or present at the time health care  
12 was provided.

13       “(f) APPLICATION TO CRITICAL ACCESS HOS-  
14 PITALS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘hospital’  
15 includes a critical access hospital, as defined in section  
16 1861(mm)(1).”.

17       (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—With respect to section  
18 1138A of the Social Security Act (as inserted by sub-  
19 section (a) of this section), the requirement under such  
20 section that hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers  
21 submit reports takes effect on such date (not later than  
22 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act) as  
23 the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall specify.  
24 In order to meet such deadline, the Secretary may imple-  
25 ment such section through guidance or other instructions.

1           (c) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after  
2 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller  
3 General of the United States shall submit to Congress a  
4 report on the program established under section 1138A  
5 of the Social Security Act, as inserted by subsection (a).  
6 Such report shall include an analysis of the appropriate-  
7 ness of the types of information required for submission,  
8 compliance with reporting requirements, the success of the  
9 validity procedures established, and any conflict or overlap  
10 between the reporting required under such section and any  
11 other reporting systems mandated by either the States or  
12 the Federal Government.

13           (d) REPORT ON ADDITIONAL DATA.—Not later than  
14 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
15 the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit  
16 to the Congress a report on the appropriateness of expand-  
17 ing the requirements under such section to include addi-  
18 tional information (such as health care worker immuniza-  
19 tion rates), in order to improve health care quality and  
20 patient safety.

1 **TITLE V—MEDICARE GRADUATE**  
2 **MEDICAL EDUCATION**

3 **SEC. 1501. DISTRIBUTION OF UNUSED RESIDENCY POSI-**  
4 **TIONS.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h) of the Social Se-  
6 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is amended—

7 (1) in paragraph (4)(F)(i), by striking “para-  
8 graph (7)” and inserting “paragraphs (7) and (8)”;

9 (2) in paragraph (4)(H)(i), by striking “para-  
10 graph (7)” and inserting “paragraphs (7) and (8)”;

11 (3) in paragraph (7)(E), by inserting “and  
12 paragraph (8)” after “this paragraph”; and

13 (4) by adding at the end the following new  
14 paragraph:

15 “(8) ADDITIONAL REDISTRIBUTION OF UNUSED  
16 RESIDENCY POSITIONS.—

17 “(A) REDUCTIONS IN LIMIT BASED ON UN-  
18 USED POSITIONS.—

19 “(i) PROGRAMS SUBJECT TO REDUC-  
20 TION.—If a hospital’s reference resident  
21 level (specified in clause (ii)) is less than  
22 the otherwise applicable resident limit (as  
23 defined in subparagraph (C)(ii)), effective  
24 for portions of cost reporting periods oc-  
25 ccurring on or after July 1, 2011, the oth-

1 otherwise applicable resident limit shall be re-  
2 duced by 90 percent of the difference be-  
3 tween such otherwise applicable resident  
4 limit and such reference resident level.

5 “(ii) REFERENCE RESIDENT LEVEL.—

6 “(I) IN GENERAL.—Except as  
7 otherwise provided in a subsequent  
8 subclause, the reference resident level  
9 specified in this clause for a hospital  
10 is the highest resident level for any of  
11 the 3 most recent cost reporting peri-  
12 ods (ending before the date of the en-  
13 actment of this paragraph) of the hos-  
14 pital for which a cost report has been  
15 settled (or, if not, submitted (subject  
16 to audit)), as determined by the Sec-  
17 retary.

18 “(II) USE OF MOST RECENT AC-  
19 COUNTING PERIOD TO RECOGNIZE EX-  
20 PANSION OF EXISTING PROGRAMS.—If  
21 a hospital submits a timely request to  
22 increase its resident level due to an  
23 expansion, or planned expansion, of  
24 an existing residency training pro-  
25 gram that is not reflected on the most



1 recent settled or submitted cost re-  
2 port, after audit and subject to the  
3 discretion of the Secretary, subject to  
4 subclause (IV), the reference resident  
5 level for such hospital is the resident  
6 level that includes the additional resi-  
7 dents attributable to such expansion  
8 or establishment, as determined by  
9 the Secretary. The Secretary is au-  
10 thorized to determine an alternative  
11 reference resident level for a hospital  
12 that submitted to the Secretary a  
13 timely request, before the start of the  
14 2009–2010 academic year, for an in-  
15 crease in its reference resident level  
16 due to a planned expansion.

17 “(III) SPECIAL PROVIDER  
18 AGREEMENT.—In the case of a hos-  
19 pital described in paragraph  
20 (4)(H)(v), the reference resident level  
21 specified in this clause is the limita-  
22 tion applicable under subclause (I) of  
23 such paragraph.

24 “(IV) PREVIOUS REDISTRIBU-  
25 TION.—The reference resident level

1 specified in this clause for a hospital  
2 shall be increased to the extent re-  
3 quired to take into account an in-  
4 crease in resident positions made  
5 available to the hospital under para-  
6 graph (7)(B) that are not otherwise  
7 taken into account under a previous  
8 subclause.

9 “(iii) AFFILIATION.—The provisions  
10 of clause (i) shall be applied to hospitals  
11 which are members of the same affiliated  
12 group (as defined by the Secretary under  
13 paragraph (4)(H)(ii)) and to the extent the  
14 hospitals can demonstrate that they are  
15 filling any additional resident slots allo-  
16 cated to other hospitals through an affili-  
17 ation agreement, the Secretary shall adjust  
18 the determination of available slots accord-  
19 ingly, or which the Secretary otherwise has  
20 permitted the resident positions (under  
21 section 402 of the Social Security Amend-  
22 ments of 1967) to be aggregated for pur-  
23 poses of applying the resident position lim-  
24 itations under this subsection.

25 “(B) REDISTRIBUTION.—

1           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
2 shall increase the otherwise applicable resi-  
3 dent limit for each qualifying hospital that  
4 submits an application under this subpara-  
5 graph by such number as the Secretary  
6 may approve for portions of cost reporting  
7 periods occurring on or after July 1, 2011.  
8 The estimated aggregate number of in-  
9 creases in the otherwise applicable resident  
10 limit under this subparagraph may not ex-  
11 ceed the Secretary’s estimate of the aggre-  
12 gate reduction in such limits attributable  
13 to subparagraph (A).

14           “(ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALI-  
15 FYING HOSPITALS.—A hospital is not a  
16 qualifying hospital for purposes of this  
17 paragraph unless the following require-  
18 ments are met:

19                   “(I) MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY  
20 CARE RESIDENT LEVEL.—The hos-  
21 pital maintains the number of primary  
22 care residents at a level that is not  
23 less than the base level of primary  
24 care residents increased by the num-  
25 ber of additional primary care resi-

1           dent positions provided to the hospital  
2           under this subparagraph. For pur-  
3           poses of this subparagraph, the ‘base  
4           level of primary care residents’ for a  
5           hospital is the level of such residents  
6           as of a base period (specified by the  
7           Secretary), determined without regard  
8           to whether such positions were in ex-  
9           cess of the otherwise applicable resi-  
10          dent limit for such period but taking  
11          into account the application of sub-  
12          clauses (II) and (III) of subparagraph  
13          (A)(ii).

14                   “(II) DEDICATED ASSIGNMENT  
15                   OF ADDITIONAL RESIDENT POSITIONS  
16                   TO PRIMARY CARE.—The hospital as-  
17                   signs all such additional resident posi-  
18                   tions for primary care residents.

19                   “(III) ACCREDITATION.—The  
20                   hospital’s residency programs in pri-  
21                   mary care are fully accredited or, in  
22                   the case of a residency training pro-  
23                   gram not in operation as of the base  
24                   year, the hospital is actively applying  
25                   for such accreditation for the program

1 for such additional resident positions  
2 (as determined by the Secretary).

3 “(iii) CONSIDERATIONS IN REDIS-  
4 TRIBUTION.—In determining for which  
5 qualifying hospitals the increase in the oth-  
6 erwise applicable resident limit is provided  
7 under this subparagraph, the Secretary  
8 shall take into account the demonstrated  
9 likelihood of the hospital filling the posi-  
10 tions within the first 3 cost reporting peri-  
11 ods beginning on or after July 1, 2011,  
12 made available under this subparagraph,  
13 as determined by the Secretary.

14 “(iv) PRIORITY FOR CERTAIN HOS-  
15 PITALS.—In determining for which quali-  
16 fying hospitals the increase in the other-  
17 wise applicable resident limit is provided  
18 under this subparagraph, the Secretary  
19 shall distribute the increase to qualifying  
20 hospitals based on the following criteria:

21 “(I) The Secretary shall give  
22 preference to hospitals that had a re-  
23 duction in resident training positions  
24 under subparagraph (A).

1           “(II) The Secretary shall give  
2 preference to hospitals with 3-year  
3 primary care residency training pro-  
4 grams, such as family practice and  
5 general internal medicine.

6           “(III) The Secretary shall give  
7 preference to hospitals insofar as they  
8 have in effect formal arrangements  
9 (as determined by the Secretary) that  
10 place greater emphasis upon training  
11 in Federally qualified health centers,  
12 rural health clinics, and other nonpro-  
13 vider settings, and to hospitals that  
14 receive additional payments under  
15 subsection (d)(5)(F) and emphasize  
16 training in an outpatient department.

17           “(IV) The Secretary shall give  
18 preference to hospitals with a number  
19 of positions (as of July 1, 2009) in  
20 excess of the otherwise applicable resi-  
21 dent limit for such period.

22           “(V) The Secretary shall give  
23 preference to hospitals that place  
24 greater emphasis upon training in a  
25 health professional shortage area (des-

1                   ignated under section 332 of the Pub-  
2                   lic Health Service Act) or a health  
3                   professional needs area (designated  
4                   under section 2211 of such Act).

5                   “(VI) The Secretary shall give  
6                   preference to hospitals in States that  
7                   have low resident-to-population ratios  
8                   (including a greater preference for  
9                   those States with lower resident-to-  
10                  population ratios).

11                  “(v) LIMITATION.—In no case shall  
12                  more than 20 full-time equivalent addi-  
13                  tional residency positions be made available  
14                  under this subparagraph with respect to  
15                  any hospital.

16                  “(vi) APPLICATION OF PER RESIDENT  
17                  AMOUNTS FOR PRIMARY CARE.—With re-  
18                  spect to additional residency positions in a  
19                  hospital attributable to the increase pro-  
20                  vided under this subparagraph, the ap-  
21                  proved FTE resident amounts are deemed  
22                  to be equal to the hospital per resident  
23                  amounts for primary care and nonprimary  
24                  care computed under paragraph (2)(D) for  
25                  that hospital.

1           “(vii) DISTRIBUTION.—The Secretary  
2           shall distribute the increase in resident  
3           training positions to qualifying hospitals  
4           under this subparagraph not later than  
5           July 1, 2011.

6           “(C) RESIDENT LEVEL AND LIMIT DE-  
7           FINED.—In this paragraph:

8                   “(i) The term ‘resident level’ has the  
9                   meaning given such term in paragraph  
10                  (7)(C)(i).

11                  “(ii) The term ‘otherwise applicable  
12                  resident limit’ means, with respect to a  
13                  hospital, the limit otherwise applicable  
14                  under subparagraphs (F)(i) and (H) of  
15                  paragraph (4) on the resident level for the  
16                  hospital determined without regard to this  
17                  paragraph but taking into account para-  
18                  graph (7)(A).

19           “(D) MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY CARE  
20           RESIDENT LEVEL.—In carrying out this para-  
21           graph, the Secretary shall require hospitals that  
22           receive additional resident positions under sub-  
23           paragraph (B)—

24                   “(i) to maintain records, and periodi-  
25                   cally report to the Secretary, on the num-



1           ber of primary care residents in its resi-  
2           dency training programs; and

3           “(ii) as a condition of payment for a  
4           cost reporting period under this subsection  
5           for such positions, to maintain the level of  
6           such positions at not less than the sum  
7           of—

8                   “(I) the base level of primary  
9                   care resident positions (as determined  
10                  under subparagraph (B)(ii)(I)) before  
11                  receiving such additional positions;  
12                  and

13                   “(II) the number of such addi-  
14                  tional positions.”.

15       (b) IME.—

16           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)(v) of  
17       the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
18       1395ww(d)(5)(B)(v)), in the third sentence, is  
19       amended—

20                   (A) by striking “subsection (h)(7)” and in-  
21                   serting “subsections (h)(7) and (h)(8)”; and

22                   (B) by striking “it applies” and inserting  
23                   “they apply”.

24           (2) CONFORMING PROVISION.—Section  
25       1886(d)(5)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1       1395ww(d)(5)(B)) is amended by adding at the end  
2       the following clause:

3       “(x) For discharges occurring on or after July 1,  
4       2011, insofar as an additional payment amount under this  
5       subparagraph is attributable to resident positions distrib-  
6       uted to a hospital under subsection (h)(8)(B), the indirect  
7       teaching adjustment factor shall be computed in the same  
8       manner as provided under clause (ii) with respect to such  
9       resident positions.”.

10       (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 422(b)(2)  
11       of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and  
12       Modernization Act of 2003 (Public Law 108–173) is  
13       amended by striking “section 1886(h)(7)” and all that fol-  
14       lows and inserting “paragraphs (7) and (8) of subsection  
15       (h) of section 1886 of the Social Security Act.”.

16       **SEC. 1502. INCREASING TRAINING IN NONPROVIDER SET-**  
17       **TINGS.**

18       (a) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h)(4)(E) of the So-  
19       cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is amended—

20               (1) by designating the first sentence as a clause  
21               (i) with the heading “IN GENERAL.—” and appro-  
22               priate indentation;

23               (2) by striking “shall be counted and that all  
24               the time” and inserting “shall be counted and  
25               that—

1                   “(I) effective for cost reporting  
2                   periods beginning before July 1, 2009,  
3                   all the time”;

4                   (3) in subclause (I), as inserted by paragraph  
5                   (1), by striking the period at the end and inserting  
6                   “; and”; and

7                   (A) by inserting after subclause (I), as so  
8                   inserted, the following:

9                   “(II) effective for cost reporting  
10                  periods beginning on or after July 1,  
11                  2009, all the time so spent by a resi-  
12                  dent shall be counted towards the de-  
13                  termination of full-time equivalency,  
14                  without regard to the setting in which  
15                  the activities are performed, if the  
16                  hospital incurs the costs of the sti-  
17                  pends and fringe benefits of the resi-  
18                  dent during the time the resident  
19                  spends in that setting.

20                  Any hospital claiming under this subpara-  
21                  graph for time spent in a nonprovider set-  
22                  ting shall maintain and make available to  
23                  the Secretary records regarding the  
24                  amount of such time and such amount in  
25                  comparison with amounts of such time in

1                   such base year as the Secretary shall speci-  
2                   fy.”.

3           (b) IME.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)(iv) of the Social  
4 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(B)(iv)) is amend-  
5 ed—

6                   (1) by striking “(iv) Effective for discharges oc-  
7                   curring on or after October 1, 1997” and inserting  
8                   “(iv)(I) Effective for discharges occurring on or  
9                   after October 1, 1997, and before July 1, 2009”;  
10                  and

11                  (2) by inserting after subclause (I), as inserted  
12                  by paragraph (1), the following new subclause:

13                         “(II) Effective for discharges occurring on or  
14                         after July 1, 2009, all the time spent by an intern  
15                         or resident in patient care activities at an entity in  
16                         a nonprovider setting shall be counted towards the  
17                         determination of full-time equivalency if the hospital  
18                         incurs the costs of the stipends and fringe benefits  
19                         of the intern or resident during the time the intern  
20                         or resident spends in that setting.”.

21           (c) OIG STUDY ON IMPACT ON TRAINING.—The In-  
22 spector General of the Department of Health and Human  
23 Services shall analyze the data collected by the Secretary  
24 of Health and Human Services from the records made  
25 available to the Secretary under section 1886(h)(4)(E) of

1 the Social Security Act, as amended by subsection (a), in  
2 order to assess the extent to which there is an increase  
3 in time spent by medical residents in training in nonpro-  
4 vider settings as a result of the amendments made by this  
5 section. Not later than 4 years after the date of the enact-  
6 ment of this Act, the Inspector General shall submit a re-  
7 port to Congress on such analysis and assessment.

8 (d) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR APPROVED  
9 TEACHING HEALTH CENTERS.—

10 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
11 Human Services shall conduct a demonstration  
12 project under which an approved teaching health  
13 center (as defined in paragraph (3)) would be eligi-  
14 ble for payment under subsections (h) and (k) of  
15 section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
16 1395ww) of amounts for its own direct costs of  
17 graduate medical education activities for primary  
18 care residents, as well as for the direct costs of grad-  
19 uate medical education activities of its contracting  
20 hospital for such residents, in a manner similar to  
21 the manner in which such payments would be made  
22 to a hospital if the hospital were to operate such a  
23 program.

24 (2) CONDITIONS.—Under the demonstration  
25 project—

1           (A) an approved teaching health center  
2 shall contract with an accredited teaching hos-  
3 pital to carry out the inpatient responsibilities  
4 of the primary care residency program of the  
5 hospital involved and is responsible for payment  
6 to the hospital for the hospital's costs of the  
7 salary and fringe benefits for residents in the  
8 program;

9           (B) the number of primary care residents  
10 of the center shall not count against the con-  
11 tracting hospital's resident limit; and

12           (C) the contracting hospital shall agree not  
13 to diminish the number of residents in its pri-  
14 mary care residency training program.

15           (3) APPROVED TEACHING HEALTH CENTER DE-  
16 FINED.—In this subsection, the term “approved  
17 teaching health center” means a nonprovider setting,  
18 such as a Federally qualified health center or rural  
19 health clinic (as defined in section 1861(aa) of the  
20 Social Security Act), that develops and operates an  
21 accredited primary care residency program for which  
22 funding would be available if it were operated by a  
23 hospital.

1 **SEC. 1503. RULES FOR COUNTING RESIDENT TIME FOR DI-**  
2 **DACTIC AND SCHOLARLY ACTIVITIES AND**  
3 **OTHER ACTIVITIES.**

4 (a) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h) of the Social Se-  
5 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is amended—

6 (1) in paragraph (4)(E), as amended by section  
7 1502(a)—

8 (A) in clause (i), by striking “Such rules”  
9 and inserting “Subject to clause (ii), such  
10 rules”; and

11 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
12 clause:

13 “(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NON-  
14 PROVIDER AND DIDACTIC ACTIVITIES.—  
15 Such rules shall provide that all time spent  
16 by an intern or resident in an approved  
17 medical residency training program in a  
18 nonprovider setting that is primarily en-  
19 gaged in furnishing patient care (as de-  
20 fined in paragraph (5)(K)) in nonpatient  
21 care activities, such as didactic conferences  
22 and seminars, but not including research  
23 not associated with the treatment or diag-  
24 nosis of a particular patient, as such time  
25 and activities are defined by the Secretary,

1           shall be counted toward the determination  
2           of full-time equivalency.”;

3           (2) in paragraph (4), by adding at the end the  
4           following new subparagraph:

5           “(I) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN TIME IN AP-  
6           PROVED MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING PRO-  
7           GRAMING.—In determining the hospital’s num-  
8           ber of full-time equivalent residents for pur-  
9           poses of this subsection, all the time that is  
10          spent by an intern or resident in an approved  
11          medical residency training program on vacation,  
12          sick leave, or other approved leave, as such time  
13          is defined by the Secretary, and that does not  
14          prolong the total time the resident is partici-  
15          pating in the approved program beyond the nor-  
16          mal duration of the program shall be counted  
17          toward the determination of full-time equiva-  
18          lency.”; and

19          (3) in paragraph (5), by adding at the end the  
20          following new subparagraph:

21          “(K) NONPROVIDER SETTING THAT IS PRI-  
22          MARILY ENGAGED IN FURNISHING PATIENT  
23          CARE.—The term ‘nonprovider setting that is  
24          primarily engaged in furnishing patient care’  
25          means a nonprovider setting in which the pri-



1           mary activity is the care and treatment of pa-  
2           tients, as defined by the Secretary.”.

3           (b) IME DETERMINATIONS.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)  
4 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(B)), as amended by  
5 section 1501(b), is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
6 lowing new clause:

7           “(xi)(I) The provisions of subparagraph (I) of sub-  
8 section (h)(4) shall apply under this subparagraph in the  
9 same manner as they apply under such subsection.

10          “(II) In determining the hospital’s number of full-  
11 time equivalent residents for purposes of this subpara-  
12 graph, all the time spent by an intern or resident in an  
13 approved medical residency training program in non-  
14 patient care activities, such as didactic conferences and  
15 seminars, as such time and activities are defined by the  
16 Secretary, that occurs in the hospital shall be counted to-  
17 ward the determination of full-time equivalency if the hos-  
18 pital—

19           “(aa) is recognized as a subsection (d) hospital;

20           “(bb) is recognized as a subsection (d) Puerto  
21 Rico hospital;

22           “(cc) is reimbursed under a reimbursement sys-  
23 tem authorized under section 1814(b)(3); or

24           “(dd) is a provider-based hospital outpatient de-  
25 partment.

1       “(III) In determining the hospital’s number of full-  
2 time equivalent residents for purposes of this subpara-  
3 graph, all the time spent by an intern or resident in an  
4 approved medical residency training program in research  
5 activities that are not associated with the treatment or di-  
6 agnosis of a particular patient, as such time and activities  
7 are defined by the Secretary, shall not be counted toward  
8 the determination of full-time equivalency.”.

9       (c) EFFECTIVE DATES; APPLICATION.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
11 vided, the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
12 shall implement the amendments made by this sec-  
13 tion in a manner so as to apply to cost reporting pe-  
14 riods beginning on or after January 1, 1983.

15           (2) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h)(4)(E)(ii) of  
16 the Social Security Act, as added by subsection  
17 (a)(1)(B), shall apply to cost reporting periods be-  
18 ginning on or after July 1, 2008.

19           (3) IME.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)(x)(III) of the  
20 Social Security Act, as added by subsection (b), shall  
21 apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after  
22 October 1, 2001. Such section, as so added, shall  
23 not give rise to any inference on how the law in ef-  
24 fect prior to such date should be interpreted.

1           (4) APPLICATION.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall not be applied in a manner that re-  
3 quires reopening of any settled hospital cost reports  
4 as to which there is not a jurisdictionally proper ap-  
5 peal pending as of the date of the enactment of this  
6 Act on the issue of payment for indirect costs of  
7 medical education under section 1886(d)(5)(B) of  
8 the Social Security Act or for direct graduate med-  
9 ical education costs under section 1886(h) of such  
10 Act.

11 **SEC. 1504. PRESERVATION OF RESIDENT CAP POSITIONS**  
12 **FROM CLOSED HOSPITALS.**

13           (a) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h)(4)(H) of the So-  
14 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1395ww(h)(4)(H))  
15 is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

16                           “(vi) REDISTRIBUTION OF RESIDENCY  
17                           SLOTS AFTER A HOSPITAL CLOSES.—

18   “(I) IN GENERAL.—The Sec-  
19   retary shall, by regulation, establish a  
20   process consistent with subclauses (II)  
21   and (III) under which, in the case  
22   where a hospital (other than a hos-  
23   pital described in clause (v)) with an  
24   approved medical residency program  
25   in a State closes on or after the date

1 that is 2 years before the date of the  
2 enactment of this clause, the Sec-  
3 retary shall increase the otherwise ap-  
4 plicable resident limit under this para-  
5 graph for other hospitals in the State  
6 in accordance with this clause.

7 “(II) PROCESS FOR HOSPITALS  
8 IN CERTAIN AREAS.—In determining  
9 for which hospitals the increase in the  
10 otherwise applicable resident limit de-  
11 scribed in subclause (I) is provided,  
12 the Secretary shall establish a process  
13 to provide for such increase to one or  
14 more hospitals located in the State.  
15 Such process shall take into consider-  
16 ation the recommendations submitted  
17 to the Secretary by the senior health  
18 official (as designated by the chief ex-  
19 ecutive officer of such State) if such  
20 recommendations are submitted not  
21 later than 180 days after the date of  
22 the hospital closure involved (or, in  
23 the case of a hospital that closed after  
24 the date that is 2 years before the  
25 date of the enactment of this clause,

1 180 days after such date of enact-  
2 ment).

3 “(III) LIMITATION.—The esti-  
4 mated aggregate number of increases  
5 in the otherwise applicable resident  
6 limits for hospitals under this clause  
7 shall be equal to the estimated num-  
8 ber of resident positions in the ap-  
9 proved medical residency programs  
10 that closed on or after the date de-  
11 scribed in subclause (I).”.

12 (b) NO EFFECT ON TEMPORARY FTE CAP ADJUST-  
13 MENTS.—The amendments made by this section shall not  
14 effect any temporary adjustment to a hospital’s FTE cap  
15 under section 413.79(h) of title 42, Code of Federal Regu-  
16 lations (as in effect on the date of enactment of this Act)  
17 and shall not affect the application of section  
18 1886(h)(4)(H)(v) of the Social Security Act.

19 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

20 (1) Section 422(b)(2) of the Medicare Prescrip-  
21 tion Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of  
22 2003 (Public Law 108–173), as amended by section  
23 1501(e), is amended by striking “(7) and” and in-  
24 serting “(4)(H)(vi), (7), and”.

1           (2) Section 1886(h)(7)(E) of the Social Secu-  
2           rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(7)(E)) is amended  
3           by inserting “or under paragraph (4)(H)(vi)” after  
4           “under this paragraph”.

5 **SEC. 1505. IMPROVING ACCOUNTABILITY FOR APPROVED**  
6 **MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING.**

7           (a) SPECIFICATION OF GOALS FOR APPROVED MED-  
8           ICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS.—Section  
9           1886(h)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
10          1395ww(h)(1)) is amended—

11           (1) by designating the matter beginning with  
12           “Notwithstanding” as a subparagraph (A) with the  
13           heading “IN GENERAL.—” and with appropriate in-  
14           dentation; and

15           (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
16           paragraph:

17                   “(B) GOALS AND ACCOUNTABILITY FOR  
18                   APPROVED MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING PRO-  
19                   GRAMS.—The goals of medical residency train-  
20                   ing programs are to foster a physician work-  
21                   force so that physicians are trained to be able  
22                   to do the following:

23                           “(i) Work effectively in various health  
24                           care delivery settings, such as nonprovider  
25                           settings.

1           “(ii) Coordinate patient care within  
2           and across settings relevant to their spe-  
3           cialties.

4           “(iii) Understand the relevant cost  
5           and value of various diagnostic and treat-  
6           ment options.

7           “(iv) Work in inter-professional teams  
8           and multi-disciplinary team-based models  
9           in provider and nonprovider settings to en-  
10          hance safety and improve quality of patient  
11          care.

12          “(v) Be knowledgeable in methods of  
13          identifying systematic errors in health care  
14          delivery and in implementing systematic  
15          solutions in case of such errors, including  
16          experience and participation in continuous  
17          quality improvement projects to improve  
18          health outcomes of the population the phy-  
19          sicians serve.

20          “(vi) Be meaningful EHR users (as  
21          determined under section 1848(o)(2)) in  
22          the delivery of care and in improving the  
23          quality of the health of the community and  
24          the individuals that the hospital serves.”

1 (b) GAO STUDY ON EVALUATION OF TRAINING PRO-  
2 GRAMS.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of  
4 the United States shall conduct a study to evaluate  
5 the extent to which medical residency training pro-  
6 grams—

7 (A) are meeting the goals described in sec-  
8 tion 1886(h)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act,  
9 as added by subsection (a), in a range of resi-  
10 dency programs, including primary care and  
11 other specialties; and

12 (B) have the appropriate faculty expertise  
13 to teach the topics required to achieve such  
14 goals.

15 (2) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after  
16 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comp-  
17 troller General shall submit to Congress a report on  
18 such study and shall include in such report rec-  
19 ommendations as to how medical residency training  
20 programs could be further encouraged to meet such  
21 goals through means such as—

22 (A) development of curriculum require-  
23 ments; and

24 (B) assessment of the accreditation proc-  
25 esses of the Accreditation Council for Graduate



1 Medical Education and the American Osteo-  
2 pathic Association and effectiveness of those  
3 processes in accrediting medical residency pro-  
4 grams that meet the goals referred to in para-  
5 graph (1)(A).

6 **TITLE VI—PROGRAM INTEGRITY**  
7 **Subtitle A—Increased Funding to**  
8 **Fight Waste, Fraud, and Abuse**

9 **SEC. 1601. INCREASED FUNDING AND FLEXIBILITY TO**  
10 **FIGHT FRAUD AND ABUSE.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1817(k) of the Social Se-  
12 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i(k)) is amended—

13 (1) by adding at the end the following new  
14 paragraph:

15 “(7) ADDITIONAL FUNDING.—In addition to the  
16 funds otherwise appropriated to the Account from  
17 the Trust Fund under paragraphs (3) and (4) and  
18 for purposes described in paragraphs (3)(C) and  
19 (4)(A), there are hereby appropriated an additional  
20 \$100,000,000 to such Account from such Trust  
21 Fund for each fiscal year beginning with 2011. The  
22 funds appropriated under this paragraph shall be al-  
23 located in the same proportion as the total funding  
24 appropriated with respect to paragraphs (3)(A) and  
25 (4)(A) was allocated with respect to fiscal year

1 2010, and shall be available without further appro-  
 2 priation until expended.”.

3 (2) in paragraph (4)(A)—

4 (A) by inserting “for activities described in  
 5 paragraph (3)(C) and” after “necessary”; and

6 (B) by inserting “until expended” after  
 7 “appropriation”.

8 (b) FLEXIBILITY IN PURSUING FRAUD AND  
 9 ABUSE.—Section 1893(a) of the Social Security Act (42  
 10 U.S.C. 1395ddd(a)) is amended by inserting “, or other-  
 11 wise,” after “entities”.

## 12 **Subtitle B—Enhanced Penalties for** 13 **Fraud and Abuse**

### 14 **SEC. 1611. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR FALSE STATEMENTS** 15 **ON PROVIDER OR SUPPLIER ENROLLMENT** 16 **APPLICATIONS.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
 18 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)) is amended—

19 (1) in paragraph (1)(D), by striking all that fol-  
 20 lows “in which the person was excluded” and insert-  
 21 ing “under Federal law from the Federal health care  
 22 program under which the claim was made, or”;

23 (2) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
 24 (6);

1           (3) in paragraph (7), by inserting at the end  
2           “or”;

3           (4) by inserting after paragraph (7) the fol-  
4           lowing new paragraph:

5           “(8) knowingly makes or causes to be made any  
6           false statement, omission, or misrepresentation of a  
7           material fact in any application, agreement, bid, or  
8           contract to participate or enroll as a provider of  
9           services or supplier under a Federal health care pro-  
10          gram, including managed care organizations under  
11          title XIX, Medicare Advantage organizations under  
12          part C of title XVIII, prescription drug plan spon-  
13          sors under part D of title XVIII, and entities that  
14          apply to participate as providers of services or sup-  
15          pliers in such managed care organizations and such  
16          plans;”;

17          (5) in the matter following paragraph (8), as  
18          inserted by paragraph (4), by striking “or in cases  
19          under paragraph (7), \$50,000 for each such act)”  
20          and inserting “in cases under paragraph (7),  
21          \$50,000 for each such act, or in cases under para-  
22          graph (8), \$50,000 for each false statement, omis-  
23          sion, or misrepresentation of a material fact)”;

24          (6) in the second sentence, by striking “for a  
25          lawful purpose)” and inserting “for a lawful pur-

1       pose, or in cases under paragraph (8), an assess-  
2       ment of not more than 3 times the amount claimed  
3       as the result of the false statement, omission, or  
4       misrepresentation of material fact claimed by a pro-  
5       vider of services or supplier whose application to  
6       participate contained such false statement, omission,  
7       or misrepresentation)”.  
8

9       (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
10       subsection (a) shall apply to acts committed on or after  
11       January 1, 2010.

12       **SEC. 1612. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR SUBMISSION OF**  
13       **FALSE STATEMENTS MATERIAL TO A FALSE**  
14       **CLAIM.**

15       (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
16       Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)), as amended by sec-  
17       tion 1611, is further amended—

18               (1) in paragraph (7), by striking “or” at the  
19       end;

20               (2) in paragraph (8), by inserting “or” at the  
21       end; and

22               (3) by inserting after paragraph (8), the fol-  
23       lowing new paragraph:

24               “(9) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be  
25       made or used, a false record or statement material  
26       to a false or fraudulent claim for payment for items

1 and services furnished under a Federal health care  
2 program;” and

3 (4) in the matter following paragraph (9), as  
4 inserted by paragraph (3)—

5 (A) by striking “or in cases under para-  
6 graph (8)” and inserting “in cases under para-  
7 graph (8)”; and

8 (B) by striking “a material fact)” and in-  
9 serting “a material fact, in cases under para-  
10 graph (9), \$50,000 for each false record or  
11 statement)”.

12 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 subsection (a) shall apply to acts committed on or after  
14 January 1, 2010.

15 **SEC. 1613. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR DELAYING INSPEC-**  
16 **TIONS.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
18 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)), as amended by sec-  
19 tions 1611 and 1612, is further amended—

20 (1) in paragraph (8), by striking “or” at the  
21 end;

22 (2) in paragraph (9), by inserting “or” at the  
23 end;

24 (3) by inserting after paragraph (9) the fol-  
25 lowing new paragraph:

1           “(10) fails to grant timely access, upon reason-  
2           able request (as defined by the Secretary in regula-  
3           tions), to the Inspector General of the Department  
4           of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of  
5           audits, investigations, evaluations, or other statutory  
6           functions of the Inspector General of the Depart-  
7           ment of Health and Human Services;” and

8           (4) in the matter following paragraph (10), as  
9           inserted by paragraph (3), by inserting “, or in cases  
10          under paragraph (10), \$15,000 for each day of the  
11          failure described in such paragraph” after “false  
12          record or statement”.

13          (b) ENSURING TIMELY INSPECTIONS RELATING TO  
14          CONTRACTS WITH MA ORGANIZATIONS.—Section  
15          1857(d)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-27(d)(2)) is  
16          amended—

17                 (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting “timely”  
18                 before “inspect”; and

19                 (2) in subparagraph (B), by inserting “timely”  
20                 before “audit and inspect”.

21          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
22          subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
23          after January 1, 2010.

1 **SEC. 1614. ENHANCED HOSPICE PROGRAM SAFEGUARDS.**

2 (a) **MEDICARE.**—Part A of title XVIII of the Social  
3 Security Act is amended by inserting after section 1819  
4 the following new section:

5 **“SEC. 1819A. ASSURING QUALITY OF CARE IN HOSPICE**  
6 **CARE.**

7 “(a) **IN GENERAL.**—If the Secretary determines on  
8 the basis of a survey or otherwise, that a hospice program  
9 that is certified for participation under this title has dem-  
10 onstrated a substandard quality of care and failed to meet  
11 such other requirements as the Secretary may find nec-  
12 essary in the interest of the health and safety of the indi-  
13 viduals who are provided care and services by the agency  
14 or organization involved and determines—

15 “(1) that the deficiencies involved immediately  
16 jeopardize the health and safety of the individuals to  
17 whom the program furnishes items and services, the  
18 Secretary shall take immediate action to remove the  
19 jeopardy and correct the deficiencies through the  
20 remedy specified in subsection (b)(2)(A)(iii) or ter-  
21 minate the certification of the program, and may  
22 provide, in addition, for 1 or more of the other rem-  
23 edies described in subsection (b)(2)(A); or

24 “(2) that the deficiencies involved do not imme-  
25 diately jeopardize the health and safety of the indi-

1 individuals to whom the program furnishes items and  
2 services, the Secretary may—

3 “(A) impose intermediate sanctions devel-  
4 oped pursuant to subsection (b), in lieu of ter-  
5 minating the certification of the program; and

6 “(B) if, after such a period of intermediate  
7 sanctions, the program is still not in compliance  
8 with such requirements, the Secretary shall ter-  
9minate the certification of the program.

10 If the Secretary determines that a hospice program  
11 that is certified for participation under this title is  
12 in compliance with such requirements but, as of a  
13 previous period, was not in compliance with such re-  
14 quirements, the Secretary may provide for a civil  
15 money penalty under subsection (b)(2)(A)(i) for the  
16 days in which it finds that the program was not in  
17 compliance with such requirements.

18 “(b) INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—

19 “(1) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION.—

20 The Secretary shall develop and implement, by not  
21 later than July 1, 2012—

22 “(A) a range of intermediate sanctions to  
23 apply to hospice programs under the conditions  
24 described in subsection (a), and



1           “(B) appropriate procedures for appealing  
2 determinations relating to the imposition of  
3 such sanctions.

4           “(2) SPECIFIED SANCTIONS.—

5           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The intermediate  
6 sanctions developed under paragraph (1) may  
7 include—

8           “(i) civil money penalties in an  
9 amount not to exceed \$10,000 for each day  
10 of noncompliance or, in the case of a per  
11 instance penalty applied by the Secretary,  
12 not to exceed \$25,000,

13           “(ii) denial of all or part of the pay-  
14 ments to which a hospice program would  
15 otherwise be entitled under this title with  
16 respect to items and services furnished by  
17 a hospice program on or after the date on  
18 which the Secretary determines that inter-  
19 mediate sanctions should be imposed pur-  
20 suant to subsection (a)(2),

21           “(iii) the appointment of temporary  
22 management to oversee the operation of  
23 the hospice program and to protect and as-  
24 sure the health and safety of the individ-

1 uals under the care of the program while  
2 improvements are made,

3 “(iv) corrective action plans, and

4 “(v) in-service training for staff.

5 The provisions of section 1128A (other than  
6 subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply to a civil  
7 money penalty under clause (i) in the same  
8 manner as such provisions apply to a penalty or  
9 proceeding under section 1128A(a). The tem-  
10 porary management under clause (iii) shall not  
11 be terminated until the Secretary has deter-  
12 mined that the program has the management  
13 capability to ensure continued compliance with  
14 all requirements referred to in that clause.

15 “(B) CLARIFICATION.—The sanctions  
16 specified in subparagraph (A) are in addition to  
17 sanctions otherwise available under State or  
18 Federal law and shall not be construed as lim-  
19 iting other remedies, including any remedy  
20 available to an individual at common law.

21 “(C) COMMENCEMENT OF PAYMENT.—A  
22 denial of payment under subparagraph (A)(ii)  
23 shall terminate when the Secretary determines  
24 that the hospice program no longer dem-  
25 onstrates a substandard quality of care and

1           meets such other requirements as the Secretary  
2           may find necessary in the interest of the health  
3           and safety of the individuals who are provided  
4           care and services by the agency or organization  
5           involved.

6           “(3) SECRETARIAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary  
7           shall develop and implement, by not later than July  
8           1, 2011, specific procedures with respect to the con-  
9           ditions under which each of the intermediate sanc-  
10          tions developed under paragraph (1) is to be applied,  
11          including the amount of any fines and the severity  
12          of each of these sanctions. Such procedures shall be  
13          designed so as to minimize the time between identi-  
14          fication of deficiencies and imposition of these sanc-  
15          tions and shall provide for the imposition of incre-  
16          mentally more severe fines for repeated or uncor-  
17          rected deficiencies.”.

18          (b) APPLICATION TO MEDICAID.—Section 1905(o) of  
19          the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(o)) is amended  
20          by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

21          “(4) The provisions of section 1819A shall apply to  
22          a hospice program providing hospice care under this title  
23          in the same manner as such provisions apply to a hospice  
24          program providing hospice care under title XVIII.”.

1 (c) APPLICATION TO CHIP.—Title XXI of the Social  
2 Security Act is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
3 lowing new section:

4 **“SEC. 2114. ASSURING QUALITY OF CARE IN HOSPICE CARE.**

5 “The provisions of section 1819A shall apply to a  
6 hospice program providing hospice care under this title in  
7 the same manner such provisions apply to a hospice pro-  
8 gram providing hospice care under title XVIII.”

9 **SEC. 1615. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR INDIVIDUALS EX-**  
10 **CLUDED FROM PROGRAM PARTICIPATION.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
12 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)), as amended by the  
13 previous sections, is further amended—

14 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
15 (9);

16 (2) by inserting “or” at the end of paragraph  
17 (10);

18 (3) by inserting after paragraph (10) the fol-  
19 lowing new paragraph:

20 “(11) orders or prescribes an item or service,  
21 including without limitation home health care, diag-  
22 nostic and clinical lab tests, prescription drugs, du-  
23 rable medical equipment, ambulance services, phys-  
24 ical or occupational therapy, or any other item or  
25 service, during a period when the person has been

1 excluded from participation in a Federal health care  
2 program, and the person knows or should know that  
3 a claim for such item or service will be presented to  
4 such a program;” and

5 (4) in the matter following paragraph (11), as  
6 inserted by paragraph (2), by striking “\$15,000 for  
7 each day of the failure described in such paragraph”  
8 and inserting “\$15,000 for each day of the failure  
9 described in such paragraph, or in cases under para-  
10 graph (11), \$50,000 for each order or prescription  
11 for an item or service by an excluded individual”.

12 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
14 after January 1, 2010.

15 **SEC. 1616. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR PROVISION OF**  
16 **FALSE INFORMATION BY MEDICARE ADVAN-**  
17 **TAGE AND PART D PLANS.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1857(g)(2)(A) of the So-  
19 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w—27(g)(2)(A)) is  
20 amended by inserting “except with respect to a determina-  
21 tion under subparagraph (E), an assessment of not more  
22 than 3 times the amount claimed by such plan or plan  
23 sponsor based upon the misrepresentation or falsified in-  
24 formation involved,” after “for each such determination,”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
3 after January 1, 2010.

4 **SEC. 1617. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR MEDICARE ADVAN-**  
5 **TAGE AND PART D MARKETING VIOLATIONS.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1857(g)(1) of the Social  
7 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w—27(g)(1)), as amended  
8 by section 1221(b), is amended—

9 (1) in subparagraph (G), by striking “or” at  
10 the end;

11 (2) by inserting after subparagraph (H) the fol-  
12 lowing new subparagraphs:

13 “(I) except as provided under subpara-  
14 graph (C) or (D) of section 1860D–1(b)(1), en-  
15 rolls an individual in any plan under this part  
16 without the prior consent of the individual or  
17 the designee of the individual;

18 “(J) transfers an individual enrolled under  
19 this part from one plan to another without the  
20 prior consent of the individual or the designee  
21 of the individual or solely for the purpose of  
22 earning a commission;

23 “(K) fails to comply with marketing re-  
24 strictions described in subsections (h) and (j) of

1 section 1851 or applicable implementing regula-  
2 tions or guidance; or

3 “(L) employs or contracts with any indi-  
4 vidual or entity who engages in the conduct de-  
5 scribed in subparagraphs (A) through (K) of  
6 this paragraph;” and

7 (3) by adding at the end the following new sen-  
8 tence: “The Secretary may provide, in addition to  
9 any other remedies authorized by law, for any of the  
10 remedies described in paragraph (2), if the Secretary  
11 determines that any employee or agent of such orga-  
12 nization, or any provider or supplier who contracts  
13 with such organization, has engaged in any conduct  
14 described in subparagraphs (A) through (L) of this  
15 paragraph.”

16 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
18 after January 1, 2010.

19 **SEC. 1618. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR OBSTRUCTION OF**  
20 **PROGRAM AUDITS.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128(b)(2) of the Social  
22 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7(b)(2)) is amended—

23 (1) in the heading, by inserting “OR AUDIT”  
24 after “INVESTIGATION”; and

1           (2) by striking “investigation into” and all that  
2 follows through the period and inserting “investiga-  
3 tion or audit related to—”

4                   “(i) any offense described in para-  
5 graph (1) or in subsection (a); or

6                   “(ii) the use of funds received, directly  
7 or indirectly, from any Federal health care  
8 program (as defined in section  
9 1128B(f)).”.

10       (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
11 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
12 after January 1, 2010.

13 **SEC. 1619. EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS AND EN-**  
14 **TITIES FROM PARTICIPATION IN MEDICARE**  
15 **AND STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.**

16       (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128(c) of the Social Se-  
17 curity Act, as previously amended by this subdivision, is  
18 further amended—

19           (1) in the heading, by striking “AND PERIOD”  
20 and inserting “PERIOD, AND EFFECT”; and

21           (2) by adding at the end the following new  
22 paragraph:

23       “(4)(A) For purposes of this Act, subject to subpara-  
24 graph (C), the effect of exclusion is that no payment may  
25 be made by any Federal health care program (as defined



1 in section 1128B(f)) with respect to any item or service  
2 furnished—

3 “(i) by an excluded individual or entity; or

4 “(ii) at the medical direction or on the prescrip-  
5 tion of a physician or other authorized individual  
6 when the person submitting a claim for such item or  
7 service knew or had reason to know of the exclusion  
8 of such individual.

9 “(B) For purposes of this section and sections 1128A  
10 and 1128B, subject to subparagraph (C), an item or serv-  
11 ice has been furnished by an individual or entity if the  
12 individual or entity directly or indirectly provided, ordered,  
13 manufactured, distributed, prescribed, or otherwise sup-  
14 plied the item or service regardless of how the item or  
15 service was paid for by a Federal health care program or  
16 to whom such payment was made.

17 “(C)(i) Payment may be made under a Federal  
18 health care program for emergency items or services (not  
19 including items or services furnished in an emergency  
20 room of a hospital) furnished by an excluded individual  
21 or entity, or at the medical direction or on the prescription  
22 of an excluded physician or other authorized individual  
23 during the period of such individual’s exclusion.

24 “(ii) In the case that an individual eligible for bene-  
25 fits under title XVIII or XIX submits a claim for payment

1 for items or services furnished by an excluded individual  
2 or entity, and such individual eligible for such benefits did  
3 not know or have reason to know that such excluded indi-  
4 vidual or entity was so excluded, then, notwithstanding  
5 such exclusion, payment shall be made for such items or  
6 services. In such case the Secretary shall notify such indi-  
7 vidual eligible for such benefits of the exclusion of the indi-  
8 vidual or entity furnishing the items or services. Payment  
9 shall not be made for items or services furnished by an  
10 excluded individual or entity to an individual eligible for  
11 such benefits after a reasonable time (as determined by  
12 the Secretary in regulations) after the Secretary has noti-  
13 fied the individual eligible for such benefits of the exclu-  
14 sion of the individual or entity furnishing the items or  
15 services.

16       “(iii) In the case that a claim for payment for items  
17 or services furnished by an excluded individual or entity  
18 is submitted by an individual or entity other than an indi-  
19 vidual eligible for benefits under title XVIII or XIX or  
20 the excluded individual or entity, and the Secretary deter-  
21 mines that the individual or entity that submitted the  
22 claim took reasonable steps to learn of the exclusion and  
23 reasonably relied upon inaccurate or misleading informa-  
24 tion from the relevant Federal health care program or its  
25 contractor, the Secretary may waive repayment of the

1 amount paid in violation of the exclusion to the individual  
2 or entity that submitted the claim for the items or services  
3 furnished by the excluded individual or entity. If a Federal  
4 health care program contractor provided inaccurate or  
5 misleading information that resulted in the waiver of an  
6 overpayment under this clause, the Secretary shall take  
7 appropriate action to recover the improperly paid amount  
8 from the contractor.”.

9           **Subtitle C—Enhanced Program**  
10           **and Provider Protections**

11 **SEC. 1631. ENHANCED CMS PROGRAM PROTECTION AU-**  
12           **THORITY.**

13           (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XI of the Social Security Act  
14 (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.) is amended by inserting after  
15 section 1128F the following new section:

16 **“SEC. 1128G. ENHANCED PROGRAM AND PROVIDER PRO-**  
17           **TECTIONS IN THE MEDICARE, MEDICAID, AND**  
18           **CHIP PROGRAMS.**

19           “(a) CERTAIN AUTHORIZED SCREENING, ENHANCED  
20 OVERSIGHT PERIODS, AND ENROLLMENT MORATORIA.—

21           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For periods beginning after  
22           January 1, 2011, in the case that the Secretary de-  
23           termines there is a significant risk of fraudulent ac-  
24           tivity (as determined by the Secretary based on rel-  
25           evant complaints, reports, referrals by law enforce-

1 ment or other sources, data analysis, trending infor-  
2 mation, or claims submissions by providers of serv-  
3 ices and suppliers) with respect to a category of pro-  
4 vider of services or supplier of items or services, in-  
5 cluding a category within a geographic area, under  
6 title XVIII, XIX, or XXI, the Secretary may impose  
7 any of the following requirements with respect to a  
8 provider of services or a supplier (whether such pro-  
9 vider or supplier is initially enrolling in the program  
10 or is renewing such enrollment):

11 “(A) Screening under paragraph (2).

12 “(B) Enhanced oversight periods under  
13 paragraph (3).

14 “(C) Enrollment moratoria under para-  
15 graph (4).

16 In applying this subsection for purposes of title XIX  
17 and XXI the Secretary may require a State to carry  
18 out the provisions of this subsection as a require-  
19 ment of the State plan under title XIX or the child  
20 health plan under title XXI. Actions taken and de-  
21 terminations made under this subsection shall not be  
22 subject to review by a judicial tribunal.

23 “(2) SCREENING.—For purposes of paragraph  
24 (1), the Secretary shall establish procedures under  
25 which screening is conducted with respect to pro-

1       viders of services and suppliers described in such  
2       paragraph. Such screening may include—

3               “(A) licensing board checks;

4               “(B) screening against the list of individ-  
5       uals and entities excluded from the program  
6       under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI;

7               “(C) the excluded provider list system;

8               “(D) background checks; and

9               “(E) unannounced pre-enrollment or other  
10       site visits.

11       “(3) ENHANCED OVERSIGHT PERIOD.—For  
12       purposes of paragraph (1), the Secretary shall estab-  
13       lish procedures to provide for a period of not less  
14       than 30 days and not more than 365 days during  
15       which providers of services and suppliers described  
16       in such paragraph, as the Secretary determines ap-  
17       propriate, would be subject to enhanced oversight,  
18       such as required or unannounced (or required and  
19       unannounced) site visits or inspections, prepayment  
20       review, enhanced review of claims, and such other  
21       actions as specified by the Secretary, under the pro-  
22       grams under titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI. Under  
23       such procedures, the Secretary may extend such pe-  
24       riod for more than 365 days if the Secretary deter-

1 mines that after the initial period such additional  
2 period of oversight is necessary.

3 “(4) MORATORIUM ON ENROLLMENT OF PRO-  
4 VIDERS AND SUPPLIERS.—For purposes of para-  
5 graph (1), the Secretary, based upon a finding of a  
6 risk of serious ongoing fraud within a program  
7 under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI, may impose a mor-  
8 atorium on the enrollment of providers of services  
9 and suppliers within a category of providers of serv-  
10 ices and suppliers (including a category within a spe-  
11 cific geographic area) under such title. Such a mora-  
12 torium may only be imposed if the Secretary makes  
13 a determination that the moratorium would not ad-  
14 versely impact access of individuals to care under  
15 such program.

16 “(5) CLARIFICATION.—Nothing in this sub-  
17 section shall be interpreted to preclude or limit the  
18 ability of a State to engage in provider screening or  
19 enhanced provider oversight activities beyond those  
20 required by the Secretary.”.

21 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22 (1) MEDICAID.—Section 1902(a) of the Social  
23 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)) is  
24 amended—

1 (A) in paragraph (23), by inserting before  
2 the semicolon at the end the following: “or by  
3 a person to whom or entity to which a morato-  
4 rium under section 1128G(a)(4) is applied dur-  
5 ing the period of such moratorium”;

6 (B) in paragraph (72); by striking at the  
7 end “and”;

8 (C) in paragraph (73), by striking the pe-  
9 riod at the end and inserting “; and”; and

10 (D) by adding after paragraph (73) the  
11 following new paragraph:

12 “(74) provide that the State will enforce any  
13 determination made by the Secretary under sub-  
14 section (a) of section 1128G (relating to a signifi-  
15 cant risk of fraudulent activity with respect to a cat-  
16 egory of provider or supplier described in such sub-  
17 section (a) through use of the appropriate proce-  
18 dures described in such subsection (a)), and that the  
19 State will carry out any activities as required by the  
20 Secretary for purposes of such subsection (a).”.

21 (2) CHIP.—Section 2102 of such Act (42  
22 U.S.C. 1397bb) is amended by adding at the end the  
23 following new subsection:

1 “(d) PROGRAM INTEGRITY.—A State child health  
2 plan shall include a description of the procedures to be  
3 used by the State—

4 “(1) to enforce any determination made by the  
5 Secretary under subsection (a) of section 1128G (re-  
6 lating to a significant risk of fraudulent activity with  
7 respect to a category of provider or supplier de-  
8 scribed in such subsection through use of the appro-  
9 priate procedures described in such subsection); and

10 “(2) to carry out any activities as required by  
11 the Secretary for purposes of such subsection.”.

12 (3) MEDICARE.—Section 1866(j) of such Act  
13 (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)) is amended by adding at the  
14 end the following new paragraph:

15 “(3) PROGRAM INTEGRITY.—The provisions of  
16 section 1128G(a) apply to enrollments and renewals  
17 of enrollments of providers of services and suppliers  
18 under this title.”.

19 **SEC. 1632. ENHANCED MEDICARE, MEDICAID, AND CHIP**  
20 **PROGRAM DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS RE-**  
21 **LATING TO PREVIOUS AFFILIATIONS.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128G of the Social Secu-  
23 rity Act, as inserted by section 1631, is amended by add-  
24 ing at the end the following new subsection:



1       “(b) ENHANCED PROGRAM DISCLOSURE REQUIRE-  
2   MENTS.—

3           “(1) DISCLOSURE.—A provider of services or  
4   supplier who submits on or after July 1, 2011, an  
5   application for enrollment and renewing enrollment  
6   in a program under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI shall  
7   disclose (in a form and manner determined by the  
8   Secretary) any current affiliation or affiliation with-  
9   in the previous 10-year period with a provider of  
10   services or supplier that has uncollected debt or with  
11   a person or entity that has been suspended or ex-  
12   cluded under such program, subject to a payment  
13   suspension, or has had its billing privileges revoked.

14          “(2) ENHANCED SAFEGUARDS.—If the Sec-  
15   retary determines that such previous affiliation of  
16   such provider or supplier poses a risk of fraud,  
17   waste, or abuse, the Secretary may apply such en-  
18   hanced safeguards as the Secretary determines nec-  
19   essary to reduce such risk associated with such pro-  
20   vider or supplier enrolling or participating in the  
21   program under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI. Such safe-  
22   guards may include enhanced oversight, such as en-  
23   hanced screening of claims, required or unannounced  
24   (or required and unannounced) site visits or inspec-  
25   tions, additional information reporting requirements,

1 and conditioning such enrollment on the provision of  
2 a surety bond.

3 “(3) AUTHORITY TO DENY PARTICIPATION.—If  
4 the Secretary determines that there has been at  
5 least one such affiliation and that such affiliation or  
6 affiliations, as applicable, of such provider or sup-  
7 plier poses a serious risk of fraud, waste, or abuse,  
8 the Secretary may deny the application of such pro-  
9 vider or supplier.”.

10 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

11 (1) MEDICAID.—Paragraph (74) of section  
12 1902(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)), as added  
13 by section 1631(b)(1), is amended—

14 (A) by inserting “or subsection (b) of such  
15 section (relating to disclosure requirements)”  
16 before “, and that the State”; and

17 (B) by inserting before the period the fol-  
18 lowing: “and apply any enhanced safeguards,  
19 with respect to a provider or supplier described  
20 in such subsection (b), as the Secretary deter-  
21 mines necessary under such subsection (b)”.

22 (2) CHIP.—Subsection (d) of section 2102 of  
23 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397bb), as added by section  
24 1631(b)(2), is amended—

1 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking at the  
2 end “and”;

3 (B) in paragraph (2) by striking the period  
4 at the end and inserting “; and’ ” and

5 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
6 paragraph:

7 “(3) to enforce any determination made by the  
8 Secretary under subsection (b) of section 1128G (re-  
9 lating to disclosure requirements) and to apply any  
10 enhanced safeguards, with respect to a provider or  
11 supplier described in such subsection, as the Sec-  
12 retary determines necessary under such subsection.”.

13 **SEC. 1633. REQUIRED INCLUSION OF PAYMENT MODIFIER**  
14 **FOR CERTAIN EVALUATION AND MANAGE-**  
15 **MENT SERVICES.**

16 Section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
17 1395w-4), as amended by section 4101 of the HITECH  
18 Act (Public Law 111-5), is amended by adding at the end  
19 the following new subsection:

20 “(p) **PAYMENT MODIFIER FOR CERTAIN EVALUA-**  
21 **TION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES.**—The Secretary shall  
22 establish a payment modifier under the fee schedule under  
23 this section for evaluation and management services (as  
24 specified in section 1842(b)(16)(B)(ii)) that result in the  
25 ordering of additional services (such as lab tests), the pre-

1 scription of drugs, the furnishing or ordering of durable  
2 medical equipment in order to enable better monitoring  
3 of claims for payment for such additional services under  
4 this title, or the ordering, furnishing, or prescribing of  
5 other items and services determined by the Secretary to  
6 pose a high risk of waste, fraud, and abuse. The Secretary  
7 may require providers of services or suppliers to report  
8 such modifier in claims submitted for payment.”.

9 **SEC. 1634. EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER**  
10 **MEDICARE INTEGRITY PROGRAM.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1893(c) of the Social Se-  
12 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ddd(c)) is amended—

13 (1) in paragraph (3), by striking at the end  
14 “and”;

15 (2) by redesignating paragraph (4) as para-  
16 graph (5); and

17 (3) by inserting after paragraph (3) the fol-  
18 lowing new paragraph:

19 “(4) for the contract year beginning in 2011  
20 and each subsequent contract year, the entity pro-  
21 vides assurances to the satisfaction of the Secretary  
22 that the entity will conduct periodic evaluations of  
23 the effectiveness of the activities carried out by such  
24 entity under the Program and will submit to the  
25 Secretary an annual report on such activities; and”.

1 (b) REFERENCE TO MEDICAID INTEGRITY PRO-  
2 GRAM.—For a similar provision with respect to the Med-  
3 icaid Integrity Program, see section 1752.

4 **SEC. 1635. REQUIRE PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS TO**  
5 **ADOPT PROGRAMS TO REDUCE WASTE,**  
6 **FRAUD, AND ABUSE.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1874 of the Social Secu-  
8 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1395kk) is amended by  
9 adding at the end the following new subsection:

10 “(e) COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS FOR PROVIDERS OF  
11 SERVICES AND SUPPLIERS.—

12 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may  
13 disenroll a provider of services or a supplier (other  
14 than a physician or a skilled nursing facility) under  
15 this title (or may impose any civil monetary penalty  
16 or other intermediate sanction under paragraph (4))  
17 if such provider of services or supplier fails to, sub-  
18 ject to paragraph (5), establish a compliance pro-  
19 gram that contains the core elements established  
20 under paragraph (2).

21 “(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF CORE ELEMENTS.—  
22 The Secretary, in consultation with the Inspector  
23 General of the Department of Health and Human  
24 Services, shall establish core elements for a compli-  
25 ance program under paragraph (1). Such elements

1 may include written policies, procedures, and stand-  
2 ards of conduct, a designated compliance officer and  
3 a compliance committee; effective training and edu-  
4 cation pertaining to fraud, waste, and abuse for the  
5 organization’s employees and contractors; a con-  
6 fidential or anonymous mechanism, such as a hot-  
7 line, to receive compliance questions and reports of  
8 fraud, waste, or abuse; disciplinary guidelines for en-  
9 forcement of standards; internal monitoring and au-  
10 diting procedures, including monitoring and auditing  
11 of contractors; procedures for ensuring prompt re-  
12 sponses to detected offenses and development of cor-  
13 rective action initiatives, including responses to po-  
14 tential offenses; and procedures to return all identi-  
15 fied overpayments to the programs under this title,  
16 title XIX, and title XXI.

17 “(3) **TIMELINE FOR IMPLEMENTATION.**—The  
18 Secretary shall determine a timeline for the estab-  
19 lishment of the core elements under paragraph (2)  
20 and the date on which a provider of services and  
21 suppliers (other than physicians) shall be required to  
22 have established such a program for purposes of this  
23 subsection.

24 “(4) **CMS ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.**—The  
25 Administrator for the Centers of Medicare & Med-

1       icaid Services shall have the authority to determine  
2       whether a provider of services or supplier described  
3       in subparagraph (3) has met the requirement of this  
4       subsection and to impose a civil monetary penalty  
5       not to exceed \$50,000 for each violation. The Sec-  
6       retary may also impose other intermediate sanctions,  
7       including corrective action plans and additional mon-  
8       itoring in the case of a violation of this subsection.

9               “(5) PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary may  
10       conduct a pilot program on the application of this  
11       subsection with respect to a category of providers of  
12       services or suppliers (other than physicians) that the  
13       Secretary determines to be a category which is at  
14       high risk for waste, fraud, and abuse before imple-  
15       menting the requirements of this subsection to all  
16       providers of services and suppliers described in para-  
17       graph (3).”.

18       (b) REFERENCE TO SIMILAR MEDICAID PROVI-  
19       SION.—For a similar provision with respect to the Med-  
20       icaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act,  
21       see section 1753.

1 **SEC. 1636. MAXIMUM PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF MEDI-**  
2 **CARE CLAIMS REDUCED TO NOT MORE THAN**  
3 **12 MONTHS.**

4 (a) **PURPOSE.**—In general, the 36-month period cur-  
5 rently allowed for claims filing under parts A, B, C, and,  
6 D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act presents oppor-  
7 tunities for fraud schemes in which processing patterns  
8 of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services can be  
9 observed and exploited. Narrowing the window for claims  
10 processing will not overburden providers and will reduce  
11 fraud and abuse.

12 (b) **REDUCING MAXIMUM PERIOD FOR SUBMIS-**  
13 **SION.**—

14 (1) **PART A.**—Section 1814(a) of the Social Se-  
15 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395f(a)) is amended—

16 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “period  
17 of 3 calendar years” and all that follows and in-  
18 serting “period of 1 calendar year from which  
19 such services are furnished; and”; and

20 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
21 sentence: “In applying paragraph (1), the Sec-  
22 retary may specify exceptions to the 1 calendar  
23 year period specified in such paragraph.”.

24 (2) **PART B.**—Section 1835(a) of such Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 1395n(a)) is amended—



1 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “period  
2 of 3 calendar years” and all that follows and in-  
3 sserting “period of 1 calendar year from which  
4 such services are furnished; and”;

5 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
6 sentence: “In applying paragraph (1), the Sec-  
7 retary may specify exceptions to the 1 calendar  
8 year period specified in such paragraph.”.

9 (3) PARTS C AND D.—Section 1857(d) of such  
10 Act is amended by adding at the end the following  
11 new paragraph:

12 “(7) PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS.—  
13 The contract shall require an MA organization or  
14 PDP sponsor to require any provider of services  
15 under contract with, in partnership with, or affili-  
16 ated with such organization or sponsor to ensure  
17 that, with respect to items and services furnished by  
18 such provider to an enrollee of such organization,  
19 written request, signed by such enrollee, except in  
20 cases in which the Secretary finds it impracticable  
21 for the enrollee to do so, is filed for payment for  
22 such items and services in such form, in such man-  
23 ner, and by such person or persons as the Secretary  
24 may by regulation prescribe, no later than the close  
25 of the 1 calendar year period after such items and

1 services are furnished. In applying the previous sen-  
2 tence, the Secretary may specify exceptions to the 1  
3 calendar year period specified.”.

4 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
5 subsection (b) shall be effective for items and services fur-  
6 nished on or after January 1, 2011.

7 **SEC. 1637. PHYSICIANS WHO ORDER DURABLE MEDICAL**  
8 **EQUIPMENT OR HOME HEALTH SERVICES RE-**  
9 **QUIRED TO BE MEDICARE ENROLLED PHYSI-**  
10 **CANS OR ELIGIBLE PROFESSIONALS.**

11 (a) DME.—Section 1834(a)(11)(B) of the Social Se-  
12 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(11)(B)) is amended by  
13 striking “physician” and inserting “physician enrolled  
14 under section 1866(j) or an eligible professional under sec-  
15 tion 1848(k)(3)(B)”.

16 (b) HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—

17 (1) PART A.—Section 1814(a)(2) of such Act  
18 (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)(2)) is amended in the matter  
19 preceding subparagraph (A) by inserting “in the  
20 case of services described in subparagraph (C), a  
21 physician enrolled under section 1866(j) or an eligi-  
22 ble professional under section 1848(k)(3)(B),” be-  
23 fore “or, in the case of services”.

24 (2) PART B.—Section 1835(a)(2) of such Act  
25 (42 U.S.C. 1395n(a)(2)) is amended in the matter

1 preceding subparagraph (A) by inserting “, or in the  
2 case of services described in subparagraph (A), a  
3 physician enrolled under section 1866(j) or an eligi-  
4 ble professional under section 1848(k)(3)(B),” after  
5 “a physician”.

6 (c) DISCRETION TO EXPAND APPLICATION.—The  
7 Secretary may extend the requirement applied by the  
8 amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) to durable  
9 medical equipment and home health services (relating to  
10 requiring certifications and written orders to be made by  
11 enrolled physicians and health professions) to other cat-  
12 egories of items or services under this title, including cov-  
13 ered part D drugs as defined in section 1860D–2(e), if  
14 the Secretary determines that such application would help  
15 to reduce the risk of waste, fraud, and abuse with respect  
16 to such other categories under title XVIII of the Social  
17 Security Act.

18 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply to written orders and certifications  
20 made on or after July 1, 2010.

1 **SEC. 1638. REQUIREMENT FOR PHYSICIANS TO PROVIDE**  
2 **DOCUMENTATION ON REFERRALS TO PRO-**  
3 **GRAMS AT HIGH RISK OF WASTE AND ABUSE.**

4 (a) PHYSICIANS AND OTHER SUPPLIERS.—Section  
5 1842(h) of the Social Security Act, is amended by adding  
6 at the end the following new paragraph

7 “(10) The Secretary may disenroll, for a period of  
8 not more than one year for each act, a physician or sup-  
9 plier under section 1866(j) if such physician or supplier  
10 fails to maintain and, upon request of the Secretary, pro-  
11 vide access to documentation relating to written orders or  
12 requests for payment for durable medical equipment, cer-  
13 tifications for home health services, or referrals for other  
14 items or services written or ordered by such physician or  
15 supplier under this title, as specified by the Secretary.”.

16 (b) PROVIDERS OF SERVICES.—Section 1866(a)(1)  
17 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc), is amended—

18 (1) in subparagraph (U), by striking at the end  
19 “and”;

20 (2) in subparagraph (V), by striking the period  
21 at the end and adding “; and”; and

22 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
23 paragraph:

24 “(W) maintain and, upon request of the  
25 Secretary, provide access to documentation re-  
26 lating to written orders or requests for payment

1 for durable medical equipment, certifications for  
 2 home health services, or referrals for other  
 3 items or services written or ordered by the pro-  
 4 vider under this title, as specified by the Sec-  
 5 retary.”.

6 (c) **OIG PERMISSIVE EXCLUSION AUTHORITY.**—Sec-  
 7 tion 1128(b)(11) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
 8 1320a–7(b)(11)) is amended by inserting “, ordering, re-  
 9 ferring for furnishing, or certifying the need for” after  
 10 “furnishing”.

11 (d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
 12 this section shall apply to orders, certifications, and refer-  
 13 rals made on or after January 1, 2010.

14 **SEC. 1639. FACE TO FACE ENCOUNTER WITH PATIENT RE-**  
 15 **QUIRED BEFORE PHYSICIANS MAY CERTIFY**  
 16 **ELIGIBILITY FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES**  
 17 **OR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT UNDER**  
 18 **MEDICARE.**

19 (a) **CONDITION OF PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH**  
 20 **SERVICES.**—

21 (1) **PART A.**—Section 1814(a)(2)(C) of such  
 22 Act is amended—

23 (A) by striking “and such services” and in-  
 24 serting “such services”; and

1           (B) by inserting after “care of a physi-  
2           cian” the following: “, and, in the case of a cer-  
3           tification or recertification made by a physician  
4           after January 1, 2010, prior to making such  
5           certification the physician must document that  
6           the physician has had a face-to-face encounter  
7           (including through use of telehealth and other  
8           than with respect to encounters that are inci-  
9           dent to services involved) with the individual  
10          during the 6-month period preceding such cer-  
11          tification, or other reasonable timeframe as de-  
12          termined by the Secretary”.

13          (2) PART B.—Section 1835(a)(2)(A) of the So-  
14          cial Security Act is amended—

15                 (A) by striking “and” before “(iii)”; and

16                 (B) by inserting after “care of a physi-  
17                 cian” the following: “, and (iv) in the case of  
18                 a certification or recertification after January  
19                 1, 2010, prior to making such certification the  
20                 physician must document that the physician has  
21                 had a face-to-face encounter (including through  
22                 use of telehealth and other than with respect to  
23                 encounters that are incident to services in-  
24                 volved) with the individual during the 6-month  
25                 period preceding such certification or recertifi-

1 cation, or other reasonable timeframe as deter-  
2 mined by the Secretary”.

3 (b) CONDITION OF PAYMENT FOR DURABLE MED-  
4 ICAL EQUIPMENT.—Section 1834(a)(11)(B) of the Social  
5 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(11)(B)) is amended by  
6 adding before the period at the end the following: “and  
7 shall require that such an order be written pursuant to  
8 the physician documenting that the physician has had a  
9 face-to-face encounter (including through use of telehealth  
10 and other than with respect to encounters that are inci-  
11 dent to services involved) with the individual involved dur-  
12 ing the 6-month period preceding such written order, or  
13 other reasonable timeframe as determined by the Sec-  
14 retary”.

15 (c) APPLICATION TO OTHER AREAS UNDER MEDI-  
16 CARE.—The Secretary may apply the face-to-face encoun-  
17 ter requirement described in the amendments made by  
18 subsections (a) and (b) to other items and services for  
19 which payment is provided under title XVIII of the Social  
20 Security Act based upon a finding that such an decision  
21 would reduce the risk of waste, fraud, or abuse.

22 (d) APPLICATION TO MEDICAID AND CHIP.—The re-  
23 quirements pursuant to the amendments made by sub-  
24 sections (a) and (b) shall apply in the case of physicians  
25 making certifications for home health services under title

1 XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act, in the same man-  
2 ner and to the same extent as such requirements apply  
3 in the case of physicians making such certifications under  
4 title XVIII of such Act.

5 **SEC. 1640. EXTENSION OF TESTIMONIAL SUBPOENA AU-**  
6 **THORITY TO PROGRAM EXCLUSION INVES-**  
7 **TIGATIONS.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128(f) of the Social Se-  
9 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7(f)) is amended by adding  
10 at the end the following new paragraph:

11 “(4) The provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of sec-  
12 tion 205 shall apply with respect to this section to the  
13 same extent as they are applicable with respect to title  
14 II. The Secretary may delegate the authority granted by  
15 section 205(d) (as made applicable to this section) to the  
16 Inspector General of the Department of Health and  
17 Human Services or the Administrator of the Centers for  
18 Medicare & Medicaid Services for purposes of any inves-  
19 tigation under this section.”.

20 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
21 subsection (a) shall apply to investigations beginning on  
22 or after January 1, 2010.



1 **SEC. 1641. REQUIRED REPAYMENTS OF MEDICARE AND**  
2 **MEDICAID OVERPAYMENTS.**

3 Section 1128G of the Social Security Act, as inserted  
4 by section 1631 and amended by section 1632, is further  
5 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
6 section:

7 “(c) **REPORTS ON AND REPAYMENT OF OVERPAY-**  
8 **MENTS IDENTIFIED THROUGH INTERNAL AUDITS AND**  
9 **REVIEWS.—**

10 “(1) **REPORTING AND RETURNING OVERPAY-**  
11 **MENTS.—**If a person knows of an overpayment, the  
12 person must—

13 “(A) report and return the overpayment to  
14 the Secretary, the State, an intermediary, a  
15 carrier, or a contractor, as appropriate, at the  
16 correct address, and

17 “(B) notify the Secretary, the State, inter-  
18 mediary, carrier, or contractor to whom the  
19 overpayment was returned in writing of the rea-  
20 son for the overpayment.

21 “(2) **TIMING.—**An overpayment must be re-  
22 ported and returned under paragraph (1)(A) by not  
23 later than the date that is 60 days after the date the  
24 person knows of the overpayment.

25 Any known overpayment retained later than the ap-  
26 plicable date specified in this paragraph creates an

1 obligation as defined in section 3729(b)(3) of title  
2 31 of the United States Code.

3 “(3) CLARIFICATION.—Repayment of any over-  
4 payments (or refunding by withholding of future  
5 payments) by a provider of services or supplier does  
6 not otherwise limit the provider or supplier’s poten-  
7 tial liability for administrative obligations such as  
8 applicable interests, fines, and specialties or civil or  
9 criminal sanctions involving the same claim if it is  
10 determined later that the reason for the overpay-  
11 ment was related to fraud by the provider or sup-  
12 plier or the employees or agents of such provider or  
13 supplier.

14 “(4) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

15 “(A) KNOWS.—The term ‘knows’ has the  
16 meaning given the terms ‘knowing’ and ‘know-  
17 ingly’ in section 3729(b) of title 31 of the  
18 United States Code.

19 “(B) OVERPAYMENT.—The term “overpay-  
20 ment” means any finally determined funds that  
21 a person receives or retains under title XVIII,  
22 XIX, or XXI to which the person, after applica-  
23 ble reconciliation, is not entitled under such  
24 title.

1           “(C) PERSON.—The term ‘person’ means a  
2           provider of services, supplier, Medicaid man-  
3           aged care organization (as defined in section  
4           1903(m)(1)(A)), Medicare Advantage organiza-  
5           tion (as defined in section 1859(a)(1)), or PDP  
6           sponsor (as defined in section 1860D-  
7           41(a)(13)), but excluding a beneficiary.”.

8 **SEC. 1642. EXPANDED APPLICATION OF HARDSHIP WAIV-**  
9           **ERS FOR OIG EXCLUSIONS TO BENE-**  
10           **FICIARIES OF ANY FEDERAL HEALTH CARE**  
11           **PROGRAM.**

12           Section 1128(c)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42  
13 U.S.C. 1320a-7(c)(3)(B)) is amended by striking “indi-  
14 viduals entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII  
15 or enrolled under part B of such title, or both” and insert-  
16 ing “beneficiaries (as defined in section 1128A(i)(5)) of  
17 that program”.

18 **SEC. 1643. ACCESS TO CERTAIN INFORMATION ON RENAL**  
19           **DIALYSIS FACILITIES.**

20           Section 1881(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
21 1395rr(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
22 new paragraph:

23           “(15) For purposes of evaluating or auditing pay-  
24 ments made to renal dialysis facilities for items and serv-  
25 ices under this section under paragraph (1), each such

1 renal dialysis facility, upon the request of the Secretary,  
2 shall provide to the Secretary access to information relat-  
3 ing to any ownership or compensation arrangement be-  
4 tween such facility and the medical director of such facility  
5 or between such facility and any physician.”.

6 **SEC. 1644. BILLING AGENTS, CLEARINGHOUSES, OR OTHER**  
7 **ALTERNATE PAYEES REQUIRED TO REG-**  
8 **ISTER UNDER MEDICARE.**

9 (a) **MEDICARE.**—Section 1866(j)(1) of the Social Se-  
10 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(1)) is amended by adding  
11 at the end the following new subparagraph:

12 “(D) **BILLING AGENTS AND CLEARING-**  
13 **HOUSES REQUIRED TO BE REGISTERED UNDER**  
14 **MEDICARE.**—Any agent, clearinghouse, or other  
15 alternate payee that submits claims on behalf of  
16 a health care provider must be registered with  
17 the Secretary in a form and manner specified  
18 by the Secretary.”.

19 (b) **MEDICAID.**—For a similar provision with respect  
20 to the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Se-  
21 curity Act, see section 1759.

22 (c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by  
23 subsection (a) shall apply to claims submitted on or after  
24 January 1, 2012.

1 **SEC. 1645. CONFORMING CIVIL MONETARY PENALTIES TO**  
2 **FALSE CLAIMS ACT AMENDMENTS.**

3 Section 1128A of the Social Security Act, as amended  
4 by sections 1611, 1612, 1613, and 1615, is further  
5 amended—

6 (1) in subsection (a)—

7 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “to an  
8 officer, employee, or agent of the United States,  
9 or of any department or agency thereof, or of  
10 any State agency (as defined in subsection  
11 (i)(1))”;

12 (B) in paragraph (4)—

13 (i) in the matter preceding subpara-  
14 graph (A), by striking “participating in a  
15 program under title XVIII or a State  
16 health care program” and inserting “par-  
17 ticipating in a Federal health care program  
18 (as defined in section 1128B(f))”; and

19 (ii) in subparagraph (A), by striking  
20 “title XVIII or a State health care pro-  
21 gram” and inserting “a Federal health  
22 care program (as defined in section  
23 1128B(f))”;

24 (C) by striking “or” at the end of para-  
25 graph (10);

1 (D) by inserting after paragraph (11) the  
2 following new paragraphs:

3 “(12) conspires to commit a violation of this  
4 section; or

5 “(13) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be  
6 made or used, a false record or statement material  
7 to an obligation to pay or transmit money or prop-  
8 erty to a Federal health care program, or knowingly  
9 conceals or knowingly and improperly avoids or de-  
10 creases an obligation to pay or transmit money or  
11 property to a Federal health care program;” and

12 (E) in the matter following paragraph  
13 (13), as inserted by subparagraph (D)—

14 (i) by striking “or” before “in cases  
15 under paragraph (11)”; and

16 (ii) by inserting “, in cases under  
17 paragraph (12), \$50,000 for any violation  
18 described in this section committed in fur-  
19 therance of the conspiracy involved; or in  
20 cases under paragraph (13), \$50,000 for  
21 each false record or statement, or conceal-  
22 ment, avoidance, or decrease” after “by an  
23 excluded individual”; and

24 (F) in the second sentence, by striking  
25 “such false statement, omission, or misrepre-

1           sentation)” and inserting “such false statement  
2           or misrepresentation, in cases under paragraph  
3           (12), an assessment of not more than 3 times  
4           the total amount that would otherwise apply for  
5           any violation described in this section com-  
6           mitted in furtherance of the conspiracy in-  
7           volved, or in cases under paragraph (13), an as-  
8           sessment of not more than 3 times the total  
9           amount of the obligation to which the false  
10          record or statement was material or that was  
11          avoided or decreased)”.

12          (2) in subsection (c)(1), by striking “six years”  
13          and inserting “10 years”; and

14          (3) in subsection (i)—

15                 (A) by amending paragraph (2) to read as  
16                 follows:

17                 “(2) The term ‘claim’ means any application,  
18                 request, or demand, whether under contract, or oth-  
19                 erwise, for money or property for items and services  
20                 under a Federal health care program (as defined in  
21                 section 1128B(f)), whether or not the United States  
22                 or a State agency has title to the money or property,  
23                 that—

24                         “(A) is presented or caused to be pre-  
25                         sented to an officer, employee, or agent of the

1 United States, or of any department or agency  
2 thereof, or of any State agency (as defined in  
3 subsection (i)(1)); or

4 “(B) is made to a contractor, grantee, or  
5 other recipient if the money or property is to be  
6 spent or used on the Federal health care pro-  
7 gram’s behalf or to advance a Federal health  
8 care program interest, and if the Federal health  
9 care program—

10 “(i) provides or has provided any por-  
11 tion of the money or property requested or  
12 demanded; or

13 “(ii) will reimburse such contractor,  
14 grantee, or other recipient for any portion  
15 of the money or property which is re-  
16 quested or demanded.”;

17 (B) by amending paragraph (3) to read as  
18 follows:

19 “(3) The term ‘item or service’ means, without  
20 limitation, any medical, social, management, admin-  
21 istrative, or other item or service used in connection  
22 with or directly or indirectly related to a Federal  
23 health care program.”;

24 (C) in paragraph (6)—



1 (i) in subparagraph (C), by striking at  
2 the end “or”;

3 (ii) in the first subparagraph (D), by  
4 striking at the end the period and inserting  
5 “; or”; and

6 (iii) by redesignating the second sub-  
7 paragraph (D) as a subparagraph (E);

8 (D) by amending paragraph (7) to read as  
9 follows:

10 “(7) The terms ‘knowing’, ‘knowingly’, and  
11 ‘should know’ mean that a person, with respect to  
12 information—

13 “(A) has actual knowledge of the informa-  
14 tion;

15 “(B) acts in deliberate ignorance of the  
16 truth or falsity of the information; or

17 “(C) acts in reckless disregard of the truth  
18 or falsity of the information;

19 and require no proof of specific intent to defraud.”;  
20 and

21 (E) by adding at the end the following new  
22 paragraphs:

23 “(8) The term ‘obligation’ means an established  
24 duty, whether or not fixed, arising from an express  
25 or implied contractual, grantor-grantee, or licensor-

1 licensee relationship, from a fee-based or similar re-  
2 lationship, from statute or regulation, or from the  
3 retention of any overpayment.

4 “(9) The term ‘material’ means having a nat-  
5 ural tendency to influence, or be capable of influ-  
6 encing, the payment or receipt of money or prop-  
7 erty.”.

8 **Subtitle D—Access to Information**  
9 **Needed to Prevent Fraud,**  
10 **Waste, and Abuse**

11 **SEC. 1651. ACCESS TO INFORMATION NECESSARY TO IDEN-**  
12 **TIFY FRAUD, WASTE, AND ABUSE.**

13 Section 1128G of the Social Security Act, as added  
14 by section 1631 and amended by sections 1632 and 1641,  
15 is further amended by adding at the end the following new  
16 subsection;

17 “(d) ACCESS TO INFORMATION NECESSARY TO IDEN-  
18 TIFY FRAUD, WASTE, AND ABUSE.—For purposes of law  
19 enforcement activity, and to the extent consistent with ap-  
20 plicable disclosure, privacy, and security laws, including  
21 the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act  
22 of 1996 and the Privacy Act of 1974, and subject to any  
23 information systems security requirements enacted by law  
24 or otherwise required by the Secretary, the Attorney Gen-  
25 eral shall have access, facilitation by the Inspector General

1 of the Department of Health and Human Services, to  
2 claims and payment data relating to titles XVIII and XIX,  
3 in consultation with the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
4 Services or the owner of such data.”.

5 **SEC. 1652. ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATION BETWEEN THE**  
6 **HEALTHCARE INTEGRITY AND PROTECTION**  
7 **DATA BANK AND THE NATIONAL PRACTI-**  
8 **TIONER DATA BANK.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—To eliminate duplication between  
10 the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank  
11 (HIPDB) established under section 1128E of the Social  
12 Security Act and the National Practitioner Data Bank  
13 (NPBD) established under the Health Care Quality Im-  
14 provement Act of 1986, section 1128E of the Social Secu-  
15 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7e) is amended—

16 (1) in subsection (a), by striking “Not later  
17 than” and inserting “Subject to subsection (h), not  
18 later than”;

19 (2) in the first sentence of subsection (d)(2), by  
20 striking “(other than with respect to requests by  
21 Federal agencies)”; and

22 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
23 section:

24 “(h) SUNSET OF THE HEALTHCARE INTEGRITY AND  
25 PROTECTION DATA BANK; TRANSITION PROCESS.—Ef-

1 fective upon the enactment of this subsection, the Sec-  
2 retary shall implement a process to eliminate duplication  
3 between the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data  
4 Bank (in this subsection referred to as the ‘HIPDB’ es-  
5 tablished pursuant to subsection (a) and the National  
6 Practitioner Data Bank (in this subsection referred to as  
7 the ‘NPDB’) as implemented under the Health Care Qual-  
8 ity Improvement Act of 1986 and section 1921 of this Act,  
9 including systems testing necessary to ensure that infor-  
10 mation formerly collected in the HIPDB will be accessible  
11 through the NPDB, and other activities necessary to  
12 eliminate duplication between the two data banks. Upon  
13 the completion of such process, notwithstanding any other  
14 provision of law, the Secretary shall cease the operation  
15 of the HIPDB and shall collect information required to  
16 be reported under the preceding provisions of this section  
17 in the NPDB. Except as otherwise provided in this sub-  
18 section, the provisions of subsections (a) through (g) shall  
19 continue to apply with respect to the reporting of (or fail-  
20 ure to report), access to, and other treatment of the infor-  
21 mation specified in this section.”.

22 (b) ELIMINATION OF THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE  
23 HHS OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL.—Section  
24 1128C(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-  
25 7c(a)(1)) is amended—

1 (1) in subparagraph (C), by adding at the end  
2 “and”;

3 (2) in subparagraph (D), by striking at the end  
4 “, and” and inserting a period; and

5 (3) by striking subparagraph (E).

6 (c) SPECIAL PROVISION FOR ACCESS TO THE NA-  
7 TIONAL PRACTITIONER DATA BANK BY THE DEPART-  
8 MENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other  
10 provision of law, during the one year period that be-  
11 gins on the effective date specified in subsection  
12 (e)(1), the information described in paragraph (2)  
13 shall be available from the National Practitioner  
14 Data Bank (described in section 1921 of the Social  
15 Security Act) to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs  
16 without charge.

17 (2) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—For purposes  
18 of paragraph (1), the information described in this  
19 paragraph is the information that would, but for the  
20 amendments made by this section, have been avail-  
21 able to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs from the  
22 Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank.

23 (d) FUNDING.—Notwithstanding any provisions of  
24 this division, sections 1128E(d)(2) and 1817(k)(3) of the  
25 Social Security Act, or any other provision of law, there

1 shall be available for carrying out the transition process  
2 under section 1128E(h) of the Social Security Act over  
3 the period required to complete such process, and for oper-  
4 ation of the National Practitioner Data Bank until such  
5 process is completed, without fiscal year limitation—

6           (1) any fees collected pursuant to section  
7           1128E(d)(2) of such Act; and

8           (2) such additional amounts as necessary, from  
9           appropriations available to the Secretary and to the  
10          Office of the Inspector General of the Department of  
11          Health and Human Services under clauses (i) and  
12          (ii), respectively, of section 1817(k)(3)(A) of such  
13          Act, for costs of such activities during the first 12  
14          months following the date of the enactment of this  
15          Act.

16          (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made—

17               (1) by subsection (a)(2) shall take effect on the  
18               first day after the Secretary of Health and Human  
19               Services certifies that the process implemented pur-  
20               suant to section 1128E(h) of the Social Security Act  
21               (as added by subsection (a)(3)) is complete; and

22               (2) by subsection (b) shall take effect on the  
23               earlier of the date specified in paragraph (1) or the  
24               first day of the second succeeding fiscal year after  
25               the fiscal year during which this Act is enacted.

1 **SEC. 1653. COMPLIANCE WITH HIPAA PRIVACY AND SECUR-**  
2 **RITY STANDARDS.**

3 The provisions of sections 262(a) and 264 of the  
4 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of  
5 1996 (and standards promulgated pursuant to such sec-  
6 tions) and the Privacy Act of 1974 shall apply with respect  
7 to the provisions of this subtitle and amendments made  
8 by this subtitle.

9 **TITLE VII—MEDICAID AND CHIP**  
10 **Subtitle A—Medicaid and Health**  
11 **Reform**

12 **SEC. 1701. ELIGIBILITY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH INCOME**  
13 **BELOW 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  PERCENT OF THE FEDERAL**  
14 **POVERTY LEVEL.**

15 (a) ELIGIBILITY FOR NON-TRADITIONAL INDIVID-  
16 UALS WITH INCOME BELOW 133 PERCENT OF THE FED-  
17 ERAL POVERTY LEVEL.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of  
19 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20 1396b(a)(10)(A)(i) is amended—

21 (A) by striking “or” at the end of sub-  
22 clause (VI);

23 (B) by adding “or” at the end of subclause  
24 (VII); and

25 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
26 subclause:

1           “(VIII) who are under 65 years  
2           of age, who are not described in a pre-  
3           vious subclause of this clause, and  
4           who are in families whose income (de-  
5           termined using methodologies and  
6           procedures specified by the Secretary  
7           in consultation with the Health  
8           Choices Commissioner) does not ex-  
9           ceed 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  percent of the income offi-  
10          cial poverty line (as defined by the Of-  
11          fice of Management and Budget, and  
12          revised annually in accordance with  
13          section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget  
14          Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable  
15          to a family of the size involved;”.

16           (2) 100% FMAP FOR NON-TRADITIONAL MED-  
17          ICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1905 of  
18          such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d) is amended—

19           (A) in the third sentence of subsection (b)  
20          by inserting before the period at the end the  
21          following: “and with respect to amounts de-  
22          scribed in subsection (y)”;

23           (B) by adding at the end the following new  
24          subsection:



1       “(y) ADDITIONAL EXPENDITURES SUBJECT TO  
2 100% FMAP.—For purposes of section 1905(b), the  
3 amounts described in this subsection are the following:

4           “(1) Amounts expended for medical assistance  
5 for individuals described in subclause (VIII) of sec-  
6 tion 1902(a)(10)(A)(i).”.

7           (3) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
8 section shall be construed as not providing for cov-  
9 erage under subclause (VIII) of section  
10 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act, as  
11 added by paragraph (1) of, and an increased FMAP  
12 under the amendment made by paragraph (2) for,  
13 an individual who has been provided medical assist-  
14 ance under title XIX of the Act under a demonstra-  
15 tion waiver approved under section 1115 of such Act  
16 or with State funds.

17           (4) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
18 1903(f)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
19 1396b(f)(4)) is amended by inserting  
20 “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII),” after  
21 “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII),”.

22       (b) ELIGIBILITY FOR TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELI-  
23 GIBLE INDIVIDUALS WITH INCOME NOT EXCEEDING  
24 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  PERCENT OF THE FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of  
2 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
3 1396b(a)(10)(A)(i)), as amended by subsection (a),  
4 is amended—

5           (A) by striking “or” at the end of sub-  
6 clause (VII);

7           (B) by adding “or” at the end of subclause  
8 (VIII); and

9           (C) by adding at the end the following new  
10 subclause:

11                   “(IX) who are under 65 years of  
12 age, who would be eligible for medical  
13 assistance under the State plan under  
14 one of subclauses (I) through (VII)  
15 (based on the income standards,  
16 methodologies, and procedures in ef-  
17 fect as of June 16, 2009) but for in-  
18 come and who are in families whose  
19 income does not exceed 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  percent  
20 of the income official poverty line (as  
21 defined by the Office of Management  
22 and Budget, and revised annually in  
23 accordance with section 673(2) of the  
24 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of

1                   1981) applicable to a family of the  
2                   size involved;”.

3                   (2) 100% FMAP FOR CERTAIN TRADITIONAL  
4                   MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1905(y)  
5                   of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)), as added by sub-  
6                   section (a)(2)(B), is amended by inserting “or (IX)”  
7                   after “(VIII)”.

8                   (3) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
9                   section shall be construed as not providing for cov-  
10                  erage under subclause (IX) of section  
11                  1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act, as  
12                  added by paragraph (1) of, and an increased FMAP  
13                  under the amendment made by paragraph (2) for,  
14                  an individual who has been provided medical assist-  
15                  ance under title XIX of the Act under a demonstra-  
16                  tion waiver approved under section 1115 of such Act  
17                  or with State funds.

18                  (4) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
19                  1903(f)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20                  1396b(f)(4)), as amended by subsection (a)(4), is  
21                  amended by inserting “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IX),” after  
22                  “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII),”.

23                  (c) 100% MATCHING RATE FOR TEMPORARY COV-  
24                  ERAGE OF CERTAIN NEWBORNS.—Section 1905(y) of  
25                  such Act, as added by subsection (a)(2)(B), is amended—

1           (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting before the pe-  
2           riod at the end the following: “, and who is not pro-  
3           vided medical assistance under section 1943(b)(2) of  
4           this title or section 205(d)(1)(B) of the America’s  
5           Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009”; and

6           (2) by adding at the end the following:

7           “(2) Amounts expended for medical assistance  
8           for children described in section 203(d)(1)(A) of the  
9           America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
10          during the time period specified in such section.”.

11          (d) NETWORK ADEQUACY.—Section 1932(a)(2) of  
12          the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–2(a)(2)) is  
13          amended by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
14          graph:

15                 “(D) ENROLLMENT OF NON-TRADITIONAL  
16                 MEDICAID ELIGIBLES.—A State may not re-  
17                 quire under paragraph (1) the enrollment in a  
18                 managed care entity of an individual described  
19                 in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII) unless the  
20                 State demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the  
21                 Secretary, that the entity, through its provider  
22                 network and other arrangements, has the ca-  
23                 pacity to meet the health, mental health, and  
24                 substance abuse needs of such individuals.”.

1 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall take effect on the first day of Y1, and  
3 shall apply with respect to items and services furnished  
4 on or after such date.

5 **SEC. 1702. REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL RULES FOR CER-**  
6 **TAIN MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XIX of the Social Security  
8 Act is amended by adding at the end the following new  
9 section:

10 “REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN  
11 MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS

12 “SEC. 1943. (a) COORDINATION WITH NHI EX-  
13 CHANGE THROUGH MEMORANDUM OF UNDER-  
14 STANDING.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The State shall enter into  
16 a Medicaid memorandum of understanding described  
17 in section 204(e)(4) of the America’s Affordable  
18 Health Choices Act of 2009 with the Health Choices  
19 Commissioner, acting in consultation with the Sec-  
20 retary, with respect to coordinating the implementa-  
21 tion of the provisions of subdivision A of such Act  
22 with the State plan under this title in order to en-  
23 sure the enrollment of Medicaid eligible individuals  
24 in acceptable coverage. Nothing in this section shall  
25 be construed as permitting such memorandum to

1 modify or vitiate any requirement of a State plan  
2 under this title.

3 “(2) ENROLLMENT OF EXCHANGE-REFERRED  
4 INDIVIDUALS.—

5 “(A) NON-TRADITIONAL INDIVIDUALS.—

6 Pursuant to such memorandum the State shall  
7 accept without further determination the enroll-  
8 ment under this title of an individual deter-  
9 mined by the Commissioner to be a non-tradi-  
10 tional Medicaid eligible individual. The State  
11 shall not do any redeterminations of eligibility  
12 for such individuals unless the periodicity of  
13 such redeterminations is consistent with the pe-  
14 riodicity for redeterminations by the Commis-  
15 sioner of eligibility for affordability credits  
16 under subtitle C of title II of subdivision A of  
17 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
18 2009, as specified under such memorandum.

19 “(B) TRADITIONAL INDIVIDUALS.—

20 “(i) REGULAR ENROLLMENT OP-  
21 TION.—Pursuant to such memorandum,  
22 insofar as the memorandum has selected  
23 the option described in section  
24 205(e)(3)(A) of the America’s Affordable  
25 Health Choices Act of 2009, the State

1 shall accept without further determination  
2 the enrollment under this title of an indi-  
3 vidual determined by the Commissioner to  
4 be a traditional Medicaid eligible indi-  
5 vidual. The State may do redeterminations  
6 of eligibility of such individual consistent  
7 with such section and the memorandum.

8 “(ii) PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY OP-  
9 TION.—Pursuant to such memorandum,  
10 insofar as the memorandum has selected  
11 the option described in section  
12 205(e)(3)(B) of the America’s Affordable  
13 Health Choices Act of 2009, the State  
14 shall provide for making medical assistance  
15 available during the presumptive eligibility  
16 period and shall, upon application of the  
17 individual for medical assistance under this  
18 title, promptly make a determination (and  
19 subsequent redeterminations) of eligibility  
20 in the same manner as if the individual  
21 had applied directly to the State for such  
22 assistance except that the State shall use  
23 the income-related information used by the  
24 Commissioner and provided to the State  
25 under the memorandum in making the pre-

1           sumptive eligibility determination to the  
2           maximum extent feasible.

3           “(3) DETERMINATIONS OF ELIGIBILITY FOR  
4           AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—If the Commissioner de-  
5           termines that a State Medicaid agency has the ca-  
6           pacity to make determinations of eligibility for af-  
7           fordability credits under subtitle C of title II of sub-  
8           division A of the America’s Affordable Health  
9           Choices Act of 2009, under such memorandum—

10           “(A) the State Medicaid agency shall con-  
11           duct such determinations for any Exchange-eli-  
12           gible individual who requests such a determina-  
13           tion;

14           “(B) in the case that a State Medicaid  
15           agency determines that an Exchange-eligible in-  
16           dividual is not eligible for affordability credits,  
17           the agency shall forward the information on the  
18           basis of which such determination was made to  
19           the Commissioner; and

20           “(C) the Commissioner shall reimburse the  
21           State Medicaid agency for the costs of con-  
22           ducting such determinations.

23           “(b) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NEWBORNS.—

24           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a child who  
25           is deemed under section 205(d)(1) of the America’s



1 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 to be a non-  
2 traditional Medicaid eligible individual and enrolled  
3 under this title pursuant to such section, the State  
4 shall provide for a determination, by not later than  
5 the end of the period referred to in subparagraph  
6 (A) of such section, of the child’s eligibility for med-  
7 ical assistance under this title.

8 “(2) EXTENDED TREATMENT AS TRADITIONAL  
9 MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—In accordance  
10 with subparagraph (B) of section 205(d)(1) of the  
11 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009, in  
12 the case of a child described in subparagraph (A) of  
13 such section who at the end of the period referred  
14 to in such subparagraph is not otherwise covered  
15 under acceptable coverage, the child shall be deemed  
16 (until such time as the child obtains such coverage  
17 or the State otherwise makes a determination of the  
18 child’s eligibility for medical assistance under its  
19 plan under this title pursuant to paragraph (1)) to  
20 be a traditional Medicaid eligible individual de-  
21 scribed in section 1902(l)(1)(B).

22 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

23 “(1) MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—In  
24 this section, the terms ‘Medicaid eligible individual’,  
25 ‘traditional Medicaid eligible individual’, and ‘non-

1 traditional Medicaid eligible individual’ have the  
2 meanings given such terms in section 205(e)(5) of  
3 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
4 2009.

5 “(2) MEMORANDUM.—The term ‘memorandum’  
6 means a Medicaid memorandum of understanding  
7 under section 205(e)(4) of the America’s Affordable  
8 Health Choices Act of 2009.

9 “(3) Y1.—The term ‘Y1’ has the meaning given  
10 such term in section 100(c) of the America’s Afford-  
11 able Health Choices Act of 2009.”.

12 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO ERROR RATE.—

13 (1) Section 1903(u)(1)(D) of the Social Secu-  
14 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(u)(1)(D)) is amended by  
15 adding at the end the following new clause:

16 “(vi) In determining the amount of erroneous excess  
17 payments, there shall not be included any erroneous pay-  
18 ments made that are attributable to an error in an eligi-  
19 bility determination under subtitle C of title II of subdivi-  
20 sion A of the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
21 2009.”.

22 (2) Section 2105(c)(11) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
23 1397ee(c)(11)) is amended by adding at the end the  
24 following new sentence: “Clause (vi) of section  
25 1903(u)(1)(D) shall apply with respect to the appli-

1 cation of such requirements under this title and title  
2 XIX.”.

3 **SEC. 1703. CHIP AND MEDICAID MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.**

4 (a) CHIP MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—Section  
5 1902 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a) is  
6 amended—

7 (1) in subsection (a), as amended by section  
8 1631(b)(1)(D)—

9 (A) by striking “and” at the end of para-  
10 graph (72);

11 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
12 paragraph (73) and inserting “; and”; and

13 (C) by inserting after paragraph (74) the  
14 following new paragraph:

15 “(75) provide for maintenance of effort under  
16 the State child health plan under title XXI in ac-  
17 cordance with subsection (gg).”; and

18 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
19 section:

20 “(gg) CHIP MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT REQUIRE-  
21 MENT.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2),  
23 as a condition of its State plan under this title under  
24 subsection (a)(75) and receipt of any Federal finan-  
25 cial assistance under section 1903(a) for calendar

1       quarters beginning after the date of the enactment  
2       of this subsection and before CHIP MOE termi-  
3       nation date specified in paragraph (3), a State shall  
4       not have in effect eligibility standards, methodolo-  
5       gies, or procedures under its State child health plan  
6       under title XXI (including any waiver under such  
7       title or under section 1115 that is permitted to con-  
8       tinue effect) that are more restrictive than the eligi-  
9       bility standards, methodologies, or procedures, re-  
10      spectively, under such plan (or waiver) as in effect  
11      on June 16, 2009.

12           “(2) LIMITATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not be  
13      construed as preventing a State from imposing a  
14      limitation described in section 2110(b)(5)(C)(i)(II)  
15      for a fiscal year in order to limit expenditures under  
16      its State child health plan under title XXI to those  
17      for which Federal financial participation is available  
18      under section 2105 for the fiscal year.

19           “(3) CHIP MOE TERMINATION DATE.—In para-  
20      graph (1), the ‘CHIP MOE termination date’ for a  
21      State is the date that is the first day of Y1 (as de-  
22      fined in section 100(c) of the America’s Affordable  
23      Health Choices Act of 2009) or, if later, the first  
24      day after such date that both of the following deter-  
25      minations have been made:

1           “(A) The Health Choices Commissioner  
2           has determined that the Health Insurance Ex-  
3           change has the capacity to support the partici-  
4           pation of CHIP enrollees who are Exchange-eli-  
5           gible individuals (as defined in section 202(b) of  
6           the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
7           2009),

8           “(B) The Secretary has determined that  
9           such Exchange, the State, and employers have  
10          procedures in effect to ensure the timely transi-  
11          tion without interruption of coverage of CHIP  
12          enrollees from assistance under title XXI to ac-  
13          ceptable coverage (as defined for purposes of  
14          such Act).

15          In this paragraph, the term ‘CHIP enrollee’ means  
16          a targeted low-income child or (if the State has  
17          elected the option under section 2112, a targeted  
18          low-income pregnant woman) who is or otherwise  
19          would be (but for acceptable coverage) eligible for  
20          child health assistance or pregnancy-related assist-  
21          ance, respectively, under the State child health plan  
22          referred to in paragraph (1).”.

23          (b) MEDICAID MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT; SIMPLI-  
24          FYING AND COORDINATING ELIGIBILITY RULES BE-  
25          TWEEN EXCHANGE AND MEDICAID.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903 of such Act  
2           (42 U.S.C. 1396b) is amended by adding at the end  
3           the following new subsection:

4           “(aa) MAINTENANCE OF MEDICAID EFFORT; SIMPLI-  
5           FYING AND COORDINATING ELIGIBILITY RULES BE-  
6           TWEEN HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE AND MED-  
7           ICAID.—

8           “(1) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—A State is  
9           not eligible for payment under subsection (a) for a  
10          calendar quarter beginning after the date of the en-  
11          actment of this subsection if eligibility standards,  
12          methodologies, or procedures under its plan under  
13          this title (including any waiver under this title or  
14          under section 1115 that is permitted to continue ef-  
15          fect) that are more restrictive than the eligibility  
16          standards, methodologies, or procedures, respec-  
17          tively, under such plan (or waiver) as in effect on  
18          June 16, 2009. The Secretary shall extend such a  
19          waiver (including the availability of Federal financial  
20          participation under such waiver) for such period as  
21          may be required for a State to meet the requirement  
22          of the previous sentence.

23          “(2) REMOVAL OF ASSET TEST FOR CERTAIN  
24          ELIGIBILITY CATEGORIES.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—A State is not eligible  
2 for payment under subsection (a) for a calendar  
3 quarter beginning on or after the first day of  
4 Y1 (as defined in section 100(c) of the Amer-  
5 ica’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009), if  
6 the State applies any asset or resource test in  
7 determining (or redetermining) eligibility of any  
8 individual on or after such first day under any  
9 of the following:

10                   “(i) Subclause (I), (III), (IV), or (VI)  
11 of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i).

12                   “(ii) Subclause (II), (IX), (XIV) or  
13 (XVII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii).

14                   “(iii) Section 1931(b).

15           “(B) OVERRIDING CONTRARY PROVISIONS;  
16 REFERENCES.—The provisions of this title that  
17 prevent the waiver of an asset or resource test  
18 described in subparagraph (A) are hereby  
19 waived.

20           “(C) REFERENCES.—Any reference to a  
21 provision described in a provision in subpara-  
22 graph (A) shall be deemed to be a reference to  
23 such provision as modified through the applica-  
24 tion of subparagraphs (A) and (B).”.

1           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section  
2           1902(a)(10)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
3           1396a(a)(10)(A)) is amended, in the matter before  
4           clause (i), by inserting “subject to section  
5           1903(aa)(2),” after “(A)”.

6           (B) Section 1931(b)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
7           1396u–1(b)(1)) is amended by inserting “subject to  
8           section 1903(aa)(2)” after “and (3)”.

9           (c) STANDARDS FOR BENCHMARK PACKAGES.—Sec-  
10          tion 1937(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–7(b)) is  
11          amended—

12           (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting “subject to  
13          paragraph (5)”;

14           (2) by adding at the end the following new  
15          paragraph:

16           “(5) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—Effective January  
17          1, 2013, any benchmark benefit package (or bench-  
18          mark equivalent coverage under paragraph (2))  
19          must meet the minimum benefits and cost-sharing  
20          standards of a basic plan offered through the Health  
21          Insurance Exchange.”.

22          **SEC. 1704. REDUCTION IN MEDICAID DSH.**

23          (a) REPORT.—

24           (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1,  
25          2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services



1 (in this title referred to as the “Secretary”) shall  
2 submit to Congress a report concerning the extent to  
3 which, based upon the impact of the health care re-  
4 forms carried out under subdivision A in reducing  
5 the number of uninsured individuals, there is a con-  
6 tinued role for Medicaid DSH. In preparing the re-  
7 port, the Secretary shall consult with community-  
8 based health care networks serving low-income bene-  
9 ficiaries.

10 (2) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.—The report  
11 shall include the following:

12 (A) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Recommendations  
13 regarding—

14 (i) the appropriate targeting of Med-  
15 icaid DSH within States; and

16 (ii) the distribution of Medicaid DSH  
17 among the States.

18 (B) SPECIFICATION OF DSH HEALTH RE-  
19 FORM METHODOLOGY.—The DSH Health Re-  
20 form methodology described in paragraph (2) of  
21 subsection (b) for purposes of implementing the  
22 requirements of such subsection.

23 (3) COORDINATION WITH MEDICARE DSH RE-  
24 PORT.—The Secretary shall coordinate the report

1 under this subsection with the report on Medicare  
2 DSH under section 1112.

3 (4) MEDICAID DSH.—In this section, the term  
4 “Medicaid DSH” means adjustments in payments  
5 under section 1923 of the Social Security Act for in-  
6 patient hospital services furnished by dispropor-  
7 tionate share hospitals.

8 (b) MEDICAID DSH REDUCTIONS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall reduce  
10 Medicaid DSH so as to reduce total Federal pay-  
11 ments to all States for such purpose by  
12 \$1,500,000,000 in fiscal year 2017, \$2,500,000,000  
13 in fiscal year 2018, and \$6,000,000,000 in fiscal  
14 year 2019.

15 (2) DSH HEALTH REFORM METHODOLOGY.—  
16 The Secretary shall carry out paragraph (1) through  
17 use of a DSH Health Reform methodology issued by  
18 the Secretary that imposes the largest percentage re-  
19 ductions on the States that—

20 (A) have the lowest percentages of unin-  
21 sured individuals (determined on the basis of  
22 audited hospital cost reports) during the most  
23 recent year for which such data are available;  
24 or

1 (B) do not target their DSH payments  
2 on—

3 (i) hospitals with high volumes of  
4 Medicaid inpatients (as defined in section  
5 1923(b)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act  
6 (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(b)(1)(A)); and

7 (ii) hospitals that have high levels of  
8 uncompensated care (excluding bad debt).

9 (3) DSH ALLOTMENT PUBLICATIONS.—

10 (A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the pub-  
11 lication deadline specified in subparagraph (B),  
12 the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Reg-  
13 ister a notice specifying the DSH allotment to  
14 each State under 1923(f) of the Social Security  
15 Act for the respective fiscal year specified in  
16 such subparagraph, consistent with the applica-  
17 tion of the DSH Health Reform methodology  
18 described in paragraph (2).

19 (B) PUBLICATION DEADLINE.—The publi-  
20 cation deadline specified in this subparagraph  
21 is—

22 (i) January 1, 2016, with respect to  
23 DSH allotments described in subparagraph  
24 (A) for fiscal year 2017;

1 (ii) January 1, 2017, with respect to  
2 DSH allotments described in subparagraph  
3 (A) for fiscal year 2018; and

4 (iii) January 1, 2018, with respect to  
5 DSH allotments described in subparagraph  
6 (A) for fiscal year 2019.

7 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

8 (1) Section 1923(f) of the Social Security Act  
9 (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(f)) is amended—

10 (A) by redesignating paragraph (7) as  
11 paragraph (8); and

12 (B) by inserting after paragraph (6) the  
13 following new paragraph:

14 “(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2017,  
15 2018, AND 2019.—

16 “(A) FISCAL YEAR 2017.—Notwithstanding  
17 paragraph (2), the total DSH allotments for all  
18 States for—

19 “(i) fiscal year 2017, shall be the total  
20 DSH allotments that would otherwise be  
21 determined under this subsection for such  
22 fiscal year decreased by \$1,500,000,000;

23 “(ii) fiscal year 2018, shall be the  
24 total DSH allotments that would otherwise  
25 be determined under this subsection for

1           such   fiscal   year   decreased   by  
2           \$2,500,000,000; and

3           “(iii) fiscal year 2019, shall be the  
4           total DSH allotments that would otherwise  
5           be determined under this subsection for  
6           such   fiscal   year   decreased   by  
7           \$6,000,000,000.”.

8           (2) Section 1923(b)(4) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
9           1396r-4(b)(4)) is amended by adding before the pe-  
10          riod the following: “or to affect the authority of the  
11          Secretary to issue and implement the DSH Health  
12          Reform methodology under section 1704(b)(2) of the  
13          America’s Health Choices Act of 2009”.

14          (d) DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITALS (DSH)  
15          AND ESSENTIAL ACCESS HOSPITAL (EAH) NON-DIS-  
16          CRIMINATION.—

17           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1923(d) of the So-  
18          cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4) is amended by  
19          adding at the end the following new paragraph:

20           “(4) No hospital may be defined or deemed as  
21          a disproportionate share hospital, or as an essential  
22          access hospital (for purposes of subsection  
23          (f)(6)(A)(iv), under a State plan under this title or  
24          subsection (b) of this section (including any waiver  
25          under section 1115) unless the hospital—

1           “(A) provides services to beneficiaries  
2           under this title without discrimination on the  
3           ground of race, color, national origin, creed,  
4           source of payment, status as a beneficiary  
5           under this title, or any other ground unrelated  
6           to such beneficiary’s need for the services or the  
7           availability of the needed services in the hos-  
8           pital; and

9           “(B) makes arrangements for, and accepts,  
10          reimbursement under this title for services pro-  
11          vided to eligible beneficiaries under this title.”.

12          (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
13          by subsection (a) shall be apply to expenditures  
14          made on or after July 1, 2010.

15 **SEC. 1705. EXPANDED OUTSTATIONING.**

16          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(55) of the Social  
17          Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(55)) is amended by  
18          striking “under subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV),  
19          (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), or  
20          (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)” and inserting “(including receipt and  
21          processing of applications of individuals for affordability  
22          credits under subtitle C of title II of subdivision A of the  
23          America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 pursu-  
24          ant to a Medicaid memorandum of understanding under  
25          section 1943(a)(1))”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

2 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
3 amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to  
4 services furnished on or after July 1, 2010, without  
5 regard to whether or not final regulations to carry  
6 out such amendment have been promulgated by such  
7 date.

8 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
9 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
10 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
11 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
12 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
13 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
14 amendment made by this section, the State plan  
15 shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the  
16 requirements of such title solely on the basis of its  
17 failure to meet this additional requirement before  
18 the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning  
19 after the close of the first regular session of the  
20 State legislature that begins after the date of the en-  
21 actment of this Act. For purposes of the previous  
22 sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year  
23 legislative session, each year of such session shall be  
24 deemed to be a separate regular session of the State  
25 legislature.





1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1928 of  
2 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396s) is amended—

3 (1) in subsection (c)(2)(B)(i), by striking “the  
4 advisory committee referred to in subsection (e)”  
5 and inserting “the Director of the Centers for Dis-  
6 ease Control and Prevention”;

7 (2) in subsection (e), by striking “Advisory  
8 Committee” and all that follows and inserting “Di-  
9 rector of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
10 vention.”; and

11 (3) by striking subsection (g).

12 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

13 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
14 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
15 services furnished on or after July 1, 2010, without  
16 regard to whether or not final regulations to carry  
17 out such amendments have been promulgated by  
18 such date.

19 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
20 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
21 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
22 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
23 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
24 meet the additional requirements imposed by the  
25 amendments made by this section, the State plan

1 shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the  
2 requirements of such title solely on the basis of its  
3 failure to meet these additional requirements before  
4 the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning  
5 after the close of the first regular session of the  
6 State legislature that begins after the date of the en-  
7 actment of this Act. For purposes of the previous  
8 sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year  
9 legislative session, each year of such session shall be  
10 deemed to be a separate regular session of the State  
11 legislature.

12 **SEC. 1712. TOBACCO CESSATION.**

13 (a) DROPPING TOBACCO CESSATION EXCLUSION  
14 FROM COVERED OUTPATIENT DRUGS.—Section  
15 1927(d)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-  
16 8(d)(2)) is amended—

17 (1) by striking subparagraph (E);

18 (2) in subparagraph (G), by inserting before the  
19 period at the end the following: “, except agents ap-  
20 proved by the Food and Drug Administration for  
21 purposes of promoting, and when used to promote,  
22 tobacco cessation”; and

23 (3) by redesignating subparagraphs (F)  
24 through (K) as subparagraphs (E) through (J), re-  
25 spectively.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to drugs and services furnished  
3 on or after January 1, 2010.

4 **SEC. 1713. OPTIONAL COVERAGE OF NURSE HOME VISITA-**  
5 **TION SERVICES.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905 of the Social Secu-  
7 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by sections  
8 1701(a)(2) and 1711(a), is amended—

9 (1) in subsection (a)—

10 (A) in paragraph (27), by striking “and”  
11 at the end;

12 (B) by redesignating paragraph (28) as  
13 paragraph (29); and

14 (C) by inserting after paragraph (27) the  
15 following new paragraph:

16 “(28) nurse home visitation services (as defined  
17 in subsection (aa)); and”;

18 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
19 section:

20 “(aa) The term ‘nurse home visitation services’  
21 means home visits by trained nurses to families with a  
22 first-time pregnant woman, or a child (under 2 years of  
23 age), who is eligible for medical assistance under this title,  
24 but only, to the extent determined by the Secretary based

1 upon evidence, that such services are effective in one or  
2 more of the following:

3           “(1) Improving maternal or child health and  
4 pregnancy outcomes or increasing birth intervals be-  
5 tween pregnancies.

6           “(2) Reducing the incidence of child abuse, ne-  
7 glect, and injury, improving family stability (includ-  
8 ing reduction in the incidence of intimate partner vi-  
9 olence), or reducing maternal and child involvement  
10 in the criminal justice system.

11           “(3) Increasing economic self-sufficiency, em-  
12 ployment advancement, school-readiness, and edu-  
13 cational achievement, or reducing dependence on  
14 public assistance.”.

15       (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
16 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
17 January 1, 2010.

18       (c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the amendments  
19 made by this section shall be construed as affecting the  
20 ability of a State under title XIX or XXI of the Social  
21 Security Act to provide nurse home visitation services as  
22 part of another class of items and services falling within  
23 the definition of medical assistance or child health assist-  
24 ance under the respective title, or as an administrative ex-  
25 penditure for which payment is made under section

1 1903(a) or 2105(a) of such Act, respectively, on or after  
2 the date of the enactment of this Act.

3 **SEC. 1714. STATE ELIGIBILITY OPTION FOR FAMILY PLAN-**  
4 **NING SERVICES.**

5 (a) COVERAGE AS OPTIONAL CATEGORICALLY  
6 NEEDY GROUP.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)  
8 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)) is amended—

10 (A) in subclause (XVIII), by striking “or”  
11 at the end;

12 (B) in subclause (XIX), by adding “or” at  
13 the end; and

14 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
15 subclause:

16 “(XX) who are described in subsection (hh) (re-  
17 lating to individuals who meet certain income stand-  
18 ards);”.

19 (2) GROUP DESCRIBED.—Section 1902 of such  
20 Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a), as amended by section 1703,  
21 is amended by adding at the end the following new  
22 subsection:

23 “(hh)(1) Individuals described in this subsection are  
24 individuals—

1           “(A) whose income does not exceed an in-  
2           come eligibility level established by the State  
3           that does not exceed the highest income eligi-  
4           bility level established under the State plan  
5           under this title (or under its State child health  
6           plan under title XXI) for pregnant women; and

7           “(B) who are not pregnant.

8           “(2) At the option of a State, individuals de-  
9           scribed in this subsection may include individuals  
10          who, had individuals applied on or before January 1,  
11          2007, would have been made eligible pursuant to the  
12          standards and processes imposed by that State for  
13          benefits described in clause (XV) of the matter fol-  
14          lowing subparagraph (G) of section subsection  
15          (a)(10) pursuant to a waiver granted under section  
16          1115.

17          “(3) At the option of a State, for purposes of  
18          subsection (a)(17)(B), in determining eligibility for  
19          services under this subsection, the State may con-  
20          sider only the income of the applicant or recipient.”.

21          (3) LIMITATION ON BENEFITS.—Section  
22          1902(a)(10) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10))  
23          is amended in the matter following subparagraph  
24          (G)—

1 (A) by striking “and (XIV)” and inserting  
2 “(XIV)”; and

3 (B) by inserting “, and (XV) the medical  
4 assistance made available to an individual de-  
5 scribed in subsection (hh) shall be limited to  
6 family planning services and supplies described  
7 in section 1905(a)(4)(C) including medical di-  
8 agnosis and treatment services that are pro-  
9 vided pursuant to a family planning service in  
10 a family planning setting” after “cervical can-  
11 cer”.

12 (4) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
13 1905(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)), as  
14 amended by section 1731(c), is amended in the mat-  
15 ter preceding paragraph (1)—

16 (A) in clause (xiii), by striking “or” at the  
17 end;

18 (B) in clause (xiv), by adding “or” at the  
19 end; and

20 (C) by inserting after clause (xiv) the fol-  
21 lowing:

22 “(xv) individuals described in section  
23 1902(hh),”.

24 (b) PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY.—





1           “(B) ends with (and includes) the earlier  
2 of—

3           “(i) the day on which a determination  
4 is made with respect to the eligibility of  
5 such individual for services under the State  
6 plan; or

7           “(ii) in the case of such an individual  
8 who does not file an application by the last  
9 day of the month following the month dur-  
10 ing which the entity makes the determina-  
11 tion referred to in subparagraph (A), such  
12 last day.

13           “(2) QUALIFIED ENTITY.—

14           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
15 graph (B), the term ‘qualified entity’ means  
16 any entity that—

17           “(i) is eligible for payments under a  
18 State plan approved under this title; and

19           “(ii) is determined by the State agen-  
20 cy to be capable of making determinations  
21 of the type described in paragraph (1)(A).

22           “(B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
23 in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
24 venting a State from limiting the classes of en-

1           tities that may become qualified entities in  
2           order to prevent fraud and abuse.

3           “(c) ADMINISTRATION.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall pro-  
5           vide qualified entities with—

6           “(A) such forms as are necessary for an  
7           application to be made by an individual de-  
8           scribed in subsection (a) for medical assistance  
9           under the State plan; and

10           “(B) information on how to assist such in-  
11           dividuals in completing and filing such forms.

12           “(2) NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—A quali-  
13           fied entity that determines under subsection  
14           (b)(1)(A) that an individual described in subsection  
15           (a) is presumptively eligible for medical assistance  
16           under a State plan shall—

17           “(A) notify the State agency of the deter-  
18           mination within 5 working days after the date  
19           on which determination is made; and

20           “(B) inform such individual at the time  
21           the determination is made that an application  
22           for medical assistance is required to be made by  
23           not later than the last day of the month fol-  
24           lowing the month during which the determina-  
25           tion is made.

1           “(3) APPLICATION FOR MEDICAL ASSIST-  
2 ANCE.—In the case of an individual described in  
3 subsection (a) who is determined by a qualified enti-  
4 ty to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance  
5 under a State plan, the individual shall apply for  
6 medical assistance by not later than the last day of  
7 the month following the month during which the de-  
8 termination is made.

9           “(d) PAYMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provi-  
10 sion of law, medical assistance that—

11           “(1) is furnished to an individual described in  
12 subsection (a)—

13           “(A) during a presumptive eligibility pe-  
14 riod;

15           “(B) by a entity that is eligible for pay-  
16 ments under the State plan; and

17           “(2) is included in the care and services covered  
18 by the State plan,

19 shall be treated as medical assistance provided by such  
20 plan for purposes of clause (4) of the first sentence of  
21 section 1905(b).”.

22           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

23           (A) Section 1902(a)(47) of the Social Se-  
24 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(47)) is amend-  
25 ed by inserting before the semicolon at the end

1 the following: “and provide for making medical  
2 assistance available to individuals described in  
3 subsection (a) of section 1920C during a pre-  
4 sumptive eligibility period in accordance with  
5 such section”.

6 (B) Section 1903(u)(1)(D)(v) of such Act  
7 (42 U.S.C. 1396b(u)(1)(D)(v)) is amended—

8 (i) by striking “or for” and inserting  
9 “for”; and

10 (ii) by inserting before the period the  
11 following: “, or for medical assistance pro-  
12 vided to an individual described in sub-  
13 section (a) of section 1920C during a pre-  
14 sumptive eligibility period under such sec-  
15 tion”.

16 (c) CLARIFICATION OF COVERAGE OF FAMILY PLAN-  
17 NING SERVICES AND SUPPLIES.—Section 1937(b) of the  
18 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–7(b)) is amended  
19 by adding at the end the following:

20 “(5) COVERAGE OF FAMILY PLANNING SERV-  
21 ICES AND SUPPLIES.—Notwithstanding the previous  
22 provisions of this section, a State may not provide  
23 for medical assistance through enrollment of an indi-  
24 vidual with benchmark coverage or benchmark-equiv-  
25 alent coverage under this section unless such cov-

1 erage includes for any individual described in section  
2 1905(a)(4)(C), medical assistance for family plan-  
3 ning services and supplies in accordance with such  
4 section.”.

5 (d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
6 this section take effect on the date of the enactment of  
7 this Act and shall apply to items and services furnished  
8 on or after such date.

## 9 **Subtitle C—Access**

### 10 **SEC. 1721. PAYMENTS TO PRIMARY CARE PRACTITIONERS.**

11 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—

12 (1) **FEE-FOR-SERVICE PAYMENTS.**—Section  
13 1902(a)(13) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
14 1396b(a)(13)) is amended—

15 (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
16 paragraph (A);

17 (B) by adding “and” at the end of sub-  
18 paragraph (B); and

19 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
20 subparagraph:

21 “(C) payment for primary care services (as  
22 defined in section 1848(j)(5)(A), but applied  
23 without regard to clause (ii) thereof) furnished  
24 by physicians (or for services furnished by other  
25 health care professionals that would be primary

1 care services under such section if furnished by  
2 a physician) at a rate not less than 80 percent  
3 of the payment rate applicable to such services  
4 and physicians or professionals (as the case  
5 may be) under part B of title XVIII for services  
6 furnished in 2010, 90 percent of such rate for  
7 services and physicians (or professionals) fur-  
8 nished in 2011, and 100 percent of such pay-  
9 ment rate for services and physicians (or pro-  
10 fessionals) furnished in 2012 or a subsequent  
11 year;”.

12 (2) UNDER MEDICAID MANAGED CARE  
13 PLANS.—Section 1923(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
14 1396u–2(f)) is amended—

15 (A) in the heading, by adding at the end  
16 the following: “; ADEQUACY OF PAYMENT FOR  
17 PRIMARY CARE SERVICES”; and

18 (B) by inserting before the period at the  
19 end the following: “and, in the case of primary  
20 care services described in section  
21 1902(a)(13)(C), consistent with the minimum  
22 payment rates specified in such section (regard-  
23 less of the manner in which such payments are  
24 made, including in the form of capitation or  
25 partial capitation)”.

1 (b) INCREASE IN PAYMENT USING 100% FMAP.—  
2 Section 1905(y), as added by section 1701(a)(2)(B) and  
3 as amended by section 1701(c)(2), is amended by adding  
4 at the end the following:

5 “(3)(A) The portion of the amounts expended  
6 for medical assistance for services described in sec-  
7 tion 1902(a)(13)(C) furnished on or after January  
8 1, 2010, that is attributable to the amount by which  
9 the minimum payment rate required under such sec-  
10 tion (or, by application, section 1932(f)) exceeds the  
11 payment rate applicable to such services under the  
12 State plan as of June 16, 2009.

13 “(B) Subparagraphs (A) shall not be construed  
14 as preventing the payment of Federal financial par-  
15 ticipation based on the Federal medical assistance  
16 percentage for amounts in excess of those specified  
17 under such subparagraphs.”.

18 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
20 January 1, 2010.

21 **SEC. 1722. MEDICAL HOME PILOT PROGRAM.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
23 Human Services shall establish under this section a med-  
24 ical home pilot program under which a State may apply  
25 to the Secretary for approval of a medical home pilot

1 project described in subsection (b) (in this section referred  
2 to as a “pilot project”) for the application of the medical  
3 home concept under title XIX of the Social Security Act.  
4 The pilot program shall operate for a period of up to 5  
5 years.

6 (b) PILOT PROJECT DESCRIBED.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—A pilot project is a project  
8 that applies one or more of the medical home models  
9 described in section 1866E(a)(3) of the Social Secu-  
10 rity Act (as inserted by section 1302(a)) or such  
11 other model as the Secretary may approve, to high  
12 need beneficiaries (including medically fragile chil-  
13 dren and high-risk pregnant women) who are eligible  
14 for medical assistance under title XIX of the Social  
15 Security Act. The Secretary shall provide for appro-  
16 priate coordination of the pilot program under this  
17 section with the medical home pilot program under  
18 section 1866E of such Act.

19 (2) LIMITATION.—A pilot project shall be for a  
20 duration of not more than 5 years.

21 (c) ADDITIONAL INCENTIVES.—In the case of a pilot  
22 project, the Secretary may—

23 (1) waive the requirements of section  
24 1902(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (relating to



1       statewideness) and section 1902(a)(10)(B) of such  
2       Act (relating to comparability); and

3               (2) increase to up to 90 percent (for the first  
4       2 years of the pilot program) or 75 percent (for the  
5       next 3 years) the matching percentage for adminis-  
6       trative expenditures (such as those for community  
7       care workers).

8       (d) **MEDICALLY FRAGILE CHILDREN.**—In the case of  
9       a model involving medically fragile children, the model  
10      shall ensure that the patient-centered medical home serv-  
11      ices received by each child, in addition to fulfilling the re-  
12      quirements under 1866E(b)(1) of the Social Security Act,  
13      provide for continuous involvement and education of the  
14      parent or caregiver and for assistance to the child in ob-  
15      taining necessary transitional care if a child’s enrollment  
16      ceases for any reason.

17      (e) **EVALUATION; REPORT.**—

18               (1) **EVALUATION.**—The Secretary, using the  
19      criteria described in section 1866E(g)(1) of the So-  
20      cial Security Act (as inserted by section 1123), shall  
21      conduct an evaluation of the pilot program under  
22      this section.

23               (2) **REPORT.**—Not later than 60 days after the  
24      date of completion of the evaluation under para-  
25      graph (1), the Secretary shall submit to Congress

1 and make available to the public a report on the  
2 findings of the evaluation under such paragraph.

3 (f) FUNDING.—The additional Federal financial par-  
4 ticipation resulting from the implementation of the pilot  
5 program under this section may not exceed in the aggre-  
6 gate \$1,235,000,000 over the 5-year period of the pro-  
7 gram.

8 **SEC. 1723. TRANSLATION OR INTERPRETATION SERVICES.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(a)(2)(E) of the So-  
10 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)(2)), as added by  
11 section 201(b)(2)(A) of the Children’s Health Insurance  
12 Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–  
13 3), is amended by inserting “and other individuals” after  
14 “children of families”.

15 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
16 subsection (a) shall apply to payment for translation or  
17 interpretation services furnished on or after January 1,  
18 2010.

19 **SEC. 1724. OPTIONAL COVERAGE FOR FREESTANDING**  
20 **BIRTH CENTER SERVICES.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905 of the Social Secu-  
22 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by section  
23 1713(a), is amended—

24 (1) in subsection (a)—

1 (A) by redesignating paragraph (29) as  
2 paragraph (30);

3 (B) in paragraph (28), by striking at the  
4 end “and”; and

5 (C) by inserting after paragraph (28) the  
6 following new paragraph:

7 “(29) freestanding birth center services (as de-  
8 fined in subsection (l)(3)(A)) and other ambulatory  
9 services that are offered by a freestanding birth cen-  
10 ter (as defined in subsection (l)(3)(B)) and that are  
11 otherwise included in the plan; and”;

12 (2) in subsection (l), by adding at the end the  
13 following new paragraph:

14 “(3)(A) The term ‘freestanding birth center services’  
15 means services furnished to an individual at a freestanding  
16 birth center (as defined in subparagraph (B)), including  
17 by a licensed birth attendant (as defined in subparagraph  
18 (C)) at such center.

19 “(B) The term ‘freestanding birth center’ means a  
20 health facility—

21 “(i) that is not a hospital; and

22 “(ii) where childbirth is planned to occur away  
23 from the pregnant woman’s residence.

24 “(C) The term ‘licensed birth attendant’ means an  
25 individual who is licensed or registered by the State in-

1 volved to provide health care at childbirth and who pro-  
2 vides such care within the scope of practice under which  
3 the individual is legally authorized to perform such care  
4 under State law (or the State regulatory mechanism pro-  
5 vided by State law), regardless of whether the individual  
6 is under the supervision of, or associated with, a physician  
7 or other health care provider. Nothing in this subpara-  
8 graph shall be construed as changing State law require-  
9 ments applicable to a licensed birth attendant.”.

10 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
11 this section shall apply to items and services furnished on  
12 or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

13 **SEC. 1725. INCLUSION OF PUBLIC HEALTH CLINICS UNDER**  
14 **THE VACCINES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM.**

15 Section 1928(b)(2)(A)(iii)(I) of the Social Security  
16 Act (42 U.S.C. 1396s(b)(2)(A)(iii)(I)) is amended—

17 (1) by striking “or a rural health clinic” and in-  
18 serting “, a rural health clinic”; and

19 (2) by inserting “or a public health clinic,”  
20 after “1905(l)(1)),”.

## Subtitle D—Coverage

### SEC. 1731. OPTIONAL MEDICAID COVERAGE OF LOW-INCOME HIV-INFECTED INDIVIDUALS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a), as amended by section 1714(a)(1), is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)—

(A) by striking “or” at the end of subclause (XIX);

(B) by adding “or” at the end of subclause (XX); and

(C) by adding at the end the following:

“(XXI) who are described in subsection (ii) (relating to HIV-infected individuals);”;

(2) by adding at the end, as amended by sections 1703 and 1714(a), the following:

“(ii) individuals described in this subsection are individuals not described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)—

“(1) who have HIV infection;

“(2) whose income (as determined under the State plan under this title with respect to disabled individuals) does not exceed the maximum amount of income a disabled individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical assistance under the plan; and

1           “(3) whose resources (as determined under the  
2           State plan under this title with respect to disabled  
3           individuals) do not exceed the maximum amount of  
4           resources a disabled individual described in sub-  
5           section (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical  
6           assistance under the plan.”.

7           (b) ENHANCED MATCH.—The first sentence of sec-  
8           tion 1905(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)) is amended  
9           by striking “section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII)” and in-  
10          serting “subclause (XVIII) or (XX) of section  
11          1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)”.

12          (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1905(a) of  
13          such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) is amended, in the matter  
14          preceding paragraph (1)—

15                 (1) by striking “or” at the end of clause (xii);

16                 (2) by adding “or” at the end of clause (xiii);

17          and

18                 (3) by inserting after clause (xiii) the following:

19                         “(xiv) individuals described in section  
20                         1902(ii),”.

21          (d) EXEMPTION FROM FUNDING LIMITATION FOR  
22          TERRITORIES.—Section 1108(g) of the Social Security  
23          Act (42 U.S.C. 1308(g)) is amended by adding at the end  
24          the following:



1 **SEC. 1733. REQUIREMENT OF 12-MONTH CONTINUOUS COV-**  
2 **ERAGE UNDER CERTAIN CHIP PROGRAMS.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 2102(b) of the Social Se-  
4 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1397bb(b)) is amended by adding  
5 at the end the following new paragraph:

6 “(6) REQUIREMENT FOR 12-MONTH CONTIN-  
7 UOUS ELIGIBILITY.—In the case of a State child  
8 health plan that provides child health assistance  
9 under this title through a means other than de-  
10 scribed in section 2101(a)(2), the plan shall provide  
11 for implementation under this title of the 12-month  
12 continuous eligibility option described in section  
13 1902(e)(12) for targeted low-income children whose  
14 family income is below 200 percent of the poverty  
15 line.”.

16 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
17 subsection (a) shall apply to determinations (and redeter-  
18 minations) of eligibility made on or after January 1, 2010.

19 **Subtitle E—Financing**

20 **SEC. 1741. PAYMENTS TO PHARMACISTS.**

21 (a) PHARMACY REIMBURSEMENT LIMITS.—

22 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1927(e) of the So-  
23 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8(e)) is amend-  
24 ed—

25 (A) by striking paragraph (5) and insert-  
26 ing the following:



1           “(5) USE OF AMP IN UPPER PAYMENT LIM-  
2           ITS.—The Secretary shall calculate the Federal  
3           upper reimbursement limit established under para-  
4           graph (4) as 130 percent of the weighted average  
5           (determined on the basis of manufacturer utiliza-  
6           tion) of monthly average manufacturer prices.”.

7           (2)       DEFINITION       OF       AMP.—Section  
8           1927(k)(1)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-  
9           8(k)(1)(B)) is amended—

10                   (B) in the heading, by striking “EX-  
11                   TENDED TO WHOLESALERS” and inserting  
12                   “AND OTHER PAYMENTS”; and

13                   (C) by striking “regard to” and all that  
14                   follows through the period and inserting the fol-  
15                   lowing: “regard to—

16                           “(i) customary prompt pay discounts  
17                           extended to wholesalers;

18                           “(ii) bona fide service fees paid by  
19                           manufacturers;

20                           “(iii) reimbursement by manufactur-  
21                           ers for recalled, damaged, expired, or oth-  
22                           erwise unsalable returned goods, including  
23                           reimbursement for the cost of the goods  
24                           and any reimbursement of costs associated

1 with return goods handling and processing,  
2 reverse logistics, and drug destruction;

3 “(iv) sales directly to, or rebates, dis-  
4 counts, or other price concessions provided  
5 to, pharmacy benefit managers, managed  
6 care organizations, health maintenance or-  
7 ganizations, insurers, mail order phar-  
8 macies that are not open to all members of  
9 the public, or long term care providers,  
10 provided that these rebates, discounts, or  
11 price concessions are not passed through to  
12 retail pharmacies;

13 “(v) sales directly to, or rebates, dis-  
14 counts, or other price concessions provided  
15 to, hospitals, clinics, and physicians, unless  
16 the drug is an inhalation, infusion, or  
17 injectable drug, or unless the Secretary de-  
18 termines, as allowed for in Agency admin-  
19 istrative procedures, that it is necessary to  
20 include such sales, rebates, discounts, and  
21 price concessions in order to obtain an ac-  
22 curate AMP for the drug. Such a deter-  
23 mination shall not be subject to judicial re-  
24 view; or

1           “(vi) rebates, discounts, and other  
2           price concessions required to be provided  
3           under agreements under subsections (f)  
4           and (g) of section 1860D–2(f).”.

5           (3) MANUFACTURER REPORTING REQUIRE-  
6           MENTS.—Section 1927(b)(3) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
7           1396r–8(b)(3)) is amended—

8           (A) in subparagraph (A), by adding at the  
9           end the following new clause:

10           “(iv) not later than 30 days after the  
11           last day of each month of a rebate period  
12           under the agreement, on the manufactur-  
13           er’s total number of units that are used to  
14           calculate the monthly average manufac-  
15           turer price for each covered outpatient  
16           drug.”.

17           (4) AUTHORITY TO PROMULGATE REGULA-  
18           TION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-  
19           ices may promulgate regulations to clarify the re-  
20           quirements for upper payment limits and for the de-  
21           termination of the average manufacturer price in an  
22           expedited manner. Such regulations may become ef-  
23           fective on an interim final basis, pending oppor-  
24           tunity for public comment.

1           (5) PHARMACY REIMBURSEMENTS THROUGH  
2           DECEMBER 31, 2010.—The specific upper limit under  
3           section 447.332 of title 42, Code of Federal Regula-  
4           tions (as in effect on December 31, 2006) applicable  
5           to payments made by a State for multiple source  
6           drugs under a State Medicaid plan shall continue to  
7           apply through December 31, 2010, for purposes of  
8           the availability of Federal financial participation for  
9           such payments.

10          (b) DISCLOSURE OF PRICE INFORMATION TO THE  
11          PUBLIC.—Section 1927(b)(3) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
12          1396r-8(b)(3)) is amended—

13                 (1) in subparagraph (A)—

14                         (A) in clause (i), in the matter preceding  
15                         subclause (I), by inserting “month of a” after  
16                         “each”; and

17                         (B) in the last sentence, by striking “and  
18                         shall,” and all that follows through the period;  
19                         and

20                 (2) in subparagraph (D)(v), by inserting  
21                 “weighted” before “average manufacturer prices”.

22          **SEC. 1742. PRESCRIPTION DRUG REBATES.**

23                 (a) ADDITIONAL REBATE FOR NEW FORMULATIONS  
24          OF EXISTING DRUGS.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1927(c)(2) of the  
2           Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8(c)(2)) is  
3           amended by adding at the end the following new  
4           subparagraph:

5                   “(C) TREATMENT OF NEW FORMULA-  
6                   TIONS.—In the case of a drug that is a line ex-  
7                   tension of a single source drug or an innovator  
8                   multiple source drug that is an oral solid dos-  
9                   age form, the rebate obligation with respect to  
10                  such drug under this section shall be the  
11                  amount computed under this section for such  
12                  new drug or, if greater, the product of—

13                   “(i) the average manufacturer price of  
14                   the line extension of a single source drug  
15                   or an innovator multiple source drug that  
16                   is an oral solid dosage form;

17                   “(ii) the highest additional rebate  
18                   (calculated as a percentage of average  
19                   manufacturer price) under this section for  
20                   any strength of the original single source  
21                   drug or innovator multiple source drug;  
22                   and

23                   “(iii) the total number of units of  
24                   each dosage form and strength of the line  
25                   extension product paid for under the State

1           plan in the rebate period (as reported by  
2           the State).

3           In this subparagraph, the term ‘line extension’  
4           means, with respect to a drug, an extended re-  
5           lease formulation of the drug.”.

6           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
7           by paragraph (1) shall apply to drugs dispensed  
8           after December 31, 2009.

9           (b) INCREASE MINIMUM REBATE PERCENTAGE FOR  
10          SINGLE SOURCE DRUGS.—Section 1927(c)(1)(B)(i) of the  
11          Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8(c)(1)(B)(i)) is  
12          amended—

13                 (1) in subclause (IV), by striking “and” at the  
14          end;

15                 (2) in subclause (V)—

16                         (A) by inserting “and before January 1,  
17                         2010” after “December 31, 1995,”; and

18                         (B) by striking the period at the end and  
19                         inserting “; and”; and

20                 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
21          clause:

22   “(VI) after December 31, 2009,  
23   is 22.1 percent.”.

1 **SEC. 1743. EXTENSION OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG DIS-**  
2 **COUNTS TO ENROLLEES OF MEDICAID MAN-**  
3 **AGED CARE ORGANIZATIONS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(m)(2)(A) of the So-  
5 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(m)(2)(A)) is amend-  
6 ed—

7 (1) in clause (xi), by striking “and” at the end;

8 (2) in clause (xii), by striking the period at the  
9 end and inserting “; and”; and

10 (3) by adding at the end the following:

11 “(xiii) such contract provides that the entity  
12 shall report to the State such information, on such  
13 timely and periodic basis as specified by the Sec-  
14 retary, as the State may require in order to include,  
15 in the information submitted by the State to a man-  
16 ufacturer under section 1927(b)(2)(A), information  
17 on covered outpatient drugs dispensed to individuals  
18 eligible for medical assistance who are enrolled with  
19 the entity and for which the entity is responsible for  
20 coverage of such drugs under this subsection.”.

21 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1927 of  
22 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-8) is amended—

23 (1) in the first sentence of subsection (b)(1)(A),  
24 by inserting before the period at the end the fol-  
25 lowing: “, including such drugs dispensed to individ-  
26 uals enrolled with a medicaid managed care organi-

1 zation if the organization is responsible for coverage  
2 of such drugs”;

3 (2) in subsection (b)(2), by adding at the end  
4 the following new subparagraph:

5 “(C) REPORTING ON MMCO DRUGS.—On a  
6 quarterly basis, each State shall report to the  
7 Secretary the total amount of rebates in dollars  
8 received from pharmacy manufacturers for  
9 drugs provided to individuals enrolled with  
10 Medicaid managed care organizations that con-  
11 tract under section 1903(m).”; and

12 (3) in subsection (j)—

13 (A) in the heading by striking “EXEMP-  
14 TION” and inserting “SPECIAL RULES”; and

15 (B) in paragraph (1), by striking “not”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 this section take effect on July 1, 2010, and shall apply  
18 to drugs dispensed on or after such date, without regard  
19 to whether or not final regulations to carry out such  
20 amendments have been promulgated by such date.

21 **SEC. 1744. PAYMENTS FOR GRADUATE MEDICAL EDU-**  
22 **CATION.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905 of the Social Secu-  
24 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by sections



1 1701(a)(2), 1711(a), and 1713(a), is amended by adding  
2 at the end the following new subsection:

3 “(bb) PAYMENT FOR GRADUATE MEDICAL EDU-  
4 CATION.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘medical assist-  
6 ance’ includes payment for costs of graduate medical  
7 education consistent with this subsection, whether  
8 provided in or outside of a hospital.

9 “(2) SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION.—For pur-  
10 poses of paragraph (1) and section  
11 1902(a)(13)(A)(v), payment for such costs is not  
12 consistent with this subsection unless—

13 “(A) the State submits to the Secretary, in  
14 a timely manner and on an annual basis speci-  
15 fied by the Secretary, information on total pay-  
16 ments for graduate medical education and how  
17 such payments are being used for graduate  
18 medical education, including—

19 “(i) the institutions and programs eli-  
20 gible for receiving the funding;

21 “(ii) the manner in which such pay-  
22 ments are calculated;

23 “(iii) the types and fields of education  
24 being supported;

1                   “(iv) the workforce or other goals to  
2                   which the funding is being applied;

3                   “(v) State progress in meeting such  
4                   goals; and

5                   “(vi) such other information as the  
6                   Secretary determines will assist in carrying  
7                   out paragraphs (3) and (4); and

8                   “(B) such expenditures are made con-  
9                   sistent with such goals and requirements as are  
10                  established under paragraph (4).

11                  “(3) REVIEW OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary  
12                  shall make the information submitted under para-  
13                  graph (2) available to the Advisory Committee on  
14                  Health Workforce Evaluation and Assessment (es-  
15                  tablished under section 2261 of the Public Health  
16                  Service Act). The Secretary and the Advisory Com-  
17                  mittee shall independently review the information  
18                  submitted under paragraph (2), taking into account  
19                  State and local workforce needs.

20                  “(4) SPECIFICATION OF GOALS AND REQUIRE-  
21                  MENTS.—The Secretary shall specify by rule, ini-  
22                  tially published by not later than December 31,  
23                  2011—

24                         “(A) program goals for the use of funds  
25                         described in paragraph (1), taking into account

1           recommendations of the such Advisory Com-  
2           mittee and the goals for approved medical resi-  
3           dency training programs described in section  
4           1886(h)(1)(B); and

5                   “(B) requirements for use of such funds  
6           consistent with such goals.

7           Such rule may be effective on an interim basis pend-  
8           ing revision after an opportunity for public com-  
9           ment.”.

10          (b)           CONFORMING            AMENDMENT.—Section  
11   1902(a)(13)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(13)(A))  
12   is amended—

13                   (1) by striking “and” at the end of clause (iii);

14                   (2) by striking “; and” and inserting “, and”;

15           and

16                   (3) by adding at the end the following new  
17           clause:

18                           “(v) in the case of hospitals and at  
19                   the option of a State, such rates may in-  
20                   clude, to the extent consistent with section  
21                   1905(bb), payment for graduate medical  
22                   education; and”.

23          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
24   this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment  
25   of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed as

1 affecting payments made before such date under a State  
2 plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act for grad-  
3 uate medical education.

4       **Subtitle F—Waste, Fraud, and**  
5                                   **Abuse**

6 **SEC. 1751. HEALTH-CARE ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.**

7       (a) MEDICAID NON-PAYMENT FOR CERTAIN HEALTH  
8 CARE-ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.—Section 1903(i) of the  
9 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(i)) is amended—

10               (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
11               (23);

12               (2) by striking the period at the end of para-  
13               graph (24) and inserting “; or”; and

14               (3) by inserting after paragraph (24) the fol-  
15               lowing new paragraph:

16               “(25) with respect to amounts expended for  
17               services related to the presence of a condition that  
18               could be identified by a secondary diagnostic code  
19               described in section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) and for any  
20               health care acquired condition determined as a non-  
21               covered service under title XVIII.”.

22       (b) APPLICATION TO CHIP.—Section 2107(e)(1)(G)  
23 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)(G)) is amended by  
24 striking “and (17)” and inserting “(17), and (25)”.

1           (c) PERMISSION TO INCLUDE ADDITIONAL HEALTH  
2 CARE-ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.—Nothing in this section  
3 shall prevent a State from including additional health  
4 care-acquired conditions for non-payment in its Medicaid  
5 program under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

6           (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
7 this section shall apply to discharges occurring on or after  
8 January 1, 2010.

9   **SEC. 1752. EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER**  
10                                   **MEDICAID INTEGRITY PROGRAM.**

11           Section 1936(c)(2)) of the Social Security Act (42  
12 U.S.C. 1396u–7(c)(2)) is amended—

13                   (1) by redesignating subparagraph (D) as sub-  
14           paragraph (E); and

15                   (2) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the fol-  
16           lowing new subparagraph:

17                           “(D) For the contract year beginning in  
18                           2011 and each subsequent contract year, the  
19                           entity provides assurances to the satisfaction of  
20                           the Secretary that the entity will conduct peri-  
21                           odic evaluations of the effectiveness of the ac-  
22                           tivities carried out by such entity under the  
23                           Program and will submit to the Secretary an  
24                           annual report on such activities.”.

1 **SEC. 1753. REQUIRE PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS TO**  
2 **ADOPT PROGRAMS TO REDUCE WASTE,**  
3 **FRAUD, AND ABUSE.**

4 Section 1902(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C.  
5 1396a(a)), as amended by sections 1631(b)(1) and 1703,  
6 is further amended—

7 (1) in paragraph (74), by striking at the end  
8 “and”;

9 (2) in paragraph (75), by striking at the end  
10 the period and inserting “; and”; and

11 (3) by inserting after paragraph (75) the fol-  
12 lowing new paragraph:

13 “(76) provide that any provider or supplier  
14 (other than a physician or nursing facility) providing  
15 services under such plan shall, subject to paragraph  
16 (5) of section 1874(d), establish a compliance pro-  
17 gram described in paragraph (1) of such section in  
18 accordance with such section.”.

19 **SEC. 1754. OVERPAYMENTS.**

20 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1903(d)(2)(C) of the So-  
21 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(d)(2)(C)) is amended  
22 by inserting “(or 1 year in the case of overpayments due  
23 to fraud)” after “60 days”.

24 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—In the case overpayments  
25 discovered on or after the date of the enactment of this  
26 Act.

1 **SEC. 1755. MANAGED CARE ORGANIZATIONS.**

2 (a) **MINIMUM MEDICAL LOSS RATIO.**—

3 (1) **MEDICAID.**—Section 1903(m)(2)(A) of the  
4 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(m)(2)(A)), as  
5 amended by section 1743(a)(3), is amended—

6 (A) by striking “and” at the end of clause  
7 (xii);

8 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
9 clause (xiii) and inserting “; and”; and

10 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
11 clause:

12 “(xiv) such contract has a medical loss ratio, as  
13 determined in accordance with a methodology speci-  
14 fied by the Secretary that is a percentage (not less  
15 than 85 percent) as specified by the Secretary.”.

16 (2) **CHIP.**—Section 2107(e)(1) of such Act (42  
17 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)) is amended—

18 (A) by redesignating subparagraphs (H)  
19 through (L) as subparagraphs (I) through (M);  
20 and

21 (B) by inserting after subparagraph (G)  
22 the following new subparagraph:

23 “(H) Section 1903(m)(2)(A)(xiv) (relating  
24 to application of minimum loss ratios), with re-  
25 spect to comparable contracts under this title.”.

1           (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
2           by this subsection shall apply to contracts entered  
3           into or renewed on or after July 1, 2010.

4           (b) PATIENT ENCOUNTER DATA.—

5           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(m)(2)(A)(xi)  
6           of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
7           1396b(m)(2)(A)(xi)) is amended by inserting “and  
8           for the provision of such data to the State at a fre-  
9           quency and level of detail to be specified by the Sec-  
10          retary” after “patients”.

11          (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
12          by paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to contract  
13          years beginning on or after January 1, 2010.

14 **SEC. 1756. TERMINATION OF PROVIDER PARTICIPATION**  
15                           **UNDER MEDICAID AND CHIP IF TERMINATED**  
16                           **UNDER MEDICARE OR OTHER STATE PLAN**  
17                           **OR CHILD HEALTH PLAN.**

18          (a) STATE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section  
19 1902(a)(39) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 42  
20 U.S.C. 1396a(a)) is amended by inserting after “1128A,”  
21 the following: “terminate the participation of any indi-  
22 vidual or entity in such program if (subject to such excep-  
23 tions are permitted with respect to exclusion under sec-  
24 tions 1128(b)(3)(C) and 1128(d)(3)(B)) participation of  
25 such individual or entity is terminated under title XVIII,



1 any other State plan under this title, or any child health  
2 plan under title XXI,”.

3 (b) APPLICATION TO CHIP.—Section 2107(e)(1)(A)  
4 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)(A)) is amended by  
5 inserting before the period at the end the following: “and  
6 section 1902(a)(39) (relating to exclusion and termination  
7 of participation)”.

8 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

9 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
10 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
11 services furnished on or after January 1, 2011,  
12 without regard to whether or not final regulations to  
13 carry out such amendments have been promulgated  
14 by such date.

15 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
16 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
17 or a child health plan under title XXI of such Act  
18 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
19 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
20 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
21 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
22 amendments made by this section, the State plan or  
23 child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to  
24 comply with the requirements of such title solely on  
25 the basis of its failure to meet this additional re-

1        requirement before the first day of the first calendar  
2        quarter beginning after the close of the first regular  
3        session of the State legislature that begins after the  
4        date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of  
5        the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has  
6        a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session  
7        shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of  
8        the State legislature.

9        **SEC. 1757. MEDICAID AND CHIP EXCLUSION FROM PARTICI-**  
10                                    **PATION RELATING TO CERTAIN OWNERSHIP,**  
11                                    **CONTROL, AND MANAGEMENT AFFILIATIONS.**

12        (a) STATE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section 1902(a)  
13 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)), as  
14 amended by sections 1631(b)(1), 1703, and 1753, is fur-  
15 ther amended—

16                    (1) in paragraph (75), by striking at the end  
17                    “and”;

18                    (2) in paragraph (76), by striking at the end  
19                    the period and inserting “; and”; and

20                    (3) by inserting after paragraph (76) the fol-  
21                    lowing new paragraph:

22                    “(77) provide that the State agency described  
23                    in paragraph (9) exclude, with respect to a period,  
24                    any individual or entity from participation in the  
25                    program under the State plan if such individual or

1       entity owns, controls, or manages an entity that (or  
2       if such entity is owned, controlled, or managed by an  
3       individual or entity that)—

4               “(A) has unpaid overpayments under this  
5       title during such period determined by the Sec-  
6       retary or the State agency to be delinquent;

7               “(B) is suspended or excluded from par-  
8       ticipation under or whose participation is termi-  
9       nated under this title during such period; or

10              “(C) is affiliated with an individual or enti-  
11       ty that has been suspended or excluded from  
12       participation under this title or whose participa-  
13       tion is terminated under this title during such  
14       period.”.

15       (b) CHILD HEALTH PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section  
16 2107(e)(1)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)(A)),  
17 as amended by section 1756(b), is amended by striking  
18 “section 1902(a)(39)” and inserting “sections  
19 1902(a)(39) and 1902(a)(77)”.

20       (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

21              (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
22       amendments made by this section shall apply to  
23       services furnished on or after January 1, 2011,  
24       without regard to whether or not final regulations to

1 carry out such amendments have been promulgated  
2 by such date.

3 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
4 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
5 or a child health plan under title XXI of such Act  
6 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
7 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
8 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
9 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
10 amendments made by this section, the State plan or  
11 child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to  
12 comply with the requirements of such title solely on  
13 the basis of its failure to meet this additional re-  
14 quirement before the first day of the first calendar  
15 quarter beginning after the close of the first regular  
16 session of the State legislature that begins after the  
17 date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of  
18 the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has  
19 a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session  
20 shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of  
21 the State legislature.

1 **SEC. 1758. REQUIREMENT TO REPORT EXPANDED SET OF**  
2 **DATA ELEMENTS UNDER MMIS TO DETECT**  
3 **FRAUD AND ABUSE.**

4 Section 1903(r)(1)(F) of the Social Security Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1396b(r)(1)(F)) is amended by inserting after  
6 “necessary” the following: “and including, for data sub-  
7 mitted to the Secretary on or after July 1, 2010, data  
8 elements from the automated data system that the Sec-  
9 retary determines to be necessary for detection of waste,  
10 fraud, and abuse”.

11 **SEC. 1759. BILLING AGENTS, CLEARINGHOUSES, OR OTHER**  
12 **ALTERNATE PAYEES REQUIRED TO REG-**  
13 **ISTER UNDER MEDICAID.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a) of the Social Se-  
15 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)), as amended  
16 by sections 1631(b), 1703, 1753, and 1757, is further  
17 amended—

18 (1) in paragraph (76); by striking at the end  
19 “and”;

20 (2) in paragraph (77), by striking the period at  
21 the end and inserting “and”; and

22 (3) by inserting after paragraph (77) the fol-  
23 lowing new paragraph:

24 “(78) provide that any agent, clearinghouse, or  
25 other alternate payee that submits claims on behalf  
26 of a health care provider must register with the

1 State and the Secretary in a form and manner speci-  
2 fied by the Secretary under section 1866(j)(1)(D).”.

3 (b) DENIAL OF PAYMENT.—Section 1903(i) of such  
4 Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(i)), as amended by section 1753,  
5 is amended—

6 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
7 (24);

8 (2) by striking the period at the end of para-  
9 graph (25) and inserting “; or”; and

10 (3) by inserting after paragraph (25) the fol-  
11 lowing new paragraph:

12 “(26) with respect to any amount paid to a bill-  
13 ing agent, clearinghouse, or other alternate payee  
14 that is not registered with the State and the Sec-  
15 retary as required under section 1902(a)(78).”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

17 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
18 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
19 claims submitted on or after January 1, 2012, with-  
20 out regard to whether or not final regulations to  
21 carry out such amendments have been promulgated  
22 by such date.

23 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
24 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
25 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services

1 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
2 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
3 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
4 amendments made by this section, the State plan or  
5 child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to  
6 comply with the requirements of such title solely on  
7 the basis of its failure to meet this additional re-  
8 quirement before the first day of the first calendar  
9 quarter beginning after the close of the first regular  
10 session of the State legislature that begins after the  
11 date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of  
12 the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has  
13 a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session  
14 shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of  
15 the State legislature.

16 **SEC. 1760. DENIAL OF PAYMENTS FOR LITIGATION-RE-**  
17 **LATED MISCONDUCT.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(i) of the Social Se-  
19 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(i)), as previously amended  
20 is amended—

21 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
22 (25);

23 (2) by striking the period at the end of para-  
24 graph (26) and inserting a semicolon; and

1           (3) by inserting after paragraph (26) the fol-  
2           lowing new paragraphs:

3           “(27) with respect to any amount expended—

4                   “(A) on litigation in which a court imposes  
5                   sanctions on the State, its employees, or its  
6                   counsel for litigation-related misconduct; or

7                   “(B) to reimburse (or otherwise com-  
8                   pensate) a managed care entity for payment of  
9                   legal expenses associated with any action in  
10                  which a court imposes sanctions on the man-  
11                  aged care entity for litigation-related mis-  
12                  conduct.”.

13          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14          subsection (a) shall apply to amounts expended on or after  
15          January 1, 2010.

## 16           **Subtitle G—Puerto Rico and the** 17                                   **Territories**

### 18          **SEC. 1771. PUERTO RICO AND TERRITORIES.**

19          (a) INCREASE IN CAP.—

20                  (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1108(g) of the So-  
21                  cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1308(g)) is amended—

22                          (A) in paragraph (4) by striking “and (3)”  
23                          and by inserting “(3), (6), and (7)”; and



1 (B) by inserting after paragraph (5), as  
2 added by section 1731(d), the following new  
3 paragraph:

4 “(6) FISCAL YEARS 2011 THROUGH 2019.—The  
5 amounts otherwise determined under this subsection  
6 for Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the  
7 Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa for  
8 fiscal year 2011 and each succeeding fiscal year  
9 through fiscal year 2019 shall be increased by the  
10 percentage specified under section 1771(c) of the  
11 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
12 for purposes of this paragraph of the amounts other-  
13 wise determined under this section (without regard  
14 to this paragraph).

15 “(7) FISCAL YEAR 2020 AND SUBSEQUENT FIS-  
16 CAL YEARS.—The amounts otherwise determined  
17 under this subsection for Puerto Rico, the Virgin Is-  
18 lands, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and  
19 American Samoa for fiscal year 2020 and each suc-  
20 ceeding fiscal year shall be the amount provided in  
21 paragraph (6) or this paragraph for the preceding  
22 fiscal year for the respective territory increased by  
23 the percentage increase referred to in paragraph  
24 (1)(B), rounded to the nearest \$10,000 (or  
25 \$100,000 in the case of Puerto Rico).”.

1           (2) COORDINATION WITH ARRA.—Section  
2           5001(d) of the American Recovery and Reinvestment  
3           Act of 2009 shall not apply during any period for  
4           which section 1108(g)(6) of the Social Security Act,  
5           as added by paragraph (1), applies.

6           (b) INCREASE IN FMAP.—

7           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905(b)(2) of the  
8           Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)(2)) is  
9           amended by striking “50 per centum” and inserting  
10          “for fiscal years 2011 through 2019, the percentage  
11          specified under section 1771(e) of the America’s Af-  
12          fordable Health Choices Act of 2009 for purposes of  
13          this clause for such fiscal year and for subsequent  
14          fiscal years the percentage so specified for fiscal  
15          year 2019”.

16          (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
17          by subsection (a) shall apply to items and services  
18          furnished on or after October 1, 2010.

19          (c) SPECIFICATION OF PERCENTAGES.—The Sec-  
20          retary of Health and Human Services shall specify, before  
21          January 1, 2011, the percentages to be applied under sec-  
22          tion 1108(g)(6) of the Social Security Act, as added by  
23          subsection (a)(1), and under section 1905(b)(2) of such  
24          Act, as amended by subsection (b)(1), in a manner so that  
25          for the period beginning with 2011 and ending with 2019

1 the total estimated additional Federal expenditures result-  
2 ing from the application of such percentages will be equal  
3 to \$10,350,000,000.

## 4 **Subtitle H—Miscellaneous**

### 5 **SEC. 1781. TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS.**

6 (a) TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO SECTION 1144 OF  
7 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—The first sentence of sec-  
8 tion 1144(c)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1320b—14(c)(3)) is amended—

10 (1) by striking “transmittal”; and

11 (2) by inserting before the period the following:  
12 “as specified in section 1935(a)(4)”.

13 (b) CLARIFYING AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1935 OF  
14 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1935(a)(4) of the  
15 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u—5(a)(4)), as  
16 amended by section 113(b) of Public Law 110–275, is  
17 amended—

18 (1) by striking the second sentence;

19 (2) by redesignating the first sentence as a sub-  
20 paragraph (A) with appropriate indentation and  
21 with the following heading: “IN GENERAL”;

22 (3) by adding at the end the following subpara-  
23 graphs:

24 “(B) FURNISHING MEDICAL ASSISTANCE  
25 WITH REASONABLE PROMPTNESS.—For the

1 purpose of a State’s obligation under section  
2 1902(a)(8) to furnish medical assistance with  
3 reasonable promptness, the date of the elec-  
4 tronic transmission of low-income subsidy pro-  
5 gram data, as described in section 1144(c),  
6 from the Commissioner of Social Security to the  
7 State Medicaid Agency, shall constitute the date  
8 of filing of such application for benefits under  
9 the Medicare Savings Program.

10 “(C) DETERMINING AVAILABILITY OF  
11 MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—For the purpose of de-  
12 termining when medical assistance will be made  
13 available, the State shall consider the date of  
14 the individual’s application for the low income  
15 subsidy program to constitute the date of filing  
16 for benefits under the Medicare Savings Pro-  
17 gram.”.

18 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE RELATING TO MEDICAID  
19 AGENCY CONSIDERATION OF LOW-INCOME SUBSIDY AP-  
20 PPLICATION AND DATA TRANSMITTAL.—The amendments  
21 made by subsections (a) and (b) shall be effective as if  
22 included in the enactment of section 113(b) of Public Law  
23 110–275.

24 (d) TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO SECTION 605 OF  
25 CHIPRA.—Section 605 of the Children’s Health Insur-

1 ance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 (Public Law  
2 111–3) is amended by striking “legal residents” and in-  
3 serting “lawfully residing in the United States”.

4 (e) TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO SECTION 1905 OF  
5 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1905(a) of the So-  
6 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) is amended by in-  
7 serting “or the care and services themselves, or both” be-  
8 fore “(if provided in or after”.

9 (f) CLARIFYING AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1115 OF  
10 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1115(a) of the So-  
11 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1315(a)) is amended by add-  
12 ing at the end the following: “If an experimental, pilot,  
13 or demonstration project that relates to title XIX is ap-  
14 proved pursuant to any part of this subsection, such  
15 project shall be treated as part of the State plan, all med-  
16 ical assistance provided on behalf of any individuals af-  
17 fected by such project shall be medical assistance provided  
18 under the State plan, and all provisions of this Act not  
19 explicitly waived in approving such project shall remain  
20 fully applicable to all individuals receiving benefits under  
21 the State plan.”.

22 **SEC. 1782. EXTENSION OF QI PROGRAM.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv) of the  
24 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)(10)(E)(iv)) is  
25 amended—

1           (1) by striking “sections 1933 and” and by in-  
2           serting “section”; and

3           (2) by striking “December 2010” and inserting  
4           “December 2012”.

5           (b) ELIMINATION OF FUNDING LIMITATION.—

6           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1933 of such Act  
7           (42 U.S.C. 1396u–3) is amended—

8           (A) in subsection (a), by striking “who are  
9           selected to receive such assistance under sub-  
10          section (b)”;

11          (B) by striking subsections (b), (c), (e),  
12          and (g);

13          (C) in subsection (d), by striking “fur-  
14          nished in a State” and all that follows and in-  
15          serting “the Federal medical assistance percent-  
16          age shall be equal to 100 percent.”; and

17          (D) by redesignating subsections (d) and  
18          (f) as subsections (b) and (e), respectively.

19          (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
20          1905(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)) is amend-  
21          ed by striking “1933(d)” and inserting “1933(b)”.

22          (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
23          by paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1,  
24          2011.

1 **TITLE VIII—REVENUE-RELATED**  
2 **PROVISIONS**

3 **SEC. 1801. DISCLOSURES TO FACILITATE IDENTIFICATION**  
4 **OF INDIVIDUALS LIKELY TO BE INELIGIBLE**  
5 **FOR THE LOW-INCOME ASSISTANCE UNDER**  
6 **THE MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG PRO-**  
7 **GRAM TO ASSIST SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINIS-**  
8 **TRATION’S OUTREACH TO ELIGIBLE INDIVID-**  
9 **UALS.**

10 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (19) of section 6103(l)  
11 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended to read  
12 as follows:

13 “(19) DISCLOSURES TO FACILITATE IDENTI-  
14 FICATION OF INDIVIDUALS LIKELY TO BE INELI-  
15 GIBLE FOR LOW-INCOME SUBSIDIES UNDER MEDI-  
16 CARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG PROGRAM TO ASSIST SO-  
17 CIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION’S OUTREACH TO  
18 ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

19 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request  
20 from the Commissioner of Social Security, the  
21 following return information (including such in-  
22 formation disclosed to the Social Security Ad-  
23 ministration under paragraph (1) or (5)) shall  
24 be disclosed to officers and employees of the So-  
25 cial Security Administration, with respect to

1 any taxpayer identified by the Commissioner of  
2 Social Security—

3 “(i) return information for the appli-  
4 cable year from returns with respect to  
5 wages (as defined in section 3121(a) or  
6 3401(a)) and payments of retirement in-  
7 come (as described in paragraph (1) of this  
8 subsection),

9 “(ii) unearned income information  
10 and income information of the taxpayer  
11 from partnerships, trusts, estates, and sub-  
12 chapter S corporations for the applicable  
13 year,

14 “(iii) if the individual filed an income  
15 tax return for the applicable year, the fil-  
16 ing status, number of dependents, income  
17 from farming, and income from self-em-  
18 ployment, on such return,

19 “(iv) if the individual is a married in-  
20 dividual filing a separate return for the ap-  
21 plicable year, the social security number (if  
22 reasonably available) of the spouse on such  
23 return,

24 “(v) if the individual files a joint re-  
25 turn for the applicable year, the social se-



1           curity number, unearned income informa-  
2           tion, and income information from partner-  
3           ships, trusts, estates, and subchapter S  
4           corporations of the individual’s spouse on  
5           such return, and

6           “(vi) such other return information  
7           relating to the individual (or the individ-  
8           ual’s spouse in the case of a joint return)  
9           as is prescribed by the Secretary by regula-  
10          tion as might indicate that the individual  
11          is likely to be ineligible for a low-income  
12          prescription drug subsidy under section  
13          1860D–14 of the Social Security Act.

14          “(B) APPLICABLE YEAR.—For the pur-  
15          poses of this paragraph, the term ‘applicable  
16          year’ means the most recent taxable year for  
17          which information is available in the Internal  
18          Revenue Service’s taxpayer information records.

19          “(C) RESTRICTION ON INDIVIDUALS FOR  
20          WHOM DISCLOSURE MAY BE REQUESTED.—The  
21          Commissioner of Social Security shall request  
22          information under this paragraph only with re-  
23          spect to—

24                 “(i) individuals the Social Security  
25                 Administration has identified, using all

1           other reasonably available information, as  
2           likely to be eligible for a low-income pre-  
3           scription drug subsidy under section  
4           1860D–14 of the Social Security Act and  
5           who have not applied for such subsidy, and

6           “(ii) any individual the Social Security  
7           Administration has identified as a spouse  
8           of an individual described in clause (i).

9           “(D) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED  
10          INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed  
11          under this paragraph may be used only by offi-  
12          cers and employees of the Social Security Ad-  
13          ministration solely for purposes of identifying  
14          individuals likely to be ineligible for a low-in-  
15          come prescription drug subsidy under section  
16          1860D–14 of the Social Security Act for use in  
17          outreach efforts under section 1144 of the So-  
18          cial Security Act.”.

19          (b) SAFEGUARDS.—Paragraph (4) of section 6103(p)  
20          of such Code is amended—

21                 (1) by striking “(19),” each place it appears,  
22          and

23                 (2) by striking “or (17)” each place it appears  
24          and inserting “(17), or (19)”.

1 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Paragraph (3) of  
2 section 6103(a) of such Code is amended by striking  
3 “(19),”.

4 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
5 this section shall apply to disclosures made after the date  
6 which is 12 months after the date of the enactment of  
7 this Act.

8 **SEC. 1802. COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH**  
9 **TRUST FUND; FINANCING FOR TRUST FUND.**

10 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF TRUST FUND.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter A of chapter 98  
12 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to  
13 trust fund code) is amended by adding at the end  
14 the following new section:

15 **“SEC. 9511. HEALTH CARE COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS**  
16 **RESEARCH TRUST FUND.**

17 “(a) CREATION OF TRUST FUND.—There is estab-  
18 lished in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund  
19 to be known as the ‘Health Care Comparative Effective-  
20 ness Research Trust Fund’ (hereinafter in this section re-  
21 ferred to as the ‘CERTF’), consisting of such amounts  
22 as may be appropriated or credited to such Trust Fund  
23 as provided in this section and section 9602(b).

24 “(b) TRANSFERS TO FUND.—There are hereby ap-  
25 propriated to the Trust Fund the following:

1 “(1) For fiscal year 2010, \$90,000,000.

2 “(2) For fiscal year 2011, \$100,000,000.

3 “(3) For fiscal year 2012, \$110,000,000.

4 “(4) For each fiscal year beginning with fiscal  
5 year 2013—

6 “(A) an amount equivalent to the net reve-  
7 nues received in the Treasury from the fees im-  
8 posed under subchapter B of chapter 34 (relat-  
9 ing to fees on health insurance and self-insured  
10 plans) for such fiscal year; and

11 “(B) subject to subsection (c)(2), amounts  
12 determined by the Secretary of Health and  
13 Human Services to be equivalent to the fair  
14 share per capita amount computed under sub-  
15 section (c)(1) for the fiscal year multiplied by  
16 the average number of individuals entitled to  
17 benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B,  
18 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act during  
19 such fiscal year.

20 The amounts appropriated under paragraphs (1), (2), (3),  
21 and (4)(B) shall be transferred from the Federal Hospital  
22 Insurance Trust Fund and from the Federal Supple-  
23 mentary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (established  
24 under section 1841 of such Act), and from the Medicare  
25 Prescription Drug Account within such Trust Fund, in

1 proportion (as estimated by the Secretary) to the total ex-  
2 penditures during such fiscal year that are made under  
3 title XVIII of such Act from the respective trust fund or  
4 account.

5 “(c) FAIR SHARE PER CAPITA AMOUNT.—

6 “(1) COMPUTATION.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
8 graph (B), the fair share per capita amount  
9 under this paragraph for a fiscal year (begin-  
10 ning with fiscal year 2013) is an amount com-  
11 puted by the Secretary of Health and Human  
12 Services for such fiscal year that, when applied  
13 under this section and subchapter B of chapter  
14 34 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, will  
15 result in revenues to the CERTF of  
16 \$375,000,000 for the fiscal year.

17 “(B) ALTERNATIVE COMPUTATION.—

18 “(i) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary is  
19 unable to compute the fair share per capita  
20 amount under subparagraph (A) for a fis-  
21 cal year, the fair share per capita amount  
22 under this paragraph for the fiscal year  
23 shall be the default amount determined  
24 under clause (ii) for the fiscal year.

1                   “(ii) DEFAULT AMOUNT.—The default  
2                   amount under this clause for—

3                   “(I) fiscal year 2013 is equal to  
4                   \$2; or

5                   “(II) a subsequent year is equal  
6                   to the default amount under this  
7                   clause for the preceding fiscal year in-  
8                   creased by the annual percentage in-  
9                   crease in the medical care component  
10                  of the consumer price index (United  
11                  States city average) for the 12-month  
12                  period ending with April of the pre-  
13                  ceding fiscal year.

14                  Any amount determined under subclause  
15                  (II) shall be rounded to the nearest penny.

16                  “(2) LIMITATION ON MEDICARE FUNDING.—In  
17                  no case shall the amount transferred under sub-  
18                  section (b)(4)(B) for any fiscal year exceed  
19                  \$90,000,000.

20                  “(d) EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.—

21                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2),  
22                  amounts in the CERTF are available, without the  
23                  need for further appropriations and without fiscal  
24                  year limitation, to the Secretary of Health and

1 Human Services for carrying out section 1181 of the  
2 Social Security Act.

3 “(2) ALLOCATION FOR COMMISSION.—Not less  
4 than the following amounts in the CERTF for a fis-  
5 cal year shall be available to carry out the activities  
6 of the Comparative Effectiveness Research Commis-  
7 sion established under section 1181(b) of the Social  
8 Security Act for such fiscal year:

9 “(A) For fiscal year 2010, \$7,000,000.

10 “(B) For fiscal year 2011, \$9,000,000.

11 “(C) For each fiscal year beginning with  
12 2012, \$10,000,000.

13 Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
14 venting additional amounts in the CERTF from  
15 being made available to the Comparative Effective-  
16 ness Research Commission for such activities.

17 “(e) NET REVENUES.—For purposes of this section,  
18 the term ‘net revenues’ means the amount estimated by  
19 the Secretary based on the excess of—

20 “(1) the fees received in the Treasury under  
21 subchapter B of chapter 34, over

22 “(2) the decrease in the tax imposed by chapter  
23 1 resulting from the fees imposed by such sub-  
24 chapter.”.





1       ance policy issued with respect to individuals resid-  
2       ing in the United States.

3               “(2) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN POLICIES.—The  
4       term ‘specified health insurance policy’ does not in-  
5       clude any insurance if substantially all of its cov-  
6       erage is of excepted benefits described in section  
7       9832(e).

8               “(3) TREATMENT OF PREPAID HEALTH COV-  
9       ERAGE ARRANGEMENTS.—

10              “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any ar-  
11       rangement described in subparagraph (B)—

12              “(i) such arrangement shall be treated  
13       as a specified health insurance policy, and

14              “(ii) the person referred to in such  
15       subparagraph shall be treated as the  
16       issuer.

17              “(B) DESCRIPTION OF ARRANGEMENTS.—

18       An arrangement is described in this subpara-  
19       graph if under such arrangement fixed pay-  
20       ments or premiums are received as consider-  
21       ation for any person’s agreement to provide or  
22       arrange for the provision of accident or health  
23       coverage to residents of the United States, re-  
24       gardless of how such coverage is provided or ar-  
25       ranged to be provided.

1 **“SEC. 4376. SELF-INSURED HEALTH PLANS.**

2 “(a) IMPOSITION OF FEE.—In the case of any appli-  
3 cable self-insured health plan for each plan year, there is  
4 hereby imposed a fee equal to the fair share per capita  
5 amount determined under section 9511(c)(1) multiplied by  
6 the average number of lives covered under the plan.

7 “(b) LIABILITY FOR FEE.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The fee imposed by sub-  
9 section (a) shall be paid by the plan sponsor.

10 “(2) PLAN SPONSOR.—For purposes of para-  
11 graph (1) the term ‘plan sponsor’ means—

12 “(A) the employer in the case of a plan es-  
13 tablished or maintained by a single employer,

14 “(B) the employee organization in the case  
15 of a plan established or maintained by an em-  
16 ployee organization,

17 “(C) in the case of—

18 “(i) a plan established or maintained  
19 by 2 or more employers or jointly by 1 or  
20 more employers and 1 or more employee  
21 organizations,

22 “(ii) a multiple employer welfare ar-  
23 rangement, or

24 “(iii) a voluntary employees’ bene-  
25 ficiary association described in section  
26 501(c)(9),

1 the association, committee, joint board of trust-  
2 ees, or other similar group of representatives of  
3 the parties who establish or maintain the plan,  
4 or

5 “(D) the cooperative or association de-  
6 scribed in subsection (c)(2)(F) in the case of a  
7 plan established or maintained by such a coop-  
8 erative or association.

9 “(c) APPLICABLE SELF-INSURED HEALTH PLAN.—  
10 For purposes of this section, the term ‘applicable self-in-  
11 sured health plan’ means any plan for providing accident  
12 or health coverage if—

13 “(1) any portion of such coverage is provided  
14 other than through an insurance policy, and

15 “(2) such plan is established or maintained—

16 “(A) by one or more employers for the  
17 benefit of their employees or former employees,

18 “(B) by one or more employee organiza-  
19 tions for the benefit of their members or former  
20 members,

21 “(C) jointly by 1 or more employers and 1  
22 or more employee organizations for the benefit  
23 of employees or former employees,

24 “(D) by a voluntary employees’ beneficiary  
25 association described in section 501(c)(9),

1           “(E) by any organization described in sec-  
2           tion 501(c)(6), or

3           “(F) in the case of a plan not described in  
4           the preceding subparagraphs, by a multiple em-  
5           ployer welfare arrangement (as defined in sec-  
6           tion 3(40) of Employee Retirement Income Se-  
7           curity Act of 1974), a rural electric cooperative  
8           (as defined in section 3(40)(B)(iv) of such Act),  
9           or a rural telephone cooperative association (as  
10          defined in section 3(40)(B)(v) of such Act).

11 **“SEC. 4377. DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.**

12          “(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
13          chapter—

14               “(1) ACCIDENT AND HEALTH COVERAGE.—The  
15               term ‘accident and health coverage’ means any cov-  
16               erage which, if provided by an insurance policy,  
17               would cause such policy to be a specified health in-  
18               surance policy (as defined in section 4375(c)).

19               “(2) INSURANCE POLICY.—The term ‘insurance  
20               policy’ means any policy or other instrument where-  
21               by a contract of insurance is issued, renewed, or ex-  
22               tended.

23               “(3) UNITED STATES.—The term ‘United  
24               States’ includes any possession of the United States.

25          “(b) TREATMENT OF GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-  
2 chapter—

3           “(A) the term ‘person’ includes any gov-  
4 ernmental entity, and

5           “(B) notwithstanding any other law or rule  
6 of law, governmental entities shall not be ex-  
7 empt from the fees imposed by this subchapter  
8 except as provided in paragraph (2).

9           “(2) TREATMENT OF EXEMPT GOVERNMENTAL  
10 PROGRAMS.—In the case of an exempt governmental  
11 program, no fee shall be imposed under section 4375  
12 or section 4376 on any covered life under such pro-  
13 gram.

14           “(3) EXEMPT GOVERNMENTAL PROGRAM DE-  
15 FINED.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term  
16 ‘exempt governmental program’ means—

17           “(A) any insurance program established  
18 under title XVIII of the Social Security Act,

19           “(B) the medical assistance program es-  
20 tablished by title XIX or XXI of the Social Se-  
21 curity Act,

22           “(C) any program established by Federal  
23 law for providing medical care (other than  
24 through insurance policies) to individuals (or

1 the spouses and dependents thereof) by reason  
2 of such individuals being—

3 “(i) members of the Armed Forces of  
4 the United States, or

5 “(ii) veterans, and

6 “(D) any program established by Federal  
7 law for providing medical care (other than  
8 through insurance policies) to members of In-  
9 dian tribes (as defined in section 4(d) of the In-  
10 dian Health Care Improvement Act).

11 “(c) TREATMENT AS TAX.—For purposes of subtitle  
12 F, the fees imposed by this subchapter shall be treated  
13 as if they were taxes.

14 “(d) NO COVER OVER TO POSSESSIONS.—Notwith-  
15 standing any other provision of law, no amount collected  
16 under this subchapter shall be covered over to any posses-  
17 sion of the United States.”

18 (2) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—

19 (A) Chapter 34 of such Code is amended  
20 by striking the chapter heading and inserting  
21 the following:

22 **“CHAPTER 34—TAXES ON CERTAIN**  
23 **INSURANCE POLICIES**

“SUBCHAPTER A. POLICIES ISSUED BY FOREIGN INSURERS

“SUBCHAPTER B. INSURED AND SELF-INSURED HEALTH PLANS

1    **“Subchapter A—Policies Issued By Foreign**  
 2                                   **Insurers”.**

3                   (B) The table of chapters for subtitle D of  
 4                   such Code is amended by striking the item re-  
 5                   lating to chapter 34 and inserting the following  
 6                   new item:

                  “CHAPTER 34—TAXES ON CERTAIN INSURANCE POLICIES”.

7                   (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
 8                   by this subsection shall apply with respect to policies  
 9                   and plans for portions of policy or plan years begin-  
 10                  ning on or after October 1, 2012.

11                  **TITLE IX—MISCELLANEOUS**  
 12                                   **PROVISIONS**

13    **SEC. 1901. REPEAL OF TRIGGER PROVISION.**

14                  Subtitle A of title VIII of the Medicare Prescription  
 15    Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (Pub-  
 16    lic Law 108–173) is repealed and the provisions of law  
 17    amended by such subtitle are restored as if such subtitle  
 18    had never been enacted.

19    **SEC. 1902. REPEAL OF COMPARATIVE COST ADJUSTMENT**  
 20                                   **(CCA) PROGRAM.**

21                  Section 1860C–1 of the Social Security Act (42  
 22    U.S.C. 1395w–29), as added by section 241(a) of the  
 23    Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Mod-  
 24    ernization Act of 2003 (Public Law 108–173), is repealed.

1 **SEC. 1903. EXTENSION OF GAINSHARING DEMONSTRATION.**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (d)(3) of section 5007  
3 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–  
4 171) is amended by inserting “(or September 30, 2011,  
5 in the case of a demonstration project in operation as of  
6 October 1, 2008)” after “December 31, 2009”.

7 (b) FUNDING.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (f)(1) of such  
9 section is amended by inserting “and for fiscal year  
10 2010, \$1,600,000,” after “\$6,000,000,”.

11 (2) AVAILABILITY.—Subsection (f)(2) of such  
12 section is amended by striking “2010” and inserting  
13 “2014 or until expended”.

14 (c) REPORTS.—

15 (1) QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SAVINGS.—  
16 Subsection (e)(3) of such section is amended by  
17 striking “December 1, 2008” and inserting “March  
18 31, 2011”.

19 (2) FINAL REPORT.—Subsection (e)(4) of such  
20 section is amended by striking “May 1, 2010” and  
21 inserting “March 31, 2013”.



1 **SEC. 1904. GRANTS TO STATES FOR QUALITY HOME VISITA-**  
2 **TION PROGRAMS FOR FAMILIES WITH YOUNG**  
3 **CHILDREN AND FAMILIES EXPECTING CHIL-**  
4 **DREN.**

5 Part B of title IV of the Social Security Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 621–629i) is amended by adding at the end the  
7 following:

8 **“Subpart 3—Support for Quality Home Visitation**  
9 **Programs**

10 **“SEC. 440. HOME VISITATION PROGRAMS FOR FAMILIES**  
11 **WITH YOUNG CHILDREN AND FAMILIES EX-**  
12 **PECTING CHILDREN.**

13 “(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to im-  
14 prove the well-being, health, and development of children  
15 by enabling the establishment and expansion of high qual-  
16 ity programs providing voluntary home visitation for fami-  
17 lies with young children and families expecting children.

18 “(b) GRANT APPLICATION.—A State that desires to  
19 receive a grant under this section shall submit to the Sec-  
20 retary for approval, at such time and in such manner as  
21 the Secretary may require, an application for the grant  
22 that includes the following:

23 “(1) DESCRIPTION OF HOME VISITATION PRO-  
24 GRAMS.—A description of the high quality programs  
25 of home visitation for families with young children  
26 and families expecting children that will be sup-

1 reported by a grant made to the State under this sec-  
2 tion, the outcomes the programs are intended to  
3 achieve, and the evidence supporting the effective-  
4 ness of the programs.

5 “(2) RESULTS OF NEEDS ASSESSMENT.—The  
6 results of a statewide needs assessment that de-  
7 scribes—

8 “(A) the number, quality, and capacity of  
9 home visitation programs for families with  
10 young children and families expecting children  
11 in the State;

12 “(B) the number and types of families who  
13 are receiving services under the programs;

14 “(C) the sources and amount of funding  
15 provided to the programs;

16 “(D) the gaps in home visitation in the  
17 State, including identification of communities  
18 that are in high need of the services; and

19 “(E) training and technical assistance ac-  
20 tivities designed to achieve or support the goals  
21 of the programs.

22 “(3) ASSURANCES.—Assurances from the State  
23 that—

24 “(A) in supporting home visitation pro-  
25 grams using funds provided under this section,

1 the State shall identify and prioritize serving  
2 communities that are in high need of such serv-  
3 ices, especially communities with a high propor-  
4 tion of low-income families or a high incidence  
5 of child maltreatment;

6 “(B) the State will reserve 5 percent of the  
7 grant funds for training and technical assist-  
8 ance to the home visitation programs using  
9 such funds;

10 “(C) in supporting home visitation pro-  
11 grams using funds provided under this section,  
12 the State will promote coordination and collabo-  
13 ration with other home visitation programs (in-  
14 cluding programs funded under title XIX) and  
15 with other child and family services, health  
16 services, income supports, and other related as-  
17 sistance;

18 “(D) home visitation programs supported  
19 using such funds will, when appropriate, pro-  
20 vide referrals to other programs serving chil-  
21 dren and families; and

22 “(E) the State will comply with subsection  
23 (i), and cooperate with any evaluation con-  
24 ducted under subsection (j).

1           “(4) OTHER INFORMATION.—Such other infor-  
2           mation as the Secretary may require.

3           “(c) ALLOTMENTS.—

4           “(1) INDIAN TRIBES.—From the amount re-  
5           served under subsection (l)(2) for a fiscal year, the  
6           Secretary shall allot to each Indian tribe that meets  
7           the requirement of subsection (d), if applicable, for  
8           the fiscal year the amount that bears the same ratio  
9           to the amount so reserved as the number of children  
10          in the Indian tribe whose families have income that  
11          does not exceed 200 percent of the poverty line bears  
12          to the total number of children in such Indian tribes  
13          whose families have income that does not exceed 200  
14          percent of the poverty line.

15          “(2) STATES AND TERRITORIES.—From the  
16          amount appropriated under subsection (m) for a fis-  
17          cal year that remains after making the reservations  
18          required by subsection (l), the Secretary shall allot  
19          to each State that is not an Indian tribe and that  
20          meets the requirement of subsection (d), if applica-  
21          ble, for the fiscal year the amount that bears the  
22          same ratio to the remainder of the amount so appro-  
23          priated as the number of children in the State whose  
24          families have income that does not exceed 200 per-  
25          cent of the poverty line bears to the total number of

1 children in such States whose families have income  
2 that does not exceed 200 percent of the poverty line.

3 “(3) REALLOTMENTS.—The amount of any al-  
4 lotment to a State under a paragraph of this sub-  
5 section for any fiscal year that the State certifies to  
6 the Secretary will not be expended by the State pur-  
7 suant to this section shall be available for reallocot-  
8 ment using the allotment methodology specified in  
9 that paragraph. Any amount so reallocated to a State  
10 is deemed part of the allotment of the State under  
11 this subsection.

12 “(d) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—Beginning with  
13 fiscal year 2011, a State meets the requirement of this  
14 subsection for a fiscal year if the Secretary finds that the  
15 aggregate expenditures by the State from State and local  
16 sources for programs of home visitation for families with  
17 young children and families expecting children for the then  
18 preceding fiscal year was not less than 100 percent of such  
19 aggregate expenditures for the then 2nd preceding fiscal  
20 year.

21 “(e) PAYMENT OF GRANT.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make a  
23 grant to each State that meets the requirements of  
24 subsections (b) and (d), if applicable, for a fiscal  
25 year for which funds are appropriated under sub-

1 section (m), in an amount equal to the reimbursable  
2 percentage of the eligible expenditures of the State  
3 for the fiscal year, but not more than the amount  
4 allotted to the State under subsection (c) for the fis-  
5 cal year.

6 “(2) REIMBURSABLE PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—  
7 In paragraph (1), the term ‘reimbursable percent-  
8 age’ means, with respect to a fiscal year—

9 “(A) 85 percent, in the case of fiscal year  
10 2010;

11 “(B) 80 percent, in the case of fiscal year  
12 2011; or

13 “(C) 75 percent, in the case of fiscal year  
14 2012 and any succeeding fiscal year.

15 “(f) ELIGIBLE EXPENDITURES.—

16 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this section, the term  
17 ‘eligible expenditures’—

18 “(A) means expenditures to provide vol-  
19 untary home visitation for as many families  
20 with young children (under the age of school  
21 entry) and families expecting children as prac-  
22 ticable, through the implementation or expan-  
23 sion of high quality home visitation programs  
24 that—

1           “(i) adhere to clear evidence-based  
2 models of home visitation that have dem-  
3 onstrated positive effects on important pro-  
4 gram-determined child and parenting out-  
5 comes, such as reducing abuse and neglect  
6 and improving child health and develop-  
7 ment;

8           “(ii) employ well-trained and com-  
9 petent staff, maintain high quality super-  
10 vision, provide for ongoing training and  
11 professional development, and show strong  
12 organizational capacity to implement such  
13 a program;

14           “(iii) establish appropriate linkages  
15 and referrals to other community resources  
16 and supports;

17           “(iv) monitor fidelity of program im-  
18 plementation to ensure that services are  
19 delivered according to the specified model;  
20 and

21           “(v) provide parents with—

22               “(I) knowledge of age-appro-  
23 priate child development in cognitive,  
24 language, social, emotional, and motor  
25 domains (including knowledge of sec-

1           ond language acquisition, in the case  
2           of English language learners);

3                   “(II) knowledge of realistic ex-  
4                   pectations of age-appropriate child be-  
5                   haviors;

6                   “(III) knowledge of health and  
7                   wellness issues for children and par-  
8                   ents;

9                   “(IV) modeling, consulting, and  
10                  coaching on parenting practices;

11                  “(V) skills to interact with their  
12                  child to enhance age-appropriate de-  
13                  velopment;

14                  “(VI) skills to recognize and seek  
15                  help for issues related to health, devel-  
16                  opmental delays, and social, emo-  
17                  tional, and behavioral skills; and

18                  “(VII) activities designed to help  
19                  parents become full partners in the  
20                  education of their children;

21                  “(B) includes expenditures for training,  
22                  technical assistance, and evaluations related to  
23                  the programs; and

24                  “(C) does not include any expenditure with  
25                  respect to which a State has submitted a claim



1 for payment under any other provision of Fed-  
2 eral law.

3 “(2) PRIORITY FUNDING FOR PROGRAMS WITH  
4 STRONGEST EVIDENCE.—

5 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The expenditures, de-  
6 scribed in paragraph (1), of a State for a fiscal  
7 year that are attributable to the cost of pro-  
8 grams that do not adhere to a model of home  
9 visitation with the strongest evidence of effec-  
10 tiveness shall not be considered eligible expendi-  
11 tures for the fiscal year to the extent that the  
12 total of the expenditures exceeds the applicable  
13 percentage for the fiscal year of the allotment  
14 of the State under subsection (c) for the fiscal  
15 year.

16 “(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE DE-  
17 FINED.—In subparagraph (A), the term ‘appli-  
18 cable percentage’ means, with respect to a fiscal  
19 year—

20 “(i) 60 percent for fiscal year 2010;

21 “(ii) 55 percent for fiscal year 2011;

22 “(iii) 50 percent for fiscal year 2012;

23 “(iv) 45 percent for fiscal year 2013;

24 or

25 “(v) 40 percent for fiscal year 2014.

1       “(g) NO USE OF OTHER FEDERAL FUNDS FOR  
2 STATE MATCH.—A State to which a grant is made under  
3 this section may not expend any Federal funds to meet  
4 the State share of the cost of an eligible expenditure for  
5 which the State receives a payment under this section.

6       “(h) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

7           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may waive  
8 or modify the application of any provision of this  
9 section, other than subsection (b) or (f), to an In-  
10 dian tribe if the failure to do so would impose an  
11 undue burden on the Indian tribe.

12           “(2) SPECIAL RULE.—An Indian tribe is  
13 deemed to meet the requirement of subsection (d)  
14 for purposes of subsections (e) and (e) if—

15                   “(A) the Secretary waives the requirement;

16                   or

17                   “(B) the Secretary modifies the require-  
18 ment, and the Indian tribe meets the modified  
19 requirement.

20       “(i) STATE REPORTS.—Each State to which a grant  
21 is made under this section shall submit to the Secretary  
22 an annual report on the progress made by the State in  
23 addressing the purposes of this section. Each such report  
24 shall include a description of—

1           “(1) the services delivered by the programs that  
2           received funds from the grant;

3           “(2) the characteristics of each such program,  
4           including information on the service model used by  
5           the program and the performance of the program;

6           “(3) the characteristics of the providers of serv-  
7           ices through the program, including staff qualifica-  
8           tions, work experience, and demographic characteris-  
9           tics;

10          “(4) the characteristics of the recipients of serv-  
11          ices provided through the program, including the  
12          number of the recipients, the demographic charac-  
13          teristics of the recipients, and family retention;

14          “(5) the annual cost of implementing the pro-  
15          gram, including the cost per family served under the  
16          program;

17          “(6) the outcomes experienced by recipients of  
18          services through the program;

19          “(7) the training and technical assistance pro-  
20          vided to aid implementation of the program, and  
21          how the training and technical assistance contrib-  
22          uted to the outcomes achieved through the program;

23          “(8) the indicators and methods used to mon-  
24          itor whether the program is being implemented as  
25          designed; and

1           “(9) other information as determined necessary  
2           by the Secretary.

3           “(j) EVALUATION.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, by  
5           grant or contract, provide for the conduct of an  
6           independent evaluation of the effectiveness of home  
7           visitation programs receiving funds provided under  
8           this section, which shall examine the following:

9                   “(A) The effect of home visitation pro-  
10                   grams on child and parent outcomes, including  
11                   child maltreatment, child health and develop-  
12                   ment, school readiness, and links to community  
13                   services.

14                   “(B) The effectiveness of home visitation  
15                   programs on different populations, including  
16                   the extent to which the ability of programs to  
17                   improve outcomes varies across programs and  
18                   populations.

19           “(2) REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—

20                   “(A) INTERIM REPORT.—Within 3 years  
21                   after the date of the enactment of this section,  
22                   the Secretary shall submit to the Congress an  
23                   interim report on the evaluation conducted pur-  
24                   suant to paragraph (1).

1           “(B) FINAL REPORT.—Within 5 years  
2           after the date of the enactment of this section,  
3           the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a  
4           final report on the evaluation conducted pursu-  
5           ant to paragraph (1).

6           “(k) ANNUAL REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—The  
7           Secretary shall submit annually to the Congress a report  
8           on the activities carried out using funds made available  
9           under this section, which shall include a description of the  
10          following:

11           “(1) The high need communities targeted by  
12          States for programs carried out under this section.

13           “(2) The service delivery models used in the  
14          programs receiving funds provided under this sec-  
15          tion.

16           “(3) The characteristics of the programs, in-  
17          cluding—

18           “(A) the qualifications and demographic  
19          characteristics of program staff; and

20           “(B) recipient characteristics including the  
21          number of families served, the demographic  
22          characteristics of the families served, and fam-  
23          ily retention and duration of services.

24           “(4) The outcomes reported by the programs.

1           “(5) The research-based instruction, materials,  
2           and activities being used in the activities funded  
3           under the grant.

4           “(6) The training and technical activities, in-  
5           cluding on-going professional development, provided  
6           to the programs.

7           “(7) The annual costs of implementing the pro-  
8           grams, including the cost per family served under  
9           the programs.

10           “(8) The indicators and methods used by States  
11           to monitor whether the programs are being been im-  
12           plemented as designed.

13           “(1) RESERVATIONS OF FUNDS.—From the amounts  
14           appropriated for a fiscal year under subsection (m), the  
15           Secretary shall reserve—

16           “(1) an amount equal to 5 percent of the  
17           amounts to pay the cost of the evaluation provided  
18           for in subsection (j), and the provision to States of  
19           training and technical assistance, including the dis-  
20           semination of best practices in early childhood home  
21           visitation; and

22           “(2) after making the reservation required by  
23           paragraph (1), an amount equal to 3 percent of the  
24           amount so appropriated, to pay for grants to Indian  
25           tribes under this section.



1           “(1) review Medicare and Medicaid policies re-  
2           lated to enrollment, benefits, service delivery, pay-  
3           ment, and grievance and appeals processes under  
4           parts A and B of title XVIII, under the Medicare  
5           Advantage program under part C of such title, and  
6           under title XIX;

7           “(2) identify areas of such policies where better  
8           coordination and protection could improve care and  
9           costs; and

10           “(3) issue guidance to States regarding improv-  
11           ing such coordination and protection.

12           “(b) ELEMENTS.—The improved coordination and  
13           protection under this section shall include efforts—

14           “(1) to simplify access of dual eligibles to bene-  
15           fits and services under Medicare and Medicaid;

16           “(2) to improve care continuity for dual eligi-  
17           bles and ensure safe and effective care transitions;

18           “(3) to harmonize regulatory conflicts between  
19           Medicare and Medicaid rules with regard to dual eli-  
20           gibles; and

21           “(4) to improve total cost and quality perform-  
22           ance under Medicare and Medicaid for dual eligibles.

23           “(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out this sec-  
24           tion, the Secretary shall provide for the following:



1           “(1) An examination of Medicare and Medicaid  
2           payment systems to develop strategies to foster more  
3           integrated and higher quality care.

4           “(2) Development of methods to facilitate ac-  
5           cess to post-acute and community-based services and  
6           to identify actions that could lead to better coordina-  
7           tion of community-based care.

8           “(3) A study of enrollment of dual eligibles in  
9           the Medicare Savings Program (as defined in section  
10          1144(e)(7)), under Medicaid, and in the low-income  
11          subsidy program under section 1860D–14 to identify  
12          methods to more efficiently and effectively reach and  
13          enroll dual eligibles.

14          “(4) An assessment of communication strate-  
15          gies for dual eligibles to determine whether addi-  
16          tional informational materials or outreach is needed,  
17          including an assessment of the Medicare website, 1–  
18          800–MEDICARE, and the Medicare handbook.

19          “(5) Research and evaluation of areas where  
20          service utilization, quality, and access to cost sharing  
21          protection could be improved and an assessment of  
22          factors related to enrollee satisfaction with services  
23          and care delivery.

24          “(6) Collection (and making available to the  
25          public) of data and a database that describe the eli-

1 gibility, benefit and cost-sharing assistance available  
2 to dual eligibles by State.

3 “(7) Monitoring total combined Medicare and  
4 Medicaid program costs in serving dual eligibles and  
5 making recommendations for optimizing total quality  
6 and cost performance across both programs.

7 “(8) Coordination of activities relating to Medi-  
8 care Advantage plans under 1859(b)(6)(B)(ii) and  
9 Medicaid.

10 “(d) PERIODIC REPORTS.—Not later than 1 year  
11 after the date of the enactment of this section and every  
12 3 years thereafter the Secretary shall submit to Congress  
13 a report on progress in activities conducted under this sec-  
14 tion.

15 “(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

16 “(1) DUAL ELIGIBLE.—The term ‘dual eligible’  
17 means an individual who is dually eligible for bene-  
18 fits under title XVIII, and medical assistance under  
19 title XIX, including such individuals who are eligible  
20 for benefits under the Medicare Savings Program  
21 (as defined in section 1144(c)(7)).

22 “(2) MEDICARE; MEDICAID.—The terms ‘Medi-  
23 care’ and ‘Medicaid’ mean the programs under titles  
24 XVIII and XIX, respectively.”

1 **SEC. 1906. ASSESSMENT OF MEDICARE COST-INTENSIVE**  
2 **DISEASES AND CONDITIONS.**

3 (a) INITIAL ASSESSMENT.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the  
5 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services shall con-  
6 duct an assessment of the diseases and conditions  
7 that are the most cost-intensive for the Medicare  
8 program. The assessment shall inform research pri-  
9 orities within the Department of Health and Human  
10 Services in order improve the prevention, or treat-  
11 ment or cure, of such diseases and conditions.

12 (2) REPORT.— Not later than January 1,  
13 2011, the Administrator shall submit to the Sec-  
14 retary of Health and Human Services a report on  
15 such assessment and the Secretary shall transmit  
16 such report to the Congress.

17 (b) UPDATES OF ASSESSMENT.—Not later than Jan-  
18 uary 1, 2013, and biennially thereafter, the Administrator  
19 of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services shall re-  
20 view and update the assessment described in subsection  
21 (a) and make such recommendations to the Secretary on  
22 changes in research priorities referred to in such sub-  
23 section as may be appropriate. The Secretary shall submit  
24 to the Congress a report on such recommendations.

25 (c) MEDICARE COST-INTENSIVE RESEARCH FUND.—  
26 There is established in the Treasury of the United States

1 a Fund to be known as the Medicare Cost-Intensive Re-  
 2 search Fund (in this subsection referred to as the  
 3 “Fund”), consisting of such amounts as may be appro-  
 4 priated or credited to such Fund for research priorities  
 5 identified as a result of the assessments conducted under  
 6 this section.

7 **SUBDIVISION C—PUBLIC**  
 8 **HEALTH AND WORKFORCE**  
 9 **DEVELOPMENT**

10 **SEC. 2001. TABLE OF CONTENTS; REFERENCES.**

11 (a) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of  
 12 this subdivision is as follows:

Sec. 2001. Table of contents; references.  
 Sec. 2002. Public Health Investment Fund.

TITLE I—COMMUNITY HEALTH CENTERS

Sec. 2101. Increased funding.

TITLE II—WORKFORCE

Subtitle A—Primary Care Workforce

PART 1—NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS

Sec. 2201. National Health Service Corps.  
 Sec. 2202. Authorizations of appropriations.

PART 2—PROMOTION OF PRIMARY CARE AND DENTISTRY

Sec. 2211. Frontline health providers.

“SUBPART XI—HEALTH PROFESSIONAL NEEDS AREAS

“Sec. 340H. In general.  
 “Sec. 340I. Loan repayments.  
 “Sec. 340J. Report.  
 “Sec. 340K. Allocation.  
 Sec. 2212. Primary care student loan funds.  
 Sec. 2213. Training in family medicine, general internal medicine, general pedi-  
 atrics, geriatrics, and physician assistantship.  
 Sec. 2214. Training of medical residents in community-based settings.

- Sec. 2215. Training for general, pediatric, and public health dentists and dental hygienists.
- Sec. 2216. Authorization of appropriations.

Subtitle B—Nursing Workforce

- Sec. 2221. Amendments to Public Health Service Act.

Subtitle C—Public Health Workforce

- Sec. 2231. Public Health Workforce Corps.

“SUBPART XII—PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE

“Sec. 340L. Public Health Workforce Corps.

“Sec. 340M. Public Health Workforce Scholarship Program.

“Sec. 340N. Public Health Workforce Loan Repayment Program.

- Sec. 2232. Enhancing the public health workforce.
- Sec. 2233. Public health training centers.
- Sec. 2234. Preventive medicine and public health training grant program.
- Sec. 2235. Authorization of appropriations.

Subtitle D—Adapting Workforce to Evolving Health System Needs

PART 1—HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR DIVERSITY

- Sec. 2241. Scholarships for disadvantaged students, loan repayments and fellowships regarding faculty positions, and educational assistance in the health professions regarding individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds.
- Sec. 2242. Nursing workforce diversity grants.
- Sec. 2243. Coordination of diversity and cultural competency programs.

PART 2—INTERDISCIPLINARY TRAINING PROGRAMS

- Sec. 2251. Cultural and linguistic competency training for health care professionals.
- Sec. 2252. Innovations in interdisciplinary care training.

PART 3—ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON HEALTH WORKFORCE EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Sec. 2261. Health workforce evaluation and assessment.

PART 4—HEALTH WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT

- Sec. 2271. Health workforce assessment.

PART 5—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

- Sec. 2281. Authorization of appropriations.

TITLE III—PREVENTION AND WELLNESS

- Sec. 2301. Prevention and wellness.

“TITLE XXXI—PREVENTION AND WELLNESS

“Subtitle A—Prevention and Wellness Trust

“Sec. 3111. Prevention and Wellness Trust.

“Subtitle B—National Prevention and Wellness Strategy

“Sec. 3121. National Prevention and Wellness Strategy.

“Subtitle C—Prevention Task Forces

“Sec. 3131. Task Force on Clinical Preventive Services.

“Sec. 3132. Task Force on Community Preventive Services.

“Subtitle D—Prevention and Wellness Research

“Sec. 3141. Prevention and wellness research activity coordination.

“Sec. 3142. Community prevention and wellness research grants.

“Subtitle E—Delivery of Community Prevention and Wellness Services

“Sec. 3151. Community prevention and wellness services grants.

“Subtitle F—Core Public Health Infrastructure

“Sec. 3161. Core public health infrastructure for State, local, and tribal health departments.

“Sec. 3162. Core public health infrastructure and activities for CDC.

“Subtitle G—General Provisions

“Sec. 3171. Definitions.

#### TITLE IV—QUALITY AND SURVEILLANCE

Sec. 2401. Implementation of best practices in the delivery of health care.

Sec. 2402. Assistant Secretary for Health Information.

Sec. 2403. Authorization of appropriations.

#### TITLE V—OTHER PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Drug Discount for Rural and Other Hospitals

Sec. 2501. Expanded participation in 340B program.

Sec. 2502. Extension of discounts to inpatient drugs.

Sec. 2503. Effective date.

Subtitle B—School-Based Health Clinics

Sec. 2511. School-based health clinics.

Subtitle C—National Medical Device Registry

Sec. 2521. National medical device registry.

Subtitle D—Grants for Comprehensive Programs To Provide Education to Nurses and Create a Pipeline to Nursing

Sec. 2531. Establishment of grant program.

Subtitle E—States Failing To Adhere to Certain Employment Obligations

Sec. 2541. Limitation on Federal funds.

1 (b) REFERENCES.—Except as otherwise specified,  
2 whenever in this subdivision an amendment is expressed  
3 in terms of an amendment to a section or other provision,  
4 the reference shall be considered to be made to a section  
5 or other provision of the Public Health Service Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 201 et seq.).

7 **SEC. 2002. PUBLIC HEALTH INVESTMENT FUND.**

8 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a fund  
10 to be known as the “Public Health Investment  
11 Fund” (referred to in this section as the “Fund”).

12 (2) FUNDING.—

13 (A) There shall be deposited into the  
14 Fund—

15 (i) for fiscal year 2010,

16 \$4,600,000,000;

17 (ii) for fiscal year 2011,

18 \$5,600,000,000;

19 (iii) for fiscal year 2012,

20 \$6,900,000,000;

21 (iv) for fiscal year 2013,

22 \$7,800,000,000;

23 (v) for fiscal year 2014,

24 \$9,000,000,000;

1 (vi) for fiscal year 2015,  
2 \$9,400,000,000;

3 (vii) for fiscal year 2016,  
4 \$10,100,000,000;

5 (viii) for fiscal year 2017,  
6 \$10,800,000,000;

7 (ix) for fiscal year 2018,  
8 \$11,800,000,000; and

9 (x) for fiscal year 2019,  
10 \$12,700,000,000.

11 (B) Amounts deposited into the Fund shall  
12 be derived from general revenues of the Treas-  
13 ury.

14 (b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FROM THE  
15 FUND.—

16 (1) NEW FUNDING.—

17 (A) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the Fund  
18 are authorized to be appropriated by the Com-  
19 mittees on Appropriations of the House of Rep-  
20 resentatives and the Senate for carrying out ac-  
21 tivities under designated public health provi-  
22 sions.

23 (B) DESIGNATED PROVISIONS.—For pur-  
24 poses of this paragraph, the term “designated  
25 public health provisions” means the provisions



1 for which amounts are authorized to be appro-  
2 priated under section 330(s), 338(c), 338H-1,  
3 799C, 872, or 3111 of the Public Health Serv-  
4 ice Act, as added by this subdivision.

5 (2) BASELINE FUNDING.—

6 (A) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the Fund  
7 are authorized to be appropriated (as described  
8 in paragraph (1)) for a fiscal year only if (ex-  
9 cluding any amounts in or appropriated from  
10 the Fund)—

11 (i) the amounts specified in subpara-  
12 graph (B) for the fiscal year involved are  
13 equal to or greater than the amounts spec-  
14 ified in subparagraph (B) for fiscal year  
15 2008; and

16 (ii) the amounts appropriated, out of  
17 the general fund of the Treasury, to the  
18 Prevention and Wellness Trust under sec-  
19 tion 3111 of the Public Health Service  
20 Act, as added by this subdivision, for the  
21 fiscal year involved are equal to or greater  
22 than the funds—

23 (I) appropriated under the head-  
24 ing “Prevention and Wellness Fund”  
25 in title VIII of division A of the Amer-

1            ican Recovery and Reinvestment Act  
2            of 2009 (Public Law 111–5); and

3            (II) allocated by the second pro-  
4            viso under such heading for evidence-  
5            based clinical and community-based  
6            prevention and wellness strategies.

7            (B) AMOUNTS SPECIFIED.—The amounts  
8            specified in this subparagraph, with respect to  
9            a fiscal year, are the amounts appropriated for  
10           the following:

11           (i) Community health centers (includ-  
12           ing funds appropriated under the authority  
13           of section 330 of the Public Health Service  
14           Act (42 U.S.C. 254b)).

15           (ii) The National Health Service  
16           Corps Program (including funds appro-  
17           priated under the authority of section 338  
18           of such Act (42 U.S.C. 254k)).

19           (iii) The National Health Service  
20           Corps Scholarship and Loan Repayment  
21           Programs (including funds appropriated  
22           under the authority of section 338H of  
23           such Act (42 U.S.C. 254q)).

24           (iv) Primary care loan funds (includ-  
25           ing funds appropriated for schools of medi-

1           cine or osteopathic medicine under the au-  
2           thority of section 735(f) of such Act (42  
3           U.S.C. 292y(f)).

4           (v) Primary care education programs  
5           (including funds appropriated under the  
6           authority of sections 736, 740, 741, and  
7           747 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 293, 293d,  
8           and 293k)).

9           (vi) Sections 761 and 770 of such Act  
10          (42 U.S.C. 294n and 295e).

11          (vii) Nursing workforce development  
12          (including funds appropriated under the  
13          authority of title VIII of such Act (42  
14          U.S.C. 296 et seq.)).

15          (viii) The National Center for Health  
16          Statistics (including funds appropriated  
17          under the authority of sections 304, 306,  
18          307, and 308 of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
19          242b, 242k, 242l, and 242m)).

20          (ix) The Agency for Healthcare Re-  
21          search and Quality (including funds appro-  
22          priated under the authority of title IX of  
23          such Act (42 U.S.C. 299 et seq.)).

24          (3) BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.—Amounts ap-  
25          propriated under this section, and outlays flowing

1 from such appropriations, shall not be taken into ac-  
2 count for purposes of any budget enforcement proce-  
3 dures including allocations under section 302(a) and  
4 (b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit  
5 Control Act and budget resolutions for fiscal years  
6 during which appropriations are made from the  
7 Fund.

8 **TITLE I—COMMUNITY HEALTH**  
9 **CENTERS**

10 **SEC. 2101. INCREASED FUNDING.**

11 Section 330 of the Public Health Service Act (42  
12 U.S.C. 254b) is amended—

13 (1) in subsection (r)(1)—

14 (A) in subparagraph (D), by striking  
15 “and” at the end;

16 (B) in subparagraph (E), by striking the  
17 period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

18 (C) by inserting at the end the following:

19 “(F) Such sums as may be necessary for  
20 each of fiscal years 2013 and 2019.”; and

21 (2) by inserting after subsection (r) the fol-  
22 lowing:

23 “(s) **ADDITIONAL FUNDING.**—For the purpose of  
24 carrying out this section, in addition to any other amounts  
25 authorized to be appropriated for such purpose, there are

1 authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies in the  
2 Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

3 “(1) For fiscal year 2010, \$1,000,000,000.

4 “(2) For fiscal year 2011, \$1,500,000,000.

5 “(3) For fiscal year 2012, \$2,500,000,000.

6 “(4) For fiscal year 2013, \$3,000,000,000.

7 “(5) For fiscal year 2014, \$4,000,000,000.

8 “(6) For fiscal year 2015, \$4,400,000,000.

9 “(7) For fiscal year 2016, \$4,800,000,000.

10 “(8) For fiscal year 2017, \$5,300,000,000.

11 “(9) For fiscal year 2018, \$5,900,000,000.

12 “(10) For fiscal year 2019, \$6,400,000,000.”.

## 13 **TITLE II—WORKFORCE**

### 14 **Subtitle A—Primary Care**

#### 15 **Workforce**

##### 16 **PART 1—NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS**

###### 17 **SEC. 2201. NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS.**

18 (a) FULFILLMENT OF OBLIGATED SERVICE RE-  
19 QUIREMENT THROUGH HALF-TIME SERVICE.—

20 (1) WAIVERS.—Subsection (i) of section 331  
21 (42 U.S.C. 254d) is amended—

22 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “In car-  
23 rying out subpart III” and all that follows  
24 through the period and inserting “In carrying  
25 out subpart III, the Secretary may, in accord-

1           ance with this subsection, issue waivers to indi-  
2           viduals who have entered into a contract for ob-  
3           ligated service under the Scholarship Program  
4           or the Loan Repayment Program under which  
5           the individuals are authorized to satisfy the re-  
6           quirement of obligated service through pro-  
7           viding clinical practice that is half-time.”;

8           (B) in paragraph (2)—

9           (i) in subparagraphs (A)(ii) and (B),  
10          by striking “less than full time” each place  
11          it appears and inserting “half time”;

12          (ii) in subparagraphs (C) and (F), by  
13          striking “less than full-time service” each  
14          place it appears and inserting “half-time  
15          service”; and

16          (iii) by amending subparagraphs (D)  
17          and (E) to read as follows:

18          “(D) the entity and the Corps member agree in  
19          writing that the Corps member will perform half-  
20          time clinical practice;

21          “(E) the Corps member agrees in writing to  
22          fulfill all of the service obligations under section  
23          338C through half-time clinical practice and ei-  
24          ther—

1           “(i) double the period of obligated service;

2           or

3           “(ii) in the case of contracts entered into  
4           under section 338B, accept a minimum service  
5           obligation of 2 years with an award amount  
6           equal to 50 percent of the amount that would  
7           otherwise be payable for full-time service; and”;  
8           and

9           (C) in paragraph (3), by striking “In eval-  
10          uating a demonstration project described in  
11          paragraph (1)” and inserting “In evaluating  
12          waivers issued under paragraph (1)”.

13          (2) DEFINITIONS.—Subsection (j) of section  
14          331 (42 U.S.C. 254d) is amended by adding at the  
15          end the following:

16                 “(5) The terms ‘full time’ and ‘full-time’ mean  
17                 a minimum of 40 hours per week in a clinical prac-  
18                 tice, for a minimum of 45 weeks per year.

19                 “(6) The terms ‘half time’ and ‘half-time’ mean  
20                 a minimum of 20 hours per week (not to exceed 39  
21                 hours per week) in a clinical practice, for a min-  
22                 imum of 45 weeks per year.”.

23          (b) REAPPOINTMENT TO NATIONAL ADVISORY COUN-  
24          CIL.—Section 337(b)(1) (42 U.S.C. 254j(b)(1)) is amend-

1 ed by striking “Members may not be reappointed to the  
2 Council.”.

3 (c) LOAN REPAYMENT AMOUNT.—Section  
4 338B(g)(2)(A) is amended (42 U.S.C. 254l–1(g)(2)(A))  
5 by striking “\$35,000” and inserting “\$50,000, plus, be-  
6 ginning with fiscal year 2012, an amount determined by  
7 the Secretary on an annual basis to reflect inflation,”.

8 (d) TREATMENT OF TEACHING AS OBLIGATED SERV-  
9 ICE.—Subsection (a) of section 338C (42 U.S.C. 254m)  
10 is amended by adding at the end the following: “The Sec-  
11 retary may treat teaching as clinical practice for up to  
12 20 percent of such period of obligated service.”.

13 **SEC. 2202. AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

14 (a) NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS PRO-  
15 GRAM.—Section 338 (42 U.S.C. 254k) is amended—

16 (1) in subsection (a), by striking “2012” and  
17 inserting “2019”; and

18 (2) by adding at the end the following:

19 “(c) For the purpose of carrying out this subpart,  
20 in addition to any other amounts authorized to be appro-  
21 priated for such purpose, there are authorized to be appro-  
22 priated, out of any monies in the Public Health Invest-  
23 ment Fund, the following:

24 “(1) \$63,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

25 “(2) \$66,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.



1 “(3) \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

2 “(4) \$73,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

3 “(5) \$77,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

4 “(6) \$81,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

5 “(7) \$85,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

6 “(8) \$89,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

7 “(9) \$94,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

8 “(10) \$98,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

9 (b) SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN REPAYMENT PRO-  
10 GRAMS.—Subpart III of part D of title III of the Public  
11 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254l et seq.) is amended—

12 (1) in section 338H(a)—

13 (A) in paragraph (4), by striking “and” at  
14 the end;

15 (B) in paragraph (5), by striking the pe-  
16 riod at the end and inserting “; and”; and

17 (C) by adding at the end the following:

18 “(6) for fiscal years 2013 and 2019, such sums  
19 as may be necessary.”; and

20 (2) by inserting after section 338H the fol-  
21 lowing:

22 **“SEC. 338H-1. ADDITIONAL FUNDING.**

23 “For the purpose of carrying out this subpart, in ad-  
24 dition to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated  
25 for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated,

1 out of any monies in the Public Health Investment Fund,  
2 the following:

3 “(1) \$254,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

4 “(2) \$266,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

5 “(3) \$278,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

6 “(4) \$292,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

7 “(5) \$306,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

8 “(6) \$321,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

9 “(7) \$337,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

10 “(8) \$354,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

11 “(9) \$372,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

12 “(10) \$391,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

13 **PART 2—PROMOTION OF PRIMARY CARE AND**  
14 **DENTISTRY**

15 **SEC. 2211. FRONTLINE HEALTH PROVIDERS.**

16 Part D of title III (42 U.S.C. 254b et seq.) is amend-  
17 ed by adding at the end the following:

18 **“Subpart XI—Health Professional Needs Areas**

19 **“SEC. 340H. IN GENERAL.**

20 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the  
21 Administrator of the Health Resources and Services Ad-  
22 ministration, shall establish a program, to be known as  
23 the Frontline Health Providers Loan Repayment Pro-  
24 gram, to address unmet health care needs in health profes-

1 sional needs areas through loan repayments under section  
2 340I.

3 “(b) DESIGNATION OF HEALTH PROFESSIONAL  
4 NEEDS AREAS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this subpart, the term  
6 ‘health professional needs area’ means an area, pop-  
7 ulation, or facility that is designated by the Sec-  
8 retary in accordance with paragraph (2).

9 “(2) DESIGNATION.—To be designated by the  
10 Secretary as a health professional needs area under  
11 this subpart:

12 “(A) In the case of an area, the area must  
13 be a rational area for the delivery of health  
14 services.

15 “(B) The area, population, or facility must  
16 have, in one or more health disciplines, special-  
17 ties, or subspecialties for the population served,  
18 as determined by the Secretary—

19 “(i) insufficient capacity of health  
20 professionals; or

21 “(ii) high needs for health services.

22 “(C) With respect to the delivery of pri-  
23 mary health services, the area, population, or  
24 facility must not include a health professional  
25 shortage area (as designated under section

1           332), except that the area, population, or facil-  
2           ity may include such a health professional  
3           shortage area to which no member of the Na-  
4           tional Health Service Corps is currently as-  
5           signed.

6           “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to participate in  
7 the Program, an individual shall—

8           “(1) hold a degree in a course of study or pro-  
9           gram (approved by the Secretary) from a school de-  
10          fined in section 799B(1)(A) (other than a school of  
11          public health);

12          “(2) hold a degree in a course of study or pro-  
13          gram (approved by the Secretary) from a school or  
14          program defined in subparagraph (C), (D), or  
15          (E)(4) of section 799B(1), as designated by the Sec-  
16          retary;

17          “(3) be enrolled as a full-time student—

18                  “(A) in a school or program defined in  
19                  subparagraph (C), (D), or (E)(4) of section  
20                  799B(1), as designated by the Secretary, or a  
21                  school described in paragraph (1); and

22                  “(B) in the final year of a course of study  
23                  or program, offered by such school or program  
24                  and approved by the Secretary, leading to a de-  
25                  gree in a discipline referred to in subparagraph

1 (A) (other than a graduate degree in public  
2 health), (C), (D), or (E)(4) of section 799B(1);

3 “(4) be a practitioner described in section  
4 1842(b)(18)(C) or 1848(k)(3)(B)(iii) or (iv) of the  
5 Social Security Act; or

6 “(5) be a practitioner in the field of respiratory  
7 therapy, medical technology, or radiologic tech-  
8 nology.

9 “(d) DEFINITION.—In this subpart, the term ‘pri-  
10 mary health services’ has the meaning given to such term  
11 in section 331(a)(3)(D).

12 **“SEC. 340I. LOAN REPAYMENTS.**

13 “(a) LOAN REPAYMENTS.—The Secretary, acting  
14 through the Administrator of the Health Resources and  
15 Services Administration, shall enter into contracts with in-  
16 dividuals under which—

17 “(1) the individual agrees—

18 “(A) to serve as a full-time primary health  
19 services provider or as a full-time or part-time  
20 provider of other health services for a period of  
21 time equal to 2 years or such longer period as  
22 the individual may agree to;

23 “(B) to serve in a health professional  
24 needs area in a health discipline, specialty, or a  
25 subspecialty for which the area, population, or

1 facility is designated as a health professional  
2 needs area under section 340H; and

3 “(C) in the case of an individual described  
4 in subsection 340H(c)(3) who is in the final  
5 year of study and who has accepted employ-  
6 ment as primary health services provider or  
7 provider of other health services in accordance  
8 with subparagraphs (A) and (B), to complete  
9 the education or training and maintain an ac-  
10 ceptable level of academic standing (as deter-  
11 mined by the educational institution offering  
12 the course of study or training); and

13 “(2) the Secretary agrees to pay, for each year  
14 of such service, an amount on the principal and in-  
15 terest of the undergraduate or graduate educational  
16 loans (or both) of the individual that is not more  
17 than 50 percent of the average award made under  
18 the National Health Service Corps Loan Repayment  
19 Program under subpart III in that year.

20 “(b) PRACTICE SETTING.—A contract entered into  
21 under this section shall allow the individual receiving the  
22 loan repayment to satisfy the service requirement de-  
23 scribed in subsection (a)(1) through employment in a solo  
24 or group practice, a clinic, an accredited public or private

1 nonprofit hospital, or any other health care entity, as  
2 deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

3       “(c) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
4 provisions of subpart III of part D shall, except as incon-  
5 sistent with this section, apply to the loan repayment pro-  
6 gram under this subpart in the same manner and to the  
7 same extent as such provisions apply to the National  
8 Health Service Corps Loan Repayment Program estab-  
9 lished under section 338B.

10       “(d) INSUFFICIENT NUMBER OF APPLICANTS.—If  
11 there are an insufficient number of applicants for loan re-  
12 payments under this section to obligate all appropriated  
13 funds, the Secretary shall transfer the unobligated funds  
14 to the National Health Service Corps for the purpose of—

15               “(1) recruitment of sufficient applicants for the  
16 National Health Service Corps for the following  
17 year; or

18               “(2) making additional loan repayments under  
19 section 338B if there is an excess number of quali-  
20 fied applicants for loan repayments under such sec-  
21 tion.

22 **“SEC. 340J. REPORT.**

23       “The Secretary shall submit to the Congress an an-  
24 nual report on the program carried out under this subpart.

1 **“SEC. 340K. ALLOCATION.**

2 “Of the amount of funds obligated under this subpart  
3 each fiscal year for loan repayments—

4 “(1) 90 percent shall be for physicians and  
5 other health professionals providing primary health  
6 services; and

7 “(2) 10 percent shall be for health professionals  
8 not described in paragraph (1).”.

9 **SEC. 2212. PRIMARY CARE STUDENT LOAN FUNDS.**

10 (a) **LOAN PROVISIONS.**—Section 722 (42 U.S.C.  
11 292r) is amended by striking subsection (e) and inserting  
12 the following:

13 “(e) **RATE OF INTEREST.**—Such loans shall bear in-  
14 terest, on the unpaid balance of the loan, computed only  
15 for periods for which the loan is repayable, at the rate  
16 of 2 percentage points less than the applicable rate of in-  
17 terest described in section 427A(l)(1) of the Higher Edu-  
18 cation Act of 1965 per year.”.

19 (b) **MEDICAL SCHOOLS AND PRIMARY HEALTH**  
20 **CARE.**—Subsection (a) of section 723 (42 U.S.C. 292s)  
21 is amended—

22 (1) in paragraph (1), by striking subparagraph  
23 (B) and inserting the following:

24 “(B) to practice in such care for 10 years  
25 (including residency training in primary health



1           care) or through the date on which the loan is  
2           repaid in full, whichever occurs first.”; and

3           (2) by striking paragraph (3) and inserting the  
4           following:

5           “(3) NONCOMPLIANCE BY STUDENT.—If an in-  
6           dividual fails to comply with an agreement entered  
7           into pursuant to paragraph (1), such agreement  
8           shall provide that the total interest to be paid on the  
9           loan, over the course of the loan period, shall equal  
10          the total amount of interest that would have been in-  
11          curred by the individual if, from the outset of the  
12          loan, the loan was repayable at the rate of interest  
13          described in section 427A(l)(1) of the Higher Edu-  
14          cation Act of 1965 per year instead of the rate of  
15          interest described in section 722(e).”.

16          (c) STUDENT LOAN GUIDELINES.—

17                 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 735 (42 U.S.C.  
18                 292y) is amended—

19                         (A) by redesignating subsection (f) as sub-  
20                         section (g); and

21                         (B) by inserting after subsection (e) the  
22                         following:

23                 “(f) DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL NEED.—The  
24                 Secretary—



1           (1) by amending the section heading to read as  
2 follows: “**PRIMARY CARE TRAINING AND EN-**  
3 **HANCEMENT**”;

4           (2) by redesignating subsection (e) as sub-  
5 section (f); and

6           (3) by striking subsections (a) through (d) and  
7 inserting the following:

8           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a pri-  
9 mary care training and capacity building program con-  
10 sisting of awarding grants and contracts under sub-  
11 sections (b) and (c).

12           “(b) SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PRIMARY  
13 CARE TRAINING PROGRAMS.—

14           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make  
15 grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible enti-  
16 ties—

17           “(A) to plan, develop, operate, or partici-  
18 pate in an accredited professional training pro-  
19 gram, including an accredited residency or in-  
20 ternship program, in the field of family medi-  
21 cine, general internal medicine, general pediat-  
22 rics, or geriatrics for medical students, interns,  
23 residents, or practicing physicians;

24           “(B) to provide financial assistance in the  
25 form of traineeships and fellowships to medical

1 students, interns, residents, or practicing physi-  
2 cians, who are participants in any such pro-  
3 gram, and who plan to specialize or work in  
4 family medicine, general internal medicine, gen-  
5 eral pediatrics, or geriatrics;

6 “(C) to plan, develop, operate, or partici-  
7 pate in an accredited program for the training  
8 of physicians who plan to teach in family medi-  
9 cine, general internal medicine, general pediat-  
10 rics, or geriatrics training programs including  
11 in community-based settings;

12 “(D) to provide financial assistance in the  
13 form of traineeships and fellowships to prac-  
14 ticing physicians who are participants in any  
15 such programs and who plan to teach in a fam-  
16 ily medicine, general internal medicine, general  
17 pediatrics, or geriatrics training program; and

18 “(E) to plan, develop, operate, or partici-  
19 pate in an accredited program for physician as-  
20 sistant education, and for the training of indi-  
21 viduals who plan to teach in programs to pro-  
22 vide such training.

23 “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant  
24 or contract under paragraph (1), an entity shall  
25 be—

1           “(A) an accredited school of medicine or  
2           osteopathic medicine, public or nonprofit private  
3           hospital, or physician assistant training pro-  
4           gram;

5           “(B) a public or private nonprofit entity;  
6           or

7           “(C) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
8           scribed in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

9           “(c) CAPACITY BUILDING IN PRIMARY CARE.—

10           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make  
11           grants to or enter into contracts with eligible entities  
12           to establish, maintain, or improve—

13           “(A) academic administrative units (in-  
14           cluding departments, divisions, or other appro-  
15           priate units) in the specialties of family medi-  
16           cine, general internal medicine, general pediat-  
17           rics, or geriatrics; or

18           “(B) programs that improve clinical teach-  
19           ing in such specialties.

20           “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant  
21           or contract under paragraph (1), an entity shall be  
22           an accredited school of medicine or osteopathic med-  
23           icine.

1       “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants or contracts  
2 under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to  
3 entities that have a demonstrated record of the following:

4           “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
5 nificantly improving the percentage, of health care  
6 professionals who provide primary care.

7           “(2) Training individuals who are from under-  
8 represented minority groups or disadvantaged back-  
9 grounds.

10          “(3) A high rate of placing graduates in prac-  
11 tice settings having the principal focus of serving in  
12 underserved areas or populations experiencing health  
13 disparities (including serving patients eligible for  
14 medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Se-  
15 curity Act or for child health assistance under title  
16 XXI of such Act or those with special health care  
17 needs).

18          “(4) Supporting teaching programs that ad-  
19 dress the health care needs of vulnerable popu-  
20 lations.

21       “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
22 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
23 under this section.

1 “(f) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘health  
2 disparities’ has the meaning given the term in section  
3 3171.”.

4 **SEC. 2214. TRAINING OF MEDICAL RESIDENTS IN COMMU-**  
5 **NITY-BASED SETTINGS.**

6 Title VII (42 U.S.C. 292 et seq.) is amended—

7 (1) by redesignating section 748 as 749A; and

8 (2) by inserting after section 747 the following:

9 **“SEC. 748. TRAINING OF MEDICAL RESIDENTS IN COMMU-**  
10 **NITY-BASED SETTINGS.**

11 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a pro-  
12 gram for the training of medical residents in community-  
13 based settings consisting of awarding grants or contracts  
14 under this section.

15 “(b) DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF COMMU-  
16 NITY-BASED PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall make  
17 grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible entities—

18 “(1) to plan and develop a new primary care  
19 residency training program, which may include—

20 “(A) planning and developing curricula;

21 “(B) recruiting and training residents and  
22 faculty; and

23 “(C) other activities designated to result in  
24 accreditation of such a program; or

1           “(2) to operate or participate in an established  
2 primary care residency training program, which may  
3 include—

4                   “(A) planning and developing curricula;

5                   “(B) recruitment and training of residents;

6           and

7                   “(C) retention of faculty.

8           “(c) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—To be eligible to receive a  
9 grant or contract under subsection (b), an entity shall—

10           “(1) be designated as a recipient of payment  
11 for the direct costs of medical education under sec-  
12 tion 1886(k) of the Social Security Act;

13           “(2) be designated as an approved teaching  
14 health center under section 1502(d) of the America’s  
15 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 and con-  
16 tinuing to participate in the demonstration project  
17 under such section; or

18           “(3) be an applicant for designation described  
19 in paragraph (1) or (2) and have demonstrated to  
20 the Secretary appropriate involvement of an accred-  
21 ited teaching hospital to carry out the inpatient re-  
22 sponsibilities associated with a primary care resi-  
23 dency training program.



1       “(d) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants and con-  
2 tracts under paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (b), the  
3 Secretary shall give preference to entities that—

4           “(1) support teaching programs that address  
5 the health care needs of vulnerable populations; or

6           “(2) are a Federally qualified health center (as  
7 defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Security  
8 Act) or a rural health clinic (as defined in section  
9 1861(aa)(2) of such Act).

10       “(e) ADDITIONAL PREFERENCES FOR ESTABLISHED  
11 PROGRAMS.—In awarding grants and contracts under  
12 subsection (b)(2), the Secretary shall give preference to  
13 entities that have a demonstrated record of training—

14           “(1) a high or significantly improved percentage  
15 of health care professionals who provide primary  
16 care;

17           “(2) individuals who are from underrepresented  
18 minority groups or disadvantaged backgrounds; or

19           “(3) individuals who practice in settings having  
20 the principal focus of serving underserved areas or  
21 populations experiencing health disparities (including  
22 serving patients eligible for medical assistance under  
23 title XIX of the Social Security Act or for child  
24 health assistance under title XXI of such Act or  
25 those with special health care needs).

1 “(f) PERIOD OF AWARDS.—

2 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The period of a grant or  
3 contract under this section—

4 “(A) shall not exceed 2 years for awards  
5 under subsection (b)(1); and

6 “(B) shall not exceed 5 years for awards  
7 under subsection (b)(2).

8 “(2) SPECIAL RULES.—

9 “(A) An award of a grant or contract  
10 under subsection (b)(1) shall not be renewed.

11 “(B) The period of a grant or contract  
12 awarded to an entity under subsection (b)(2)  
13 shall not overlap with the period of any grant  
14 or contract awarded to the same entity under  
15 subsection (b)(1).

16 “(g) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
17 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
18 under this section.

19 “(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

20 “(1) PRIMARY CARE RESIDENCY TRAINING PRO-  
21 GRAM.—The term ‘primary care residency training  
22 program’ means an approved medical residency  
23 training program described in section 1886(h)(5)(A)  
24 of the Social Security Act that is—

1           “(A) in the case of entities seeking awards  
2           under subsection (b)(1), actively applying to be  
3           accredited by the Accreditation Council for  
4           Graduate Medical Education; or

5           “(B) in the case of entities seeking awards  
6           under subsection (b)(2), so accredited.

7           “(2) HEALTH DISPARITIES.—The term ‘health  
8           disparities’ has the meaning given the term in sec-  
9           tion 3171.”.

10 **SEC. 2215. TRAINING FOR GENERAL, PEDIATRIC, AND PUB-**

11 **LIC HEALTH DENTISTS AND DENTAL HYGIEN-**

12 **ISTS.**

13 Title VII (42 U.S.C. 292 et seq.) is amended—

14           (1) in section 791(a)(1), by striking “747 and  
15           750” and inserting “747, 749, and 750”; and

16           (2) by inserting after section 748, as added, the  
17           following:

18 **“SEC. 749. TRAINING FOR GENERAL, PEDIATRIC, AND PUB-**

19 **LIC HEALTH DENTISTS AND DENTAL HYGIEN-**

20 **ISTS.**

21           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a den-  
22 tal medicine training program consisting of awarding  
23 grants and contracts under this section.

1       “(b) SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT OF DENTAL  
2 TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall make grants  
3 to, or enter into contracts with, eligible entities—

4           “(1) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
5 an accredited professional training program for oral  
6 health professionals;

7           “(2) to provide financial assistance to oral  
8 health professionals who are in need thereof, who  
9 are participants in any such program, and who plan  
10 to work in general, pediatric, or public health den-  
11 tistry, or dental hygiene;

12           “(3) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
13 a program for the training of oral health profes-  
14 sionals who plan to teach in general, pediatric, or  
15 public health dentistry, or dental hygiene;

16           “(4) to provide financial assistance in the form  
17 of traineeships and fellowships to oral health profes-  
18 sionals who plan to teach in general, pediatric, or  
19 public health dentistry or dental hygiene;

20           “(5) to establish, maintain, or improve—

21           “(A) academic administrative units (in-  
22 cluding departments, divisions, or other appro-  
23 priate units) in the specialties of general, pedi-  
24 atric, or public health dentistry; or

1           “(B) programs that improve clinical teach-  
2           ing in such specialties;

3           “(6) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
4           predoctoral and postdoctoral training in general, pe-  
5           diatric, or public health dentistry programs, or train-  
6           ing for dental hygienists;

7           “(7) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
8           a loan repayment program for full-time faculty in a  
9           program of general, pediatric, or public health den-  
10          tistry; and

11          “(8) to provide technical assistance to pediatric  
12          dental training programs in developing and imple-  
13          menting instruction regarding the oral health status,  
14          dental care needs, and risk-based clinical disease  
15          management of all pediatric populations with an em-  
16          phasis on underserved children.

17          “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
18          tract under subsection (a), an entity shall be—

19               “(1) an accredited school of dentistry, training  
20               program in dental hygiene, or public or nonprofit  
21               private hospital;

22               “(2) a training program in dental hygiene at an  
23               accredited institution of higher education;

24               “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

25               “(4) a consortium of—

1           “(A) 2 or more of the entities described in  
2           paragraphs (1) through (3); and

3           “(B) an accredited school of public health.

4           “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants or contracts  
5 under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to  
6 entities that have a demonstrated record of the following:

7           “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
8           nificantly improving the percentage, of oral health  
9           professionals who practice general, pediatric, or pub-  
10          lic health dentistry.

11          “(2) Training individuals who are from under-  
12          represented minority groups or disadvantaged back-  
13          grounds.

14          “(3) A high rate of placing graduates in prac-  
15          tice settings having the principal focus of serving in  
16          underserved areas or populations experiencing health  
17          disparities (including serving patients eligible for  
18          medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Se-  
19          curity Act or for child health assistance under title  
20          XXI of such Act or those with special health care  
21          needs).

22          “(4) Supporting teaching programs that ad-  
23          dress the dental needs of vulnerable populations.

24          “(5) Providing instruction regarding the oral  
25          health status, dental care needs, and risk-based clin-

1 ical disease management of all pediatric populations  
2 with an emphasis on underserved children.

3 “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
4 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
5 under this section.

6 “(f) DEFINITION.—In this section:

7 “(1) The term ‘health disparities’ has the  
8 meaning given the term in section 3171.

9 “(2) The term ‘oral health professional’ means  
10 an individual training or practicing—

11 “(A) in general dentistry, pediatric den-  
12 tistry, public health dentistry, or dental hy-  
13 giene; or

14 “(B) another dental medicine specialty, as  
15 deemed appropriate by the Secretary.”.

16 **SEC. 2216. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part F of title VII (42 U.S.C.  
18 295j et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
19 lowing:

20 **“SEC. 799C. FUNDING THROUGH PUBLIC HEALTH INVEST-  
21 MENT FUND.**

22 “(a) PROMOTION OF PRIMARY CARE AND DEN-  
23 TISTRY.—For the purpose of carrying out subpart XI of  
24 part D of title III and sections 723, 747, 748, and 749,  
25 in addition to any other amounts authorized to be appro-

1 priated for such purpose, there is authorized to be appro-  
2 priated, out of any monies in the Public Health Invest-  
3 ment Fund, the following:

4 “(1) \$240,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

5 “(2) \$253,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

6 “(3) \$265,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

7 “(4) \$278,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

8 “(5) \$292,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

9 “(6) \$307,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

10 “(7) \$322,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

11 “(8) \$338,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

12 “(9) \$355,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

13 “(10) \$373,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

14 (b) EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIA-  
15 TIONS.—

16 (1) SECTION 735.—Paragraph (1) of section  
17 735(g), as so redesignated, is amended by inserting  
18 “and such sums as may be necessary for subsequent  
19 years through fiscal year 2019” before the period at  
20 the end.

21 (2) SECTION 747.—Subsection (f), as so redesi-  
22 gnated, of section 747 (42 U.S.C. 293k) is amended  
23 by striking “2002” and inserting “2019”.



## 1       **Subtitle B—Nursing Workforce**

### 2       **SEC. 2221. AMENDMENTS TO PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT.**

3       (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 801 (42 U.S.C. 296 et  
4 seq.) is amended—

5               (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting “nurse-man-  
6 aged health centers” after “nursing centers,”; and

7               (2) by adding at the end the following:

8               “(16) NURSE-MANAGED HEALTH CENTER.—

9               The term ‘nurse-managed health center’ means a  
10              nurse-practice arrangement, managed by advanced  
11              practice nurses, that provides primary care or  
12              wellness services to underserved or vulnerable popu-  
13              lations and is associated with an accredited school of  
14              nursing, Federally qualified health center, or inde-  
15              pendent nonprofit health or social services agency.”.

16       (a) GRANTS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONS EDU-  
17 cATION.—Title VIII (42 U.S.C. 296 et seq.) is amended  
18 by striking section 807.

19       (b) ADVANCED EDUCATION NURSING GRANTS.—Sec-  
20 tion 811(f) (42 U.S.C. 296j(f)) is amended—

21               (1) by striking paragraph (2);

22               (2) by redesignating paragraph (3) as para-  
23 graph (2); and

24               (3) in paragraph (2), as so redesignated, by  
25 striking “that agrees” and all that follows through

1 the end and inserting: “that agrees to expend the  
2 award—

3 “(A) to train advanced education nurses  
4 who will practice in health professional shortage  
5 areas designated under section 332; or

6 “(B) to increase diversity among advanced  
7 education nurses.”.

8 (c) NURSE EDUCATION, PRACTICE, AND RETENTION  
9 GRANTS.—Section 831 (42 U.S.C. 296p) is amended—

10 (1) in subsection (b), by amending paragraph  
11 (3) to read as follows:

12 “(3) providing coordinated care, quality care,  
13 and other skills needed to practice nursing;” and

14 (2) by striking subsection (e) and redesignating  
15 subsections (f) through (h) as subsections (e)  
16 through (g), respectively.

17 (d) STUDENT LOANS.—Subsection (a) of section 836  
18 (42 U.S.C. 297b) is amended—

19 (1) by striking “\$2,500” and inserting  
20 “\$3,300”;

21 (2) by striking “\$4,000” and inserting  
22 “\$5,200”;

23 (3) by striking “\$13,000” and inserting  
24 “\$17,000”; and

1           (4) by adding at the end the following: “Begin-  
2           ning with fiscal year 2012, the dollar amounts speci-  
3           fied in this subsection shall be adjusted by an  
4           amount determined by the Secretary on an annual  
5           basis to reflect inflation.”.

6           (e) LOAN REPAYMENT.—Section 846 (42 U.S.C.  
7 297n) is amended—

8           (1) in subsection (a), by amending paragraph  
9           (3) to read as follows:

10           “(3) who enters into an agreement with the  
11           Secretary to serve for a period of not less than 2  
12           years—

13           “(A) as a nurse at a health care facility  
14           with a critical shortage of nurses; or

15           “(B) as a faculty member at an accredited  
16           school of nursing;” and

17           (2) in subsection (g)(1), by striking “to provide  
18           health services” each place it appears and inserting  
19           “to provide health services or serve as a faculty  
20           member”.

21           (f) NURSE FACULTY LOAN PROGRAM.—Paragraph  
22 (2) of section 846A(c) (42 U.S.C. 297n–1(c)) is amended  
23 by striking “\$30,000” and all that follows through the  
24 semicolon and inserting “\$35,000, plus, beginning with

1 fiscal year 2012, an amount determined by the Secretary  
2 on an annual basis to reflect inflation;”.

3 (g) PUBLIC SERVICE ANNOUNCEMENTS.—Title VIII  
4 (42 U.S.C. 296 et seq.) is amended by striking part H.

5 (h) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—  
6 Title VIII (42 U.S.C. 296 et seq.) is amended—

7 (1) by redesignating section 810 (relating to  
8 prohibition against discrimination by schools on the  
9 basis of sex) as section 809 and moving such section  
10 so that it follows section 808;

11 (2) in sections 835, 836, 838, 840, and 842, by  
12 striking the term “this subpart” each place it ap-  
13 pears and inserting “this part”;

14 (3) in section 836(h), by striking the last sen-  
15 tence;

16 (4) in section 836, by redesignating subsection  
17 (l) as subsection (k);

18 (5) in section 839, by striking “839” and all  
19 that follows through “(a)” and inserting “839. (a)”;

20 (6) in section 835(b), by striking “841” each  
21 place it appears and inserting “871”;

22 (7) by redesignating section 841 as section 871,  
23 moving part F to the end of the title, and redesi-  
24 gnating such part as part H;

25 (8) in part G—

1 (A) by redesignating section 845 as section  
2 851; and

3 (B) by redesignating part G as part F; and  
4 (9) in part I—

5 (A) by redesignating section 855 as section  
6 861; and

7 (B) by redesignating part I as part G.

8 (i) FUNDING.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Part H, as redesignated, of  
10 title VIII is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
11 lowing:

12 **“SEC. 872. FUNDING THROUGH PUBLIC HEALTH INVEST-**  
13 **MENT FUND.**

14 “For the purpose of carrying out this title, in addi-  
15 tion to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated  
16 for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated,  
17 out of any monies in the Public Health Investment Fund,  
18 the following:

19 “(1) \$115,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

20 “(2) \$122,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

21 “(3) \$127,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

22 “(4) \$134,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

23 “(5) \$140,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

24 “(6) \$147,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

25 “(7) \$154,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

1 “(8) \$162,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

2 “(9) \$170,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

3 “(10) \$179,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

4 (2) EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIA-  
5 TIONS.—

6 (A) SECTIONS 831, 846, 846A, AND 861.—

7 Sections 831(g) (as so redesignated), 846(i)(1)  
8 (42 U.S.C. 297n(i)(1)), 846A(f) (42 U.S.C.  
9 297n–1(f)), and 861(e) (as so redesignated) are  
10 amended by striking “2007” each place it ap-  
11 pears and inserting “2019”.

12 (B) SECTION 871.—Section 871, as so re-  
13 designated, is amended to read as follows:

14 **“SEC. 871. FUNDING.**

15 “For the purpose of carrying out parts B, C, and D  
16 (subject to section 845(g)), there are authorized to be ap-  
17 propriated such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal  
18 year through fiscal year 2019.”.

19 **Subtitle C—Public Health**  
20 **Workforce**

21 **SEC. 2231. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE CORPS.**

22 Part D of title III (42 U.S.C. 254b et seq.), as  
23 amended by section 2211, is amended by adding at the  
24 end the following:

1           **“Subpart XII—Public Health Workforce**

2   **“SEC. 340L. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE CORPS.**

3           “(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established, within  
4 the Service, the Public Health Workforce Corps (in this  
5 subpart referred to as the ‘Corps’), for the purpose of en-  
6 suring an adequate supply of public health professionals  
7 throughout the Nation. The Corps shall consist of—

8                   “(1) such officers of the Regular and Reserve  
9           Corps of the Service as the Secretary may designate;  
10           and

11                   “(2) such civilian employees of the United  
12           States as the Secretary may appoint.

13           “(b) ADMINISTRATION.—Except as provided in sub-  
14 section (c), the Secretary shall carry out this subpart act-  
15 ing through the Administrator of the Health Resources  
16 and Services Administration.

17           “(c) PLACEMENT AND ASSIGNMENT.—The Secretary,  
18 acting through the Director of the Centers for Disease  
19 Control and Prevention, shall develop a methodology for  
20 placing and assigning Corps participants as public health  
21 professionals. Such methodology may allow for placing and  
22 assigning such participants in State, local, and tribal  
23 health departments and Federally qualified health centers  
24 (as defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Security  
25 Act).

1       “(d) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
2 provisions of subpart II shall, except as inconsistent with  
3 this subpart, apply to the Public Health Workforce Corps  
4 in the same manner and to the same extent as such provi-  
5 sions apply to the National Health Service Corps estab-  
6 lished under section 331.

7       “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
8 Congress an annual report on the programs carried out  
9 under this subpart.

10 **“SEC. 340M. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE SCHOLARSHIP**  
11 **PROGRAM.**

12       “(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall estab-  
13 lish the Public Health Workforce Scholarship Program  
14 (referred to in this section as the ‘Program’) for the pur-  
15 pose described in section 340L(a).

16       “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to participate in  
17 the Program, an individual shall—

18               “(1)(A) be accepted for enrollment, or be en-  
19 rolled, as a full-time or part-time student in a course  
20 of study or program (approved by the Secretary) at  
21 an accredited graduate school or program of public  
22 health; or

23               “(B) have demonstrated expertise in public  
24 health and be accepted for enrollment, or be en-  
25 rolled, as a full-time or part-time student in a course



1 of study or program (approved by the Secretary)  
2 at—

3 “(i) an accredited graduate school or pro-  
4 gram of nursing; health administration, man-  
5 agement, or policy; preventive medicine; labora-  
6 tory science; veterinary medicine; or dental  
7 medicine; or

8 “(ii) another accredited graduate school or  
9 program, as deemed appropriate by Secretary;

10 “(2) be eligible for, or hold, an appointment as  
11 a commissioned officer in the Regular or Reserve  
12 Corps of the Service or be eligible for selection for  
13 civilian service in the Corps; and

14 “(3) sign and submit to the Secretary a written  
15 contract (described in subsection (c)) to serve full-  
16 time as a public health professional, upon the com-  
17 pletion of the course of study or program involved,  
18 for the period of obligated service described in sub-  
19 section (c)(2)(E).

20 “(c) CONTRACT.—The written contract between the  
21 Secretary and an individual under subsection (b)(3) shall  
22 contain—

23 “(1) an agreement on the part of the Secretary  
24 that the Secretary will—

1           “(A) provide the individual with a scholar-  
2           ship for a period of years (not to exceed 4 aca-  
3           demic years) during which the individual shall  
4           pursue an approved course of study or program  
5           to prepare the individual to serve in the public  
6           health workforce; and

7           “(B) accept (subject to the availability of  
8           appropriated funds) the individual into the  
9           Corps;

10          “(2) an agreement on the part of the individual  
11          that the individual will—

12               “(A) accept provision of such scholarship  
13               to the individual;

14               “(B) maintain full-time or part-time enroll-  
15               ment in the approved course of study or pro-  
16               gram described in subsection (b)(1) until the in-  
17               dividual completes that course of study or pro-  
18               gram;

19               “(C) while enrolled in the approved course  
20               of study or program, maintain an acceptable  
21               level of academic standing (as determined by  
22               the educational institution offering such course  
23               of study or program);

24               “(D) if applicable, complete a residency or  
25               internship; and

1           “(E) serve full-time as a public health pro-  
2           fessional for a period of time equal to the great-  
3           er of—

4                   “(i) 1 year for each academic year for  
5                   which the individual was provided a schol-  
6                   arship under the Program; or

7                   “(ii) 2 years; and

8           “(3) an agreement by both parties as to the na-  
9           ture and extent of the scholarship assistance, which  
10          may include—

11                   “(A) payment of reasonable educational ex-  
12                   penses of the individual, including tuition, fees,  
13                   books, equipment, and laboratory expenses; and

14                   “(B) payment of a stipend of not more  
15                   than \$1,269 (plus, beginning with fiscal year  
16                   2011, an amount determined by the Secretary  
17                   on an annual basis to reflect inflation) per  
18                   month for each month of the academic year in-  
19                   volved, with the dollar amount of such a stipend  
20                   determined by the Secretary taking into consid-  
21                   eration whether the individual is enrolled full-  
22                   time or part-time.

23          “(d) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
24          provisions of subpart III shall, except as inconsistent with  
25          this subpart, apply to the scholarship program under this

1 section in the same manner and to the same extent as  
2 such provisions apply to the National Health Service  
3 Corps Scholarship Program established under section  
4 338A.

5 **“SEC. 340N. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE LOAN REPAY-**  
6 **MENT PROGRAM.**

7 “(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall estab-  
8 lish the Public Health Workforce Loan Repayment Pro-  
9 gram (referred to in this section as the ‘Program’) for the  
10 purpose described in section 340L(a).

11 “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to participate in  
12 the Program, an individual shall—

13 “(1)(A) have a graduate degree from an accred-  
14 ited school or program of public health;

15 “(B) have demonstrated expertise in public  
16 health and have a graduate degree in a course of  
17 study or program (approved by the Secretary)  
18 from—

19 “(i) an accredited school or program of  
20 nursing; health administration, management, or  
21 policy; preventive medicine; laboratory science;  
22 veterinary medicine; or dental medicine; or

23 “(ii) another accredited school or program  
24 approved by the Secretary; or

1           “(C) be enrolled as a full-time or part-time stu-  
2           dent in the final year of a course of study or pro-  
3           gram (approved by the Secretary) offered by a  
4           school or program described in subparagraph (A) or  
5           (B), leading to a graduate degree;

6           “(2) be eligible for, or hold, an appointment as  
7           a commissioned officer in the Regular or Reserve  
8           Corps of the Service or be eligible for selection for  
9           civilian service in the Corps;

10           “(3) if applicable, complete a residency or in-  
11           ternship; and

12           “(4) sign and submit to the Secretary a written  
13           contract (described in subsection (c)) to serve full-  
14           time as a public health professional for the period of  
15           obligated service described in subsection (c)(2).

16           “(c) CONTRACT.—The written contract between the  
17           Secretary and an individual under subsection (b)(4) shall  
18           contain—

19           “(1) an agreement by the Secretary to repay on  
20           behalf of the individual loans incurred by the indi-  
21           vidual in the pursuit of the relevant public health  
22           workforce educational degree in accordance with the  
23           terms of the contract;

24           “(2) an agreement by the individual to serve  
25           full-time as a public health professional for a period

1 of time equal to 2 years or such longer period as the  
2 individual may agree to; and

3 “(3) in the case of an individual described in  
4 subsection (b)(1)(C) who is in the final year of study  
5 and who has accepted employment as a public health  
6 professional, in accordance with subsection 340L(e),  
7 an agreement on the part of the individual to com-  
8 plete the education or training, maintain an accept-  
9 able level of academic standing (as determined by  
10 the educational institution offering the course of  
11 study or training), and serve the period of obligated  
12 service described in paragraph (2).

13 “(d) PAYMENTS.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A loan repayment provided  
15 for an individual under a written contract under the  
16 Program shall consist of payment, in accordance  
17 with paragraph (2), on behalf of the individual of  
18 the principal, interest, and related expenses on gov-  
19 ernment and commercial loans received by the indi-  
20 vidual regarding the undergraduate or graduate edu-  
21 cation of the individual (or both), which loans were  
22 made for reasonable educational expenses, including  
23 tuition, fees, books, equipment, and laboratory ex-  
24 penses, incurred by the individual.

25 “(2) PAYMENTS FOR YEARS SERVED.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For each year of obli-  
2           gated service that an individual contracts to  
3           serve under subsection (c), the Secretary may  
4           pay up to \$35,000 (plus, beginning with fiscal  
5           year 2012, an amount determined by the Sec-  
6           retary on an annual basis to reflect inflation)  
7           on behalf of the individual for loans described  
8           in paragraph (1).

9           “(B) REPAYMENT SCHEDULE.—Any ar-  
10          rangement made by the Secretary for the mak-  
11          ing of loan repayments in accordance with this  
12          subsection shall provide that any repayments  
13          for a year of obligated service shall be made no  
14          later than the end of the fiscal year in which  
15          the individual completes such year of service.

16          “(e) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
17          provisions of subpart III shall, except as inconsistent with  
18          this subpart, apply to the loan repayment program under  
19          this section in the same manner and to the same extent  
20          as such provisions apply to the National Health Service  
21          Corps Loan Repayment Program established under sec-  
22          tion 338B.”.

23       **SEC. 2232. ENHANCING THE PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE.**

24          Section 765 (42 U.S.C. 295) is amended to read as  
25          follows:

1 **“SEC. 765. ENHANCING THE PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE.**

2       “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the  
3 Administrator of the Health Resources and Services Ad-  
4 ministration and in consultation with the Director of the  
5 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, shall estab-  
6 lish a public health workforce training and enhancement  
7 program consisting of awarding grants and contracts  
8 under subsection (b).

9       “(b) GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.—The Secretary shall  
10 award grants and contracts to eligible entities—

11           “(1) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in,  
12 an accredited professional training program in the  
13 field of public health (including such a program in  
14 nursing; health administration, management, or pol-  
15 icy; preventive medicine; laboratory science; veteri-  
16 nary medicine; or dental medicine) for members of  
17 the public health workforce including mid-career  
18 professionals;

19           “(2) to provide financial assistance in the form  
20 of traineeships and fellowships to students who are  
21 participants in any such program and who plan to  
22 specialize or work in the field of public health;

23           “(3) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
24 a program for the training of public health profes-  
25 sionals who plan to teach in any program described  
26 in paragraph (1); and



1           “(4) to provide financial assistance in the form  
2 of traineeships and fellowships to public health pro-  
3 fessionals who are participants in any program de-  
4 scribed in paragraph (1) and who plan to teach in  
5 the field of public health, including nursing; health  
6 administration, management, or policy; preventive  
7 medicine; laboratory science; veterinary medicine; or  
8 dental medicine.

9           “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
10 tract under subsection (a), an entity shall be—

11           “(1) an accredited health professions school, in-  
12 cluding an accredited graduate school or program of  
13 public health; nursing; health administration, man-  
14 agement, or policy; preventive medicine; laboratory  
15 science; veterinary medicine; or dental medicine;

16           “(2) a State, local, or tribal health department;

17           “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

18           “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
19 scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

20           “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants or contracts  
21 under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to  
22 entities that have a demonstrated record of the following:

23           “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
24 nificantly improving the percentage, of public health  
25 professionals who serve in underserved communities.

1           “(2) Training individuals who are from under-  
2           represented minority groups or disadvantaged back-  
3           grounds.

4           “(3) Training individuals in public health spe-  
5           cialties experiencing a significant shortage of public  
6           health professionals (as determined by the Sec-  
7           retary).

8           “(4) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
9           nificantly improving the percentage, of public health  
10          professionals serving in the Federal Government or  
11          a State, local, or tribal government.

12          “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
13          Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
14          under this section.”.

15          **SEC. 2233. PUBLIC HEALTH TRAINING CENTERS.**

16          Section 766 (42 U.S.C. 295a) is amended—

17                 (1) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “in further-  
18                 ance of the goals established by the Secretary for  
19                 the year 2000” and inserting “in furtherance of the  
20                 goals established by the Secretary in the national  
21                 prevention and wellness strategy under section  
22                 3121”; and

23                 (2) by adding at the end the following:

1       “(d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
2 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
3 under this section.”.

4 **SEC. 2234. PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH**  
5 **TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM.**

6       Section 768 (42 U.S.C. 295c) is amended to read as  
7 follows:

8 **“SEC. 768. PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH**  
9 **TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM.**

10       “(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary, acting through the  
11 Administrator of the Health Resources and Services Ad-  
12 ministration and in consultation with the Director of the  
13 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, shall award  
14 grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible entities to  
15 provide training to graduate medical residents in preven-  
16 tive medicine specialties.

17       “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
18 tract under subsection (a), an entity shall be—

19               “(1) an accredited school of public health or  
20 school of medicine or osteopathic medicine;

21               “(2) an accredited public or private hospital;

22               “(3) a State, local, or tribal health department;

23       or

24               “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
25 scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

1       “(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts received under a  
2 grant or contract under this section shall be used to—

3               “(1) plan, develop (including the development of  
4 curricula), operate, or participate in an accredited  
5 residency or internship program in preventive medi-  
6 cine or public health;

7               “(2) defray the costs of practicum experiences,  
8 as required in such a program; and

9               “(3) establish, maintain, or improve—

10                       “(A) academic administrative units (in-  
11 cluding departments, divisions, or other appro-  
12 priate units) in preventive medicine and public  
13 health; or

14                       “(B) programs that improve clinical teach-  
15 ing in preventive medicine and public health.

16       “(d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
17 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
18 under this section.”.

19 **SEC. 2235. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

20       (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 799C, as added by section  
21 2216 of this division, is amended by adding at the end  
22 the following:

23               “(b) PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE.—For the pur-  
24 pose of carrying out subpart XII of part D of title III  
25 and sections 765, 766, and 768, in addition to any other

1 amounts authorized to be appropriated for such purpose,  
2 there are authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies  
3 in the Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

4 “(1) \$51,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

5 “(2) \$54,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

6 “(3) \$57,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

7 “(4) \$59,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

8 “(5) \$62,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

9 “(6) \$65,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

10 “(7) \$68,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

11 “(8) \$72,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

12 “(9) \$75,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

13 “(10) \$79,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

14 (b) EXISTING AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-  
15 TIONS.—Subpart (a) of section 770 (42 U.S.C. 295e) is  
16 amended by striking “2002” and inserting “2019”.

1 **Subtitle D—Adapting Workforce to**  
2 **Evolving Health System Needs**

3 **PART 1—HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR**  
4 **DIVERSITY**

5 **SEC. 2241. SCHOLARSHIPS FOR DISADVANTAGED STU-**  
6 **DENTS, LOAN REPAYMENTS AND FELLOW-**  
7 **SHIPS REGARDING FACULTY POSITIONS, AND**  
8 **EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE IN THE HEALTH**  
9 **PROFESSIONS REGARDING INDIVIDUALS**  
10 **FROM DISADVANTAGED BACKGROUNDS.**

11 Paragraph (1) of section 738(a) (42 U.S.C. 293b(a))  
12 is amended by striking “not more than \$20,000” and all  
13 that follows through the end of the paragraph and insert-  
14 ing: “not more than \$35,000 (plus, beginning with fiscal  
15 year 2012, an amount determined by the Secretary on an  
16 annual basis to reflect inflation) of the principal and inter-  
17 est of the educational loans of such individuals.”

18 **SEC. 2242. NURSING WORKFORCE DIVERSITY GRANTS.**

19 Subsection (b) of section 821 (42 U.S.C. 296m) is  
20 amended—

21 (1) in the heading, by striking “GUIDANCE”  
22 and inserting “CONSULTATION”; and

23 (2) by striking “shall take into consideration”  
24 and all that follows through “consult with nursing



1           (3) by striking subsection (a) and inserting the  
2 following:

3           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a cul-  
4 tural and linguistic competency training program for  
5 health care professionals, including nurse professionals,  
6 consisting of awarding grants and contracts under sub-  
7 section (b).

8           “(b) CULTURAL AND LINGUISTIC COMPETENCY  
9 TRAINING.—The Secretary shall award grants and con-  
10 tracts to eligible entities—

11           “(1) to test, develop, and evaluate models of  
12 cultural and linguistic competency training (includ-  
13 ing continuing education) for health professionals;  
14 and

15           “(2) to implement cultural and linguistic com-  
16 petency training programs for health professionals  
17 developed under paragraph (1) or otherwise.

18           “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
19 tract under subsection (b), an entity shall be—

20           “(1) an accredited health professions school or  
21 program;

22           “(2) an academic health center;

23           “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

24           “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
25 scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).



1       “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants and con-  
2 tracts under this section, the Secretary shall give pref-  
3 erence to entities that have a demonstrated record of the  
4 following:

5           “(1) Addressing, or partnering with an entity  
6 with experience addressing, the cultural and lin-  
7 guistic competency needs of the population to be  
8 served through the grant or contract.

9           “(2) Addressing health disparities.

10          “(3) Placing health professionals in regions ex-  
11 perencing significant changes in the cultural and  
12 linguistic demographics of populations, including  
13 communities along the United States-Mexico border.

14          “(4) Carrying out activities described in sub-  
15 section (b) with respect to more than one health pro-  
16 fession discipline, specialty, or subspecialty.

17       “(e) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall carry out  
18 this section in consultation with the heads of appropriate  
19 health agencies and offices in the Department of Health  
20 and Human Services, including the Office of Minority  
21 Health.

22       “(f) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘health  
23 disparities’ has the meaning given to the term in section  
24 3171.

1 “(g) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
2 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
3 under this section.”.

4 **SEC. 2252. INNOVATIONS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY CARE**  
5 **TRAINING.**

6 Part D of title VII (42 U.S.C. 294 et seq.) is amend-  
7 ed by adding at the end the following:

8 **“SEC. 759. INNOVATIONS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY CARE**  
9 **TRAINING.**

10 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish an in-  
11 novations in interdisciplinary care training program con-  
12 sisting of awarding grants and contracts under subsection  
13 (b).

14 “(b) TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall  
15 award grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible enti-  
16 ties—

17 “(1) to test, develop, and evaluate health pro-  
18 fessional training programs (including continuing  
19 education) designed to promote—

20 “(A) the delivery of health services through  
21 interdisciplinary and team-based models, which  
22 may include patient-centered medical home  
23 models, medication therapy management mod-  
24 els, and models integrating physical, mental, or  
25 oral health services; and

1           “(B) coordination of the delivery of health  
2           care within and across settings, including health  
3           care institutions, community-based settings,  
4           and the patient’s home; and

5           “(2) to implement such training programs de-  
6           veloped under paragraph (1) or otherwise.

7           “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
8           tract under subsection (b), an entity shall be—

9           “(1) an accredited health professions school or  
10          program;

11          “(2) an academic health center;

12          “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity (includ-  
13          ing an area health education center or a geriatric  
14          education center); or

15          “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
16          scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

17          “(d) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants and con-  
18          tracts under this section, the Secretary shall give pref-  
19          erence to entities that have a demonstrated record of the  
20          following:

21          “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
22          nificantly increasing the percentage, of health pro-  
23          fessionals who serve in underserved communities.

24          “(2) Broad interdisciplinary team-based collabo-  
25          rations.



1       “(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Advisory Committee  
2 shall—

3               “(1) not later than 1 year after the date of the  
4 establishment of the Advisory Committee, submit  
5 recommendations to the Secretary on—

6                       “(A) classifications of the health workforce  
7 to ensure consistency of data collection on the  
8 health workforce; and

9                       “(B) based on such classifications, stand-  
10 dardized methodologies and procedures to enu-  
11 merate the health workforce;

12               “(2) not later than 2 years after the date of the  
13 establishment of the Advisory Committee, submit  
14 recommendations to the Secretary on—

15                       “(A) the supply, diversity, and geographic  
16 distribution of the health workforce;

17                       “(B) the retention of the health workforce  
18 to ensure quality and adequacy of such work-  
19 force; and

20                       “(C) policies to carry out the recommenda-  
21 tions made pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and  
22 (B); and

23               “(3) not later than 4 years after the date of the  
24 establishment of the Advisory Committee, and every

1       2 years thereafter, submit updated recommendations  
2       to the Secretary under paragraphs (1) and (2).

3       “(c) **ROLE OF AGENCY.**—The Secretary shall provide  
4 ongoing administrative, research, and technical support  
5 for the operations of the Advisory Committee, including  
6 coordinating and supporting the dissemination of the rec-  
7 ommendations of the Advisory Committee.

8       “(d) **MEMBERSHIP.**—

9               “(1) **NUMBER; APPOINTMENT.**—The Secretary  
10 shall appoint 15 members to serve on the Advisory  
11 Committee.

12              “(2) **TERMS.**—

13                      “(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall  
14 appoint members of the Advisory Committee for  
15 a term of 3 years and may reappoint such  
16 members, but the Secretary may not appoint  
17 any member to serve more than a total of 6  
18 years.

19                      “(B) **STAGGERED TERMS.**—Notwith-  
20 standing subparagraph (A), of the members  
21 first appointed to the Advisory Committee  
22 under paragraph (1)—

23                              “(i) 5 shall be appointed for a term of  
24                              1 year;

1                   “(ii) 5 shall be appointed for a term  
2                   of 2 years; and

3                   “(iii) 5 shall be appointed for a term  
4                   of 3 years.

5                   “(3) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Advi-  
6                   sory Committee shall be appointed from among indi-  
7                   viduals who possess expertise in at least one of the  
8                   following areas:

9                   “(A) Conducting and interpreting health  
10                  workforce market analysis, including health  
11                  care labor workforce analysis.

12                  “(B) Conducting and interpreting health  
13                  finance and economics research.

14                  “(C) Delivering and administering health  
15                  care services.

16                  “(D) Delivering and administering health  
17                  workforce education and training.

18                  “(4) REPRESENTATION.—In appointing mem-  
19                  bers of the Advisory Committee, the Secretary  
20                  shall—

21                  “(A) include no less than one representa-  
22                  tive of each of—

23                          “(i) health professionals within the  
24                          health workforce;

1                   “(ii) health care patients and con-  
2                   sumers;

3                   “(iii) employers;

4                   “(iv) labor unions; and

5                   “(v) third-party health payors; and

6                   “(B) ensure that—

7                   “(i) all areas of expertise described in  
8                   paragraph (3) are represented;

9                   “(ii) the members of the Advisory  
10                  Committee include members who, collec-  
11                  tively, have significant experience working  
12                  with—

13                         “(I) populations in urban and  
14                         federally designated rural and non-  
15                         metropolitan areas; and

16                         “(II) populations who are under-  
17                         represented in the health professions,  
18                         including underrepresented minority  
19                         groups; and

20                         “(iii) individuals who are directly in-  
21                         volved in health professions education or  
22                         practice do not constitute a majority of the  
23                         members of the Advisory Committee.

24                   “(5) DISCLOSURE AND CONFLICTS OF INTER-  
25                   EST.—Members of the Advisory Committee shall not



1 be considered employees of the Federal Government  
2 by reason of service on the Advisory Committee, ex-  
3 cept members of the Advisory Committee shall be  
4 considered to be special Government employees with-  
5 in the meaning of section 107 of the Ethics in Gov-  
6 ernment Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and section  
7 208 of title 18, United States Code, for the purposes  
8 of disclosure and management of conflicts of interest  
9 under those sections.

10 “(6) NO PAY; RECEIPT OF TRAVEL EX-  
11 PENSES.—Members of the Advisory Committee shall  
12 not receive any pay for service on the Committee,  
13 but may receive travel expenses, including a per  
14 diem, in accordance with applicable provisions of  
15 subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States  
16 Code.

17 “(e) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section,  
18 the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Edu-  
19 cation and the Secretary of Labor.

20 “(f) COLLABORATION.—The Advisory Committee  
21 shall collaborate with the advisory bodies at the Health  
22 Resources and Services Administration, the National Ad-  
23 visory Council (as authorized in section 337), the Advisory  
24 Committee on Training in Primary Care Medicine and  
25 Dentistry (as authorized in section 749A), the Advisory

1 Committee on Interdisciplinary, Community-Based Link-  
2 ages (as authorized in section 756), the Advisory Council  
3 on Graduate Medical Education (as authorized in section  
4 762), and the National Advisory Council on Nurse Edu-  
5 cation and Practice (as authorized in section 851).

6 “(g) FACA.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act  
7 (5 U.S.C. App.) except for section 14 of such Act shall  
8 apply to the Advisory Committee under this section only  
9 to the extent that the provisions of such Act do not conflict  
10 with the requirements of this section.

11 “(h) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
12 Congress an annual report on the activities of the Advisory  
13 Committee.

14 “(i) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘health  
15 workforce’ includes all health care providers with direct  
16 patient care and support responsibilities, including physi-  
17 cians, nurses, physician assistants, pharmacists, oral  
18 health professionals (as defined in section 749(f)), allied  
19 health professionals, mental and behavioral professionals,  
20 and public health professionals (including veterinarians  
21 engaged in public health practice).”.

## 22 **PART 4—HEALTH WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT**

### 23 **SEC. 2271. HEALTH WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT.**

24 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 761 (42 U.S.C. 294n) is  
25 amended—

1           (1) by redesignating subsection (c) as sub-  
2           section (e); and

3           (2) by striking subsections (a) and (b) and in-  
4           serting the following:

5           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, based upon  
6           the classifications and standardized methodologies and  
7           procedures developed by the Advisory Committee on  
8           Health Workforce Evaluation and Assessment under sec-  
9           tion 764(b)—

10           “(1) collect data on the health workforce (as  
11           defined in section 764(i)), disaggregated by field,  
12           discipline, and specialty, with respect to—

13                   “(A) the supply (including retention) of  
14                   health professionals relative to the demand for  
15                   such professionals;

16                   “(B) the diversity of health professionals  
17                   (including with respect to race, ethnic back-  
18                   ground, and gender); and

19                   “(C) the geographic distribution of health  
20                   professionals; and

21           “(2) collect such data on individuals partici-  
22           pating in the programs authorized by subtitles A, B,  
23           and C and part 1 of subtitle D of title II of subdivi-  
24           sion C of the America’s Affordable Health Choices  
25           Act of 2009.

1       “(b) GRANTS AND CONTRACTS FOR HEALTH WORK-  
2 FORCE ANALYSIS.—

3               “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may award  
4 grants or contracts to eligible entities to carry out  
5 subsection (a).

6               “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant  
7 or contract under this subsection, an entity shall  
8 be—

9                       “(A) an accredited health professions  
10 school or program;

11                      “(B) an academic health center;

12                      “(C) a State, local, or tribal government;

13                      “(D) a public or private entity; or

14                      “(E) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
15 scribed in subparagraphs (A) through (D).

16       “(c) COLLABORATION AND DATA SHARING.—The  
17 Secretary shall collaborate with Federal departments and  
18 agencies, health professions organizations (including  
19 health professions education organizations), and profes-  
20 sional medical societies for the purpose of carrying out  
21 subsection (a).

22       “(d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
23 Congress an annual report on the data collected under  
24 subsection (a).”.

1 (b) PERIOD BEFORE COMPLETION OF NATIONAL  
2 STRATEGY.—Pending completion of the classifications and  
3 standardized methodologies and procedures developed by  
4 the Advisory Committee on Health Workforce Evaluation  
5 and Assessment under section 764(b) of the Public Health  
6 Service Act, as added by section 2261, the Secretary of  
7 Health and Human Services, acting through the Adminis-  
8 trator of the Health Resources and Services Administra-  
9 tion and in consultation with such Advisory Committee,  
10 may make a judgment about the classifications, meth-  
11 odologies, and procedures to be used for collection of data  
12 under section 761(a) of the Public Health Service Act, as  
13 amended by this section.

14 **PART 5—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS**

15 **SEC. 2281. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

16 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 799C, as added by section  
17 2216 of this division, is amended by adding at the end  
18 the following:

19 “(c) HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR DIVER-  
20 SITY.—For the purpose of carrying out sections 736, 737,  
21 738, 739, and 739A, in addition to any other amounts  
22 authorized to be appropriated for such purpose, there are  
23 authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies in the  
24 Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

25 “(1) \$90,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

1           “(2) \$97,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

2           “(3) \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

3           “(4) \$104,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

4           “(5) \$110,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

5           “(6) \$116,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

6           “(7) \$121,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

7           “(8) \$127,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

8           “(9) \$133,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

9           “(10) \$140,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.

10           “(d) INTERDISCIPLINARY TRAINING PROGRAMS, AD-  
11 VISORY COMMITTEE ON HEALTH WORKFORCE EVALUA-  
12 TION AND ASSESSMENT, AND HEALTH WORKFORCE AS-  
13 SESSMENT.—For the purpose of carrying out sections  
14 741, 759, 761, and 764, in addition to any other amounts  
15 authorized to be appropriated for such purpose, there are  
16 authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies in the  
17 Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

18           “(1) \$91,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

19           “(2) \$97,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

20           “(3) \$101,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

21           “(4) \$105,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

22           “(5) \$111,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

23           “(6) \$117,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

24           “(7) \$122,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

25           “(8) \$129,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

1 “(9) \$135,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

2 “(10) \$141,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

3 (b) EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIA-  
4 TIONS.—

5 (1) SECTION 736.—Paragraph (1) of section  
6 736(h) (42 U.S.C. 293(h)) is amended by striking  
7 “2002” and inserting “2019”.

8 (2) SECTIONS 737, 738, AND 739.—Subsections  
9 (a), (b), and (c) of section 740 are amended by  
10 striking “2002” each place it appears and inserting  
11 “2019”.

12 (3) SECTION 741.—Subsection (h), as so reded-  
13 igned, of section 741 is amended—

14 (A) by striking “and” after “fiscal year  
15 2003,”; and

16 (B) by inserting “, and such sums as may  
17 be necessary for subsequent fiscal years  
18 through the end of fiscal year 2019” before the  
19 period at the end.

20 (4) SECTION 761.—Subsection (e)(1), as so re-  
21 designated, of section 761 is amended by striking  
22 “2002” and inserting “2019”.

1       **TITLE III—PREVENTION AND**  
2                                   **WELLNESS**

3   **SEC. 2301. PREVENTION AND WELLNESS.**

4       (a) IN GENERAL.—The Public Health Service Act  
5 (42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end  
6 the following:

7       **“TITLE XXXI—PREVENTION AND**  
8                                   **WELLNESS**

9                   **“Subtitle A—Prevention and**  
10                                   **Wellness Trust**

11   **“SEC. 3111. PREVENTION AND WELLNESS TRUST.**

12       “(a) DEPOSITS INTO TRUST.—There is established  
13 a Prevention and Wellness Trust. There are authorized  
14 to be appropriated to the Trust—

15               “(1) amounts described in section  
16 2002(b)(2)(ii) of the America’s Affordable Health  
17 Choices Act of 2009 for each fiscal year; and

18               “(2) in addition, out of any monies in the Pub-  
19 lic Health Investment Fund—

20                       “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$2,400,000,000;

21                       “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$2,800,000,000;

22                       “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$3,100,000,000;

23                       “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$3,400,000,000;

24                       “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$3,500,000,000;

25                       “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$3,600,000,000;



1 “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$3,700,000,000;

2 “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$3,900,000,000;

3 “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$4,300,000,000;

4 and

5 “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$4,600,000,000.

6 “(b) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Amounts in the Pre-  
7 vention and Wellness Trust shall be available, as provided  
8 in advance in appropriation Acts, for carrying out this  
9 title.

10 “(c) ALLOCATION.—Of the amounts authorized to be  
11 appropriated in subsection (a)(2), there are authorized to  
12 be appropriated—

13 “(1) for carrying out subtitle C (Prevention  
14 Task Forces), \$35,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
15 2010 through 2019;

16 “(2) for carrying out subtitle D (Prevention  
17 and Wellness Research)—

18 “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$100,000,000;

19 “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$150,000,000;

20 “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$200,000,000;

21 “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$250,000,000;

22 “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$300,000,000;

23 “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$315,000,000;

24 “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$331,000,000;

25 “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$347,000,000;

1           “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$364,000,000;

2           and

3           “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$383,000,000.

4           “(3) for carrying out subtitle E (Delivery of  
5           Community Preventive and Wellness Services)—

6           “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$1,100,000,000;

7           “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$1,300,000,000;

8           “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$1,400,000,000;

9           “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$1,600,000,000;

10          “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$1,700,000,000;

11          “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$1,800,000,000;

12          “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$1,900,000,000;

13          “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$2,000,000,000;

14          “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$2,100,000,000;

15          and

16          “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$2,300,000,000.

17          “(4) for carrying out section 3161 (Core Public  
18          Health Infrastructure and Activities for State and  
19          Local Health Departments)—

20          “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$800,000,000;

21          “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$1,000,000,000;

22          “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$1,100,000,000;

23          “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$1,200,000,000;

24          “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$1,300,000,000;

25          “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$1,400,000,000;

1 “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$1,500,000,000;

2 “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$1,600,000,000;

3 “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$1,800,000,000;

4 and

5 “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$1,900,000,000;

6 and

7 “(5) for carrying out section 3162 (Core Public  
8 Health Infrastructure and Activities for CDC),  
9 \$400,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through  
10 2019.

11 **“Subtitle B—National Prevention**  
12 **and Wellness Strategy**

13 **“SEC. 3121. NATIONAL PREVENTION AND WELLNESS STRAT-**  
14 **EGY.**

15 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit to  
16 the Congress within one year after the date of the enact-  
17 ment of this section, and at least every 2 years thereafter,  
18 a national strategy that is designed to improve the Na-  
19 tion’s health through evidence-based clinical and commu-  
20 nity prevention and wellness activities (in this section re-  
21 ferred to as ‘prevention and wellness activities’), including  
22 core public health infrastructure improvement activities.

23 “(b) CONTENTS.—The strategy under subsection (a)  
24 shall include each of the following:

1           “(1) Identification of specific national goals and  
2 objectives in prevention and wellness activities that  
3 take into account appropriate public health measures  
4 and standards, including departmental measures and  
5 standards (including Healthy People and National  
6 Public Health Performance Standards).

7           “(2) Establishment of national priorities for  
8 prevention and wellness, taking into account unmet  
9 prevention and wellness needs.

10           “(3) Establishment of national priorities for re-  
11 search on prevention and wellness, taking into ac-  
12 count unanswered research questions on prevention  
13 and wellness.

14           “(4) Identification of health disparities in pre-  
15 vention and wellness.

16           “(5) A plan for addressing and implementing  
17 paragraphs (1) through (4).

18           “(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing or revising the  
19 strategy under subsection (a), the Secretary shall consult  
20 with the following:

21           “(1) The heads of appropriate health agencies  
22 and offices in the Department, including the Office  
23 of the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service,  
24 the Office of Minority Health, and the Office on  
25 Women’s Health.



1 publishing, and disseminating evidence-based rec-  
2 ommendations on the use of such services;

3 “(3) as appropriate, take into account health  
4 disparities in developing, updating, publishing, and  
5 disseminating evidence-based recommendations on  
6 the use of such services;

7 “(4) identify gaps in clinical preventive services  
8 research and evaluation and recommend priority  
9 areas for such research and evaluation;

10 “(5) as appropriate, consult with the clinical  
11 prevention stakeholders board in accordance with  
12 subsection (f);

13 “(6) as appropriate, consult with the Task  
14 Force on Community Preventive Services established  
15 under section 3132; and

16 “(7) as appropriate, in carrying out this sec-  
17 tion, consider the national strategy under section  
18 3121.

19 “(c) ROLE OF AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide  
20 ongoing administrative, research, and technical support  
21 for the operations of the Task Force, including coordi-  
22 nating and supporting the dissemination of the rec-  
23 ommendations of the Task Force.

24 “(d) MEMBERSHIP.—

1           “(1) NUMBER; APPOINTMENT.—The Task  
2 Force shall be composed of 30 members, appointed  
3 by the Secretary.

4           “(2) TERMS.—

5           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
6 appoint members of the Task Force for a term  
7 of 6 years and may reappoint such members,  
8 but the Secretary may not appoint any member  
9 to serve more than a total of 12 years.

10           “(B) STAGGERED TERMS.—Notwith-  
11 standing subparagraph (A), of the members  
12 first appointed to serve on the Task Force after  
13 the enactment of this title—

14           “(i) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
15 of 2 years;

16           “(ii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
17 of 4 years; and

18           “(iii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
19 of 6 years.

20           “(3) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Task  
21 Force shall be appointed from among individuals  
22 who possess expertise in at least one of the following  
23 areas:

24           “(A) Health promotion and disease preven-  
25 tion.

1           “(B) Evaluation of research and system-  
2           atic evidence reviews.

3           “(C) Application of systematic evidence re-  
4           views to clinical decisionmaking or health pol-  
5           icy.

6           “(D) Clinical primary care in child and ad-  
7           olescent health.

8           “(E) Clinical primary care in adult health,  
9           including women’s health.

10          “(F) Clinical primary care in geriatrics.

11          “(G) Clinical counseling and behavioral  
12          services for primary care patients.

13          “(4) REPRESENTATION.—In appointing mem-  
14          bers of the Task Force, the Secretary shall ensure  
15          that—

16                 “(A) all areas of expertise described in  
17                 paragraph (3) are represented; and

18                 “(B) the members of the Task Force in-  
19                 clude practitioners who, collectively, have sig-  
20                 nificant experience treating racially and eth-  
21                 nically diverse populations.

22          “(e) SUBGROUPS.—As appropriate to maximize effi-  
23          ciency, the Task Force may delegate authority for con-  
24          ducting reviews and making recommendations to sub-



1 groups consisting of Task Force members, subject to final  
2 approval by the Task Force.

3 “(f) CLINICAL PREVENTION STAKEHOLDERS  
4 BOARD.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Task Force shall con-  
6 vene a clinical prevention stakeholders board com-  
7 posed of representatives of appropriate public and  
8 private entities with an interest in clinical preventive  
9 services to advise the Task Force on developing, up-  
10 dating, publishing, and disseminating evidence-based  
11 recommendations on the use of clinical preventive  
12 services.

13 “(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The members of the clin-  
14 ical prevention stakeholders board shall include rep-  
15 resentatives of the following:

16 “(A) Health care consumers and patient  
17 groups.

18 “(B) Providers of clinical preventive serv-  
19 ices, including community-based providers.

20 “(C) Federal departments and agencies,  
21 including—

22 “(i) appropriate health agencies and  
23 offices in the Department, including the  
24 Office of the Surgeon General of the Pub-  
25 lic Health Service, the Office of Minority

1 Health, and the Office on Women's  
2 Health; and

3 “(ii) as appropriate, other Federal de-  
4 partments and agencies whose programs  
5 have a significant impact upon health (as  
6 determined by the Secretary).

7 “(D) Private health care payors.

8 “(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In accordance with  
9 subsection (b)(5), the clinical prevention stake-  
10 holders board shall—

11 “(A) recommend clinical preventive serv-  
12 ices for review by the Task Force;

13 “(B) suggest scientific evidence for consid-  
14 eration by the Task Force related to reviews  
15 undertaken by the Task Force;

16 “(C) provide feedback regarding draft rec-  
17 ommendations by the Task Force; and

18 “(D) assist with efforts regarding dissemi-  
19 nation of recommendations by the Director of  
20 the Agency for Healthcare Research and Qual-  
21 ity.

22 “(g) DISCLOSURE AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—  
23 Members of the Task Force or the clinical prevention  
24 stakeholders board shall not be considered employees of  
25 the Federal Government by reason of service on the Task

1 Force, except members of the Task Force shall be consid-  
2 ered to be special Government employees within the mean-  
3 ing of section 107 of the Ethics in Government Act of  
4 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and section 208 of title 18, United  
5 States Code, for the purposes of disclosure and manage-  
6 ment of conflicts of interest under those sections.

7       “(h) NO PAY; RECEIPT OF TRAVEL EXPENSES.—  
8 Members of the Task Force or the clinical prevention  
9 stakeholders board shall not receive any pay for service  
10 on the Task Force, but may receive travel expenses, in-  
11 cluding a per diem, in accordance with applicable provi-  
12 sions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United  
13 States Code.

14       “(i) APPLICATION OF FACA.—The Federal Advisory  
15 Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) except for section 14 of  
16 such Act shall apply to the Task Force to the extent that  
17 the provisions of such Act do not conflict with the provi-  
18 sions of this title.

19       “(j) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
20 Congress an annual report on the Task Force, including  
21 with respect to gaps identified and recommendations made  
22 under subsection (b)(4).

1 **“SEC. 3132. TASK FORCE ON COMMUNITY PREVENTIVE**  
2 **SERVICES.**

3 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
4 the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
5 vention, shall establish a permanent task force to be  
6 known as the Task Force on Community Preventive Serv-  
7 ices (in this section referred to as the ‘Task Force’).

8 “(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Task Force shall—

9 “(1) identify community preventive services for  
10 review;

11 “(2) review the scientific evidence related to the  
12 benefits, effectiveness, appropriateness, and costs of  
13 community preventive services identified under para-  
14 graph (1) for the purpose of developing, updating,  
15 publishing, and disseminating evidence-based rec-  
16 ommendations on the use of such services;

17 “(3) as appropriate, take into account health  
18 disparities in developing, updating, publishing, and  
19 disseminating evidence-based recommendations on  
20 the use of such services;

21 “(4) identify gaps in community preventive  
22 services research and evaluation and recommend pri-  
23 ority areas for such research and evaluation;

24 “(5) as appropriate, consult with the commu-  
25 nity prevention stakeholders board in accordance  
26 with subsection (f);

1           “(6) as appropriate, consult with the Task  
2 Force on Clinical Preventive Services established  
3 under section 3131; and

4           “(7) as appropriate, in carrying out this sec-  
5 tion, consider the national strategy under section  
6 3121.

7           “(c) ROLE OF AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide  
8 ongoing administrative, research, and technical support  
9 for the operations of the Task Force, including coordi-  
10 nating and supporting the dissemination of the rec-  
11 ommendations of the Task Force.

12          “(d) MEMBERSHIP.—

13           “(1) NUMBER; APPOINTMENT.—The Task  
14 Force shall be composed of 30 members, appointed  
15 by the Secretary.

16           “(2) TERMS.—

17           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
18 appoint members of the Task Force for a term  
19 of 6 years and may reappoint such members,  
20 but the Secretary may not appoint any member  
21 to serve more than a total of 12 years.

22           “(B) STAGGERED TERMS.—Notwith-  
23 standing subparagraph (A), of the members  
24 first appointed to serve on the Task Force after  
25 the enactment of this section—

1                   “(i) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
2                   of 2 years;

3                   “(ii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
4                   of 4 years; and

5                   “(iii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
6                   of 6 years.

7                   “(3) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Task  
8                   Force shall be appointed from among individuals  
9                   who possess expertise in at least one of the following  
10                  areas:

11                  “(A) Public health.

12                  “(B) Evaluation of research and system-  
13                  atic evidence reviews.

14                  “(C) Disciplines relevant to community  
15                  preventive services, including health promotion;  
16                  disease prevention; chronic disease; worksite  
17                  health; qualitative and quantitative analysis;  
18                  and health economics, policy, law, and statis-  
19                  tics.

20                  “(4) REPRESENTATION.—In appointing mem-  
21                  bers of the Task Force, the Secretary—

22                  “(A) shall ensure that all areas of exper-  
23                  tise described in paragraph (3) are represented;

24                  “(B) shall ensure that such members in-  
25                  clude sufficient representatives of each of—

1 “(i) State health officers;

2 “(ii) local health officers;

3 “(iii) health care practitioners; and

4 “(iv) public health practitioners; and

5 “(C) shall appoint individuals who, collec-  
6 tively, have significant experience working with  
7 racially and ethnically diverse populations.

8 “(e) SUBGROUPS.—As appropriate to maximize effi-  
9 ciency, the Task Force may delegate authority for con-  
10 ducting reviews and making recommendations to sub-  
11 groups consisting of Task Force members, subject to final  
12 approval by the Task Force.

13 “(f) COMMUNITY PREVENTION STAKEHOLDERS  
14 BOARD.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Task Force shall con-  
16 vene a community prevention stakeholders board  
17 composed of representatives of appropriate public  
18 and private entities with an interest in community  
19 preventive services to advise the Task Force on de-  
20 veloping, updating, publishing, and disseminating  
21 evidence-based recommendations on the use of com-  
22 munity preventive services.

23 “(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The members of the com-  
24 munity prevention stakeholders board shall include  
25 representatives of the following:

1           “(A) Health care consumers and patient  
2 groups.

3           “(B) Providers of community preventive  
4 services, including community-based providers.

5           “(C) Federal departments and agencies,  
6 including—

7                   “(i) appropriate health agencies and  
8 offices in the Department, including the  
9 Office of the Surgeon General of the Pub-  
10 lic Health Service, the Office of Minority  
11 Health, and the Office on Women’s  
12 Health; and

13                   “(ii) as appropriate, other Federal de-  
14 partments and agencies whose programs  
15 have a significant impact upon health (as  
16 determined by the Secretary).

17           “(D) Private health care payors.

18           “(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In accordance with  
19 subsection (b)(5), the community prevention stake-  
20 holders board shall—

21                   “(A) recommend community preventive  
22 services for review by the Task Force;

23                   “(B) suggest scientific evidence for consid-  
24 eration by the Task Force related to reviews  
25 undertaken by the Task Force;



1           “(C) provide feedback regarding draft rec-  
2           ommendations by the Task Force; and

3           “(D) assist with efforts regarding dissemi-  
4           nation of recommendations by the Director of  
5           the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

6           “(g) DISCLOSURE AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—  
7           Members of the Task Force or the community prevention  
8           stakeholders board shall not be considered employees of  
9           the Federal Government by reason of service on the Task  
10          Force, except members of the Task Force shall be consid-  
11          ered to be special Government employees within the mean-  
12          ing of section 107 of the Ethics in Government Act of  
13          1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and section 208 of title 18, United  
14          States Code, for the purposes of disclosure and manage-  
15          ment of conflicts of interest under those sections.

16          “(h) NO PAY; RECEIPT OF TRAVEL EXPENSES.—  
17          Members of the Task Force or the community prevention  
18          stakeholders board shall not receive any pay for service  
19          on the Task Force, but may receive travel expenses, in-  
20          cluding a per diem, in accordance with applicable provi-  
21          sions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United  
22          States Code.

23          “(i) APPLICATION OF FACA.—The Federal Advisory  
24          Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) except for section 14 of  
25          such Act shall apply to the Task Force to the extent that

1 the provisions of such Act do not conflict with the provi-  
2 sions of this title.

3 “(j) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
4 Congress an annual report on the Task Force, including  
5 with respect to gaps identified and recommendations made  
6 under subsection (b)(4).

## 7 **“Subtitle D—Prevention and** 8 **Wellness Research**

### 9 **“SEC. 3141. PREVENTION AND WELLNESS RESEARCH ACTIV-** 10 **ITY COORDINATION.**

11 “In conducting or supporting research on prevention  
12 and wellness, the Director of the Centers for Disease Con-  
13 trol and Prevention, the Director of the National Insti-  
14 tutes of Health, and the heads of other agencies within  
15 the Department of Health and Human Services con-  
16 ducting or supporting such research, shall take into con-  
17 sideration the national strategy under section 3121 and  
18 the recommendations of the Task Force on Clinical Pre-  
19 ventive Services under section 3131 and the Task Force  
20 on Community Preventive Services under section 3132.

### 21 **“SEC. 3142. COMMUNITY PREVENTION AND WELLNESS RE-** 22 **SEARCH GRANTS.**

23 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
24 the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
25 vention, shall conduct, or award grants to eligible entities

1 to conduct, research in priority areas identified by the Sec-  
2 retary in the national strategy under section 3121 or by  
3 the Task Force on Community Preventive Services as re-  
4 quired by section 3132.

5 “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under  
6 this section, an entity shall be—

7 “(1) a State, local, or tribal department of  
8 health;

9 “(2) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

10 “(3) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
11 scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2).

12 “(c) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
13 Congress an annual report on the program of research  
14 under this section.

15 **“Subtitle E—Delivery of Commu-**  
16 **nity Prevention and Wellness**  
17 **Services**

18 **“SEC. 3151. COMMUNITY PREVENTION AND WELLNESS**  
19 **SERVICES GRANTS.**

20 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
21 the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
22 vention, shall establish a program for the delivery of com-  
23 munity preventive and wellness services consisting of  
24 awarding grants to eligible entities—

1           “(1) to provide evidence-based, community pre-  
2           ventive and wellness services in priority areas identi-  
3           fied by the Secretary in the national strategy under  
4           section 3121; or

5           “(2) to plan such services.

6           “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—

7           “(1) DEFINITION.—To be eligible for a grant  
8           under this section, an entity shall be—

9           “(A) a State, local, or tribal department of  
10          health;

11          “(B) a public or private entity; or

12          “(C) a consortium of—

13                  “(i) 2 or more entities described in  
14                  subparagraph (A) or (B); and

15                  “(ii) a community partnership rep-  
16                  resenting a Health Empowerment Zone.

17          “(2) HEALTH EMPOWERMENT ZONE.—In this  
18          subsection, the term ‘Health Empowerment Zone’  
19          means an area—

20                  “(A) in which multiple community preven-  
21                  tive and wellness services are implemented in  
22                  order to address one or more health disparities,  
23                  including those identified by the Secretary in  
24                  the national strategy under section 3121; and

1           “(B) which is represented by a community  
2 partnership that demonstrates community sup-  
3 port and coordination with State, local, or tribal  
4 health departments and includes—

5                   “(i) a broad cross section of stake-  
6 holders;

7                   “(ii) residents of the community; and

8                   “(iii) representatives of entities that  
9 have a history of working within and serv-  
10 ing the community.

11       “(c) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants under this  
12 section, the Secretary shall give preference to entities  
13 that—

14                   “(1) will address one or more goals or objec-  
15 tives identified by the Secretary in the national  
16 strategy under section 3121;

17                   “(2) will address significant health disparities,  
18 including those identified by the Secretary in the na-  
19 tional strategy under section 3121;

20                   “(3) will address unmet community prevention  
21 needs and avoids duplication of effort;

22                   “(4) have been demonstrated to be effective in  
23 communities comparable to the proposed target com-  
24 munity;

1           “(5) will contribute to the evidence base for  
2           community preventive and wellness services;

3           “(6) demonstrate that the community preven-  
4           tive services to be funded will be sustainable; and

5           “(7) demonstrate coordination or collaboration  
6           across governmental and nongovernmental partners.

7           “(d) HEALTH DISPARITIES.—Of the funds awarded  
8           under this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall  
9           award not less than 50 percent for planning or imple-  
10          menting community preventive and wellness services  
11          whose primary purpose is to achieve a measurable reduc-  
12          tion in one or more health disparities, including those  
13          identified by the Secretary in the national strategy under  
14          section 3121.

15          “(e) EMPHASIS ON RECOMMENDED SERVICES.—For  
16          fiscal year 2013 and subsequent fiscal years, the Secretary  
17          shall award grants under this section only for planning  
18          or implementing services recommended by the Task Force  
19          on Community Preventive Services under section 3122 or  
20          deemed effective based on a review of comparable rigor  
21          (as determined by the Director of the Centers for Disease  
22          Control and Prevention).

23          “(f) PROHIBITED USES OF FUNDS.—An entity that  
24          receives a grant under this section may not use funds pro-  
25          vided through the grant—

1           “(1) to build or acquire real property or for  
2           construction; or

3           “(2) for services or planning to the extent that  
4           payment has been made, or can reasonably be ex-  
5           pected to be made—

6                   “(A) under any insurance policy;

7                   “(B) under any Federal or State health  
8           benefits program (including titles XIX and XXI  
9           of the Social Security Act); or

10                   “(C) by an entity which provides health  
11           services on a prepaid basis.

12           “(g) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
13           Congress an annual report on the program of grants  
14           awarded under this section.

15           “(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term ‘evi-  
16           dence-based’ means that methodologically sound research  
17           has demonstrated a beneficial health effect, in the judg-  
18           ment of the Director of the Centers for Disease Control  
19           and Prevention.

1       **“Subtitle F—Core Public Health**  
2                                   **Infrastructure**

3       **“SEC. 3161. CORE PUBLIC HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE FOR**  
4                                   **STATE, LOCAL, AND TRIBAL HEALTH DEPART-**  
5                                   **MENTS.**

6           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the  
7 Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Preven-  
8 tion shall establish a core public health infrastructure pro-  
9 gram consisting of awarding grants under subsection (b).

10          “(b) GRANTS.—

11               “(1) AWARD.—For the purpose of addressing  
12 core public health infrastructure needs, the Sec-  
13 retary—

14                       “(A) shall award a grant to each State  
15 health department; and

16                       “(B) may award grants on a competitive  
17 basis to State, local, or tribal health depart-  
18 ments.

19               “(2) ALLOCATION.—Of the total amount of  
20 funds awarded as grants under this subsection for a  
21 fiscal year—

22                       “(A) not less than 50 percent shall be for  
23 grants to State health departments under para-  
24 graph (1)(A); and



1           “(B) not less than 30 percent shall be for  
2           grants to State, local, or tribal health depart-  
3           ments under paragraph (1)(B).

4           “(c) USE OF FUNDS.—The Secretary may award a  
5           grant to an entity under subsection (b)(1) only if the enti-  
6           ty agrees to use the grant to address core public health  
7           infrastructure needs, including those identified in the ac-  
8           creditation process under subsection (g).

9           “(d) FORMULA GRANTS TO STATE HEALTH DEPART-  
10          MENTS.—In making grants under subsection (b)(1)(A),  
11          the Secretary shall award funds to each State health de-  
12          partment in accordance with—

13                 “(1) a formula based on population size; burden  
14                 of preventable disease and disability; and core public  
15                 health infrastructure gaps, including those identified  
16                 in the accreditation process under subsection (g);  
17                 and

18                 “(2) application requirements established by the  
19                 Secretary, including a requirement that the State  
20                 submit a plan that demonstrates to the satisfaction  
21                 of the Secretary that the State’s health department  
22                 will—

23                         “(A) address its highest priority core pub-  
24                         lic health infrastructure needs; and

1                   “(B) as appropriate, allocate funds to local  
2                   health departments within the State.

3                   “(e) COMPETITIVE GRANTS TO STATE, LOCAL, AND  
4 TRIBAL HEALTH DEPARTMENTS.—In making grants  
5 under subsection (b)(1)(B), the Secretary shall give pri-  
6 ority to applicants demonstrating core public health infra-  
7 structure needs identified in the accreditation process  
8 under subsection (g).

9                   “(f) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—The Secretary  
10 may award a grant to an entity under subsection (b) only  
11 if the entity demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Sec-  
12 retary that—

13                   “(1) funds received through the grant will be  
14 expended only to supplement, and not supplant, non-  
15 Federal and Federal funds otherwise available to the  
16 entity for the purpose of addressing core public  
17 health infrastructure needs; and

18                   “(2) with respect to activities for which the  
19 grant is awarded, the entity will maintain expendi-  
20 tures of non-Federal amounts for such activities at  
21 a level not less than the level of such expenditures  
22 maintained by the entity for the fiscal year pre-  
23 ceding the fiscal year for which the entity receives  
24 the grant.

1       “(g) ESTABLISHMENT OF A PUBLIC HEALTH AC-  
2 CREDITATION PROGRAM.—

3               “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting  
4 through the Director of the Centers for Disease  
5 Control and Prevention, shall—

6                       “(A) develop, and periodically review and  
7 update, standards for voluntary accreditation of  
8 State, local, or tribal health departments and  
9 public health laboratories for the purpose of ad-  
10 vancing the quality and performance of such de-  
11 partments and laboratories; and

12                      “(B) implement a program to accredit  
13 such health departments and laboratories in ac-  
14 cordance with such standards.

15               “(2) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT.—The Sec-  
16 retary may enter into a cooperative agreement with  
17 a private nonprofit entity to carry out paragraph  
18 (1).

19       “(h) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
20 Congress an annual report on progress being made to ac-  
21 credit entities under subsection (g), including—

22                      “(1) a strategy, including goals and objectives,  
23 for accrediting entities under subsection (g) and  
24 achieving the purpose described in subsection (g)(1);  
25 and

1           “(2) identification of gaps in research related to  
2           core public health infrastructure and recommenda-  
3           tions of priority areas for such research.

4   **“SEC. 3162. CORE PUBLIC HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE AND**  
5                                   **ACTIVITIES FOR CDC.**

6           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
7           the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
8           vention, shall expand and improve the core public health  
9           infrastructure and activities of the Centers for Disease  
10          Control and Prevention to address unmet and emerging  
11          public health needs.

12          “(b) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
13          Congress an annual report on the activities funded  
14          through this section.

15   **“Subtitle G—General Provisions**

16   **“SEC. 3171. DEFINITIONS.**

17          “In this title:

18                 “(1) The term ‘core public health infrastruc-  
19                 ture’ includes workforce capacity and competency;  
20                 laboratory systems; health information, health infor-  
21                 mation systems, and health information analysis;  
22                 communications; financing; other relevant compo-  
23                 nents of organizational capacity; and other related  
24                 activities.

1           “(2) The terms ‘Department’ and ‘depart-  
2           mental’ refer to the Department of Health and  
3           Human Services.

4           “(3) The term ‘health disparities’ includes  
5           health and health care disparities and means popu-  
6           lation-specific differences in the presence of disease,  
7           health outcomes, or access to health care. For pur-  
8           poses of the preceding sentence, a population may be  
9           delineated by race, ethnicity, geographic setting, or  
10          other population or subpopulation determined appro-  
11          priate by the Secretary.

12          “(4) The term ‘tribal’ refers to an Indian tribe,  
13          a Tribal organization, or an Urban Indian organiza-  
14          tion, as such terms are defined in section 4 of the  
15          Indian Health Care Improvement Act.”.

16          (b) TRANSITION PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TASK  
17          FORCES.—

18                 (1) FUNCTIONS, PERSONNEL, ASSETS, LIABIL-  
19                 ITIES, AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—All func-  
20                 tions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of, and ad-  
21                 ministrative actions applicable to, the Preventive  
22                 Services Task Force convened under section 915(a)  
23                 of the Public Health Service Act and the Task Force  
24                 on Community Preventive Services (as such section  
25                 and Task Forces were in existence on the day before

1 the date of the enactment of this Act) shall be trans-  
2 ferred to the Task Force on Clinical Preventive  
3 Services and the Task Force on Community Preven-  
4 tive Services, respectively, established under sections  
5 3121 and 3122 of the Public Health Service Act, as  
6 added by subsection (a).

7 (2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—All recommendations  
8 of the Preventive Services Task Force and the Task  
9 Force on Community Preventive Services, as in ex-  
10 istence on the day before the date of the enactment  
11 of this Act, shall be considered to be recommenda-  
12 tions of the Task Force on Clinical Preventive Serv-  
13 ices and the Task Force on Community Preventive  
14 Services, respectively, established under sections  
15 3121 and 3122 of the Public Health Service Act, as  
16 added by subsection (a).

17 (3) MEMBERS ALREADY SERVING.—

18 (A) INITIAL MEMBERS.—The Secretary of  
19 Health and Human Services may select those  
20 individuals already serving on the Preventive  
21 Services Task Force and the Task Force on  
22 Community Preventive Services, as in existence  
23 on the day before the date of the enactment of  
24 this Act, to be among the first members ap-  
25 pointed to the Task Force on Clinical Preven-

1           tive Services and the Task Force on Commu-  
2           nity Preventive Services, respectively, under sec-  
3           tions 3121 and 3122 of the Public Health Serv-  
4           ice Act, as added by subsection (a).

5           (B) CALCULATION OF TOTAL SERVICE.—In  
6           calculating the total years of service of a mem-  
7           ber of a task force for purposes of section  
8           3131(d)(2)(A) or 3132(d)(2)(A) of the Public  
9           Health Service Act, as added by subsection (a),  
10          the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
11          shall not include any period of service by the  
12          member on the Preventive Services Task Force  
13          or the Task Force on Community Preventive  
14          Services, respectively, as in existence on the day  
15          before the date of the enactment of this Act.

16          (c) PERIOD BEFORE COMPLETION OF NATIONAL  
17          STRATEGY.—Pending completion of the national strategy  
18          under section 3121 of the Public Health Service Act, as  
19          added by subsection (a), the Secretary of Health and  
20          Human Services, acting through the relevant agency head,  
21          may make a judgment about how the strategy will address  
22          an issue and rely on such judgment in carrying out any  
23          provision of subtitle C, D, E, or F of title XXXI of such  
24          Act, as added by subsection (a), that requires the Sec-  
25          retary—

1 (1) to take into consideration such strategy;

2 (2) to conduct or support research or provide  
3 services in priority areas identified in such strategy;  
4 or

5 (3) to take any other action in reliance on such  
6 strategy.

7 (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

8 (1) Paragraph (61) of section 3(b) of the In-  
9 dian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C.  
10 1602) is amended by striking “United States Pre-  
11 ventive Services Task Force” and inserting “Task  
12 Force on Clinical Preventive Services”.

13 (2) Section 126 of the Medicare, Medicaid, and  
14 SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of  
15 2000 (Appendix F of Public Law 106–554) is  
16 amended by striking “United States Preventive  
17 Services Task Force” each place it appears and in-  
18 serting “Task Force on Clinical Preventive Serv-  
19 ices”.

20 (3) Paragraph (7) of section 317D of the Pub-  
21 lic Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247b–5) is amend-  
22 ed by striking “United States Preventive Services  
23 Task Force” each place it appears and inserting  
24 “Task Force on Clinical Preventive Services”.



1           (4) Section 915 of the Public Health Service  
2 Act (42 U.S.C. 299b–4) is amended by striking sub-  
3 section (a).

4           (5) Subsections (s)(2)(AA)(iii)(II), (xx)(1), and  
5 (ddd)(1)(B) of section 1861 of the Social Security  
6 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x) are amended by striking  
7 “United States Preventive Services Task Force”  
8 each place it appears and inserting “Task Force on  
9 Clinical Preventive Services”.

10                           **TITLE IV—QUALITY AND**  
11                           **SURVEILLANCE**

12   **SEC. 2401. IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST PRACTICES IN THE**  
13                           **DELIVERY OF HEALTH CARE.**

14           (a) IN GENERAL.—Title IX of the Public Health  
15 Service Act (42 U.S.C. 299 et seq.) is amended—

16                   (1) by redesignating part D as part E;

17                   (2) by redesignating sections 931 through 938  
18 as sections 941 through 948, respectively;

19                   (3) in section 938(1), by striking “931” and in-  
20 serting “941”; and

21                   (4) by inserting after part C the following:

1           **“PART D—IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST**  
2           **PRACTICES IN THE DELIVERY OF HEALTH CARE**  
3           **“SEC. 931. CENTER FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.**

4           “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is established the Center  
5 for Quality Improvement (referred to in this part as the  
6 ‘Center’), to be headed by the Director.

7           “(b) PRIORITIZATION.—

8                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall  
9 prioritize areas for the identification, development,  
10 evaluation, and implementation of best practices (in-  
11 cluding innovative methodologies and strategies) for  
12 quality improvement activities in the delivery of  
13 health care services (in this section referred to as  
14 ‘best practices’).

15                 “(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In prioritizing areas  
16 under paragraph (1), the Director shall consider—

17                         “(A) the priorities established under sec-  
18 tion 1191 of the Social Security Act; and

19                         “(B) the key health indicators identified by  
20 the Assistant Secretary for Health Information  
21 under section 1709.

22           “(c) OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director, act-  
23 ing directly or by awarding a grant or contract to an eligi-  
24 ble entity, shall—

25                 “(1) identify existing best practices under sub-  
26 section (e);

1           “(2) develop new best practices under sub-  
2           section (f);

3           “(3) evaluate best practices under subsection  
4           (g);

5           “(4) implement best practices under subsection  
6           (h);

7           “(5) ensure that best practices are identified,  
8           developed, evaluated, and implemented under this  
9           section consistent with standards adopted by the  
10          Secretary under section 3004 for health information  
11          technology used in the collection and reporting of  
12          quality information (including for purposes of the  
13          demonstration of meaningful use of certified elec-  
14          tronic health record (EHR) technology by physicians  
15          and hospitals under the Medicare program (under  
16          sections 1848(o)(2) and 1886(n)(3), respectively, of  
17          the Social Security Act)); and

18          “(6) provide for dissemination of information  
19          and reporting under subsections (i) and (j).

20          “(d) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
21          tract under subsection (c), an entity shall—

22                 “(1) be a nonprofit entity;

23                 “(2) agree to work with a variety of institu-  
24                 tional health care providers, physicians, nurses, and  
25                 other health care practitioners; and

1           “(3) if the entity is not the organization holding  
2           a contract under section 1153 of the Social Security  
3           Act for the area to be served, agree to cooperate  
4           with and avoid duplication of the activities of such  
5           organization.

6           “(e) IDENTIFYING EXISTING BEST PRACTICES.—The  
7           Secretary shall identify best practices that are—

8           “(1) currently utilized by health care providers  
9           (including hospitals, physician and other clinician  
10          practices, community cooperatives, and other health  
11          care entities) that deliver consistently high-quality,  
12          efficient health care services; and

13          “(2) easily adapted for use by other health care  
14          providers and for use across a variety of health care  
15          settings.

16          “(f) DEVELOPING NEW BEST PRACTICES.—The Sec-  
17          retary shall develop best practices that are—

18          “(1) based on a review of existing scientific evi-  
19          dence;

20          “(2) sufficiently detailed for implementation  
21          and incorporation into the workflow of health care  
22          providers; and

23          “(3) designed to be easily adapted for use by  
24          health care providers across a variety of health care  
25          settings.

1       “(g) EVALUATION OF BEST PRACTICES.—The Direc-  
2 tor shall evaluate best practices identified or developed  
3 under this section. Such evaluation—

4               “(1) shall include determinations of which best  
5 practices—

6                       “(A) most reliably and effectively achieve  
7 significant progress in improving the quality of  
8 patient care; and

9                       “(B) are easily adapted for use by health  
10 care providers across a variety of health care  
11 settings;

12               “(2) shall include regular review, updating, and  
13 improvement of such best practices; and

14               “(3) may include in-depth case studies or em-  
15 pirical assessments of health care providers (includ-  
16 ing hospitals, physician and other clinician practices,  
17 community cooperatives, and other health care enti-  
18 ties) and simulations of such best practices for de-  
19 terminations under paragraph (1).

20       “(h) IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST PRACTICES.—

21               “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall enter  
22 into voluntary arrangements with health care pro-  
23 viders (including hospitals and other health facilities  
24 and health practitioners) in a State or region to im-

1       plement best practices identified or developed under  
2       this section. Such implementation—

3               “(A) may include forming collaborative  
4               multi-institutional teams; and

5               “(B) shall include an evaluation of the best  
6               practices being implemented, including the  
7               measurement of patient outcomes before, dur-  
8               ing, and after implementation of such best  
9               practices.

10              “(2) PREFERENCES.—In carrying out this sub-  
11              section, the Director shall give priority to health  
12              care providers implementing best practices that—

13               “(A) have the greatest impact on patient  
14               outcomes and satisfaction;

15               “(B) are the most easily adapted for use  
16               by health care providers across a variety of  
17               health care settings;

18               “(C) promote coordination of health care  
19               practitioners across the continuum of care; and

20               “(D) engage patients and their families in  
21               improving patient care and outcomes.

22              “(i) PUBLIC DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION.—  
23              The Director shall provide for the public dissemination of  
24              information with respect to best practices and activities  
25              under this section. Such information shall be made avail-

1 able in appropriate formats and languages to reflect the  
2 varying needs of consumers and diverse levels of health  
3 literacy.

4 “(j) REPORT.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall submit  
6 an annual report to the Congress and the Secretary  
7 on activities under this section.

8 “(2) CONTENT.—Each report under paragraph  
9 (1) shall include—

10 “(A) information on activities conducted  
11 pursuant to grants and contracts awarded;

12 “(B) summary data on patient outcomes  
13 before, during, and after implementation of best  
14 practices; and

15 “(C) recommendations on the adaptability  
16 of best practices for use by health providers.”.

17 (b) INITIAL QUALITY IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES AND  
18 INITIATIVES TO BE IMPLEMENTED.—Until the Director  
19 of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality has  
20 established initial priorities under section 931(b) of the  
21 Public Health Service Act, as added by subsection (a), the  
22 Director shall, for purposes of such section, prioritize the  
23 following:





1 **“SEC. 1709. ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR HEALTH INFORMA-**  
2 **TION.**

3 “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is established within the  
4 Department an Assistant Secretary for Health Informa-  
5 tion (in this section referred to as the ‘Assistant Sec-  
6 retary’), to be appointed by the Secretary.

7 “(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Assistant Secretary  
8 shall—

9 “(1) ensure the collection, collation, reporting,  
10 and publishing of information (including full and  
11 complete statistics) on key health indicators regard-  
12 ing the Nation’s health and the performance of the  
13 Nation’s health care;

14 “(2) facilitate and coordinate the collection, col-  
15 lation, reporting, and publishing of information re-  
16 garding the Nation’s health and the performance of  
17 the Nation’s health care (other than information de-  
18 scribed in paragraph (1));

19 “(3)(A) develop standards for the collection of  
20 data regarding the Nation’s health and the perform-  
21 ance of the Nation’s health care; and

22 “(B) in carrying out subparagraph (A)—

23 “(i) ensure appropriate specificity and  
24 standardization for data collection at the na-  
25 tional, regional, State, and local levels;

1           “(ii) include standards, as appropriate, for  
2           the collection of accurate data on health and  
3           health care by race, ethnicity, primary lan-  
4           guage, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity,  
5           disability, socioeconomic status, rural, urban, or  
6           other geographic setting, and any other popu-  
7           lation or subpopulation determined appropriate  
8           by the Secretary;

9           “(iii) ensure, with respect to data on race  
10          and ethnicity, consistency with the 1997 Office  
11          of Management and Budget Standards for  
12          Maintaining, Collecting and Presenting Federal  
13          Data on Race and Ethnicity (or any successor  
14          standards); and

15          “(iv) in consultation with the Director of  
16          the Office of Minority Health, and the Director  
17          of the Office of Civil Rights, of the Department,  
18          develop standards for the collection of data on  
19          health and health care with respect to data on  
20          primary language;

21          “(4) provide support to Federal departments  
22          and agencies whose programs have a significant im-  
23          pact upon health (as determined by the Secretary)  
24          for the collection and collation of information de-  
25          scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2);

1           “(5) ensure the sharing of information de-  
2           scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) among the agen-  
3           cies of the Department;

4           “(6) facilitate the sharing of information de-  
5           scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) by Federal depart-  
6           ments and agencies whose programs have a signifi-  
7           cant impact upon health (as determined by the Sec-  
8           retary);

9           “(7) identify gaps in information described in  
10          paragraphs (1) and (2) and the appropriate agency  
11          or entity to address such gaps;

12          “(8) facilitate and coordinate identification and  
13          monitoring by the agencies of the Department of  
14          health disparities to inform program and policy ef-  
15          forts to reduce such disparities, including facilitating  
16          and funding analyses conducted in cooperation with  
17          the Social Security Administration, the Bureau of  
18          the Census, and other appropriate agencies and enti-  
19          ties;

20          “(9) consistent with privacy, proprietary, and  
21          other appropriate safeguards, facilitate public acces-  
22          sibility of datasets (such as de-identified Medicare  
23          datasets or publicly available data on key health in-  
24          dicators) by means of the Internet; and

1           “(10) award grants or contracts for the collec-  
2           tion and collation of information described in para-  
3           graphs (1) and (2) (including through statewide sur-  
4           veys that provide standardized information).

5           “(c) KEY HEALTH INDICATORS.—

6           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out subsection  
7           (b)(1), the Assistant Secretary shall—

8                   “(A) identify, and reassess at least once  
9                   every 3 years, key health indicators described in  
10                  such subsection;

11                  “(B) publish statistics on such key health  
12                  indicators for the public—

13                          “(i) not less than annually; and

14                          “(ii) on a supplemental basis when-  
15                          ever warranted by—

16                                  “(I) the rate of change for a key  
17                                  health indicator; or

18                                  “(II) the need to inform policy  
19                                  regarding the Nation’s health and the  
20                                  performance of the Nation’s health  
21                                  care; and

22                  “(C) ensure consistency with the national  
23                  strategy developed by the Secretary under sec-  
24                  tion 3121 and consideration of the indicators

1 specified in the reports under sections 308,  
2 903(a)(6), and 913(b)(2).

3 “(2) RELEASE OF KEY HEALTH INDICATORS.—

4 The regulations, rules, processes, and procedures of  
5 the Office of Management and Budget governing the  
6 review, release, and dissemination of key health indi-  
7 cators shall be the same as the regulations, rules,  
8 processes, and procedures of the Office of Manage-  
9 ment and Budget governing the review, release, and  
10 dissemination of Principal Federal Economic Indica-  
11 tors (or equivalent statistical data) by the Bureau of  
12 Labor Statistics.

13 “(d) COORDINATION.—In carrying out this section,  
14 the Assistant Secretary shall coordinate with—

15 “(1) public and private entities that collect and  
16 disseminate information on health and health care,  
17 including foundations; and

18 “(2) the head of the Office of the National Co-  
19 ordinator for Health Information Technology to en-  
20 sure optimal use of health information technology.

21 “(e) REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FROM OTHER DE-  
22 PARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—Consistent with applicable  
23 law, the Assistant Secretary may secure directly from any  
24 Federal department or agency information necessary to  
25 enable the Assistant Secretary to carry out this section.

1 “(f) REPORT.—

2 “(1) SUBMISSION.—The Assistant Secretary  
3 shall submit to the Secretary and the Congress an  
4 annual report containing—

5 “(A) a description of national, regional, or  
6 State changes in health or health care, as re-  
7 flected by the key health indicators identified  
8 under subsection (c)(1);

9 “(B) a description of gaps in the collection,  
10 collation, reporting, and publishing of informa-  
11 tion regarding the Nation’s health and the per-  
12 formance of the Nation’s health care;

13 “(C) recommendations for addressing such  
14 gaps and identification of the appropriate agen-  
15 cy within the Department or other entity to ad-  
16 dress such gaps;

17 “(D) a description of analyses of health  
18 disparities, including the results of completed  
19 analyses, the status of ongoing longitudinal  
20 studies, and proposed or planned research; and

21 “(E) a plan for actions to be taken by the  
22 Assistant Secretary to address gaps described  
23 in subparagraph (B).

24 “(2) CONSIDERATION.—In preparing a report  
25 under paragraph (1), the Assistant Secretary shall

1 take into consideration the findings and conclusions  
2 in the reports under sections 308, 903(a)(6), and  
3 913(b)(2).

4 “(g) PROPRIETARY AND PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—  
5 Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect appli-  
6 cable proprietary or privacy protections.

7 “(h) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section,  
8 the Assistant Secretary shall consult with—

9 “(1) the heads of appropriate health agencies  
10 and offices in the Department, including the Office  
11 of the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service,  
12 the Office of Minority Health, and the Office on  
13 Women’s Health; and

14 “(2) as appropriate, the heads of other Federal  
15 departments and agencies whose programs have a  
16 significant impact upon health (as determined by the  
17 Secretary).

18 “(i) DEFINITION.—In this section:

19 “(1) The terms ‘agency’ and ‘agencies’ include  
20 an epidemiology center established under section 214  
21 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act.

22 “(2) The term ‘Department’ means the Depart-  
23 ment of Health and Human Services.

24 “(3) The term ‘health disparities’ has the  
25 meaning given to such term in section 3171.”.

1 (b) OTHER COORDINATION RESPONSIBILITIES.—

2 Title III (42 U.S.C. 241 et seq.) is amended—

3 (1) in paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 304(c)  
4 (42 U.S.C. 242b(c)), by inserting “, acting through  
5 the Assistant Secretary for Health Information,”  
6 after “The Secretary” each place it appears; and

7 (2) in section 306(j) (42 U.S.C. 242k(j)), by in-  
8 serting “, acting through the Assistant Secretary for  
9 Health Information,” after “of this section, the Sec-  
10 retary”.

11 **SEC. 2403. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

12 Section 799C, as added and amended, is further  
13 amended by adding at the end the following:

14 “(e) QUALITY AND SURVEILLANCE.—For the pur-  
15 pose of carrying out part D of title IX and section 1709,  
16 in addition to any other amounts authorized to be appro-  
17 priated for such purpose, there is authorized to be appro-  
18 priated, out of any monies in the Public Health Invest-  
19 ment Fund, \$300,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010  
20 through 2014 and \$330,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
21 2015 through 2019.”.



1     **TITLE V—OTHER PROVISIONS**  
2             **Subtitle A—Drug Discount for**  
3             **Rural and Other Hospitals**

4     **SEC. 2501. EXPANDED PARTICIPATION IN 340B PROGRAM.**

5             (a) EXPANSION OF COVERED ENTITIES RECEIVING  
6     DISCOUNTED PRICES.—Section 340B(a)(4) (42 U.S.C.  
7     256b(a)(4)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
8     lowing:

9                     “(M) A children’s hospital excluded from  
10                    the Medicare prospective payment system pur-  
11                    suant to section 1886(d)(1)(B)(iii) of the Social  
12                    Security Act which would meet the require-  
13                    ments of subparagraph (L), including the dis-  
14                    proportionate share adjustment percentage re-  
15                    quirement under subparagraph (L)(ii), if the  
16                    hospital were a subsection (d) hospital as de-  
17                    fined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Se-  
18                    curity Act.

19                    “(N) An entity that is a critical access hos-  
20                    pital (as determined under section 1820(e)(2)  
21                    of the Social Security Act).

22                    “(O) An entity receiving funds under title  
23                    V of the Social Security Act (relating to mater-  
24                    nal and child health) for the provision of health  
25                    services.

1           “(P) An entity receiving funds under sub-  
2 part I of part B of title XIX of the Public  
3 Health Service Act (relating to comprehensive  
4 mental health services) for the provision of com-  
5 munity mental health services.

6           “(Q) An entity receiving funds under sub-  
7 part II of such part B (relating to the preven-  
8 tion and treatment of substance abuse) for the  
9 provision of treatment services for substance  
10 abuse.

11           “(R) An entity that is a Medicare-depend-  
12 ent, small rural hospital (as defined in section  
13 1886(d)(5)(G)(iv) of the Social Security Act).

14           “(S) An entity that is a sole community  
15 hospital (as defined in section  
16 1886(d)(5)(D)(iii) of the Social Security Act).

17           “(T) An entity that is classified as a rural  
18 referral center under section 1886(d)(5)(C) of  
19 the Social Security Act.”.

20           (b) PROHIBITION ON GROUP PURCHASING ARRANGE-  
21 MENTS.—Section 340B(a) (42 U.S.C. 256b(a)) is amend-  
22 ed—

23           (1) in paragraph (4)(L)—

24           (A) by adding “and” at the end of clause  
25           (i);

1 (B) by striking “; and” at the end of  
2 clause (ii) and inserting a period; and

3 (C) by striking clause (iii);

4 (2) in paragraph (5), by redesignating subpara-  
5 graphs (C) and (D) as subparagraphs (D) and (E),  
6 respectively, and by inserting after subparagraph  
7 (B) the following:

8 “(C) PROHIBITING USE OF GROUP PUR-  
9 CHASING ARRANGEMENTS.—

10 “(i) A hospital described in subpara-  
11 graph (L), (M), (N), (R), (S), or (T) of  
12 paragraph (4) shall not obtain covered out-  
13 patient drugs through a group purchasing  
14 organization or other group purchasing ar-  
15 rangement, except as permitted or pro-  
16 vided pursuant to clause (ii).

17 “(ii) The Secretary shall establish rea-  
18 sonable exceptions to the requirement of  
19 clause (i)—

20 “(I) with respect to a covered  
21 outpatient drug that is unavailable to  
22 be purchased through the program  
23 under this section due to a drug  
24 shortage problem, manufacturer non-

1 compliance, or any other reason be-  
2 yond the hospital's control;

3 “(II) to facilitate generic substi-  
4 tution when a generic covered out-  
5 patient drug is available at a lower  
6 price; and

7 “(III) to reduce in other ways  
8 the administrative burdens of man-  
9 aging both inventories of drugs ob-  
10 tained under this section and not  
11 under this section, if such exception  
12 does not create a duplicate discount  
13 problem in violation of subparagraph  
14 (A) or a diversion problem in violation  
15 of subparagraph (B).”.

16 **SEC. 2502. EXTENSION OF DISCOUNTS TO INPATIENT**  
17 **DRUGS.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 340B (42 U.S.C. 256b)  
19 is amended—

20 (1) in subsection (b)—

21 (A) by striking “In this section, the terms”  
22 and inserting the following: “In this section:

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The terms”; and

24 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
25 paragraph:

1           “(2) COVERED DRUG.—The term ‘covered  
2 drug’—

3           “(A) means a covered outpatient drug (as  
4 defined in section 1927(k)(2) of the Social Se-  
5 curity Act); and

6           “(B) includes, notwithstanding the section  
7 1927(k)(3)(A) of such Act, a drug used in con-  
8 nection with an inpatient or outpatient service  
9 provided by a hospital described in subpara-  
10 graph (L), (M), (N), (R), (S), or (T) of sub-  
11 section (a)(4) that is enrolled to participate in  
12 the drug discount program under this section.”;  
13 and

14           (2) in paragraphs (5), (7), and (9) of sub-  
15 section (a), by striking “outpatient” each place it  
16 appears.

17           (b) MEDICAID CREDITS ON INPATIENT DRUGS.—  
18 Subsection (c) of section 340B (42 U.S.C. 256b(c)) is  
19 amended to read as follows:

20           “(c) MEDICAID CREDITS ON INPATIENT DRUGS.—

21           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For the cost reporting pe-  
22 riod covered by the most recently filed Medicare cost  
23 report under title XVIII of the Social Security Act,  
24 a hospital described in subparagraph (L), (M), (N),  
25 (R), (S), or (T) of subsection (a)(4) and enrolled to

1 participate in the drug discount program under this  
2 section shall provide to each State under its plan  
3 under title XIX of such Act—

4 “(A) a credit on the estimated annual  
5 costs to such hospital of single source and inno-  
6 vator multiple source drugs provided to Med-  
7 icaid beneficiaries for inpatient use; and

8 “(B) a credit on the estimated annual  
9 costs to such hospital of noninnovator multiple  
10 source drugs provided to Medicaid beneficiaries  
11 for inpatient use.

12 “(2) AMOUNT OF CREDITS.—

13 “(A) SINGLE SOURCE AND INNOVATOR  
14 MULTIPLE SOURCE DRUGS.—For purposes of  
15 paragraph (1)(A)—

16 “(i) the credit under such paragraph  
17 shall be equal to the product of—

18 “(I) the annual value of single  
19 source and innovator multiple source  
20 drugs purchased under this section by  
21 the hospital based on the drugs’ aver-  
22 age manufacturer price;

23 “(II) the estimated percentage of  
24 the hospital’s drug purchases attrib-

1                   utable to Medicaid beneficiaries for in-  
2                   patient use; and

3                   “**(III)** the minimum rebate per-  
4                   centage described in section  
5                   1927(e)(1)(B) of the Social Security  
6                   Act;

7                   “(ii) the reference in clause (i)(I) to  
8                   the annual value of single source and inno-  
9                   vator multiple source drugs purchased  
10                  under this section by the hospital based on  
11                  the drugs’ average manufacturer price  
12                  shall be equal to the sum of—

13                  “(I) the annual quantity of each  
14                  single source and innovator multiple  
15                  source drug purchased during the cost  
16                  reporting period, multiplied by

17                  “(II) the average manufacturer  
18                  price for that drug;

19                  “(iii) the reference in clause (i)(II) to  
20                  the estimated percentage of the hospital’s  
21                  drug purchases attributable to Medicaid  
22                  beneficiaries for inpatient use; shall be  
23                  equal to—

24                  “(I) the Medicaid inpatient drug  
25                  charges as reported on the hospital’s

1 most recently filed Medicare cost re-  
2 port, divided by

3 “(II) total drug charges reported  
4 on the cost report; and

5 “(iv) the terms ‘single source drug’  
6 and ‘innovator multiple source drug’ have  
7 the meanings given such terms in section  
8 1927(k)(7) of the Social Security Act.

9 “(B) NONINNOVATOR MULTIPLE SOURCE  
10 DRUGS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)—

11 “(i) the credit under such paragraph  
12 shall be equal to the product of—

13 “(I) the annual value of noninno-  
14 vator multiple source drugs purchased  
15 under this section by the hospital  
16 based on the drugs’ average manufac-  
17 turer price;

18 “(II) the estimated percentage of  
19 the hospital’s drug purchases attrib-  
20 utable to Medicaid beneficiaries for in-  
21 patient use; and

22 “(III) the applicable percentage  
23 as defined in section 1927(e)(3)(B) of  
24 the Social Security Act;



1           “(ii) the reference in clause (i)(I) to  
2           the annual value of noninnovator multiple  
3           source drugs purchased under this section  
4           by the hospital based on the drugs’ average  
5           manufacturer price shall be equal to the  
6           sum of—

7                       “(I) the annual quantity of each  
8                       noninnovator multiple source drug  
9                       purchased during the cost reporting  
10                      period, multiplied by

11                      “(II) the average manufacturer  
12                      price for that drug;

13           “(iii) the reference in clause (i)(II) to  
14           the estimated percentage of the hospital’s  
15           drug purchases attributable to Medicaid  
16           beneficiaries for inpatient use shall be  
17           equal to—

18                      “(I) the Medicaid inpatient drug  
19                      charges as reported on the hospital’s  
20                      most recently filed Medicare cost re-  
21                      port, divided by

22                      “(II) total drug charges reported  
23                      on the cost report; and

24           “(iv) the term ‘noninnovator multiple  
25           source drug’ has the meaning given such

1 term in section 1927(k)(7) of the Social  
2 Security Act.

3 “(3) CALCULATION OF CREDITS.—

4 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Each State calculates  
5 credits under paragraph (1) and informs hos-  
6 pitals of amount under section 1927(a)(5)(D)  
7 of the Social Security Act.

8 “(B) HOSPITAL PROVISION OF INFORMA-  
9 TION.—Not later than 30 days after the date of  
10 the filing of the hospital’s most recently filed  
11 Medicare cost report, the hospital shall provide  
12 the State with the information described in  
13 paragraphs (2)(A)(ii) and (2)(B)(ii). With re-  
14 spect to each drug purchased during the cost  
15 reporting period, the hospital shall provide the  
16 dosage form, strength, package size, date of  
17 purchase and the number of units purchased.

18 “(4) PAYMENT DEADLINE.—The credits pro-  
19 vided by a hospital under paragraph (1) shall be  
20 paid within 60 days after receiving the information  
21 specified in paragraph (3)(A).

22 “(5) OPT OUT.—A hospital shall not be re-  
23 quired to provide the Medicaid credit required under  
24 paragraph (1) if it can demonstrate to the State  
25 that it will lose reimbursement under the State plan

1 resulting from the extension of discounts to inpa-  
2 tient drugs under subsection (b)(2) and that the loss  
3 of reimbursement will exceed the amount of the  
4 credit otherwise owed by the hospital.

5 “(6) OFFSET AGAINST MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—  
6 Amounts received by a State under this subsection  
7 in any quarter shall be considered to be a reduction  
8 in the amount expended under the State plan in the  
9 quarter for medical assistance for purposes of sec-  
10 tion 1903(a)(1) of the Social Security Act.”.

11 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1927 of  
12 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8) is amended—

13 (1) in subsection (a)(5)(A), by striking “covered  
14 outpatient drugs” and inserting “covered drugs (as  
15 defined in section 340B(b)(2) of the Public Health  
16 Service Act)”;

17 (2) in subsection (a)(5), by striking subpara-  
18 graph (D) and inserting the following:

19 “(D) STATE RESPONSIBILITY FOR CALCULATING HOSPITAL CREDITS.—The State shall  
20 calculate the credits owed by the hospital under  
21 paragraph (1) of section 340B(c) of the Public  
22 Health Service Act and provide the hospital  
23 with both the amounts and an explanation of  
24 how it calculated the credits. In performing the  
25

1 calculations specified in paragraphs (2)(A)(ii)  
2 and (2)(B)(ii) of such section, the State shall  
3 use the average manufacturer price applicable  
4 to the calendar quarter in which the drug was  
5 purchased by the hospital.”; and

6 (3) in subsection (k)(1)—

7 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “sub-  
8 subparagraph (B)” and inserting “subparagraphs  
9 (B) and (D)”;

10 (B) by adding at the end the following:

11 “(D) CALCULATION FOR COVERED  
12 DRUGS.—With respect to a covered drug (as de-  
13 fined in section 340B(b)(2) of the Public  
14 Health Service Act), the average manufacturer  
15 price shall be determined in accordance with  
16 subparagraph (A) except that, in the event a  
17 covered drug is not distributed to the retail  
18 pharmacy class of trade, it shall mean the aver-  
19 age price paid to the manufacturer for the drug  
20 in the United States by wholesalers for drugs  
21 distributed to the acute care class of trade,  
22 after deducting customary prompt pay dis-  
23 counts.”.

1 **SEC. 2503. EFFECTIVE DATE.**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this  
3 subtitle shall take effect on July 1, 2010, and shall apply  
4 to drugs dispensed on or after such date.

5 (b) EFFECTIVENESS.—The amendments made by  
6 this subtitle shall be effective, and shall be taken into ac-  
7 count in determining whether a manufacturer is deemed  
8 to meet the requirements of section 340B(a) of the Public  
9 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 256b(a)) and of section  
10 1927(a)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-  
11 8(a)(5)), notwithstanding any other provision of law.

12 **Subtitle B—School-Based Health**  
13 **Clinics**

14 **SEC. 2511. SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CLINICS.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part Q of title III (42 U.S.C.  
16 280h et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
17 lowing:

18 **“SEC. 399Z-1. SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CLINICS.**

19 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a  
20 school-based health clinic program consisting of awarding  
21 grants to eligible entities to support the operation of  
22 school-based health clinics (referred to in this section as  
23 ‘SBHCs’).

24 “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under  
25 this section, an entity shall—

1           “(1) be an SBHC (as defined in subsection  
2 (l)(4)); and

3           “(2) submit an application at such time, in  
4 such manner, and containing such information as  
5 the Secretary may require, including at a min-  
6 imum—

7           “(A) evidence that the applicant meets all  
8 criteria necessary to be designated as an  
9 SBHC;

10           “(B) evidence of local need for the services  
11 to be provided by the SBHC;

12           “(C) an assurance that—

13           “(i) SBHC services will be provided in  
14 accordance with Federal, State, and local  
15 laws governing—

16           “(I) obtaining parental or guard-  
17 ian consent; and

18           “(II) patient privacy and student  
19 records, including section 264 of the  
20 Health Insurance Portability and Ac-  
21 countability Act of 1996 and section  
22 444 of the General Education Provi-  
23 sions Act;

24           “(ii) the SBHC has established and  
25 maintains collaborative relationships with

1 other health care providers in the  
2 catchment area of the SBHC;

3 “(iii) the SBHC will provide on-site  
4 access during the academic day when  
5 school is in session and has an established  
6 network of support and access to services  
7 with backup health providers when the  
8 school or SBHC is closed;

9 “(iv) the SBHC will be integrated into  
10 the school environment and will coordinate  
11 health services with appropriate school per-  
12 sonnel and other community providers co-  
13 located at the school; and

14 “(v) the SBHC sponsoring facility as-  
15 sumes all responsibility for the SBHC ad-  
16 ministration, operations, and oversight;  
17 and

18 “(D) such other information as the Sec-  
19 retary may require.

20 “(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds awarded under a grant  
21 under this section may be used for—

22 “(1) providing training related to the provision  
23 of comprehensive primary health services and addi-  
24 tional health services;

1           “(2) the management and operation of SBHC  
2 programs; and

3           “(3) the payment of salaries for health profes-  
4 sionals and other appropriate SBHC personnel.

5           “(d) CONSIDERATION OF NEED.—In determining the  
6 amount of a grant under this section, the Secretary shall  
7 take into consideration—

8           “(1) the financial need of the SBHC;

9           “(2) State, local, or other sources of funding  
10 provided to the SBHC; and

11           “(3) other factors as determined appropriate by  
12 the Secretary.

13           “(e) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants under this  
14 section, the Secretary shall give preference to SBHCs that  
15 have a demonstrated record of service to the following:

16           “(1) A high percentage of medically under-  
17 served children and adolescents.

18           “(2) Communities or populations in which chil-  
19 dren and adolescents have difficulty accessing health  
20 and mental health services.

21           “(3) Communities with high percentages of chil-  
22 dren and adolescents who are uninsured, under-  
23 insured, or eligible for medical assistance under Fed-  
24 eral or State health benefits programs (including ti-  
25 tles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act).



1       “(f) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary may  
2 award a grant to an SBHC only if the SBHC agrees to  
3 provide, from non-Federal sources, an amount equal to 20  
4 percent of the amount of the grant (which may be pro-  
5 vided in cash or in kind) to carry out the activities sup-  
6 ported by the grant.

7       “(g) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—The Secretary  
8 may award a grant to an SBHC under this section only  
9 if the SBHC demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Sec-  
10 retary that funds received through the grant will be ex-  
11 pended only to supplement, and not supplant, non-Federal  
12 and Federal funds otherwise available to the SBHC for  
13 operation of the SBHC (including each activity described  
14 in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (c)).

15       “(h) PAYOR OF LAST RESORT.—The Secretary may  
16 award a grant to an SBHC under this section only if the  
17 SBHC demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary  
18 that funds received through the grant will not be expended  
19 for any activity to the extent that payment has been made,  
20 or can reasonably be expected to be made—

21               “(1) under any insurance policy;

22               “(2) under any Federal or State health benefits  
23 program (including titles XIX and XXI of the Social  
24 Security Act); or

1           “(3) by an entity which provides health services  
2           on a prepaid basis.

3           “(i) REGULATIONS REGARDING REIMBURSEMENT  
4 FOR HEALTH SERVICES.—The Secretary shall issue regu-  
5 lations regarding the reimbursement for health services  
6 provided by SBHCs to individuals eligible to receive such  
7 services through the program under this section, including  
8 reimbursement under any insurance policy or any Federal  
9 or State health benefits program (including titles XIX and  
10 XXI of the Social Security Act).

11          “(j) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall  
12 provide (either directly or by grant or contract) technical  
13 and other assistance to SBHCs to assist such SBHCs to  
14 meet the requirements of this section. Such assistance  
15 may include fiscal and program management assistance,  
16 training in fiscal and program management, operational  
17 and administrative support, and the provision of informa-  
18 tion to the SBHCs of the variety of resources available  
19 under this title and how those resources can be best used  
20 to meet the health needs of the communities served by  
21 the SBHCs.

22          “(k) EVALUATION; REPORT.—The Secretary shall—  
23           “(1) develop and implement a plan for evalu-  
24           ating SBHCs and monitoring quality performances  
25           under the awards made under this section; and

1           “(2) submit to the Congress on an annual basis  
2 a report on the program under this section.

3           “(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

4           “(1) COMPREHENSIVE PRIMARY HEALTH SERV-  
5 ICES.—The term ‘comprehensive primary health  
6 services’ means the core services offered by SBHCs,  
7 which shall include the following:

8           “(A) PHYSICAL.—Comprehensive health  
9 assessments, diagnosis, and treatment of minor,  
10 acute, and chronic medical conditions and refer-  
11 rals to, and follow-up for, specialty care.

12           “(B) MENTAL HEALTH.—Mental health  
13 assessments, crisis intervention, counseling,  
14 treatment, and referral to a continuum of serv-  
15 ices including emergency psychiatric care, com-  
16 munity support programs, inpatient care, and  
17 outpatient programs.

18           “(C) OPTIONAL SERVICES.—Additional  
19 services, which may include oral health, social,  
20 and age-appropriate health education services,  
21 including nutritional counseling.

22           “(2) MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED CHILDREN  
23 AND ADOLESCENTS.—The term ‘medically under-  
24 served children and adolescents’ means a population  
25 of children and adolescents who are residents of an

1 area designated by the Secretary as an area with a  
2 shortage of personal health services and health in-  
3 frastructure for such children and adolescents.

4 “(3) SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CLINIC.—The  
5 term ‘school-based health clinic’ means a health clin-  
6 ic that—

7 “(A) is located in, or is adjacent to, a  
8 school facility of a local educational agency;

9 “(B) is organized through school, commu-  
10 nity, and health provider relationships;

11 “(C) is administered by a sponsoring facil-  
12 ity; and

13 “(D) provides, at a minimum, comprehen-  
14 sive primary health services during school hours  
15 to children and adolescents by health profes-  
16 sionals in accordance with State and local laws  
17 and regulations, established standards, and  
18 community practice.

19 “(4) SPONSORING FACILITY.—The term ‘spon-  
20 soring facility’ is—

21 “(A) a hospital;

22 “(B) a public health department;

23 “(C) a community health center;

24 “(D) a nonprofit health care agency;

25 “(E) a local educational agency; or

1           “(F) a program administered by the In-  
2           dian Health Service or the Bureau of Indian  
3           Affairs or operated by an Indian tribe or a trib-  
4           al organization under the Indian Self-Deter-  
5           mination and Education Assistance Act, a Na-  
6           tive Hawaiian entity, or an urban Indian pro-  
7           gram under title V of the Indian Health Care  
8           Improvement Act.

9           “(m) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—For  
10          purposes of carrying out this section, there are authorized  
11          to be appropriated \$50,000,000 for fiscal year 2010 and  
12          such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years  
13          2011 through 2014.”.

14          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary of Health and  
15          Human Services shall begin awarding grants under section  
16          399Z–1 of the Public Health Service Act, as added by sub-  
17          section (b), not later than July 1, 2010, without regard  
18          to whether or not final regulations have been issued under  
19          section 399Z–1(h) of such Act.

20                   **Subtitle C—National Medical**  
21                   **Device Registry**

22          **SEC. 2521. NATIONAL MEDICAL DEVICE REGISTRY.**

23          (a) REGISTRY.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 519 of the Federal  
2       Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360i) is  
3       amended—

4                   (A) by redesignating subsection (g) as sub-  
5       section (h); and

6                   (B) by inserting after subsection (f) the  
7       following:

8                   “National Medical Device Registry

9           “(g)(1) The Secretary shall establish a national med-  
10       ical device registry (in this subsection referred to as the  
11       ‘registry’) to facilitate analysis of postmarket safety and  
12       outcomes data on each device that—

13                   “(A) is or has been used in or on a patient; and

14                   “(B) is—

15                           “(i) a class III device; or

16                           “(ii) a class II device that is implantable,  
17       life-supporting, or life-sustaining.

18           “(2) In developing the registry, the Secretary shall,  
19       in consultation with the Commissioner of Food and Drugs,  
20       the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
21       Services, the head of the Office of the National Coordi-  
22       nator for Health Information Technology, and the Sec-  
23       retary of Veterans Affairs, determine the best methods  
24       for—

1           “(A) including in the registry, in a manner con-  
2           sistent with subsection (f), appropriate information  
3           to identify each device described in paragraph (1) by  
4           type, model, and serial number or other unique iden-  
5           tifier;

6           “(B) validating methods for analyzing patient  
7           safety and outcomes data from multiple sources and  
8           for linking such data with the information included  
9           in the registry as described in subparagraph (A), in-  
10          cluding, to the extent feasible, use of—

11                   “(i) data provided to the Secretary under  
12                   other provisions of this chapter; and

13                   “(ii) information from public and private  
14                   sources identified under paragraph (3);

15          “(C) integrating the activities described in this  
16          subsection with—

17                   “(i) activities under paragraph (3) of sec-  
18                   tion 505(k) (relating to active postmarket risk  
19                   identification);

20                   “(ii) activities under paragraph (4) of sec-  
21                   tion 505(k) (relating to advanced analysis of  
22                   drug safety data); and

23                   “(iii) other postmarket device surveillance  
24                   activities of the Secretary authorized by this  
25                   chapter; and

1           “(D) providing public access to the data and  
2           analysis collected or developed through the registry  
3           in a manner and form that protects patient privacy  
4           and proprietary information and is comprehensive,  
5           useful, and not misleading to patients, physicians,  
6           and scientists.

7           “(3)(A) To facilitate analyses of postmarket safety  
8           and patient outcomes for devices described in paragraph  
9           (1), the Secretary shall, in collaboration with public, aca-  
10          demic, and private entities, develop methods to—

11                       “(i) obtain access to disparate sources of  
12                       patient safety and outcomes data, including—

13                               “(I) Federal health-related electronic  
14                               data (such as data from the Medicare pro-  
15                               gram under title XVIII of the Social Secu-  
16                               rity Act or from the health systems of the  
17                               Department of Veterans Affairs);

18                               “(II) private sector health-related  
19                               electronic data (such as pharmaceutical  
20                               purchase data and health insurance claims  
21                               data); and

22                               “(III) other data as the Secretary  
23                               deems necessary to permit postmarket as-  
24                               sessment of device safety and effectiveness;  
25                               and



1                   “(ii) link data obtained under clause (i)  
2                   with information in the registry.

3                   “(B) In this paragraph, the term ‘data’ refers to in-  
4 formation respecting a device described in paragraph (1),  
5 including claims data, patient survey data, standardized  
6 analytic files that allow for the pooling and analysis of  
7 data from disparate data environments, electronic health  
8 records, and any other data deemed appropriate by the  
9 Secretary.

10                  “(4) Not later than 36 months after the date of the  
11 enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall promul-  
12 gate regulations for establishment and operation of the  
13 registry under paragraph (1). Such regulations—

14                   “(A)(i) in the case of devices that are described  
15                   in paragraph (1) and sold on or after the date of the  
16                   enactment of this subsection, shall require manufac-  
17                   turers of such devices to submit information to the  
18                   registry, including, for each such device, the type,  
19                   model, and serial number or, if required under sub-  
20                   section (f), other unique device identifier; and

21                   “(ii) in the case of devices that are described in  
22                   paragraph (1) and sold before such date, may re-  
23                   quire manufacturers of such devices to submit such  
24                   information to the registry, if deemed necessary by  
25                   the Secretary to protect the public health;

1 “(B) shall establish procedures—

2 “(i) to permit linkage of information sub-  
3 mitted pursuant to subparagraph (A) with pa-  
4 tient safety and outcomes data obtained under  
5 paragraph (3); and

6 “(ii) to permit analyses of linked data;

7 “(C) may require device manufacturers to sub-  
8 mit such other information as is necessary to facili-  
9 tate postmarket assessments of device safety and ef-  
10 fectiveness and notification of device risks;

11 “(D) shall establish requirements for regular  
12 and timely reports to the Secretary, which shall be  
13 included in the registry, concerning adverse event  
14 trends, adverse event patterns, incidence and preva-  
15 lence of adverse events, and other information the  
16 Secretary determines appropriate, which may include  
17 data on comparative safety and outcomes trends;  
18 and

19 “(E) shall establish procedures to permit public  
20 access to the information in the registry in a manner  
21 and form that protects patient privacy and propri-  
22 etary information and is comprehensive, useful, and  
23 not misleading to patients, physicians, and sci-  
24 entists.

1       “(5) To carry out this subsection, there are author-  
2 ized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary  
3 for fiscal years 2010 and 2011.”.

4           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary of  
5 Health and Human Services shall establish and  
6 begin implementation of the registry under section  
7 519(g) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
8 Act, as added by paragraph (1), by not later than  
9 the date that is 36 months after the date of the en-  
10 actment of this Act, without regard to whether or  
11 not final regulations to establish and operate the  
12 registry have been promulgated by such date.

13           (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
14 303(f)(1)(B)(ii) of the Federal Food, Drug, and  
15 Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 333(f)(1)(B)(ii)) is amend-  
16 ed by striking “519(g)” and inserting “519(h)”.

17           (b) ELECTRONIC EXCHANGE AND USE IN CERTIFIED  
18 ELECTRONIC HEALTH RECORDS OF UNIQUE DEVICE  
19 IDENTIFIERS.—

20           (1) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The HIT Policy  
21 Committee established under section 3002 of the  
22 Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300jj–12)  
23 shall recommend to the head of the Office of the Na-  
24 tional Coordinator for Health Information Tech-  
25 nology standards, implementation specifications, and

1 certification criteria for the electronic exchange and  
2 use in certified electronic health records of a unique  
3 device identifier for each device described in section  
4 519(g)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
5 Act, as added by subsection (a).

6 (2) STANDARDS, IMPLEMENTATION CRITERIA,  
7 AND CERTIFICATION CRITERIA.—The Secretary of  
8 the Health Human Services, acting through the  
9 head of the Office of the National Coordinator for  
10 Health Information Technology, shall adopt stand-  
11 ards, implementation specifications, and certification  
12 criteria for the electronic exchange and use in cer-  
13 tified electronic health records of a unique device  
14 identifier for each device described in paragraph (1),  
15 if such an identifier is required by section 519(f) of  
16 the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21  
17 U.S.C. 360i(f)) for the device.

18 **Subtitle D—Grants for Comprehen-**  
19 **sive Programs To Provide Edu-**  
20 **cation to Nurses and Create a**  
21 **Pipeline to Nursing**

22 **SEC. 2531. ESTABLISHMENT OF GRANT PROGRAM.**

23 (a) PURPOSES.—It is the purpose of this section to  
24 authorize grants to—

1           (1) address the projected shortage of nurses by  
2           funding comprehensive programs to create a career  
3           ladder to nursing (including Certified Nurse Assist-  
4           ants, Licensed Practical Nurses, Licensed Vocational  
5           Nurses, and Registered Nurses) for incumbent ancil-  
6           lary health care workers;

7           (2) increase the capacity for educating nurses  
8           by increasing both nurse faculty and clinical oppor-  
9           tunities through collaborative programs between  
10          staff nurse organizations, health care providers, and  
11          accredited schools of nursing; and

12          (3) provide training programs through edu-  
13          cation and training organizations jointly adminis-  
14          tered by health care providers and health care labor  
15          organizations or other organizations representing  
16          staff nurses and frontline health care workers, work-  
17          ing in collaboration with accredited schools of nurs-  
18          ing and academic institutions.

19          (b) GRANTS.—Not later than 6 months after the date  
20          of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Labor (re-  
21          ferred to in this section as the “Secretary”) shall establish  
22          a partnership grant program to award grants to eligible  
23          entities to carry out comprehensive programs to provide  
24          education to nurses and create a pipeline to nursing for  
25          incumbent ancillary health care workers who wish to ad-

1 vance their careers, and to otherwise carry out the pur-  
2 poses of this section.

3 (c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under  
4 this section, an entity shall be—

5 (1) a health care entity that is jointly adminis-  
6 tered by a health care employer and a labor union  
7 representing the health care employees of the em-  
8 ployer and that carries out activities using labor  
9 management training funds as provided for under  
10 section 302(c)(6) of the Labor Management Rela-  
11 tions Act, 1947 (29 U.S.C. 186(c)(6));

12 (2) an entity that operates a training program  
13 that is jointly administered by—

14 (A) one or more health care providers or  
15 facilities, or a trade association of health care  
16 providers; and

17 (B) one or more organizations which rep-  
18 resent the interests of direct care health care  
19 workers or staff nurses and in which the direct  
20 care health care workers or staff nurses have  
21 direct input as to the leadership of the organi-  
22 zation;

23 (3) a State training partnership program that  
24 consists of nonprofit organizations that include equal  
25 participation from industry, including public or pri-

1 vate employers, and labor organizations including  
2 joint labor-management training programs, and  
3 which may include representatives from local govern-  
4 ments, worker investment agency one-stop career  
5 centers, community-based organizations, community  
6 colleges, and accredited schools of nursing; or

7 (4) a school of nursing (as defined in section  
8 801 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 296)).

10 (d) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HEALTH CARE  
11 EMPLOYER DESCRIBED IN SUBSECTION (c).—To be eligi-  
12 ble for a grant under this section, a health care employer  
13 described in subsection (c) shall demonstrate that it—

14 (1) has an established program within their fa-  
15 cility to encourage the retention of existing nurses;

16 (2) provides wages and benefits to its nurses  
17 that are competitive for its market or that have been  
18 collectively bargained with a labor organization; and

19 (3) supports programs funded under this sec-  
20 tion through 1 or more of the following:

21 (A) The provision of paid leave time and  
22 continued health coverage to incumbent health  
23 care workers to allow their participation in  
24 nursing career ladder programs, including cer-  
25 tified nurse assistants, licensed practical nurses,

1 licensed vocational nurses, and registered  
2 nurses.

3 (B) Contributions to a joint labor-manage-  
4 ment training fund which administers the pro-  
5 gram involved.

6 (C) The provision of paid release time, in-  
7 centive compensation, or continued health cov-  
8 erage to staff nurses who desire to work full- or  
9 part-time in a faculty position.

10 (D) The provision of paid release time for  
11 staff nurses to enable them to obtain a bachelor  
12 of science in nursing degree, other advanced  
13 nursing degrees, specialty training, or certifi-  
14 cation program.

15 (E) The payment of tuition assistance  
16 which is managed by a joint labor-management  
17 training fund or other jointly administered pro-  
18 gram.

19 (e) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

20 (1) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

21 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not  
22 make a grant under this section unless the ap-  
23 plicant involved agrees, with respect to the costs  
24 to be incurred by the applicant in carrying out  
25 the program under the grant, to make available



1 non-Federal contributions (in cash or in kind  
2 under subparagraph (B)) toward such costs in  
3 an amount equal to not less than \$1 for each  
4 \$1 of Federal funds provided in the grant. Such  
5 contributions may be made directly or through  
6 donations from public or private entities, or  
7 may be provided through the cash equivalent of  
8 paid release time provided to incumbent worker  
9 students.

10 (B) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF NON-  
11 FEDERAL CONTRIBUTION.—Non-Federal con-  
12 tributions required in subparagraph (A) may be  
13 in cash or in kind (including paid release time),  
14 fairly evaluated, including equipment or services  
15 (and excluding indirect or overhead costs).  
16 Amounts provided by the Federal Government,  
17 or services assisted or subsidized to any signifi-  
18 cant extent by the Federal Government, may  
19 not be included in determining the amount of  
20 such non-Federal contributions.

21 (2) REQUIRED COLLABORATION.—Entities car-  
22 rying out or overseeing programs carried out with  
23 assistance provided under this section shall dem-  
24 onstrate collaboration with accredited schools of  
25 nursing which may include community colleges and

1 other academic institutions providing associate,  
2 bachelor's, or advanced nursing degree programs or  
3 specialty training or certification programs.

4 (f) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts awarded to an entity  
5 under a grant under this section shall be used for the fol-  
6 lowing:

7 (1) To carry out programs that provide edu-  
8 cation and training to establish nursing career lad-  
9 ders to educate incumbent health care workers to be-  
10 come nurses (including certified nurse assistants, li-  
11 censed practical nurses, licensed vocational nurses,  
12 and registered nurses). Such programs shall include  
13 one or more of the following:

14 (A) Preparing incumbent workers to return  
15 to the classroom through English -as-a-second  
16 language education, GED education, pre-college  
17 counseling, college preparation classes, and sup-  
18 port with entry level college classes that are a  
19 prerequisite to nursing.

20 (B) Providing tuition assistance with pref-  
21 erence for dedicated cohort classes in commu-  
22 nity colleges, universities, accredited schools of  
23 nursing with supportive services including tu-  
24 toring and counseling.

1 (C) Providing assistance in preparing for  
2 and meeting all nursing licensure tests and re-  
3 quirements.

4 (D) Carrying out orientation and  
5 mentorship programs that assist newly grad-  
6 uated nurses in adjusting to working at the  
7 bedside to ensure their retention  
8 postgraduation, and ongoing programs to sup-  
9 port nurse retention.

10 (E) Providing stipends for release time and  
11 continued health care coverage to enable incum-  
12 bent health care workers to participate in these  
13 programs.

14 (2) To carry out programs that assist nurses in  
15 obtaining advanced degrees and completing specialty  
16 training or certification programs and to establish  
17 incentives for nurses to assume nurse faculty posi-  
18 tions on a part-time or full-time basis. Such pro-  
19 grams shall include one or more of the following:

20 (A) Increasing the pool of nurses with ad-  
21 vanced degrees who are interested in teaching  
22 by funding programs that enable incumbent  
23 nurses to return to school.

24 (B) Establishing incentives for advanced  
25 degree bedside nurses who wish to teach in

1 nursing programs so they can obtain a leave  
2 from their bedside position to assume a full- or  
3 part-time position as adjunct or full-time fac-  
4 ulty without the loss of salary or benefits.

5 (C) Collaboration with accredited schools  
6 of nursing which may include community col-  
7 leges and other academic institutions providing  
8 associate, bachelor's, or advanced nursing de-  
9 gree programs, or specialty training or certifi-  
10 cation programs, for nurses to carry out innova-  
11 tive nursing programs which meet the needs of  
12 bedside nursing and health care providers.

13 (g) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants under this  
14 section the Secretary shall give preference to programs  
15 that—

16 (1) provide for improving nurse retention;

17 (2) provide for improving the diversity of the  
18 new nurse graduates to reflect changes in the demo-  
19 graphics of the patient population;

20 (3) provide for improving the quality of nursing  
21 education to improve patient care and safety;

22 (4) have demonstrated success in upgrading in-  
23 cumbent health care workers to become nurses or  
24 which have established effective programs or pilots  
25 to increase nurse faculty; or

1           (5) are modeled after or affiliated with such  
2 programs described in paragraph (4).

3 (h) EVALUATION.—

4           (1) PROGRAM EVALUATIONS.—An entity that  
5 receives a grant under this section shall annually  
6 evaluate, and submit to the Secretary a report on,  
7 the activities carried out under the grant and the  
8 outcomes of such activities. Such outcomes may in-  
9 clude—

10                   (A) an increased number of incumbent  
11 workers entering an accredited school of nurs-  
12 ing and in the pipeline for nursing programs;

13                   (B) an increasing number of graduating  
14 nurses and improved nurse graduation and li-  
15 censure rates;

16                   (C) improved nurse retention;

17                   (D) an increase in the number of staff  
18 nurses at the health care facility involved;

19                   (E) an increase in the number of nurses  
20 with advanced degrees in nursing;

21                   (F) an increase in the number of nurse  
22 faculty;

23                   (G) improved measures of patient quality  
24 (which may include staffing ratios of nurses,

1 patient satisfaction rates, patient safety meas-  
2 ures); and

3 (H) an increase in the diversity of new  
4 nurse graduates relative to the patient popu-  
5 lation.

6 (2) GENERAL REPORT.—Not later than 2 years  
7 after the date of the enactment of this Act, and an-  
8 nually thereafter, the Secretary of Labor shall, using  
9 data and information from the reports received  
10 under paragraph (1), submit to the Congress a re-  
11 port concerning the overall effectiveness of the grant  
12 program carried out under this section.

13 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
14 are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section  
15 such sums as may be necessary.

16 **Subtitle E—States Failing To Ad-**  
17 **here to Certain Employment Ob-**  
18 **ligations**

19 **SEC. 2541. LIMITATION ON FEDERAL FUNDS.**

20 A State is eligible for Federal funds under the provi-  
21 sions of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et  
22 seq.) only if the State—

23 (1) agrees to be subject in its capacity as an  
24 employer to each obligation under subdivision A of  
25 this division and the amendments made by such sub-

1 division applicable to persons in their capacity as an  
 2 employer; and

3 (2) assures that all political subdivisions in the  
 4 State will do the same.

5 **DIVISION II—COMMITTEE ON**  
 6 **EDUCATION AND LABOR:**  
 7 **HEALTH CARE REFORM**

8 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF SUBDIVISIONS, TI-**  
 9 **TLES, AND SUBTITLES.**

10 (a) TABLE OF SUBDIVISIONS, TITLES, AND SUB-  
 11 TITLES.—This division is divided into subdivisions, titles,  
 12 and subtitles as follows:

SUBDIVISION A—AFFORDABLE HEALTH CARE CHOICES

TITLE I—PROTECTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR QUALIFIED  
 HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS

Subtitle A—General Standards

Subtitle B—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Affordable Coverage

Subtitle C—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Essential Benefits

Subtitle D—Additional Consumer Protections

Subtitle E—Governance

Subtitle F—Relation to Other Requirements; Miscellaneous

Subtitle G—Early Investments

TITLE II—HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE AND RELATED  
 PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Health Insurance Exchange

Subtitle B—Public Health Insurance Option

Subtitle C—Individual Affordability Credits

Subtitle D—State Innovation.

TITLE III—SHARED RESPONSIBILITY

Subtitle A—Individual Responsibility

Subtitle B—Employer Responsibility

TITLE IV—AMENDMENTS TO INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986

Subtitle A—Shared Responsibility

Subtitle B—Credit for Small Business Employee Health Coverage Expenses

Subtitle C—Disclosures To Carry Out Health Insurance Exchange Subsidies

Subtitle D—Other Revenue Provisions

SUBDIVISION B—MEDICARE AND MEDICAID IMPROVEMENTS

TITLE I—IMPROVING HEALTH CARE VALUE

Subtitle A—Provisions Related to Medicare Part A

Subtitle B—Provisions Related to Part B

Subtitle C—Provisions Related to Medicare Parts A and B

Subtitle D—Medicare Advantage Reforms

Subtitle E—Improvements to Medicare Part D

Subtitle F—Medicare Rural Access Protections

TITLE II—MEDICARE BENEFICIARY IMPROVEMENTS

Subtitle A—Improving and Simplifying Financial Assistance for Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries

Subtitle B—Reducing Health Disparities

Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Improvements

TITLE III—PROMOTING PRIMARY CARE, MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES, AND COORDINATED CARE

TITLE IV—QUALITY

Subtitle A—Comparative Effectiveness Research

Subtitle B—Nursing Home Transparency

Subtitle C—Quality Measurements

Subtitle D—Physician Payments Sunshine Provision

Subtitle E—Public Reporting on Health Care-Associated Infections

TITLE V—MEDICARE GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION

TITLE VI—PROGRAM INTEGRITY

Subtitle A—Increased Funding To Fight Waste, Fraud, and Abuse



# 1033

Subtitle B—Enhanced Penalties for Fraud and Abuse

Subtitle C—Enhanced Program and Provider Protections

Subtitle D—Access to Information Needed To Prevent Fraud, Waste, and Abuse

## TITLE VII—MEDICAID AND CHIP

Subtitle A—Medicaid and Health Reform

Subtitle B—Prevention

Subtitle C—Access

Subtitle D—Coverage

Subtitle E—Financing

Subtitle F—Waste, Fraud, and Abuse

Subtitle G—Puerto Rico and the Territories

Subtitle H—Miscellaneous

## TITLE VIII—REVENUE-RELATED PROVISIONS

## TITLE IX—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### SUBDIVISION C—PUBLIC HEALTH AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

#### TITLE I—COMMUNITY HEALTH CENTERS

#### TITLE II—WORKFORCE

Subtitle A—Primary Care Workforce

Subtitle B—Nursing Workforce

Subtitle C—Public Health Workforce

Subtitle D—Adapting Workforce to Evolving Health System Needs

#### TITLE III—PREVENTION AND WELLNESS

#### TITLE IV—QUALITY AND SURVEILLANCE

#### TITLE V—OTHER PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Drug Discount for Rural and Other Hospitals

Subtitle B—School-Based Health Clinics

Subtitle C—National Medical Device Registry

Subtitle D—Grants for Comprehensive Programs to Provide Education to Nurses and Create a Pipeline to Nursing

Subtitle E—States Failing To Adhere to Certain Employment Obligations

Subtitle F—Standards for Accessibility to Medical Equipment for Individuals  
With Disabilities

Subtitle G—Other Grant Programs

Subtitle H—Long-term Care and Family Caregiver Support

Subtitle I—Online Resources

1 (b) SHORT TITLE.—This division may be cited as the  
2 “America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009”.

3 **SUBDIVISION A—AFFORDABLE**  
4 **HEALTH CARE CHOICES**

5 **SEC. 100. PURPOSE; TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBDIVISION;**

6 **GENERAL DEFINITIONS.**

7 (a) PURPOSE.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The purpose of this subdivi-  
9 sion is to provide affordable, quality health care for  
10 all Americans and reduce the growth in health care  
11 spending.

12 (2) BUILDING ON CURRENT SYSTEM.—This  
13 subdivision achieves this purpose by building on  
14 what works in today’s health care system, while re-  
15 pairing the aspects that are broken.

16 (3) INSURANCE REFORMS.—This subdivision—

17 (A) enacts strong insurance market re-  
18 forms;

19 (B) creates a new Health Insurance Ex-  
20 change, with a public health insurance option  
21 alongside private plans;

1 (C) includes sliding scale affordability  
2 credits; and

3 (D) initiates shared responsibility among  
4 workers, employers, and the government;  
5 so that all Americans have coverage of essential  
6 health benefits.

7 (4) HEALTH DELIVERY REFORM.—This subdivi-  
8 sion institutes health delivery system reforms both to  
9 increase quality and to reduce growth in health  
10 spending so that health care becomes more afford-  
11 able for businesses, families, and government.

12 (b) TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBDIVISION.—The  
13 table of contents of this subdivision is as follows:

Sec. 100. Purpose; table of contents of subdivision; general definitions.

TITLE I—PROTECTIONS AND STANDARDS FOR QUALIFIED  
HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS

Subtitle A—General Standards

Sec. 101. Requirements reforming health insurance marketplace.

Sec. 102. Protecting the choice to keep current coverage.

Subtitle B—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Affordable Coverage

Sec. 111. Prohibiting pre-existing condition exclusions.

Sec. 112. Guaranteed issue and renewal for insured plans.

Sec. 113. Insurance rating rules.

Sec. 114. Nondiscrimination in benefits; parity in mental health and substance  
abuse disorder benefits.

Sec. 115. Ensuring adequacy of provider networks.

Sec. 116. Ensuring value and lower premiums.

Sec. 117. Consistency of costs and coverage under qualified health benefits  
plans during plan year.

Subtitle C—Standards Guaranteeing Access to Essential Benefits

Sec. 121. Coverage of essential benefits package.

Sec. 122. Essential benefits package defined.

Sec. 123. Health Benefits Advisory Committee.

- Sec. 124. Process for adoption of recommendations; adoption of benefit standards.
- Sec. 125. Prohibition of discrimination in health care services based on religious or spiritual content.

#### Subtitle D—Additional Consumer Protections

- Sec. 131. Requiring fair marketing practices by health insurers.
- Sec. 132. Requiring fair grievance and appeals mechanisms.
- Sec. 133. Requiring information transparency and plan disclosure.
- Sec. 134. Application to qualified health benefits plans not offered through the Health Insurance Exchange.
- Sec. 135. Timely payment of claims.
- Sec. 136. Standardized rules for coordination and subrogation of benefits.
- Sec. 137. Application of administrative simplification.
- Sec. 138. Records relative to prescription information.

#### Subtitle E—Governance

- Sec. 141. Health Choices Administration; Health Choices Commissioner.
- Sec. 142. Duties and authority of Commissioner.
- Sec. 143. Consultation and coordination.
- Sec. 144. Health Insurance Ombudsman.

#### Subtitle F—Relation to Other Requirements; Miscellaneous

- Sec. 151. Relation to other requirements.
- Sec. 152. Prohibiting discrimination in health care.
- Sec. 153. Whistleblower protection.
- Sec. 154. Construction regarding collective bargaining.
- Sec. 155. Severability.
- Sec. 156. Rule of construction regarding Hawaii Prepaid Health Care Act.
- Sec. 157. Increasing meaningful use of electronic health records.
- Sec. 158. Private right of contract with health care providers.

#### Subtitle G—Early Investments

- Sec. 161. Ensuring value and lower premiums.
- Sec. 162. Ending health insurance rescission abuse.
- Sec. 163. Administrative simplification.
- Sec. 164. Reinsurance program for retirees.
- Sec. 165. Prohibition against post-retirement reductions of retiree health benefits by group health plans.
- Sec. 166. Limitations on preexisting condition exclusions in group health plans in advance of applicability of new prohibition of preexisting condition exclusions.
- Sec. 167. Extension of COBRA continuation coverage.

### TITLE II—HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE AND RELATED PROVISIONS

#### Subtitle A—Health Insurance Exchange

- Sec. 201. Establishment of Health Insurance Exchange; outline of duties; definitions.
- Sec. 202. Exchange-eligible individuals and employers.
- Sec. 203. Benefits package levels.

- Sec. 204. Contracts for the offering of Exchange-participating health benefits plans.
- Sec. 205. Outreach and enrollment of Exchange-eligible individuals and employers in Exchange-participating health benefits plan.
- Sec. 206. Other functions.
- Sec. 207. Health Insurance Exchange Trust Fund.
- Sec. 208. Optional operation of State-based health insurance exchanges.
- Sec. 209. Participation of small employer benefit arrangements.

#### Subtitle B—Public Health Insurance Option

- Sec. 221. Establishment and administration of a public health insurance option as an Exchange-qualified health benefits plan.
- Sec. 222. Premiums and financing.
- Sec. 223. Payment rates for items and services.
- Sec. 224. Modernized payment initiatives and delivery system reform.
- Sec. 225. Provider participation.
- Sec. 226. Application of fraud and abuse provisions.
- Sec. 227. Sense of the House regarding enrollment of Members in the public option.

#### Subtitle C—Individual Affordability Credits

- Sec. 241. Availability through Health Insurance Exchange.
- Sec. 242. Affordable credit eligible individual.
- Sec. 243. Affordable premium credit.
- Sec. 244. Affordability cost-sharing credit.
- Sec. 245. Income determinations.
- Sec. 246. No Federal payment for undocumented aliens.

#### Subtitle D—State Innovation

- Sec. 251. Waiver of ERISA limitation; application instead of state single payer system.
- Sec. 252. Requirements.
- Sec. 253. Definitions.

### TITLE III—SHARED RESPONSIBILITY

#### Subtitle A—Individual Responsibility

- Sec. 301. Individual responsibility.

#### Subtitle B—Employer Responsibility

#### PART 1—HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

- Sec. 311. Health coverage participation requirements.
- Sec. 312. Employer responsibility to contribute towards employee and dependent coverage.
- Sec. 313. Employer contributions in lieu of coverage.
- Sec. 314. Authority related to improper steering.

#### PART 2—SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

- Sec. 321. Satisfaction of health coverage participation requirements under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

Sec. 322. Satisfaction of health coverage participation requirements under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Sec. 323. Satisfaction of health coverage participation requirements under the Public Health Service Act.

Sec. 324. Additional rules relating to health coverage participation requirements.

#### TITLE IV—AMENDMENTS TO INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986

##### Subtitle A—Shared Responsibility

###### PART 1—INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY

Sec. 401. Tax on individuals without acceptable health care coverage.

###### PART 2—EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY

Sec. 411. Election to satisfy health coverage participation requirements.

Sec. 412. Responsibilities of nonelecting employers.

##### Subtitle B—Credit for Small Business Employee Health Coverage Expenses

Sec. 421. Credit for small business employee health coverage expenses.

##### Subtitle C—Disclosures To Carry Out Health Insurance Exchange Subsidies

Sec. 431. Disclosures to carry out health insurance exchange subsidies.

##### Subtitle D—Other Revenue Provisions

###### PART 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 441. Surcharge on high income individuals.

Sec. 442. Delay in application of worldwide allocation of interest.

###### PART 2—PREVENTION OF TAX AVOIDANCE

Sec. 451. Limitation on treaty benefits for certain deductible payments.

Sec. 452. Codification of economic substance doctrine.

Sec. 453. Penalties for underpayments.

1           (c) GENERAL DEFINITIONS.—Except as otherwise

2 provided, in this subdivision:

3           (1) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—The term “ac-  
4           ceptable coverage” has the meaning given such term  
5           in section 202(d)(2).

6           (2) BASIC PLAN.—The term “basic plan” has  
7           the meaning given such term in section 203(c).

1           (3) COMMISSIONER.—The term “Commis-  
2           sioner” means the Health Choices Commissioner es-  
3           tablished under section 141.

4           (4) COST-SHARING.—The term “cost-sharing”  
5           includes deductibles, coinsurance, copayments, and  
6           similar charges but does not include premiums or  
7           any network payment differential for covered serv-  
8           ices or spending for non-covered services.

9           (5) DEPENDENT.—The term “dependent” has  
10          the meaning given such term by the Commissioner  
11          and includes a spouse.

12          (6) EMPLOYMENT-BASED HEALTH PLAN.—The  
13          term “employment-based health plan”—

14                (A) means a group health plan (as defined  
15                in section 733(a)(1) of the Employee Retirement  
16                Income Security Act of 1974);

17                (B) includes such a plan that is the fol-  
18                lowing:

19                       (i) FEDERAL, STATE, AND TRIBAL  
20                       GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.—A governmental  
21                       plan (as defined in section 3(32) of the  
22                       Employee Retirement Income Security Act  
23                       of 1974), including a health benefits plan  
24                       offered under chapter 89 of title 5, United  
25                       States Code; or

1                   (ii) CHURCH PLANS.—A church plan  
2                   (as defined in section 3(33) of the Em-  
3                   ployee Retirement Income Security Act of  
4                   1974); and

5                   (C) excludes coverage described in section  
6                   202(d)(2)(E) (relating to TRICARE).

7                   (7) ENHANCED PLAN.—The term “enhanced  
8                   plan” has the meaning given such term in section  
9                   203(c).

10                  (8) ESSENTIAL BENEFITS PACKAGE.—The term  
11                  “essential benefits package” is defined in section  
12                  122(a).

13                  (9) FAMILY.—The term “family” means an in-  
14                  dividual and includes the individual’s dependents.

15                  (10) FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL; FPL.—The  
16                  terms “Federal poverty level” and “FPL” have the  
17                  meaning given the term “poverty line” in section  
18                  673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act  
19                  (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), including any revision required  
20                  by such section.

21                  (11) HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN.—The terms  
22                  “health benefits plan” means health insurance cov-  
23                  erage and an employment-based health plan and in-  
24                  cludes the public health insurance option.



1           (12) HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE; HEALTH  
2 INSURANCE ISSUER.—The terms “health insurance  
3 coverage” and “health insurance issuer” have the  
4 meanings given such terms in section 2791 of the  
5 Public Health Service Act.

6           (13) HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—The  
7 term “Health Insurance Exchange” means the  
8 Health Insurance Exchange established under sec-  
9 tion 201.

10           (14) MEDICAID.—The term “Medicaid” means  
11 a State plan under title XIX of the Social Security  
12 Act (whether or not the plan is operating under a  
13 waiver under section 1115 of such Act).

14           (15) MEDICARE.—The term “Medicare” means  
15 the health insurance programs under title XVIII of  
16 the Social Security Act.

17           (16) PLAN SPONSOR.—The term “plan spon-  
18 sor” has the meaning given such term in section  
19 3(16)(B) of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
20 rity Act of 1974.

21           (17) PLAN YEAR.—The term “plan year”  
22 means—

23                   (A) with respect to an employment-based  
24 health plan, a plan year as specified under such  
25 plan; or

1 (B) with respect to a health benefits plan  
2 other than an employment-based health plan, a  
3 12-month period as specified by the Commis-  
4 sioner.

5 (18) PREMIUM PLAN; PREMIUM-PLUS PLAN.—  
6 The terms “premium plan” and “premium-plus  
7 plan” have the meanings given such terms in section  
8 203(c).

9 (19) QHBP OFFERING ENTITY.—The terms  
10 “QHBP offering entity” means, with respect to a  
11 health benefits plan that is—

12 (A) a group health plan (as defined, sub-  
13 ject to subsection (d), in section 733(a)(1) of  
14 the Employee Retirement Income Security Act  
15 of 1974), the plan sponsor in relation to such  
16 group health plan, except that, in the case of a  
17 plan maintained jointly by 1 or more employers  
18 and 1 or more employee organizations and with  
19 respect to which an employer is the primary  
20 source of financing, such term means such em-  
21 ployer;

22 (B) health insurance coverage, the health  
23 insurance issuer offering the coverage;

24 (C) the public health insurance option, the  
25 Secretary of Health and Human Services;

1 (D) a non-Federal governmental plan (as  
2 defined in section 2791(d) of the Public Health  
3 Service Act), the State or political subdivision  
4 of a State (or agency or instrumentality of such  
5 State or subdivision) which establishes or main-  
6 tains such plan; or

7 (E) a Federal governmental plan (as de-  
8 fined in section 2791(d) of the Public Health  
9 Service Act), the appropriate Federal official.

10 (20) QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN.—

11 The term “qualified health benefits plan” means a  
12 health benefits plan that meets the requirements for  
13 such a plan under title I and includes the public  
14 health insurance option.

15 (21) PUBLIC HEALTH INSURANCE OPTION.—

16 The term “public health insurance option” means  
17 the public health insurance option as provided under  
18 subtitle B of title II.

19 (22) SERVICE AREA; PREMIUM RATING AREA.—

20 The terms “service area” and “premium rating  
21 area” mean with respect to health insurance cov-  
22 erage—

23 (A) offered other than through the Health  
24 Insurance Exchange, such an area as estab-  
25 lished by the QHBP offering entity of such cov-

1 erage in accordance with applicable State law;  
2 and

3 (B) offered through the Health Insurance  
4 Exchange, such an area as established by such  
5 entity in accordance with applicable State law  
6 and applicable rules of the Commissioner for  
7 Exchange-participating health benefits plans.

8 (23) STATE.—The term “State” means the 50  
9 States and the District of Columbia.

10 (24) STATE MEDICAID AGENCY.—The term  
11 “State Medicaid agency” means, with respect to a  
12 Medicaid plan, the single State agency responsible  
13 for administering such plan under title XIX of the  
14 Social Security Act.

15 (25) Y1, Y2, ETC.—The terms “Y1” , “Y2”,  
16 “Y3”, “Y4”, “Y5”, and similar subsequently num-  
17 bered terms, mean 2013 and subsequent years, re-  
18 spectively.

19 (26) EMPLOYEE PREMIUM.—The term “em-  
20 ployee premium” does not include a collectively bar-  
21 gained premium in the case of a group health plan  
22 (as defined in section 733(a)(1) of the Employee Re-  
23 tirement Income Security Act of 1974) that is a  
24 multiemployer plan (as defined in section 3(37) of  
25 such Act).

1 **TITLE I—PROTECTIONS AND**  
2 **STANDARDS FOR QUALIFIED**  
3 **HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS**

4 **Subtitle A—General Standards**

5 **SEC. 101. REQUIREMENTS REFORMING HEALTH INSUR-**  
6 **ANCE MARKETPLACE.**

7 (a) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this title is to estab-  
8 lish standards to ensure that new health insurance cov-  
9 erage and employment-based health plans that are offered  
10 meet standards guaranteeing access to affordable cov-  
11 erage, essential benefits, and other consumer protections.

12 (b) **REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALIFIED HEALTH BENE-**  
13 **FITS PLANS.**—On or after the first day of Y1, a health  
14 benefits plan shall not be a qualified health benefits plan  
15 under this subdivision unless the plan meets the applicable  
16 requirements of the following subtitles for the type of plan  
17 and plan year involved:

18 (1) Subtitle B (relating to affordable coverage).

19 (2) Subtitle C (relating to essential benefits).

20 (3) Subtitle D (relating to consumer protec-  
21 tion).

22 (c) **TERMINOLOGY.**—In this subdivision:

23 (1) **ENROLLMENT IN EMPLOYMENT-BASED**  
24 **HEALTH PLANS.**—An individual shall be treated as  
25 being “enrolled” in an employment-based health

1 plan if the individual is a participant or beneficiary  
2 (as such terms are defined in section 3(7) and 3(8),  
3 respectively, of the Employee Retirement Income Se-  
4 curity Act of 1974) in such plan.

5 (2) INDIVIDUAL AND GROUP HEALTH INSUR-  
6 ANCE COVERAGE.—The terms “individual health in-  
7 surance coverage” and “group health insurance cov-  
8 erage” mean health insurance coverage offered in  
9 the individual market or large or small group mar-  
10 ket, respectively, as defined in section 2791 of the  
11 Public Health Service Act.

12 (d) SENSE OF CONGRESS ON HEALTH CARE NEEDS  
13 OF UNITED STATES TERRITORIES.—It is the sense of the  
14 Congress that the reforms made by H.R. 3200, as intro-  
15 duced, must be strengthened to meaningfully address the  
16 health care needs of residents of American Samoa, the  
17 Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam,  
18 Puerto Rico, and the United States Virgin Islands and  
19 Congress is committed to working with the representatives  
20 of these territories to ensure that residents of these terri-  
21 tories have access to high-quality and affordable health  
22 care in such a way that best serves their unique needs.

1 **SEC. 102. PROTECTING THE CHOICE TO KEEP CURRENT**  
2 **COVERAGE.**

3 (a) GRANDFATHERED HEALTH INSURANCE COV-  
4 ERAGE DEFINED.—Subject to the succeeding provisions of  
5 this section, for purposes of establishing acceptable cov-  
6 erage under this subdivision, the term “grandfathered  
7 health insurance coverage” means individual health insur-  
8 ance coverage that is offered and in force and effect before  
9 the first day of Y1 if the following conditions are met:

10 (1) LIMITATION ON NEW ENROLLMENT.—

11 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
12 this paragraph, the individual health insurance  
13 issuer offering such coverage does not enroll  
14 any individual in such coverage if the first ef-  
15 fective date of coverage is on or after the first  
16 day of Y1.

17 (B) DEPENDENT COVERAGE PER-  
18 MITTED.—Subparagraph (A) shall not affect  
19 the subsequent enrollment of a dependent of an  
20 individual who is covered as of such first day.

21 (2) LIMITATION ON CHANGES IN TERMS OR  
22 CONDITIONS.—Subject to paragraph (3) and except  
23 as required by law, the issuer does not change any  
24 of its terms or conditions, including benefits and  
25 cost-sharing, from those in effect as of the day be-  
26 fore the first day of Y1.

1           (3) RESTRICTIONS ON PREMIUM INCREASES.—

2           The issuer cannot vary the percentage increase in  
3           the premium for a risk group of enrollees in specific  
4           grandfathered health insurance coverage without  
5           changing the premium for all enrollees in the same  
6           risk group at the same rate, as specified by the  
7           Commissioner.

8           (b) GRACE PERIOD FOR CURRENT EMPLOYMENT-  
9           BASED HEALTH PLANS.—

10           (1) GRACE PERIOD.—

11           (A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner  
12           shall establish a grace period whereby, for plan  
13           years beginning after the end of the 5-year pe-  
14           riod beginning with Y1, an employment-based  
15           health plan in operation as of the day before  
16           the first day of Y1 must meet the same require-  
17           ments as apply to a qualified health benefits  
18           plan under section 101, including the essential  
19           benefit package requirement under section 121.

20           (B) EXCEPTION FOR LIMITED BENEFITS  
21           PLANS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to  
22           an employment-based health plan in which the  
23           coverage consists only of one or more of the fol-  
24           lowing:



1 (i) Any coverage described in section  
2 3001(a)(1)(B)(ii)(IV) of division B of the  
3 American Recovery and Reinvestment Act  
4 of 2009 (PL 111–5).

5 (ii) Excepted benefits (as defined in  
6 section 733(c) of the Employee Retirement  
7 Income Security Act of 1974), including  
8 coverage under a specified disease or ill-  
9 ness policy described in paragraph (3)(A)  
10 of such section.

11 (iii) Such other limited benefits as the  
12 Commissioner may specify.

13 In no case shall an employment-based health  
14 plan in which the coverage consists only of one  
15 or more of the coverage or benefits described in  
16 clauses (i) through (iii) be treated as acceptable  
17 coverage under this subdivision

18 (2) TRANSITIONAL TREATMENT AS ACCEPT-  
19 ABLE COVERAGE.—During the grace period specified  
20 in paragraph (1)(A), an employment-based health  
21 plan that is described in such paragraph shall be  
22 treated as acceptable coverage under this subdivi-  
23 sion.

24 (3) EXCEPTION FOR CONSUMER-DIRECTED  
25 HEALTH PLANS AND ARRANGEMENTS.—In the case

1 of a group health plan which consists of a consumer-  
2 directed health plan or arrangement (including a  
3 high deductible health plan, within the meaning of  
4 section 223(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of  
5 1986), such group health plan shall be treated as ac-  
6 ceptable coverage under a current group health plan  
7 for purposes of this subdivision.

8 (c) LIMITATION ON INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE  
9 COVERAGE.—

10 (1) IN GENERAL.—Individual health insurance  
11 coverage that is not grandfathered health insurance  
12 coverage under subsection (a) may only be offered  
13 on or after the first day of Y1 as an Exchange-par-  
14 ticipating health benefits plan.

15 (2) SEPARATE, EXCEPTED COVERAGE PER-  
16 MITTED.—Excepted benefits (as defined in section  
17 2791(e) of the Public Health Service Act) are not  
18 included within the definition of health insurance  
19 coverage. Nothing in paragraph (1) shall prevent the  
20 offering, other than through the Health Insurance  
21 Exchange, of excepted benefits so long as it is of-  
22 fered and priced separately from health insurance  
23 coverage.

1 **Subtitle B—Standards Guaranteing Access to Affordable Cov-**  
2 **erage**  
3

4 **SEC. 111. PROHIBITING PRE-EXISTING CONDITION EXCLU-**  
5 **SIONS.**

6 A qualified health benefits plan may not impose any  
7 pre-existing condition exclusion (as defined in section  
8 2701(b)(1)(A) of the Public Health Service Act) or other-  
9 wise impose any limit or condition on the coverage under  
10 the plan with respect to an individual or dependent based  
11 on any health status-related factors (as defined in section  
12 2791(d)(9) of the Public Health Service Act) in relation  
13 to the individual or dependent.

14 **SEC. 112. GUARANTEED ISSUE AND RENEWAL FOR IN-**  
15 **SURED PLANS.**

16 The requirements of sections 2711 (other than sub-  
17 sections (c) and (e)) and 2712 (other than paragraphs (3),  
18 and (6) of subsection (b) and subsection (e)) of the Public  
19 Health Service Act, relating to guaranteed availability and  
20 renewability of health insurance coverage, shall apply to  
21 individuals and employers in all individual and group  
22 health insurance coverage, whether offered to individuals  
23 or employers through the Health Insurance Exchange,  
24 through any employment-based health plan, or otherwise,  
25 in the same manner as such sections apply to employers

1 and health insurance coverage offered in the small group  
2 market, except that such section 2712(b)(1) shall apply  
3 only if, before nonrenewal or discontinuation of coverage,  
4 the issuer has provided the enrollee with notice of non-  
5 payment of premiums and there is a grace period during  
6 which the enrollees has an opportunity to correct such  
7 nonpayment. Rescissions of such coverage shall be prohib-  
8 ited except in cases of fraud as defined in sections  
9 2712(b)(2) of such Act.

10 **SEC. 113. INSURANCE RATING RULES.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—The premium rate charged for an  
12 insured qualified health benefits plan may not vary except  
13 as follows:

14 (1) LIMITED AGE VARIATION PERMITTED.—By  
15 age (within such age categories as the Commissioner  
16 shall specify) so long as the ratio of the highest such  
17 premium to the lowest such premium does not ex-  
18 ceed the ratio of 2 to 1.

19 (2) BY AREA.—By premium rating area (as  
20 permitted by State insurance regulators or, in the  
21 case of Exchange-participating health benefits plans,  
22 as specified by the Commissioner in consultation  
23 with such regulators).

24 (3) BY FAMILY ENROLLMENT.—By family en-  
25 rollment (such as variations within categories and

1 compositions of families) so long as the ratio of the  
2 premium for family enrollment (or enrollments) to  
3 the premium for individual enrollment is uniform, as  
4 specified under State law and consistent with rules  
5 of the Commissioner.

6 (b) STUDY AND REPORTS.—

7 (1) STUDY.—The Commissioner, in coordina-  
8 tion with the Secretary of Health and Human Serv-  
9 ices and the Secretary of Labor, shall conduct a  
10 study of the large group insured and self-insured  
11 employer health care markets. Such study shall ex-  
12 amine the following:

13 (A) The types of employers by key charac-  
14 teristics, including size, that purchase insured  
15 products versus those that self-insure.

16 (B) The similarities and differences be-  
17 tween typical insured and self-insured health  
18 plans.

19 (C) The financial solvency and capital re-  
20 serve levels of employers that self-insure by em-  
21 ployer size.

22 (D) The risk of self-insured employers not  
23 being able to pay obligations or otherwise be-  
24 coming financially insolvent.

1           (E) The extent to which rating rules are  
2           likely to cause adverse selection in the large  
3           group market or to encourage small and mid  
4           size employers to self-insure

5           (2) REPORTS.—Not later than 18 months after  
6           the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commis-  
7           sioner shall submit to Congress and the applicable  
8           agencies a report on the study conducted under  
9           paragraph (1). Such report shall include any rec-  
10          ommendations the Commissioner deems appropriate  
11          to ensure that the law does not provide incentives  
12          for small and mid-size employers to self-insure or  
13          create adverse selection in the risk pools of large  
14          group insurers and self-insured employers. Not later  
15          than 18 months after the first day of Y1, the Com-  
16          missioner shall submit to Congress and the applica-  
17          ble agencies an updated report on such study, in-  
18          cluding updates on such recommendations.

19 **SEC. 114. NONDISCRIMINATION IN BENEFITS; PARITY IN**  
20                   **MENTAL HEALTH AND SUBSTANCE ABUSE**  
21                   **DISORDER BENEFITS.**

22          (a) NONDISCRIMINATION IN BENEFITS.—A qualified  
23          health benefits plan shall comply with standards estab-  
24          lished by the Commissioner to prohibit discrimination in  
25          health benefits or benefit structures for qualified health

1 benefits plans, building from sections 702 of Employee  
2 Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, 2702 of the  
3 Public Health Service Act, and section 9802 of the Inter-  
4 nal Revenue Code of 1986.

5 (b) PARITY IN MENTAL HEALTH AND SUBSTANCE  
6 ABUSE DISORDER BENEFITS.—To the extent such provi-  
7 sions are not superceded by or inconsistent with subtitle  
8 C, the provisions of section 2705 (other than subsections  
9 (a)(1), (a)(2), and (c)) of section 2705 of the Public  
10 Health Service Act shall apply to a qualified health bene-  
11 fits plan, regardless of whether it is offered in the indi-  
12 vidual or group market, in the same manner as such provi-  
13 sions apply to health insurance coverage offered in the  
14 large group market.

15 **SEC. 115. ENSURING ADEQUACY OF PROVIDER NETWORKS.**

16 (a) IN GENERAL.—A qualified health benefits plan  
17 that uses a provider network for items and services shall  
18 meet such standards respecting provider networks as the  
19 Commissioner may establish to assure the adequacy of  
20 such networks in ensuring enrollee access to such items  
21 and services and transparency in the cost-sharing differen-  
22 tials between in-network coverage and out-of-network cov-  
23 erage.

24 (b) INTERNET ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—A quali-  
25 fied health benefits plan that uses a provider network shall

1 provide a current listing of all providers in its network  
2 on its website and such data shall be available on the  
3 Health Insurance Exchange website as a ‘click through’  
4 from the basic information on that plan. The Commis-  
5 sioner shall also establish an on-line system whereby an  
6 individual may select by name any medical provider (as  
7 defined by the Commissioner) and be informed of the plan  
8 or plans with which that provider is contracting.

9 (c) PROVIDER NETWORK DEFINED.—In this subdivi-  
10 sion, the term “provider network” means the providers  
11 with respect to which covered benefits, treatments, and  
12 services are available under a health benefits plan.

13 **SEC. 116. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

14 The QHBP offering entity shall provide that for any  
15 plan year in which a qualified health benefits plan that  
16 the entity offers has a medical loss ratio (expressed as a  
17 percentage) that is less than a percentage (not less than  
18 85 percent) specified by the Commissioner, the QHBP of-  
19 fering entity offering such plan shall provide for rebates  
20 to enrollees of payment sufficient to meet such loss ratio.  
21 The Commissioner shall establish a uniform definition of  
22 medical loss ratio and methodology for determining how  
23 to calculate the medical loss ratio. Such methodology shall  
24 be designed to take into account the special circumstances  
25 of smaller and newer plans.



1 **SEC. 117. CONSISTENCY OF COSTS AND COVERAGE UNDER**  
2 **QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS DUR-**  
3 **ING PLAN YEAR.**

4 In the case of health insurance coverage offered  
5 under a qualified health benefits plan, the coverage and  
6 cost of coverage may not be changed during the course  
7 of a plan year except to increase coverage to the enrollee  
8 or to lower costs to the enrollee.

9 **Subtitle C—Standards Guaranteing Access to Essential Bene-**  
10 **fits**

12 **SEC. 121. COVERAGE OF ESSENTIAL BENEFITS PACKAGE.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—A qualified health benefits plan  
14 shall provide coverage that at least meets the benefit  
15 standards adopted under section 124 for the essential ben-  
16 efits package described in section 122 for the plan year  
17 involved.

18 (b) CHOICE OF COVERAGE.—

19 (1) NON-EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH  
20 BENEFITS PLANS.—In the case of a qualified health  
21 benefits plan that is not an Exchange-participating  
22 health benefits plan, such plan may offer such cov-  
23 erage in addition to the essential benefits package as  
24 the QHBP offering entity may specify.

25 (2) EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENE-  
26 FITS PLANS.—In the case of an Exchange-partici-

1       pating health benefits plan, such plan is required  
2       under section 203 to provide specified levels of bene-  
3       fits and, in the case of a plan offering a premium-  
4       plus level of benefits, provide additional benefits.

5               (3) CONTINUATION OF OFFERING OF SEPARATE  
6       EXCEPTED BENEFITS COVERAGE.—Nothing in this  
7       subdivision shall be construed as affecting the offer-  
8       ing of health benefits in the form of excepted bene-  
9       fits (described in section 102(b)(1)(B)(ii)) if such  
10      benefits are offered under a separate policy, con-  
11      tract, or certificate of insurance.

12      (c) NO RESTRICTIONS ON COVERAGE UNRELATED  
13      TO CLINICAL APPROPRIATENESS.—A qualified health ben-  
14      efits plan may not impose any restriction (other than cost-  
15      sharing) unrelated to clinical appropriateness on the cov-  
16      erage of the health care items and services.

17      **SEC. 122. ESSENTIAL BENEFITS PACKAGE DEFINED.**

18      (a) IN GENERAL.—In this subdivision, the term “es-  
19      sential benefits package” means health benefits coverage,  
20      consistent with standards adopted under section 124 to  
21      ensure the provision of quality health care and financial  
22      security, that—

23               (1) provides payment for the items and services  
24      described in subsection (b) in accordance with gen-

1 erally accepted standards of medical or other appro-  
2 priate clinical or professional practice;

3 (2) limits cost-sharing for such covered health  
4 care items and services in accordance with such ben-  
5 efit standards, consistent with subsection (c);

6 (3) does not impose any annual or lifetime limit  
7 on the coverage of covered health care items and  
8 services;

9 (4) complies with section 115(a) (relating to  
10 network adequacy); and

11 (5) is equivalent, as certified by Office of the  
12 Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
13 Services, to the average prevailing employer-spon-  
14 sored coverage.

15 (b) MINIMUM SERVICES TO BE COVERED.—The  
16 items and services described in this subsection are the fol-  
17 lowing:

18 (1) Hospitalization.

19 (2) Outpatient hospital and outpatient clinic  
20 services, including emergency department services.

21 (3) Professional services of physicians and other  
22 health professionals.

23 (4) Such services, equipment, and supplies inci-  
24 dent to the services of a physician's or a health pro-  
25 fessional's delivery of care in institutional settings,

1 physician offices, patients' homes or place of resi-  
2 dence, or other settings, as appropriate.

3 (5) Prescription drugs.

4 (6) Rehabilitative and habilitative services.

5 (7) Mental health and substance use disorder  
6 services.

7 (8) Preventive services, including those services  
8 recommended with a grade of A or B by the Task  
9 Force on Clinical Preventive Services and including  
10 mental health and substance abuse services rec-  
11 ommended by the Task Force on Clinical Preventive  
12 Services and those mental health and substance  
13 abuse services with compelling research or evidence,  
14 including Screening, Brief Intervention and Referral  
15 to Treatment (SBIRT), and those vaccines rec-  
16 ommended for use by the Director of the Centers for  
17 Disease Control and Prevention.

18 (9) Maternity care.

19 (10) Well baby and well child care and early  
20 and periodic screening, diagnostic, and treatment  
21 services (as defined in section 1905(r) of the Social  
22 Security Act) at least for children under 21 years of  
23 age.

24 (11) Durable medical equipment, prosthetics,  
25 orthotics and related supplies.

1 (c) REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO COST-SHARING  
2 AND MINIMUM ACTUARIAL VALUE.—

3 (1) NO COST-SHARING FOR PREVENTIVE SERV-  
4 ICES.—There shall be no cost-sharing under the es-  
5 sential benefits package for preventive items and  
6 services (as specified under the benefit standards),  
7 including well baby and well child care.

8 (2) ANNUAL LIMITATION.—

9 (A) ANNUAL LIMITATION.—The cost-shar-  
10 ing incurred under the essential benefits pack-  
11 age with respect to an individual (or family) for  
12 a year does not exceed the applicable level spec-  
13 ified in subparagraph (B).

14 (B) APPLICABLE LEVEL.—The applicable  
15 level specified in this subparagraph for Y1 is  
16 \$5,000 for an individual and \$10,000 for a  
17 family. Such levels shall be increased (rounded  
18 to the nearest \$100) for each subsequent year  
19 by the annual percentage increase in the Con-  
20 sumer Price Index (United States city average)  
21 applicable to such year.

22 (C) USE OF COPAYMENTS.—In establishing  
23 cost-sharing levels for basic, enhanced, and pre-  
24 mium plans under this subsection, the Sec-

1           retary shall, to the maximum extent possible,  
2           use only copayments and not coinsurance.

3           (3) MINIMUM ACTUARIAL VALUE.—

4                   (A) IN GENERAL.—The cost-sharing under  
5           the essential benefits package shall be designed  
6           to provide a level of coverage that is designed  
7           to provide benefits that are actuarially equiva-  
8           lent to approximately 70 percent of the full ac-  
9           tuarial value of the benefits provided under the  
10          reference benefits package described in sub-  
11          paragraph (B).

12                   (B) REFERENCE BENEFITS PACKAGE DE-  
13          SCRIBED.—The reference benefits package de-  
14          scribed in this subparagraph is the essential  
15          benefits package if there were no cost-sharing  
16          imposed.

17   **SEC. 123. HEALTH BENEFITS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.**

18           (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

19                   (1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a pri-  
20          vate-public advisory committee which shall be a  
21          panel of medical and other experts to be known as  
22          the Health Benefits Advisory Committee to rec-  
23          ommend covered benefits and essential, enhanced,  
24          and premium plans.

1           (2) CHAIR.—The Surgeon General shall be a  
2 member and the chair of the Health Benefits Advi-  
3 sory Committee.

4           (3) MEMBERSHIP.—The Health Benefits Advi-  
5 sory Committee shall be composed of the following  
6 members, in addition to the Surgeon General:

7                   (A) 9 members who are not Federal em-  
8 ployees or officers and who are appointed by  
9 the President.

10                   (B) 9 members who are not Federal em-  
11 ployees or officers and who are appointed by  
12 the Comptroller General of the United States in  
13 a manner similar to the manner in which the  
14 Comptroller General appoints members to the  
15 Medicare Payment Advisory Commission under  
16 section 1805(e) of the Social Security Act.

17                   (C) Such even number of members (not to  
18 exceed 8) who are Federal employees and offi-  
19 cers, as the President may appoint.

20           The membership of the Committee shall include one  
21 or more experts in scientific evidence and clinical  
22 practice of integrative health care services. Such ini-  
23 tial appointments shall be made not later than 60  
24 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

1           (4) TERMS.—Each member of the Health Bene-  
2           fits Advisory Committee shall serve a 3-year term on  
3           the Committee, except that the terms of the initial  
4           members shall be adjusted in order to provide for a  
5           staggered term of appointment for all such mem-  
6           bers.

7           (5) PARTICIPATION.—The membership of the  
8           Health Benefits Advisory Committee shall at least  
9           reflect providers, employers, labor, health insurance  
10          issuers, experts in health care financing and deliv-  
11          ery, experts in racial and ethnic disparities, experts  
12          in care for those with disabilities, representatives of  
13          relevant governmental agencies. and at least one  
14          practicing physician or other health professional and  
15          an expert on children’s health and shall represent a  
16          balance among various sectors of the health care  
17          system so that no single sector unduly influences the  
18          recommendations of such Committee. The member-  
19          ship of the Committee shall also include educated  
20          patients, consumer advocates, or both, who shall in-  
21          clude persons who represent individuals affected by  
22          a specific disease or medical condition, are knowl-  
23          edgeable about the health care system, and have re-  
24          ceived training regarding health, medical, and sci-  
25          entific matters.



1 (b) DUTIES.—

2 (1) RECOMMENDATIONS ON BENEFIT STAND-  
3 ARDS.—The Health Benefits Advisory Committee  
4 shall recommend to the Secretary of Health and  
5 Human Services (in this subtitle referred to as the  
6 “Secretary”) benefit standards (as defined in para-  
7 graph (4)), and periodic updates to such standards.  
8 In developing such recommendations, the Committee  
9 shall—

10 (A) take into account innovation in health  
11 care,

12 (B) consider how such standards could re-  
13 duce health disparities,

14 (C) take into account integrative health  
15 care services, and

16 (D) take into account typical multiem-  
17 ployer plan benefit structures and the impact of  
18 the essential benefit package on such plans.

19 (2) DEADLINE.—The Health Benefits Advisory  
20 Committee shall recommend initial benefit standards  
21 to the Secretary not later than 1 year after the date  
22 of the enactment of this Act.

23 (3) STATE INPUT.—The Health Benefits Advi-  
24 sory Committee shall examine the health coverage  
25 laws and benefits of each State in developing rec-

1 ommendations under this subsection and may incor-  
2 porate such coverage and benefits as the Committee  
3 determines to be appropriate and consistent with  
4 this division. The Health Benefits Advisory Com-  
5 mittee shall also seek input from the States and con-  
6 sider recommendations on how to ensure that the  
7 quality of health coverage does not decline in any  
8 State.

9 (4) PUBLIC INPUT.—The Health Benefits Advi-  
10 sory Committee shall allow for public input as a part  
11 of developing recommendations under this sub-  
12 section.

13 (5) BENEFIT STANDARDS DEFINED.—In this  
14 subtitle, the term “benefit standards” means stand-  
15 ards respecting—

16 (A) the essential benefits package de-  
17 scribed in section 122, including categories of  
18 covered treatments, items and services within  
19 benefit classes, and cost-sharing; and

20 (B) the cost-sharing levels for enhanced  
21 plans and premium plans (as provided under  
22 section 203(c)) consistent with paragraph (5).

23 (6) LEVELS OF COST-SHARING FOR ENHANCED  
24 AND PREMIUM PLANS.—

1 (A) ENHANCED PLAN.—The level of cost-  
2 sharing for enhanced plans shall be designed so  
3 that such plans have benefits that are actuari-  
4 ally equivalent to approximately 85 percent of  
5 the actuarial value of the benefits provided  
6 under the reference benefits package described  
7 in section 122(c)(3)(B).

8 (B) PREMIUM PLAN.—The level of cost-  
9 sharing for premium plans shall be designed so  
10 that such plans have benefits that are actuari-  
11 ally equivalent to approximately 95 percent of  
12 the actuarial value of the benefits provided  
13 under the reference benefits package described  
14 in section 122(c)(3)(B).

15 (7) RECOMMENDATIONS OF INTEGRATIVE  
16 HEALTH CARE SERVICES TASK FORCE.—

17 (A) INCLUSION IN COMMITTEE'S REC-  
18 OMMENDATIONS.—The Health Benefits Advi-  
19 sory Committee shall include in its rec-  
20 ommendations under paragraph (1) the rec-  
21 ommendations made by the Integrative Health  
22 Care Services Task Force established under  
23 subparagraph (B).

24 (B) ESTABLISHMENT OF TASK FORCE.—  
25 The Health Benefits Advisory Committee shall

1           establish an Integrative Health Care Services  
2           Task Force. Such Task Force shall consist of  
3           5 experts with expertise in research in, and  
4           practice of, integrative health care. Such ex-  
5           perts shall be appointed by the Committee from  
6           among experts nominated by the Secretary, in  
7           consultation with the National Center for Com-  
8           plementary and Alternative Medicine at the Na-  
9           tional Institutes of Health. The duty of the  
10          Task Force shall be to make recommendations  
11          to the Committee on evidence-based, clinically  
12          effective, and safe integrative care services.

13          (c) OPERATIONS.—

14           (1) PER DIEM PAY.—Each member of the  
15          Health Benefits Advisory Committee shall receive  
16          travel expenses, including per diem in accordance  
17          with applicable provisions under subchapter I of  
18          chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, and shall  
19          otherwise serve without additional pay.

20           (2) MEMBERS NOT TREATED AS FEDERAL EM-  
21          PLOYEES.—Members of the Health Benefits Advi-  
22          sory Committee shall not be considered employees of  
23          the Federal government solely by reason of any serv-  
24          ice on the Committee.

1           (3) APPLICATION OF FACA.—The Federal Advi-  
2           sory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), other than sec-  
3           tion 14, shall apply to the Health Benefits Advisory  
4           Committee.

5           (d) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall provide for  
6           publication in the Federal Register and the posting on the  
7           Internet website of the Department of Health and Human  
8           Services of all recommendations made by the Health Ben-  
9           efits Advisory Committee under this section.

10 **SEC. 124. PROCESS FOR ADOPTION OF RECOMMENDA-**  
11 **TIONS; ADOPTION OF BENEFIT STANDARDS.**

12           (a) PROCESS FOR ADOPTION OF RECOMMENDA-  
13           TIONS.—

14           (1) REVIEW OF RECOMMENDED STANDARDS.—  
15           Not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of  
16           benefit standards recommended under section 123  
17           (including such standards as modified under para-  
18           graph (2)(B)), the Secretary shall review such  
19           standards and shall determine whether to propose  
20           adoption of such standards as a package.

21           (2) DETERMINATION TO ADOPT STANDARDS.—

22           If the Secretary determines—

23                   (A) to propose adoption of benefit stand-  
24                   ards so recommended as a package, the Sec-  
25                   retary shall, by regulation under section 553 of

1 title 5, United States Code, propose adoption  
2 such standards; or

3 (B) not to propose adoption of such stand-  
4 ards as a package, the Secretary shall notify  
5 the Health Benefits Advisory Committee in  
6 writing of such determination and the reasons  
7 for not proposing the adoption of such rec-  
8 ommendation and provide the Committee with a  
9 further opportunity to modify its previous rec-  
10 ommendations and submit new recommenda-  
11 tions to the Secretary on a timely basis.

12 (3) CONTINGENCY.—If, because of the applica-  
13 tion of paragraph (2)(B), the Secretary would other-  
14 wise be unable to propose initial adoption of such  
15 recommended standards by the deadline specified in  
16 subsection (b)(1), the Secretary shall, by regulation  
17 under section 553 of title 5, United States Code,  
18 propose adoption of initial benefit standards by such  
19 deadline.

20 (4) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall provide  
21 for publication in the Federal Register of all deter-  
22 minations made by the Secretary under this sub-  
23 section.

24 (b) ADOPTION OF STANDARDS.—

1           (1) INITIAL STANDARDS.—Not later than 18  
2 months after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
3 the Secretary shall, through the rulemaking process  
4 consistent with subsection (a), adopt an initial set of  
5 benefit standards.

6           (2) PERIODIC UPDATING STANDARDS.—Under  
7 subsection (a), the Secretary shall provide for the  
8 periodic updating of the benefit standards previously  
9 adopted under this section.

10           (3) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary may not  
11 adopt any benefit standards for an essential benefits  
12 package or for level of cost-sharing that are incon-  
13 sistent with the requirements for such a package or  
14 level under sections 122 and 123(b)(5).

15 **SEC. 125. PROHIBITION OF DISCRIMINATION IN HEALTH**  
16 **CARE SERVICES BASED ON RELIGIOUS OR**  
17 **SPIRITUAL CONTENT.**

18           Neither the Commissioner nor any health insurance  
19 issuer offering health insurance coverage through the Ex-  
20 change shall discriminate in approving or covering a  
21 health care service on the basis of its religious or spiritual  
22 content if expenditures for such a health care service are  
23 allowable as a deduction under 213(d) of the Internal Rev-  
24 enue Code of 1986, as in effect on January 1, 2009.

1     **Subtitle D—Additional Consumer**  
2                     **Protections**

3     **SEC. 131. REQUIRING FAIR MARKETING PRACTICES BY**  
4                     **HEALTH INSURERS.**

5             The Commissioner shall establish uniform marketing  
6 standards that all insured QHBP offering entities shall  
7 meet.

8     **SEC. 132. REQUIRING FAIR GRIEVANCE AND APPEALS**  
9                     **MECHANISMS.**

10            (a) **IN GENERAL.**—A QHBP offering entity shall pro-  
11 vide for timely grievance and appeals mechanisms that the  
12 Commissioner shall establish.

13            (b) **INTERNAL CLAIMS AND APPEALS PROCESS.**—  
14 Under a qualified health benefits plan the QHBP offering  
15 entity shall provide an internal claims and appeals process  
16 that initially incorporates the claims and appeals proce-  
17 dures (including urgent claims) set forth at section  
18 2560.503–1 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as  
19 published on November 21, 2000 (65 Fed. Reg. 70246)  
20 and shall update such process in accordance with any  
21 standards that the Commissioner may establish.

22            (c) **EXTERNAL REVIEW PROCESS.**—

23                (1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Commissioner shall es-  
24 tablish an external review process (including proce-  
25 dures for expedited reviews of urgent claims) that



1 provides for an impartial, independent, and de novo  
2 review of denied claims under this subdivision.

3 (2) **REQUIRING FAIR GRIEVANCE AND APPEALS**  
4 **MECHANISMS.**—A determination made, with respect  
5 to a qualified health benefits plan offered by a  
6 QHBP offering entity, under the external review  
7 process established under this subsection shall be  
8 binding on the plan and the entity.

9 (d) **CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be  
10 construed as affecting the availability of judicial review  
11 under State law for adverse decisions under subsection (b)  
12 or (c), subject to section 151.

13 **SEC. 133. REQUIRING INFORMATION TRANSPARENCY AND**  
14 **PLAN DISCLOSURE.**

15 (a) **ACCURATE AND TIMELY DISCLOSURE.**—

16 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—A qualified health benefits  
17 plan shall comply with standards established by the  
18 Commissioner for the accurate and timely disclosure  
19 of plan documents, plan terms and conditions,  
20 claims payment policies and practices, periodic fi-  
21 nancial disclosure, data on enrollment, data on  
22 disenrollment, data on the number of claims denials,  
23 data on rating practices, information on cost-sharing  
24 and payments with respect to any out-of-network  
25 coverage, and other information as determined ap-

1       appropriate by the Commissioner. The Commissioner  
2       shall require that such disclosure be provided in  
3       plain language.

4               (2) PLAIN LANGUAGE.—In this subsection, the  
5       term “plain language” means language that the in-  
6       tended audience, including individuals with limited  
7       English proficiency, can readily understand and use  
8       because that language is clean, concise, well-orga-  
9       nized, and follows other best practices of plain lan-  
10      guage writing.

11              (3) GUIDANCE.—The Commissioner shall de-  
12      velop and issue guidance on best practices of plain  
13      language writing.

14              (b) CONTRACTING REIMBURSEMENT.—A qualified  
15      health benefits plan shall comply with standards estab-  
16      lished by the Commissioner to ensure transparency to each  
17      health care provider relating to reimbursement arrange-  
18      ments between such plan and such provider.

19              (c) ADVANCE NOTICE OF PLAN CHANGES.—A  
20      change in a qualified health benefits plan shall not be  
21      made without such reasonable and timely advance notice  
22      to enrollees of such change.

23              (d) IDENTIFICATION OF PROVIDERS TRAINED AND  
24      ACCREDITED IN INTEGRATIVE MEDICINE.—A qualified  
25      health benefit plan shall include in the disclosure required

1 under subsection (a) identification to enrollees of any pro-  
2 viders of services under the plan that are trained and ac-  
3 credited in integrative health medicine.

4 **SEC. 134. APPLICATION TO QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS**  
5 **PLANS NOT OFFERED THROUGH THE**  
6 **HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.**

7 The requirements of the previous provisions of this  
8 subtitle shall apply to qualified health benefits plans that  
9 are not being offered through the Health Insurance Ex-  
10 change only to the extent specified by the Commissioner.

11 **SEC. 135. TIMELY PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.**

12 A QHBP offering entity shall comply with the re-  
13 quirements of section 1857(f) of the Social Security Act  
14 with respect to a qualified health benefits plan it offers  
15 in the same manner an Medicare Advantage organization  
16 is required to comply with such requirements with respect  
17 to a Medicare Advantage plan it offers under part C of  
18 Medicare.

19 **SEC. 136. STANDARDIZED RULES FOR COORDINATION AND**  
20 **SUBROGATION OF BENEFITS.**

21 The Commissioner shall establish standards for the  
22 coordination and subrogation of benefits and reimburse-  
23 ment of payments in cases involving individuals and mul-  
24 tiple plan coverage.

1 **SEC. 137. APPLICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICA-**  
2 **TION.**

3 A QHBP offering entity is required to comply with  
4 standards for electronic financial and administrative  
5 transactions under section 1173A of the Social Security  
6 Act, added by section 163(a).

7 **SEC. 138. RECORDS RELATIVE TO PRESCRIPTION INFORMA-**  
8 **TION.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—A qualified health benefits plan  
10 shall ensure that its records relative to prescription infor-  
11 mation containing patient identifiable and prescriber-iden-  
12 tifiable data are maintained in accordance with this sec-  
13 tion.”

14 (b) REQUIREMENTS.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—Records described in sub-  
16 section (a) may not be licensed, transferred, used, or  
17 sold by any pharmacy benefits manager, insurance  
18 company, electronic transmission intermediary, re-  
19 tail, mail order, or Internet pharmacy or other simi-  
20 lar entity, for any commercial purpose, except for  
21 the limited purposes of—

22 (A) pharmacy reimbursement;

23 (B) formulary compliance;

24 (C) care management;

1 (D) utilization review by a health care pro-  
2 vider, the patient's insurance provider or the  
3 agent of either;

4 (E) health care research; or

5 (F) as otherwise provided by law.

6 (2) COMMERCIAL PURPOSE.—For purposes of  
7 paragraph (1), the term “commercial purpose” in-  
8 cludes, but is not limited to, advertising, marketing,  
9 promotion, or any activity that could be used to in-  
10 fluence sales or market share of a pharmaceutical  
11 product, influence or evaluate the prescribing behav-  
12 ior of an individual health care professional, or  
13 evaluate the effectiveness of a professional pharma-  
14 ceutical detailing sales force.

15 (c) CONSTRUCTION.—

16 (1) PERMITTED PRACTICES.—Nothing in this  
17 section shall prohibit—

18 (A) the dispensing of prescription medica-  
19 tions to a patient or to the patient's authorized  
20 representative;

21 (B) the transmission of prescription infor-  
22 mation between an authorized prescriber and a  
23 licensed pharmacy;

24 (C) the transfer of prescription informa-  
25 tion between licensed pharmacies;

1 (D) the transfer of prescription records  
2 that may occur in the event a pharmacy owner-  
3 ship is changed or transferred;

4 (E) care management educational commu-  
5 nications provided to a patient about the pa-  
6 tient's health condition, adherence to a pre-  
7 scribed course of therapy, or other information  
8 about the drug being dispensed, treatment op-  
9 tions, or clinical trials.

10 (2) DE-IDENTIFIED DATA.—Nothing in this  
11 section shall prohibit the collection, use, transfer, or  
12 sale of patient and prescriber de-identified data by  
13 zip code, geographic region, or medical specialty for  
14 commercial purposes.

## 15 **Subtitle E—Governance**

### 16 **SEC. 141. HEALTH CHOICES ADMINISTRATION; HEALTH** 17 **CHOICES COMMISSIONER.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby established, as an  
19 independent agency in the executive branch of the Govern-  
20 ment, a Health Choices Administration (in this subdivision  
21 referred to as the “Administration”).

22 (b) COMMISSIONER.—

23 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Administration shall be  
24 headed by a Health Choices Commissioner (in this  
25 subdivision referred to as the “Commissioner”) who

1 shall be appointed by the President, by and with the  
2 advice and consent of the Senate.

3 (2) COMPENSATION; ETC.—The provisions of  
4 paragraphs (2), (5) and (7) of subsection (a) (relat-  
5 ing to compensation, terms, general powers, rule-  
6 making, and delegation) of section 702 of the Social  
7 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 902) shall apply to the  
8 Commissioner and the Administration in the same  
9 manner as such provisions apply to the Commis-  
10 sioner of Social Security and the Social Security Ad-  
11 ministration.

12 **SEC. 142. DUTIES AND AUTHORITY OF COMMISSIONER.**

13 (a) DUTIES.—The Commissioner is responsible for  
14 carrying out the following functions under this subdivi-  
15 sion:

16 (1) QUALIFIED PLAN STANDARDS.—The estab-  
17 lishment of qualified health benefits plan standards  
18 under this title, including the enforcement of such  
19 standards in coordination with State insurance regu-  
20 lators and the Secretaries of Labor and the Treas-  
21 ury.

22 (2) HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—The es-  
23 tablishment and operation of a Health Insurance  
24 Exchange under subtitle A of title II.

1           (3) INDIVIDUAL AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—

2           The administration of individual affordability credits  
3           under subtitle C of title II, including determination  
4           of eligibility for such credits.

5           (4) ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS.—Such additional  
6           functions as may be specified in this subdivision.

7           (b) PROMOTING ACCOUNTABILITY.—

8           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall un-  
9           dertake activities in accordance with this subtitle to  
10          promote accountability of QHBP offering entities in  
11          meeting Federal health insurance requirements, re-  
12          gardless of whether such accountability is with re-  
13          spect to qualified health benefits plans offered  
14          through the Health Insurance Exchange or outside  
15          of such Exchange.

16          (2) COMPLIANCE EXAMINATION AND AUDITS.—

17                (A) IN GENERAL.—The commissioner  
18                shall, in coordination with States, conduct au-  
19                dits of qualified health benefits plan compliance  
20                with Federal requirements. Such audits may  
21                include random compliance audits and targeted  
22                audits in response to complaints or other sus-  
23                pected non-compliance.

24                (B) RECOUPMENT OF COSTS IN CONNEC-  
25                TION WITH EXAMINATION AND AUDITS.—The



1           Commissioner is authorized to recoup from  
2           qualified health benefits plans reimbursement  
3           for the costs of such examinations and audit of  
4           such QHBP offering entities.

5           (c) DATA COLLECTION.—The Commissioner shall  
6 collect data for purposes of carrying out the Commis-  
7 sioner’s duties, including for purposes of promoting qual-  
8 ity and value, protecting consumers, and addressing dis-  
9 parities in health and health care and may share such data  
10 with the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

11          (d) SANCTIONS AUTHORITY.—

12           (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case that the Com-  
13 missioner determines that a QHBP offering entity  
14 violates a requirement of this title, the Commis-  
15 sioner may, in coordination with State insurance  
16 regulators and the Secretary of Labor, provide, in  
17 addition to any other remedies authorized by law,  
18 for any of the remedies described in paragraph (2).

19           (2) REMEDIES.—The remedies described in this  
20 paragraph, with respect to a qualified health benefits  
21 plan offered by a QHBP offering entity, are—

22           (A) civil money penalties of not more than  
23           the amount that would be applicable under  
24           similar circumstances for similar violations

1 under section 1857(g) of the Social Security  
2 Act;

3 (B) suspension of enrollment of individuals  
4 under such plan after the date the Commis-  
5 sioner notifies the entity of a determination  
6 under paragraph (1) and until the Commis-  
7 sioner is satisfied that the basis for such deter-  
8 mination has been corrected and is not likely to  
9 recur;

10 (C) in the case of an Exchange-partici-  
11 pating health benefits plan, suspension of pay-  
12 ment to the entity under the Health Insurance  
13 Exchange for individuals enrolled in such plan  
14 after the date the Commissioner notifies the en-  
15 tity of a determination under paragraph (1)  
16 and until the Secretary is satisfied that the  
17 basis for such determination has been corrected  
18 and is not likely to recur; or

19 (D) working with State insurance regu-  
20 lators to terminate plans for repeated failure by  
21 the offering entity to meet the requirements of  
22 this title.

23 (e) STANDARD DEFINITIONS OF INSURANCE AND  
24 MEDICAL TERMS.—The Commissioner shall provide for  
25 the development of standards for the definitions of terms

1 used in health insurance coverage, including insurance-re-  
2 lated terms.

3 (f) **EFFICIENCY IN ADMINISTRATION.**—The Commis-  
4 sioner shall issue regulations for the effective and efficient  
5 administration of the Health Insurance Exchange and af-  
6 fordability credits under subtitle C, including, with respect  
7 to the determination of eligibility for affordability credits,  
8 the use of personnel who are employed in accordance with  
9 the requirements of title 5, United States Code, to carry  
10 out the duties of the Commissioner or, in the case of sec-  
11 tions 208 and 241(b)(2), the use of State personnel who  
12 are employed in accordance with standards prescribed by  
13 the Office of Personnel Management pursuant to section  
14 208 of the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42  
15 U.S.C. 4728).

16 **SEC. 143. CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION.**

17 (a) **CONSULTATION.**—In carrying out the Commis-  
18 sioner’s duties under this subdivision, the Commissioner,  
19 as appropriate, shall consult with at least with the fol-  
20 lowing:

21 (1) The National Association of Insurance  
22 Commissioners, State attorneys general, and State  
23 insurance regulators, including concerning the  
24 standards for insured qualified health benefits plans  
25 under this title and enforcement of such standards.

1           (2) Appropriate State agencies, specifically con-  
2           cerning the administration of individual affordability  
3           credits under subtitle C of title II and the offering  
4           of Exchange-participating health benefits plans, to  
5           Medicaid eligible individuals under subtitle A of such  
6           title.

7           (3) Other appropriate Federal agencies.

8           (4) Indian tribes and tribal organizations.

9           (5) The National Association of Insurance  
10          Commissioners for purposes of using model guide-  
11          lines established by such association for purposes of  
12          subtitles B and D.

13         (b) COORDINATION.—

14           (1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the func-  
15           tions of the Commissioner, including with respect to  
16           the enforcement of the provisions of this subdivision,  
17           the Commissioner shall work in coordination with  
18           existing Federal and State entities to the maximum  
19           extent feasible consistent with this subdivision and  
20           in a manner that prevents conflicts of interest in du-  
21           ties and ensures effective enforcement.

22           (2) UNIFORM STANDARDS.—The Commissioner,  
23           in coordination with such entities, shall seek to  
24           achieve uniform standards that adequately protect

1 consumers in a manner that does not unreasonably  
2 affect employers and insurers.

3 **SEC. 144. HEALTH INSURANCE OMBUDSMAN.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall appoint  
5 within the Health Choices Administration a Qualified  
6 Health Benefits Plan Ombudsman who shall have exper-  
7 tise and experience in the fields of health care and edu-  
8 cation of (and assistance to) individuals.

9 (b) DUTIES.—The Qualified Health Benefits Plan  
10 Ombudsman shall, in a linguistically appropriate man-  
11 ner—

12 (1) receive complaints, grievances, and requests  
13 for information submitted by individuals;

14 (2) provide assistance with respect to com-  
15 plaints, grievances, and requests referred to in para-  
16 graph (1), including—

17 (A) helping individuals determine the rel-  
18 evant information needed to seek an appeal of  
19 a decision or determination;

20 (B) assistance to such individuals with any  
21 problems arising from disenrollment from such  
22 a plan;

23 (C) assistance to such individuals in choos-  
24 ing a qualified health benefits plan in which to  
25 enroll; and

1 (D) assistance to such individuals in pre-  
2 senting information under subtitle C (relating  
3 to affordability credits);

4 (3) consult with educated patients and con-  
5 sumer advocates (described in section 123(a)(5));  
6 and

7 (4) submit annual reports to Congress and the  
8 Commissioner that describe the activities of the Om-  
9 budsman and that include such recommendations for  
10 improvement in the administration of this subdivi-  
11 sion as the Ombudsman determines appropriate. The  
12 Ombudsman shall not serve as an advocate for any  
13 increases in payments or new coverage of services,  
14 but may identify issues and problems in payment or  
15 coverage policies.

16 **Subtitle F—Relation to Other**  
17 **Requirements; Miscellaneous**

18 **SEC. 151. RELATION TO OTHER REQUIREMENTS.**

19 (a) COVERAGE NOT OFFERED THROUGH EX-  
20 CHANGE.—

21 (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of health insur-  
22 ance coverage not offered through the Health Insur-  
23 ance Exchange (whether or not offered in connection  
24 with an employment-based health plan), and in the  
25 case of employment-based health plans, the require-

1       ments of this title do not supercede any require-  
2       ments applicable under titles XXII and XXVII of  
3       the Public Health Service Act, parts 6 and 7 of sub-  
4       title B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income  
5       Security Act of 1974, or State law, except insofar as  
6       such requirements prevent the application of a re-  
7       quirement of this subdivision, as determined by the  
8       Commissioner.

9               (2) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1)  
10       shall be construed as affecting the application of sec-  
11       tion 514 of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
12       rity Act of 1974.

13       (b) COVERAGE OFFERED THROUGH EXCHANGE.—

14               (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of health insur-  
15       ance coverage offered through the Health Insurance  
16       Exchange—

17                       (A) the requirements of this title do not  
18       supercede any requirements (including require-  
19       ments relating to genetic information non-  
20       discrimination and mental health) applicable  
21       under title XXVII of the Public Health Service  
22       Act or under State law, except insofar as such  
23       requirements prevent the application of a re-  
24       quirement of this subdivision, as determined by  
25       the Commissioner; and

1 (B) individual rights and remedies under  
2 State laws shall apply.

3 (2) CONSTRUCTION.—In the case of coverage  
4 described in paragraph (1), nothing in such para-  
5 graph shall be construed as preventing the applica-  
6 tion of rights and remedies under State laws with  
7 respect to any requirement referred to in paragraph  
8 (1)(A).

9 **SEC. 152. PROHIBITING DISCRIMINATION IN HEALTH CARE.**

10 (a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise explicitly per-  
11 mitted by this division and by subsequent regulations con-  
12 sistent with this division, all health care and related serv-  
13 ices (including insurance coverage and public health activi-  
14 ties) covered by this division shall be provided without re-  
15 gard to personal characteristics extraneous to the provi-  
16 sion of high quality health care or related services.

17 (b) IMPLEMENTATION.—To implement the require-  
18 ment set forth in subsection (a), the Secretary of Health  
19 and Human Services shall, not later than 18 months after  
20 the date of the enactment of this Act, promulgate such  
21 regulations as are necessary or appropriate to insure that  
22 all health care and related services (including insurance  
23 coverage and public health activities) covered by this divi-  
24 sion are provided (whether directly or through contractual,  
25 licensing, or other arrangements) without regard to per-



1 sonal characteristics extraneous to the provision of high  
2 quality health care or related services.

3 **SEC. 153. WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION.**

4 (a) RETALIATION PROHIBITED.—No employer may  
5 discharge any employee or otherwise discriminate against  
6 any employee with respect to his compensation, terms,  
7 conditions, or other privileges of employment because the  
8 employee (or any person acting pursuant to a request of  
9 the employee)—

10 (1) provided, caused to be provided, or is about  
11 to provide or cause to be provided to the employer,  
12 the Federal Government, or the attorney general of  
13 a State information relating to any violation of, or  
14 any act or omission the employee reasonably believes  
15 to be a violation of any provision of this division or  
16 any order, rule, or regulation promulgated under  
17 this division;

18 (2) testified or is about to testify in a pro-  
19 ceeding concerning such violation;

20 (3) assisted or participated or is about to assist  
21 or participate in such a proceeding; or

22 (4) objected to, or refused to participate in, any  
23 activity, policy, practice, or assigned task that the  
24 employee (or other such person) reasonably believed  
25 to be in violation of any provision of this division or

1 any order, rule, or regulation promulgated under  
2 this division.

3 (b) ENFORCEMENT ACTION.—An employee covered  
4 by this section who alleges discrimination by an employer  
5 in violation of subsection (a) may bring an action governed  
6 by the rules, procedures, legal burdens of proof, and rem-  
7 edies set forth in section 40(b) of the Consumer Product  
8 Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2087(b)).

9 (c) EMPLOYER DEFINED.—As used in this section,  
10 the term “employer” means any person (including one or  
11 more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations,  
12 trusts, professional membership organization including a  
13 certification, disciplinary, or other professional body, unin-  
14 corporated organizations, nongovernmental organizations,  
15 or trustees) engaged in profit or nonprofit business or in-  
16 dustry whose activities are governed by this division, and  
17 any agent, contractor, subcontractor, grantee, or consult-  
18 ant of such person.

19 (d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The rule of construc-  
20 tion set forth in section 20109(h) of title 49, United  
21 States Code, shall also apply to this section.

22 **SEC. 154. CONSTRUCTION REGARDING COLLECTIVE BAR-**  
23 **GAINING.**

24 Nothing in this subdivision shall be construed to alter  
25 or supercede any statutory or other obligation to engage

1 in collective bargaining over the terms and conditions of  
2 employment related to health care.

3 **SEC. 155. SEVERABILITY.**

4 If any provision of this division, or any application  
5 of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held  
6 to be unconstitutional, the remainder of the provisions of  
7 this division and the application of the provision to any  
8 other person or circumstance shall not be affected.

9 **SEC. 156. RULE OF CONSTRUCTION REGARDING HAWAII**  
10 **PREPAID HEALTH CARE ACT.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to this section—

12 (1) nothing in this subdivision (or an amend-  
13 ment made by this subdivision) shall be construed to  
14 modify or limit the application of the exemption for  
15 the Hawaii Prepaid Health Care Act (Haw. Rev.  
16 Stat. §§ 393-1 et seq.) as provided for under section  
17 514(b)(5) of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
18 rity Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1144(b)(5)), and such  
19 exemption shall also apply with respect to the provi-  
20 sions of this subdivision, and

21 (2) for purposes of this subdivision (and the  
22 amendments made by this subdivision), coverage  
23 provided pursuant to the Hawaii Prepaid Health  
24 Care Act shall be treated as a qualified health bene-  
25 fits plan providing acceptable coverage so long as

1 the Secretary of Labor determines that such cov-  
2 erage for employees (taking into account the benefits  
3 and the cost to employees for such benefits) is sub-  
4 stantially equivalent to or greater than the coverage  
5 provided for employees pursuant to the essential  
6 benefits package.

7 (b) COORDINATION WITH STATE LAW OF HAWAII.—  
8 The Commissioner shall, based on ongoing consultation  
9 with the appropriate officials of the State of Hawaii, make  
10 adjustments to rules and regulations of the Commissioner  
11 under this subdivision as may be necessary, as determined  
12 by the Commissioner, to most effectively coordinate the  
13 provisions of this subdivision with the provisions of the  
14 Hawaii Prepaid Health Care Act, taking into account any  
15 changes made from time to time to the Hawaii Prepaid  
16 Health Care Act and related laws of such State.

17 **SEC. 157. INCREASING MEANINGFUL USE OF ELECTRONIC**  
18 **HEALTH RECORDS.**

19 (a) STUDY.—The Commissioner shall conduct a  
20 study on methods that QHBP offering entities can use  
21 to encourage increased meaningful use of electronic health  
22 records by health care providers, including—

23 (1) qualified health benefits plans offering high-  
24 er reimbursement rates for such meaningful use; and

1           (2) promoting the use by health care providers  
2 of low-cost available electronic health record soft-  
3 ware packages, such as software made available to  
4 health care providers by the Veterans Administra-  
5 tion.

6           (b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date  
7 of the enactment of this Act, the Commissioner shall sub-  
8 mit to the Congress a report containing—

9           (1) the results of the study under subsection  
10 (a); and

11           (2) recommendations concerning whether quali-  
12 fied health benefits plans should increase reimburse-  
13 ment rates to health care providers to increase  
14 meaningful use of electronic health records by such  
15 providers.

16           (c) REQUIREMENTS.—

17           (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year  
18 after the date the report is submitted to the Con-  
19 gress under subsection (b), if, under subsection  
20 (b)(2), the Commissioner recommends increased re-  
21 imbursement rates, the Commissioner shall require  
22 that qualified health benefits plans increase reim-  
23 bursement rates for health care providers that show  
24 meaningful use of electronic health records.

1           (2) COST LIMITATION.—An increase in rates  
2           under paragraph (1) shall not result in any increase  
3           in affordability premium or cost-sharing credits  
4           under subtitle C of title II of this subdivision.

5 **SEC. 158. PRIVATE RIGHT OF CONTRACT WITH HEALTH**  
6                                   **CARE PROVIDERS.**

7           Nothing in this division shall be construed to preclude  
8           any participant or beneficiary in a group health plan from  
9           entering into any contract or arrangement for health care  
10          with any health care provider.

11                   **Subtitle G—Early Investments**

12 **SEC. 161. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

13           (a) GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.—Title  
14          XXVII of the Public Health Service Act is amended by  
15          inserting after section 2713 the following new section:

16 **“SEC. 2714. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

17           “(a) IN GENERAL.—Each health insurance issuer  
18          that offers health insurance coverage in the small or large  
19          group market shall provide that for any plan year in which  
20          the coverage has a medical loss ratio below a level specified  
21          by the Secretary, the issuer shall provide in a manner  
22          specified by the Secretary for rebates to enrollees of pay-  
23          ment sufficient to meet such loss ratio. Such methodology  
24          shall be set at the highest level medical loss ratio possible  
25          that is designed to ensure adequate participation by

1 issuers, competition in the health insurance market, and  
2 value for consumers so that their premiums are used for  
3 services.

4 “(b) UNIFORM DEFINITIONS.—The Secretary shall  
5 establish a uniform definition of medical loss ratio and  
6 methodology for determining how to calculate the medical  
7 loss ratio. Such methodology shall be designed to take into  
8 account the special circumstances of smaller plans, dif-  
9 ferent types of plans, and newer plans.”.

10 (b) INDIVIDUAL HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.—  
11 Such title is further amended by inserting after section  
12 2753 the following new section:

13 **“SEC. 2754. ENSURING VALUE AND LOWER PREMIUMS.**

14 “The provisions of section 2714 shall apply to health  
15 insurance coverage offered in the individual market in the  
16 same manner as such provisions apply to health insurance  
17 coverage offered in the small or large group market.”.

18 (c) IMMEDIATE IMPLEMENTATION.—The amend-  
19 ments made by this section shall apply in the group and  
20 individual market for plan years beginning on or after  
21 January 1, 2011.

22 **SEC. 162. ENDING HEALTH INSURANCE RESCISSION ABUSE.**

23 (a) CLARIFICATION REGARDING APPLICATION OF  
24 GUARANTEED RENEWABILITY OF INDIVIDUAL HEALTH

1 INSURANCE COVERAGE.—Section 2742 of the Public  
2 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg–42) is amended—

3 (1) in its heading, by inserting “**AND CON-**  
4 **TINUATION IN FORCE, INCLUDING PROHIBI-**  
5 **TION OF RESCISSION,”** after “**GUARANTEED RE-**  
6 **NEWABILITY”**; and

7 (2) in subsection (a), by inserting “, including  
8 without rescission,” after “continue in force”.

9 (b) SECRETARIAL GUIDANCE REGARDING RESCIS-  
10 SIONS.—Section 2742 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg–42)  
11 is amended by adding at the end the following:

12 “(f) RESCISSION.—A health insurance issuer may re-  
13 scind health insurance coverage only upon clear and con-  
14 vincing evidence of fraud described in subsection (b)(2).  
15 The Secretary, no later than July 1, 2010, shall issue  
16 guidance implementing this requirement, including proce-  
17 dures for independent, external third party review.”.

18 (c) OPPORTUNITY FOR INDEPENDENT, EXTERNAL  
19 THIRD PARTY REVIEW IN CERTAIN CASES.—Subpart 1  
20 of part B of title XXVII of such Act (42 U.S.C. 300gg–  
21 41 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:



1 **“SEC. 2746. OPPORTUNITY FOR INDEPENDENT, EXTERNAL**  
2 **THIRD PARTY REVIEW IN CASES OF RESCIS-**  
3 **SION.**

4 “(a) NOTICE AND REVIEW RIGHT.—If a health in-  
5 surance issuer determines to rescind health insurance cov-  
6 erage for an individual in the individual market, before  
7 such rescission may take effect the issuer shall provide the  
8 individual with notice of such proposed rescission and an  
9 opportunity for a review of such determination by an inde-  
10 pendent, external third party under procedures specified  
11 by the Secretary under section 2742(f).

12 “(b) INDEPENDENT DETERMINATION.—If the indi-  
13 vidual requests such review by an independent, external  
14 third party of a rescission of health insurance coverage,  
15 the coverage shall remain in effect until such third party  
16 determines that the coverage may be rescinded under the  
17 guidance issued by the Secretary under section 2742(f).”.

18 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply on and after October 1, 2010, with  
20 respect to health insurance coverage issued before, on, or  
21 after such date.

22 **SEC. 163. ADMINISTRATIVE SIMPLIFICATION.**

23 (a) STANDARDIZING ELECTRONIC ADMINISTRATIVE  
24 TRANSACTIONS.—

25 (1) IN GENERAL.—Part C of title XI of the So-  
26 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d et seq.) is

1 amended by inserting after section 1173 the fol-  
2 lowing new section:

3 **“SEC. 1173A. STANDARDIZE ELECTRONIC ADMINISTRATIVE**  
4 **TRANSACTIONS.**

5 “(a) STANDARDS FOR FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRA-  
6 TIVE TRANSACTIONS.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall adopt  
8 and regularly update standards consistent with the  
9 goals described in paragraph (2).

10 “(2) GOALS FOR FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRA-  
11 TIVE TRANSACTIONS.—The goals for standards  
12 under paragraph (1) are that such standards shall—

13 “(A) be unique with no conflicting or re-  
14 dundant standards;

15 “(B) be authoritative, permitting no addi-  
16 tions or constraints for electronic transactions,  
17 including companion guides;

18 “(C) be comprehensive, efficient and ro-  
19 bust, requiring minimal augmentation by paper  
20 transactions or clarification by further commu-  
21 nications;

22 “(D) enable the real-time (or near real-  
23 time) determination of an individual’s financial  
24 responsibility at the point of service and, to the  
25 extent possible, prior to service, including

1           whether the individual is eligible for a specific  
2           service with a specific physician at a specific fa-  
3           cility, which may include utilization of a ma-  
4           chine-readable health plan beneficiary identi-  
5           fication card;

6           “(E) enable, where feasible, near real-time  
7           adjudication of claims;

8           “(F) provide for timely acknowledgment,  
9           response, and status reporting applicable to any  
10          electronic transaction deemed appropriate by  
11          the Secretary;

12          “(G) describe all data elements (such as  
13          reason and remark codes) in unambiguous  
14          terms, not permit optional fields, require that  
15          data elements be either required or conditioned  
16          upon set values in other fields, and prohibit ad-  
17          ditional conditions; and

18          “(H) harmonize all common data elements  
19          across administrative and clinical transaction  
20          standards.

21          “(3) TIME FOR ADOPTION.—Not later than 2  
22          years after the date of implementation of the X12  
23          Version 5010 transaction standards implemented  
24          under this part, the Secretary shall adopt standards  
25          under this section.

1           “(4) REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC STAND-  
2 ARDS.—The standards under this section shall be  
3 developed, adopted and enforced so as to—

4           “(A) clarify, refine, complete, and expand,  
5 as needed, the standards required under section  
6 1173;

7           “(B) require paper versions of standard-  
8 ized transactions to comply with the same  
9 standards as to data content such that a fully  
10 compliant, equivalent electronic transaction can  
11 be populated from the data from a paper  
12 version;

13           “(C) enable electronic funds transfers, in  
14 order to allow automated reconciliation with the  
15 related health care payment and remittance ad-  
16 vice;

17           “(D) require timely and transparent claim  
18 and denial management processes, including  
19 tracking, adjudication, and appeal processing;

20           “(E) require the use of a standard elec-  
21 tronic transaction with which health care pro-  
22 viders may quickly and efficiently enroll with a  
23 health plan to conduct the other electronic  
24 transactions provided for in this part; and

1           “(F) provide for other requirements relat-  
2           ing to administrative simplification as identified  
3           by the Secretary, in consultation with stake-  
4           holders.

5           “(5) BUILDING ON EXISTING STANDARDS.—In  
6           developing the standards under this section, the Sec-  
7           retary shall build upon existing and planned stand-  
8           ards.

9           “(6) IMPLEMENTATION AND ENFORCEMENT.—  
10          Not later than 6 months after the date of the enact-  
11          ment of this section, the Secretary shall submit to  
12          the appropriate committees of Congress a plan for  
13          the implementation and enforcement, by not later  
14          than 5 years after such date of enactment, of the  
15          standards under this section. Such plan shall in-  
16          clude—

17                 “(A) a process and timeframe with mile-  
18                 stones for developing the complete set of stand-  
19                 ards;

20                 “(B) an expedited upgrade program for  
21                 continually developing and approving additions  
22                 and modifications to the standards as often as  
23                 annually to improve their quality and extend  
24                 their functionality to meet evolving require-  
25                 ments in health care;

1           “(C) programs to provide incentives for,  
2           and ease the burden of, implementation for cer-  
3           tain health care providers, with special consid-  
4           eration given to such providers serving rural or  
5           underserved areas and ensure coordination with  
6           standards, implementation specifications, and  
7           certification criteria being adopted under the  
8           HITECH Act;

9           “(D) programs to provide incentives for,  
10          and ease the burden of, health care providers  
11          who volunteer to participate in the process of  
12          setting standards for electronic transactions;

13          “(E) an estimate of total funds needed to  
14          ensure timely completion of the implementation  
15          plan; and

16          “(F) an enforcement process that includes  
17          timely investigation of complaints, random au-  
18          dits to ensure compliance, civil monetary and  
19          programmatic penalties for non-compliance con-  
20          sistent with existing laws and regulations, and  
21          a fair and reasonable appeals process building  
22          off of enforcement provisions under this part.

23          “(b) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF DATA.—Nothing in  
24          this section shall be construed to permit the use of infor-

1 mation collected under this section in a manner that would  
2 adversely affect any individual.

3 “(c) PROTECTION OF DATA.—The Secretary shall en-  
4 sure (through the promulgation of regulations or other-  
5 wise) that all data collected pursuant to subsection (a)  
6 are—

7 “(1) used and disclosed in a manner that meets  
8 the HIPAA privacy and security law (as defined in  
9 section 3009(a)(2) of the Public Health Service  
10 Act), including any privacy or security standard  
11 adopted under section 3004 of such Act; and

12 “(2) protected from all inappropriate internal  
13 use by any entity that collects, stores, or receives the  
14 data, including use of such data in determinations of  
15 eligibility (or continued eligibility) in health plans,  
16 and from other inappropriate uses, as defined by the  
17 Secretary.”.

18 (2) DEFINITIONS.—Section 1171 of such Act  
19 (42 U.S.C. 1320d) is amended—

20 (A) in paragraph (7), by striking “with  
21 reference to” and all that follows and inserting  
22 “with reference to a transaction or data ele-  
23 ment of health information in section 1173  
24 means implementation specifications, certifi-  
25 cation criteria, operating rules, messaging for-

1 mats, codes, and code sets adopted or estab-  
2 lished by the Secretary for the electronic ex-  
3 change and use of information”; and

4 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
5 paragraph:

6 “(9) OPERATING RULES.—The term ‘operating  
7 rules’ means business rules for using and processing  
8 transactions. Operating rules should address the fol-  
9 lowing:

10 “(A) Requirements for data content using  
11 available and established national standards.

12 “(B) Infrastructure requirements that es-  
13 tablish best practices for streamlining data flow  
14 to yield timely execution of transactions.

15 “(C) Policies defining the transaction re-  
16 lated rights and responsibilities for entities that  
17 are transmitting or receiving data.”.

18 (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
19 1179(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–8(a)) is  
20 amended, in the matter before paragraph (1)—

21 (A) by inserting “on behalf of an indi-  
22 vidual” after “1978”; and

23 (B) by inserting “on behalf of an indi-  
24 vidual” after “for a financial institution.”



1 (b) STANDARDS FOR CLAIMS ATTACHMENTS AND  
2 COORDINATION OF BENEFITS.—

3 (1) STANDARD FOR HEALTH CLAIMS ATTACH-  
4 MENTS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the  
5 enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and  
6 Human Services shall promulgate a final rule to es-  
7 tablish a standard for health claims attachment  
8 transaction described in section 1173(a)(2)(B) of the  
9 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2(a)(2)(B))  
10 and coordination of benefits.

11 (2) REVISION IN PROCESSING PAYMENT TRANS-  
12 ACTIONS BY FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—

13 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1179 of the So-  
14 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320d–8) is  
15 amended, in the matter before paragraph (1)—

16 (i) by striking “or is engaged” and in-  
17 serting “and is engaged”; and

18 (ii) by inserting “(other than as a  
19 business associate for a covered entity)”  
20 after “for a financial institution”.

21 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments  
22 made by paragraph (1) shall apply to trans-  
23 actions occurring on or after such date (not  
24 later than 6 months after the date of the enact-

1           ment of this Act) as the Secretary of Health  
2           and Human Services shall specify.

3 **SEC. 164. REINSURANCE PROGRAM FOR RETIREES.**

4           (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

5           (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days after  
6           the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary  
7           of Health and Human Services shall establish a tem-  
8           porary reinsurance program (in this section referred  
9           to as the “reinsurance program”) to provide reim-  
10          bursement to assist participating employment-based  
11          plans with the cost of providing health benefits to  
12          retirees and to eligible spouses, surviving spouses  
13          and dependents of such retirees.

14          (2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sec-  
15          tion:

16                (A) The term “eligible employment-based  
17                plan” means a group health benefits plan  
18                that—

19                       (i) is maintained by one or more em-  
20                       ployers, former employers or employee as-  
21                       sociations, or a voluntary employees’ bene-  
22                       ficiary association, or a committee or board  
23                       of individuals appointed to administer such  
24                       plan, and

1 (ii) provides health benefits to retir-  
2 ees.

3 (B) The term “health benefits” means  
4 medical, surgical, hospital, prescription drug,  
5 and such other benefits as shall be determined  
6 by the Secretary, whether self-funded or deliv-  
7 ered through the purchase of insurance or oth-  
8 erwise.

9 (C) The term “participating employment-  
10 based plan” means an eligible employment-  
11 based plan that is participating in the reinsur-  
12 ance program.

13 (D) The term “retiree” means, with re-  
14 spect to a participating employment-benefit  
15 plan, an individual who—

16 (i) is 55 years of age or older;

17 (ii) is not eligible for coverage under  
18 title XVIII of the Social Security Act; and

19 (iii) is not an active employee of an  
20 employer maintaining the plan or of any  
21 employer that makes or has made substan-  
22 tial contributions to fund such plan.

23 (E) The term “Secretary” means Sec-  
24 retary of Health and Human Services.

1           (b) PARTICIPATION.—To be eligible to participate in  
2 the reinsurance program, an eligible employment-based  
3 plan shall submit to the Secretary an application for par-  
4 ticipation in the program, at such time, in such manner,  
5 and containing such information as the Secretary shall re-  
6 quire.

7           (c) PAYMENT.—

8                 (1) SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS.—

9                         (A) IN GENERAL.—Under the reinsurance  
10 program, a participating employment-based  
11 plan shall submit claims for reimbursement to  
12 the Secretary which shall contain documenta-  
13 tion of the actual costs of the items and serv-  
14 ices for which each claim is being submitted.

15                         (B) BASIS FOR CLAIMS.—Each claim sub-  
16 mitted under subparagraph (A) shall be based  
17 on the actual amount expended by the partici-  
18 pating employment-based plan involved within  
19 the plan year for the appropriate employment  
20 based health benefits provided to a retiree or to  
21 the spouse, surviving spouse, or dependent of a  
22 retiree. In determining the amount of any claim  
23 for purposes of this subsection, the partici-  
24 pating employment-based plan shall take into  
25 account any negotiated price concessions (such

1 as discounts, direct or indirect subsidies, re-  
2 bates, and direct or indirect remunerations) ob-  
3 tained by such plan with respect to such health  
4 benefits. For purposes of calculating the  
5 amount of any claim, the costs paid by the re-  
6 tiree or by the spouse, surviving spouse, or de-  
7 pendent of the retiree in the form of  
8 deductibles, co-payments, and co-insurance shall  
9 be included along with the amounts paid by the  
10 participating employment-based plan.

11 (2) PROGRAM PAYMENTS AND LIMIT.—If the  
12 Secretary determines that a participating employ-  
13 ment-based plan has submitted a valid claim under  
14 paragraph (1), the Secretary shall reimburse such  
15 plan for 80 percent of that portion of the costs at-  
16 tributable to such claim that exceeds \$15,000, but is  
17 less than \$90,000. Such amounts shall be adjusted  
18 each year based on the percentage increase in the  
19 medical care component of the Consumer Price  
20 Index (rounded to the nearest multiple of \$1,000)  
21 for the year involved.

22 (3) USE OF PAYMENTS.—Amounts paid to a  
23 participating employment-based plan under this sub-  
24 section shall be used to lower the costs borne di-  
25 rectly by the participants and beneficiaries for health

1 benefits provided under such plan in the form of  
2 premiums, co-payments, deductibles, co-insurance, or  
3 other out-of-pocket costs. Such payments shall not  
4 be used to reduce the costs of an employer maintain-  
5 ing the participating employment-based plan. The  
6 Secretary shall develop a mechanism to monitor the  
7 appropriate use of such payments by such plans.

8 (4) APPEALS AND PROGRAM PROTECTIONS.—

9 The Secretary shall establish—

10 (A) an appeals process to permit partici-  
11 pating employment-based plans to appeal a de-  
12 termination of the Secretary with respect to  
13 claims submitted under this section; and

14 (B) procedures to protect against fraud,  
15 waste, and abuse under the program.

16 (5) AUDITS.—The Secretary shall conduct an-  
17 nual audits of claims data submitted by partici-  
18 pating employment-based plans under this section to  
19 ensure that they are in compliance with the require-  
20 ments of this section.

21 (d) RETIREE RESERVE TRUST FUND.—

22 (1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

23 (A) IN GENERAL.—There is established in  
24 the Treasury of the United States a trust fund  
25 to be known as the “Retiree Reserve Trust

1 Fund” (referred to in this section as the “Trust  
2 Fund”), that shall consist of such amounts as  
3 may be appropriated or credited to the Trust  
4 Fund as provided for in this subsection to en-  
5 able the Secretary to carry out the reinsurance  
6 program. Such amounts shall remain available  
7 until expended.

8 (B) FUNDING.—There are hereby appro-  
9 priated to the Trust Fund, out of any moneys  
10 in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an  
11 amount requested by the Secretary as necessary  
12 to carry out this section, except that the total  
13 of all such amounts requested shall not exceed  
14 \$10,000,000,000.

15 (C) APPROPRIATIONS FROM THE TRUST  
16 FUND.—

17 (i) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the  
18 Trust Fund are appropriated to provide  
19 funding to carry out the reinsurance pro-  
20 gram and shall be used to carry out such  
21 program.

22 (ii) BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.—  
23 Amounts appropriated under clause (i),  
24 and outlays flowing from such appropria-  
25 tions, shall not be taken into account for

1 purposes of any budget enforcement proce-  
2 dures including allocations under section  
3 302(a) and (b) of the Balanced Budget  
4 and Emergency Deficit Control Act and  
5 budget resolutions for fiscal years during  
6 which appropriations are made from the  
7 Trust Fund.

8 (iii) LIMITATION TO AVAILABLE  
9 FUNDS.—The Secretary has the authority  
10 to stop taking applications for participa-  
11 tion in the program or take such other  
12 steps in reducing expenditures under the  
13 reinsurance program in order to ensure  
14 that expenditures under the reinsurance  
15 program do not exceed the funds available  
16 under this subsection.

17 **SEC. 165. PROHIBITION AGAINST POST-RETIREMENT RE-**  
18 **DUCTIONS OF RETIREE HEALTH BENEFITS**  
19 **BY GROUP HEALTH PLANS.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part 7 of subtitle B of title I of  
21 the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 is  
22 amended by inserting after section 714 the following new  
23 section:



1 **“SEC. 715. PROTECTION AGAINST POST-RETIREMENT RE-**  
2 **DUCTION OF RETIREE HEALTH BENEFITS.**

3 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Every group health plan shall  
4 contain a provision which expressly bars the plan, or any  
5 fiduciary of the plan, from reducing the benefits provided  
6 under the plan to a retired participant, or beneficiary of  
7 such participant, if such reduction affects the benefits pro-  
8 vided to the participant or beneficiary as of the date the  
9 participant retired for purposes of the plan and such re-  
10 duction occurs after the participant’s retirement unless  
11 such reduction is also made with respect to active partici-  
12 pants.

13 “(b) NO REDUCTION.—Notwithstanding that a group  
14 health plan described in subsection (a) may contain a pro-  
15 vision reserving the general power to amend or terminate  
16 the plan or a provision specifically authorizing the plan  
17 to make post-retirement reductions in retiree health bene-  
18 fits, it shall be prohibited for any group health plan,  
19 whether through amendment or otherwise, to reduce the  
20 benefits provided to a retired participant or his or her ben-  
21 efiary under the terms of the plan if such reduction of  
22 benefits occurs after the date the participant retired for  
23 purposes of the plan and reduces benefits that were pro-  
24 vided to the participant, or his or her beneficiary, as of  
25 the date the participant retired unless such reduction is  
26 also made with respect to active participants.”.

1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of con-  
2 tents in section 1 of such Act is amended by inserting  
3 after the item relating to section 714 the following new  
4 item:

**“Sec. 715. Protection against post-retirement reduction of re-  
tiree health benefits.”.**

5 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment  
7 of this Act.

8 **SEC. 166. LIMITATIONS ON PREEXISTING CONDITION EX-**  
9 **CLUSIONS IN GROUP HEALTH PLANS IN AD-**  
10 **VANCE OF APPLICABILITY OF NEW PROHIBI-**  
11 **TION OF PREEXISTING CONDITION EXCLU-**  
12 **SIONS.**

13 (a) AMENDMENTS TO THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT  
14 INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974.—

15 (1) REDUCTION IN LOOK-BACK PERIOD.—Sec-  
16 tion 701(a)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income  
17 Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1181(a)(1)) is  
18 amended by striking “6-month period” and inserting  
19 “30-day period”.

20 (2) REDUCTION IN PERMITTED PREEXISTING  
21 CONDITION LIMITATION PERIOD.—Section 701(a)(2)  
22 of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1181(a)(2)) is amended by  
23 striking “12 months” and inserting “3 months”,

1 and by striking “18 months” and inserting “9  
2 months”.

3 (3) INAPPLICABILITY OF INTERIM LIMITATIONS  
4 UPON APPLICABILITY OF TOTAL PROHIBITION OF  
5 EXCLUSION.—Section 701 of such Act shall cease to  
6 be effective in the case of any group health plan as  
7 of the date on which such plan becomes subject to  
8 the requirements of section 111 of this division (re-  
9 lating to prohibiting preexisting condition exclu-  
10 sions).

11 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in sub-  
13 paragraph (B), the amendments made by para-  
14 graphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) shall apply with  
15 respect to group health plans for plan years begin-  
16 ning after the end of the 6th calendar month fol-  
17 lowing the date of the enactment of this Act.

18 (2) SPECIAL RULE FOR COLLECTIVE BAR-  
19 GAINING AGREEMENTS.—In the case of a group  
20 health plan maintained pursuant to one or more col-  
21 lective bargaining agreements between employee rep-  
22 resentatives and one or more employers ratified be-  
23 fore the date of the enactment of this Act, the  
24 amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2) of

1 subsection (a) shall not apply to plan years begin-  
2 ning before the earlier of—

3 (A) the date on which the last of the col-  
4 lective bargaining agreements relating to the  
5 plan terminates (determined without regard to  
6 any extension thereof agreed to after the date  
7 of the enactment of this Act), or

8 (B) 3 years after the date of the enact-  
9 ment of this Act.

10 For purposes of subparagraph (A), any plan amend-  
11 ment made pursuant to a collective bargaining  
12 agreement relating to the plan which amends the  
13 plan solely to conform to any requirement added by  
14 the amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2) of  
15 subsection (a) shall not be treated as a termination  
16 of such collective bargaining agreement.

17 **SEC. 167. EXTENSION OF COBRA CONTINUATION COV-**  
18 **ERAGE.**

19 (a) **EXTENSION OF CURRENT PERIODS OF CONTINU-**  
20 **ATION COVERAGE.—**

21 (1) **IN GENERAL.—**In the case of any individual  
22 who is, under a COBRA continuation coverage pro-  
23 vision, covered under COBRA continuation coverage  
24 on or after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
25 the required period of any such coverage which has

1 not subsequently terminated under the terms of such  
2 provision for any reason other than the expiration of  
3 a period of a specified number of months shall, not-  
4 withstanding such provision and subject to sub-  
5 section (b), extend to the earlier of the date on  
6 which such individual becomes eligible for coverage  
7 under an employment-based health plan or the date  
8 on which such individual becomes eligible for health  
9 insurance coverage through the Health Insurance  
10 Exchange (or a State-based Health Insurance Ex-  
11 change operating in a State or group of States).

12 (2) NOTICE.—As soon as practicable after the  
13 date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of  
14 Labor, in consultation with the Secretary of the  
15 Treasury and the Secretary of Health and Human  
16 Services, shall, in consultation with administrators  
17 of the group health plans (or other entities) that  
18 provide or administer the COBRA continuation cov-  
19 erage involved, provide rules setting forth the form  
20 and manner in which prompt notice to individuals of  
21 the continued availability of COBRA continuation  
22 coverage to such individuals under paragraph (1).

23 (b) CONTINUED EFFECT OF OTHER TERMINATING  
24 EVENTS.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), any required  
25 period of COBRA continuation coverage which is extended

1 under such subsection shall terminate upon the occur-  
2 rence, prior to the date of termination otherwise provided  
3 in such subsection, of any terminating event specified in  
4 the applicable continuation coverage provision other than  
5 the expiration of a period of a specified number of months.

6 (c) ACCESS TO STATE HEALTH BENEFITS RISK  
7 POOLS.—This section shall supersede any provision of the  
8 law of a State or political subdivision thereof to the extent  
9 that such provision has the effect of limiting or precluding  
10 access by a qualified beneficiary whose COBRA continu-  
11 ation coverage has been extended under this section to a  
12 State health benefits risk pool recognized by the Commis-  
13 sioner for purposes of this section solely by reason of the  
14 extension of such coverage beyond the date on which such  
15 coverage otherwise would have expired.

16 (d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

17 (1) COBRA CONTINUATION COVERAGE.—The  
18 term “COBRA continuation coverage” means con-  
19 tinuation coverage provided pursuant to part 6 of  
20 subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement In-  
21 come Security Act of 1974 (other than under section  
22 609), title XXII of the Public Health Service Act,  
23 section 4980B of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986  
24 (other than subsection (f)(1) of such section insofar  
25 as it relates to pediatric vaccines), or section 905a

1 of title 5, United States Code, or under a State pro-  
2 gram that provides comparable continuation cov-  
3 erage. Such term does not include coverage under a  
4 health flexible spending arrangement under a cafe-  
5 teria plan within the meaning of section 125 of the  
6 Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

7 (2) COBRA CONTINUATION PROVISION.—The  
8 term “COBRA continuation provision” means the  
9 provisions of law described in paragraph (1).

10 **TITLE II—HEALTH INSURANCE**  
11 **EXCHANGE AND RELATED**  
12 **PROVISIONS**

13 **Subtitle A—Health Insurance**  
14 **Exchange**

15 **SEC. 201. ESTABLISHMENT OF HEALTH INSURANCE EX-**  
16 **CHANGE; OUTLINE OF DUTIES; DEFINITIONS.**

17 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established within  
18 the Health Choices Administration and under the direc-  
19 tion of the Commissioner a Health Insurance Exchange  
20 in order to facilitate access of individuals and employers,  
21 through a transparent process, to a variety of choices of  
22 affordable, quality health insurance coverage, including a  
23 public health insurance option.

24 (b) OUTLINE OF DUTIES OF COMMISSIONER.—In ac-  
25 cordance with this subtitle and in coordination with appro-

1 p r i a t e Federal and State officials as provided under sec-  
2 t i o n 143(b), the Commissioner shall—

3 (1) under section 204 establish standards for,  
4 accept bids from, and negotiate and enter into con-  
5 tracts with, QHBP offering entities for the offering  
6 of health benefits plans through the Health Insur-  
7 ance Exchange, with different levels of benefits re-  
8 quired under section 203, and including with respect  
9 to oversight and enforcement;

10 (2) under section 205 facilitate outreach and  
11 enrollment in such plans of Exchange-eligible indi-  
12 viduals and employers described in section 202; and

13 (3) conduct such activities related to the Health  
14 Insurance Exchange as required, including establish-  
15 ment of a risk pooling mechanism under section 206  
16 and consumer protections under subtitle D of title I.

17 (c) **EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS**  
18 **PLAN DEFINED.**—In this subdivision, the term “Ex-  
19 change-participating health benefits plan” means a quali-  
20 fied health benefits plan that is offered through the Health  
21 Insurance Exchange.

22 **SEC. 202. EXCHANGE-ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS AND EMPLOY-**  
23 **ERS.**

24 (a) **ACCESS TO COVERAGE.**—In accordance with this  
25 section, all individuals are eligible to obtain coverage



1 through enrollment in an Exchange-participating health  
2 benefits plan offered through the Health Insurance Ex-  
3 change unless such individuals are enrolled in another  
4 qualified health benefits plan or other acceptable coverage.

5 (b) DEFINITIONS.—In this subdivision:

6 (1) EXCHANGE-ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—The  
7 term “Exchange-eligible individual” means an indi-  
8 vidual who is eligible under this section to be en-  
9 rolled through the Health Insurance Exchange in an  
10 Exchange-participating health benefits plan and,  
11 with respect to family coverage, includes dependents  
12 of such individual.

13 (2) EXCHANGE-ELIGIBLE EMPLOYER.—The  
14 term “Exchange-eligible employer” means an em-  
15 ployer that is eligible under this section to enroll  
16 through the Health Insurance Exchange employees  
17 of the employer (and their dependents) in Exchange-  
18 eligible health benefits plans.

19 (3) EMPLOYMENT-RELATED DEFINITIONS.—  
20 The terms “employer”, “employee”, “full-time em-  
21 ployee”, and “part-time employee” have the mean-  
22 ings given such terms by the Commissioner for pur-  
23 poses of this subdivision.

24 (c) TRANSITION.—Individuals and employers shall  
25 only be eligible to enroll or participate in the Health Insur-

1 ance Exchange in accordance with the following transition  
2 schedule:

3 (1) FIRST YEAR.—In Y1 (as defined in section  
4 100(c))—

5 (A) individuals described in subsection  
6 (d)(1), including individuals described in para-  
7 graphs (3), (4), and (5) of subsection (d); and

8 (B) smallest employers described in sub-  
9 section (e)(1).

10 (2) SECOND YEAR.—In Y2—

11 (A) individuals and employers described in  
12 paragraph (1); and

13 (B) smaller employers described in sub-  
14 section (e)(2).

15 (3) THIRD YEAR.—In Y3—

16 (A) individuals and employers described in  
17 paragraph (2);

18 (B) larger employers described in sub-  
19 section (e)(3); and

20 (C) largest employers as permitted by the  
21 Commissioner under subsection (e)(4).

22 (4) FOURTH AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—In Y4  
23 and subsequent years—

24 (A) individuals and employers described in  
25 paragraph (3); and

1 (B) largest employers as permitted by the  
2 Commissioner under subsection (e)(4).

3 (d) INDIVIDUALS.—

4 (1) INDIVIDUAL DESCRIBED.—Subject to the  
5 succeeding provisions of this subsection, an indi-  
6 vidual described in this paragraph is an individual  
7 who—

8 (A) is not enrolled in coverage described in  
9 subparagraphs (C) through (F) of paragraph  
10 (2); and

11 (B) is not enrolled in coverage as a full-  
12 time employee (or as a dependent of such an  
13 employee) under a group health plan if the cov-  
14 erage and an employer contribution under the  
15 plan meet the requirements of section 312.

16 For purposes of subparagraph (B), in the case of an  
17 individual who is self-employed, who has at least 1  
18 employee, and who meets the requirements of section  
19 312, such individual shall be deemed a full-time em-  
20 ployee described in such subparagraph.

21 (2) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—For purposes of  
22 this subdivision, the term “acceptable coverage”  
23 means any of the following:

1 (A) QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN  
2 COVERAGE.—Coverage under a qualified health  
3 benefits plan.

4 (B) GRANDFATHERED HEALTH INSURANCE  
5 COVERAGE; COVERAGE UNDER CURRENT GROUP  
6 HEALTH PLAN.—Coverage under a grand-  
7 fathered health insurance coverage (as defined  
8 in subsection (a) of section 102) or under a  
9 current group health plan (described in sub-  
10 section (b) of such section).

11 (C) MEDICARE.—Coverage under part A of  
12 title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

13 (D) MEDICAID.—Coverage for medical as-  
14 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security  
15 Act, excluding such coverage that is only avail-  
16 able because of the application of subsection  
17 (u), (z), or (aa) of section 1902 of such Act

18 (E) MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES  
19 AND DEPENDENTS (INCLUDING TRICARE).—  
20 Coverage under chapter 55 of title 10, United  
21 States Code, including similar coverage fur-  
22 nished under section 1781 of title 38 of such  
23 Code.

24 (F) VA.—Coverage under the veteran's  
25 health care program under chapter 17 of title

1 38, United States Code, but only if the cov-  
2 erage for the individual involved is determined  
3 by the Commissioner in coordination with the  
4 Secretary of Treasury to be not less than a level  
5 specified by the Commissioner and Secretary of  
6 Veteran's Affairs, in coordination with the Sec-  
7 retary of Treasury, based on the individual's  
8 priority for services as provided under section  
9 1705(a) of such title.

10 (G) OTHER COVERAGE.—Such other health  
11 benefits coverage, such as a State health bene-  
12 fits risk pool, as the Commissioner, in coordina-  
13 tion with the Secretary of the Treasury, recog-  
14 nizes for purposes of this paragraph.

15 The Commissioner shall make determinations under  
16 this paragraph in coordination with the Secretary of  
17 the Treasury.

18 (3) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NON-TRADI-  
19 TIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—An indi-  
20 vidual who is a non-traditional Medicaid eligible in-  
21 dividual (as defined in section 205(e)(4)(C)) in a  
22 State may be an Exchange-eligible individual if the  
23 individual was enrolled in a qualified health benefits  
24 plan, grandfathered health insurance coverage, or  
25 current group health plan during the 6 months be-

1 fore the individual became a non-traditional Med-  
2 icaid eligible individual. During the period in which  
3 such an individual has chosen to enroll in an Ex-  
4 change-participating health benefits plan, the indi-  
5 vidual is not also eligible for medical assistance  
6 under Medicaid.

7 (4) CONTINUING ELIGIBILITY PERMITTED.—

8 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
9 subparagraph (B), once an individual qualifies  
10 as an Exchange-eligible individual under this  
11 subsection (including as an employee or depend-  
12 ent of an employee of an Exchange-eligible em-  
13 ployer) and enrolls under an Exchange-partici-  
14 pating health benefits plan through the Health  
15 Insurance Exchange, the individual shall con-  
16 tinue to be treated as an Exchange-eligible indi-  
17 vidual until the individual is no longer enrolled  
18 with an Exchange-participating health benefits  
19 plan.

20 (B) EXCEPTIONS.—

21 (i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A)  
22 shall not apply to an individual once the  
23 individual becomes eligible for coverage—

24 (I) under part A of the Medicare  
25 program;

1 (II) under the Medicaid program  
2 as a Medicaid eligible individual, ex-  
3 cept as permitted under paragraph  
4 (3) or clause (ii); or

5 (III) in such other circumstances  
6 as the Commissioner may provide.

7 (ii) TRANSITION PERIOD.—In the case  
8 described in clause (i)(II), the Commis-  
9 sioner shall permit the individual to con-  
10 tinue treatment under subparagraph (A)  
11 until such limited time as the Commis-  
12 sioner determines it is administratively fea-  
13 sible, consistent with minimizing disruption  
14 in the individual's access to health care.

15 (5) ADVERSELY AFFECTED RETIREE HEALTH  
16 BENEFITS GROUP PARTICIPANTS AND BENE-  
17 FICIARIES.—

18 (A) IN GENERAL.—Beginning in Y1, an in-  
19 dividual who is a participant or beneficiary in  
20 an adversely affected retiree health benefits  
21 group who does not have coverage described in  
22 paragraph (2)(C) is an Exchange eligible indi-  
23 vidual, whether or not such an individual has  
24 other acceptable coverage.

1           (B) ADVERSELY AFFECTED RETIREE  
2 HEALTH BENEFIT GROUP DEFINED.—In this  
3 paragraph, the term “adversely affected retiree  
4 health benefits group” means the retired par-  
5 ticipants and their beneficiaries of a group  
6 health plan that cancelled or substantially re-  
7 duced the amount, type, level, or form of health  
8 benefit or option provided prior January 1,  
9 2008.

10 (e) EMPLOYERS.—

11           (1) SMALLEST EMPLOYERS.—Subject to para-  
12 graph (5), smallest employers described in this para-  
13 graph are employers with 15 or fewer employees.

14           (2) SMALLER EMPLOYERS.—Subject to para-  
15 graph (5), smaller employers described in this para-  
16 graph are employers that are not smallest employers  
17 described in paragraph (1) and that have 25 or  
18 fewer employees.

19           (3) LARGER EMPLOYERS.—Subject to para-  
20 graph (5), larger employers described in this para-  
21 graph are employers that are not smallest employers  
22 described in paragraph (1) or smaller employers de-  
23 scribed in paragraph (2) and that have 50 or fewer  
24 employees.

25           (4) LARGEST EMPLOYERS.—



1 (A) IN GENERAL.—Beginning with Y3, the  
2 Commissioner may permit employers not de-  
3 scribed in paragraphs (1) (2), or (3) to be Ex-  
4 change-eligible employers.

5 (B) PHASE-IN.—In applying subparagraph  
6 (A), the Commissioner may phase-in the appli-  
7 cation of such subparagraph based on the num-  
8 ber of full-time employees of an employer and  
9 such other considerations as the Commissioner  
10 deems appropriate.

11 (5) CONTINUING ELIGIBILITY.—Once an em-  
12 ployer is permitted to be an Exchange-eligible em-  
13 ployer under this subsection and enrolls employees  
14 through the Health Insurance Exchange, the em-  
15 ployer shall continue to be treated as an Exchange-  
16 eligible employer for each subsequent plan year re-  
17 gardless of the number of employees involved unless  
18 and until the employer meets the requirement of sec-  
19 tion 311(a) through paragraph (1) of such section  
20 by offering a group health plan and not through of-  
21 fering Exchange-participating health benefits plan.

22 (6) EMPLOYER PARTICIPATION AND CONTRIBU-  
23 TIONS.—

24 (A) SATISFACTION OF EMPLOYER RESPON-  
25 SIBILITY.—For any year in which an employer

1 is an Exchange-eligible employer, such employer  
2 may meet the requirements of section 312 with  
3 respect to employees of such employer by offer-  
4 ing such employees the option of enrolling with  
5 Exchange-participating health benefits plans  
6 through the Health Insurance Exchange con-  
7 sistent with the provisions of subtitle B of title  
8 III.

9 (B) EMPLOYEE CHOICE.—Any employee  
10 offered Exchange-participating health benefits  
11 plans by the employer of such employee under  
12 subparagraph (A) may choose coverage under  
13 any such plan. That choice includes, with re-  
14 spect to family coverage, coverage of the de-  
15 pendents of such employee.

16 (7) AFFILIATED GROUPS.—Any employer which  
17 is part of a group of employers who are treated as  
18 a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or  
19 (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of  
20 1986 shall be treated, for purposes of this subtitle,  
21 as a single employer.

22 (8) OTHER COUNTING RULES.—The Commis-  
23 sioner shall establish rules relating to how employees  
24 are counted for purposes of carrying out this sub-  
25 section.

## 1 (9) TREATMENT OF MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.—

2 The plan sponsor of a group health plan (as defined  
3 in section 733(a) of the Employee Retirement In-  
4 come Security Act of 1974) that is multiemployer  
5 plan (as defined in section 3(37) of such Act) may  
6 obtain health insurance coverage with respect to par-  
7 ticipants in the plan through the Exchange to the  
8 same extent as an employer not described in para-  
9 graph (1) or (2) is permitted by the Commissioner  
10 to obtain health insurance coverage through the Ex-  
11 change as an Exchange-eligible employer

12 (f) SPECIAL SITUATION AUTHORITY.—The Commis-  
13 sioner shall have the authority to establish such rules as  
14 may be necessary to deal with special situations with re-  
15 gard to uninsured individuals and employers participating  
16 as Exchange-eligible individuals and employers, such as  
17 transition periods for individuals and employers who gain,  
18 or lose, Exchange-eligible participation status, and to es-  
19 tablish grace periods for premium payment.

## 20 (g) SURVEYS OF INDIVIDUALS AND EMPLOYERS.—

21 The Commissioner shall provide for periodic surveys of  
22 Exchange-eligible individuals and employers concerning  
23 satisfaction of such individuals and employers with the  
24 Health Insurance Exchange and Exchange-participating  
25 health benefits plans.

1 (h) EXCHANGE ACCESS STUDY.—

2 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall con-  
3 duct a study of access to the Health Insurance Ex-  
4 change for individuals and for employers, including  
5 individuals and employers who are not eligible and  
6 enrolled in Exchange-participating health benefits  
7 plans. The goal of the study is to determine if there  
8 are significant groups and types of individuals and  
9 employers who are not Exchange eligible individuals  
10 or employers, but who would have improved benefits  
11 and affordability if made eligible for coverage in the  
12 Exchange.

13 (2) ITEMS INCLUDED IN STUDY.—Such study  
14 also shall examine—

15 (A) the terms, conditions, and affordability  
16 of group health coverage offered by employers  
17 and QHBP offering entities outside of the Ex-  
18 change compared to Exchange-participating  
19 health benefits plans; and

20 (B) the affordability-test standard for ac-  
21 cess of certain employed individuals to coverage  
22 in the Health Insurance Exchange.

23 (3) REPORT.—Not later than January 1 of Y3,  
24 in Y6, and thereafter, the Commissioner shall sub-  
25 mit to Congress on the study conducted under this

1 subsection and shall include in such report rec-  
2 ommendations regarding changes in standards for  
3 Exchange eligibility for individuals and employers.

4 **SEC. 203. BENEFITS PACKAGE LEVELS.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall specify  
6 the benefits to be made available under Exchange-partici-  
7 pating health benefits plans during each plan year, con-  
8 sistent with subtitle C of title I and this section.

9 (b) LIMITATION ON HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS OF-  
10 FERED BY OFFERING ENTITIES.—The Commissioner may  
11 not enter into a contract with a QHBP offering entity  
12 under section 204(c) for the offering of an Exchange-par-  
13 ticipating health benefits plan in a service area unless the  
14 following requirements are met:

15 (1) REQUIRED OFFERING OF BASIC PLAN.—The  
16 entity offers only one basic plan for such service  
17 area.

18 (2) OPTIONAL OFFERING OF ENHANCED  
19 PLAN.—If and only if the entity offers a basic plan  
20 for such service area, the entity may offer one en-  
21 hanced plan for such area.

22 (3) OPTIONAL OFFERING OF PREMIUM PLAN.—  
23 If and only if the entity offers an enhanced plan for  
24 such service area, the entity may offer one premium  
25 plan for such area.

1           (4) OPTIONAL OFFERING OF PREMIUM-PLUS  
2           PLANS.—If and only if the entity offers a premium  
3           plan for such service area, the entity may offer one  
4           or more premium-plus plans for such area.

5 All such plans may be offered under a single contract with  
6 the Commissioner.

7           (c) SPECIFICATION OF BENEFIT LEVELS FOR  
8 PLANS.—

9           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall es-  
10          tablish the following standards consistent with this  
11          subsection and title I:

12                   (A) BASIC, ENHANCED, AND PREMIUM  
13                   PLANS.—Standards for 3 levels of Exchange-  
14                   participating health benefits plans: basic, en-  
15                   hanced, and premium (in this subdivision re-  
16                   ferred to as a “basic plan”, “enhanced plan”,  
17                   and “premium plan”, respectively).

18                   (B) PREMIUM-PLUS PLAN BENEFITS.—  
19                   Standards for additional benefits that may be  
20                   offered, consistent with this subsection and sub-  
21                   title C of title I, under a premium plan (such  
22                   a plan with additional benefits referred to in  
23                   this subdivision as a “premium-plus plan”) .

24           (2) BASIC PLAN.—

1           (A) IN GENERAL.—A basic plan shall offer  
2           the essential benefits package required under  
3           title I for a qualified health benefits plan.

4           (B) TIERED COST-SHARING FOR AFFORD-  
5           ABLE CREDIT ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—In the  
6           case of an affordable credit eligible individual  
7           (as defined in section 242(a)(1)) enrolled in an  
8           Exchange-participating health benefits plan, the  
9           benefits under a basic plan are modified to pro-  
10          vide for the reduced cost-sharing for the income  
11          tier applicable to the individual under section  
12          244(c).

13          (3) ENHANCED PLAN.—A enhanced plan shall  
14          offer, in addition to the level of benefits under the  
15          basic plan, a lower level of cost-sharing as provided  
16          under title I consistent with section 123(b)(5)(A).

17          (4) PREMIUM PLAN.—A premium plan shall  
18          offer, in addition to the level of benefits under the  
19          basic plan, a lower level of cost-sharing as provided  
20          under title I consistent with section 123(b)(5)(B).

21          (5) PREMIUM-PLUS PLAN.—A premium-plus  
22          plan is a premium plan that also provides additional  
23          benefits, such as adult oral health and vision care,  
24          approved by the Commissioner. The portion of the

1 premium that is attributable to such additional ben-  
2 efits shall be separately specified.

3 (6) RANGE OF PERMISSIBLE VARIATION IN  
4 COST-SHARING.—The Commissioner shall establish a  
5 permissible range of variation of cost-sharing for  
6 each basic, enhanced, and premium plan, except with  
7 respect to any benefit for which there is no cost-  
8 sharing permitted under the essential benefits pack-  
9 age. Such variation shall permit a variation of not  
10 more than plus (or minus) 10 percent in cost-shar-  
11 ing with respect to each benefit category specified  
12 under section 122.

13 (d) TREATMENT OF STATE BENEFIT MANDATES.—  
14 Insofar as a State requires a health insurance issuer offer-  
15 ing health insurance coverage to include benefits beyond  
16 the essential benefits package, such requirement shall con-  
17 tinue to apply to an Exchange-participating health bene-  
18 fits plan, if the State has entered into an arrangement  
19 satisfactory to the Commissioner to reimburse the Com-  
20 missioner for the amount of any net increase in afford-  
21 ability premium credits under subtitle C as a result of an  
22 increase in premium in basic plans as a result of applica-  
23 tion of such requirement.



1 **SEC. 204. CONTRACTS FOR THE OFFERING OF EXCHANGE-**  
2 **PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS PLANS.**

3 (a) **CONTRACTING DUTIES.**—In carrying out section  
4 201(b)(1) and consistent with this subtitle:

5 (1) **OFFERING ENTITY AND PLAN STAND-**  
6 **ARDS.**—The Commissioner shall—

7 (A) establish standards necessary to imple-  
8 ment the requirements of this title and title I  
9 for—

10 (i) QHBP offering entities for the of-  
11 fering of an Exchange-participating health  
12 benefits plan; and

13 (ii) for Exchange-participating health  
14 benefits plans; and

15 (B) certify QHBP offering entities and  
16 qualified health benefits plans as meeting such  
17 standards and requirements of this title and  
18 title I for purposes of this subtitle.

19 (2) **SOLICITING AND NEGOTIATING BIDS; CON-**  
20 **TRACTS.**—The Commissioner shall—

21 (A) solicit bids from QHBP offering enti-  
22 ties for the offering of Exchange-participating  
23 health benefits plans;

24 (B) based upon a review of such bids, ne-  
25 gotiate with such entities for the offering of  
26 such plans; and

1           (C) enter into contracts with such entities  
2           for the offering of such plans through the  
3           Health Insurance Exchange under terms (con-  
4           sistent with this title) negotiated between the  
5           Commissioner and such entities.

6           (3) FAR NOT APPLICABLE.—The provisions of  
7           the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall not apply to  
8           contracts between the Commissioner and QHBP of-  
9           fering entities for the offering of Exchange-partici-  
10          pating health benefits plans under this title.

11          (b) STANDARDS FOR QHBP OFFERING ENTITIES TO  
12          OFFER EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS  
13          PLANS.—The standards established under subsection  
14          (a)(1)(A) shall require that, in order for a QHBP offering  
15          entity to offer an Exchange-participating health benefits  
16          plan, the entity must meet the following requirements:

17               (1) LICENSED.—The entity shall be licensed to  
18               offer health insurance coverage under State law for  
19               each State in which it is offering such coverage.

20               (2) DATA REPORTING.—The entity shall pro-  
21               vide for the reporting of such information as the  
22               Commissioner may specify, including information  
23               necessary to administer the risk pooling mechanism  
24               described in section 206(b) and information to ad-  
25               dress disparities in health and health care.

1           (3) IMPLEMENTING AFFORDABILITY CRED-  
2           ITS.—The entity shall provide for implementation of  
3           the affordability credits provided for enrollees under  
4           subtitle C, including the reduction in cost-sharing  
5           under section 244(c).

6           (4) ENROLLMENT.—The entity shall accept all  
7           enrollments under this subtitle, subject to such ex-  
8           ceptions (such as capacity limitations) in accordance  
9           with the requirements under title I for a qualified  
10          health benefits plan. The entity shall notify the  
11          Commissioner if the entity projects or anticipates  
12          reaching such a capacity limitation that would result  
13          in a limitation in enrollment.

14          (5) RISK POOLING PARTICIPATION.—The entity  
15          shall participate in such risk pooling mechanism as  
16          the Commissioner establishes under section 206(b).

17          (6) ESSENTIAL COMMUNITY PROVIDERS.—With  
18          respect to the basic plan offered by the entity, the  
19          entity shall contract for outpatient services with cov-  
20          ered entities (as defined in section 340B(a)(4) of the  
21          Public Health Service Act, as in effect as of July 1,  
22          2009). The Commissioner shall specify the extent to  
23          which and manner in which the previous sentence  
24          shall apply in the case of a basic plan with respect  
25          to which the Commissioner determines provides sub-

1       stantially all benefits through a health maintenance  
2       organization, as defined in section 2791(b)(3) of the  
3       Public Health Service Act.

4               (7) CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY APPRO-  
5       PRIATE SERVICES AND COMMUNICATIONS.—The en-  
6       tity shall provide for culturally and linguistically ap-  
7       propriate communication and health services.

8               (8) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The entity  
9       shall comply with other applicable requirements of  
10      this title, as specified by the Commissioner, which  
11      shall include standards regarding billing and collec-  
12      tion practices for premiums and related grace peri-  
13      ods and which may include standards to ensure that  
14      the entity does not use coercive practices to force  
15      providers not to contract with other entities offering  
16      coverage through the Health Insurance Exchange.

17      (c) CONTRACTS.—

18              (1) BID APPLICATION.—To be eligible to enter  
19      into a contract under this section, a QHBP offering  
20      entity shall submit to the Commissioner a bid at  
21      such time, in such manner, and containing such in-  
22      formation as the Commissioner may require.

23              (2) TERM.—Each contract with a QHBP offer-  
24      ing entity under this section shall be for a term of  
25      not less than one year, but may be made automati-

1 cally renewable from term to term in the absence of  
2 notice of termination by either party.

3 (3) ENFORCEMENT OF NETWORK ADEQUACY.—

4 In the case of a health benefits plan of a QHBP of-  
5 fering entity that uses a provider network, the con-  
6 tract under this section with the entity shall provide  
7 that if—

8 (A) the Commissioner determines that  
9 such provider network does not meet such  
10 standards as the Commissioner shall establish  
11 under section 115; and

12 (B) an individual enrolled in such plan re-  
13 ceives an item or service from a provider that  
14 is not within such network;

15 then any cost-sharing for such item or service shall  
16 be equal to the amount of such cost-sharing that  
17 would be imposed if such item or service was fur-  
18 nished by a provider within such network.

19 (4) OVERSIGHT AND ENFORCEMENT RESPON-  
20 SIBILITIES.—The Commissioner shall establish proc-  
21 esses, in coordination with State insurance regu-  
22 lators, to oversee, monitor, and enforce applicable re-  
23 quirements of this title with respect to QHBP offer-  
24 ing entities offering Exchange-participating health  
25 benefits plans and such plans, including the mar-

1       keting of such plans. Such processes shall include  
2       the following:

3               (A) GRIEVANCE AND COMPLAINT MECHA-  
4               NISMS.—The Commissioner shall establish, in  
5               coordination with State insurance regulators, a  
6               process under which Exchange-eligible individ-  
7               uals and employers may file complaints con-  
8               cerning violations of such standards.

9               (B) ENFORCEMENT.—In carrying out au-  
10              thorities under this subdivision relating to the  
11              Health Insurance Exchange, the Commissioner  
12              may impose one or more of the intermediate  
13              sanctions described in section 142(c).

14             (C) TERMINATION.—

15               (i) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner  
16               may terminate a contract with a QHBP of-  
17               fering entity under this section for the of-  
18               fering of an Exchange-participating health  
19               benefits plan if such entity fails to comply  
20               with the applicable requirements of this  
21               title. Any determination by the Commis-  
22               sioner to terminate a contract shall be  
23               made in accordance with formal investiga-  
24               tion and compliance procedures established  
25               by the Commissioner under which—

1 (I) the Commissioner provides  
2 the entity with the reasonable oppor-  
3 tunity to develop and implement a  
4 corrective action plan to correct the  
5 deficiencies that were the basis of the  
6 Commissioner's determination; and

7 (II) the Commissioner provides  
8 the entity with reasonable notice and  
9 opportunity for hearing (including the  
10 right to appeal an initial decision) be-  
11 fore terminating the contract.

12 (ii) EXCEPTION FOR IMMINENT AND  
13 SERIOUS RISK TO HEALTH.—Clause (i)  
14 shall not apply if the Commissioner deter-  
15 mines that a delay in termination, result-  
16 ing from compliance with the procedures  
17 specified in such clause prior to termi-  
18 nation, would pose an imminent and seri-  
19 ous risk to the health of individuals en-  
20 rolled under the qualified health benefits  
21 plan of the QHBP offering entity.

22 (D) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
23 section shall be construed as preventing the ap-  
24 plication of other sanctions under subtitle E of

1 title I with respect to an entity for a violation  
2 of such a requirement.

3 **SEC. 205. OUTREACH AND ENROLLMENT OF EXCHANGE-EL-**  
4 **IGIBLE INDIVIDUALS AND EMPLOYERS IN EX-**  
5 **CHANGE-PARTICIPATING HEALTH BENEFITS**  
6 **PLAN.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—

8 (1) OUTREACH.—The Commissioner shall con-  
9 duct outreach activities consistent with subsection  
10 (c), including through use of appropriate entities as  
11 described in paragraph (4) of such subsection, to in-  
12 form and educate individuals and employers about  
13 the Health Insurance Exchange and Exchange-par-  
14 ticipating health benefits plan options. Such out-  
15 reach shall include outreach specific to vulnerable  
16 populations, such as children, individuals with dis-  
17 abilities, individuals with mental illness, and individ-  
18 uals with other cognitive impairments.

19 (2) ELIGIBILITY.—The Commissioner shall  
20 make timely determinations of whether individuals  
21 and employers are Exchange-eligible individuals and  
22 employers (as defined in section 202).

23 (3) ENROLLMENT.—The Commissioner shall es-  
24 tablish and carry out an enrollment process for Ex-  
25 change-eligible individuals and employers, including



1 at community locations, in accordance with sub-  
2 section (b).

3 (b) ENROLLMENT PROCESS.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall es-  
5 tablish a process consistent with this title for enroll-  
6 ments in Exchange-participating health benefits  
7 plans. Such process shall provide for enrollment  
8 through means such as the mail, by telephone, elec-  
9 tronically, and in person.

10 (2) ENROLLMENT PERIODS.—

11 (A) OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—The  
12 Commissioner shall establish an annual open  
13 enrollment period during which an Exchange-el-  
14 igible individual or employer may elect to enroll  
15 in an Exchange-participating health benefits  
16 plan for the following plan year and an enroll-  
17 ment period for affordability credits under sub-  
18 title C. Such periods shall be during September  
19 through November of each year, or such other  
20 time that would maximize timeliness of income  
21 verification for purposes of such subtitle. The  
22 open enrollment period shall not be less than 30  
23 days.

24 (B) SPECIAL ENROLLMENT.—The Com-  
25 missioner shall also provide for special enroll-

1           ment periods to take into account special cir-  
2           cumstances of individuals and employers, such  
3           as an individual who—

4                   (i) loses acceptable coverage;

5                   (ii) experiences a change in marital or  
6           other dependent status;

7                   (iii) moves outside the service area of  
8           the Exchange-participating health benefits  
9           plan in which the individual is enrolled; or

10                  (iv) experiences a significant change  
11           in income.

12           (C) ENROLLMENT INFORMATION.—The  
13           Commissioner shall provide for the broad dis-  
14           semination of information to prospective enroll-  
15           ees on the enrollment process, including before  
16           each open enrollment period. In carrying out  
17           the previous sentence, the Commissioner may  
18           work with other appropriate entities to facilitate  
19           such provision of information.

20           (3) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT FOR NON-MED-  
21           ICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

22           (A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner  
23           shall provide for a process under which individ-  
24           uals who are Exchange-eligible individuals de-  
25           scribed in subparagraph (B) are automatically

1 enrolled under an appropriate Exchange-partici-  
2 pating health benefits plan. Such process may  
3 involve a random assignment or some other  
4 form of assignment that takes into account the  
5 health care providers used by the individual in-  
6 volved or such other relevant factors as the  
7 Commissioner may specify.

8 (B) SUBSIDIZED INDIVIDUALS DE-  
9 SCRIBED.—An individual described in this sub-  
10 paragraph is an Exchange-eligible individual  
11 who is either of the following:

12 (i) AFFORDABILITY CREDIT ELIGIBLE  
13 INDIVIDUALS.—The individual—

14 (I) has applied for, and been de-  
15 termined eligible for, affordability  
16 credits under subtitle C;

17 (II) has not opted out from re-  
18 ceiving such affordability credit; and

19 (III) does not otherwise enroll in  
20 another Exchange-participating health  
21 benefits plan.

22 (ii) INDIVIDUALS ENROLLED IN A  
23 TERMINATED PLAN.—The individual is en-  
24 rolled in an Exchange-participating health  
25 benefits plan that is terminated (during or

1 at the end of a plan year) and who does  
2 not otherwise enroll in another Exchange-  
3 participating health benefits plan.

4 (4) DIRECT PAYMENT OF PREMIUMS TO  
5 PLANS.—Under the enrollment process, individuals  
6 enrolled in an Exchange-participating health benefits  
7 plan shall pay such plans directly, and not through  
8 the Commissioner or the Health Insurance Ex-  
9 change.

10 (c) COVERAGE INFORMATION AND ASSISTANCE.—

11 (1) COVERAGE INFORMATION.—The Commis-  
12 sioner shall provide for the broad dissemination of  
13 information on Exchange-participating health bene-  
14 fits plans offered under this title. Such information  
15 shall be provided in a comparative manner, and shall  
16 include information on benefits, premiums, cost-  
17 sharing, quality, provider networks, and consumer  
18 satisfaction.

19 (2) CONSUMER ASSISTANCE WITH CHOICE.—To  
20 provide assistance to Exchange-eligible individuals  
21 and employers, the Commissioner shall—

22 (A) provide for the operation of a toll-free  
23 telephone hotline to respond to requests for as-  
24 sistance and maintain an Internet website  
25 through which individuals may obtain informa-

1           tion on coverage under Exchange-participating  
2           health benefits plans and file complaints;

3                 (B) develop and disseminate information to  
4           Exchange-eligible enrollees on their rights and  
5           responsibilities;

6                 (C) assist Exchange-eligible individuals in  
7           selecting Exchange-participating health benefits  
8           plans and obtaining benefits through such  
9           plans; and

10                (D) ensure that the Internet website de-  
11           scribed in subparagraph (A) and the informa-  
12           tion described in subparagraph (B) is developed  
13           using plain language (as defined in section  
14           133(a)(2)).

15                (3) USE OF OTHER ENTITIES.—In carrying out  
16           this subsection, the Commissioner may work with  
17           other appropriate entities to facilitate the dissemina-  
18           tion of information under this subsection and to pro-  
19           vide assistance as described in paragraph (2).

20                (d) SPECIAL DUTIES RELATED TO MEDICAID AND  
21           CHIP.—

22                (1) COVERAGE FOR CERTAIN NEWBORNS.—

23                        (A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a child  
24           born in the United States who at the time of  
25           birth is not otherwise covered under acceptable

1 coverage, for the period of time beginning on  
2 the date of birth and ending on the date the  
3 child otherwise is covered under acceptable cov-  
4 erage (or, if earlier, the end of the month in  
5 which the 60-day period, beginning on the date  
6 of birth, ends), the child shall be deemed—

7 (i) to be a non-traditional Medicaid el-  
8 igible individual (as defined in subsection  
9 (e)(5)) for purposes of this subdivision and  
10 Medicaid; and

11 (ii) to have elected to enroll in Med-  
12 icaid through the application of paragraph  
13 (3).

14 (B) EXTENDED TREATMENT AS TRADI-  
15 TIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—In  
16 the case of a child described in subparagraph  
17 (A) who at the end of the period referred to in  
18 such subparagraph is not otherwise covered  
19 under acceptable coverage, the child shall be  
20 deemed (until such time as the child obtains  
21 such coverage or the State otherwise makes a  
22 determination of the child's eligibility for med-  
23 ical assistance under its Medicaid plan pursuant  
24 to section 1943(c)(1) of the Social Security  
25 Act) to be a traditional Medicaid eligible indi-

1           vidual described in section 1902(l)(1)(B) of  
2           such Act.

3           (2) CHIP TRANSITION.—A child who, as of the  
4           day before the first day of Y1, is eligible for child  
5           health assistance under title XXI of the Social Secu-  
6           rity Act (including a child receiving coverage under  
7           an arrangement described in section 2101(a)(2) of  
8           such Act) is deemed as of such first day to be an  
9           Exchange-eligible individual unless the individual is  
10          a traditional Medicaid eligible individual as of such  
11          day.

12          (3) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT OF MEDICAID EL-  
13          IGIBLE INDIVIDUALS INTO MEDICAID.—The Com-  
14          missioner shall provide for a process under which an  
15          individual who is described in section 202(d)(3) and  
16          has not elected to enroll in an Exchange-partici-  
17          pating health benefits plan is automatically enrolled  
18          under Medicaid.

19          (4) NOTIFICATIONS.—The Commissioner shall  
20          notify each State in Y1 and for purposes of section  
21          1902(gg)(1) of the Social Security Act (as added by  
22          section 1703(a)) whether the Health Insurance Ex-  
23          change can support enrollment of children described  
24          in paragraph (2) in such State in such year.

1 (e) MEDICAID COVERAGE FOR MEDICAID ELIGIBLE  
2 INDIVIDUALS.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—

4 (A) CHOICE FOR LIMITED EXCHANGE-ELI-  
5 GIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—As part of the enrollment  
6 process under subsection (b), the Commissioner  
7 shall provide the option, in the case of an Ex-  
8 change-eligible individual described in section  
9 202(d)(3), for the individual to elect to enroll  
10 under Medicaid instead of under an Exchange-  
11 participating health benefits plan. Such an indi-  
12 vidual may change such election during an en-  
13 rollment period under subsection (b)(2).

14 (B) MEDICAID ENROLLMENT OBLIGA-  
15 TION.—An Exchange eligible individual may  
16 apply, in the manner described in section  
17 241(b)(1), for a determination of whether the  
18 individual is a Medicaid-eligible individual. If  
19 the individual is determined to be so eligible,  
20 the Commissioner, through the Medicaid memo-  
21 randum of understanding, shall provide for the  
22 enrollment of the individual under the State  
23 Medicaid plan in accordance with the Medicaid  
24 memorandum of understanding under para-  
25 graph (4). In the case of such an enrollment,



1           the State shall provide for the same periodic re-  
2           determination of eligibility under Medicaid as  
3           would otherwise apply if the individual had di-  
4           rectly applied for medical assistance to the  
5           State Medicaid agency.

6           (2) NON-TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE IN-  
7           DIVIDUALS.—In the case of a non-traditional Med-  
8           icaid eligible individual described in section  
9           202(d)(3) who elects to enroll under Medicaid under  
10          paragraph (1)(A), the Commissioner shall provide  
11          for the enrollment of the individual under the State  
12          Medicaid plan in accordance with the Medicaid  
13          memorandum of understanding under paragraph  
14          (4).

15          (3) COORDINATED ENROLLMENT WITH STATE  
16          THROUGH MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.—  
17          The Commissioner, in consultation with the Sec-  
18          retary of Health and Human Services, shall enter  
19          into a memorandum of understanding with each  
20          State (each in this subdivision referred to as a  
21          “Medicaid memorandum of understanding”) with re-  
22          spect to coordinating enrollment of individuals in  
23          Exchange-participating health benefits plans and  
24          under the State’s Medicaid program consistent with  
25          this section and to otherwise coordinate the imple-

1       mentation of the provisions of this subdivision with  
2       respect to the Medicaid program. Such memo-  
3       randum shall permit the exchange of information  
4       consistent with the limitations described in section  
5       1902(a)(7) of the Social Security Act. Nothing in  
6       this section shall be construed as permitting such  
7       memorandum to modify or vitiate any requirement  
8       of a State Medicaid plan.

9               (4) MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—For  
10       purposes of this subdivision:

11               (A) MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—

12               The term “Medicaid eligible individual” means  
13               an individual who is eligible for medical assist-  
14               ance under Medicaid.

15               (B) TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELIGIBLE IN-

16               DIVIDUAL.—The term “traditional Medicaid eli-  
17               gible individual” means a Medicaid eligible indi-  
18               vidual other than an individual who is—

19               (i) a Medicaid eligible individual by  
20               reason of the application of subclause  
21               (VIII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the  
22               Social Security Act; or

23               (ii) a childless adult not described in  
24               section 1902(a)(10)(A) or (C) of such Act

1 (as in effect as of the day before the date  
2 of the enactment of this Act).

3 (C) NON-TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELIGI-  
4 BLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term “non-traditional  
5 Medicaid eligible individual” means a Medicaid  
6 eligible individual who is not a traditional Med-  
7 icaid eligible individual.

8 (f) EFFECTIVE CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY  
9 APPROPRIATE COMMUNICATION.—In carrying out this  
10 section, the Commissioner shall establish effective methods  
11 for communicating in plain language and a culturally and  
12 linguistically appropriate manner.

13 **SEC. 206. OTHER FUNCTIONS.**

14 (a) COORDINATION OF AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—  
15 The Commissioner shall coordinate the distribution of af-  
16 fordability premium and cost-sharing credits under sub-  
17 title C to QHBP offering entities offering Exchange-par-  
18 ticipating health benefits plans.

19 (b) COORDINATION OF RISK POOLING.—The Com-  
20 missioner shall establish a mechanism whereby there is an  
21 adjustment made of the premium amounts payable among  
22 QHBP offering entities offering Exchange-participating  
23 health benefits plans of premiums collected for such plans  
24 that takes into account (in a manner specified by the Com-  
25 missioner) the differences in the risk characteristics of in-

1 individuals and employers enrolled under the different Ex-  
2 change-participating health benefits plans offered by such  
3 entities so as to minimize the impact of adverse selection  
4 of enrollees among the plans offered by such entities.

5 (c) SPECIAL INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR THE HEALTH  
6 INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—

7 (1) ESTABLISHMENT; APPOINTMENT.—There is  
8 hereby established the Office of the Special Inspec-  
9 tor General for the Health Insurance Exchange, to  
10 be headed by a Special Inspector General for the  
11 Health Insurance Exchange (in this subsection re-  
12 ferred to as the “Special Inspector General”) to be  
13 appointed by the President, by and with the advice  
14 and consent of the Senate. The nomination of an in-  
15 dividual as Special Inspector General shall be made  
16 as soon as practicable after the establishment of the  
17 program under this subtitle.

18 (2) DUTIES.—The Special Inspector General  
19 shall—

20 (A) conduct, supervise, and coordinate au-  
21 dits, evaluations and investigations of the  
22 Health Insurance Exchange to protect the in-  
23 tegrity of the Health Insurance Exchange, as  
24 well as the health and welfare of participants in  
25 the Exchange;

1 (B) report both to the Commissioner and  
2 to the Congress regarding program and man-  
3 agement problems and recommendations to cor-  
4 rect them;

5 (C) have other duties (described in para-  
6 graphs (2) and (3) of section 121 of division A  
7 of Public Law 110–343) in relation to the du-  
8 ties described in the previous subparagraphs;  
9 and

10 (D) have the authorities provided in sec-  
11 tion 6 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 in  
12 carrying out duties under this paragraph.

13 (3) APPLICATION OF OTHER SPECIAL INSPEC-  
14 TOR GENERAL PROVISIONS.—The provisions of sub-  
15 sections (b) (other than paragraphs (1) and (3)), (d)  
16 (other than paragraph (1)), and (e) of section 121  
17 of division A of the Emergency Economic Stabiliza-  
18 tion Act of 2009 (Public Law 110–343) shall apply  
19 to the Special Inspector General under this sub-  
20 section in the same manner as such provisions apply  
21 to the Special Inspector General under such section.

22 (4) REPORTS.—Not later than one year after  
23 the confirmation of the Special Inspector General,  
24 and annually thereafter, the Special Inspector Gen-  
25 eral shall submit to the appropriate committees of

1 Congress a report summarizing the activities of the  
2 Special Inspector General during the one year period  
3 ending on the date such report is submitted.

4 (5) TERMINATION.—The Office of the Special  
5 Inspector General shall terminate five years after  
6 the date of the enactment of this Act.

7 (d) ASSISTANCE FOR SMALL EMPLOYERS.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner, in con-  
9 sultation with the Small Business Administration,  
10 shall establish and carry out a program to provide  
11 to small employers counseling and technical assist-  
12 ance with respect to the provision of health insur-  
13 ance to employees of such employers through the  
14 Health Insurance Exchange.

15 (2) DUTIES.—The program established under  
16 paragraph (1) shall include the following services:

17 (A) Educational activities to increase  
18 awareness of the Health Insurance Exchange  
19 and available small employer health plan op-  
20 tions.

21 (B) Distribution of information to small  
22 employers with respect to the enrollment and  
23 selection process for health plans available  
24 under the Health Insurance Exchange, includ-  
25 ing standardized comparative information on

1 the health plans available under the Health In-  
2 surance Exchange.

3 (C) Distribution of information to small  
4 employers with respect to available affordability  
5 credits or other financial assistance.

6 (D) Referrals to appropriate entities of  
7 complaints and questions relating to the Health  
8 Insurance Exchange.

9 (E) Enrollment and plan selection assist-  
10 ance for employers with respect to the Health  
11 Insurance Exchange.

12 (F) Responses to questions relating to the  
13 Health Insurance Exchange and the program  
14 established under paragraph (1).

15 (3) AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE SERVICES DI-  
16 RECTLY OR BY CONTRACT.—The Commissioner may  
17 provide services under paragraph (2) directly or by  
18 contract with nonprofit entities that the Commis-  
19 sioner determines capable of carrying out such serv-  
20 ices.

21 (4) SMALL EMPLOYER DEFINED.—In this sub-  
22 section, the term “small employer” means an em-  
23 ployer with less than 100 employees.

1 **SEC. 207. HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE TRUST FUND.**

2 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF HEALTH INSURANCE EX-  
3 CHANGE TRUST FUND.—There is created within the  
4 Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known  
5 as the “Health Insurance Exchange Trust Fund” (in this  
6 section referred to as the “Trust Fund”), consisting of  
7 such amounts as may be appropriated or credited to the  
8 Trust Fund under this section or any other provision of  
9 law.

10 (b) PAYMENTS FROM TRUST FUND.—The Commis-  
11 sioner shall pay from time to time from the Trust Fund  
12 such amounts as the Commissioner determines are nec-  
13 essary to make payments to operate the Health Insurance  
14 Exchange, including payments under subtitle C (relating  
15 to affordability credits).

16 (c) TRANSFERS TO TRUST FUND.—

17 (1) DEDICATED PAYMENTS.—There is hereby  
18 appropriated to the Trust Fund amounts equivalent  
19 to the following:

20 (A) TAXES ON INDIVIDUALS NOT OBTAIN-  
21 ING ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—The amounts re-  
22 ceived in the Treasury under section 59B of the  
23 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to re-  
24 quirement of health insurance coverage for indi-  
25 viduals).



1           (B) EMPLOYMENT TAXES ON EMPLOYERS  
2           NOT PROVIDING ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—The  
3           amounts received in the Treasury under section  
4           3111(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986  
5           (relating to employers electing to not provide  
6           health benefits).

7           (C) EXCISE TAX ON FAILURES TO MEET  
8           CERTAIN HEALTH COVERAGE REQUIRE-  
9           MENTS.—The amounts received in the Treasury  
10          under section 4980H(b) (relating to excise tax  
11          with respect to failure to meet health coverage  
12          participation requirements).

13          (2) APPROPRIATIONS TO COVER GOVERNMENT  
14          CONTRIBUTIONS.—There are hereby appropriated,  
15          out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise ap-  
16          propriated, to the Trust Fund, an amount equivalent  
17          to the amount of payments made from the Trust  
18          Fund under subsection (b) plus such amounts as are  
19          necessary reduced by the amounts deposited under  
20          paragraph (1).

21          (d) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN RULES.—Rules simi-  
22          lar to the rules of subchapter B of chapter 98 of the Inter-  
23          nal Revenue Code of 1986 shall apply with respect to the  
24          Trust Fund.

1 **SEC. 208. OPTIONAL OPERATION OF STATE-BASED HEALTH**  
2 **INSURANCE EXCHANGES.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—If—

4 (1) a State (or group of States, subject to the  
5 approval of the Commissioner) applies to the Com-  
6 missioner for approval of a State-based Health In-  
7 surance Exchange to operate in the State (or group  
8 of States); and

9 (2) the Commissioner approves such State-  
10 based Health Insurance Exchange,

11 then, subject to subsections (c) and (d), the State-based  
12 Health Insurance Exchange shall operate, instead of the  
13 Health Insurance Exchange, with respect to such State  
14 (or group of States). The Commissioner shall approve a  
15 State-based Health Insurance Exchange if it meets the re-  
16 quirements for approval under subsection (b).

17 (b) REQUIREMENTS FOR APPROVAL.—The Commis-  
18 sioner may not approve a State-based Health Insurance  
19 Exchange under this section unless the following require-  
20 ments are met:

21 (1) The State-based Health Insurance Ex-  
22 change must demonstrate the capacity to and pro-  
23 vide assurances satisfactory to the Commissioner  
24 that the State-based Health Insurance Exchange will  
25 carry out the functions specified for the Health In-

1 surance Exchange in the State (or States) involved,  
2 including—

3 (A) negotiating and contracting with  
4 QHBP offering entities for the offering of Ex-  
5 change-participating health benefits plan, which  
6 satisfy the standards and requirements of this  
7 title and title I;

8 (B) enrolling Exchange-eligible individuals  
9 and employers in such State in such plans;

10 (C) the establishment of sufficient local of-  
11 fices to meet the needs of Exchange-eligible in-  
12 dividuals and employers;

13 (D) administering affordability credits  
14 under subtitle B using the same methodologies  
15 (and at least the same income verification  
16 methods) as would otherwise apply under such  
17 subtitle and at a cost to the Federal Govern-  
18 ment which does exceed the cost to the Federal  
19 Government if this section did not apply; and

20 (E) enforcement activities consistent with  
21 federal requirements.

22 (2) There is no more than one Health Insur-  
23 ance Exchange operating with respect to any one  
24 State.

1           (3) The State provides assurances satisfactory  
2 to the Commissioner that approval of such an Ex-  
3 change will not result in any net increase in expendi-  
4 tures to the Federal Government.

5           (4) The State provides for reporting of such in-  
6 formation as the Commissioner determines and as-  
7 surances satisfactory to the Commissioner that it  
8 will vigorously enforce violations of applicable re-  
9 quirements.

10           (5) Such other requirements as the Commis-  
11 sioner may specify.

12           (c) CEASING OPERATION.—

13           (1) IN GENERAL.—A State-based Health Insur-  
14 ance Exchange may, at the option of each State in-  
15 volved, and only after providing timely and reason-  
16 able notice to the Commissioner, cease operation as  
17 such an Exchange, in which case the Health Insur-  
18 ance Exchange shall operate, instead of such State-  
19 based Health Insurance Exchange, with respect to  
20 such State (or States).

21           (2) TERMINATION; HEALTH INSURANCE EX-  
22 CHANGE RESUMPTION OF FUNCTIONS.—The Com-  
23 missioner may terminate the approval (for some or  
24 all functions) of a State-based Health Insurance Ex-  
25 change under this section if the Commissioner deter-

1 mines that such Exchange no longer meets the re-  
2 quirements of subsection (b) or is no longer capable  
3 of carrying out such functions in accordance with  
4 the requirements of this subtitle. In lieu of termi-  
5 nating such approval, the Commissioner may tempo-  
6 rarily assume some or all functions of the State-  
7 based Health Insurance Exchange until such time as  
8 the Commissioner determines the State-based  
9 Health Insurance Exchange meets such require-  
10 ments of subsection (b) and is capable of carrying  
11 out such functions in accordance with the require-  
12 ments of this subtitle.

13 (3) EFFECTIVENESS.—The ceasing or termi-  
14 nation of a State-based Health Insurance Exchange  
15 under this subsection shall be effective in such time  
16 and manner as the Commissioner shall specify.

17 (d) RETENTION OF AUTHORITY.—

18 (1) AUTHORITY RETAINED.—Enforcement au-  
19 thorities of the Commissioner shall be retained by  
20 the Commissioner.

21 (2) DISCRETION TO RETAIN ADDITIONAL AU-  
22 THORITY.—The Commissioner may specify functions  
23 of the Health Insurance Exchange that—

1 (A) may not be performed by a State-  
2 based Health Insurance Exchange under this  
3 section; or

4 (B) may be performed by the Commis-  
5 sioner and by such a State-based Health Insur-  
6 ance Exchange.

7 (e) REFERENCES.—In the case of a State-based  
8 Health Insurance Exchange, except as the Commissioner  
9 may otherwise specify under subsection (d), any references  
10 in this subtitle to the Health Insurance Exchange or to  
11 the Commissioner in the area in which the State-based  
12 Health Insurance Exchange operates shall be deemed a  
13 reference to the State-based Health Insurance Exchange  
14 and the head of such Exchange, respectively.

15 (f) FUNDING.—In the case of a State-based Health  
16 Insurance Exchange, there shall be assistance provided for  
17 the operation of such Exchange in the form of a matching  
18 grant with a State share of expenditures required.

19 **SEC. 209. PARTICIPATION OF SMALL EMPLOYER BENEFIT**  
20 **ARRANGEMENTS.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner may enter into  
22 contracts with small employer benefit arrangements to  
23 provide consumer information, outreach, and assistance in  
24 the enrollment of small employers (and their employees)

1 who are members of such an arrangement under Exchange  
2 participating health benefits plans.

3 (b) SMALL EMPLOYER BENEFIT ARRANGEMENT DE-  
4 FINED.—In this section, the term “small employer benefit  
5 arrangement” means a not-for-profit agricultural or other  
6 cooperative that—

7 (1) consists solely of its members and is oper-  
8 ated for the primary purpose of providing affordable  
9 employee benefits to its members;

10 (2) only has as members small employers in the  
11 same industry or line of business;

12 (3) has no member that has more than a 5 per-  
13 cent voting interest in the cooperative; and

14 (4) is governed by a board of directors elected  
15 by its members.

## 16 **Subtitle B—Public Health**

### 17 **Insurance Option**

18 **SEC. 221. ESTABLISHMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF A**  
19 **PUBLIC HEALTH INSURANCE OPTION AS AN**  
20 **EXCHANGE-QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS**  
21 **PLAN.**

22 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—For years beginning with Y1,  
23 the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this sub-  
24 title referred to as the “Secretary”) shall provide for the  
25 offering of an Exchange-participating health benefits plan

1 (in this subdivision referred to as the “public health insur-  
2 ance option”) that ensures choice, competition, and sta-  
3 bility of affordable, high quality coverage throughout the  
4 United States in accordance with this subtitle. In design-  
5 ing the option, the Secretary’s primary responsibility is  
6 to create a low-cost plan without compromising quality or  
7 access to care.

8 (b) OFFERING AS AN EXCHANGE-PARTICIPATING  
9 HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN.—

10 (1) EXCLUSIVE TO THE EXCHANGE.—The pub-  
11 lic health insurance option shall only be made avail-  
12 able through the Health Insurance Exchange.

13 (2) ENSURING A LEVEL PLAYING FIELD.—Con-  
14 sistent with this subtitle, the public health insurance  
15 option shall comply with requirements that are ap-  
16 plicable under this title to an Exchange-participating  
17 health benefits plan, including requirements related  
18 to benefits, benefit levels, provider networks, notices,  
19 consumer protections, and cost sharing.

20 (3) PROVISION OF BENEFIT LEVELS.—The pub-  
21 lic health insurance option—

22 (A) shall offer basic, enhanced, and pre-  
23 mium plans; and

24 (B) may offer premium-plus plans.



1           (c) ADMINISTRATIVE CONTRACTING.—The Secretary  
2 may enter into contracts for the purpose of performing  
3 administrative functions (including functions described in  
4 subsection (a)(4) of section 1874A of the Social Security  
5 Act) with respect to the public health insurance option in  
6 the same manner as the Secretary may enter into con-  
7 tracts under subsection (a)(1) of such section. The Sec-  
8 retary has the same authority with respect to the public  
9 health insurance option as the Secretary has under sub-  
10 sections (a)(1) and (b) of section 1874A of the Social Se-  
11 curity Act with respect to title XVIII of such Act. Con-  
12 tracts under this subsection shall not involve the transfer  
13 of insurance risk to such entity.

14           (d) OMBUDSMAN.—The Secretary shall establish an  
15 office of the ombudsman for the public health insurance  
16 option which shall have duties with respect to the public  
17 health insurance option similar to the duties of the Medi-  
18 care Beneficiary Ombudsman under section 1808(c)(2) of  
19 the Social Security Act.

20           (e) DATA COLLECTION.—The Secretary shall collect  
21 such data as may be required to establish premiums and  
22 payment rates for the public health insurance option and  
23 for other purposes under this subtitle, including to im-  
24 prove quality and to reduce disparities in health and  
25 health care based on race, ethnicity, primary language,

1 sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, socio-  
2 economic status, rural, urban, or other geographic setting,  
3 and any other population or subpopulation as determined  
4 appropriate by the Secretary, but only if the data collec-  
5 tion is conducted on a voluntary basis and consistent with  
6 the standards, including privacy protections, established  
7 pursuant to section 1709 of the Public Health Service Act.

8 (f) TREATMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH INSURANCE OP-  
9 TION.—With respect to the public health insurance option,  
10 the Secretary shall be treated as a QHBP offering entity  
11 offering an Exchange-participating health benefits plan.

12 (g) ACCESS TO FEDERAL COURTS.—The provisions  
13 of Medicare (and related provisions of title II of the Social  
14 Security Act) relating to access of Medicare beneficiaries  
15 to Federal courts for the enforcement of rights under  
16 Medicare, including with respect to amounts in con-  
17 troversy, shall apply to the public health insurance option  
18 and individuals enrolled under such option under this title  
19 in the same manner as such provisions apply to Medicare  
20 and Medicare beneficiaries.

21 **SEC. 222. PREMIUMS AND FINANCING.**

22 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PREMIUMS.—

23 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish  
24 geographically-adjusted premium rates for the public  
25 health insurance option in a manner—

1 (A) that complies with the premium rules  
2 established by the Commissioner under section  
3 113 for Exchange-participating health benefit  
4 plans; and

5 (B) at a level sufficient to fully finance the  
6 costs of—

7 (i) health benefits provided by the  
8 public health insurance option; and

9 (ii) administrative costs related to op-  
10 erating the public health insurance option.

11 (2) CONTINGENCY MARGIN.—In establishing  
12 premium rates under paragraph (1), the Secretary  
13 shall include an appropriate amount for a contin-  
14 gency margin.

15 (b) ACCOUNT.—

16 (1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in  
17 the Treasury of the United States an Account for  
18 the receipts and disbursements attributable to the  
19 operation of the public health insurance option, in-  
20 cluding the start-up funding under paragraph (2).  
21 Section 1854(g) of the Social Security Act shall  
22 apply to receipts described in the previous sentence  
23 in the same manner as such section applies to pay-  
24 ments or premiums described in such section.

25 (2) START-UP FUNDING.—

1           (A) IN GENERAL.—In order to provide for  
2 the establishment of the public health insurance  
3 option there is hereby appropriated to the Sec-  
4 retary, out of any funds in the Treasury not  
5 otherwise appropriated, \$2,000,000,000. In  
6 order to provide for initial claims reserves be-  
7 fore the collection of premiums, there is hereby  
8 appropriated to the Secretary, out of any funds  
9 in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated,  
10 such sums as necessary to cover 90 days worth  
11 of claims reserves based on projected enroll-  
12 ment.

13           (B) AMORTIZATION OF START-UP FUND-  
14 ING.—The Secretary shall provide for the re-  
15 payment of the startup funding provided under  
16 subparagraph (A) to the Treasury in an amor-  
17 tized manner over the 10-year period beginning  
18 with Y1.

19           (C) LIMITATION ON FUNDING.—Nothing in  
20 this section shall be construed as authorizing  
21 any additional appropriations to the Account,  
22 other than such amounts as are otherwise pro-  
23 vided with respect to other Exchange-partici-  
24 pating health benefits plans.

1 **SEC. 223. PAYMENT RATES FOR ITEMS AND SERVICES.**

2 (a) RATES ESTABLISHED BY SECRETARY.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish  
4 payment rates for the public health insurance option  
5 for services and health care providers consistent with  
6 this section and may change such payment rates in  
7 accordance with section 224.

8 (2) INITIAL PAYMENT RULES.—

9 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
10 subparagraph (B) and subsection (b)(1), during  
11 Y1, Y2, and Y3, the Secretary shall base the  
12 payment rates under this section for services  
13 and providers described in paragraph (1) on the  
14 payment rates for similar services and providers  
15 under parts A and B of Medicare.

16 (B) EXCEPTIONS.—

17 (i) PRACTITIONERS' SERVICES.—Pay-  
18 ment rates for practitioners' services other-  
19 wise established under the fee schedule  
20 under section 1848 of the Social Security  
21 Act shall be applied without regard to the  
22 provisions under subsection (f) of such sec-  
23 tion and the update under subsection  
24 (d)(4) under such section for a year as ap-  
25 plied under this paragraph shall be not less  
26 than 1 percent.

1                   (ii) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary  
2                   may determine the extent to which Medi-  
3                   care adjustments applicable to base pay-  
4                   ment rates under parts A and B of Medi-  
5                   care shall apply under this subtitle.

6                   (3) FOR NEW SERVICES.—The Secretary shall  
7                   modify payment rates described in paragraph (2) in  
8                   order to accommodate payments for services, such as  
9                   well-child visits, that are not otherwise covered  
10                  under Medicare.

11                  (4) PRESCRIPTION DRUGS.—Payment rates  
12                  under this section for prescription drugs that are not  
13                  paid for under part A or part B of Medicare shall  
14                  be at rates negotiated by the Secretary.

15                  (b) INCENTIVES FOR PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS.—

16                    (1) INITIAL INCENTIVE PERIOD.—

17                      (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
18                      provide, in the case of services described in sub-  
19                      paragraph (B) furnished during Y1, Y2, and  
20                      Y3, for payment rates that are 5 percent great-  
21                      er than the rates established under subsection  
22                      (a).

23                      (B) SERVICES DESCRIBED.—The services  
24                      described in this subparagraph are items and  
25                      professional services, under the public health in-

1 insurance option by a physician or other health  
2 care practitioner who participates in both Medi-  
3 care and the public health insurance option.

4 (C) SPECIAL RULES.—A pediatrician and  
5 any other health care practitioner who is a type  
6 of practitioner that does not typically partici-  
7 pate in Medicare (as determined by the Sec-  
8 retary) shall also be eligible for the increased  
9 payment rates under subparagraph (A).

10 (2) SUBSEQUENT PERIODS.—Beginning with  
11 Y4 and for subsequent years, the Secretary shall  
12 continue to use an administrative process to set such  
13 rates in order to promote payment accuracy, to en-  
14 sure adequate beneficiary access to providers, and to  
15 promote affordability and the efficient delivery of  
16 medical care consistent with section 221(a). Such  
17 rates shall not be set at levels expected to increase  
18 overall medical costs under the option beyond what  
19 would be expected if the process under subsection  
20 (a)(2) and paragraph (1) of this subsection were  
21 continued.

22 (3) ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROVIDER NET-  
23 WORK.—Health care providers participating under  
24 Medicare are participating providers in the public

1 health insurance option unless they opt out in a  
2 process established by the Secretary.

3 (c) ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS FOR SETTING  
4 RATES.—Chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code shall  
5 apply to the process for the initial establishment of pay-  
6 ment rates under this section but not to the specific meth-  
7 odology for establishing such rates or the calculation of  
8 such rates.

9 (d) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall  
10 be construed as limiting the Secretary’s authority to cor-  
11 rect for payments that are excessive or deficient, taking  
12 into account the provisions of section 221(a) and the  
13 amounts paid for similar health care providers and serv-  
14 ices under other Exchange-participating health benefits  
15 plans.

16 (e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be  
17 construed as affecting the authority of the Secretary to  
18 establish payment rates, including payments to provide for  
19 the more efficient delivery of services, such as the initia-  
20 tives provided for under section 224.

21 (f) LIMITATIONS ON REVIEW.—There shall be no ad-  
22 ministrative or judicial review of a payment rate or meth-  
23 odology established under this section or under section  
24 224.



1 **SEC. 224. MODERNIZED PAYMENT INITIATIVES AND DELIV-**  
2 **ERY SYSTEM REFORM.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—For plan years beginning with Y1,  
4 the Secretary may utilize innovative payment mechanisms  
5 and policies to determine payments for items and services  
6 under the public health insurance option. The payment  
7 mechanisms and policies under this section may include  
8 patient-centered medical home and other care manage-  
9 ment payments, accountable care organizations, value-  
10 based purchasing, bundling of services, differential pay-  
11 ment rates, performance or utilization based payments,  
12 partial capitation, and direct contracting with providers.

13 (b) REQUIREMENTS FOR INNOVATIVE PAYMENTS.—  
14 The Secretary shall design and implement the payment  
15 mechanisms and policies under this section in a manner  
16 that—

17 (1) seeks to—

18 (A) improve health outcomes;

19 (B) reduce health disparities (including ra-  
20 cial, ethnic, and other disparities);

21 (C) provide efficient and affordable care;

22 (D) address geographic variation in the  
23 provision of health services; or

24 (E) prevent or manage chronic illness; and

25 (2) promotes care that is integrated, patient-  
26 centered, quality, and efficient.

1 (c) ENCOURAGING THE USE OF HIGH VALUE SERV-  
2 ICES.—To the extent allowed by the benefit standards ap-  
3 plied to all Exchange-participating health benefits plans,  
4 the public health insurance option may modify cost shar-  
5 ing and payment rates to encourage the use of services  
6 that promote health and value.

7 (d) NON-UNIFORMITY PERMITTED.—Nothing in this  
8 subtitle shall prevent the Secretary from varying payments  
9 based on different payment structure models (such as ac-  
10 countable care organizations and medical homes) under  
11 the public health insurance option for different geographic  
12 areas.

13 **SEC. 225. PROVIDER PARTICIPATION.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish con-  
15 ditions of participation for health care providers under the  
16 public health insurance option.

17 (b) LICENSURE OR CERTIFICATION.—The Secretary  
18 shall not allow a health care provider to participate in the  
19 public health insurance option unless such provider is ap-  
20 propriately licensed, certified, or otherwise permitted to  
21 practice under State law.

22 (c) PAYMENT TERMS FOR PROVIDERS.—

23 (1) PHYSICIANS.—The Secretary shall provide  
24 for the annual participation of physicians under the  
25 public health insurance option, for which payment

1       may be made for services furnished during the year,  
2       in one of 2 classes:

3               (A) PREFERRED PHYSICIANS.—Those phy-  
4               sicians who agree to accept the payment rate  
5               established under section 223 (without regard  
6               to cost-sharing) as the payment in full.

7               (B) PARTICIPATING, NON-PREFERRED  
8               PHYSICIANS.—Those physicians who agree not  
9               to impose charges (in relation to the payment  
10              rate described in section 223 for such physi-  
11              cians) that exceed the ratio permitted under  
12              section 1848(g)(2)(C) of the Social Security  
13              Act.

14             (2) OTHER PROVIDERS.—The Secretary shall  
15             provide for the participation (on an annual or other  
16             basis specified by the Secretary) of health care pro-  
17             viders (other than physicians) under the public  
18             health insurance option under which payment shall  
19             only be available if the provider agrees to accept the  
20             payment rate established under section 223 (without  
21             regard to cost-sharing) as the payment in full.

22             (d) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN PROVIDERS.—The Sec-  
23             retary shall exclude from participation under the public  
24             health insurance option a health care provider that is ex-  
25             cluded from participation in a Federal health care pro-

1 gram (as defined in section 1128B(f) of the Social Secu-  
2 rity Act).

3 **SEC. 226. APPLICATION OF FRAUD AND ABUSE PROVI-**  
4 **SIONS.**

5 Provisions of law (other than criminal law provisions)  
6 identified by the Secretary by regulation, in consultation  
7 with the Inspector General of the Department of Health  
8 and Human Services, that impose sanctions with respect  
9 to waste, fraud, and abuse under Medicare, such as the  
10 False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729 et seq.), shall also  
11 apply to the public health insurance option.

12 **SEC. 227. SENSE OF THE HOUSE REGARDING ENROLLMENT**  
13 **OF MEMBERS IN THE PUBLIC OPTION.**

14 It is the sense of the House of Representatives that  
15 Members who vote in favor of the establishment of a pub-  
16 lic, Federal Government run health insurance option, and  
17 senior members of the President's administration, are  
18 urged to forgo their right to participate in the Federal  
19 Employees Health Benefits Program (FEHBP) and agree  
20 to enroll under that public option.

1                   **Subtitle C—Individual**  
2                   **Affordability Credits**

3 **SEC. 241. AVAILABILITY THROUGH HEALTH INSURANCE EX-**  
4                   **CHANGE.**

5           (a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the succeeding provi-  
6 sions of this subtitle, in the case of an affordable credit  
7 eligible individual enrolled in an Exchange-participating  
8 health benefits plan—

9                   (1) the individual shall be eligible for, in accord-  
10                  ance with this subtitle, affordability credits con-  
11                  sisting of—

12                           (A) an affordability premium credit under  
13                           section 243 to be applied against the premium  
14                           for the Exchange-participating health benefits  
15                           plan in which the individual is enrolled; and

16                           (B) an affordability cost-sharing credit  
17                           under section 244 to be applied as a reduction  
18                           of the cost-sharing otherwise applicable to such  
19                           plan; and

20                  (2) the Commissioner shall pay the QHBP of-  
21                  fering entity that offers such plan from the Health  
22                  Insurance Exchange Trust Fund the aggregate  
23                  amount of affordability credits for all affordable  
24                  credit eligible individuals enrolled in such plan.

25           (b) APPLICATION.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—An Exchange eligible indi-  
2           vidual may apply to the Commissioner through the  
3           Health Insurance Exchange or through another enti-  
4           ty under an arrangement made with the Commis-  
5           sioner, in a form and manner specified by the Com-  
6           missioner. The Commissioner through the Health  
7           Insurance Exchange or through another public enti-  
8           ty under an arrangement made with the Commis-  
9           sioner shall make a determination as to eligibility of  
10          an individual for affordability credits under this sub-  
11          title. The Commissioner shall establish a process  
12          whereby, on the basis of information otherwise avail-  
13          able, individuals may be deemed to be affordable  
14          credit eligible individuals. In carrying this subtitle,  
15          the Commissioner shall establish effective methods  
16          that ensure that individuals with limited English  
17          proficiency are able to apply for affordability credits.

18          (2) USE OF STATE MEDICAID AGENCIES.—If  
19          the Commissioner determines that a State Medicaid  
20          agency has the capacity to make a determination of  
21          eligibility for affordability credits under this subtitle  
22          and under the same standards as used by the Com-  
23          missioner, under the Medicaid memorandum of un-  
24          derstanding (as defined in section 205(c)(4))—

1 (A) the State Medicaid agency is author-  
2 ized to conduct such determinations for any Ex-  
3 change-eligible individual who requests such a  
4 determination; and

5 (B) the Commissioner shall reimburse the  
6 State Medicaid agency for the costs of con-  
7 ducting such determinations.

8 (3) MEDICAID SCREEN AND ENROLL OBLIGA-  
9 TION.—In the case of an application made under  
10 paragraph (1), there shall be a determination of  
11 whether the individual is a Medicaid-eligible indi-  
12 vidual. If the individual is determined to be so eligi-  
13 ble, the Commissioner, through the Medicaid memo-  
14 randum of understanding, shall provide for the en-  
15 rollment of the individual under the State Medicaid  
16 plan in accordance with the Medicaid memorandum  
17 of understanding. In the case of such an enrollment,  
18 the State shall provide for the same periodic redeter-  
19 mination of eligibility under Medicaid as would oth-  
20 erwise apply if the individual had directly applied for  
21 medical assistance to the State Medicaid agency.

22 (c) USE OF AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—

23 (1) IN GENERAL.—In Y1 and Y2 an affordable  
24 credit eligible individual may use an affordability  
25 credit only with respect to a basic plan.

1           (2) FLEXIBILITY IN PLAN ENROLLMENT AU-  
2           THORIZED.—Beginning with Y3, the Commissioner  
3           shall establish a process to allow an affordability  
4           credit to be used for enrollees in enhanced or pre-  
5           mium plans. In the case of an affordable credit eligi-  
6           ble individual who enrolls in an enhanced or pre-  
7           mium plan, the individual shall be responsible for  
8           any difference between the premium for such plan  
9           and the affordable credit amount otherwise applica-  
10          ble if the individual had enrolled in a basic plan.

11          (d) ACCESS TO DATA.—In carrying out this subtitle,  
12          the Commissioner shall request from the Secretary of the  
13          Treasury consistent with section 6103 of the Internal Rev-  
14          enue Code of 1986 such information as may be required  
15          to carry out this subtitle.

16          (e) NO CASH REBATES.—In no case shall an afford-  
17          able credit eligible individual receive any cash payment as  
18          a result of the application of this subtitle.

19          **SEC. 242. AFFORDABLE CREDIT ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.**

20          (a) DEFINITION.—

21                  (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subdivi-  
22                  sion, the term “affordable credit eligible individual”  
23                  means, subject to subsection (b), an individual who  
24                  is lawfully present in a State in the United States  
25                  (other than as a nonimmigrant described in a sub-



1 paragraph (excluding subparagraphs (K), (T), (U),  
2 and (V)) of section 101(a)(15) of the Immigration  
3 and Nationality Act)—

4 (A) who is enrolled under an Exchange-  
5 participating health benefits plan and is not en-  
6 rolled under such plan as an employee (or de-  
7 pendent of an employee) through an employer  
8 qualified health benefits plan that meets the re-  
9 quirements of section 312;

10 (B) with family income below 400 percent  
11 of the Federal poverty level for a family of the  
12 size involved; and

13 (C) who is not a Medicaid eligible indi-  
14 vidual, other than an individual described in  
15 section 202(d)(3) or an individual during a  
16 transition period under section 202(d)(4)(B)(ii).

17 (2) TREATMENT OF FAMILY.—Except as the  
18 Commissioner may otherwise provide, members of  
19 the same family who are affordable credit eligible in-  
20 dividuals shall be treated as a single affordable cred-  
21 it individual eligible for the applicable credit for such  
22 a family under this subtitle.

23 (b) LIMITATIONS ON EMPLOYEE AND DEPENDENT  
24 DISQUALIFICATION.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2),  
2           the term “affordable credit eligible individual” does  
3           not include a full-time employee of an employer if  
4           the employer offers the employee coverage (for the  
5           employee and dependents) as a full-time employee  
6           under a group health plan if the coverage and em-  
7           ployer contribution under the plan meet the require-  
8           ments of section 312.

9           (2) EXCEPTIONS.—

10           (A) FOR CERTAIN FAMILY CIR-  
11           CUMSTANCES.—The Commissioner shall estab-  
12           lish such exceptions and special rules in the  
13           case described in paragraph (1) as may be ap-  
14           propriate in the case of a divorced or separated  
15           individual or such a dependent of an employee  
16           who would otherwise be an affordable credit eli-  
17           gible individual.

18           (B) FOR UNAFFORDABLE EMPLOYER COV-  
19           ERAGE.—For years beginning with Y2, in the  
20           case of full-time employees for which the cost of  
21           the employee premium (plus, to the extent spec-  
22           ified by the Commissioner, out-of-pocket cost-  
23           sharing for such year or the preceding year) for  
24           coverage under a group health plan would ex-  
25           ceed 11 percent of current family income (de-

1           terminated by the Commissioner on the basis of  
2           verifiable documentation and without regard to  
3           section 245), paragraph (1) shall not apply.

4           (c) INCOME DEFINED.—

5           (1) IN GENERAL.—In this title, the term “in-  
6           come” means modified adjusted gross income (as de-  
7           fined in section 59B of the Internal Revenue Code  
8           of 1986).

9           (2) STUDY OF INCOME DISREGARDS.—The  
10          Commissioner shall conduct a study that examines  
11          the application of income disregards for purposes of  
12          this subtitle. Not later than the first day of Y2, the  
13          Commissioner shall submit to Congress a report on  
14          such study and shall include such recommendations  
15          as the Commissioner determines appropriate.

16          (d) CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF AFFORD-  
17          ABILITY CREDITS.—Affordability credits under this sub-  
18          title shall not be treated, for purposes of title IV of the  
19          Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconcili-  
20          ation Act of 1996, to be a benefit provided under section  
21          403 of such title.

22       **SEC. 243. AFFORDABLE PREMIUM CREDIT.**

23          (a) IN GENERAL.—The affordability premium credit  
24          under this section for an affordable credit eligible indi-  
25          vidual enrolled in an Exchange-participating health bene-

1 fits plan is in an amount equal to the amount (if any)  
2 by which the premium for the plan (or, if less, the ref-  
3 erence premium amount specified in subsection (c)), ex-  
4 ceeds the affordable premium amount specified in sub-  
5 section (b) for the individual.

6 (b) AFFORDABLE PREMIUM AMOUNT.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—The affordable premium  
8 amount specified in this subsection for an individual  
9 for monthly premium in a plan year shall be equal  
10 to  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the product of—

11 (A) the premium percentage limit specified  
12 in paragraph (2) for the individual based upon  
13 the individual's family income for the plan year;  
14 and

15 (B) the individual's family income for such  
16 plan year.

17 (2) PREMIUM PERCENTAGE LIMITS BASED ON  
18 TABLE.—The Commissioner shall establish premium  
19 percentage limits so that for individuals whose fam-  
20 ily income is within an income tier specified in the  
21 table in subsection (d) such percentage limits shall  
22 increase, on a sliding scale in a linear manner, from  
23 the initial premium percentage to the final premium  
24 percentage specified in such table for such income  
25 tier.

1 (c) REFERENCE PREMIUM AMOUNT.—The reference  
 2 premium amount specified in this subsection for a plan  
 3 year for an individual in a premium rating area is equal  
 4 to the average premium for the 3 basic plans in the area  
 5 for the plan year with the lowest premium levels. In com-  
 6 puting such amount the Commissioner may exclude plans  
 7 with extremely limited enrollments.

8 (d) TABLE OF PREMIUM PERCENTAGE LIMITS AND  
 9 ACTUARIAL VALUE PERCENTAGES BASED ON INCOME  
 10 TIER.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-  
 12 title, the table specified in this subsection is as fol-  
 13 lows:

In the case of family in- come (expressed as a percent of FPL) within the following income tier:	The initial pre- mium percent- age is—	The final pre- mium percent- age is—	The actuarial value percent- age is—
133% through 150%	1.5%	3%	97%
150% through 200%	3%	5%	93%
200% through 250%	5%	7%	85%
250% through 300%	7%	9%	78%
300% through 350%	9%	10%	72%
350% through 400%	10%	11%	70%

14 (2) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of applying  
 15 the table under paragraph (1)—

16 (A) FOR LOWEST LEVEL OF INCOME.—In  
 17 the case of an individual with income that does  
 18 not exceed 133 percent of FPL, the individual  
 19 shall be considered to have income that is 133%  
 20 of FPL.

1                   (B) APPLICATION OF HIGHER ACTUARIAL  
2                   VALUE PERCENTAGE AT TIER TRANSITION  
3                   POINTS.—If two actuarial value percentages  
4                   may be determined with respect to an indi-  
5                   vidual, the actuarial value percentage shall be  
6                   the higher of such percentages.

7 **SEC. 244. AFFORDABILITY COST-SHARING CREDIT.**

8           (a) IN GENERAL.—The affordability cost-sharing  
9           credit under this section for an affordable credit eligible  
10           individual enrolled in an Exchange-participating health  
11           benefits plan is in the form of the cost-sharing reduction  
12           described in subsection (b) provided under this section for  
13           the income tier in which the individual is classified based  
14           on the individual’s family income.

15           (b) COST-SHARING REDUCTIONS.—The Commis-  
16           sioner shall specify a reduction in cost-sharing amounts  
17           and the annual limitation on cost-sharing specified in sec-  
18           tion 122(c)(2)(B) under a basic plan for each income tier  
19           specified in the table under section 243(d), with respect  
20           to a year, in a manner so that, as estimated by the Com-  
21           missioner, the actuarial value of the coverage with such  
22           reduced cost-sharing amounts (and the reduced annual  
23           cost-sharing limit) is equal to the actuarial value percent-  
24           age (specified in the table under section 243(d) for the

1 income tier involved) of the full actuarial value if there  
2 were no cost-sharing imposed under the plan.

3 (c) DETERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF COST-SHAR-  
4 ING AFFORDABILITY CREDIT.—In the case of an afford-  
5 able credit eligible individual in a tier enrolled in an Ex-  
6 change-participating health benefits plan offered by a  
7 QHBP offering entity, the Commissioner shall provide for  
8 payment to the offering entity of an amount equivalent  
9 to the increased actuarial value of the benefits under the  
10 plan provided under section 203(c)(2)(B) resulting from  
11 the reduction in cost-sharing described in subsection (b).

12 **SEC. 245. INCOME DETERMINATIONS.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—In applying this subtitle for an  
14 affordability credit for an individual for a plan year, the  
15 individual's income shall be the income (as defined in sec-  
16 tion 242(c)) for the individual for the most recent taxable  
17 year (as determined in accordance with rules of the Com-  
18 missioner). The Federal poverty level applied shall be such  
19 level in effect as of the date of the application.

20 (b) PROGRAM INTEGRITY; INCOME VERIFICATION  
21 PROCEDURES.—

22 (1) PROGRAM INTEGRITY.—The Commissioner  
23 shall take such steps as may be appropriate to en-  
24 sure the accuracy of determinations and redeter-  
25 minations under this subtitle.

1 (2) INCOME VERIFICATION.—

2 (A) IN GENERAL.—Upon an initial applica-  
3 tion of an individual for an affordability credit  
4 under this subtitle (or in applying section  
5 242(b)) or upon an application for a change in  
6 the affordability credit based upon a significant  
7 change in family income described in subpara-  
8 graph (A)—

9 (i) the Commissioner shall request  
10 from the Secretary of the Treasury the dis-  
11 closure to the Commissioner of such infor-  
12 mation as may be permitted to verify the  
13 information contained in such application;  
14 and

15 (ii) the Commissioner shall use the in-  
16 formation so disclosed to verify such infor-  
17 mation.

18 (B) ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES.—The  
19 Commissioner shall establish procedures for the  
20 verification of income for purposes of this sub-  
21 title if no income tax return is available for the  
22 most recent completed tax year.

23 (c) SPECIAL RULES.—

24 (1) CHANGES IN INCOME AS A PERCENT OF  
25 FPL.—In the case that an individual's income (ex-



1       pressed as a percentage of the Federal poverty level  
2       for a family of the size involved) for a plan year is  
3       expected (in a manner specified by the Commis-  
4       sioner) to be significantly different from the income  
5       (as so expressed) used under subsection (a), the  
6       Commissioner shall establish rules requiring an indi-  
7       vidual to report, consistent with the mechanism es-  
8       tablished under paragraph (2), significant changes  
9       in such income (including a significant change in  
10      family composition) to the Commissioner and requir-  
11      ing the substitution of such income for the income  
12      otherwise applicable.

13           (2) REPORTING OF SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN  
14      INCOME.—The Commissioner shall establish rules  
15      under which an individual determined to be an af-  
16      fordable credit eligible individual would be required  
17      to inform the Commissioner when there is a signifi-  
18      cant change in the family income of the individual  
19      (expressed as a percentage of the FPL for a family  
20      of the size involved) and of the information regard-  
21      ing such change. Such mechanism shall provide for  
22      guidelines that specify the circumstances that qual-  
23      ify as a significant change, the verifiable information  
24      required to document such a change, and the process  
25      for submission of such information. If the Commis-

1 sioner receives new information from an individual  
2 regarding the family income of the individual, the  
3 Commissioner shall provide for a redetermination of  
4 the individual's eligibility to be an affordable credit  
5 eligible individual.

6 (3) TRANSITION FOR CHIP.—In the case of a  
7 child described in section 202(d)(2), the Commis-  
8 sioner shall establish rules under which the family  
9 income of the child is deemed to be no greater than  
10 the family income of the child as most recently de-  
11 termined before Y1 by the State under title XXI of  
12 the Social Security Act.

13 (4) STUDY OF GEOGRAPHIC VARIATION IN AP-  
14 PPLICATION OF FPL.—The Commissioner shall exam-  
15 ine the feasibility and implication of adjusting the  
16 application of the Federal poverty level under this  
17 subtitle for different geographic areas so as to re-  
18 flect the variations in cost-of-living among different  
19 areas within the United States. If the Commissioner  
20 determines that an adjustment is feasible, the study  
21 should include a methodology to make such an ad-  
22 justment. Not later than the first day of Y2, the  
23 Commissioner shall submit to Congress a report on  
24 such study and shall include such recommendations  
25 as the Commissioner determines appropriate.

1 (d) PENALTIES FOR MISREPRESENTATION.—In the  
2 case of an individual intentionally misrepresents family in-  
3 come or the individual fails (without regard to intent) to  
4 disclose to the Commissioner a significant change in fam-  
5 ily income under subsection (c) in a manner that results  
6 in the individual becoming an affordable credit eligible in-  
7 dividual when the individual is not or in the amount of  
8 the affordability credit exceeding the correct amount—

9 (1) the individual is liable for repayment of the  
10 amount of the improper affordability credit; ;and

11 (2) in the case of such an intentional misrepre-  
12 sentation or other egregious circumstances specified  
13 by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may impose  
14 an additional penalty.

15 **SEC. 246. NO FEDERAL PAYMENT FOR UNDOCUMENTED**  
16 **ALIENS.**

17 Nothing in this subtitle shall allow Federal payments  
18 for affordability credits on behalf of individuals who are  
19 not lawfully present in the United States.

20 **Subtitle D—State Innovation**

21 **SEC. 251. WAIVER OF ERISA LIMITATION; APPLICATION IN-**  
22 **STEAD OF STATE SINGLE PAYER SYSTEM.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—A State may request from the  
24 Secretary, and the Secretary must grant except under ex-  
25 traordinary circumstances, a waiver of application of sec-

1 tion 514 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act  
2 of 1974 with respect to a state single payer system en-  
3 acted into law by such State that would be structured and  
4 operate in a manner consistent with this subtitle. The Sec-  
5 retary shall provide for the revocation of any waiver grant-  
6 ed under this section upon a determination made by the  
7 Secretary that the requirements of the preceding sentence  
8 are no longer being met.

9 (b) EFFECT OF WAIVER.—During any period for  
10 which a waiver under subsection (a) is in effect—

11 (1) the provisions of section 514 of the Em-  
12 ployee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 shall  
13 not apply with respect to the State single payer sys-  
14 tem; and

15 (2) the State single payer system shall operate  
16 in the State instead of the public health insurance  
17 option or the National Health Exchange.

18 (c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be  
19 construed to limit or otherwise affect the transfer and allo-  
20 cation under this division of funds to States with single  
21 payer systems.

22 **SEC. 252. REQUIREMENTS.**

23 A State single payer system shall—

1           (1) ) provide benefits that meet or exceed the  
2 standards of coverage and quality of care set forth  
3 in this division; and

4           (2) ensure that the cost to the Federal Govern-  
5 ment resulting from the waiver granted under sec-  
6 tion 261 is neither substantially greater nor substan-  
7 tially less than would have been the case in the ab-  
8 sence of such waiver, except that:

9           (A) the State may seek and benefit from  
10 planning and start-up funds with respect to the  
11 system; and

12           (B) nothing in this paragraph shall be con-  
13 strued to preclude allowance for normal vari-  
14 ations in population demographics, health sta-  
15 tus, and other factors exogenous to the health  
16 care system that may affect differences in costs.

17 **SEC. 253. DEFINITIONS.**

18           (a) STATE SINGLE PAYER SYSTEM.—The term  
19 “State single payer system” means, in connection with a  
20 State, a non-profit program of the State for providing  
21 health care—

22           (1) in which a single agency of the State is re-  
23 sponsible for financing health care benefits for all  
24 residents of the State and for the administration or  
25 supervision of the administration of the program;

1           (2) under which private insurance duplicating  
2           the benefits provided in the single payer program is  
3           prohibited;

4           (3) which provides comprehensive health bene-  
5           fits to all residents of the State, and provides meas-  
6           ures to assure free choice of providers for covered  
7           services, to promote quality, and to help resolve com-  
8           plaints and disputes between consumers and pro-  
9           viders; and

10          (4) under which participation by health mainte-  
11          nance organizations is limited to non-profit health  
12          maintenance organizations that own their own deliv-  
13          ery facilities and employ physicians on salary, and  
14          funding is limited to services that the health mainte-  
15          nance organizations actually deliver; and

16          (5) which may be maintained by such State to-  
17          gether one or more other States in a geographic re-  
18          gion.

19          (b) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the  
20          Secretary of Labor, acting in consultation with the Sec-  
21          retary of Health and Human Services.

1                   **TITLE III—SHARED**  
2                   **RESPONSIBILITY**  
3                   **Subtitle A—Individual**  
4                   **Responsibility**

5   **SEC. 301. INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY.**

6           For an individual's responsibility to obtain acceptable  
7 coverage, see section 59B of the Internal Revenue Code  
8 of 1986 (as added by section 401 of this division).

9                   **Subtitle B—Employer**  
10                   **Responsibility**

11   **PART 1—HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION**  
12                   **REQUIREMENTS**

13   **SEC. 311. HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-**  
14                   **MENTS.**

15           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—An employer meets the require-  
16 ments of this section if such employer does all of the fol-  
17 lowing:

18                   (1) **OFFER OF COVERAGE.**—The employer of-  
19 fers each employee individual and family coverage  
20 under a qualified health benefits plan (or under a  
21 current employment-based health plan (within the  
22 meaning of section 102(b))) in accordance with sec-  
23 tion 312.

24                   (2) **CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS COVERAGE.**—If  
25 an employee accepts such offer of coverage, the em-

1        ployer makes timely contributions towards such cov-  
2        erage in accordance with section 312.

3            (3) CONTRIBUTION IN LIEU OF COVERAGE.—

4        Beginning with Y2, if an employee declines such  
5        offer but otherwise obtains coverage in an Exchange-  
6        participating health benefits plan (other than by rea-  
7        son of being covered by family coverage as a spouse  
8        or dependent of the primary insured), the employer  
9        shall make a timely contribution to the Health In-  
10       insurance Exchange with respect to each such em-  
11       ployee in accordance with section 313.

12        (b) HARDSHIP EXEMPTION.—Notwithstanding any  
13       other provision of this part, an employer may, in a form  
14       and manner which shall be prescribed by the Secretary,  
15       apply to the Secretary for a waiver from the health cov-  
16       erage participation requirements of this part for any 2-  
17       year period. The Secretary shall grant the waiver within  
18       30 days after submission of the application if the applica-  
19       tion reasonably demonstrates to the Secretary that meet-  
20       ing the requirements of this part would result in job losses  
21       that would negatively impact the employer or the commu-  
22       nity in which the employer is located.



1 **SEC. 312. EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY TO CONTRIBUTE TO-**  
2 **WARDS EMPLOYEE AND DEPENDENT COV-**  
3 **ERAGE.**

4 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—An employer meets the require-  
5 ments of this section with respect to an employee if the  
6 following requirements are met:

7 (1) **OFFERING OF COVERAGE.**—The employer  
8 offers the coverage described in section 311(1) either  
9 through an Exchange-participating health benefits  
10 plan or other than through such a plan.

11 (2) **EMPLOYER REQUIRED CONTRIBUTION.**—  
12 The employer timely pays to the issuer of such cov-  
13 erage an amount not less than the employer required  
14 contribution specified in subsection (b) for such cov-  
15 erage.

16 (3) **PROVISION OF INFORMATION.**—The em-  
17 ployer provides the Health Choices Commissioner,  
18 the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and  
19 Human Services, and the Secretary of the Treasury,  
20 as applicable, with such information as the Commis-  
21 sioner may require to ascertain compliance with the  
22 requirements of this section.

23 (4) **AUTOENROLLMENT OF EMPLOYEES.**—The  
24 employer provides for autoenrollment of the em-  
25 ployee in accordance with subsection (c).

1 (b) REDUCTION OF EMPLOYEE PREMIUMS THROUGH  
2 MINIMUM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION.—

3 (1) FULL-TIME EMPLOYEES.—The minimum  
4 employer contribution described in this subsection  
5 for coverage of a full-time employee (and, if any, the  
6 employee's spouse and qualifying children (as de-  
7 fined in section 152(c) of the Internal Revenue Code  
8 of 1986) under a qualified health benefits plan (or  
9 current employment-based health plan) is equal to—

10 (A) in case of individual coverage, not less  
11 than 72.5 percent of the applicable premium  
12 (as defined in section 4980B(f)(4) of such  
13 Code, subject to paragraph (2)) of the lowest  
14 cost plan offered by the employer that is a  
15 qualified health benefits plan (or is such cur-  
16 rent employment-based health plan); and

17 (B) in the case of family coverage which  
18 includes coverage of such spouse and children,  
19 not less 65 percent of such applicable premium  
20 of such lowest cost plan.

21 (2) APPLICABLE PREMIUM FOR EXCHANGE COV-  
22 ERAGE.—In this subtitle, the amount of the applica-  
23 ble premium of the lowest cost plan with respect to  
24 coverage of an employee under an Exchange-partici-  
25 pating health benefits plan is the reference premium

1 amount under section 243(c) for individual coverage  
2 (or, if elected, family coverage) for the premium rat-  
3 ing area in which the individual or family resides.

4 (3) MINIMUM EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION FOR  
5 EMPLOYEES OTHER THAN FULL-TIME EMPLOY-  
6 EES.—In the case of coverage for an employee who  
7 is not a full-time employee, the amount of the min-  
8 imum employer contribution under this subsection  
9 shall be a proportion (as determined in accordance  
10 with rules of the Health Choices Commissioner, the  
11 Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and  
12 Human Services, and the Secretary of the Treasury,  
13 as applicable) of the minimum employer contribution  
14 under this subsection with respect to a full-time em-  
15 ployee that reflects the proportion of—

16 (A) the average weekly hours of employ-  
17 ment of the employee by the employer, to

18 (B) the minimum weekly hours specified  
19 by the Commissioner for an employee to be a  
20 full-time employee.

21 (4) SALARY REDUCTIONS NOT TREATED AS EM-  
22 PLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of this sec-  
23 tion, any contribution on behalf of an employee with  
24 respect to which there is a corresponding reduction

1 in the compensation of the employee shall not be  
2 treated as an amount paid by the employer.

3 (c) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT FOR EMPLOYER SPON-  
4 SORED HEALTH BENEFITS.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—The requirement of this sub-  
6 section with respect to an employer and an employee  
7 is that the employer automatically enrolls such em-  
8 ployee into the employment-based health benefits  
9 plan for individual coverage under the plan option  
10 with the lowest applicable employee premium.

11 (2) OPT-OUT.—In no case may an employer  
12 automatically enroll an employee in a plan under  
13 paragraph (1) if such employee makes an affirmative  
14 election to opt out of such plan or to elect coverage  
15 under an employment-based health benefits plan of-  
16 fered by such employer. An employer shall provide  
17 an employee with a 30-day period to make such an  
18 affirmative election before the employer may auto-  
19 matically enroll the employee in such a plan.

20 (3) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—

21 (A) IN GENERAL.—Each employer de-  
22 scribed in paragraph (1) who automatically en-  
23 rolls an employee into a plan as described in  
24 such paragraph shall provide the employees,  
25 within a reasonable period before the beginning

1 of each plan year (or, in the case of new em-  
2 ployees, within a reasonable period before the  
3 end of the enrollment period for such a new em-  
4 ployee), written notice of the employees' rights  
5 and obligations relating to the automatic enroll-  
6 ment requirement under such paragraph. Such  
7 notice must be comprehensive and understood  
8 by the average employee to whom the automatic  
9 enrollment requirement applies.

10 (B) INCLUSION OF SPECIFIC INFORMA-  
11 TION.—The written notice under subparagraph  
12 (A) must explain an employee's right to opt out  
13 of being automatically enrolled in a plan and in  
14 the case that more than one level of benefits or  
15 employee premium level is offered by the em-  
16 ployer involved, the notice must explain which  
17 level of benefits and employee premium level the  
18 employee will be automatically enrolled in the  
19 absence of an affirmative election by the em-  
20 ployee.

21 **SEC. 313. EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS IN LIEU OF COV-**  
22 **ERAGE.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—A contribution is made in accord-  
24 ance with this section with respect to an employee if such  
25 contribution is equal to an amount equal to 8 percent of

1 the average wages paid by the employer during the period  
 2 of enrollment (determined by taking into account all em-  
 3 ployees of the employer and in such manner as the Com-  
 4 missioner provides, including rules providing for the ap-  
 5 propriate aggregation of related employers). Any such con-  
 6 tribution—

7 (1) shall be paid to the Health Choices Com-  
 8 missioner for deposit into the Health Insurance Ex-  
 9 change Trust Fund, and

10 (2) shall not be applied against the premium of  
 11 the employee under the Exchange-participating  
 12 health benefits plan in which the employee is en-  
 13 rolled.

14 (b) SPECIAL RULES FOR SMALL EMPLOYERS.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any employer  
 16 who is a small employer for any calendar year, sub-  
 17 section (a) shall be applied by substituting the appli-  
 18 cable percentage determined in accordance with the  
 19 following table for “8 percent”:

<b>If the annual payroll of such employer for the preceding calendar year:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
Does not exceed \$250,000 .....	0 percent
Exceeds \$250,000, but does not exceed \$300,000	2 percent
Exceeds \$300,000, but does not exceed \$350,000	4 percent
Exceeds \$350,000, but does not exceed \$400,000	6 percent

20 (2) SMALL EMPLOYER.—For purposes of this  
 21 subsection, the term “small employer” means any  
 22 employer for any calendar year if the annual payroll

1 of such employer for the preceding calendar year  
2 does not exceed \$400,000.

3 (3) ANNUAL PAYROLL.—For purposes of this  
4 paragraph, the term “annual payroll” means, with  
5 respect to any employer for any calendar year, the  
6 aggregate wages paid by the employer during such  
7 calendar year.

8 (4) AGGREGATION RULES.—Related employers  
9 and predecessors shall be treated as a single em-  
10 ployer for purposes of this subsection.

11 **SEC. 314. AUTHORITY RELATED TO IMPROPER STEERING.**

12 The Health Choices Commissioner (in coordination  
13 with the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and  
14 Human Services, and the Secretary of the Treasury) shall  
15 have authority to set standards for determining whether  
16 employers or insurers are undertaking any actions to af-  
17 fect the risk pool within the Health Insurance Exchange  
18 by inducing individuals to decline coverage under a quali-  
19 fied health benefits plan (or current employment-based  
20 health plan (within the meaning of section 102(b)) offered  
21 by the employer and instead to enroll in an Exchange-par-  
22 ticipating health benefits plan. An employer violating such  
23 standards shall be treated as not meeting the require-  
24 ments of this section.

1 **PART 2—SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE**

2 **PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS**

3 **SEC. 321. SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-**  
4 **PATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE EM-**  
5 **PLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY**  
6 **ACT OF 1974.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subtitle B of title I of the Em-  
8 ployee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 is amend-  
9 ed by adding at the end the following new part:

10 **“PART 8—NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE**

11 **PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS**

12 **“SEC. 801. ELECTION OF EMPLOYER TO BE SUBJECT TO NA-**  
13 **TIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION**  
14 **REQUIREMENTS.**

15 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An employer may make an elec-  
16 tion with the Secretary to be subject to the health coverage  
17 participation requirements.

18 “(b) TIME AND MANNER.—An election under sub-  
19 section (a) may be made at such time and in such form  
20 and manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

21 **“SEC. 802. TREATMENT OF COVERAGE RESULTING FROM**  
22 **ELECTION.**

23 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If an employer makes an election  
24 to the Secretary under section 801—

25 “(1) such election shall be treated as the estab-  
26 lishment and maintenance of a group health plan (as



1 defined in section 733(a)) for purposes of this title,  
2 subject to section 151 of the America's Affordable  
3 Health Choices Act of 2009, and

4 “(2) the health coverage participation require-  
5 ments shall be deemed to be included as terms and  
6 conditions of such plan.

7 “(b) PERIODIC INVESTIGATIONS TO DISCOVER NON-  
8 COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary shall regularly audit a rep-  
9 resentative sampling of employers and group health plans  
10 and conduct investigations and other activities under sec-  
11 tion 504 with respect to such sampling of plans so as to  
12 discover noncompliance with the health coverage participa-  
13 tion requirements in connection with such plans. The Sec-  
14 retary shall communicate findings of noncompliance made  
15 by the Secretary under this subsection to the Secretary  
16 of the Treasury and the Health Choices Commissioner.  
17 The Secretary shall take such timely enforcement action  
18 as appropriate to achieve compliance.

19 “(c) RECORDKEEPING.—To facilitate the audits de-  
20 scribed in subsection (b), the Secretary shall promulgate  
21 recordkeeping requirements for employers to account for  
22 both employees of the employer and individuals whom the  
23 employer has not treated as employees of the employer but  
24 with whom the employer, in the course of the trade or

1 business in which the employer is engaged, has engaged  
2 for the performance of labor or services.

3 **“SEC. 803. HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-**  
4 **MENTS.**

5 “For purposes of this part, the term ‘health coverage  
6 participation requirements’ means the requirements of  
7 part 1 of subtitle B of title III of subdivision A of Amer-  
8 ica’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 (as in effect  
9 on the date of the enactment of such Act).

10 **“SEC. 804. RULES FOR APPLYING REQUIREMENTS.**

11 “(a) **AFFILIATED GROUPS.**—In the case of any em-  
12 ployer which is part of a group of employers who are treat-  
13 ed as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or  
14 (o) of section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986,  
15 the election under section 801 shall be made by such em-  
16 ployer as the Secretary may provide. Any such election,  
17 once made, shall apply to all members of such group.

18 “(b) **SEPARATE ELECTIONS.**—Under regulations pre-  
19 scribed by the Secretary, separate elections may be made  
20 under section 801 with respect to—

21 “(1) separate lines of business, and

22 “(2) full-time employees and employees who are  
23 not full-time employees.

1 **“SEC. 805. TERMINATION OF ELECTION IN CASES OF SUB-**  
2 **STANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE.**

3 “The Secretary may terminate the election of any em-  
4 ployer under section 801 if the Secretary (in coordination  
5 with the Health Choices Commissioner) determines that  
6 such employer is in substantial noncompliance with the  
7 health coverage participation requirements and shall refer  
8 any such determination to the Secretary of the Treasury  
9 as appropriate.

10 **“SEC. 806. REGULATIONS.**

11 “The Secretary may promulgate such regulations as  
12 may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the provi-  
13 sions of this part, in accordance with section 324(a) of  
14 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009. The  
15 Secretary may promulgate any interim final rules as the  
16 Secretary determines are appropriate to carry out this  
17 part.”.

18 (b) ENFORCEMENT OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-  
19 PATION REQUIREMENTS.—Section 502 of such Act (29  
20 U.S.C. 1132) is amended—

21 (1) in subsection (a)(6), by striking “para-  
22 graph” and all that follows through “subsection (c)”  
23 and inserting “paragraph (2), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8),  
24 (9), (10), or (11) of subsection (c)”; and

25 (2) in subsection (c), by redesignating the sec-  
26 ond paragraph (10) as paragraph (12) and by in-

1       serting after the first paragraph (10) the following  
2       new paragraph:

3               “(11) HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION RE-  
4       QUIREMENTS.—

5               “(A) CIVIL PENALTIES.—In the case of  
6       any employer who fails (during any period with  
7       respect to which an election under section  
8       801(a) is in effect) to satisfy the health cov-  
9       erage participation requirements with respect to  
10      any employee, the Secretary may assess a civil  
11      penalty against the employer of \$100 for each  
12      day in the period beginning on the date such  
13      failure first occurs and ending on the date such  
14      failure is corrected.

15              “(B) HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION  
16      REQUIREMENTS.—For purposes of this para-  
17      graph, the term ‘health coverage participation  
18      requirements’ has the meaning provided in sec-  
19      tion 803.

20              “(C) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF PEN-  
21      ALTY.—

22              “(i) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY WHERE  
23      FAILURE NOT DISCOVERED EXERCISING  
24      REASONABLE DILIGENCE.—No penalty  
25      shall be assessed under subparagraph (A)

1 with respect to any failure during any pe-  
2 riod for which it is established to the satis-  
3 faction of the Secretary that the employer  
4 did not know, or exercising reasonable dili-  
5 gence would not have known, that such  
6 failure existed.

7 “(ii) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY TO  
8 FAILURES CORRECTED WITHIN 30 DAYS.—  
9 No penalty shall be assessed under sub-  
10 paragraph (A) with respect to any failure  
11 if—

12 “(I) such failure was due to rea-  
13 sonable cause and not to willful ne-  
14 glect, and

15 “(II) such failure is corrected  
16 during the 30-day period beginning on  
17 the 1st date that the employer knew,  
18 or exercising reasonable diligence  
19 would have known, that such failure  
20 existed.

21 “(iii) OVERALL LIMITATION FOR UN-  
22 INTENTIONAL FAILURES.—In the case of  
23 failures which are due to reasonable cause  
24 and not to willful neglect, the penalty as-  
25 sessed under subparagraph (A) for failures

1           during any 1-year period shall not exceed  
2           the amount equal to the lesser of—

3                   “(I) 10 percent of the aggregate  
4                   amount paid or incurred by the em-  
5                   ployer (or predecessor employer) dur-  
6                   ing the preceding 1-year period for  
7                   group health plans, or

8                   “(II) \$500,000.

9                   “(D) ADVANCE NOTIFICATION OF FAILURE  
10                  PRIOR TO ASSESSMENT.—Before a reasonable  
11                  time prior to the assessment of any penalty  
12                  under this paragraph with respect to any failure  
13                  by an employer, the Secretary shall inform the  
14                  employer in writing of such failure and shall  
15                  provide the employer information regarding ef-  
16                  forts and procedures which may be undertaken  
17                  by the employer to correct such failure.

18                  “(E) COORDINATION WITH EXCISE TAX.—  
19                  Under regulations prescribed in accordance  
20                  with section 324 of the America’s Affordable  
21                  Health Choices Act of 2009, the Secretary and  
22                  the Secretary of the Treasury shall coordinate  
23                  the assessment of penalties under this section  
24                  in connection with failures to satisfy health cov-  
25                  erage participation requirements with the impo-



1 participation requirements described in part 1, see section  
2 3111(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added  
3 by section 412 of this division).

4 (b) OTHER FAILURES.—For excise tax on other fail-  
5 ures of electing employers to comply with such require-  
6 ments, see section 4980H of the Internal Revenue Code  
7 of 1986 (as added by section 411 of this division).

8 **SEC. 323. SATISFACTION OF HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICI-**  
9 **PATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE PUBLIC**  
10 **HEALTH SERVICE ACT.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part C of title XXVII of the Pub-  
12 lic Health Service Act is amended by adding at the end  
13 the following new section:

14 **“SEC. 2793. NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION**  
15 **REQUIREMENTS.**

16 “(a) ELECTION OF EMPLOYER TO BE SUBJECT TO  
17 NATIONAL HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-  
18 MENTS.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—An employer may make an  
20 election with the Secretary to be subject to the  
21 health coverage participation requirements.

22 “(2) TIME AND MANNER.—An election under  
23 paragraph (1) may be made at such time and in  
24 such form and manner as the Secretary may pre-  
25 scribe.



1       “(b) TREATMENT OF COVERAGE RESULTING FROM  
2 ELECTION.—

3               “(1) IN GENERAL.—If an employer makes an  
4 election to the Secretary under subsection (a)—

5                       “(A) such election shall be treated as the  
6 establishment and maintenance of a group  
7 health plan for purposes of this title, subject to  
8 section 151 of the America’s Affordable Health  
9 Choices Act of 2009, and

10                      “(B) the health coverage participation re-  
11 quirements shall be deemed to be included as  
12 terms and conditions of such plan.

13               “(2) PERIODIC INVESTIGATIONS TO DETERMINE  
14 COMPLIANCE WITH HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPA-  
15 TION REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall regu-  
16 larly audit a representative sampling of employers  
17 and conduct investigations and other activities with  
18 respect to such sampling of employers so as to dis-  
19 cover noncompliance with the health coverage par-  
20 ticipation requirements in connection with such em-  
21 ployers (during any period with respect to which an  
22 election under subsection (a) is in effect). The Sec-  
23 retary shall communicate findings of noncompliance  
24 made by the Secretary under this subsection to the  
25 Secretary of the Treasury and the Health Choices

1 Commissioner. The Secretary shall take such timely  
2 enforcement action as appropriate to achieve compli-  
3 ance.

4 “(c) HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-  
5 MENTS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘health  
6 coverage participation requirements’ means the require-  
7 ments of part 1 of subtitle B of title III of subdivision  
8 A of the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
9 (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section).

10 “(d) SEPARATE ELECTIONS.—Under regulations pre-  
11 scribed by the Secretary, separate elections may be made  
12 under subsection (a) with respect to full-time employees  
13 and employees who are not full-time employees.

14 “(e) TERMINATION OF ELECTION IN CASES OF SUB-  
15 STANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE.—The Secretary may termi-  
16 nate the election of any employer under subsection (a) if  
17 the Secretary (in coordination with the Health Choices  
18 Commissioner) determines that such employer is in sub-  
19 stantial noncompliance with the health coverage participa-  
20 tion requirements and shall refer any such determination  
21 to the Secretary of the Treasury as appropriate.

22 “(f) ENFORCEMENT OF HEALTH COVERAGE PAR-  
23 TICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.—

24 “(1) CIVIL PENALTIES.—In the case of any em-  
25 ployer who fails (during any period with respect to

1       which the election under subsection (a) is in effect)  
2       to satisfy the health coverage participation require-  
3       ments with respect to any employee, the Secretary  
4       may assess a civil penalty against the employer of  
5       \$100 for each day in the period beginning on the  
6       date such failure first occurs and ending on the date  
7       such failure is corrected.

8               “(2) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF PENALTY.—

9               “(A) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY WHERE  
10              FAILURE NOT DISCOVERED EXERCISING REA-  
11              SONABLE DILIGENCE.—No penalty shall be as-  
12              sessed under paragraph (1) with respect to any  
13              failure during any period for which it is estab-  
14              lished to the satisfaction of the Secretary that  
15              the employer did not know, or exercising rea-  
16              sonable diligence would not have known, that  
17              such failure existed.

18              “(B) PENALTY NOT TO APPLY TO FAIL-  
19              URES CORRECTED WITHIN 30 DAYS.—No pen-  
20              alty shall be assessed under paragraph (1) with  
21              respect to any failure if—

22                      “(i) such failure was due to reason-  
23                      able cause and not to willful neglect, and

24                      “(ii) such failure is corrected during  
25                      the 30-day period beginning on the 1st

1 date that the employer knew, or exercising  
2 reasonable diligence would have known,  
3 that such failure existed.

4 “(C) OVERALL LIMITATION FOR UNINTEN-  
5 TIONAL FAILURES.—In the case of failures  
6 which are due to reasonable cause and not to  
7 willful neglect, the penalty assessed under para-  
8 graph (1) for failures during any 1-year period  
9 shall not exceed the amount equal to the lesser  
10 of—

11 “(i) 10 percent of the aggregate  
12 amount paid or incurred by the employer  
13 (or predecessor employer) during the pre-  
14 ceding taxable year for group health plans,  
15 or

16 “(ii) \$500,000.

17 “(3) ADVANCE NOTIFICATION OF FAILURE  
18 PRIOR TO ASSESSMENT.—Before a reasonable time  
19 prior to the assessment of any penalty under para-  
20 graph (1) with respect to any failure by an em-  
21 ployer, the Secretary shall inform the employer in  
22 writing of such failure and shall provide the em-  
23 ployer information regarding efforts and procedures  
24 which may be undertaken by the employer to correct  
25 such failure.

1           “(4) ACTIONS TO ENFORCE ASSESSMENTS.—

2           The Secretary may bring a civil action in any Dis-  
3           trict Court of the United States to collect any civil  
4           penalty under this subsection.

5           “(5) COORDINATION WITH EXCISE TAX.—

6           Under regulations prescribed in accordance with sec-  
7           tion 324 of the America’s Affordable Health Choices  
8           Act of 2009, the Secretary and the Secretary of the  
9           Treasury shall coordinate the assessment of pen-  
10          alties under paragraph (1) in connection with fail-  
11          ures to satisfy health coverage participation require-  
12          ments with the imposition of excise taxes on such  
13          failures under section 4980H(b) of the Internal Rev-  
14          enue Code of 1986 so as to avoid duplication of pen-  
15          alties with respect to such failures.

16          “(6) DEPOSIT OF PENALTY COLLECTED.—Any

17          amount of penalty collected under this subsection  
18          shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the  
19          Treasury of the United States.

20          “(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may promulgate

21          such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to  
22          carry out the provisions of this section, in accordance with  
23          section 324(a) of the America’s Affordable Health Choices  
24          Act of 2009. The Secretary may promulgate any interim

1 final rules as the Secretary determines are appropriate to  
2 carry out this section.”.

3 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
4 subsection (a) shall apply to periods beginning after De-  
5 cember 31, 2012.

6 **SEC. 324. ADDITIONAL RULES RELATING TO HEALTH COV-  
7 ERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**

8 (a) ASSURING COORDINATION.—The officers con-  
9 sisting of the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of the  
10 Treasury, the Secretary of Health and Human Services,  
11 and the Health Choices Commissioner shall ensure,  
12 through the execution of an interagency memorandum of  
13 understanding among such officers, that—

14 (1) regulations, rulings, and interpretations  
15 issued by such officers relating to the same matter  
16 over which two or more of such officers have respon-  
17 sibility under subpart B of part 6 of subtitle B of  
18 title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security  
19 Act of 1974, section 4980H of the Internal Revenue  
20 Code of 1986, and section 2793 of the Public Health  
21 Service Act are administered so as to have the same  
22 effect at all times; and

23 (2) coordination of policies relating to enforcing  
24 the same requirements through such officers in  
25 order to have a coordinated enforcement strategy

1 that avoids duplication of enforcement efforts and  
2 assigns priorities in enforcement.

3 (b) **MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS.**—In the case of a group  
4 health plan that is a multiemployer plan (as defined in  
5 section 3(37) of the Employee Retirement Income Secu-  
6 rity Act of 1974), the regulations prescribed in accordance  
7 with subsection (a) by the officers referred to in subsection  
8 (a) shall provide for the application of the health coverage  
9 participation requirements to the plan sponsor and con-  
10 tributing sponsors of such plan.

11 **TITLE IV—AMENDMENTS TO IN-**  
12 **TERNAL REVENUE CODE OF**  
13 **1986**

14 **Subtitle A—Shared Responsibility**

15 **PART 1—INDIVIDUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

16 **SEC. 401. TAX ON INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT ACCEPTABLE**  
17 **HEALTH CARE COVERAGE.**

18 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subchapter A of chapter 1 of the  
19 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at  
20 the end the following new part:

21 **“PART VIII—HEALTH CARE RELATED TAXES**

“SUBPART A. TAX ON INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT ACCEPTABLE HEALTH CARE  
COVERAGE.

22 **“Subpart A—Tax on Individuals Without Acceptable**  
23 **Health Care Coverage**

“Sec. 401B. Tax on individuals without acceptable health care coverage.

1 **“SEC. 59B. TAX ON INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT ACCEPTABLE**  
2 **HEALTH CARE COVERAGE.**

3 “(a) TAX IMPOSED.—In the case of any individual  
4 who does not meet the requirements of subsection (d) at  
5 any time during the taxable year, there is hereby imposed  
6 a tax equal to 2.5 percent of the excess of—

7 “(1) the taxpayer’s modified adjusted gross in-  
8 come for the taxable year, over

9 “(2) the amount of gross income specified in  
10 section 6012(a)(1) with respect to the taxpayer.

11 “(b) LIMITATIONS.—

12 “(1) TAX LIMITED TO AVERAGE PREMIUM.—

13 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The tax imposed  
14 under subsection (a) with respect to any tax-  
15 payer for any taxable year shall not exceed the  
16 applicable national average premium for such  
17 taxable year.

18 “(B) APPLICABLE NATIONAL AVERAGE  
19 PREMIUM.—

20 “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of  
21 subparagraph (A), the ‘applicable national  
22 average premium’ means, with respect to  
23 any taxable year, the average premium (as  
24 determined by the Secretary, in coordina-  
25 tion with the Health Choices Commis-  
26 sioner) for self-only coverage under a basic



1 plan which is offered in a Health Insur-  
2 ance Exchange for the calendar year in  
3 which such taxable year begins.

4 “(ii) FAILURE TO PROVIDE COVERAGE  
5 FOR MORE THAN ONE INDIVIDUAL.—In the  
6 case of any taxpayer who fails to meet the  
7 requirements of subsection (e) with respect  
8 to more than one individual during the tax-  
9 able year, clause (i) shall be applied by  
10 substituting ‘family coverage’ for ‘self-only  
11 coverage’.

12 “(2) PRORATION FOR PART YEAR FAILURES.—  
13 The tax imposed under subsection (a) with respect  
14 to any taxpayer for any taxable year shall not exceed  
15 the amount which bears the same ratio to the  
16 amount of tax so imposed (determined without re-  
17 gard to this paragraph and after application of para-  
18 graph (1)) as—

19 “(A) the aggregate periods during such  
20 taxable year for which such individual failed to  
21 meet the requirements of subsection (d), bears  
22 to

23 “(B) the entire taxable year.

24 “(c) EXCEPTIONS.—

1           “(1) DEPENDENTS.—Subsection (a) shall not  
2           apply to any individual for any taxable year if a de-  
3           duction is allowable under section 151 with respect  
4           to such individual to another taxpayer for any tax-  
5           able year beginning in the same calendar year as  
6           such taxable year.

7           “(2) NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—Subsection (a)  
8           shall not apply to any individual who is a non-  
9           resident alien.

10           “(3) INDIVIDUALS RESIDING OUTSIDE UNITED  
11           STATES.—Any qualified individual (as defined in  
12           section 911(d)) (and any qualifying child residing  
13           with such individual) shall be treated for purposes of  
14           this section as covered by acceptable coverage during  
15           the period described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of  
16           section 911(d)(1), whichever is applicable.

17           “(4) INDIVIDUALS RESIDING IN POSSESSIONS  
18           OF THE UNITED STATES.—Any individual who is a  
19           bona fide resident of any possession of the United  
20           States (as determined under section 937(a)) for any  
21           taxable year (and any qualifying child residing with  
22           such individual) shall be treated for purposes of this  
23           section as covered by acceptable coverage during  
24           such taxable year.

25           “(5) RELIGIOUS CONSCIENCE EXEMPTION.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall  
2           not apply to any individual (and any qualifying  
3           child residing with such individual) for any pe-  
4           riod if such individual has in effect an exemp-  
5           tion which certifies that such individual is a  
6           member of a recognized religious sect or divi-  
7           sion thereof described in section 1402(g)(1) and  
8           an adherent of established tenets or teachings  
9           of such sect or division as described in such sec-  
10          tion.

11           “(B) EXEMPTION.—An application for the  
12          exemption described in subparagraph (A) shall  
13          be filed with the Secretary at such time and in  
14          such form and manner as the Secretary may  
15          prescribe. Any such exemption granted by the  
16          Secretary shall be effective for such period as  
17          the Secretary determines appropriate.

18          “(d) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE REQUIREMENT.—

19           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The requirements of this  
20          subsection are met with respect to any individual for  
21          any period if such individual (and each qualifying  
22          child of such individual) is covered by acceptable  
23          coverage at all times during such period.

1           “(2) ACCEPTABLE COVERAGE.—For purposes  
2 of this section, the term ‘acceptable coverage’ means  
3 any of the following:

4           “(A) QUALIFIED HEALTH BENEFITS PLAN  
5 COVERAGE.—Coverage under a qualified health  
6 benefits plan (as defined in section 100(c) of  
7 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
8 2009).

9           “(B) GRANDFATHERED HEALTH INSUR-  
10 ANCE COVERAGE; COVERAGE UNDER GRAND-  
11 FATHERED EMPLOYMENT-BASED HEALTH  
12 PLAN.—Coverage under a grandfathered health  
13 insurance coverage (as defined in subsection (a)  
14 of section 102 of the America’s Affordable  
15 Health Choices Act of 2009) or under a current  
16 employment-based health plan (within the  
17 meaning of subsection (b) of such section).

18           “(C) MEDICARE.—Coverage under part A  
19 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

20           “(D) MEDICAID.—Coverage for medical as-  
21 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security  
22 Act.

23           “(E) MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES  
24 AND DEPENDENTS (INCLUDING TRICARE).—  
25 Coverage under chapter 55 of title 10, United

1 States Code, including similar coverage fur-  
2 nished under section 1781 of title 38 of such  
3 Code.

4 “(F) VA.—Coverage under the veteran’s  
5 health care program under chapter 17 of title  
6 38, United States Code, but only if the cov-  
7 erage for the individual involved is determined  
8 by the Secretary in coordination with the  
9 Health Choices Commissioner to be not less  
10 than the level specified by the Secretary of the  
11 Treasury, in coordination with the Secretary of  
12 Veteran’s Affairs and the Health Choices Com-  
13 missioner, based on the individual’s priority for  
14 services as provided under section 1705(a) of  
15 such title.

16 “(G) OTHER COVERAGE.—Such other  
17 health benefits coverage as the Secretary, in co-  
18 ordination with the Health Choices Commis-  
19 sioner, recognizes for purposes of this sub-  
20 section.

21 “(e) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—

22 “(1) QUALIFYING CHILD.—For purposes of this  
23 section, the term ‘qualifying child’ has the meaning  
24 given such term by section 152(c).

1           “(2) BASIC PLAN.—For purposes of this sec-  
2           tion, the term ‘basic plan’ has the meaning given  
3           such term under section 100(c) of the America’s Af-  
4           fordable Health Choices Act of 2009.

5           “(3) HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE.—For  
6           purposes of this section, the term ‘Health Insurance  
7           Exchange’ has the meaning given such term under  
8           section 100(c) of the America’s Affordable Health  
9           Choices Act of 2009, including any State-based  
10          health insurance exchange approved for operation  
11          under section 208 of such Act.

12          “(4) FAMILY COVERAGE.—For purposes of this  
13          section, the term ‘family coverage’ means any cov-  
14          erage other than self-only coverage.

15          “(5) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—  
16          For purposes of this section, the term ‘modified ad-  
17          justed gross income’ means adjusted gross income—

18                  “(A) determined without regard to section  
19                  911, and

20                  “(B) increased by the amount of interest  
21                  received or accrued by the taxpayer during the  
22                  taxable year which is exempt from tax.

23          “(6) NOT TREATED AS TAX IMPOSED BY THIS  
24          CHAPTER FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—The tax im-  
25          posed under this section shall not be treated as tax

1 imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining  
2 the amount of any credit under this chapter or for  
3 purposes of section 55.

4 “(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe  
5 such regulations or other guidance as may be necessary  
6 or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section,  
7 including regulations or other guidance (developed in co-  
8 ordination with the Health Choices Commissioner) which  
9 provide—

10 “(1) exemption from the tax imposed under  
11 subsection (a) in cases of de minimis lapses of ac-  
12 ceptable coverage, and

13 “(2) a process for applying for a waiver of the  
14 application of subsection (a) in cases of hardship.”.

15 (b) INFORMATION REPORTING.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part III of  
17 subchapter A of chapter 61 of such Code is amended  
18 by inserting after section 6050W the following new  
19 section:

20 **“SEC. 6050X. RETURNS RELATING TO HEALTH INSURANCE**  
21 **COVERAGE.**

22 “(a) REQUIREMENT OF REPORTING.—Every person  
23 who provides acceptable coverage (as defined in section  
24 59B(d)) to any individual during any calendar year shall,  
25 at such time as the Secretary may prescribe, make the

1 return described in subsection (b) with respect to such in-  
2 dividual.

3 “(b) FORM AND MANNER OF RETURNS.—A return  
4 is described in this subsection if such return—

5 “(1) is in such form as the Secretary may pre-  
6 scribe, and

7 “(2) contains—

8 “(A) the name, address, and TIN of the  
9 primary insured and the name of each other in-  
10 dividual obtaining coverage under the policy,

11 “(B) the period for which each such indi-  
12 vidual was provided with the coverage referred  
13 to in subsection (a), and

14 “(C) such other information as the Sec-  
15 retary may require.

16 “(c) STATEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED TO INDIVID-  
17 UALS WITH RESPECT TO WHOM INFORMATION IS RE-  
18 QUIRED.—Every person required to make a return under  
19 subsection (a) shall furnish to each primary insured whose  
20 name is required to be set forth in such return a written  
21 statement showing—

22 “(1) the name and address of the person re-  
23 quired to make such return and the phone number  
24 of the information contact for such person, and



1           “(2) the information required to be shown on  
2           the return with respect to such individual.

3   The written statement required under the preceding sen-  
4   tence shall be furnished on or before January 31 of the  
5   year following the calendar year for which the return  
6   under subsection (a) is required to be made.

7           “(d) COVERAGE PROVIDED BY GOVERNMENTAL  
8   UNITS.—In the case of coverage provided by any govern-  
9   mental unit or any agency or instrumentality thereof, the  
10   officer or employee who enters into the agreement to pro-  
11   vide such coverage (or the person appropriately designated  
12   for purposes of this section) shall make the returns and  
13   statements required by this section.”.

14           (2) PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO FILE.—

15           (A) RETURN.—Subparagraph (B) of sec-  
16           tion 6724(d)(1) of such Code is amended by  
17           striking “or” at the end of clause (xxii), by  
18           striking “and” at the end of clause (xxiii) and  
19           inserting “or”, and by adding at the end the  
20           following new clause:

21                   “(xxiv) section 6050X (relating to re-  
22                   turns relating to health insurance cov-  
23                   erage), and”.

24           (B) STATEMENT.—Paragraph (2) of sec-  
25           tion 6724(d) of such Code is amended by strik-

1           ing “or” at the end of subparagraph (EE), by  
2           striking the period at the end of subparagraph  
3           (FE) and inserting “, or”, and by inserting  
4           after subparagraph (FE) the following new sub-  
5           paragraph:

6                     “(GG) section 6050X (relating to returns  
7                     relating to health insurance coverage).”.

8           (c) RETURN REQUIREMENT.—Subsection (a) of sec-  
9           tion 6012 of such Code is amended by inserting after  
10          paragraph (9) the following new paragraph:

11                   “(10) Every individual to whom section 59B(a)  
12                   applies and who fails to meet the requirements of  
13                   section 59B(d) with respect to such individual or  
14                   any qualifying child (as defined in section 152(c)) of  
15                   such individual.”.

16          (d) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—

17                   (1) The table of parts for subchapter A of chap-  
18                   ter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is  
19                   amended by adding at the end the following new  
20                   item:

                          “PART VIII. HEALTH CARE RELATED TAXES.”.

21                   (2) The table of sections for subpart B of part  
22                   III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by  
23                   adding at the end the following new item:

                          “Sec. 6050X. Returns relating to health insurance coverage.”.

1 (e) SECTION 15 NOT TO APPLY.—The amendment  
2 made by subsection (a) shall not be treated as a change  
3 in a rate of tax for purposes of section 15 of the Internal  
4 Revenue Code of 1986.

5 (f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by  
7 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning  
8 after December 31, 2012.

9 (2) RETURNS.—The amendments made by sub-  
10 section (b) shall apply to calendar years beginning  
11 after December 31, 2012.

## 12 **PART 2—EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY**

### 13 **SEC. 411. ELECTION TO SATISFY HEALTH COVERAGE PAR-** 14 **TICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**

15 (a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter 43 of the Internal Rev-  
16 enue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the  
17 following new section:

#### 18 **“SEC. 4980H. ELECTION WITH RESPECT TO HEALTH COV-** 19 **ERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**

20 **“(a) ELECTION OF EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITY TO**  
21 **PROVIDE HEALTH COVERAGE.—**

22 **“(1) IN GENERAL.—**Subsection (b) shall apply  
23 to any employer with respect to whom an election  
24 under paragraph (2) is in effect.

1           “(2) TIME AND MANNER.—An employer may  
2           make an election under this paragraph at such time  
3           and in such form and manner as the Secretary may  
4           prescribe.

5           “(3) AFFILIATED GROUPS.—In the case of any  
6           employer which is part of a group of employers who  
7           are treated as a single employer under subsection  
8           (b), (c), (m), or (o) of section 414, the election  
9           under paragraph (2) shall be made by such person  
10          as the Secretary may provide. Any such election,  
11          once made, shall apply to all members of such  
12          group.

13          “(4) SEPARATE ELECTIONS.—Under regula-  
14          tions prescribed by the Secretary, separate elections  
15          may be made under paragraph (2) with respect to—

16                  “(A) separate lines of business, and

17                  “(B) full-time employees and employees  
18          who are not full-time employees.

19          “(5) TERMINATION OF ELECTION IN CASES OF  
20          SUBSTANTIAL NONCOMPLIANCE.—The Secretary  
21          may terminate the election of any employer under  
22          paragraph (2) if the Secretary (in coordination with  
23          the Health Choices Commissioner) determines that  
24          such employer is in substantial noncompliance with  
25          the health coverage participation requirements.

1       “(b) EXCISE TAX WITH RESPECT TO FAILURE TO  
2 MEET HEALTH COVERAGE PARTICIPATION REQUIRE-  
3 MENTS.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any employer  
5 who fails (during any period with respect to which  
6 the election under subsection (a) is in effect) to sat-  
7 isfy the health coverage participation requirements  
8 with respect to any employee to whom such election  
9 applies, there is hereby imposed on each such failure  
10 with respect to each such employee a tax of \$100 for  
11 each day in the period beginning on the date such  
12 failure first occurs and ending on the date such fail-  
13 ure is corrected.

14           “(2) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT OF TAX.—

15           “(A) TAX NOT TO APPLY WHERE FAILURE  
16 NOT DISCOVERED EXERCISING REASONABLE  
17 DILIGENCE.—No tax shall be imposed by para-  
18 graph (1) on any failure during any period for  
19 which it is established to the satisfaction of the  
20 Secretary that the employer neither knew, nor  
21 exercising reasonable diligence would have  
22 known, that such failure existed.

23           “(B) TAX NOT TO APPLY TO FAILURES  
24 CORRECTED WITHIN 30 DAYS.—No tax shall be  
25 imposed by paragraph (1) on any failure if—

1           “(i) such failure was due to reason-  
2           able cause and not to willful neglect, and

3           “(ii) such failure is corrected during  
4           the 30-day period beginning on the 1st  
5           date that the employer knew, or exercising  
6           reasonable diligence would have known,  
7           that such failure existed.

8           “(C) OVERALL LIMITATION FOR UNINTEN-  
9           TIONAL FAILURES.—In the case of failures  
10          which are due to reasonable cause and not to  
11          willful neglect, the tax imposed by subsection  
12          (a) for failures during the taxable year of the  
13          employer shall not exceed the amount equal to  
14          the lesser of—

15                 “(i) 10 percent of the aggregate  
16                 amount paid or incurred by the employer  
17                 (or predecessor employer) during the pre-  
18                 ceding taxable year for employment-based  
19                 health plans, or

20                 “(ii) \$500,000.

21          “(D) COORDINATION WITH OTHER EN-  
22          FORCEMENT PROVISIONS.—The tax imposed  
23          under paragraph (1) with respect to any failure  
24          shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the  
25          amount of any civil penalty collected under sec-



1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to other taxes,  
 2           there is hereby imposed on every nonelecting em-  
 3           ployer an excise tax, with respect to having individ-  
 4           uals in his employ, equal to 8 percent of the wages  
 5           (as defined in section 3121(a)) paid by him with re-  
 6           spect to employment (as defined in section 3121(b)).

7           “(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR SMALL EMPLOY-  
 8           ERS.—

9           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any em-  
 10           ployer who is small employer for any calendar  
 11           year, paragraph (1) shall be applied by sub-  
 12           stituting the applicable percentage determined  
 13           in accordance with the following table for ‘8  
 14           percent’:

<b>“If the annual payroll of such employer for the preceding calendar year:</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is:</b>
Does not exceed \$250,000 .....	0 percent
Exceeds \$250,000, but does not exceed \$300,000	2 percent
Exceeds \$300,000, but does not exceed \$350,000	4 percent
Exceeds \$350,000, but does not exceed \$400,000	6 percent

15           “(B) SMALL EMPLOYER.—For purposes of  
 16           this paragraph, the term ‘small employer’  
 17           means any employer for any calendar year if  
 18           the annual payroll of such employer for the pre-  
 19           ceding calendar year does not exceed \$400,000.

20           “(C) ANNUAL PAYROLL.—For purposes of  
 21           this paragraph, the term ‘annual payroll’  
 22           means, with respect to any employer for any



1           calendar year, the aggregate wages (as defined  
2           in section 3121(a)) paid by him with respect to  
3           employment (as defined in section 3121(b))  
4           during such calendar year.

5           “(3) NONELECTING EMPLOYER.—For purposes  
6           of paragraph (1), the term ‘nonelecting employer’  
7           means any employer for any period with respect to  
8           which such employer does not have an election under  
9           section 4980H(a) in effect.

10           “(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR SEPARATE ELEC-  
11           TIONS.—In the case of an employer who makes a  
12           separate election described in section 4980H(a)(4)  
13           for any period, paragraph (1) shall be applied for  
14           such period by taking into account only the wages  
15           paid to employees who are not subject to such elec-  
16           tion.

17           “(5) AGGREGATION; PREDECESSORS.—For pur-  
18           poses of this subsection—

19                   “(A) all persons treated as a single em-  
20                   ployer under subsection (b), (c), (m), or (o) of  
21                   section 414 shall be treated as 1 employer, and

22                   “(B) any reference to any person shall be  
23                   treated as including a reference to any prede-  
24                   cessor of such person.”.

1 (b) DEFINITIONS.—Section 3121 of such Code is  
2 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
3 section:

4 “(aa) SPECIAL RULES FOR TAX ON EMPLOYERS  
5 ELECTING NOT TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFITS.—For  
6 purposes of section 3111(c)—

7 “(1) Paragraphs (1), (5), and (19) of sub-  
8 section (b) shall not apply.

9 “(2) Paragraph (7) of subsection (b) shall apply  
10 by treating all services as not covered by the retire-  
11 ment systems referred to in subparagraphs (C) and  
12 (F) thereof.

13 “(3) Subsection (e) shall not apply and the  
14 term ‘State’ shall include the District of Columbia.”.

15 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsection (d) of  
16 section 3111 of such Code, as redesignated by this section,  
17 is amended by striking “this section” and inserting “sub-  
18 sections (a) and (b)”.

19 (d) APPLICATION TO RAILROADS.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 3221 of such Code  
21 is amended by redesignating subsection (c) as sub-  
22 section (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the  
23 following new subsection:

24 “(c) EMPLOYERS ELECTING TO NOT PROVIDE  
25 HEALTH BENEFITS.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to other taxes,  
2           there is hereby imposed on every nonelecting em-  
3           ployer an excise tax, with respect to having individ-  
4           uals in his employ, equal to 8 percent of the com-  
5           pensation paid during any calendar year by such em-  
6           ployer for services rendered to such employer.

7           “(2) EXCEPTION FOR SMALL EMPLOYERS.—  
8           Rules similar to the rules of section 3111(c)(2) shall  
9           apply for purposes of this subsection.

10          “(3) NONELECTING EMPLOYER.—For purposes  
11          of paragraph (1), the term ‘nonelecting employer’  
12          means any employer for any period with respect to  
13          which such employer does not have an election under  
14          section 4980H(a) in effect.

15          “(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR SEPARATE ELEC-  
16          TIONS.—In the case of an employer who makes a  
17          separate election described in section 4980H(a)(4)  
18          for any period, subsection (a) shall be applied for  
19          such period by taking into account only the wages  
20          paid to employees who are not subject to such elec-  
21          tion.”.

22          (2) DEFINITIONS.—Subsection (e) of section  
23          3231 of such Code is amended by adding at the end  
24          the following new paragraph:

1           “(13) SPECIAL RULES FOR TAX ON EMPLOYERS  
2           ELECTING NOT TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFITS.—  
3           For purposes of section 3221(c)—

4                   “(A) Paragraph (1) shall be applied with-  
5                   out regard to the third sentence thereof.

6                   “(B) Paragraph (2) shall not apply.”.

7           (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsection (d)  
8           of section 3221 of such Code, as redesignated by  
9           this section, is amended by striking “subsections (a)  
10          and (b), see section 3231(e)(2)” and inserting “this  
11          section, see paragraphs (2) and (13)(B) of section  
12          3231(e)”.

13          (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14          this section shall apply to periods beginning after Decem-  
15          ber 31, 2012.

16       **Subtitle B—Credit for Small Busi-**  
17       **ness Employee Health Coverage**  
18       **Expenses**

19       **SEC. 421. CREDIT FOR SMALL BUSINESS EMPLOYEE**  
20       **HEALTH COVERAGE EXPENSES.**

21          (a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of sub-  
22          chapter A of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of  
23          1986 (relating to business-related credits) is amended by  
24          adding at the end the following new section:

1 **“SEC. 45R. SMALL BUSINESS EMPLOYEE HEALTH COV-**  
2 **ERAGE CREDIT.**

3 “(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 38, in  
4 the case of a qualified small employer, the small business  
5 employee health coverage credit determined under this sec-  
6 tion for the taxable year is an amount equal to the applica-  
7 ble percentage of the qualified employee health coverage  
8 expenses of such employer for such taxable year.

9 “(b) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sec-  
11 tion, the applicable percentage is 50 percent.

12 “(2) PHASEOUT BASED ON AVERAGE COM-  
13 PENSATION OF EMPLOYEES.—In the case of an em-  
14 ployer whose average annual employee compensation  
15 for the taxable year exceeds \$20,000, the percentage  
16 specified in paragraph (1) shall be reduced by a  
17 number of percentage points which bears the same  
18 ratio to 50 as such excess bears to \$20,000.

19 “(c) LIMITATIONS.—

20 “(1) PHASEOUT BASED ON EMPLOYER SIZE.—

21 In the case of an employer who employs more than  
22 10 qualified employees during the taxable year, the  
23 credit determined under subsection (a) shall be re-  
24 duced by an amount which bears the same ratio to  
25 the amount of such credit (determined without re-

1       gard to this paragraph and after the application of  
2       the other provisions of this section) as—

3               “(A) the excess of—

4                       “(i) the number of qualified employees  
5                       employed by the employer during the tax-  
6                       able year, over

7                       “(ii) 10, bears to

8               “(B) 15.

9               “(2) CREDIT NOT ALLOWED WITH RESPECT TO  
10              CERTAIN HIGHLY COMPENSATED EMPLOYEES.—No  
11              credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) with re-  
12              spect to qualified employee health coverage expenses  
13              paid or incurred with respect to any employee for  
14              any taxable year if the aggregate compensation paid  
15              by the employer to such employee during such tax-  
16              able year exceeds \$80,000.

17              “(d) QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE HEALTH COVERAGE EX-  
18              PENSES.—For purposes of this section—

19                       “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified em-  
20                       ployee health coverage expenses’ means, with respect  
21                       to any employer for any taxable year, the aggregate  
22                       amount paid or incurred by such employer during  
23                       such taxable year for coverage of any qualified em-  
24                       ployee of the employer (including any family cov-

1 erage which covers such employee) under qualified  
2 health coverage.

3 “(2) QUALIFIED HEALTH COVERAGE.—The  
4 term ‘qualified health coverage’ means acceptable  
5 coverage (as defined in section 59B(d)) which—

6 “(A) is provided pursuant to an election  
7 under section 4980H(a), and

8 “(B) satisfies the requirements referred to  
9 in section 4980H(c).

10 “(e) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this  
11 section—

12 “(1) QUALIFIED SMALL EMPLOYER.—For pur-  
13 poses of this section, the term ‘qualified small em-  
14 ployer’ means any employer for any taxable year  
15 if—

16 “(A) the number of qualified employees  
17 employed by such employer during the taxable  
18 year does not exceed 25, and

19 “(B) the average annual employee com-  
20 pensation of such employer for such taxable  
21 year does not exceed the sum of the dollar  
22 amounts in effect under subsection (b)(2).

23 “(2) QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE.—The term ‘quali-  
24 fied employee’ means any employee of an employer  
25 for any taxable year of the employer if such em-

1       employee received at least \$5,000 of compensation from  
2       such employer during such taxable year.

3               “(3) AVERAGE ANNUAL EMPLOYEE COMPENSA-  
4       TION.—The term ‘average annual employee com-  
5       pensation’ means, with respect to any employer for  
6       any taxable year, the average amount of compensa-  
7       tion paid by such employer to qualified employees of  
8       such employer during such taxable year.

9               “(4) COMPENSATION.—The term ‘compensa-  
10       tion’ has the meaning given such term in section  
11       408(p)(6)(A).

12               “(5) FAMILY COVERAGE.—The term ‘family  
13       coverage’ means any coverage other than self-only  
14       coverage.

15               “(f) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this sec-  
16       tion—

17               “(1) SPECIAL RULE FOR PARTNERSHIPS AND  
18       SELF-EMPLOYED.—In the case of a partnership (or  
19       a trade or business carried on by an individual)  
20       which has one or more qualified employees (deter-  
21       mined without regard to this paragraph) with re-  
22       spect to whom the election under 4980H(a) applies,  
23       each partner (or, in the case of a trade or business  
24       carried on by an individual, such individual) shall be  
25       treated as an employee.



1           “(2) AGGREGATION RULE.—All persons treated  
2 as a single employer under subsection (b), (c), (m),  
3 or (o) of section 414 shall be treated as 1 employer.

4           “(3) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—Any de-  
5 duction otherwise allowable with respect to amounts  
6 paid or incurred for health insurance coverage to  
7 which subsection (a) applies shall be reduced by the  
8 amount of the credit determined under this section.

9           “(4) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of  
10 any taxable year beginning after 2013, each of the  
11 dollar amounts in subsections (b)(2), (c)(2), and  
12 (e)(2) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

13                   “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

14                   “(B) the cost of living adjustment deter-  
15 mined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar  
16 year in which the taxable year begins deter-  
17 mined by substituting ‘calendar year 2012’ for  
18 ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B)  
19 thereof.

20 If any increase determined under this paragraph is  
21 not a multiple of \$50, such increase shall be rounded  
22 to the next lowest multiple of \$50.”.

23           (b) CREDIT TO BE PART OF GENERAL BUSINESS  
24 CREDIT.—Subsection (b) of section 38 of such Code (re-  
25 lating to general business credit) is amended by striking

1 “plus” at the end of paragraph (34), by striking the period  
 2 at the end of paragraph (35) and inserting “, plus”, and  
 3 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

4 “(36) in the case of a qualified small employer  
 5 (as defined in section 45R(e)), the small business  
 6 employee health coverage credit determined under  
 7 section 45R(a).”.

8 (c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections  
 9 for subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1  
 10 of such Code is amended by inserting after the item relat-  
 11 ing to section 45Q the following new item:

“Sec. 45R. Small business employee health coverage credit.”.

12 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
 13 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
 14 December 31, 2012.

15 **Subtitle C—Disclosures To Carry**  
 16 **Out Health Insurance Exchange**  
 17 **Subsidies**

18 **SEC. 431. DISCLOSURES TO CARRY OUT HEALTH INSUR-**  
 19 **ANCE EXCHANGE SUBSIDIES.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (l) of section 6103 of  
 21 the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding  
 22 at the end the following new paragraph:

23 “(21) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION  
 24 TO CARRY OUT HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE SUB-  
 25 SIDIES.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, upon  
2 written request from the Health Choices Com-  
3 missioner or the head of a State-based health  
4 insurance exchange approved for operation  
5 under section 208 of the America’s Affordable  
6 Health Choices Act of 2009, shall disclose to of-  
7 ficers and employees of the Health Choices Ad-  
8 ministration or such State-based health insur-  
9 ance exchange, as the case may be, return in-  
10 formation of any taxpayer whose income is rel-  
11 evant in determining any affordability credit de-  
12 scribed in subtitle C of title II of the America’s  
13 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009. Such  
14 return information shall be limited to—

15                   “(i) taxpayer identity information  
16 with respect to such taxpayer,

17                   “(ii) the filing status of such tax-  
18 payer,

19                   “(iii) the modified adjusted gross in-  
20 come of such taxpayer (as defined in sec-  
21 tion 59B(e)(5)),

22                   “(iv) the number of dependents of the  
23 taxpayer,

24                   “(v) such other information as is pre-  
25 scribed by the Secretary by regulation as

1           might indicate whether the taxpayer is eli-  
2           gible for such affordability credits (and the  
3           amount thereof), and

4                   “(vi) the taxable year with respect to  
5           which the preceding information relates or,  
6           if applicable, the fact that such informa-  
7           tion is not available.

8                   “(B) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED  
9           INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed  
10          under subparagraph (A) may be used by offi-  
11          cers and employees of the Health Choices Ad-  
12          ministration or such State-based health insur-  
13          ance exchange, as the case may be, only for the  
14          purposes of, and to the extent necessary in, es-  
15          tablishing and verifying the appropriate amount  
16          of any affordability credit described in subtitle  
17          C of title II of the America’s Affordable Health  
18          Choices Act of 2009 and providing for the re-  
19          payment of any such credit which was in excess  
20          of such appropriate amount.”.

21          (b) PROCEDURES AND RECORDKEEPING RELATED  
22          TO DISCLOSURES.—Paragraph (4) of section 6103(p) of  
23          such Code is amended—

1 (1) by inserting “, or any entity described in  
2 subsection (l)(21),” after “or (20)” in the matter  
3 preceding subparagraph (A),

4 (2) by inserting “or any entity described in sub-  
5 section (l)(21),” after “or (o)(1)(A)” in subpara-  
6 graph (F)(ii), and

7 (3) by inserting “or any entity described in sub-  
8 section (l)(21),” after “or (20)” both places it ap-  
9 pears in the matter after subparagraph (F).

10 (c) UNAUTHORIZED DISCLOSURE OR INSPECTION.—

11 Paragraph (2) of section 7213(a) of such Code is amended  
12 by striking “or (20)” and inserting “(20), or (21)”.

## 13 **Subtitle D—Other Revenue** 14 **Provisions**

### 15 **PART 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

16 **SEC. 441. SURCHARGE ON HIGH INCOME INDIVIDUALS.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part VIII of subchapter A of  
18 chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added  
19 by this title, is amended by adding at the end the following  
20 new subpart:

21 **“Subpart B—Surcharge on High Income Individuals**

“Sec. 59C. Surcharge on high income individuals.

22 **“SEC. 59C. SURCHARGE ON HIGH INCOME INDIVIDUALS.**

23 “(a) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of a taxpayer  
24 other than a corporation, there is hereby imposed (in addi-

1 tion to any other tax imposed by this subtitle) a tax equal  
2 to—

3 “(1) 1 percent of so much of the modified ad-  
4 justed gross income of the taxpayer as exceeds  
5 \$350,000 but does not exceed \$500,000,

6 “(2) 1.5 percent of so much of the modified ad-  
7 justed gross income of the taxpayer as exceeds  
8 \$500,000 but does not exceed \$1,000,000, and

9 “(3) 5.4 percent of so much of the modified ad-  
10 justed gross income of the taxpayer as exceeds  
11 \$1,000,000.

12 “(b) TAXPAYERS NOT MAKING A JOINT RETURN.—  
13 In the case of any taxpayer other than a taxpayer making  
14 a joint return under section 6013 or a surviving spouse  
15 (as defined in section 2(a)), subsection (a) shall be applied  
16 by substituting for each of the dollar amounts therein  
17 (after any increase determined under subsection (e)) a dol-  
18 lar amount equal to—

19 “(1) 50 percent of the dollar amount so in ef-  
20 fect in the case of a married individual filing a sepa-  
21 rate return, and

22 “(2) 80 percent of the dollar amount so in ef-  
23 fect in any other case.

24 “(c) ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON FEDERAL HEALTH  
25 REFORM SAVINGS.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in para-  
2 graph (2), in the case of any taxable year beginning  
3 after December 31, 2012, subsection (a) shall be ap-  
4 plied—

5                   “(A) by substituting ‘2 percent’ for ‘1 per-  
6 cent’, and

7                   “(B) by substituting ‘3 percent’ for ‘1.5  
8 percent’.

9           “(2) ADJUSTMENTS BASED ON EXCESS FED-  
10 ERAL HEALTH REFORM SAVINGS.—

11                   “(A) EXCEPTION IF FEDERAL HEALTH RE-  
12 FORM SAVINGS SIGNIFICANTLY EXCEEDS BASE  
13 AMOUNT.—If the excess Federal health reform  
14 savings is more than \$150,000,000,000 but not  
15 more than \$175,000,000,000, paragraph (1)  
16 shall not apply.

17                   “(B) FURTHER ADJUSTMENT FOR ADDI-  
18 TIONAL FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM SAVINGS.—  
19 If the excess Federal health reform savings is  
20 more than \$175,000,000,000, paragraphs (1)  
21 and (2) of subsection (a) (and paragraph (1) of  
22 this subsection) shall not apply to any taxable  
23 year beginning after December 31, 2012.

24                   “(C) EXCESS FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM  
25 SAVINGS.—For purposes of this subsection, the

1 term ‘excess Federal health reform savings’  
2 means the excess of—

3 “(i) the Federal health reform sav-  
4 ings, over

5 “(ii) \$525,000,000,000.

6 “(D) FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM SAV-  
7 INGS.—The term ‘Federal health reform sav-  
8 ings’ means the sum of the amounts described  
9 in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (3).

10 “(3) DETERMINATION OF FEDERAL HEALTH  
11 REFORM SAVINGS.—Not later than December 1,  
12 2012, the Director of the Office of Management and  
13 Budget shall—

14 “(A) determine, on the basis of the study  
15 conducted under paragraph (4), the aggregate  
16 reductions in Federal expenditures which have  
17 been achieved as a result of the provisions of,  
18 and amendments made by, subdivision B of the  
19 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
20 2009 during the period beginning on October 1,  
21 2009, and ending with the latest date with re-  
22 spect to which the Director has sufficient data  
23 to make such determination, and

24 “(B) estimate, on the basis of such study  
25 and the determination under subparagraph (A),



1 the aggregate reductions in Federal expendi-  
2 tures which will be achieved as a result of such  
3 provisions and amendments during so much of  
4 the period beginning with fiscal year 2010 and  
5 ending with fiscal year 2019 as is not taken  
6 into account under subparagraph (A).

7 “(4) STUDY OF FEDERAL HEALTH REFORM  
8 SAVINGS.—The Director of the Office of Manage-  
9 ment and Budget shall conduct a study of the reduc-  
10 tions in Federal expenditures during fiscal years  
11 2010 through 2019 which are attributable to the  
12 provisions of, and amendments made by, subdivision  
13 B of the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
14 2009. The Director shall complete such study not  
15 later than December 1, 2012.

16 “(5) REDUCTIONS IN FEDERAL EXPENDITURES  
17 DETERMINED WITHOUT REGARD TO PROGRAM IN-  
18 VESTMENTS.—For purposes of paragraphs (3) and  
19 (4), reductions in Federal expenditures shall be de-  
20 termined without regard to section 1121 of the  
21 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
22 and other program investments under subdivision B  
23 thereof.

24 “(d) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—For  
25 purposes of this section, the term ‘modified adjusted gross

1 income' means adjusted gross income reduced by any de-  
2 duction allowed for investment interest (as defined in sec-  
3 tion 163(d)). In the case of an estate or trust, adjusted  
4 gross income shall be determined as provided in section  
5 67(e).

6 “(e) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of taxable years  
8 beginning after 2011, the dollar amounts in sub-  
9 section (a) shall be increased by an amount equal  
10 to—

11 “(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

12 “(B) the cost-of-living adjustment deter-  
13 mined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar  
14 year in which the taxable year begins, by sub-  
15 stituting ‘calendar year 2010’ for ‘calendar year  
16 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

17 “(2) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted  
18 under paragraph (1) is not a multiple of \$5,000,  
19 such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest  
20 multiple of \$5,000.

21 “(f) SPECIAL RULES.—

22 “(1) NONRESIDENT ALIEN.—In the case of a  
23 nonresident alien individual, only amounts taken  
24 into account in connection with the tax imposed

1 under section 871(b) shall be taken into account  
2 under this section.

3 “(2) CITIZENS AND RESIDENTS LIVING  
4 ABROAD.—The dollar amounts in effect under sub-  
5 section (a) (after the application of subsections (b)  
6 and (e)) shall be decreased by the excess of—

7 “(A) the amounts excluded from the tax-  
8 payer’s gross income under section 911, over

9 “(B) the amounts of any deductions or ex-  
10 clusions disallowed under section 911(d)(6)  
11 with respect to the amounts described in sub-  
12 paragraph (A).

13 “(3) CHARITABLE TRUSTS.—Subsection (a)  
14 shall not apply to a trust all the unexpired interests  
15 in which are devoted to one or more of the purposes  
16 described in section 170(c)(2)(B).

17 “(4) NOT TREATED AS TAX IMPOSED BY THIS  
18 CHAPTER FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—The tax im-  
19 posed under this section shall not be treated as tax  
20 imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining  
21 the amount of any credit under this chapter or for  
22 purposes of section 55.”.

23 (b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of subparts  
24 for part VIII of subchapter A of chapter 1 of such Code,

1 as added by this title, is amended by inserting after the  
2 item relating to subpart A the following new item:

“SUBPART B. SURCHARGE ON HIGH INCOME INDIVIDUALS.”.

3 (c) SECTION 15 NOT TO APPLY.—The amendment  
4 made by subsection (a) shall not be treated as a change  
5 in a rate of tax for purposes of section 15 of the Internal  
6 Revenue Code of 1986.

7 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
8 this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after  
9 December 31, 2010.

10 **SEC. 442. DELAY IN APPLICATION OF WORLDWIDE ALLOCA-**  
11 **TION OF INTEREST.**

12 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraphs (5)(D) and (6) of sec-  
13 tion 864(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 are each  
14 amended by striking “December 31, 2010” and inserting  
15 “December 31, 2019”.

16 (b) TRANSITION.—Subsection (f) of section 864 of  
17 such Code is amended by striking paragraph (7).

18 **PART 2—PREVENTION OF TAX AVOIDANCE**

19 **SEC. 451. LIMITATION ON TREATY BENEFITS FOR CERTAIN**  
20 **DEDUCTIBLE PAYMENTS.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 894 of the Internal Rev-  
22 enue Code of 1986 (relating to income affected by treaty)  
23 is amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
24 section:

1       “(d) LIMITATION ON TREATY BENEFITS FOR CER-  
2 TAIN DEDUCTIBLE PAYMENTS.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any deduct-  
4 ible related-party payment, any withholding tax im-  
5 posed under chapter 3 (and any tax imposed under  
6 subpart A or B of this part) with respect to such  
7 payment may not be reduced under any treaty of the  
8 United States unless any such withholding tax would  
9 be reduced under a treaty of the United States if  
10 such payment were made directly to the foreign par-  
11 ent corporation.

12           “(2) DEDUCTIBLE RELATED-PARTY PAY-  
13 MENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the term  
14 ‘deductible related-party payment’ means any pay-  
15 ment made, directly or indirectly, by any person to  
16 any other person if the payment is allowable as a de-  
17 duction under this chapter and both persons are  
18 members of the same foreign controlled group of en-  
19 tities.

20           “(3) FOREIGN CONTROLLED GROUP OF ENTI-  
21 TIES.—For purposes of this subsection—

22           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘foreign  
23 controlled group of entities’ means a controlled  
24 group of entities the common parent of which  
25 is a foreign corporation.

1           “(B) CONTROLLED GROUP OF ENTITIES.—

2           The term ‘controlled group of entities’ means a  
3           controlled group of corporations as defined in  
4           section 1563(a)(1), except that—

5                   “(i) ‘more than 50 percent’ shall be  
6                   substituted for ‘at least 80 percent’ each  
7                   place it appears therein, and

8                   “(ii) the determination shall be made  
9                   without regard to subsections (a)(4) and  
10                  (b)(2) of section 1563.

11           A partnership or any other entity (other than a  
12           corporation) shall be treated as a member of a  
13           controlled group of entities if such entity is con-  
14           trolled (within the meaning of section  
15           954(d)(3)) by members of such group (includ-  
16           ing any entity treated as a member of such  
17           group by reason of this sentence).

18           “(4) FOREIGN PARENT CORPORATION.—For  
19           purposes of this subsection, the term ‘foreign parent  
20           corporation’ means, with respect to any deductible  
21           related-party payment, the common parent of the  
22           foreign controlled group of entities referred to in  
23           paragraph (3)(A).

24           “(5) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may pre-  
25           scribe such regulations or other guidance as are nec-

1       essary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of  
2       this subsection, including regulations or other guid-  
3       ance which provide for—

4               “(A) the treatment of two or more persons  
5               as members of a foreign controlled group of en-  
6               tities if such persons would be the common par-  
7               ent of such group if treated as one corporation,  
8               and

9               “(B) the treatment of any member of a  
10              foreign controlled group of entities as the com-  
11              mon parent of such group if such treatment is  
12              appropriate taking into account the economic  
13              relationships among such entities.”.

14       (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by  
15       this section shall apply to payments made after the date  
16       of the enactment of this Act.

17       **SEC. 452. CODIFICATION OF ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE DOC-**  
18               **TRINE.**

19       (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 7701 of the Internal Rev-  
20       enue Code of 1986 is amended by redesignating subsection  
21       (o) as subsection (p) and by inserting after subsection (n)  
22       the following new subsection:

23               “(o) **CLARIFICATION OF ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE**  
24       **DOCTRINE.**—

1           “(1) APPLICATION OF DOCTRINE.—In the case  
2 of any transaction to which the economic substance  
3 doctrine is relevant, such transaction shall be treated  
4 as having economic substance only if—

5                   “(A) the transaction changes in a mean-  
6 ingful way (apart from Federal income tax ef-  
7 fects) the taxpayer’s economic position, and

8                   “(B) the taxpayer has a substantial pur-  
9 pose (apart from Federal income tax effects)  
10 for entering into such transaction.

11           “(2) SPECIAL RULE WHERE TAXPAYER RELIES  
12 ON PROFIT POTENTIAL.—

13                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The potential for  
14 profit of a transaction shall be taken into ac-  
15 count in determining whether the requirements  
16 of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1)  
17 are met with respect to the transaction only if  
18 the present value of the reasonably expected  
19 pre-tax profit from the transaction is substan-  
20 tial in relation to the present value of the ex-  
21 pected net tax benefits that would be allowed if  
22 the transaction were respected.

23                   “(B) TREATMENT OF FEES AND FOREIGN  
24 TAXES.—Fees and other transaction expenses  
25 and foreign taxes shall be taken into account as



1 expenses in determining pre-tax profit under  
2 subparagraph (A).

3 “(3) STATE AND LOCAL TAX BENEFITS.—For  
4 purposes of paragraph (1), any State or local income  
5 tax effect which is related to a Federal income tax  
6 effect shall be treated in the same manner as a Fed-  
7 eral income tax effect.

8 “(4) FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING BENEFITS.—For  
9 purposes of paragraph (1)(B), achieving a financial  
10 accounting benefit shall not be taken into account as  
11 a purpose for entering into a transaction if the ori-  
12 gin of such financial accounting benefit is a reduc-  
13 tion of Federal income tax.

14 “(5) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For  
15 purposes of this subsection—

16 “(A) ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE DOCTRINE.—  
17 The term ‘economic substance doctrine’ means  
18 the common law doctrine under which tax bene-  
19 fits under subtitle A with respect to a trans-  
20 action are not allowable if the transaction does  
21 not have economic substance or lacks a business  
22 purpose.

23 “(B) EXCEPTION FOR PERSONAL TRANS-  
24 ACTIONS OF INDIVIDUALS.—In the case of an  
25 individual, paragraph (1) shall apply only to

1 transactions entered into in connection with a  
2 trade or business or an activity engaged in for  
3 the production of income.

4 “(C) OTHER COMMON LAW DOCTRINES  
5 NOT AFFECTED.—Except as specifically pro-  
6 vided in this subsection, the provisions of this  
7 subsection shall not be construed as altering or  
8 supplanting any other rule of law, and the re-  
9 quirements of this subsection shall be construed  
10 as being in addition to any such other rule of  
11 law.

12 “(D) DETERMINATION OF APPLICATION OF  
13 DOCTRINE NOT AFFECTED.—The determination  
14 of whether the economic substance doctrine is  
15 relevant to a transaction (or series of trans-  
16 actions) shall be made in the same manner as  
17 if this subsection had never been enacted.

18 “(6) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall pre-  
19 scribe such regulations as may be necessary or ap-  
20 propriate to carry out the purposes of this sub-  
21 section.”.

22 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
23 this section shall apply to transactions entered into after  
24 the date of the enactment of this Act.

1 **SEC. 453. PENALTIES FOR UNDERPAYMENTS.**

2 (a) PENALTY FOR UNDERPAYMENTS ATTRIBUTABLE  
3 TO TRANSACTIONS LACKING ECONOMIC SUBSTANCE.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section  
5 6662 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is  
6 amended by inserting after paragraph (5) the fol-  
7 lowing new paragraph:

8 “(6) Any disallowance of claimed tax benefits  
9 by reason of a transaction lacking economic sub-  
10 stance (within the meaning of section 7701(o)) or  
11 failing to meet the requirements of any similar rule  
12 of law.”.

13 (2) INCREASED PENALTY FOR NONDISCLOSED  
14 TRANSACTIONS.—Section 6662 of such Code is  
15 amended by adding at the end the following new  
16 subsection:

17 “(i) INCREASE IN PENALTY IN CASE OF NONDIS-  
18 CLOSED NONECONOMIC SUBSTANCE TRANSACTIONS.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any portion  
20 of an underpayment which is attributable to one or  
21 more nondisclosed noneconomic substance trans-  
22 actions, subsection (a) shall be applied with respect  
23 to such portion by substituting ‘40 percent’ for ‘20  
24 percent’.

25 “(2) NONDISCLOSED NONECONOMIC SUB-  
26 STANCE TRANSACTIONS.—For purposes of this sub-

1 section, the term ‘nondisclosed noneconomic sub-  
2 stance transaction’ means any portion of a trans-  
3 action described in subsection (b)(6) with respect to  
4 which the relevant facts affecting the tax treatment  
5 are not adequately disclosed in the return nor in a  
6 statement attached to the return.

7 “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR AMENDED RE-  
8 TURNS.—Except as provided in regulations, in no  
9 event shall any amendment or supplement to a re-  
10 turn of tax be taken into account for purposes of  
11 this subsection if the amendment or supplement is  
12 filed after the earlier of the date the taxpayer is first  
13 contacted by the Secretary regarding the examina-  
14 tion of the return or such other date as is specified  
15 by the Secretary.”.

16 (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph  
17 (B) of section 6662A(e)(2) of such Code is amend-  
18 ed—

19 (A) by striking “section 6662(h)” and in-  
20 serting “subsections (h) or (i) of section 6662”,  
21 and

22 (B) by striking “GROSS VALUATION  
23 MISSTATEMENT PENALTY” in the heading and  
24 inserting “CERTAIN INCREASED UNDER-  
25 PAYMENT PENALTIES”.

1 (b) REASONABLE CAUSE EXCEPTION NOT APPLICA-  
2 BLE TO NONECONOMIC SUBSTANCE TRANSACTIONS, TAX  
3 SHELTERS, AND CERTAIN LARGE OR PUBLICLY TRADED  
4 PERSONS.—Subsection (c) of section 6664 of such Code  
5 is amended—

6 (1) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as  
7 paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively,

8 (2) by striking “paragraph (2)” in paragraph  
9 (4), as so redesignated, and inserting “paragraph  
10 (3)”, and

11 (3) by inserting after paragraph (1) the fol-  
12 lowing new paragraph:

13 “(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not  
14 apply to—

15 “(A) to any portion of an underpayment  
16 which is attributable to one or more tax shelters  
17 (as defined in section 6662(d)(2)(C)) or trans-  
18 actions described in section 6662(b)(6), and

19 “(B) to any taxpayer if such taxpayer is a  
20 specified person (as defined in section  
21 6662(d)(2)(D)(ii)).”.

22 (c) APPLICATION OF PENALTY FOR ERRONEOUS  
23 CLAIM FOR REFUND OR CREDIT TO NONECONOMIC SUB-  
24 STANCE TRANSACTIONS.—Section 6676 of such Code is  
25 amended by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d)

1 and inserting after subsection (b) the following new sub-  
2 section:

3       “(c) NONECONOMIC SUBSTANCE TRANSACTIONS  
4 TREATED AS LACKING REASONABLE BASIS.—For pur-  
5 poses of this section, any excessive amount which is attrib-  
6 utable to any transaction described in section 6662(b)(6)  
7 shall not be treated as having a reasonable basis.”.

8       (d) SPECIAL UNDERSTATEMENT REDUCTION RULE  
9 FOR CERTAIN LARGE OR PUBLICLY TRADED PERSONS.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section  
11 6662(d) of such Code is amended by adding at the  
12 end the following new subparagraph:

13                   “(D) SPECIAL REDUCTION RULE FOR CER-  
14 TAIN LARGE OR PUBLICLY TRADED PERSONS.—

15                           “(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any  
16 specified person—

17                                   “(I) subparagraph (B) shall not  
18 apply, and

19   “(II) the amount of the under-  
20 statement under subparagraph (A)  
21 shall be reduced by that portion of the  
22 understatement which is attributable  
23 to any item with respect to which the  
24 taxpayer has a reasonable belief that  
25 the tax treatment of such item by the

1 taxpayer is more likely than not the  
2 proper tax treatment of such item.

3 “(ii) SPECIFIED PERSON.—For pur-  
4 poses of this subparagraph, the term ‘spec-  
5 ified person’ means—

6 “(I) any person required to file  
7 periodic or other reports under section  
8 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of  
9 1934, and

10 “(II) any corporation with gross  
11 receipts in excess of \$100,000,000 for  
12 the taxable year involved.

13 All persons treated as a single employer  
14 under section 52(a) shall be treated as one  
15 person for purposes of subclause (II).”.

16 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph  
17 (C) of section 6662(d)(2) of such Code is amended  
18 by striking “Subparagraph (B)” and inserting “Sub-  
19 paragraphs (B) and (D)(i)(II)”.

20 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
21 this section shall apply to transactions entered into after  
22 the date of the enactment of this Act.

1 **SUBDIVISION B—MEDICARE AND**  
 2 **MEDICAID IMPROVEMENTS**

3 **SEC. 1001. TABLE OF CONTENTS OF SUBDIVISION.**

4 The table of contents for this subdivision is as fol-  
 5 lows:

Sec. 1001. Table of contents of subdivision.

TITLE I—IMPROVING HEALTH CARE VALUE

Subtitle A—Provisions Related to Medicare Part A

PART 1—MARKET BASKET UPDATES

- Sec. 1101. Skilled nursing facility payment update.  
 Sec. 1102. Inpatient rehabilitation facility payment update.  
 Sec. 1103. Incorporating productivity improvements into market basket updates that do not already incorporate such improvements.

PART 2—OTHER MEDICARE PART A PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1111. Payments to skilled nursing facilities.  
 Sec. 1112. Medicare DSH report and payment adjustments in response to coverage expansion.

Subtitle B—Provisions Related to Part B

PART 1—PHYSICIANS' SERVICES

- Sec. 1121. Sustainable growth rate reform.  
 Sec. 1122. Misvalued codes under the physician fee schedule.  
 Sec. 1123. Payments for efficient areas.  
 Sec. 1124. Modifications to the Physician Quality Reporting Initiative (PQRI).  
 Sec. 1125. Adjustment to Medicare payment localities.

PART 2—MARKET BASKET UPDATES

- Sec. 1131. Incorporating productivity improvements into market basket updates that do not already incorporate such improvements.

PART 3—OTHER PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1141. Rental and purchase of power-driven wheelchairs.  
 Sec. 1142. Extension of payment rule for brachytherapy.  
 Sec. 1143. Home infusion therapy report to congress.  
 Sec. 1144. Require ambulatory surgical centers (ASCs) to submit cost data and other data.  
 Sec. 1145. Treatment of certain cancer hospitals.  
 Sec. 1146. Medicare Improvement Fund.  
 Sec. 1147. Payment for imaging services.  
 Sec. 1148. Durable medical equipment program improvements.  
 Sec. 1149. MedPAC study and report on bone mass measurement.



Subtitle C—Provisions Related to Medicare Parts A and B

- Sec. 1151. Reducing potentially preventable hospital readmissions.
- Sec. 1152. Post acute care services payment reform plan and bundling pilot program.
- Sec. 1153. Home health payment update for 2010.
- Sec. 1154. Payment adjustments for home health care.
- Sec. 1155. Incorporating productivity improvements into market basket update for home health services.
- Sec. 1156. Limitation on Medicare exceptions to the prohibition on certain physician referrals made to hospitals.
- Sec. 1157. Institute of Medicine study of geographic adjustment factors under Medicare.
- Sec. 1158. Revision of Medicare payment systems to address geographic inequities.

Subtitle D—Medicare Advantage Reforms

PART 1—PAYMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

- Sec. 1161. Phase-in of payment based on fee-for-service costs.
- Sec. 1162. Quality bonus payments.
- Sec. 1163. Extension of Secretarial coding intensity adjustment authority.
- Sec. 1164. Simplification of annual beneficiary election periods.
- Sec. 1165. Extension of reasonable cost contracts.
- Sec. 1166. Limitation of waiver authority for employer group plans.
- Sec. 1167. Improving risk adjustment for payments.
- Sec. 1168. Elimination of MA Regional Plan Stabilization Fund.

PART 2—BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS AND ANTI-FRAUD

- Sec. 1171. Limitation on cost-sharing for individual health services.
- Sec. 1172. Continuous open enrollment for enrollees in plans with enrollment suspension.
- Sec. 1173. Information for beneficiaries on MA plan administrative costs.
- Sec. 1174. Strengthening audit authority.
- Sec. 1175. Authority to deny plan bids.

PART 3—TREATMENT OF SPECIAL NEEDS PLANS

- Sec. 1176. Limitation on enrollment outside open enrollment period of individuals into chronic care specialized MA plans for special needs individuals.
- Sec. 1177. Extension of authority of special needs plans to restrict enrollment.

Subtitle E—Improvements to Medicare Part D

- Sec. 1181. Elimination of coverage gap.
- Sec. 1182. Discounts for certain part D drugs in original coverage gap.
- Sec. 1183. Repeal of provision relating to submission of claims by pharmacies located in or contracting with long-term care facilities.
- Sec. 1184. Including costs incurred by AIDS drug assistance programs and Indian Health Service in providing prescription drugs toward the annual out-of-pocket threshold under part D.
- Sec. 1185. Permitting mid-year changes in enrollment for formulary changes that adversely impact an enrollee.

Subtitle F—Medicare Rural Access Protections

- Sec. 1191. Telehealth expansion and enhancements.
- Sec. 1192. Extension of outpatient hold harmless provision.
- Sec. 1193. Extension of section 508 hospital reclassifications.
- Sec. 1194. Extension of geographic floor for work.
- Sec. 1195. Extension of payment for technical component of certain physician pathology services.
- Sec. 1196. Extension of ambulance add-ons.

#### TITLE J—MEDICARE BENEFICIARY IMPROVEMENTS

##### Subtitle A—Improving and Simplifying Financial Assistance for Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries

- Sec. 1201. Improving assets tests for Medicare Savings Program and low-income subsidy program.
- Sec. 1202. Elimination of part D cost-sharing for certain non-institutionalized full-benefit dual eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1203. Eliminating barriers to enrollment.
- Sec. 1204. Enhanced oversight relating to reimbursements for retroactive low income subsidy enrollment.
- Sec. 1205. Intelligent assignment in enrollment.
- Sec. 1206. Special enrollment period and automatic enrollment process for certain subsidy eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1207. Application of MA premiums prior to rebate in calculation of low income subsidy benchmark.

##### Subtitle B—Reducing Health Disparities

- Sec. 1221. Ensuring effective communication in Medicare.
- Sec. 1222. Demonstration to promote access for Medicare beneficiaries with limited English proficiency by providing reimbursement for culturally and linguistically appropriate services.
- Sec. 1223. IOM report on impact of language access services.
- Sec. 1224. Definitions.

##### Subtitle C—Miscellaneous Improvements

- Sec. 1231. Extension of therapy caps exceptions process.
- Sec. 1232. Extended months of coverage of immunosuppressive drugs for kidney transplant patients and other renal dialysis provisions.
- Sec. 1233. Advance care planning consultation.
- Sec. 1234. Part B special enrollment period and waiver of limited enrollment penalty for TRICARE beneficiaries.
- Sec. 1235. Exception for use of more recent tax year in case of gains from sale of primary residence in computing part B income-related premium.
- Sec. 1236. Demonstration program on use of patient decisions aids.

#### TITLE K—PROMOTING PRIMARY CARE, MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES, AND COORDINATED CARE

- Sec. 1301. Accountable Care Organization pilot program.
- Sec. 1302. Medical home pilot program.
- Sec. 1303. Payment incentive for selected primary care services.
- Sec. 1304. Increased reimbursement rate for certified nurse-midwives.
- Sec. 1305. Coverage and waiver of cost-sharing for preventive services.

- Sec. 1306. Waiver of deductible for colorectal cancer screening tests regardless of coding, subsequent diagnosis, or ancillary tissue removal.
- Sec. 1307. Excluding clinical social worker services from coverage under the medicare skilled nursing facility prospective payment system and consolidated payment.
- Sec. 1308. Coverage of marriage and family therapist services and mental health counselor services.
- Sec. 1309. Extension of physician fee schedule mental health add-on.
- Sec. 1310. Expanding access to vaccines.

## TITLE L—QUALITY

### Subtitle A—Comparative Effectiveness Research

- Sec. 1401. Comparative effectiveness research.

### Subtitle B—Nursing Home Transparency

#### PART 1—IMPROVING TRANSPARENCY OF INFORMATION ON SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES AND NURSING FACILITIES

- Sec. 1411. Required disclosure of ownership and additional disclosable parties information.
- Sec. 1412. Accountability requirements.
- Sec. 1413. Nursing home compare Medicare website.
- Sec. 1414. Reporting of expenditures.
- Sec. 1415. Standardized complaint form.
- Sec. 1416. Ensuring staffing accountability.

#### PART 2—TARGETING ENFORCEMENT

- Sec. 1421. Civil money penalties.
- Sec. 1422. National independent monitor pilot program.
- Sec. 1423. Notification of facility closure.

#### PART 3—IMPROVING STAFF TRAINING

- Sec. 1431. Dementia and abuse prevention training.
- Sec. 1432. Study and report on training required for certified nurse aides and supervisory staff.

### Subtitle C—Quality Measurements

- Sec. 1441. Establishment of national priorities for quality improvement.
- Sec. 1442. Development of new quality measures; GAO evaluation of data collection process for quality measurement.
- Sec. 1443. Multi-stakeholder pre-rulemaking input into selection of quality measures.
- Sec. 1444. Application of quality measures.
- Sec. 1445. Consensus-based entity funding.

### Subtitle D—Physician Payments Sunshine Provision

- Sec. 1451. Reports on financial relationships between manufacturers and distributors of covered drugs, devices, biologicals, or medical supplies under Medicare, Medicaid, or CHIP and physicians and other health care entities and between physicians and other health care entities.

Subtitle E—Public Reporting on Health Care-Associated Infections

- Sec. 1461. Requirement for public reporting by hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers on health care-associated infections.

TITLE M—MEDICARE GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION

- Sec. 1501. Distribution of unused residency positions.  
 Sec. 1502. Increasing training in nonprovider settings.  
 Sec. 1503. Rules for counting resident time for didactic and scholarly activities and other activities.  
 Sec. 1504. Preservation of resident cap positions from closed hospitals.  
 Sec. 1505. Improving accountability for approved medical residency training.

TITLE N—PROGRAM INTEGRITY

Subtitle A—Increased Funding To Fight Waste, Fraud, and Abuse

- Sec. 1601. Increased funding and flexibility to fight fraud and abuse.

Subtitle B—Enhanced Penalties for Fraud and Abuse

- Sec. 1611. Enhanced penalties for false statements on provider or supplier enrollment applications.  
 Sec. 1612. Enhanced penalties for submission of false statements material to a false claim.  
 Sec. 1613. Enhanced penalties for delaying inspections.  
 Sec. 1614. Enhanced hospice program safeguards.  
 Sec. 1615. Enhanced penalties for individuals excluded from program participation.  
 Sec. 1616. Enhanced penalties for provision of false information by Medicare Advantage and part D plans.  
 Sec. 1617. Enhanced penalties for Medicare Advantage and part D marketing violations.  
 Sec. 1618. Enhanced penalties for obstruction of program audits.  
 Sec. 1619. Exclusion of certain individuals and entities from participation in Medicare and State health care programs.

Subtitle C—Enhanced Program and Provider Protections

- Sec. 1631. Enhanced CMS program protection authority.  
 Sec. 1632. Enhanced Medicare, Medicaid, and CHIP program disclosure requirements relating to previous affiliations.  
 Sec. 1633. Required inclusion of payment modifier for certain evaluation and management services.  
 Sec. 1634. Evaluations and reports required under Medicare Integrity Program.  
 Sec. 1635. Require providers and suppliers to adopt programs to reduce waste, fraud, and abuse.  
 Sec. 1636. Maximum period for submission of Medicare claims reduced to not more than 12 months.  
 Sec. 1637. Physicians who order durable medical equipment or home health services required to be Medicare enrolled physicians or eligible professionals.  
 Sec. 1638. Requirement for physicians to provide documentation on referrals to programs at high risk of waste and abuse.

- Sec. 1639. Face to face encounter with patient required before physicians may certify eligibility for home health services or durable medical equipment under Medicare.
- Sec. 1640. Extension of testimonial subpoena authority to program exclusion investigations.
- Sec. 1641. Required repayments of Medicare and Medicaid overpayments.
- Sec. 1642. Expanded application of hardship waivers for OIG exclusions to beneficiaries of any Federal health care program.
- Sec. 1643. Access to certain information on renal dialysis facilities.
- Sec. 1644. Billing agents, clearinghouses, or other alternate payees required to register under Medicare.
- Sec. 1645. Conforming civil monetary penalties to False Claims Act amendments.

Subtitle D—Access to Information Needed To Prevent Fraud, Waste, and Abuse

- Sec. 1651. Access to Information Necessary to Identify Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.
- Sec. 1652. Elimination of duplication between the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank and the National Practitioner Data Bank.
- Sec. 1653. Compliance with HIPAA privacy and security standards.

TITLE O—MEDICAID AND CHIP

Subtitle A—Medicaid and Health Reform

- Sec. 1701. Eligibility for individuals with income below 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  percent of the Federal poverty level.
- Sec. 1702. Requirements and special rules for certain Medicaid eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1703. CHIP and Medicaid maintenance of effort.
- Sec. 1704. Reduction in Medicaid DSH.
- Sec. 1705. Expanded outstationing.

Subtitle B—Prevention

- Sec. 1711. Required coverage of preventive services.
- Sec. 1712. Tobacco cessation.
- Sec. 1713. Optional coverage of nurse home visitation services.
- Sec. 1714. State eligibility option for family planning services.

Subtitle C—Access

- Sec. 1721. Payments to primary care practitioners.
- Sec. 1722. Medical home pilot program.
- Sec. 1723. Translation or interpretation services.
- Sec. 1724. Optional coverage for freestanding birth center services.
- Sec. 1725. Inclusion of public health clinics under the vaccines for children program.

Subtitle D—Coverage

- Sec. 1731. Optional medicaid coverage of low-income HIV-infected individuals.
- Sec. 1732. Extending transitional Medicaid Assistance (TMA).
- Sec. 1733. Requirement of 12-month continuous coverage under certain CHIP programs.

## Subtitle E—Financing

- Sec. 1741. Payments to pharmacists.
- Sec. 1742. Prescription drug rebates.
- Sec. 1743. Extension of prescription drug discounts to enrollees of medicaid managed care organizations.
- Sec. 1744. Payments for graduate medical education.

## Subtitle F—Waste, Fraud, and Abuse

- Sec. 1751. Health-care acquired conditions.
- Sec. 1752. Evaluations and reports required under Medicaid Integrity Program.
- Sec. 1753. Require providers and suppliers to adopt programs to reduce waste, fraud, and abuse.
- Sec. 1754. Overpayments.
- Sec. 1755. Managed Care Organizations.
- Sec. 1756. Termination of provider participation under Medicaid and CHIP if terminated under Medicare or other State plan or child health plan.
- Sec. 1757. Medicaid and CHIP exclusion from participation relating to certain ownership, control, and management affiliations.
- Sec. 1758. Requirement to report expanded set of data elements under MMIS to detect fraud and abuse.
- Sec. 1759. Billing agents, clearinghouses, or other alternate payees required to register under Medicaid.
- Sec. 1760. Denial of payments for litigation-related misconduct.

## Subtitle G—Puerto Rico and the Territories

- Sec. 1771. Puerto Rico and territories.

## Subtitle H—Miscellaneous

- Sec. 1781. Technical corrections.
- Sec. 1782. Extension of QI program.

## TITLE P—REVENUE-RELATED PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1801. Disclosures to facilitate identification of individuals likely to be ineligible for the low-income assistance under the Medicare prescription drug program to assist Social Security Administration's outreach to eligible individuals.
- Sec. 1802. Comparative Effectiveness Research Trust Fund; financing for Trust Fund.

## TITLE Q—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1901. Repeal of trigger provision.
- Sec. 1902. Repeal of comparative cost adjustment (CCA) program.
- Sec. 1903. Extension of gainsharing demonstration.
- Sec. 1904. Grants to States for quality home visitation programs for families with young children and families expecting children.
- Sec. 1905. Improved coordination and protection for dual eligibles.

1     **TITLE I—IMPROVING HEALTH**  
2             **CARE VALUE**  
3     **Subtitle A—Provisions Related to**  
4             **Medicare Part A**

5             **PART 1—MARKET BASKET UPDATES**

6     **SEC. 1101. SKILLED NURSING FACILITY PAYMENT UPDATE.**

7             (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1888(e)(4)(E)(ii) of the  
8     Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(4)(E)(ii)) is  
9     amended—

10             (1) in subclause (III), by striking “and” at the  
11     end;

12             (2) by redesignating subclause (IV) as sub-  
13     clause (VI); and

14             (3) by inserting after subclause (III) the fol-  
15     lowing new subclauses:

16                     “(IV) for each of fiscal years  
17                     2004 through 2009, the rate com-  
18                     puted for the previous fiscal year in-  
19                     creased by the skilled nursing facility  
20                     market basket percentage change for  
21                     the fiscal year involved;

22                     “(V) for fiscal year 2010, the  
23                     rate computed for the previous fiscal  
24                     year; and”.

1 (b) DELAYED EFFECTIVE DATE.—Section  
2 1888(e)(4)(E)(ii)(V) of the Social Security Act, as in-  
3 serted by subsection (a)(3), shall not apply to payment  
4 for days before January 1, 2010.

5 **SEC. 1102. INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITY PAY-**  
6 **MENT UPDATE.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(j)(3)(C) of the So-  
8 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(j)(3)(C)) is amended  
9 by striking “and 2009” and inserting “through 2010”.

10 (b) DELAYED EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment  
11 made by subsection (a) shall not apply to payment units  
12 occurring before January 1, 2010.

13 **SEC. 1103. INCORPORATING PRODUCTIVITY IMPROVE-**  
14 **MENTS INTO MARKET BASKET UPDATES**  
15 **THAT DO NOT ALREADY INCORPORATE SUCH**  
16 **IMPROVEMENTS.**

17 (a) INPATIENT ACUTE HOSPITALS.—Section  
18 1886(b)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
19 1395ww(b)(3)(B)) is amended—

20 (1) in clause (iii)—

21 (A) by striking “(iii) For purposes of this  
22 subparagraph,” and inserting “(iii)(I) For pur-  
23 poses of this subparagraph, subject to the pro-  
24 ductivity adjustment described in subclause  
25 (II),”; and



1 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
2 subclause:

3 “(II) The productivity adjustment described in this  
4 subclause, with respect to an increase or change for a fis-  
5 cal year or year or cost reporting period, or other annual  
6 period, is a productivity offset equal to the percentage  
7 change in the 10-year moving average of annual economy-  
8 wide private nonfarm business multi-factor productivity  
9 (as recently published before the promulgation of such in-  
10 crease for the year or period involved). Except as other-  
11 wise provided, any reference to the increase described in  
12 this clause shall be a reference to the percentage increase  
13 described in subclause (I) minus the percentage change  
14 under this subclause.”;

15 (2) in the first sentence of clause (viii)(I), by  
16 inserting “(but not below zero)” after “shall be re-  
17 duced”; and

18 (3) in the first sentence of clause (ix)(I)—

19 (A) by inserting “(determined without re-  
20 gard to clause (iii)(II)” after “clause (i)” the  
21 second time it appears; and

22 (B) by inserting “(but not below zero)”  
23 after “reduced”.

24 (b) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
25 1888(e)(5)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(5)(B))

1 is amended by inserting “subject to the productivity ad-  
2 justment described in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)” after  
3 “as calculated by the Secretary”.

4 (c) LONG-TERM CARE HOSPITALS.—Section  
5 1886(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
6 1395ww(m)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
7 lowing new paragraph:

8 “(3) PRODUCTIVITY ADJUSTMENT.—In imple-  
9 menting the system described in paragraph (1) for  
10 discharges occurring during the rate year ending in  
11 2010 or any subsequent rate year for a hospital, to  
12 the extent that an annual percentage increase factor  
13 applies to a base rate for such discharges for the  
14 hospital, such factor shall be subject to the produc-  
15 tivity adjustment described in section  
16 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

17 (d) INPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES.—The  
18 second sentence of section 1886(j)(3)(C) of the Social Se-  
19 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(j)(3)(C)) is amended by in-  
20 serting “(subject to the productivity adjustment described  
21 in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II))” after “appropriate per-  
22 centage increase”.

23 (e) PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS.—Section 1886 of the  
24 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww) is amended by  
25 adding at the end the following new subsection:

1       “(o) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR PSYCHIATRIC  
2 HOSPITALS.—

3               “(1) REFERENCE TO ESTABLISHMENT AND IM-  
4 PLEMENTATION OF SYSTEM.—For provisions related  
5 to the establishment and implementation of a pro-  
6 spective payment system for payments under this  
7 title for inpatient hospital services furnished by psy-  
8 chiatric hospitals (as described in clause (i) of sub-  
9 section (d)(1)(B)) and psychiatric units (as de-  
10 scribed in the matter following clause (v) of such  
11 subsection), see section 124 of the Medicare, Med-  
12 icaid, and SCHIP Balanced Budget Refinement Act  
13 of 1999.

14               “(2) PRODUCTIVITY ADJUSTMENT.—In imple-  
15 menting the system described in paragraph (1) for  
16 discharges occurring during the rate year ending in  
17 2011 or any subsequent rate year for a psychiatric  
18 hospital or unit described in such paragraph, to the  
19 extent that an annual percentage increase factor ap-  
20 plies to a base rate for such discharges for the hos-  
21 pital or unit, respectively, such factor shall be sub-  
22 ject to the productivity adjustment described in sec-  
23 tion 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

24       (f) HOSPICE CARE.—Subclause (VII) of section  
25 1814(i)(1)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1 1395f(i)(1)(C)(ii) is amended by inserting after “the  
2 market basket percentage increase” the following: “(which  
3 is subject to the productivity adjustment described in sec-  
4 tion 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II))”.

5 (g) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 subsections (a), (b), (d), and (f) shall apply to annual in-  
7 creases effected for fiscal years beginning with fiscal year  
8 2010.

9 **PART 2—OTHER MEDICARE PART A PROVISIONS**

10 **SEC. 1111. PAYMENTS TO SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.**

11 (a) CHANGE IN RECALIBRATION FACTOR.—

12 (1) ANALYSIS.—The Secretary of Health and  
13 Human Services shall conduct, using calendar year  
14 2006 claims data, an initial analysis comparing total  
15 payments under title XVIII of the Social Security  
16 Act for skilled nursing facility services under the  
17 RUG–53 and under the RUG–44 classification sys-  
18 tems.

19 (2) ADJUSTMENT IN RECALIBRATION FAC-  
20 TOR.—Based on the initial analysis under paragraph  
21 (1), the Secretary shall adjust the case mix indexes  
22 under section 1888(e)(4)(G)(i) of the Social Security  
23 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(4)(G)(i)) for fiscal year  
24 2010 by the appropriate recalibration factor as pro-  
25 posed in the proposed rule for Medicare skilled nurs-

1 ing facilities issued by such Secretary on May 12,  
2 2009 (74 Federal Register 22214 et seq.).

3 (b) CHANGE IN PAYMENT FOR NONTHERAPY ANCIL-  
4 LARY (NTA) SERVICES AND THERAPY SERVICES.—

5 (1) CHANGES UNDER CURRENT SNF CLASSI-  
6 FICATION SYSTEM.—

7 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
8 graph (B), the Secretary of Health and Human  
9 Services shall, under the system for payment of  
10 skilled nursing facility services under section  
11 1888(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
12 1395yy(e)), increase payment by 10 percent for  
13 non-therapy ancillary services (as specified by  
14 the Secretary in the notice issued on November  
15 27, 1998 (63 Federal Register 65561 et seq.))  
16 and shall decrease payment for the therapy case  
17 mix component of such rates by 5.5 percent.

18 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The changes in  
19 payment described in subparagraph (A) shall  
20 apply for days on or after January 1, 2010,  
21 and until the Secretary implements an alter-  
22 native case mix classification system for pay-  
23 ment of skilled nursing facility services under  
24 section 1888(e) of the Social Security Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)).

1 (C) IMPLEMENTATION.—Notwithstanding  
2 any other provision of law, the Secretary may  
3 implement by program instruction or otherwise  
4 the provisions of this paragraph.

5 (2) CHANGES UNDER A FUTURE SNF CASE MIX  
6 CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM.—

7 (A) ANALYSIS.—

8 (i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of  
9 Health and Human Services shall analyze  
10 payments for non-therapy ancillary services  
11 under a future skilled nursing facility clas-  
12 sification system to ensure the accuracy of  
13 payment for non-therapy ancillary services.  
14 Such analysis shall consider use of appro-  
15 priate indicators which may include age,  
16 physical and mental status, ability to per-  
17 form activities of daily living, prior nursing  
18 home stay, broad RUG category, and a  
19 proxy for length of stay.

20 (ii) APPLICATION.—Such analysis  
21 shall be conducted in a manner such that  
22 the future skilled nursing facility classifica-  
23 tion system is implemented to apply to  
24 services furnished during a fiscal year be-  
25 ginning with fiscal year 2011.

1           (B) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the  
2 analysis under subparagraph (A), the Secretary  
3 shall consult with interested parties, including  
4 the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission  
5 and other interested stakeholders, to identify  
6 appropriate predictors of nontherapy ancillary  
7 costs.

8           (C) RULEMAKING.—The Secretary shall  
9 include the result of the analysis under sub-  
10 paragraph (A) in the fiscal year 2011 rule-  
11 making cycle for purposes of implementation  
12 beginning for such fiscal year.

13           (D) IMPLEMENTATION.—Subject to sub-  
14 paragraph (E) and consistent with subpara-  
15 graph (A)(ii), the Secretary shall implement  
16 changes to payments for non-therapy ancillary  
17 services (which may include a separate rate  
18 component for non-therapy ancillary services  
19 and may include use of a model that predicts  
20 payment amounts applicable for non-therapy  
21 ancillary services) under such future skilled  
22 nursing facility services classification system as  
23 the Secretary determines appropriate based on  
24 the analysis conducted pursuant to subpara-  
25 graph (A).

1           (E) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—The Secretary  
2 shall implement changes described in subpara-  
3 graph (D) in a manner such that the estimated  
4 expenditures under such future skilled nursing  
5 facility services classification system for a fiscal  
6 year beginning with fiscal year 2011 with such  
7 changes would be equal to the estimated ex-  
8 penditures that would otherwise occur under  
9 title XVIII of the Social Security Act under  
10 such future skilled nursing facility services clas-  
11 sification system for such year without such  
12 changes.

13           (c) OUTLIER POLICY FOR NTA AND THERAPY.—Sec-  
14 tion 1888(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
15 1395yy(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
16 new paragraph:

17           “(13) OUTLIERS FOR NTA AND THERAPY.—

18           “(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to  
19 outliers because of unusual variations in the  
20 type or amount of medically necessary care, be-  
21 ginning with October 1, 2010, the Secretary—

22           “(i) shall provide for an addition or  
23 adjustment to the payment amount other-  
24 wise made under this section with respect



1 to non-therapy ancillary services in the  
2 case of such outliers; and

3 “(ii) may provide for such an addition  
4 or adjustment to the payment amount oth-  
5 erwise made under this section with re-  
6 spect to therapy services in the case of  
7 such outliers.

8 “(B) OUTLIERS BASED ON AGGREGATE  
9 COSTS.—Outlier adjustments or additional pay-  
10 ments described in subparagraph (A) shall be  
11 based on aggregate costs during a stay in a  
12 skilled nursing facility and not on the number  
13 of days in such stay.

14 “(C) BUDGET NEUTRALITY.—The Sec-  
15 retary shall reduce estimated payments that  
16 would otherwise be made under the prospective  
17 payment system under this subsection with re-  
18 spect to a fiscal year by 2 percent. The total  
19 amount of the additional payments or payment  
20 adjustments for outliers made under this para-  
21 graph with respect to a fiscal year may not ex-  
22 ceed 2 percent of the total payments projected  
23 or estimated to be made based on the prospec-  
24 tive payment system under this subsection for  
25 the fiscal year.”.

1 (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
2 1888(e)(8) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(8)) is  
3 amended—

4 (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting “and ad-  
5 justment under section 1111(b) of the America’s Af-  
6 fordable Health Choices Act of 2009;

7 (2) in subparagraph (B), by striking “and”;

8 (3) in subparagraph (C), by striking the period  
9 and inserting “; and”; and

10 (4) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
11 paragraph:

12 “(D) the establishment of outliers under  
13 paragraph (13).”.

14 **SEC. 1112. MEDICARE DSH REPORT AND PAYMENT ADJUST-**  
15 **MENTS IN RESPONSE TO COVERAGE EXPAN-**  
16 **SION.**

17 (a) DSH REPORT.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1,  
19 2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
20 shall submit to Congress a report on Medicare DSH  
21 taking into account the impact of the health care re-  
22 forms carried out under subdivision A in reducing  
23 the number of uninsured individuals. The report  
24 shall include recommendations relating to the fol-  
25 lowing:

1 (A) The appropriate amount, targeting,  
2 and distribution of Medicare DSH to com-  
3 pensate for higher Medicare costs associated  
4 with serving low-income beneficiaries (taking  
5 into account variations in the empirical jus-  
6 tification for Medicare DSH attributable to hos-  
7 pital characteristics, including bed size), con-  
8 sistent with the original intent of Medicare  
9 DSH.

10 (B) The appropriate amount, targeting,  
11 and distribution of Medicare DSH to hospitals  
12 given their continued uncompensated care costs,  
13 to the extent such costs remain.

14 (2) COORDINATION WITH MEDICAID DSH RE-  
15 PORT.—The Secretary shall coordinate the report  
16 under this subsection with the report on Medicaid  
17 DSH under section 1704(a).

18 (b) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS IN RESPONSE TO COV-  
19 ERAGE EXPANSION.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—If there is a significant de-  
21 crease in the national rate of uninsurance as a result  
22 of this division (as determined under paragraph  
23 (2)(A)), then the Secretary of Health and Human  
24 Services shall, beginning in fiscal year 2017, imple-  
25 ment the following adjustments to Medicare DSH:

1 (A) The amount of Medicare DSH shall be  
2 adjusted based on the recommendations of the  
3 report under subsection (a)(1)(A) and shall  
4 take into account variations in the empirical  
5 justification for Medicare DSH attributable to  
6 hospital characteristics, including bed size.

7 (B) Subject to paragraph (3), increase  
8 Medicare DSH for a hospital by an additional  
9 amount that is based on the amount of uncom-  
10 pensated care provided by the hospital based on  
11 criteria for uncompensated care as determined  
12 by the Secretary, which shall exclude bad debt.

13 (2) SIGNIFICANT DECREASE IN NATIONAL RATE  
14 OF UNINSURANCE AS A RESULT OF THIS DIVISION.—

15 For purposes of this subsection—

16 (A) IN GENERAL.—There is a “significant  
17 decrease in the national rate of uninsurance as  
18 a result of this division” if there is a decrease  
19 in the national rate of uninsurance (as defined  
20 in subparagraph (B)) from 2012 to 2014 that  
21 exceeds 8 percentage points.

22 (B) NATIONAL RATE OF UNINSURANCE  
23 DEFINED.—The term “national rate of  
24 uninsurance” means, for a year, such rate for  
25 the under-65 population for the year as deter-

1           mined and published by the Bureau of the Cen-  
2           sus in its Current Population Survey in or  
3           about September of the succeeding year.

4           (3) UNCOMPENSATED CARE INCREASE.—

5                   (A) COMPUTATION OF DSH SAVINGS.—For  
6           each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year  
7           2017), the Secretary shall estimate the aggre-  
8           gate reduction in Medicare DSH that will result  
9           from the adjustment under paragraph (1)(A).

10                   (B) STRUCTURE OF PAYMENT IN-  
11           CREASE.—The Secretary shall compute the in-  
12           crease in Medicare DSH under paragraph  
13           (1)(B) for a fiscal year in accordance with a  
14           formula established by the Secretary that pro-  
15           vides that—

16                           (i) the aggregate amount of such in-  
17                           crease for the fiscal year does not exceed  
18                           50 percent of the aggregate reduction in  
19                           Medicare DSH estimated by the Secretary  
20                           for such fiscal year; and

21                           (ii) hospitals with higher levels of un-  
22                           compensated care receive a greater in-  
23                           crease.

24           (c) MEDICARE DSH.—In this section, the term  
25           “Medicare DSH” means adjustments in payments under

1 section 1886(d)(5)(F) of the Social Security Act (42  
2 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(F)) for inpatient hospital services  
3 furnished by disproportionate share hospitals.

## 4 **Subtitle B—Provisions Related to** 5 **Part B**

### 6 **PART 1—PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES**

#### 7 **SEC. 1121. SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE REFORM.**

8 (a) **TRANSITIONAL UPDATE FOR 2010.**—Section  
9 1848(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
10 4(d)) is amended by adding at the end the following new  
11 paragraph:

12 “(10) **UPDATE FOR 2010.**—The update to the  
13 single conversion factor established in paragraph  
14 (1)(C) for 2010 shall be the percentage increase in  
15 the MEI (as defined in section 1842(i)(3)) for that  
16 year.”

17 (b) **REBASING SGR USING 2009; LIMITATION ON**  
18 **CUMULATIVE ADJUSTMENT PERIOD.**—Section 1848(d)(4)  
19 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4(d)(4)) is amended—

20 (1) in subparagraph (B), by striking “subpara-  
21 graph (D)” and inserting “subparagraphs (D) and  
22 (G)”; and

23 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
24 paragraph:

1           “(G) REBASING USING 2009 FOR FUTURE  
2           UPDATE ADJUSTMENTS.—In determining the  
3           update adjustment factor under subparagraph  
4           (B) for 2011 and subsequent years—

5                   “(i) the allowed expenditures for 2009  
6                   shall be equal to the amount of the actual  
7                   expenditures for physicians’ services during  
8                   2009; and

9                   “(ii) the reference in subparagraph  
10                  (B)(ii)(I) to ‘April 1, 1996’ shall be treat-  
11                  ed as a reference to ‘January 1, 2009 (or,  
12                  if later, the first day of the fifth year be-  
13                  fore the year involved)’.”.

14           (c) LIMITATION ON PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES IN-  
15           CLUDED IN TARGET GROWTH RATE COMPUTATION TO  
16           SERVICES COVERED UNDER PHYSICIAN FEE SCHED-  
17           ULE.—Effective for services furnished on or after January  
18           1, 2009, section 1848(f)(4)(A) of such Act is amended  
19           striking “(such as clinical” and all that follows through  
20           “in a physician’s office” and inserting “for which payment  
21           under this part is made under the fee schedule under this  
22           section, for services for practitioners described in section  
23           1842(b)(18)(C) on a basis related to such fee schedule,  
24           or for services described in section 1861(p) (other than

1 such services when furnished in the facility of a provider  
2 of services)”.  
3

4 (d) ESTABLISHMENT OF SEPARATE TARGET  
5 GROWTH RATES FOR CATEGORIES OF SERVICES.—

6 (1) ESTABLISHMENT OF SERVICE CAT-  
7 EGORIES.—Subsection (j) of section 1848 of the So-  
8 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended  
9 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

10 “(5) SERVICE CATEGORIES.—For services fur-  
11 nished on or after January 1, 2009, each of the fol-  
12 lowing categories of physicians’ services (as defined  
13 in paragraph (3)) shall be treated as a separate  
14 ‘service category’:

15 “(A) Evaluation and management services  
16 that are procedure codes (for services covered  
17 under this title) for—

18 “(i) services in the category des-  
19 ignated Evaluation and Management in the  
20 Health Care Common Procedure Coding  
21 System (established by the Secretary under  
22 subsection (c)(5) as of December 31, 2009,  
23 and as subsequently modified by the Sec-  
retary); and



1           “(ii) preventive services (as defined in  
2           section 1861(iii)) for which payment is  
3           made under this section.

4           “(B) All other services not described in  
5           subparagraph (A).

6           Service categories established under this paragraph  
7           shall apply without regard to the specialty of the  
8           physician furnishing the service.”.

9           (2) ESTABLISHMENT OF SEPARATE CONVER-  
10          SION FACTORS FOR EACH SERVICE CATEGORY.—  
11          Subsection (d)(1) of section 1848 of the Social Secu-  
12          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended—

13                 (A) in subparagraph (A)—

14                         (i) by designating the sentence begin-  
15                         ning “The conversion factor” as clause (i)  
16                         with the heading “APPLICATION OF SIN-  
17                         GLE CONVERSION FACTOR.—” and with  
18                         appropriate indentation;

19                         (ii) by striking “The conversion fac-  
20                         tor” and inserting “Subject to clause (ii),  
21                         the conversion factor”; and

22                         (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
23                         lowing new clause:

1                   “(ii) APPLICATION OF MULTIPLE CON-  
2                   VERSION   FACTORS   BEGINNING   WITH  
3                   2011.—

4                   “(I) IN GENERAL.—In applying  
5                   clause (i) for years beginning with  
6                   2011, separate conversion factors  
7                   shall be established for each service  
8                   category of physicians’ services (as de-  
9                   fined in subsection (j)(5)) and any  
10                  reference in this section to a conver-  
11                  sion factor for such years shall be  
12                  deemed to be a reference to the con-  
13                  version factor for each of such cat-  
14                  egories.

15                  “(II) INITIAL CONVERSION FAC-  
16                  TORS.—Such factors for 2011 shall be  
17                  based upon the single conversion fac-  
18                  tor for the previous year multiplied by  
19                  the update established under para-  
20                  graph (11) for such category for  
21                  2011.

22                  “(III) UPDATING OF CONVER-  
23                  SION FACTORS.—Such factor for a  
24                  service category for a subsequent year  
25                  shall be based upon the conversion

1 factor for such category for the pre-  
2 vious year and adjusted by the update  
3 established for such category under  
4 paragraph (11) for the year in-  
5 volved.”; and

6 (B) in subparagraph (D), by striking  
7 “other physicians’ services” and inserting “for  
8 physicians’ services described in the service cat-  
9 egory described in subsection (j)(5)(B)”.

10 (3) ESTABLISHING UPDATES FOR CONVERSION  
11 FACTORS FOR SERVICE CATEGORIES.—Section  
12 1848(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
13 1395w-4(d)), as amended by subsection (a), is  
14 amended—

15 (A) in paragraph (4)(C)(iii), by striking  
16 “The allowed” and inserting “Subject to para-  
17 graph (11)(B), the allowed”; and

18 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
19 paragraph:

20 “(11) UPDATES FOR SERVICE CATEGORIES BE-  
21 GINNING WITH 2011.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In applying paragraph  
23 (4) for a year beginning with 2011, the fol-  
24 lowing rules apply:

1           “(i) APPLICATION OF SEPARATE UP-  
2           DATE ADJUSTMENTS FOR EACH SERVICE  
3           CATEGORY.—Pursuant to paragraph  
4           (1)(A)(ii)(I), the update shall be made to  
5           the conversion factor for each service cat-  
6           egory (as defined in subsection (j)(5))  
7           based upon an update adjustment factor  
8           for the respective category and year and  
9           the update adjustment factor shall be com-  
10          puted, for a year, separately for each serv-  
11          ice category.

12          “(ii) COMPUTATION OF ALLOWED AND  
13          ACTUAL EXPENDITURES BASED ON SERV-  
14          ICE CATEGORIES.—In computing the prior  
15          year adjustment component and the cumu-  
16          lative adjustment component under clauses  
17          (i) and (ii) of paragraph (4)(B), the fol-  
18          lowing rules apply:

19                 “(I) APPLICATION BASED ON  
20                 SERVICE CATEGORIES.—The allowed  
21                 expenditures and actual expenditures  
22                 shall be the allowed and actual ex-  
23                 penditures for the service category, as  
24                 determined under subparagraph (B).

1                   “(II) APPLICATION OF CATEGORY  
2                   SPECIFIC TARGET GROWTH RATE.—  
3                   The growth rate applied under clause  
4                   (ii)(II) of such paragraph shall be the  
5                   target growth rate for the service cat-  
6                   egory involved under subsection (f)(5).

7                   “(B) DETERMINATION OF ALLOWED EX-  
8                   PENDITURES.—In applying paragraph (4) for a  
9                   year beginning with 2010, notwithstanding sub-  
10                  paragraph (C)(iii) of such paragraph, the al-  
11                  lowed expenditures for a service category for a  
12                  year is an amount computed by the Secretary  
13                  as follows:

14                   “(i) FOR 2010.—For 2010:

15                   “(I) TOTAL 2009 ACTUAL EX-  
16                   PENDITURES FOR ALL SERVICES IN-  
17                   CLUDED IN SGR COMPUTATION FOR  
18                   EACH SERVICE CATEGORY.—Compute  
19                   total actual expenditures for physi-  
20                   cians’ services (as defined in sub-  
21                   section (f)(4)(A)) for 2009 for each  
22                   service category.

23                   “(II) INCREASE BY GROWTH  
24                   RATE TO OBTAIN 2010 ALLOWED EX-  
25                   PENDITURES FOR SERVICE CAT-

1                   EGORY.—Compute allowed expendi-  
2                   tures for the service category for 2010  
3                   by increasing the allowed expenditures  
4                   for the service category for 2009 com-  
5                   puted under subclause (I) by the tar-  
6                   get growth rate for such service cat-  
7                   egory under subsection (f) for 2010.

8                   “(ii) FOR SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—For  
9                   a subsequent year, take the amount of al-  
10                  lowed expenditures for such category for  
11                  the preceding year (under clause (i) or this  
12                  clause) and increase it by the target  
13                  growth rate determined under subsection  
14                  (f) for such category and year.”.

15                  (4) APPLICATION OF SEPARATE TARGET  
16                  GROWTH RATES FOR EACH CATEGORY.—

17                  (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(f) of the  
18                  Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)) is  
19                  amended by adding at the end the following  
20                  new paragraph:

21                  “(5) APPLICATION OF SEPARATE TARGET  
22                  GROWTH RATES FOR EACH SERVICE CATEGORY BE-  
23                  GINNING WITH 2010.—The target growth rate for a  
24                  year beginning with 2010 shall be computed and ap-  
25                  plied separately under this subsection for each serv-

1 ice category (as defined in subsection (j)(5)) and  
2 shall be computed using the same method for com-  
3 puting the target growth rate except that the factor  
4 described in paragraph (2)(C) for—

5 “(A) the service category described in sub-  
6 section (j)(5)(A) shall be increased by 0.02; and

7 “(B) the service category described in sub-  
8 section (j)(5)(B) shall be increased by 0.01.”.

9 (B) USE OF TARGET GROWTH RATES.—

10 Section 1848 of such Act is further amended—

11 (i) in subsection (d)—

12 (I) in paragraph (1)(E)(ii), by in-  
13 sserting “or target” after “sustain-  
14 able”; and

15 (II) in paragraph (4)(B)(ii)(II),  
16 by inserting “or target” after “sus-  
17 tainable”; and

18 (ii) in the heading of subsection (f),  
19 by inserting “AND TARGET GROWTH  
20 RATE” after “SUSTAINABLE GROWTH  
21 RATE”;

22 (iii) in subsection (f)(1)—

23 (I) by striking “and” at the end  
24 of subparagraph (A);

1 (II) in subparagraph (B), by in-  
2 serting “before 2010” after “each  
3 succeeding year” and by striking the  
4 period at the end and inserting “;  
5 and”; and

6 (III) by adding at the end the  
7 following new subparagraph:

8 “(C) November 1 of each succeeding year  
9 the target growth rate for such succeeding year  
10 and each of the 2 preceding years.”; and

11 (iv) in subsection (f)(2), in the matter  
12 before subparagraph (A), by inserting after  
13 “beginning with 2000” the following: “and  
14 ending with 2009”.

15 (e) APPLICATION TO ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANI-  
16 ZATION PILOT PROGRAM.—In applying the target growth  
17 rate under subsections (d) and (f) of section 1848 of the  
18 Social Security Act to services furnished by a practitioner  
19 to beneficiaries who are attributable to an accountable  
20 care organization under the pilot program provided under  
21 section 1866D of such Act, the Secretary of Health and  
22 Human Services shall develop, not later than January 1,  
23 2012, for application beginning with 2012, a method  
24 that—



1           (1) allows each such organization to have its  
2           own expenditure targets and updates for such practi-  
3           tioners, with respect to beneficiaries who are attrib-  
4           utable to that organization, that are consistent with  
5           the methodologies described in such subsection (f);  
6           and

7           (2) provides that the target growth rate appli-  
8           cable to other physicians shall not apply to such  
9           physicians to the extent that the physicians' services  
10          are furnished through the accountable care organiza-  
11          tion.

12 In applying paragraph (1), the Secretary of Health and  
13 Human Services may apply the difference in the update  
14 under such paragraph on a claim-by-claim or lump sum  
15 basis and such a payment shall be taken into account  
16 under the pilot program.

17 **SEC. 1122. MISVALUED CODES UNDER THE PHYSICIAN FEE**  
18 **SCHEDULE.**

19           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(c)(2) of the Social  
20 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(2)) is amended by  
21 adding at the end the following new subparagraphs:

22                           “(K) POTENTIALLY MISVALUED CODES.—

23   “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
24   shall—

1           “(I) periodically identify services  
2           as being potentially misvalued using  
3           criteria specified in clause (ii); and

4           “(II) review and make appro-  
5           priate adjustments to the relative val-  
6           ues established under this paragraph  
7           for services identified as being poten-  
8           tially misvalued under subclause (I).

9           “(ii) IDENTIFICATION OF POTEN-  
10          TIALY MISVALUED CODES.—For purposes  
11          of identifying potentially misvalued services  
12          pursuant to clause (i)(I), the Secretary  
13          shall examine (as the Secretary determines  
14          to be appropriate) codes (and families of  
15          codes as appropriate) for which there has  
16          been the fastest growth; codes (and fami-  
17          lies of codes as appropriate) that have ex-  
18          perienced substantial changes in practice  
19          expenses; codes for new technologies or  
20          services within an appropriate period (such  
21          as three years) after the relative values are  
22          initially established for such codes; mul-  
23          tiple codes that are frequently billed in  
24          conjunction with furnishing a single serv-  
25          ice; codes with low relative values, particu-

1 larly those that are often billed multiple  
2 times for a single treatment; codes which  
3 have not been subject to review since the  
4 implementation of the RBRVS (the so-  
5 called ‘Harvard-valued codes’); and such  
6 other codes determined to be appropriate  
7 by the Secretary.

8 “(iii) REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENTS.—

9 “(I) The Secretary may use ex-  
10 isting processes to receive rec-  
11 ommendations on the review and ap-  
12 propriate adjustment of potentially  
13 misvalued services described clause  
14 (i)(II).

15 “(II) The Secretary may conduct  
16 surveys, other data collection activi-  
17 ties, studies, or other analyses as the  
18 Secretary determines to be appro-  
19 priate to facilitate the review and ap-  
20 propriate adjustment described in  
21 clause (i)(II).

22 “(III) The Secretary may use  
23 analytic contractors to identify and  
24 analyze services identified under  
25 clause (i)(I), conduct surveys or col-

1 lect data, and make recommendations  
2 on the review and appropriate adjust-  
3 ment of services described in clause  
4 (i)(II).

5 “(IV) The Secretary may coordi-  
6 nate the review and appropriate ad-  
7 justment described in clause (i)(II)  
8 with the periodic review described in  
9 subparagraph (B).

10 “(V) As part of the review and  
11 adjustment described in clause (i)(II),  
12 including with respect to codes with  
13 low relative values described in clause  
14 (ii), the Secretary may make appro-  
15 priate coding revisions (including  
16 using existing processes for consider-  
17 ation of coding changes) which may  
18 include consolidation of individual  
19 services into bundled codes for pay-  
20 ment under the fee schedule under  
21 subsection (b).

22 “(VI) The provisions of subpara-  
23 graph (B)(ii)(II) shall apply to adjust-  
24 ments to relative value units made  
25 pursuant to this subparagraph in the

1 same manner as such provisions apply  
2 to adjustments under subparagraph  
3 (B)(ii)(II).

4 “(L) VALIDATING RELATIVE VALUE  
5 UNITS.—

6 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
7 shall establish a process to validate relative  
8 value units under the fee schedule under  
9 subsection (b).

10 “(ii) COMPONENTS AND ELEMENTS  
11 OF WORK.—The process described in  
12 clause (i) may include validation of work  
13 elements (such as time, mental effort and  
14 professional judgment, technical skill and  
15 physical effort, and stress due to risk) in-  
16 volved with furnishing a service and may  
17 include validation of the pre, post, and  
18 intra-service components of work.

19 “(iii) SCOPE OF CODES.—The valida-  
20 tion of work relative value units shall in-  
21 clude a sampling of codes for services that  
22 is the same as the codes listed under sub-  
23 paragraph (K)(ii).

24 “(iv) METHODS.—The Secretary may  
25 conduct the validation under this subpara-

1 graph using methods described in sub-  
2 clauses (I) through (V) of subparagraph  
3 (K)(iii) as the Secretary determines to be  
4 appropriate.

5 “(v) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Secretary  
6 shall make appropriate adjustments to the  
7 work relative value units under the fee  
8 schedule under subsection (b). The provi-  
9 sions of subparagraph (B)(ii)(II) shall  
10 apply to adjustments to relative value units  
11 made pursuant to this subparagraph in the  
12 same manner as such provisions apply to  
13 adjustments under subparagraph  
14 (B)(ii)(II).”.

15 (b) IMPLEMENTATION.—

16 (1) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out  
17 the provisions of subparagraphs (K) and (L) of  
18 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security Act, as added by  
19 subsection (a), in addition to funds otherwise avail-  
20 able, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise  
21 appropriated, there are appropriated to the Sec-  
22 retary of Health and Human Services for the Center  
23 for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Manage-  
24 ment Account \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2010 and  
25 each subsequent fiscal year. Amounts appropriated

1 under this paragraph for a fiscal year shall be avail-  
2 able until expended.

3 (2) ADMINISTRATION.—

4 (A) Chapter 35 of title 44, United States  
5 Code and the provisions of the Federal Advisory  
6 Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply  
7 to this section or the amendment made by this  
8 section.

9 (B) Notwithstanding any other provision of  
10 law, the Secretary may implement subpara-  
11 graphs (K) and (L) of 1848(c)(2) of the Social  
12 Security Act, as added by subsection (a), by  
13 program instruction or otherwise.

14 (C) Section 4505(d) of the Balanced  
15 Budget Act of 1997 is repealed.

16 (D) Except for provisions related to con-  
17 fidentiality of information, the provisions of the  
18 Federal Acquisition Regulation shall not apply  
19 to this section or the amendment made by this  
20 section.

21 (3) FOCUSING CMS RESOURCES ON POTEN-  
22 Tially OVERVALUED CODES.—Section 1868(a) of  
23 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ee(a)) is re-  
24 pealed.

1 **SEC. 1123. PAYMENTS FOR EFFICIENT AREAS.**

2 Section 1833 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
3 1395l) is amended by adding at the end the following new  
4 subsection:

5 “(x) INCENTIVE PAYMENTS FOR EFFICIENT  
6 AREAS.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of services fur-  
8 nished under the physician fee schedule under sec-  
9 tion 1848 on or after January 1, 2011, and before  
10 January 1, 2013, by a supplier that is paid under  
11 such fee schedule in an efficient area (as identified  
12 under paragraph (2)), in addition to the amount of  
13 payment that would otherwise be made for such  
14 services under this part, there also shall be paid (on  
15 a monthly or quarterly basis) an amount equal to 5  
16 percent of the payment amount for the services  
17 under this part.

18 “(2) IDENTIFICATION OF EFFICIENT AREAS.—

19 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Based upon available  
20 data, the Secretary shall identify those counties  
21 or equivalent areas in the United States in the  
22 lowest fifth percentile of utilization based on  
23 per capita spending under this part and part A  
24 for services provided in the most recent year for  
25 which data are available as of the date of the  
26 enactment of this subsection, as standardized to



1 eliminate the effect of geographic adjustments  
2 in payment rates.

3 “(B) IDENTIFICATION OF COUNTIES  
4 WHERE SERVICE IS FURNISHED.—For purposes  
5 of paying the additional amount specified in  
6 paragraph (1), if the Secretary uses the 5-digit  
7 postal ZIP Code where the service is furnished,  
8 the dominant county of the postal ZIP Code (as  
9 determined by the United States Postal Service,  
10 or otherwise) shall be used to determine wheth-  
11 er the postal ZIP Code is in a county described  
12 in subparagraph (A).

13 “(C) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There  
14 shall be no administrative or judicial review  
15 under section 1869, 1878, or otherwise, respect-  
16 ing—

17 “(i) the identification of a county or  
18 other area under subparagraph (A); or

19 “(ii) the assignment of a postal ZIP  
20 Code to a county or other area under sub-  
21 paragraph (B).

22 “(D) PUBLICATION OF LIST OF COUNTIES;  
23 POSTING ON WEBSITE.—With respect to a year  
24 for which a county or area is identified under  
25 this paragraph, the Secretary shall identify

1 such counties or areas as part of the proposed  
2 and final rule to implement the physician fee  
3 schedule under section 1848 for the applicable  
4 year. The Secretary shall post the list of coun-  
5 ties identified under this paragraph on the  
6 Internet website of the Centers for Medicare &  
7 Medicaid Services.”.

8 **SEC. 1124. MODIFICATIONS TO THE PHYSICIAN QUALITY**  
9 **REPORTING INITIATIVE (PQRI).**

10 (a) **FEEDBACK.**—Section 1848(m)(5) of the Social  
11 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4(m)(5)) is amended by  
12 adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

13 “(H) **FEEDBACK.**—The Secretary shall  
14 provide timely feedback to eligible professionals  
15 on the performance of the eligible professional  
16 with respect to satisfactorily submitting data on  
17 quality measures under this subsection.”.

18 (b) **APPEALS.**—Such section is further amended—

19 (1) in subparagraph (E), by striking “There  
20 shall be” and inserting “Subject to subparagraph  
21 (I), there shall be”; and

22 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
23 paragraph:

24 “(I) **INFORMAL APPEALS PROCESS.**—Not-  
25 withstanding subparagraph (E), by not later

1 than January 1, 2011, the Secretary shall es-  
2 tablish and have in place an informal process  
3 for eligible professionals to appeal the deter-  
4 mination that an eligible professional did not  
5 satisfactorily submit data on quality measures  
6 under this subsection.”.

7 (c) INTEGRATION OF PHYSICIAN QUALITY REPORT-  
8 ING AND EHR REPORTING.—Section 1848(m) of such  
9 Act is amended by adding at the end the following new  
10 paragraph:

11 “(7) INTEGRATION OF PHYSICIAN QUALITY RE-  
12 PORTING AND EHR REPORTING.—Not later than  
13 January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall develop a plan  
14 to integrate clinical reporting on quality measures  
15 under this subsection with reporting requirements  
16 under subsection (o) relating to the meaningful use  
17 of electronic health records. Such integration shall  
18 consist of the following:

19 “(A) The development of measures, the re-  
20 porting of which would both demonstrate—

21 “(i) meaningful use of an electronic  
22 health record for purposes of subsection  
23 (o); and

24 “(ii) clinical quality of care furnished  
25 to an individual.

1           “(B) The collection of health data to iden-  
2           tify deficiencies in the quality and coordination  
3           of care for individuals eligible for benefits under  
4           this part.

5           “(C) Such other activities as specified by  
6           the Secretary.”.

7           (d) EXTENSION OF INCENTIVE PAYMENTS.—Section  
8           1848(m)(1) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(m)(1)) is  
9           amended—

10           (1) in subparagraph (A), by striking “2010”  
11           and inserting “2012”; and

12           (2) in subparagraph (B)(ii), by striking “2009  
13           and 2010” and inserting “for each of the years 2009  
14           through 2012”.

15           **SEC. 1125. ADJUSTMENT TO MEDICARE PAYMENT LOCAL-**  
16           **ITIES.**

17           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(e) of the Social Se-  
18           curity Act (42 U.S.C.1395w-4(e)) is amended by adding  
19           at the end the following new paragraph:

20           “(6) TRANSITION TO USE OF MSAS AS FEE  
21           SCHEDULE AREAS IN CALIFORNIA.—

22           “(A) IN GENERAL.—

23           “(i) REVISION.—Subject to clause (ii)  
24           and notwithstanding the previous provi-  
25           sions of this subsection, for services fur-

1 nished on or after January 1, 2011, the  
2 Secretary shall revise the fee schedule  
3 areas used for payment under this section  
4 applicable to the State of California using  
5 the Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)  
6 iterative Geographic Adjustment Factor  
7 methodology as follows:

8 “(I) The Secretary shall con-  
9 figure the physician fee schedule areas  
10 using the Core-Based Statistical  
11 Areas-Metropolitan Statistical Areas  
12 (each in this paragraph referred to as  
13 an ‘MSA’), as defined by the Director  
14 of the Office of Management and  
15 Budget, as the basis for the fee sched-  
16 ule areas. The Secretary shall employ  
17 an iterative process to transition fee  
18 schedule areas. First, the Secretary  
19 shall list all MSAs within the State by  
20 Geographic Adjustment Factor de-  
21 scribed in paragraph (2) (in this para-  
22 graph referred to as a ‘GAF’) in de-  
23 scending order. In the first iteration,  
24 the Secretary shall compare the GAF  
25 of the highest cost MSA in the State

1 to the weighted-average GAF of the  
2 group of remaining MSAs in the  
3 State. If the ratio of the GAF of the  
4 highest cost MSA to the weighted-av-  
5 erage GAF of the rest of State is 1.05  
6 or greater then the highest cost MSA  
7 becomes a separate fee schedule area.

8 “(II) In the next iteration, the  
9 Secretary shall compare the MSA of  
10 the second-highest GAF to the weight-  
11 ed-average GAF of the group of re-  
12 maining MSAs. If the ratio of the sec-  
13 ond-highest MSA’s GAF to the  
14 weighted-average of the remaining  
15 lower cost MSAs is 1.05 or greater,  
16 the second-highest MSA becomes a  
17 separate fee schedule area. The  
18 iterative process continues until the  
19 ratio of the GAF of the highest-cost  
20 remaining MSA to the weighted-aver-  
21 age of the remaining lower-cost MSAs  
22 is less than 1.05, and the remaining  
23 group of lower cost MSAs form a sin-  
24 gle fee schedule area, If two MSAs

1           have identical GAFs, they shall be  
2           combined in the iterative comparison.

3           “(ii) TRANSITION.—For services fur-  
4           nished on or after January 1, 2011, and  
5           before January 1, 2016, in the State of  
6           California, after calculating the work, prac-  
7           tice expense, and malpractice geographic  
8           indices described in clauses (i), (ii), and  
9           (iii) of paragraph (1)(A) that would other-  
10          wise apply through application of this  
11          paragraph, the Secretary shall increase any  
12          such index to the county-based fee sched-  
13          ule area value on December 31, 2009, if  
14          such index would otherwise be less than  
15          the value on January 1, 2010.

16          “(B) SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS.—

17                 “(i) PERIODIC REVIEW AND ADJUST-  
18                 MENTS IN FEE SCHEDULE AREAS.—Subse-  
19                 quent to the process outlined in paragraph  
20                 (1)(C), not less often than every three  
21                 years, the Secretary shall review and up-  
22                 date the California Rest-of-State fee sched-  
23                 ule area using MSAs as defined by the Di-  
24                 rector of the Office of Management and

1 Budget and the iterative methodology de-  
2 scribed in subparagraph (A)(i).

3 “(ii) LINK WITH GEOGRAPHIC INDEX  
4 DATA REVISION.—The revision described in  
5 clause (i) shall be made effective concu-  
6 rently with the application of the periodic  
7 review of the adjustment factors required  
8 under paragraph (1)(C) for California for  
9 2012 and subsequent periods. Upon re-  
10 quest, the Secretary shall make available  
11 to the public any county-level or MSA de-  
12 rived data used to calculate the geographic  
13 practice cost index.

14 “(C) REFERENCES TO FEE SCHEDULE  
15 AREAS.—Effective for services furnished on or  
16 after January 1, 2010, for the State of Cali-  
17 fornia, any reference in this section to a fee  
18 schedule area shall be deemed a reference to an  
19 MSA in the State.”.

20 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT TO DEFINITION OF  
21 FEE SCHEDULE AREA.—Section 1848(j)(2) of the Social  
22 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w(j)(2)) is amended by strik-  
23 ing “The term” and inserting “Except as provided in sub-  
24 section (e)(6)(C), the term”.



1                   **PART 2—MARKET BASKET UPDATES**  
2 **SEC. 1131. INCORPORATING PRODUCTIVITY IMPROVE-**  
3                   **MENTS INTO MARKET BASKET UPDATES**  
4                   **THAT DO NOT ALREADY INCORPORATE SUCH**  
5                   **IMPROVEMENTS.**

6           (a) **OUTPATIENT HOSPITALS.—**

7                   (1) **IN GENERAL.—**The first sentence of section  
8                   1833(t)(3)(C)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42  
9                   U.S.C. 1395l(t)(3)(C)(iv)) is amended—

10                           (A) by inserting “(which is subject to the  
11                           productivity adjustment described in subclause  
12                           (II) of such section)” after  
13                           “1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)”; and

14                           (B) by inserting “(but not below 0)” after  
15                           “reduced”.

16                   (2) **EFFECTIVE DATE.—**The amendments made  
17                   by paragraph (1) shall apply to increase factors for  
18                   services furnished in years beginning with 2010.

19           (b) **AMBULANCE SERVICES.—**Section 1834(l)(3)(B)  
20 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(l)(3)(B)) is amended by  
21 inserting before the period at the end the following: “and,  
22 in the case of years beginning with 2010, subject to the  
23 productivity adjustment described in section  
24 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”.

1 (c) AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTER SERVICES.—  
2 Section 1833(i)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
3 1395l(i)(2)(D)) is amended—

4 (1) by redesignating clause (v) as clause (vi);  
5 and

6 (2) by inserting after clause (iv) the following  
7 new clause:

8 “(v) In implementing the system described in clause  
9 (i), for services furnished during 2010 or any subsequent  
10 year, to the extent that an annual percentage change fac-  
11 tor applies, such factor shall be subject to the productivity  
12 adjustment described in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

13 (d) LABORATORY SERVICES.—Section 1833(h)(2)(A)  
14 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(2)(A)) is amended—

15 (1) in clause (i), by striking “for each of years  
16 2009 through 2013” and inserting “for 2009”; and

17 (2) clause (ii)—

18 (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
19 clause (III);

20 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
21 subclause (IV) and inserting “; and”; and

22 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
23 subclause:

24 “(V) the annual adjustment in the fee schedules  
25 determined under clause (i) for years beginning with

1       2010 shall be subject to the productivity adjustment  
2       described in section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II).”.

3       (e) CERTAIN DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—Sec-  
4       tion 1834(a)(14) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(14))  
5       is amended—

6               (1) in subparagraph (K), by inserting before  
7       the semicolon at the end the following: “, subject to  
8       the productivity adjustment described in section  
9       1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”;

10              (2) in subparagraph (L)(i), by inserting after  
11       “June 2013,” the following: “subject to the produc-  
12       tivity adjustment described in section  
13       1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II),”;

14              (3) in subparagraph (L)(ii), by inserting after  
15       “June 2013” the following: “, subject to the produc-  
16       tivity adjustment described in section  
17       1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”;

18              (4) in subparagraph (M), by inserting before  
19       the period at the end the following: “, subject to the  
20       productivity adjustment described in section  
21       1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II)”.

1                   **PART 3—OTHER PROVISIONS**

2   **SEC. 1141. RENTAL AND PURCHASE OF POWER-DRIVEN**  
3                   **WHEELCHAIRS.**

4           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834(a)(7)(A)(iii) of the  
5 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(7)(A)(iii)) is  
6 amended—

7           (1) in the heading, by inserting “CERTAIN COM-  
8 PLEX REHABILITATIVE” after “OPTION FOR”; and

9           (2) by striking “power-driven wheelchair” and  
10 inserting “complex rehabilitative power-driven wheel-  
11 chair recognized by the Secretary as classified within  
12 group 3 or higher”.

13          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14 subsection (a) shall take effect on January 1, 2011, and  
15 shall apply to power-driven wheelchairs furnished on or  
16 after such date. Such amendments shall not apply to con-  
17 tracts entered into under section 1847 of the Social Secu-  
18 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–3) pursuant to a bid submitted  
19 under such section before October 1, 2010, under sub-  
20 section (a)(1)(B)(i)(I) of such section.

21   **SEC. 1142. EXTENSION OF PAYMENT RULE FOR**  
22                   **BRACHYTHERAPY.**

23          Section 1833(t)(16)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  
24 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(16)(C)), as amended by section 142 of the  
25 Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of  
26 2008 (Public Law 110–275), is amended by striking, the

1 first place it appears, “January 1, 2010” and inserting  
2 “January 1, 2012”.

3 **SEC. 1143. HOME INFUSION THERAPY REPORT TO CON-**  
4 **GRESS.**

5 Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment  
6 of this Act, the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission  
7 shall submit to Congress a report on the following:

8 (1) The scope of coverage for home infusion  
9 therapy in the fee-for-service Medicare program  
10 under title XVIII of the Social Security Act, Medi-  
11 care Advantage under part C of such title, the vet-  
12 eran’s health care program under chapter 17 of title  
13 38, United States Code, and among private payers,  
14 including an analysis of the scope of services pro-  
15 vided by home infusion therapy providers to their  
16 patients in such programs.

17 (2) The benefits and costs of providing such  
18 coverage under the Medicare program, including a  
19 calculation of the potential savings achieved through  
20 avoided or shortened hospital and nursing home  
21 stays as a result of Medicare coverage of home infu-  
22 sion therapy.

23 (3) An assessment of sources of data on the  
24 costs of home infusion therapy that might be used

1 to construct payment mechanisms in the Medicare  
2 program.

3 (4) Recommendations, if any, on the structure  
4 of a payment system under the Medicare program  
5 for home infusion therapy, including an analysis of  
6 the payment methodologies used under Medicare Ad-  
7 vantage plans and private health plans for the provi-  
8 sion of home infusion therapy and their applicability  
9 to the Medicare program.

10 **SEC. 1144. REQUIRE AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTERS**

11 **(ASCS) TO SUBMIT COST DATA AND OTHER**

12 **DATA.**

13 (a) COST REPORTING.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(i) of the Social  
15 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(i)) is amended by  
16 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

17 “(8) The Secretary shall require, as a condition of  
18 the agreement described in section 1832(a)(2)(F)(i), the  
19 submission of such cost report as the Secretary may speci-  
20 fy, taking into account the requirements for such reports  
21 under section 1815 in the case of a hospital.”.

22 (2) DEVELOPMENT OF COST REPORT.—Not  
23 later than 3 years after the date of the enactment  
24 of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human  
25 Services shall develop a cost report form for use

1 under section 1833(i)(8) of the Social Security Act,  
2 as added by paragraph (1).

3 (3) AUDIT REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall  
4 provide for periodic auditing of cost reports sub-  
5 mitted under section 1833(i)(8) of the Social Secu-  
6 rity Act, as added by paragraph (1).

7 (4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
8 by paragraph (1) shall apply to agreements applica-  
9 ble to cost reporting periods beginning 18 months  
10 after the date the Secretary develops the cost report  
11 form under paragraph (2).

12 (b) ADDITIONAL DATA ON QUALITY.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(i)(7) of such  
14 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(i)(7)) is amended—

15 (A) in subparagraph (B), by inserting  
16 “subject to subparagraph (C),” after “may oth-  
17 erwise provide,”; and

18 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
19 subparagraph:

20 “(C) Under subparagraph (B) the Secretary shall re-  
21 quire the reporting of such additional data relating to  
22 quality of services furnished in an ambulatory surgical fa-  
23 cility, including data on health care associated infections,  
24 as the Secretary may specify.”.

1           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
2           by paragraph (1) shall to reporting for years begin-  
3           ning with 2012.

4 **SEC. 1145. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN CANCER HOSPITALS.**

5           Section 1833(t) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
6 1395l(t)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
7 new paragraph:

8           “(18) AUTHORIZATION OF ADJUSTMENT FOR  
9           CANCER HOSPITALS.—

10           “(A) STUDY.—The Secretary shall conduct  
11           a study to determine if, under the system under  
12           this subsection, costs incurred by hospitals de-  
13           scribed in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(v) with respect  
14           to ambulatory payment classification groups ex-  
15           ceed those costs incurred by other hospitals fur-  
16           nishing services under this subsection (as deter-  
17           mined appropriate by the Secretary).

18           “(B) AUTHORIZATION OF ADJUSTMENT.—  
19           Insofar as the Secretary determines under sub-  
20           paragraph (A) that costs incurred by hospitals  
21           described in section 1886(d)(1)(B)(v) exceed  
22           those costs incurred by other hospitals fur-  
23           nishing services under this subsection, the Sec-  
24           retary shall provide for an appropriate adjust-  
25           ment under paragraph (2)(E) to reflect those



1 higher costs effective for services furnished on  
2 or after January 1, 2011.”.

3 **SEC. 1146. MEDICARE IMPROVEMENT FUND.**

4 Section 1898(b)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1395iii(b)(1)(A)) is amended to read as follows:

6 “(A) the period beginning with fiscal year  
7 2011 and ending with fiscal year 2019,  
8 \$8,000,000,000; and”.

9 **SEC. 1147. PAYMENT FOR IMAGING SERVICES.**

10 (a) ADJUSTMENT IN PRACTICE EXPENSE TO RE-  
11 FLECT HIGHER PRESUMED UTILIZATION.—Section 1848  
12 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w) is amend-  
13 ed—

14 (1) in subsection (b)(4)—

15 (A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “sub-  
16 paragraph (A)” and inserting “this paragraph”;  
17 and

18 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
19 subparagraph:

20 “(C) ADJUSTMENT IN PRACTICE EXPENSE  
21 TO REFLECT HIGHER PRESUMED UTILIZA-  
22 TION.—In computing the number of practice  
23 expense relative value units under subsection  
24 (c)(2)(C)(ii) with respect to advanced diagnostic  
25 imaging services (as defined in section

1           1834(e)(1)(B)), the Secretary shall adjust such  
2           number of units so it reflects a 75 percent  
3           (rather than 50 percent) presumed rate of utili-  
4           zation of imaging equipment.”; and

5           (2) in subsection (c)(2)(B)(v)(II), by inserting  
6           “AND OTHER PROVISIONS” after “OPD PAYMENT  
7           CAP”.

8           (b) ADJUSTMENT IN TECHNICAL COMPONENT “DIS-  
9           COUNT” ON SINGLE-SESSION IMAGING TO CONSECUTIVE  
10          BODY PARTS.—Section 1848(b)(4) of such Act is further  
11          amended by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
12          graph:

13                         “(D) ADJUSTMENT IN TECHNICAL COMPO-  
14                         NENT DISCOUNT ON SINGLE-SESSION IMAGING  
15                         INVOLVING CONSECUTIVE BODY PARTS.—The  
16                         Secretary shall increase the reduction in ex-  
17                         penditures attributable to the multiple proce-  
18                         dure payment reduction applicable to the tech-  
19                         nical component for imaging under the final  
20                         rule published by the Secretary in the Federal  
21                         Register on November 21, 2005 (part 405 of  
22                         title 42, Code of Federal Regulations) from 25  
23                         percent to 50 percent.”.

24          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise pro-  
25          vided, this section, and the amendments made by this sec-

1 tion, shall apply to services furnished on or after January  
2 1, 2011.

3 **SEC. 1148. DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT PROGRAM IM-**  
4 **PROVEMENTS.**

5 (a) **WAIVER OF SURETY BOND REQUIREMENT.**—Sec-  
6 tion 1834(a)(16) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
7 1395m(a)(16)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
8 lowing: “The requirement for a surety bond described in  
9 subparagraph (B) shall not apply in the case of a phar-  
10 macy (i) that has been enrolled under section 1866(j) as  
11 a supplier of durable medical equipment, prosthetics,  
12 orthotics, and supplies and has been issued (which may  
13 include renewal of) a provider number (as described in the  
14 first sentence of this paragraph) for at least 5 years, and  
15 (ii) for which a final adverse action (as defined in section  
16 424.57(a) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations) has  
17 never been imposed.”.

18 (b) **ENSURING SUPPLY OF OXYGEN EQUIPMENT.**—

19 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1834(a)(5)(F) of the  
20 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(5)(F)) is  
21 amended—

22 (A) in clause (ii), by striking “After the”  
23 and inserting “Except as provided in clause  
24 (iii), after the”; and

1 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
2 clause:

3 “(iii) CONTINUATION OF SUPPLY.—In  
4 the case of a supplier furnishing such  
5 equipment to an individual under this sub-  
6 section as of the 27th month of the 36  
7 months described in clause (i), the supplier  
8 furnishing such equipment as of such  
9 month shall continue to furnish such  
10 equipment to such individual (either di-  
11 rectly or through arrangements with other  
12 suppliers of such equipment) during any  
13 subsequent period of medical need for the  
14 remainder of the reasonable useful lifetime  
15 of the equipment, as determined by the  
16 Secretary, regardless of the location of the  
17 individual, unless another supplier has ac-  
18 cepted responsibility for continuing to fur-  
19 nish such equipment during the remainder  
20 of such period.”.

21 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
22 by paragraph (1) shall take effect as of the date of  
23 the enactment of this Act and shall apply to the fur-  
24 nishing of equipment to individuals for whom the  
25 27th month of a continuous period of use of oxygen

1 equipment described in section 1834(a)(5)(F) of the  
2 Social Security Act occurs on or after July 1, 2010.

3 (c) TREATMENT OF CURRENT ACCREDITATION AP-  
4 PPLICATIONS.—Section 1834(a)(20)(F) of such Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(20)(F)) is amended—

6 (1) in clause (i)—

7 (A) by striking “clause (ii)” and inserting  
8 “clauses (ii) and (iii)”; and

9 (B) by striking “and” at the end;

10 (2) by striking the period at the end of clause  
11 (ii)(II) and by inserting “; and”; and

12 (3) by adding at the end the following:

13 “(iii) the requirement for accredita-  
14 tion described in clause (i) shall not apply  
15 for purposes of supplying diabetic testing  
16 supplies, canes, and crutches in the case of  
17 a pharmacy that is enrolled under section  
18 1866(j) as a supplier of durable medical  
19 equipment, prosthetics, orthotics, and sup-  
20 plies.

21 Any supplier that has submitted an application  
22 for accreditation before August 1, 2009, shall  
23 be deemed as meeting applicable standards and  
24 accreditation requirement under this subpara-  
25 graph until such time as the independent ac-

1           creditation organization takes action on the  
2           supplier's application.”.

3           (d) **RESTORING 36-MONTH OXYGEN RENTAL PE-**  
4 **RIOD IN CASE OF SUPPLIER BANKRUPTCY FOR CERTAIN**  
5 **INDIVIDUALS.**—Section 1834(a)(5)(F) of such Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(5)(F)) is amended by adding at the end  
7 the following new clause:

8                   “(iii) **EXCEPTION FOR BANK-**  
9 **RUPTCY.**—If a supplier of oxygen to an in-  
10           dividual is declared bankrupt and its assets  
11           are liquidated and at the time of such dec-  
12           laration and liquidation more than 24  
13           months of rental payments have been  
14           made, the individual may begin under this  
15           subparagraph a new 36-month rental pe-  
16           riod with another supplier of oxygen.”.

17 **SEC. 1149. MEDPAC STUDY AND REPORT ON BONE MASS**  
18 **MEASUREMENT.**

19           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Medicare Payment Advisory  
20 Commission shall conduct a study regarding bone mass  
21 measurement, including computed tomography, dual-en-  
22 ergy x-ray absorptriometry, and vertebral fracture assess-  
23 ment. The study shall focus on the following:

24                   (1) An assessment of the adequacy of Medicare  
25           payment rates for such services, taking into account

1 costs of acquiring the necessary equipment, profes-  
2 sional work time, and practice expense costs.

3 (2) The impact of Medicare payment changes  
4 since 2006 on beneficiary access to bone mass meas-  
5 urement benefits in general and in rural and minor-  
6 ity communities specifically.

7 (3) A review of the clinically appropriate and  
8 recommended use among Medicare beneficiaries and  
9 how usage rates among such beneficiaries compares  
10 to such recommendations.

11 (4) In conjunction with the findings under (3),  
12 recommendations, if necessary, regarding methods  
13 for reaching appropriate use of bone mass measure-  
14 ment studies among Medicare beneficiaries.

15 (b) REPORT.—The Commission shall submit a report  
16 to the Congress, not later than 9 months after the date  
17 of the enactment of this Act, containing a description of  
18 the results of the study conducted under subsection (a)  
19 and the conclusions and recommendations, if any, regard-  
20 ing each of the issues described in paragraphs (1), (2),  
21 (3), and (4) of such subsection.

1     **Subtitle C—Provisions Related to**  
2                     **Medicare Parts A and B**

3     **SEC. 1151. REDUCING POTENTIALLY PREVENTABLE HOS-**  
4                     **PITAL READMISSIONS.**

5             (a) HOSPITALS.—

6                     (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886 of the Social  
7             Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww), as amended by  
8             section 1103(a), is amended by adding at the end  
9             the following new subsection:

10             “(p) ADJUSTMENT TO HOSPITAL PAYMENTS FOR  
11     EXCESS READMISSIONS.—

12                     “(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to payment  
13             for discharges from an applicable hospital (as de-  
14             fined in paragraph (5)(C)) occurring during a fiscal  
15             year beginning on or after October 1, 2011, in order  
16             to account for excess readmissions in the hospital,  
17             the Secretary shall reduce the payments that would  
18             otherwise be made to such hospital under subsection  
19             (d) (or section 1814(b)(3), as the case may be) for  
20             such a discharge by an amount equal to the product  
21             of—

22                             “(A) the base operating DRG payment  
23             amount (as defined in paragraph (2)) for the  
24             discharge; and



1           “(B) the adjustment factor (described in  
2           paragraph (3)(A)) for the hospital for the fiscal  
3           year.

4           “(2)    BASE    OPERATING    DRG    PAYMENT  
5           AMOUNT.—

6           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
7           subparagraph (B), for purposes of this sub-  
8           section, the term ‘base operating DRG payment  
9           amount’ means, with respect to a hospital for a  
10          fiscal year, the payment amount that would  
11          otherwise be made under subsection (d) for a  
12          discharge if this subsection did not apply, re-  
13          duced by any portion of such amount that is at-  
14          tributable to payments under subparagraphs  
15          (B) and (F) of paragraph (5).

16          “(B) ADJUSTMENTS.—For purposes of  
17          subparagraph (A), in the case of a hospital that  
18          is paid under section 1814(b)(3), the term ‘base  
19          operating DRG payment amount’ means the  
20          payment amount under such section.

21          “(3) ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—

22          “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of para-  
23          graph (1), the adjustment factor under this  
24          paragraph for an applicable hospital for a fiscal  
25          year is equal to the greater of—

1 “(i) the ratio described in subpara-  
2 graph (B) for the hospital for the applica-  
3 ble period (as defined in paragraph (5)(D))  
4 for such fiscal year; or

5 “(ii) the floor adjustment factor speci-  
6 fied in subparagraph (C).

7 “(B) RATIO.—The ratio described in this  
8 subparagraph for a hospital for an applicable  
9 period is equal to 1 minus the ratio of—

10 “(i) the aggregate payments for ex-  
11 cess readmissions (as defined in paragraph  
12 (4)(A)) with respect to an applicable hos-  
13 pital for the applicable period; and

14 “(ii) the aggregate payments for all  
15 discharges (as defined in paragraph  
16 (4)(B)) with respect to such applicable  
17 hospital for such applicable period.

18 “(C) FLOOR ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For  
19 purposes of subparagraph (A), the floor adjust-  
20 ment factor specified in this subparagraph  
21 for—

22 “(i) fiscal year 2012 is 0.99;

23 “(ii) fiscal year 2013 is 0.98;

24 “(iii) fiscal year 2014 is 0.97; or

25 “(iv) a subsequent fiscal year is 0.95.

1           “(4) AGGREGATE PAYMENTS, EXCESS READMIS-  
2           SION RATIO DEFINED.—For purposes of this sub-  
3           section:

4                   “(A) AGGREGATE PAYMENTS FOR EXCESS  
5           READMISSIONS.—The term ‘aggregate payments  
6           for excess readmissions’ means, for a hospital  
7           for a fiscal year, the sum, for applicable condi-  
8           tions (as defined in paragraph (5)(A)), of the  
9           product, for each applicable condition, of—

10                   “(i) the base operating DRG payment  
11           amount for such hospital for such fiscal  
12           year for such condition;

13                   “(ii) the number of admissions for  
14           such condition for such hospital for such  
15           fiscal year; and

16                   “(iii) the excess readmissions ratio (as  
17           defined in subparagraph (C)) for such hos-  
18           pital for the applicable period for such fis-  
19           cal year minus 1.

20                   “(B) AGGREGATE PAYMENTS FOR ALL DIS-  
21           CHARGES.—The term ‘aggregate payments for  
22           all discharges’ means, for a hospital for a fiscal  
23           year, the sum of the base operating DRG pay-  
24           ment amounts for all discharges for all condi-  
25           tions from such hospital for such fiscal year.

1 “(C) EXCESS READMISSION RATIO.—

2 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clauses  
3 (ii) and (iii), the term ‘excess readmissions  
4 ratio’ means, with respect to an applicable  
5 condition for a hospital for an applicable  
6 period, the ratio (but not less than 1.0)  
7 of—

8 “(I) the risk adjusted readmis-  
9 sions based on actual readmissions, as  
10 determined consistent with a readmis-  
11 sion measure methodology that has  
12 been endorsed under paragraph  
13 (5)(A)(ii)(I), for an applicable hospital  
14 for such condition with respect to the  
15 applicable period; to

16 “(II) the risk adjusted expected  
17 readmissions (as determined con-  
18 sistent with such a methodology) for  
19 such hospital for such condition with  
20 respect to such applicable period.

21 “(ii) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN RE-  
22 ADMISSIONS.—For purposes of clause (i),  
23 with respect to a hospital, excess readmis-  
24 sions shall not include readmissions for an  
25 applicable condition for which there are

1 fewer than a minimum number (as deter-  
2 mined by the Secretary) of discharges for  
3 such applicable condition for the applicable  
4 period and such hospital.

5 “(iii) ADJUSTMENT.—In order to pro-  
6 mote a reduction over time in the overall  
7 rate of readmissions for applicable condi-  
8 tions, the Secretary may provide, beginning  
9 with discharges for fiscal year 2014, for  
10 the determination of the excess readmis-  
11 sions ratio under subparagraph (C) to be  
12 based on a ranking of hospitals by read-  
13 mission ratios (from lower to higher read-  
14 mission ratios) normalized to a benchmark  
15 that is lower than the 50th percentile.

16 “(5) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
17 section:

18 “(A) APPLICABLE CONDITION.—The term  
19 ‘applicable condition’ means, subject to sub-  
20 paragraph (B), a condition or procedure se-  
21 lected by the Secretary among conditions and  
22 procedures for which—

23 “(i) readmissions (as defined in sub-  
24 paragraph (E)) that represent conditions  
25 or procedures that are high volume or high

1 expenditures under this title (or other cri-  
2 teria specified by the Secretary); and

3 “(ii) measures of such readmissions—

4 “(I) have been endorsed by the  
5 entity with a contract under section  
6 1890(a); and

7 “(II) such endorsed measures  
8 have appropriate exclusions for re-  
9 admissions that are unrelated to the  
10 prior discharge (such as a planned re-  
11 admission or transfer to another ap-  
12 plicable hospital).

13 “(B) EXPANSION OF APPLICABLE CONDI-  
14 TIONS.—Beginning with fiscal year 2013, the  
15 Secretary shall expand the applicable conditions  
16 beyond the 3 conditions for which measures  
17 have been endorsed as described in subpara-  
18 graph (A)(ii)(I) as of the date of the enactment  
19 of this subsection to the additional 4 conditions  
20 that have been so identified by the Medicare  
21 Payment Advisory Commission in its report to  
22 Congress in June 2007 and to other conditions  
23 and procedures which may include an all-condi-  
24 tion measure of readmissions, as determined  
25 appropriate by the Secretary. In expanding

1 such applicable conditions, the Secretary shall  
2 seek the endorsement described in subpara-  
3 graph (A)(ii)(I) but may apply such measures  
4 without such an endorsement.

5 “(C) APPLICABLE HOSPITAL.—The term  
6 ‘applicable hospital’ means a subsection (d) hos-  
7 pital or a hospital that is paid under section  
8 1814(b)(3).

9 “(D) APPLICABLE PERIOD.—The term ‘ap-  
10 plicable period’ means, with respect to a fiscal  
11 year, such period as the Secretary shall specify  
12 for purposes of determining excess readmis-  
13 sions.

14 “(E) READMISSION.—The term ‘readmis-  
15 sion’ means, in the case of an individual who is  
16 discharged from an applicable hospital, the ad-  
17 mission of the individual to the same or another  
18 applicable hospital within a time period speci-  
19 fied by the Secretary from the date of such dis-  
20 charge. Insofar as the discharge relates to an  
21 applicable condition for which there is an en-  
22 dorsed measure described in subparagraph  
23 (A)(ii)(I), such time period (such as 30 days)  
24 shall be consistent with the time period speci-  
25 fied for such measure.

1           “(6) LIMITATIONS ON REVIEW.—There shall be  
2 no administrative or judicial review under section  
3 1869, section 1878, or otherwise of—

4           “(A) the determination of base operating  
5 DRG payment amounts;

6           “(B) the methodology for determining the  
7 adjustment factor under paragraph (3), includ-  
8 ing excess readmissions ratio under paragraph  
9 (4)(C), aggregate payments for excess readmis-  
10 sions under paragraph (4)(A), and aggregate  
11 payments for all discharges under paragraph  
12 (4)(B), and applicable periods and applicable  
13 conditions under paragraph (5);

14           “(C) the measures of readmissions as de-  
15 scribed in paragraph (5)(A)(ii); and

16           “(D) the determination of a targeted hos-  
17 pital under paragraph (8)(B)(i), the increase in  
18 payment under paragraph (8)(B)(ii), the aggre-  
19 gate cap under paragraph (8)(C)(i), the hos-  
20 pital-specific limit under paragraph (8)(C)(ii),  
21 and the form of payment made by the Secretary  
22 under paragraph (8)(D).

23           “(7) MONITORING INAPPROPRIATE CHANGES IN  
24 ADMISSIONS PRACTICES.—The Secretary shall mon-  
25 itor the activities of applicable hospitals to determine



1 if such hospitals have taken steps to avoid patients  
2 at risk in order to reduce the likelihood of increasing  
3 readmissions for applicable conditions. If the Sec-  
4 retary determines that such a hospital has taken  
5 such a step, after notice to the hospital and oppor-  
6 tunity for the hospital to undertake action to allevi-  
7 ate such steps, the Secretary may impose an appro-  
8 priate sanction.

9 “(8) ASSISTANCE TO CERTAIN HOSPITALS.—

10 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of pro-  
11 viding funds to applicable hospitals to take  
12 steps described in subparagraph (E) to address  
13 factors that may impact readmissions of indi-  
14 viduals who are discharged from such a hos-  
15 pital, for fiscal years beginning on or after Oc-  
16 tober 1, 2011, the Secretary shall make a pay-  
17 ment adjustment for a hospital described in  
18 subparagraph (B), with respect to each such  
19 fiscal year, by a percent estimated by the Sec-  
20 retary to be consistent with subparagraph (C).

21 “(B) TARGETED HOSPITALS.—Subpara-  
22 graph (A) shall apply to an applicable hospital  
23 that—

24 “(i) received (or, in the case of an  
25 1814(b)(3) hospital, otherwise would have

1           been eligible to receive) \$10,000,000 or  
2           more in disproportionate share payments  
3           using the latest available data as estimated  
4           by the Secretary; and

5           “(ii) provides assurances satisfactory  
6           to the Secretary that the increase in pay-  
7           ment under this paragraph shall be used  
8           for purposes described in subparagraph  
9           (E).

10          “(C) CAPS.—

11           “(i) AGGREGATE CAP.—The aggregate  
12           amount of the payment adjustment under  
13           this paragraph for a fiscal year shall not  
14           exceed 5 percent of the estimated dif-  
15           ference in the spending that would occur  
16           for such fiscal year with and without appli-  
17           cation of the adjustment factor described  
18           in paragraph (3) and applied pursuant to  
19           paragraph (1).

20           “(ii) HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC LIMIT.—The  
21           aggregate amount of the payment adjust-  
22           ment for a hospital under this paragraph  
23           shall not exceed the estimated difference in  
24           spending that would occur for such fiscal  
25           year for such hospital with and without ap-

1           plication of the adjustment factor de-  
2           scribed in paragraph (3) and applied pur-  
3           suant to paragraph (1).

4           “(D) FORM OF PAYMENT.—The Secretary  
5           may make the additional payments under this  
6           paragraph on a lump sum basis, a periodic  
7           basis, a claim by claim basis, or otherwise.

8           “(E) USE OF ADDITIONAL PAYMENT.—  
9           Funding under this paragraph shall be used by  
10          targeted hospitals for transitional care activities  
11          designed to address the patient noncompliance  
12          issues that result in higher than normal read-  
13          mission rates, such as one or more of the fol-  
14          lowing:

15                 “(i) Providing care coordination serv-  
16                 ices to assist in transitions from the tar-  
17                 geted hospital to other settings.

18                 “(ii) Hiring translators and inter-  
19                 preters.

20                 “(iii) Increasing services offered by  
21                 discharge planners.

22                 “(iv) Ensuring that individuals receive  
23                 a summary of care and medication orders  
24                 upon discharge.

1           “(v) Developing a quality improve-  
2           ment plan to assess and remedy prevent-  
3           able readmission rates.

4           “(vi) Assigning discharged individuals  
5           to a medical home.

6           “(vii) Doing other activities as deter-  
7           mined appropriate by the Secretary.

8           “(F) GAO REPORT ON USE OF FUNDS.—  
9           Not later than 3 years after the date on which  
10          funds are first made available under this para-  
11          graph, the Comptroller General of the United  
12          States shall submit to Congress a report on the  
13          use of such funds.

14          “(G) DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOS-  
15          PITAL PAYMENT.—In this paragraph, the term  
16          ‘disproportionate share hospital payment’  
17          means an additional payment amount under  
18          subsection (d)(5)(F).”.

19          (b) APPLICATION TO CRITICAL ACCESS HOS-  
20          PITALS.—Section 1814(l) of the Social Security Act (42  
21          U.S.C. 1395f(l)) is amended—

22                 (1) in paragraph (5)—

23                         (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
24                         paragraph (C);

1 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
2 subparagraph (D) and inserting “; and”;

3 (C) by inserting at the end the following  
4 new subparagraph:

5 “(E) The methodology for determining the ad-  
6 justment factor under paragraph (5), including the  
7 determination of aggregate payments for actual and  
8 expected readmissions, applicable periods, applicable  
9 conditions and measures of readmissions.”; and

10 (D) by redesignating such paragraph as  
11 paragraph (6); and

12 (2) by inserting after paragraph (4) the fol-  
13 lowing new paragraph:

14 “(5) The adjustment factor described in section  
15 1886(p)(3) shall apply to payments with respect to a crit-  
16 ical access hospital with respect to a cost reporting period  
17 beginning in fiscal year 2012 and each subsequent fiscal  
18 year (after application of paragraph (4) of this subsection)  
19 in a manner similar to the manner in which such section  
20 applies with respect to a fiscal year to an applicable hos-  
21 pital as described in section 1886(p)(2).”.

22 (c) POST ACUTE CARE PROVIDERS.—

23 (1) INTERIM POLICY.—

24 (A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a read-  
25 mission to an applicable hospital or a critical

1 access hospital (as described in section 1814(l)  
2 of the Social Security Act) from a post acute  
3 care provider (as defined in paragraph (3)) and  
4 such a readmission is not governed by section  
5 412.531 of title 42, Code of Federal Regula-  
6 tions, if the claim submitted by such a post-  
7 acute care provider under title XVIII of the So-  
8 cial Security Act indicates that the individual  
9 was readmitted to a hospital from such a post-  
10 acute care provider or admitted from home and  
11 under the care of a home health agency within  
12 30 days of an initial discharge from an applica-  
13 ble hospital or critical access hospital, the pay-  
14 ment under such title on such claim shall be the  
15 applicable percent specified in subparagraph  
16 (B) of the payment that would otherwise be  
17 made under the respective payment system  
18 under such title for such post-acute care pro-  
19 vider if this subsection did not apply.

20 (B) APPLICABLE PERCENT DEFINED.—For  
21 purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable  
22 percent is—

23 (i) for fiscal or rate year 2012 is  
24 0.996;

1 (ii) for fiscal or rate year 2013 is  
2 0.993; and

3 (iii) for fiscal or rate year 2014 is  
4 0.99.

5 (C) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subparagraph (1)  
6 shall apply to discharges or services furnished  
7 (as the case may be with respect to the applica-  
8 ble post acute care provider) on or after the  
9 first day of the fiscal year or rate year, begin-  
10 ning on or after October 1, 2011, with respect  
11 to the applicable post acute care provider.

12 (2) DEVELOPMENT AND APPLICATION OF PER-  
13 FORMANCE MEASURES.—

14 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of  
15 Health and Human Services shall develop ap-  
16 propriate measures of readmission rates for  
17 post acute care providers. The Secretary shall  
18 seek endorsement of such measures by the enti-  
19 ty with a contract under section 1890(a) of the  
20 Social Security Act but may adopt and apply  
21 such measures under this paragraph without  
22 such an endorsement. The Secretary shall ex-  
23 pand such measures in a manner similar to the  
24 manner in which applicable conditions are ex-  
25 panded under paragraph (5)(B) of section

1 1886(p) of the Social Security Act, as added by  
2 subsection (a).

3 (B) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary  
4 shall apply, on or after October 1, 2014, with  
5 respect to post acute care providers, policies  
6 similar to the policies applied with respect to  
7 applicable hospitals and critical access hospitals  
8 under the amendments made by subsection (a).  
9 The provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply  
10 with respect to any period on or after October  
11 1, 2014, and before such application date de-  
12 scribed in the previous sentence in the same  
13 manner as such provisions apply with respect to  
14 fiscal or rate year 2014.

15 (C) MONITORING AND PENALTIES.—The  
16 provisions of paragraph (7) of such section  
17 1886(p) shall apply to providers under this  
18 paragraph in the same manner as they apply to  
19 hospitals under such section.

20 (3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
21 section:

22 (A) POST ACUTE CARE PROVIDER.—The  
23 term “post acute care provider” means—



1 (i) a skilled nursing facility (as de-  
2 fined in section 1819(a) of the Social Secu-  
3 rity Act);

4 (ii) an inpatient rehabilitation facility  
5 (described in section 1886(h)(1)(A) of such  
6 Act);

7 (iii) a home health agency (as defined  
8 in section 1861(o) of such Act); and

9 (iv) a long term care hospital (as de-  
10 fined in section 1861(ccc) of such Act).

11 (B) OTHER TERMS.—The terms “applica-  
12 ble condition”, “applicable hospital”, and “re-  
13 admission” have the meanings given such terms  
14 in section 1886(p)(5) of the Social Security  
15 Act, as added by subsection (a)(1).

16 (d) PHYSICIANS.—

17 (1) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and  
18 Human Services shall conduct a study to determine  
19 how the readmissions policy described in the pre-  
20 vious subsections could be applied to physicians.

21 (2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In conducting the  
22 study, the Secretary shall consider approaches such  
23 as—

24 (A) creating a new code (or codes) and  
25 payment amount (or amounts) under the fee

1 schedule in section 1848 of the Social Security  
2 Act (in a budget neutral manner) for services  
3 furnished by an appropriate physician who sees  
4 an individual within the first week after dis-  
5 charge from a hospital or critical access hos-  
6 pital;

7 (B) developing measures of rates of read-  
8 mission for individuals treated by physicians;

9 (C) applying a payment reduction for phy-  
10 sicians who treat the patient during the initial  
11 admission that results in a readmission; and

12 (D) methods for attributing payments or  
13 payment reductions to the appropriate physi-  
14 cian or physicians.

15 (3) REPORT.—The Secretary shall issue a pub-  
16 lic report on such study not later than the date that  
17 is one year after the date of the enactment of this  
18 Act.

19 (e) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out the pro-  
20 visions of this section, in addition to funds otherwise avail-  
21 able, out of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise ap-  
22 propriated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of  
23 Health and Human Services for the Center for Medicare  
24 & Medicaid Services Program Management Account  
25 \$25,000,000 for each fiscal year beginning with 2010.

1 Amounts appropriated under this subsection for a fiscal  
2 year shall be available until expended.

3 **SEC. 1152. POST ACUTE CARE SERVICES PAYMENT REFORM**

4 **PLAN AND BUNDLING PILOT PROGRAM.**

5 (a) PLAN.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
7 Human Services (in this section referred to as the  
8 “Secretary”) shall develop a detailed plan to reform  
9 payment for post acute care (PAC) services under  
10 the Medicare program under title XVIII of the So-  
11 cial Security Act (in this section referred to as the  
12 “Medicare program”). The goals of such payment  
13 reform are to—

14 (A) improve the coordination, quality, and  
15 efficiency of such services; and

16 (B) improve outcomes for individuals such  
17 as reducing the need for readmission to hos-  
18 pitals from providers of such services.

19 (2) BUNDLING POST ACUTE SERVICES.—The  
20 plan described in paragraph (1) shall include de-  
21 tailed specifications for a bundled payment for post  
22 acute services (in this section referred to as the  
23 “post acute care bundle”), and may include other  
24 approaches determined appropriate by the Secretary.

1           (3) POST ACUTE SERVICES.—For purposes of  
2 this section, the term “post acute services” means  
3 services for which payment may be made under the  
4 Medicare program that are furnished by skilled  
5 nursing facilities, inpatient rehabilitation facilities,  
6 long term care hospitals, hospital based outpatient  
7 rehabilitation facilities and home health agencies to  
8 an individual after discharge of such individual from  
9 a hospital, and such other services determined ap-  
10 propriate by the Secretary.

11           (b) DETAILS.—The plan described in subsection  
12 (a)(1) shall include consideration of the following issues:

13           (1) The nature of payments under a post acute  
14 care bundle, including the type of provider or entity  
15 to whom payment should be made, the scope of ac-  
16 tivities and services included in the bundle, whether  
17 payment for physicians’ services should be included  
18 in the bundle, and the period covered by the bundle.

19           (2) Whether the payment should be consoli-  
20 dated with the payment under the inpatient prospec-  
21 tive system under section 1886 of the Social Secu-  
22 rity Act (in this section referred to as MS–DRGs)  
23 or a separate payment should be established for such  
24 bundle, and if a separate payment is established,

1 whether it should be made only upon use of post  
2 acute care services or for every discharge.

3 (3) Whether the bundle should be applied  
4 across all categories of providers of inpatient serv-  
5 ices (including critical access hospitals) and post  
6 acute care services or whether it should be limited  
7 to certain categories of providers, services, or dis-  
8 charges, such as high volume or high cost MS-  
9 DRGs.

10 (4) The extent to which payment rates could be  
11 established to achieve offsets for efficiencies that  
12 could be expected to be achieved with a bundle pay-  
13 ment, whether such rates should be established on a  
14 national basis or for different geographic areas,  
15 should vary according to discharge, case mix,  
16 outliers, and geographic differences in wages or  
17 other appropriate adjustments, and how to update  
18 such rates.

19 (5) The nature of protections needed for indi-  
20 viduals under a system of bundled payments to en-  
21 sure that individuals receive quality care, are fur-  
22 nished the level and amount of services needed as  
23 determined by an appropriate assessment instru-  
24 ment, are offered choice of provider, and the extent  
25 to which transitional care services would improve

1 quality of care for individuals and the functioning of  
2 a bundled post-acute system.

3 (6) The nature of relationships that may be re-  
4 quired between hospitals and providers of post acute  
5 care services to facilitate bundled payments, includ-  
6 ing the application of gainsharing, anti-referral,  
7 anti-kickback, and anti-trust laws.

8 (7) Quality measures that would be appropriate  
9 for reporting by hospitals and post acute providers  
10 (such as measures that assess changes in functional  
11 status and quality measures appropriate for each  
12 type of post acute services provider including how  
13 the reporting of such quality measures could be co-  
14 ordinated with other reporting of such quality meas-  
15 ures by such providers otherwise required).

16 (8) How cost-sharing for a post acute care bun-  
17 dle should be treated relative to current rules for  
18 cost-sharing for inpatient hospital, home health,  
19 skilled nursing facility, and other services.

20 (9) How other programmatic issues should be  
21 treated in a post acute care bundle, including rules  
22 specific to various types of post-acute providers such  
23 as the post-acute transfer policy, three-day hospital  
24 stay to qualify for services furnished by skilled nurs-  
25 ing facilities, and the coordination of payments and

1 care under the Medicare program and the Medicaid  
2 program.

3 (10) Such other issues as the Secretary deems  
4 appropriate.

5 (c) CONSULTATIONS AND ANALYSIS.—

6 (1) CONSULTATION WITH STAKEHOLDERS.—In  
7 developing the plan under subsection (a)(1), the Sec-  
8 retary shall consult with relevant stakeholders and  
9 shall consider experience with such research studies  
10 and demonstrations that the Secretary determines  
11 appropriate.

12 (2) ANALYSIS AND DATA COLLECTION.—In de-  
13 veloping such plan, the Secretary shall—

14 (A) analyze the issues described in sub-  
15 section (b) and other issues that the Secretary  
16 determines appropriate;

17 (B) analyze the impacts (including geo-  
18 graphic impacts) of post acute service reform  
19 approaches, including bundling of such services  
20 on individuals, hospitals, post acute care pro-  
21 viders, and physicians;

22 (C) use existing data (such as data sub-  
23 mitted on claims) and collect such data as the  
24 Secretary determines are appropriate to develop  
25 such plan required in this section; and

1           (D) if patient functional status measures  
2           are appropriate for the analysis, to the extent  
3           practical, build upon the CARE tool being de-  
4           veloped pursuant to section 5008 of the Deficit  
5           Reduction Act of 2005.

6           (d) ADMINISTRATION.—

7           (1) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out  
8           the provisions of this section, in addition to funds  
9           otherwise available, out of any funds in the Treasury  
10          not otherwise appropriated, there are appropriated  
11          to the Secretary for the Center for Medicare & Med-  
12          icaid Services Program Management Account  
13          \$15,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010  
14          through 2012. Amounts appropriated under this  
15          paragraph for a fiscal year shall be available until  
16          expended.

17          (2) EXPEDITED DATA COLLECTION.—Chapter  
18          35 of title 44, United States Code shall not apply to  
19          this section.

20          (e) PUBLIC REPORTS.—

21          (1) INTERIM REPORTS.—The Secretary shall  
22          issue interim public reports on a periodic basis on  
23          the plan described in subsection (a)(1), the issues  
24          described in subsection (b), and impact analyses as  
25          the Secretary determines appropriate.



1           (2) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than the date  
2           that is 3 years after the date of the enactment of  
3           this Act, the Secretary shall issue a final public re-  
4           port on such plan, including analysis of issues de-  
5           scribed in subsection (b) and impact analyses.

6           (f) CONVERSION OF ACUTE CARE EPISODE DEM-  
7           ONSTRATION TO PILOT PROGRAM AND EXPANSION TO IN-  
8           CLUDE POST ACUTE SERVICES.—

9           (1) IN GENERAL.—Part E of title XVIII of the  
10          Social Security Act is amended by inserting after  
11          section 1866C the following new section:

12         **“SEC. 1866D. CONVERSION OF ACUTE CARE EPISODE DEM-**  
13                         **ONSTRATION TO PILOT PROGRAM AND EX-**  
14                         **PANSION TO INCLUDE POST ACUTE SERV-**  
15                         **ICES.**

16         “(a) IN GENERAL.—By not later than January 1,  
17         2011, the Secretary shall, for the purpose of promoting  
18         the use of bundled payments to promote efficient and high  
19         quality delivery of care—

20                 “(1) convert the acute care episode demonstra-  
21                 tion program conducted under section 1866C to a  
22                 pilot program; and

23                 “(2) subject to subsection (c), expand such pro-  
24                 gram as so converted to include post acute services  
25                 and such other services the Secretary determines to

1 be appropriate, which may include transitional serv-  
2 ices.

3 “(b) SCOPE.—The pilot program under subsection  
4 (a) may include additional geographic areas and additional  
5 conditions which account for significant program spend-  
6 ing, as defined by the Secretary. Nothing in this sub-  
7 section shall be construed as limiting the number of hos-  
8 pital and physician groups or the number of hospital and  
9 post-acute provider groups that may participate in the  
10 pilot program.

11 “(c) LIMITATION.—The Secretary shall only expand  
12 the pilot program under subsection (a)(2) if the Secretary  
13 finds that—

14 “(1) the demonstration program under section  
15 1866C and pilot program under this section main-  
16 tain or increase the quality of care received by indi-  
17 viduals enrolled under this title; and

18 “(2) such demonstration program and pilot pro-  
19 gram reduce program expenditures and, based on  
20 the certification under subsection (d), that the ex-  
21 pansion of such pilot program would result in esti-  
22 mated spending that would be less than what spend-  
23 ing would otherwise be in the absence of this section.

24 “(d) CERTIFICATION.—For purposes of subsection  
25 (c), the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare & Med-

1 icaid Services shall certify whether expansion of the pilot  
2 program under this section would result in estimated  
3 spending that would be less than what spending would  
4 otherwise be in the absence of this section.

5 “(e) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this  
6 paragraph shall be construed as requiring the participa-  
7 tion of an entity in the pilot program under this section.”.

8 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
9 1866C(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
10 1395cc–3(b)) is amended by striking “The Sec-  
11 retary” and inserting “Subject to section 1866D, the  
12 Secretary”.

13 **SEC. 1153. HOME HEALTH PAYMENT UPDATE FOR 2010.**

14 Section 1895(b)(3)(B)(ii) of the Social Security Act  
15 (42 U.S.C. 1395fff(b)(3)(B)(ii)) is amended—

16 (1) in subclause (IV), by striking “and”;

17 (2) by redesignating subclause (V) as subclause  
18 (VII); and

19 (3) by inserting after subclause (IV) the fol-  
20 lowing new subclauses:

21 “(V) 2007, 2008, and 2009, sub-  
22 ject to clause (v), the home health  
23 market basket percentage increase;

24 “(VI) 2010, subject to clause (v),  
25 0 percent; and”.

1 **SEC. 1154. PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH**  
2 **CARE.**

3 (a) ACCELERATION OF ADJUSTMENT FOR CASE MIX  
4 CHANGES.—Section 1895(b)(3)(B) of the Social Security  
5 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395fff(b)(3)(B)) is amended—

6 (1) in clause (iv), by striking “Insofar as” and  
7 inserting “Subject to clause (vi), insofar as”; and

8 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
9 clause:

10 “(vi) SPECIAL RULE FOR CASE MIX  
11 CHANGES FOR 2011.—

12 “(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect  
13 to the case mix adjustments estab-  
14 lished in section 484.220(a) of title  
15 42, Code of Federal Regulations, the  
16 Secretary shall apply, in 2010, the ad-  
17 justment established in paragraph (3)  
18 of such section for 2011, in addition  
19 to applying the adjustment established  
20 in paragraph (2) for 2010.

21 “(II) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
22 in this clause shall be construed as  
23 limiting the amount of adjustment for  
24 case mix for 2010 or 2011 if more re-  
25 cent data indicate an appropriate ad-  
26 justment that is greater than the

1 amount established in the section de-  
2 scribed in subclause (I).”.

3 (b) REBASING HOME HEALTH PROSPECTIVE PAY-  
4 MENT AMOUNT.—Section 1895(b)(3)(A) of the Social Se-  
5 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395fff(b)(3)(A)) is amended—

6 (1) in clause (i)—

7 (A) in subclause (III), by inserting “and  
8 before 2011” after “after the period described  
9 in subclause (II)”; and

10 (B) by inserting after subclause (III) the  
11 following new subclauses:

12 “(IV) Subject to clause (iii)(I),  
13 for 2011, such amount (or amounts)  
14 shall be adjusted by a uniform per-  
15 centage determined to be appropriate  
16 by the Secretary based on analysis of  
17 factors such as changes in the average  
18 number and types of visits in an epi-  
19 sode, the change in intensity of visits  
20 in an episode, growth in cost per epi-  
21 sode, and other factors that the Sec-  
22 retary considers to be relevant.

23 “(V) Subject to clause (iii)(II),  
24 for a year after 2011, such a amount  
25 (or amounts) shall be equal to the

1 amount (or amounts) determined  
2 under this clause for the previous  
3 year, updated under subparagraph  
4 (B).”; and

5 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
6 clause:

7 “(iii) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF IN-  
8 ABILITY TO EFFECT TIMELY REBASING.—

9 “(I) APPLICATION OF PROXY  
10 AMOUNT FOR 2011.—If the Secretary  
11 is not able to compute the amount (or  
12 amounts) under clause (i)(IV) so as to  
13 permit, on a timely basis, the applica-  
14 tion of such clause for 2011, the Sec-  
15 retary shall substitute for such  
16 amount (or amounts) 95 percent of  
17 the amount (or amounts) that would  
18 otherwise be specified under clause  
19 (i)(III) if it applied for 2011.

20 “(II) ADJUSTMENT FOR SUBSE-  
21 QUENT YEARS BASED ON DATA.—If  
22 the Secretary applies subclause (I),  
23 the Secretary before July 1, 2011,  
24 shall compare the amount (or  
25 amounts) applied under such sub-

1 clause with the amount (or amounts)  
2 that should have been applied under  
3 clause (i)(IV). The Secretary shall de-  
4 crease or increase the prospective pay-  
5 ment amount (or amounts) under  
6 clause (i)(V) for 2012 (or, at the Sec-  
7 retary's discretion, over a period of  
8 several years beginning with 2012) by  
9 the amount (if any) by which the  
10 amount (or amounts) applied under  
11 subclause (I) is greater or less, re-  
12 spectively, than the amount (or  
13 amounts) that should have been ap-  
14 plied under clause (i)(IV).”.

15 **SEC. 1155. INCORPORATING PRODUCTIVITY IMPROVE-**  
16 **MENTS INTO MARKET BASKET UPDATE FOR**  
17 **HOME HEALTH SERVICES.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1895(b)(3)(B) of the So-  
19 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395fff(b)(3)(B)) is amend-  
20 ed—

21 (1) in clause (iii), by inserting “(including being  
22 subject to the productivity adjustment described in  
23 section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii)(II))” after “in the same  
24 manner”; and

1           (2) in clause (v)(I), by inserting “(but not  
2 below 0)” after “reduced”.

3           (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
4 subsection (a) shall apply to home health market basket  
5 percentage increases for years beginning with 2010.

6 **SEC. 1156. LIMITATION ON MEDICARE EXCEPTIONS TO THE**  
7                           **PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN PHYSICIAN RE-**  
8                           **FERRALS MADE TO HOSPITALS.**

9           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1877 of the Social Secu-  
10 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395nn) is amended—

11           (1) in subsection (d)(2)—

12                   (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking  
13 “and” at the end;

14                   (B) in subparagraph (B), by striking the  
15 period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

16                   (C) by adding at the end the following new  
17 subparagraph:

18                           “(C) in the case where the entity is a hos-  
19 pital, the hospital meets the requirements of  
20 paragraph (3)(D).”;

21           (2) in subsection (d)(3)—

22                   (A) in subparagraph (B), by striking  
23 “and” at the end;

24                   (B) in subparagraph (C), by striking the  
25 period at the end and inserting “; and”; and



1 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
2 subparagraph:

3 “(D) the hospital meets the requirements  
4 described in subsection (i)(1).”;

5 (3) by amending subsection (f) to read as fol-  
6 lows:

7 “(f) REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE REQUIRE-  
8 MENTS.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each entity providing cov-  
10 ered items or services for which payment may be  
11 made under this title shall provide the Secretary  
12 with the information concerning the entity’s owner-  
13 ship, investment, and compensation arrangements,  
14 including—

15 “(A) the covered items and services pro-  
16 vided by the entity, and

17 “(B) the names and unique physician iden-  
18 tification numbers of all physicians with an  
19 ownership or investment interest (as described  
20 in subsection (a)(2)(A)), or with a compensa-  
21 tion arrangement (as described in subsection  
22 (a)(2)(B)), in the entity, or whose immediate  
23 relatives have such an ownership or investment  
24 interest or who have such a compensation rela-  
25 tionship with the entity.

1 Such information shall be provided in such form,  
2 manner, and at such times as the Secretary shall  
3 specify. The requirement of this subsection shall not  
4 apply to designated health services provided outside  
5 the United States or to entities which the Secretary  
6 determines provide services for which payment may  
7 be made under this title very infrequently.

8 “(2) REQUIREMENTS FOR HOSPITALS WITH  
9 PHYSICIAN OWNERSHIP OR INVESTMENT.—In the  
10 case of a hospital that meets the requirements de-  
11 scribed in subsection (i)(1), the hospital shall—

12 “(A) submit to the Secretary an initial re-  
13 port, and periodic updates at a frequency deter-  
14 mined by the Secretary, containing a detailed  
15 description of the identity of each physician  
16 owner and physician investor and any other  
17 owners or investors of the hospital;

18 “(B) require that any referring physician  
19 owner or investor discloses to the individual  
20 being referred, by a time that permits the indi-  
21 vidual to make a meaningful decision regarding  
22 the receipt of services, as determined by the  
23 Secretary, the ownership or investment interest,  
24 as applicable, of such referring physician in the  
25 hospital; and

1           “(C) disclose the fact that the hospital is  
2           partially or wholly owned by one or more physi-  
3           cians or has one or more physician investors—

4                   “(i) on any public website for the hos-  
5                   pital; and

6                   “(ii) in any public advertising for the  
7                   hospital.

8           The information to be reported or disclosed under  
9           this paragraph shall be provided in such form, man-  
10          ner, and at such times as the Secretary shall specify.

11          The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply  
12          to designated health services furnished outside the  
13          United States or to entities which the Secretary de-  
14          termines provide services for which payment may be  
15          made under this title very infrequently.

16          “(3) PUBLICATION OF INFORMATION.—The  
17          Secretary shall publish, and periodically update, the  
18          information submitted by hospitals under paragraph  
19          (2)(A) on the public Internet website of the Centers  
20          for Medicare & Medicaid Services.”;

21          (4) by amending subsection (g)(5) to read as  
22          follows:

23                   “(5) FAILURE TO REPORT OR DISCLOSE INFOR-  
24                   MATION.—

1           “(A) REPORTING.—Any person who is re-  
2           quired, but fails, to meet a reporting require-  
3           ment of paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) of sub-  
4           section (f) is subject to a civil money penalty of  
5           not more than \$10,000 for each day for which  
6           reporting is required to have been made.

7           “(B) DISCLOSURE.—Any physician who is  
8           required, but fails, to meet a disclosure require-  
9           ment of subsection (f)(2)(B) or a hospital that  
10          is required, but fails, to meet a disclosure re-  
11          quirement of subsection (f)(2)(C) is subject to  
12          a civil money penalty of not more than \$10,000  
13          for each case in which disclosure is required to  
14          have been made.

15          “(C) APPLICATION.—The provisions of  
16          section 1128A (other than the first sentence of  
17          subsection (a) and other than subsection (b))  
18          shall apply to a civil money penalty under sub-  
19          paragraphs (A) and (B) in the same manner as  
20          such provisions apply to a penalty or proceeding  
21          under section 1128A(a).”; and

22          (5) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
23          section:

1       “(i) REQUIREMENTS TO QUALIFY FOR RURAL PRO-  
2 VIDER AND HOSPITAL OWNERSHIP EXCEPTIONS TO  
3 SELF-REFERRAL PROHIBITION.—

4               “(1) REQUIREMENTS DESCRIBED.—For pur-  
5 poses of subsection (d)(3)(D), the requirements de-  
6 scribed in this paragraph are as follows:

7                       “(A) PROVIDER AGREEMENT.—The hos-  
8 pital had—

9                               “(i) physician ownership or invest-  
10 ment on January 1, 2009; and

11                               “(ii) a provider agreement under sec-  
12 tion 1866 in effect on such date.

13                       “(B) PROHIBITION ON PHYSICIAN OWNER-  
14 SHIP OR INVESTMENT.—The percentage of the  
15 total value of the ownership or investment in-  
16 terests held in the hospital, or in an entity  
17 whose assets include the hospital, by physician  
18 owners or investors in the aggregate does not  
19 exceed such percentage as of the date of enact-  
20 ment of this subsection.

21                       “(C) PROHIBITION ON EXPANSION OF FA-  
22 CILITY CAPACITY.—Except as provided in para-  
23 graph (2), the number of operating rooms, pro-  
24 cedure rooms, or beds of the hospital at any  
25 time on or after the date of the enactment of

1 this subsection are no greater than the number  
2 of operating rooms, procedure rooms, or beds,  
3 respectively, as of such date.

4 “(D) ENSURING BONA FIDE OWNERSHIP  
5 AND INVESTMENT.—

6 “(i) Any ownership or investment in-  
7 terests that the hospital offers to a physi-  
8 cian are not offered on more favorable  
9 terms than the terms offered to a person  
10 who is not in a position to refer patients  
11 or otherwise generate business for the hos-  
12 pital.

13 “(ii) The hospital (or any investors in  
14 the hospital) does not directly or indirectly  
15 provide loans or financing for any physi-  
16 cian owner or investor in the hospital.

17 “(iii) The hospital (or any investors in  
18 the hospital) does not directly or indirectly  
19 guarantee a loan, make a payment toward  
20 a loan, or otherwise subsidize a loan, for  
21 any physician owner or investor or group  
22 of physician owners or investors that is re-  
23 lated to acquiring any ownership or invest-  
24 ment interest in the hospital.

1           “(iv) Ownership or investment returns  
2           are distributed to each owner or investor in  
3           the hospital in an amount that is directly  
4           proportional to the ownership or invest-  
5           ment interest of such owner or investor in  
6           the hospital.

7           “(v) The investment interest of the  
8           owner or investor is directly proportional  
9           to the owner’s or investor’s capital con-  
10          tributions made at the time the ownership  
11          or investment interest is obtained.

12          “(vi) Physician owners and investors  
13          do not receive, directly or indirectly, any  
14          guaranteed receipt of or right to purchase  
15          other business interests related to the hos-  
16          pital, including the purchase or lease of  
17          any property under the control of other  
18          owners or investors in the hospital or lo-  
19          cated near the premises of the hospital.

20          “(vii) The hospital does not offer a  
21          physician owner or investor the oppor-  
22          tunity to purchase or lease any property  
23          under the control of the hospital or any  
24          other owner or investor in the hospital on  
25          more favorable terms than the terms of-

1           ferred to a person that is not a physician  
2           owner or investor.

3           “(viii) The hospital does not condition  
4           any physician ownership or investment in-  
5           terests either directly or indirectly on the  
6           physician owner or investor making or in-  
7           fluencing referrals to the hospital or other-  
8           wise generating business for the hospital.

9           “(E) PATIENT SAFETY.—In the case of a  
10          hospital that does not offer emergency services,  
11          the hospital has the capacity to—

12                 “(i) provide assessment and initial  
13                 treatment for medical emergencies; and

14                 “(ii) if the hospital lacks additional  
15                 capabilities required to treat the emergency  
16                 involved, refer and transfer the patient  
17                 with the medical emergency to a hospital  
18                 with the required capability.

19           “(F) LIMITATION ON APPLICATION TO  
20          CERTAIN CONVERTED FACILITIES.—The hos-  
21          pital was not converted from an ambulatory  
22          surgical center to a hospital on or after the date  
23          of enactment of this subsection.

24           “(2) EXCEPTION TO PROHIBITION ON EXPAN-  
25          SION OF FACILITY CAPACITY.—



1 “(A) PROCESS.—

2 “(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary  
3 shall establish and implement a process  
4 under which a hospital may apply for an  
5 exception from the requirement under  
6 paragraph (1)(C).

7 “(ii) OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMUNITY  
8 INPUT.—The process under clause (i) shall  
9 provide persons and entities in the commu-  
10 nity in which the hospital applying for an  
11 exception is located with the opportunity to  
12 provide input with respect to the applica-  
13 tion.

14 “(iii) TIMING FOR IMPLEMENTA-  
15 TION.—The Secretary shall implement the  
16 process under clause (i) on the date that is  
17 one month after the promulgation of regu-  
18 lations described in clause (iv).

19 “(iv) REGULATIONS.—Not later than  
20 the first day of the month beginning 18  
21 months after the date of the enactment of  
22 this subsection, the Secretary shall promul-  
23 gate regulations to carry out the process  
24 under clause (i). The Secretary may issue

1           such regulations as interim final regula-  
2           tions.

3           “(B) FREQUENCY.—The process described  
4           in subparagraph (A) shall permit a hospital to  
5           apply for an exception up to once every 2 years.

6           “(C) PERMITTED INCREASE.—

7                   “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause  
8                   (ii) and subparagraph (D), a hospital  
9                   granted an exception under the process de-  
10                  scribed in subparagraph (A) may increase  
11                  the number of operating rooms, procedure  
12                  rooms, or beds of the hospital above the  
13                  baseline number of operating rooms, proce-  
14                  dure rooms, or beds, respectively, of the  
15                  hospital (or, if the hospital has been grant-  
16                  ed a previous exception under this para-  
17                  graph, above the number of operating  
18                  rooms, procedure rooms, or beds, respec-  
19                  tively, of the hospital after the application  
20                  of the most recent increase under such an  
21                  exception).

22                   “(ii) 100 PERCENT INCREASE LIMITA-  
23                  TION.—The Secretary shall not permit an  
24                  increase in the number of operating rooms,  
25                  procedure rooms, or beds of a hospital

1 under clause (i) to the extent such increase  
2 would result in the number of operating  
3 rooms, procedure rooms, or beds of the  
4 hospital exceeding 200 percent of the base-  
5 line number of operating rooms, procedure  
6 rooms, or beds of the hospital.

7 “(iii) BASELINE NUMBER OF OPER-  
8 ATING ROOMS, PROCEDURE ROOMS, OR  
9 BEDS.—In this paragraph, the term ‘base-  
10 line number of operating rooms, procedure  
11 rooms, or beds’ means the number of oper-  
12 ating rooms, procedure rooms, or beds of a  
13 hospital as of the date of enactment of this  
14 subsection.

15 “(D) INCREASE LIMITED TO FACILITIES  
16 ON THE MAIN CAMPUS OF THE HOSPITAL.—  
17 Any increase in the number of operating rooms,  
18 procedure rooms, or beds of a hospital pursuant  
19 to this paragraph may only occur in facilities on  
20 the main campus of the hospital.

21 “(E) CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF AN  
22 INCREASE IN FACILITY CAPACITY.—The Sec-  
23 retary may grant an exception under the proc-  
24 ess described in subparagraph (A) only to a  
25 hospital—

1           “(i) that is located in a county in  
2           which the percentage increase in the popu-  
3           lation during the most recent 5-year period  
4           for which data are available is estimated to  
5           be at least 150 percent of the percentage  
6           increase in the population growth of the  
7           State in which the hospital is located dur-  
8           ing that period, as estimated by Bureau of  
9           the Census and available to the Secretary;

10           “(ii) whose annual percent of total in-  
11           patient admissions that represent inpatient  
12           admissions under the program under title  
13           XIX is estimated to be equal to or greater  
14           than the average percent with respect to  
15           such admissions for all hospitals located in  
16           the county in which the hospital is located;

17           “(iii) that does not discriminate  
18           against beneficiaries of Federal health care  
19           programs and does not permit physicians  
20           practicing at the hospital to discriminate  
21           against such beneficiaries;

22           “(iv) that is located in a State in  
23           which the average bed capacity in the  
24           State is estimated to be less than the na-  
25           tional average bed capacity;

1           “(v) that has an average bed occu-  
2           pancy rate that is estimated to be greater  
3           than the average bed occupancy rate in the  
4           State in which the hospital is located; and

5           “(vi) that meets other conditions as  
6           determined by the Secretary.

7           “(F) PROCEDURE ROOMS.—In this sub-  
8           section, the term ‘procedure rooms’ includes  
9           rooms in which catheterizations, angiographies,  
10          angiograms, and endoscopies are furnished, but  
11          such term shall not include emergency rooms or  
12          departments (except for rooms in which cath-  
13          eterizations, angiographies, angiograms, and  
14          endoscopies are furnished).

15          “(G) PUBLICATION OF FINAL DECI-  
16          SIONS.—Not later than 120 days after receiving  
17          a complete application under this paragraph,  
18          the Secretary shall publish on the public Inter-  
19          net website of the Centers for Medicare & Med-  
20          icaid Services the final decision with respect to  
21          such application.

22          “(H) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There  
23          shall be no administrative or judicial review  
24          under section 1869, section 1878, or otherwise  
25          of the exception process under this paragraph,

1 including the establishment of such process,  
2 and any determination made under such pro-  
3 cess.

4 “(3) PHYSICIAN OWNER OR INVESTOR DE-  
5 FINED.—For purposes of this subsection and sub-  
6 section (f)(2), the term ‘physician owner or investor’  
7 means a physician (or an immediate family member  
8 of such physician) with a direct or an indirect own-  
9 ership or investment interest in the hospital.

10 “(4) PATIENT SAFETY REQUIREMENT.—In the  
11 case of a hospital to which the requirements of para-  
12 graph (1) apply, insofar as the hospital admits a pa-  
13 tient and does not have any physician available on  
14 the premises 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, be-  
15 fore admitting the patient—

16 “(A) the hospital shall disclose such fact to  
17 the patient; and

18 “(B) following such disclosure, the hospital  
19 shall receive from the patient a signed acknowl-  
20 edgment that the patient understands such fact.

21 “(5) CLARIFICATION.—Nothing in this sub-  
22 section shall be construed as preventing the Sec-  
23 retary from terminating a hospital’s provider agree-  
24 ment if the hospital is not in compliance with regu-  
25 lations pursuant to section 1866.”.

1           (b) VERIFYING COMPLIANCE.—The Secretary of  
2 Health and Human Services shall establish policies and  
3 procedures to verify compliance with the requirements de-  
4 scribed in subsections (i)(1) and (i)(4) of section 1877 of  
5 the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a)(5).  
6 The Secretary may use unannounced site reviews of hos-  
7 pitals and audits to verify compliance with such require-  
8 ments.

9           (c) IMPLEMENTATION.—

10           (1) FUNDING.—For purposes of carrying out  
11 the amendments made by subsection (a) and the  
12 provisions of subsection (b), in addition to funds  
13 otherwise available, out of any funds in the Treasury  
14 not otherwise appropriated there are appropriated to  
15 the Secretary of Health and Human Services for the  
16 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Program  
17 Management Account \$5,000,000 for each fiscal  
18 year beginning with fiscal year 2010. Amounts ap-  
19 propriated under this paragraph for a fiscal year  
20 shall be available until expended.

21           (2) ADMINISTRATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44,  
22 United States Code, shall not apply to the amend-  
23 ments made by subsection (a) and the provisions of  
24 subsection (b).

1 **SEC. 1157. INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE STUDY OF GEO-**  
2 **GRAPHIC ADJUSTMENT FACTORS UNDER**  
3 **MEDICARE.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
5 Human Services shall enter into a contract with the Insti-  
6 tute of Medicine of the National Academy of Science to  
7 conduct a comprehensive empirical study, and provide rec-  
8 ommendations as appropriate, on the accuracy of the geo-  
9 graphic adjustment factors established under sections  
10 1848(e) and 1886(d)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act (42  
11 U.S.C. 1395w–4(e), 11395ww(d)(3)).

12 (b) MATTERS INCLUDED.—Such study shall include  
13 an evaluation and assessment of the following with respect  
14 to such adjustment factors:

15 (1) Empirical validity of the adjustment factors.

16 (2) Methodology used to determine the adjust-  
17 ment factors.

18 (3) Measures used for the adjustment factors,  
19 taking into account—

20 (A) timeliness of data and frequency of re-  
21 visions to such data;

22 (B) sources of data and the degree to  
23 which such data are representative of costs; and

24 (C) operational costs of providers who par-  
25 ticipate in Medicare.



1 (c) EVALUATION.—Such study shall, within the con-  
2 text of the United States health care marketplace, evalu-  
3 ate and consider the following:

4 (1) The effect of the adjustment factors on the  
5 level and distribution of the health care workforce  
6 and resources, including—

7 (A) recruitment and retention that takes  
8 into account workforce mobility between urban  
9 and rural areas;

10 (B) ability of hospitals and other facilities  
11 to maintain an adequate and skilled workforce;  
12 and

13 (C) patient access to providers and needed  
14 medical technologies.

15 (2) The effect of the adjustment factors on pop-  
16 ulation health and quality of care.

17 (3) The effect of the adjustment factors on the  
18 ability of providers to furnish efficient, high value  
19 care.

20 (d) REPORT.—The contract under subsection (a)  
21 shall provide for the Institute of Medicine to submit, not  
22 later than one year after the date of the enactment of this  
23 Act, to the Secretary and the Congress a report containing  
24 results and recommendations of the study conducted  
25 under this section.

1 (e) FUNDING.—There are authorized to be appro-  
2 priated to carry out this section such sums as may be nec-  
3 essary.

4 **SEC. 1158. REVISION OF MEDICARE PAYMENT SYSTEMS TO**  
5 **ADDRESS GEOGRAPHIC INEQUITIES.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
7 Human Services, taking into account the recommenda-  
8 tions made in the report under section 1157(d), shall in-  
9 clude in the proposed rules published to implement  
10 changes to payment systems for physicians and hospitals  
11 under sections 1848(e) and 1886(d)(3)(E), respectively, of  
12 the Social Security Act, proposals to revise geographic ad-  
13 justment factors for such payment systems for services  
14 furnished under the Medicare program. Such proposed  
15 rules shall be published in the rulemaking period imme-  
16 diately following submission of the report under section  
17 1157(d).

18 (b) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENTS.—

19 (1) FUNDING FOR IMPROVEMENTS.—In making  
20 any changes to the geographic adjustment factors in  
21 accordance with subsection (a), the Secretary shall  
22 use funds made available for such purposes under  
23 subsection (c).

24 (2) ENSURING FAIRNESS.—In carrying out this  
25 subsection, the Secretary shall not change payment

1 rates to be less than they would have been had this  
2 section not been enacted.

3 (c) FUNDING.—Amounts in the Medicare Improve-  
4 ment Fund under section 1898 of the Social Security Act  
5 (42 U.S.C. 1395iii), as amended by section 1146, shall  
6 be available to the Secretary to make changes to the geo-  
7 graphic adjustments factors established under sections  
8 1848(e) and 1886(d)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act. For  
9 such purpose, such funds shall be available for expenditure  
10 for services furnished before January 1, 2014, and shall  
11 not exceed the total amounts available under such Fund  
12 for such period. No more than one-half of such amounts  
13 shall be available for expenditure for services furnished in  
14 any one payment year.

## 15 **Subtitle D—Medicare Advantage** 16 **Reforms**

### 17 **PART 1—PAYMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

#### 18 **SEC. 1161. PHASE-IN OF PAYMENT BASED ON FEE-FOR-** 19 **SERVICE COSTS.**

20 Section 1853 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
21 1395w-23) is amended—

22 (1) in subsection (j)(1)(A)—

23 (A) by striking “beginning with 2007” and  
24 inserting “for 2007, 2008, 2009, and 2010”;  
25 and

1 (B) by inserting after “(k)(1)” the fol-  
2 lowing: “, or, beginning with 2011,  $\frac{1}{12}$  of the  
3 blended benchmark amount determined under  
4 subsection (n)(1)”;

5 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
6 section:

7 “(n) DETERMINATION OF BLENDED BENCHMARK  
8 AMOUNT.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection  
10 (j), subject to paragraphs (3) and (4), the term  
11 ‘blended benchmark amount’ means for an area—

12 “(A) for 2011 the sum of—

13 “(i)  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the applicable amount (as  
14 defined in subsection (k)) for the area and  
15 year; and

16 “(ii)  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the amount specified in  
17 paragraph (2) for the area and year;

18 “(B) for 2012 the sum of—

19 “(i)  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the applicable amount for  
20 the area and year; and

21 “(ii)  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the amount specified in  
22 paragraph (2) for the area and year; and

23 “(C) for a subsequent year the amount  
24 specified in paragraph (2) for the area and  
25 year.

1           “(2) SPECIFIED AMOUNT.—The amount speci-  
2           fied in this paragraph for an area and year is the  
3           amount specified in subsection (c)(1)(D)(i) for the  
4           area and year adjusted (in a manner specified by the  
5           Secretary) to take into account the phase-out in the  
6           indirect costs of medical education from capitation  
7           rates described in subsection (k)(4).

8           “(3) FEE-FOR-SERVICE PAYMENT FLOOR.—In  
9           no case shall the blended benchmark amount for an  
10          area and year be less than the amount specified in  
11          paragraph (2).

12          “(4) EXCEPTION FOR PACE PLANS.—This sub-  
13          section shall not apply to payments to a PACE pro-  
14          gram under section 1894.”

15 **SEC. 1162. QUALITY BONUS PAYMENTS.**

16          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1853 of the Social Secu-  
17          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–23), as amended by section  
18          1161, is amended—

19                 (1) in subsection (j), by inserting “subject to  
20                 subsection (o),” after “For purposes of this part”;  
21                 and

22                 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
23                 section:

24                 “(o) QUALITY BASED PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—

1           “(1) HIGH QUALITY PLAN ADJUSTMENT.—For  
2 years beginning with 2011, in the case of a Medicare  
3 Advantage plan that is identified (under paragraph  
4 (3)(E)(ii)) as a high quality MA plan with respect  
5 to the year, the blended benchmark amount under  
6 subsection (n)(1) shall be increased—

7                   “(A) for 2011, by 1.0 percent;

8                   “(B) for 2012, by 2.0 percent; and

9                   “(C) for a subsequent year, by 3.0 percent.

10           “(2) IMPROVED QUALITY PLAN ADJUSTMENT.—  
11 For years beginning with 2011, in the case of a  
12 Medicare Advantage plan that is identified (under  
13 paragraph (3)(E)(iii)) as an improved quality MA  
14 plan with respect to the year, blended benchmark  
15 amount under subsection (n)(1) shall be increased—

16                   “(A) for 2011, by 0.33 percent;

17                   “(B) for 2012, by 0.66 percent; and

18                   “(C) for a subsequent year, by 1.0 percent.

19           “(3) DETERMINATIONS OF QUALITY.—

20                   “(A) QUALITY PERFORMANCE.—The Sec-  
21 retary shall provide for the computation of a  
22 quality performance score for each Medicare  
23 Advantage plan to be applied for each year be-  
24 ginning with 2010.

25                   “(B) COMPUTATION OF SCORE.—

1           “(i) FOR YEARS BEFORE 2014.—For  
2 years before 2014, the quality performance  
3 score for a Medicare Advantage plan shall  
4 be computed based on a blend (as des-  
5 ignated by the Secretary) of the plan’s per-  
6 formance on—

7                   “(I) HEDIS effectiveness of care  
8 quality measures;

9                   “(II) CAHPS quality measures;  
10 and

11                   “(III) such other measures of  
12 clinical quality as the Secretary may  
13 specify.

14 Such measures shall be risk-adjusted as  
15 the Secretary deems appropriate.

16           “(ii) ESTABLISHMENT OF OUTCOME-  
17 BASED MEASURES.—By not later than for  
18 2013 the Secretary shall implement report-  
19 ing requirements for quality under this  
20 section on measures selected under clause  
21 (iii) that reflect the outcomes of care expe-  
22 rienced by individuals enrolled in Medicare  
23 Advantage plans (in addition to measures  
24 described in clause (i)). Such measures  
25 may include—

1           “(I) measures of rates of admis-  
2           sion and readmission to a hospital;

3           “(II) measures of prevention  
4           quality, such as those established by  
5           the Agency for Healthcare Research  
6           and Quality (that include hospital ad-  
7           mission rates for specified conditions);

8           “(III) measures of patient mor-  
9           tality and morbidity following surgery;

10          “(IV) measures of health func-  
11          tioning (such as limitations on activi-  
12          ties of daily living) and survival for  
13          patients with chronic diseases;

14          “(V) measures of patient safety;  
15          and

16          “(VI) other measure of outcomes  
17          and patient quality of life as deter-  
18          mined by the Secretary.

19          Such measures shall be risk-adjusted as  
20          the Secretary deems appropriate. In deter-  
21          mining the quality measures to be used  
22          under this clause, the Secretary shall take  
23          into consideration the recommendations of  
24          the Medicare Payment Advisory Commis-  
25          sion in its report to Congress under section



1 168 of the Medicare Improvements for Pa-  
2 tients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public  
3 Law 110–275) and shall provide pref-  
4 erence to measures collected on and com-  
5 parable to measures used in measuring  
6 quality under parts A and B.

7 “(iii) RULES FOR SELECTION OF  
8 MEASURES.—The Secretary shall select  
9 measures for purposes of clause (ii) con-  
10 sistent with the following:

11 “(I) The Secretary shall provide  
12 preference to clinical quality measures  
13 that have been endorsed by the entity  
14 with a contract with the Secretary  
15 under section 1890(a).

16 “(II) Prior to any measure being  
17 selected under this clause, the Sec-  
18 retary shall publish in the Federal  
19 Register such measure and provide for  
20 a period of public comment on such  
21 measure.

22 “(iv) TRANSITIONAL USE OF  
23 BLEND.—For payments for 2014 and  
24 2015, the Secretary may compute the qual-  
25 ity performance score for a Medicare Ad-

1 vantage plan based on a blend of the meas-  
2 ures specified in clause (i) and the meas-  
3 ures described in clause (ii) and selected  
4 under clause (iii).

5 “(v) USE OF QUALITY OUTCOMES  
6 MEASURES.—For payments beginning with  
7 2016, the preponderance of measures used  
8 under this paragraph shall be quality out-  
9 comes measures described in clause (ii)  
10 and selected under clause (iii).

11 “(C) DATA USED IN COMPUTING SCORE.—

12 Such score for application for—

13 “(i) payments in 2011 shall be based  
14 on quality performance data for plans for  
15 2009; and

16 “(ii) payments in 2012 and a subse-  
17 quent year shall be based on quality per-  
18 formance data for plans for the second  
19 preceding year.

20 “(D) REPORTING OF DATA.—Each Medi-  
21 care Advantage organization shall provide for  
22 the reporting to the Secretary of quality per-  
23 formance data described in subparagraph (B)  
24 (in order to determine a quality performance

1 score under this paragraph) in such time and  
2 manner as the Secretary shall specify.

3 “(E) RANKING OF PLANS.—

4 “(i) INITIAL RANKING.—Based on the  
5 quality performance score described in sub-  
6 paragraph (B) achieved with respect to a  
7 year, the Secretary shall rank plan per-  
8 formance—

9 “(I) from highest to lowest based  
10 on absolute scores; and

11 “(II) from highest to lowest  
12 based on percentage improvement in  
13 the score for the plan from the pre-  
14 vious year.

15 A plan which does not report quality per-  
16 formance data under subparagraph (D)  
17 shall be counted, for purposes of such  
18 ranking, as having the lowest plan per-  
19 formance and lowest percentage improve-  
20 ment.

21 “(ii) IDENTIFICATION OF HIGH QUAL-  
22 ITY PLANS IN TOP QUINTILE BASED ON  
23 PROJECTED ENROLLMENT.—The Secretary  
24 shall, based on the scores for each plan  
25 under clause (i)(I) and the Secretary’s pro-

1           jected enrollment for each plan and subject  
2           to clause (iv), identify those Medicare Ad-  
3           vantage plans with the highest score that,  
4           based upon projected enrollment, are pro-  
5           jected to include in the aggregate 20 per-  
6           cent of the total projected enrollment for  
7           the year. For purposes of this subsection,  
8           a plan so identified shall be referred to in  
9           this subsection as a ‘high quality MA  
10          plan’.

11           “(iii) IDENTIFICATION OF IMPROVED  
12          QUALITY PLANS IN TOP QUINTILE BASED  
13          ON PROJECTED ENROLLMENT.—The Sec-  
14          retary shall, based on the percentage im-  
15          provement score for each plan under clause  
16          (i)(II) and the Secretary’s projected enroll-  
17          ment for each plan and subject to clause  
18          (iv), identify those Medicare Advantage  
19          plans with the greatest percentage im-  
20          provement score that, based upon projected  
21          enrollment, are projected to include in the  
22          aggregate 20 percent of the total projected  
23          enrollment for the year. For purposes of  
24          this subsection, a plan so identified that is  
25          not a high quality plan for the year shall

1 be referred to in this subsection as an ‘im-  
2 proved quality MA plan’.

3 “(iv) AUTHORITY TO DISQUALIFY  
4 CERTAIN PLANS.—In applying clauses (ii)  
5 and (iii), the Secretary may determine not  
6 to identify a Medicare Advantage plan if  
7 the Secretary has identified deficiencies in  
8 the plan’s compliance with rules for such  
9 plans under this part.

10 “(F) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary, in  
11 the annual announcement required under sub-  
12 section (b)(1)(B) in 2011 and each succeeding  
13 year, shall notify the Medicare Advantage orga-  
14 nization that is offering a high quality plan or  
15 an improved quality plan of such identification  
16 for the year and the quality performance pay-  
17 ment adjustment for such plan for the year.  
18 The Secretary shall provide for publication on  
19 the website for the Medicare program of the in-  
20 formation described in the previous sentence.”.

21 **SEC. 1163. EXTENSION OF SECRETARIAL CODING INTEN-**  
22 **SITY ADJUSTMENT AUTHORITY.**

23 Section 1853(a)(1)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act  
24 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–23(a)(1)(C)(ii)) is amended—

1 (1) in the matter before subclause (I), by strik-  
2 ing “through 2010” and inserting “and each subse-  
3 quent year”; and

4 (2) in subclause (II)—

5 (A) by inserting “periodically” before “con-  
6 duct an analysis”;

7 (B) by inserting “on a timely basis” after  
8 “are incorporated”; and

9 (C) by striking “only for 2008, 2009, and  
10 2010” and inserting “for 2008 and subsequent  
11 years”.

12 **SEC. 1164. SIMPLIFICATION OF ANNUAL BENEFICIARY**  
13 **ELECTION PERIODS.**

14 (a) 2 WEEK PROCESSING PERIOD FOR ANNUAL EN-  
15 ROLLMENT PERIOD (AEP).—Paragraph (3)(B) of section  
16 1851(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-  
17 21(e)) is amended—

18 (1) by striking “and” at the end of clause (iii);

19 (2) in clause (iv)—

20 (A) by striking “and succeeding years”  
21 and inserting “, 2008, 2009, and 2010”; and

22 (B) by striking the period at the end and  
23 inserting “; and”; and

24 (3) by adding at the end the following new  
25 clause:

1           “(v) with respect to 2011 and suc-  
2           ceeding years, the period beginning on No-  
3           vember 1 and ending on December 15 of  
4           the year before such year.”.

5           (b) **ELIMINATION OF 3-MONTH ADDITIONAL OPEN**  
6 **ENROLLMENT PERIOD (OEP).**—Effective for plan years  
7 beginning with 2011, paragraph (2) of such section is  
8 amended by striking subparagraph (C).

9 **SEC. 1165. EXTENSION OF REASONABLE COST CONTRACTS.**

10           Section 1876(h)(5)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  
11 U.S.C. 1395mm(h)(5)(C)) is amended—

12           (1) in clause (ii), by striking “January 1,  
13           2010” and inserting “January 1, 2012”; and

14           (2) in clause (iii), by striking “the service area  
15           for the year” and inserting “the portion of the  
16           plan’s service area for the year that is within the  
17           service area of a reasonable cost reimbursement con-  
18           tract”.

19 **SEC. 1166. LIMITATION OF WAIVER AUTHORITY FOR EM-**  
20 **PLOYER GROUP PLANS.**

21           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—The first sentence of paragraph  
22 (2) of section 1857(i) of the Social Security Act (42  
23 U.S.C. 1395w–27(i)) is amended by inserting before the  
24 period at the end the following: “, but only if 90 percent  
25 of the Medicare Advantage eligible individuals enrolled

1 under such plan reside in a county in which the MA orga-  
2 nization offers an MA local plan”.

3 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by  
4 subsection (a) shall apply for plan years beginning on or  
5 after January 1, 2011, and shall not apply to plans which  
6 were in effect as of December 31, 2010.

7 **SEC. 1167. IMPROVING RISK ADJUSTMENT FOR PAYMENTS.**

8 (a) **REPORT TO CONGRESS.**—Not later than 1 year  
9 after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary  
10 of Health and Human Services shall submit to Congress  
11 a report that evaluates the adequacy of the risk adjust-  
12 ment system under section 1853(a)(1)(C) of the Social Se-  
13 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395–23(a)(1)(C)) in predicting  
14 costs for beneficiaries with chronic or co-morbid condi-  
15 tions, beneficiaries dually-eligible for Medicare and Med-  
16 icaid, and non-Medicaid eligible low-income beneficiaries;  
17 and the need and feasibility of including further gradua-  
18 tions of diseases or conditions and multiple years of bene-  
19 ficiary data.

20 (b) **IMPROVEMENTS TO RISK ADJUSTMENT.**—Not  
21 later than January 1, 2012, the Secretary shall implement  
22 necessary improvements to the risk adjustment system  
23 under section 1853(a)(1)(C) of the Social Security Act (42  
24 U.S.C. 1395–23(a)(1)(C)), taking into account the evalua-  
25 tion under subsection (a).



1 **SEC. 1168. ELIMINATION OF MA REGIONAL PLAN STA-**  
2 **BILIZATION FUND.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1858 of the Social Secu-  
4 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27a) is amended by striking  
5 subsection (e).

6 (b) TRANSITION.—Any amount contained in the MA  
7 Regional Plan Stabilization Fund as of the date of the  
8 enactment of this Act shall be transferred to the Federal  
9 Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund.

10 **PART 2—BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS AND ANTI-**  
11 **FRAUD**

12 **SEC. 1171. LIMITATION ON COST-SHARING FOR INDIVIDUAL**  
13 **HEALTH SERVICES.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1852(a)(1) of the Social  
15 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–22(a)(1)) is amended—

16 (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting before the  
17 period at the end the following: “with cost-sharing  
18 that is no greater (and may be less) than the cost-  
19 sharing that would otherwise be imposed under such  
20 program option”;

21 (2) in subparagraph (B)(i), by striking “or an  
22 actuarially equivalent level of cost-sharing as deter-  
23 mined in this part”; and

24 (3) by amending clause (ii) of subparagraph  
25 (B) to read as follows:

1           “(ii) PERMITTING USE OF FLAT CO-  
2           PAYMENT OR PER DIEM RATE.—Nothing in  
3           clause (i) shall be construed as prohibiting  
4           a Medicare Advantage plan from using a  
5           flat copayment or per diem rate, in lieu of  
6           the cost-sharing that would be imposed  
7           under part A or B, so long as the amount  
8           of the cost-sharing imposed does not ex-  
9           ceed the amount of the cost-sharing that  
10          would be imposed under the respective part  
11          if the individual were not enrolled in a plan  
12          under this part.”.

13          (b) LIMITATION FOR DUAL ELIGIBLES AND QUALI-  
14          FIED MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES.—Section 1852(a) of  
15          such Act is amended by adding at the end the following  
16          new paragraph:

17                 “(7) LIMITATION ON COST-SHARING FOR DUAL  
18          ELIGIBLES AND QUALIFIED MEDICARE BENE-  
19          FICIARIES.—In the case of a individual who is a full-  
20          benefit dual eligible individual (as defined in section  
21          1935(c)(6)) or a qualified medicare beneficiary (as  
22          defined in section 1905(p)(1)) who is enrolled in a  
23          Medicare Advantage plan, the plan may not impose  
24          cost-sharing that exceeds the amount of cost-sharing  
25          that would be permitted with respect to the indi-

1       vidual under this title and title XIX if the individual  
2       were not enrolled with such plan.”.

3       (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

4             (1) The amendments made by subsection (a)  
5       shall apply to plan years beginning on or after Janu-  
6       ary 1, 2011.

7             (2) The amendments made by subsection (b)  
8       shall apply to plan years beginning on or after Janu-  
9       ary 1, 2011.

10 **SEC. 1172. CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT FOR ENROLL-**  
11 **EES IN PLANS WITH ENROLLMENT SUSPEN-**  
12 **SION.**

13       Section 1851(e)(4) of the Social Security Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 1395w(e)(4)) is amended—

15             (1) in subparagraph (C), by striking at the end  
16       “or”;

17             (2) in subparagraph (D)—

18                 (A) by inserting “, taking into account the  
19       health or well-being of the individual” before  
20       the period; and

21                 (B) by redesignating such subparagraph as  
22       subparagraph (E); and

23             (3) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the fol-  
24       lowing new subparagraph:

1           “(D) the individual is enrolled in an MA  
2           plan and enrollment in the plan is suspended  
3           under paragraph (2)(B) or (3)(C) of section  
4           1857(g) because of a failure of the plan to meet  
5           applicable requirements; or”.

6 **SEC. 1173. INFORMATION FOR BENEFICIARIES ON MA PLAN**  
7           **ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.**

8           (a) **DISCLOSURE OF MEDICAL LOSS RATIOS AND**  
9 **OTHER EXPENSE DATA.**—Section 1851 of the Social Se-  
10 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–21), as previously amended  
11 by this subtitle, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
12 lowing new subsection:

13           “(p) **PUBLICATION OF MEDICAL LOSS RATIOS AND**  
14 **OTHER COST-RELATED INFORMATION.**—

15           “(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall pub-  
16 lish, not later than November 1 of each year (begin-  
17 ning with 2011), for each MA plan contract, the  
18 medical loss ratio of the plan in the previous year.

19           “(2) **SUBMISSION OF DATA.**—

20           “(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Each MA organization  
21 shall submit to the Secretary, in a form and  
22 manner specified by the Secretary, data nec-  
23 essary for the Secretary to publish the medical  
24 loss ratio on a timely basis.

1           “(B) DATA FOR 2010 AND 2011.—The data  
2 submitted under subparagraph (A) for 2010  
3 and for 2011 shall be consistent in content with  
4 the data reported as part of the MA plan bid  
5 in June 2009 for 2010.

6           “(C) USE OF STANDARDIZED ELEMENTS  
7 AND DEFINITIONS.—The data to be submitted  
8 under subparagraph (A) relating to medical loss  
9 ratio for a year, beginning with 2012, shall be  
10 submitted based on the standardized elements  
11 and definitions developed under paragraph (3).

12           “(3) DEVELOPMENT OF DATA REPORTING  
13 STANDARDS.—

14           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
15 develop and implement standardized data ele-  
16 ments and definitions for reporting under this  
17 subsection, for contract years beginning with  
18 2012, of data necessary for the calculation of  
19 the medical loss ratio for MA plans. Not later  
20 than December 31, 2010, the Secretary shall  
21 publish a report describing the elements and  
22 definitions so developed.

23           “(B) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary  
24 shall consult with the Health Choices Commis-  
25 sioner, representatives of MA organizations, ex-

1           perts on health plan accounting systems, and  
2           representatives of the National Association of  
3           Insurance Commissioners, in the development  
4           of such data elements and definitions.

5           “(4) MEDICAL LOSS RATIO TO BE DEFINED.—  
6           For purposes of this part, the term ‘medical loss  
7           ratio’ has the meaning given such term by the Sec-  
8           retary, taking into account the meaning given such  
9           term by the Health Choices Commissioner under  
10          section 116 of the America’s Affordable Health  
11          Choices Act of 2009.”.

12          (b) MINIMUM MEDICAL LOSS RATIO.—Section  
13          1857(e) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-  
14          27(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following new  
15          paragraph:

16                 “(4) REQUIREMENT FOR MINIMUM MEDICAL  
17                 LOSS RATIO.—If the Secretary determines for a con-  
18                 tract year (beginning with 2014) that an MA plan  
19                 has failed to have a medical loss ratio (as defined in  
20                 section 1851(p)(4)) of at least .85—

21                         “(A) the Secretary shall require the Medi-  
22                         care Advantage organization offering the plan  
23                         to give enrollees a rebate (in the second suc-  
24                         ceeding contract year) of premiums under this  
25                         part (or part B or part D, if applicable) by

1 such amount as would provide for a benefits  
2 ratio of at least .85;

3 “(B) for 3 consecutive contract years, the  
4 Secretary shall not permit the enrollment of  
5 new enrollees under the plan for coverage dur-  
6 ing the second succeeding contract year; and

7 “(C) the Secretary shall terminate the plan  
8 contract if the plan fails to have such a medical  
9 loss ratio for 5 consecutive contract years.”.

10 **SEC. 1174. STRENGTHENING AUDIT AUTHORITY.**

11 (a) FOR PART C PAYMENTS RISK ADJUSTMENT.—  
12 Section 1857(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
13 1395w–27(d)(1)) is amended by inserting after “section  
14 1858(c)” the following: “, and data submitted with re-  
15 spect to risk adjustment under section 1853(a)(3)”.

16 (b) ENFORCEMENT OF AUDITS AND DEFICI-  
17 CIENCIES.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1857(e) of such Act,  
19 as amended by section 1173, is amended by adding  
20 at the end the following new paragraph:

21 “(5) ENFORCEMENT OF AUDITS AND DEFICI-  
22 CIENCIES.—

23 “(A) INFORMATION IN CONTRACT.—The  
24 Secretary shall require that each contract with  
25 an MA organization under this section shall in-

1           clude terms that inform the organization of the  
2           provisions in subsection (d).

3           “(B) ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—The  
4           Secretary is authorized, in connection with con-  
5           ducting audits and other activities under sub-  
6           section (d), to take such actions, including pur-  
7           suit of financial recoveries, necessary to address  
8           deficiencies identified in such audits or other  
9           activities.”.

10          (2) APPLICATION UNDER PART D.—For provi-  
11          sion applying the amendment made by paragraph  
12          (1) to prescription drug plans under part D, see sec-  
13          tion 1860D–12(b)(3)(D) of the Social Security Act.

14          (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
15          this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment  
16          of this Act and shall apply to audits and activities con-  
17          ducted for contract years beginning on or after January  
18          1, 2011.

19          **SEC. 1175. AUTHORITY TO DENY PLAN BIDS.**

20          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1854(a)(5) of the Social  
21          Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–24(a)(5)) is amended by  
22          adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

23                  “(C) REJECTION OF BIDS.—Nothing in  
24                  this section shall be construed as requiring the



1 Secretary to accept any or every bid by an MA  
2 organization under this subsection.”.

3 (b) APPLICATION UNDER PART D.—Section 1860D–  
4 11(d) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–111(d)) is amended  
5 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

6 “(3) REJECTION OF BIDS.—Paragraph (5)(C)  
7 of section 1854(a) shall apply with respect to bids  
8 under this section in the same manner as it applies  
9 to bids by an MA organization under such section.”.

10 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
11 this section shall apply to bids for contract years begin-  
12 ning on or after January 1, 2011.

13 **PART 3—TREATMENT OF SPECIAL NEEDS PLANS**  
14 **SEC. 1176. LIMITATION ON ENROLLMENT OUTSIDE OPEN**  
15 **ENROLLMENT PERIOD OF INDIVIDUALS INTO**  
16 **CHRONIC CARE SPECIALIZED MA PLANS FOR**  
17 **SPECIAL NEEDS INDIVIDUALS.**

18 Section 1859(f)(4) of the Social Security Act (42  
19 U.S.C. 1395w–28(f)(4)) is amended by adding at the end  
20 the following new subparagraph:

21 “(C) The plan does not enroll an individual  
22 on or after January 1, 2011, other than during  
23 an annual, coordinated open enrollment period  
24 or when at the time of the diagnosis of the dis-  
25 ease or condition that qualifies the individual as

1 an individual described in subsection  
2 (b)(6)(B)(iii).”.

3 **SEC. 1177. EXTENSION OF AUTHORITY OF SPECIAL NEEDS**  
4 **PLANS TO RESTRICT ENROLLMENT.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1859(f)(1) of the Social  
6 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–28(f)(1)) is amended by  
7 striking “January 1, 2011” and inserting “January 1,  
8 2013 (or January 1, 2016, in the case of a plan described  
9 in section 1177(b)(1) of the America’s Affordable Health  
10 Choices Act of 2009)”.

11 (b) GRANDFATHERING OF CERTAIN PLANS.—

12 (1) PLANS DESCRIBED.—For purposes of sec-  
13 tion 1859(f)(1) of the Social Security Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 1395w–28(f)(1)), a plan described in this  
15 paragraph is a plan that had a contract with a State  
16 that had a State program to operate an integrated  
17 Medicaid-Medicare program that had been approved  
18 by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services as  
19 of January 1, 2004.

20 (2) ANALYSIS; REPORT.—The Secretary of  
21 Health and Human Services shall provide, through  
22 a contract with an independent health services eval-  
23 uation organization, for an analysis of the plans de-  
24 scribed in paragraph (1) with regard to the impact  
25 of such plans on cost, quality of care, patient satis-

1       faction, and other subjects as specified by the Sec-  
2       retary. Not later than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
3       retary shall submit to Congress a report on such  
4       analysis and shall include in such report such rec-  
5       ommendations with regard to the treatment of such  
6       plans as the Secretary deems appropriate.

7                   **Subtitle E—Improvements to**  
8                   **Medicare Part D**

9       **SEC. 1181. ELIMINATION OF COVERAGE GAP.**

10       (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–2(b) of such Act  
11       (42 U.S.C. 1395w–102(b)) is amended—

12               (1) in paragraph (3)(A), by striking “paragraph  
13       (4)” and inserting “paragraphs (4) and (7)”;

14               (2) in paragraph (4)(B)(i), by inserting “sub-  
15       ject to paragraph (7)” after “purposes of this part”;

16       and

17               (3) by adding at the end the following new  
18       paragraph:

19               “(7) PHASED-IN ELIMINATION OF COVERAGE  
20       GAP.—

21               “(A) IN GENERAL.—For each year begin-  
22       ning with 2011, the Secretary shall consistent  
23       with this paragraph progressively increase the  
24       initial coverage limit (described in subsection  
25       (b)(3)) and decrease the annual out-of-pocket

1 threshold from the amounts otherwise computed  
2 until there is a continuation of coverage from  
3 the initial coverage limit for expenditures in-  
4 curred through the total amount of expendi-  
5 tures at which benefits are available under  
6 paragraph (4).

7 “(B) INCREASE IN INITIAL COVERAGE  
8 LIMIT.—For a year beginning with 2011, the  
9 initial coverage limit otherwise computed with-  
10 out regard to this paragraph shall be increased  
11 by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the cumulative phase-in percentage (as  
12 defined in subparagraph (D)(ii) for the year)  
13 times the out-of-pocket gap amount (as defined  
14 in subparagraph (E)) for the year.

15 “(C) DECREASE IN ANNUAL OUT-OF-POCK-  
16 ET THRESHOLD.—For a year beginning with  
17 2011, the annual out-of-pocket threshold other-  
18 wise computed without regard to this paragraph  
19 shall be decreased by  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the cumulative  
20 phase-in percentage of the out-of-pocket gap  
21 amount for the year multiplied by 1.75.

22 “(D) PHASE-IN.—For purposes of this  
23 paragraph:

1           “(i) ANNUAL PHASE-IN PERCENT-  
2           AGE.—The term ‘annual phase-in percent-  
3           age’ means—

4                       “(I) for 2011, 13 percent;

5                       “(II) for 2012, 2013, 2014, and  
6                       2015, 5 percent;

7                       “(III) for 2016 through 2018,  
8                       7.5 percent; and

9                       “(IV) for 2019 and each subse-  
10                      quent year, 10 percent.

11           “(ii) CUMULATIVE PHASE-IN PER-  
12           CENTAGE.—The term ‘cumulative phase-in  
13           percentage’ means for a year the sum of  
14           the annual phase-in percentage for the  
15           year and the annual phase-in percentages  
16           for each previous year beginning with  
17           2011, but in no case more than 100 per-  
18           cent.

19           “(E) OUT-OF-POCKET GAP AMOUNT.—For  
20           purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘out-of-  
21           pocket gap amount’ means for a year the  
22           amount by which—

23                       “(i) the annual out-of-pocket thresh-  
24                       old specified in paragraph (4)(B) for the

1 year (as determined as if this paragraph  
2 did not apply), exceeds

3 “(ii) the sum of—

4 “(I) the annual deductible under  
5 paragraph (1) for the year; and

6 “(II)  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the amount by which  
7 the initial coverage limit under para-  
8 graph (3) for the year (as determined  
9 as if this paragraph did not apply) ex-  
10 ceeds such annual deductible.”.

11 (b) REQUIRING DRUG MANUFACTURERS TO PRO-  
12 VIDE DRUG REBATES FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
13 BLES.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–2 of the So-  
15 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8) is amended—

16 (A) in subsection (e)(1), in the matter be-  
17 fore subparagraph (A), by inserting “and sub-  
18 section (f)” after “this subsection”; and

19 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
20 subsection:

21 “(f) PRESCRIPTION DRUG REBATE AGREEMENT FOR  
22 FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term ‘cov-  
24 ered part D drug’ does not include any drug or bio-  
25 logic that is manufactured by a manufacturer that

1 has not entered into and have in effect a rebate  
2 agreement described in paragraph (2).

3 “(2) REBATE AGREEMENT.—A rebate agree-  
4 ment under this subsection shall require the manu-  
5 facturer to provide to the Secretary a rebate for  
6 each rebate period (as defined in paragraph (6)(B))  
7 ending after December 31, 2010, in the amount  
8 specified in paragraph (3) for any covered part D  
9 drug of the manufacturer dispensed after December  
10 31, 2010, to any full-benefit dual eligible individual  
11 (as defined in paragraph (6)(A)) for which payment  
12 was made by a PDP sponsor under part D or a MA  
13 organization under part C for such period. Such re-  
14 bate shall be paid by the manufacturer to the Sec-  
15 retary not later than 30 days after the date of re-  
16 ceipt of the information described in section 1860D-  
17 12(b)(7), including as such section is applied under  
18 section 1857(f)(3).

19 “(3) REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
20 BLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLLEES.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the re-  
22 bate specified under this paragraph for a manu-  
23 facturer for a rebate period, with respect to  
24 each dosage form and strength of any covered  
25 part D drug provided by such manufacturer

1 and dispensed to a full-benefit dual eligible indi-  
2 vidual, shall be equal to the product of—

3 “(i) the total number of units of such  
4 dosage form and strength of the drug so  
5 provided and dispensed for which payment  
6 was made by a PDP sponsor under part D  
7 or a MA organization under part C for the  
8 rebate period (as reported under section  
9 1860D–12(b)(7), including as such section  
10 is applied under section 1857(f)(3)); and

11 “(ii) the amount (if any) by which—

12 “(I) the Medicaid rebate amount  
13 (as defined in subparagraph (B)) for  
14 such form, strength, and period, ex-  
15 ceeds

16 “(II) the average Medicare drug  
17 program full-benefit dual eligible re-  
18 bate amount (as defined in subpara-  
19 graph (C)) for such form, strength,  
20 and period.

21 “(B) MEDICAID REBATE AMOUNT.—For  
22 purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘Medicaid  
23 rebate amount’ means, with respect to each  
24 dosage form and strength of a covered part D



1 drug provided by the manufacturer for a rebate  
2 period—

3 “(i) in the case of a single source  
4 drug or an innovator multiple source drug,  
5 the amount specified in paragraph  
6 (1)(A)(ii) of section 1927(b) plus the  
7 amount, if any, specified in paragraph  
8 (2)(A)(ii) of such section, for such form,  
9 strength, and period; or

10 “(ii) in the case of any other covered  
11 outpatient drug, the amount specified in  
12 paragraph (3)(A)(i) of such section for  
13 such form, strength, and period.

14 “(C) AVERAGE MEDICARE DRUG PROGRAM  
15 FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE REBATE  
16 AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subsection, the  
17 term ‘average Medicare drug program full-ben-  
18 efit dual eligible rebate amount’ means, with re-  
19 spect to each dosage form and strength of a  
20 covered part D drug provided by a manufac-  
21 turer for a rebate period, the sum, for all PDP  
22 sponsors under part D and MA organizations  
23 administering a MA–PD plan under part C,  
24 of—

1           “(i) the product, for each such spon-  
2           sor or organization, of—

3                   “(I) the sum of all rebates, dis-  
4                   counts, or other price concessions (not  
5                   taking into account any rebate pro-  
6                   vided under paragraph (2) for such  
7                   dosage form and strength of the drug  
8                   dispensed, calculated on a per-unit  
9                   basis, but only to the extent that any  
10                  such rebate, discount, or other price  
11                  concession applies equally to drugs  
12                  dispensed to full-benefit dual eligible  
13                  Medicare drug plan enrollees and  
14                  drugs dispensed to PDP and MA–PD  
15                  enrollees who are not full-benefit dual  
16                  eligible individuals; and

17                  “(II) the number of the units of  
18                  such dosage and strength of the drug  
19                  dispensed during the rebate period to  
20                  full-benefit dual eligible individuals  
21                  enrolled in the prescription drug plans  
22                  administered by the PDP sponsor or  
23                  the MA–PD plans administered by the  
24                  MA–PD organization; divided by

1           “(ii) the total number of units of such  
2           dosage and strength of the drug dispensed  
3           during the rebate period to full-benefit  
4           dual eligible individuals enrolled in all pre-  
5           scription drug plans administered by PDP  
6           sponsors and all MA–PD plans adminis-  
7           tered by MA–PD organizations.

8           “(4) LENGTH OF AGREEMENT.—The provisions  
9           of paragraph (4) of section 1927(b) (other than  
10          clauses (iv) and (v) of subparagraph (B)) shall apply  
11          to rebate agreements under this subsection in the  
12          same manner as such paragraph applies to a rebate  
13          agreement under such section.

14          “(5) OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—The  
15          Secretary shall establish other terms and conditions  
16          of the rebate agreement under this subsection, in-  
17          cluding terms and conditions related to compliance,  
18          that are consistent with this subsection.

19          “(6) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection and sec-  
20          tion 1860D–12(b)(7):

21                 “(A) FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE INDI-  
22                 VIDUAL.—The term ‘full-benefit dual eligible in-  
23                 dividual’ has the meaning given such term in  
24                 section 1935(c)(6).

1           “(B) REBATE PERIOD.—The term ‘rebate  
2           period’ has the meaning given such term in sec-  
3           tion 1927(k)(8).”.

4           (2) REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR THE DE-  
5           TERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF REBATES BY MANU-  
6           FACTURES RELATED TO REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT  
7           DUAL ELIGIBLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLL-  
8           EES.—

9           (A) REQUIREMENTS FOR PDP SPON-  
10           SORS.—Section 1860D–12(b) of the Social Se-  
11           curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–112(b)) is amend-  
12           ed by adding at the end the following new para-  
13           graph:

14           “(7) REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR THE DE-  
15           TERMINATION AND PAYMENT OF REBATES BY MANU-  
16           FACTURERS RELATED TO REBATE FOR FULL-BEN-  
17           EFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN EN-  
18           ROLLEES.—

19           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of the  
20           rebate under section 1860D–2(f) for contract  
21           years beginning on or after January 1, 2011,  
22           each contract entered into with a PDP sponsor  
23           under this part with respect to a prescription  
24           drug plan shall require that the sponsor comply  
25           with subparagraphs (B) and (C).

1           “(B) REPORT FORM AND CONTENTS.—Not  
2 later than 60 days after the end of each rebate  
3 period (as defined in section 1860D–2(f)(6)(B))  
4 within such a contract year to which such sec-  
5 tion applies, a PDP sponsor of a prescription  
6 drug plan under this part shall report to each  
7 manufacturer—

8           “(i) information (by National Drug  
9 Code number) on the total number of units  
10 of each dosage, form, and strength of each  
11 drug of such manufacturer dispensed to  
12 full-benefit dual eligible Medicare drug  
13 plan enrollees under any prescription drug  
14 plan operated by the PDP sponsor during  
15 the rebate period;

16           “(ii) information on the price dis-  
17 counts, price concessions, and rebates for  
18 such drugs for such form, strength, and  
19 period;

20           “(iii) information on the extent to  
21 which such price discounts, price conces-  
22 sions, and rebates apply equally to full-  
23 benefit dual eligible Medicare drug plan  
24 enrollees and PDP enrollees who are not

1 full-benefit dual eligible Medicare drug  
2 plan enrollees; and

3 “(iv) any additional information that  
4 the Secretary determines is necessary to  
5 enable the Secretary to calculate the aver-  
6 age Medicare drug program full-benefit  
7 dual eligible rebate amount (as defined in  
8 paragraph (3)(C) of such section), and to  
9 determine the amount of the rebate re-  
10 quired under this section, for such form,  
11 strength, and period.

12 Such report shall be in a form consistent with  
13 a standard reporting format established by the  
14 Secretary.

15 “(C) SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—Each  
16 PDP sponsor shall promptly transmit a copy of  
17 the information reported under subparagraph  
18 (B) to the Secretary for the purpose of audit  
19 oversight and evaluation.

20 “(D) CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMA-  
21 TION.—The provisions of subparagraph (D) of  
22 section 1927(b)(3), relating to confidentiality of  
23 information, shall apply to information reported  
24 by PDP sponsors under this paragraph in the  
25 same manner that such provisions apply to in-

1 formation disclosed by manufacturers or whole-  
2 salers under such section, except—

3 “(i) that any reference to ‘this sec-  
4 tion’ in clause (i) of such subparagraph  
5 shall be treated as being a reference to this  
6 section;

7 “(ii) the reference to the Director of  
8 the Congressional Budget Office in clause  
9 (iii) of such subparagraph shall be treated  
10 as including a reference to the Medicare  
11 Payment Advisory Commission; and

12 “(iii) clause (iv) of such subparagraph  
13 shall not apply.

14 “(E) OVERSIGHT.—Information reported  
15 under this paragraph may be used by the In-  
16 spector General of the Department of Health  
17 and Human Services for the statutorily author-  
18 ized purposes of audit, investigation, and eval-  
19 uations.

20 “(F) PENALTIES FOR FAILURE TO PRO-  
21 VIDE TIMELY INFORMATION AND PROVISION OF  
22 FALSE INFORMATION.—In the case of a PDP  
23 sponsor—

24 “(i) that fails to provide information  
25 required under subparagraph (B) on a

1           timely basis, the sponsor is subject to a  
2           civil money penalty in the amount of  
3           \$10,000 for each day in which such infor-  
4           mation has not been provided; or

5           “(ii) that knowingly (as defined in  
6           section 1128A(i)) provides false informa-  
7           tion under such subparagraph, the sponsor  
8           is subject to a civil money penalty in an  
9           amount not to exceed \$100,000 for each  
10          item of false information.

11          Such civil money penalties are in addition to  
12          other penalties as may be prescribed by law.  
13          The provisions of section 1128A (other than  
14          subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply to a civil  
15          money penalty under this subparagraph in the  
16          same manner as such provisions apply to a pen-  
17          alty or proceeding under section 1128A(a).”.

18          (B) APPLICATION TO MA ORGANIZA-  
19          TIONS.—Section 1857(f)(3) of the Social Secu-  
20          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(f)(3)) is amend-  
21          ed by adding at the end the following:

22          “(D) REPORTING REQUIREMENT RELATED  
23          TO REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE  
24          MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLLEES.—Section  
25          1860D–12(b)(7).”.



1           (3) DEPOSIT OF REBATES INTO MEDICARE PRE-  
2           SCRIPTION DRUG ACCOUNT.—Section 1860D–16(c)  
3           of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–116(c)) is amended  
4           by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

5           “(6) REBATE FOR FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
6           BLE MEDICARE DRUG PLAN ENROLLEES.—Amounts  
7           paid under a rebate agreement under section  
8           1860D–2(f) shall be deposited into the Account and  
9           shall be used to pay for all or part of the gradual  
10          elimination of the coverage gap under section  
11          1860D–2(b)(7).”.

12 **SEC. 1182. DISCOUNTS FOR CERTAIN PART D DRUGS IN**  
13 **ORIGINAL COVERAGE GAP.**

14          Section 1860D–2 of the Social Security Act (42  
15          U.S.C. 1395w–102), as amended by section 1181(a), is  
16          amended—

17               (1) in subsection (b)(4)(C)(ii), by inserting  
18               “subject to subsection (g)(2)(C),” after “(ii)”;

19               (2) in subsection (e)(1), in the matter before  
20               subparagraph (A), by striking “subsection (f)” and  
21               inserting “subsections (f) and (g)” after “this sub-  
22               section”; and

23               (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
24               section:

1       “(g) REQUIREMENT FOR MANUFACTURER DISCOUNT  
2 AGREEMENT FOR CERTAIN QUALIFYING DRUGS.—

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term ‘cov-  
4 ered part D drug’ does not include any drug or bio-  
5 logic that is manufactured by a manufacturer that  
6 has not entered into and have in effect for all quali-  
7 fying drugs (as defined in paragraph (5)(A)) a dis-  
8 count agreement described in paragraph (2).

9           “(2) DISCOUNT AGREEMENT.—

10           “(A) PERIODIC DISCOUNTS.—A discount  
11 agreement under this paragraph shall require  
12 the manufacturer involved to provide, to each  
13 PDP sponsor with respect to a prescription  
14 drug plan or each MA organization with respect  
15 to each MA–PD plan, a discount in an amount  
16 specified in paragraph (3) for qualifying drugs  
17 (as defined in paragraph (5)(A)) of the manu-  
18 facturer dispensed to a qualifying enrollee after  
19 December 31, 2010, insofar as the individual is  
20 in the original gap in coverage (as defined in  
21 paragraph (5)(E)).

22           “(B) DISCOUNT AGREEMENT.—Insofar as  
23 not inconsistent with this subsection, the Sec-  
24 retary shall establish terms and conditions of  
25 such agreement, including terms and conditions

1 relating to compliance, similar to the terms and  
2 conditions for rebate agreements under para-  
3 graphs (2), (3), and (4) of section 1927(b), ex-  
4 cept that—

5 “(i) discounts shall be applied under  
6 this subsection to prescription drug plans  
7 and MA–PD plans instead of State plans  
8 under title XIX;

9 “(ii) PDP sponsors and MA organiza-  
10 tions shall be responsible, instead of  
11 States, for provision of necessary utiliza-  
12 tion information to drug manufacturers;  
13 and

14 “(iii) sponsors and MA organizations  
15 shall be responsible for reporting informa-  
16 tion on drug-component negotiated price,  
17 instead of other manufacturer prices.

18 “(C) COUNTING DISCOUNT TOWARD TRUE  
19 OUT-OF-POCKET COSTS.—Under the discount  
20 agreement, in applying subsection (b)(4), with  
21 regard to subparagraph (C)(i) of such sub-  
22 section, if a qualified enrollee purchases the  
23 qualified drug insofar as the enrollee is in an  
24 actual gap of coverage (as defined in paragraph  
25 (5)(D)), the amount of the discount under the

1 agreement shall be treated and counted as costs  
2 incurred by the plan enrollee.

3 “(3) DISCOUNT AMOUNT.—The amount of the  
4 discount specified in this paragraph for a discount  
5 period for a plan is equal to 50 percent of the  
6 amount of the drug-component negotiated price (as  
7 defined in paragraph (5)(C)) for qualifying drugs for  
8 the period involved.

9 “(4) ADDITIONAL TERMS.—In the case of a dis-  
10 count provided under this subsection with respect to  
11 a prescription drug plan offered by a PDP sponsor  
12 or an MA–PD plan offered by an MA organization,  
13 if a qualified enrollee purchases the qualified drug—

14 “(A) insofar as the enrollee is in an actual  
15 gap of coverage (as defined in paragraph  
16 (5)(D)), the sponsor or plan shall provide the  
17 discount to the enrollee at the time the enrollee  
18 pays for the drug; and

19 “(B) insofar as the enrollee is in the por-  
20 tion of the original gap in coverage (as defined  
21 in paragraph (5)(E)) that is not in the actual  
22 gap in coverage, the discount shall not be ap-  
23 plied against the negotiated price (as defined in  
24 subsection (d)(1)(B)) for the purpose of calcu-  
25 lating the beneficiary payment.

1 “(5) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

2 “(A) QUALIFYING DRUG.—The term  
3 ‘qualifying drug’ means, with respect to a pre-  
4 scription drug plan or MA–PD plan, a drug or  
5 biological product that—

6 “(i)(I) is a drug produced or distrib-  
7 uted under an original new drug applica-  
8 tion approved by the Food and Drug Ad-  
9 ministration, including a drug product  
10 marketed by any cross-licensed producers  
11 or distributors operating under the new  
12 drug application;

13 “(II) is a drug that was originally  
14 marketed under an original new drug ap-  
15 plication approved by the Food and Drug  
16 Administration; or

17 “(III) is a biological product as ap-  
18 proved under Section 351(a) of the Public  
19 Health Services Act;

20 “(ii) is covered under the formulary of  
21 the plan; and

22 “(iii) is dispensed to an individual  
23 who is in the original gap in coverage.

24 “(B) QUALIFYING ENROLLEE.—The term  
25 ‘qualifying enrollee’ means an individual en-

1 rolled in a prescription drug plan or MA–PD  
2 plan other than such an individual who is a  
3 subsidy-eligible individual (as defined in section  
4 1860D–14(a)(3)).

5 “(C) DRUG-COMPONENT NEGOTIATED  
6 PRICE.—The term ‘drug-component negotiated  
7 price’ means, with respect to a qualifying drug,  
8 the negotiated price (as defined in subsection  
9 (d)(1)(B)), as determined without regard to any  
10 dispensing fee, of the drug under the prescrip-  
11 tion drug plan or MA–PD plan involved.

12 “(D) ACTUAL GAP IN COVERAGE.—The  
13 term ‘actual gap in coverage’ means the gap in  
14 prescription drug coverage that occurs between  
15 the initial coverage limit (as modified under  
16 subparagraph (B) of subsection (b)(7)) and the  
17 annual out-of-pocket threshold (as modified  
18 under subparagraph (C) of such subsection).

19 “(E) ORIGINAL GAP IN COVERAGE.—The  
20 term ‘original in gap coverage’ means the gap  
21 in prescription drug coverage that would occur  
22 between the initial coverage limit (described in  
23 subsection (b)(3)) and the out-of-pocket thresh-  
24 old (as defined in subsection (b)(4))(B) if sub-  
25 section (b)(7) did not apply.”.

1 **SEC. 1183. REPEAL OF PROVISION RELATING TO SUBMIS-**  
2 **SION OF CLAIMS BY PHARMACIES LOCATED**  
3 **IN OR CONTRACTING WITH LONG-TERM CARE**  
4 **FACILITIES.**

5 (a) PART D SUBMISSION.—Section 1860D–12(b) of  
6 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–112(b)), as  
7 amended by section 172(a)(1) of Public Law 110–275, is  
8 amended by striking paragraph (5) and redesignating  
9 paragraph (6) and paragraph (7), as added by section  
10 1181(b)(2), as paragraph (5) and paragraph (6), respec-  
11 tively.

12 (b) SUBMISSION TO MA–PD PLANS.—Section  
13 1857(f)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
14 27(f)(3)), as added by section 171(b) of Public Law 110–  
15 275 and amended by section 172(a)(2) of such Public  
16 Law, is amended by striking subparagraph (B) and redesi-  
17 gnating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B).

18 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply for contract years beginning with  
20 2010.

1 **SEC. 1184. INCLUDING COSTS INCURRED BY AIDS DRUG AS-**  
2 **SISTANCE PROGRAMS AND INDIAN HEALTH**  
3 **SERVICE IN PROVIDING PRESCRIPTION**  
4 **DRUGS TOWARD THE ANNUAL OUT-OF-POCK-**  
5 **ET THRESHOLD UNDER PART D.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–2(b)(4)(C) of the  
7 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–102(b)(4)(C)) is  
8 amended—

9 (1) in clause (i), by striking “and” at the end;

10 (2) in clause (ii)—

11 (A) by striking “such costs shall be treated  
12 as incurred only if” and inserting “subject to  
13 clause (iii), such costs shall be treated as in-  
14 curred only if”;

15 (B) by striking “, under section 1860D–  
16 14, or under a State Pharmaceutical Assistance  
17 Program”; and

18 (C) by striking the period at the end and  
19 inserting “; and”; and

20 (3) by inserting after clause (ii) the following  
21 new clause:

22 “(iii) such costs shall be treated as in-  
23 curred and shall not be considered to be  
24 reimbursed under clause (ii) if such costs  
25 are borne or paid—

26 “(I) under section 1860D–14;



1 “(II) under a State Pharma-  
2 ceutical Assistance Program;

3 “(III) by the Indian Health Serv-  
4 ice, an Indian tribe or tribal organiza-  
5 tion, or an urban Indian organization  
6 (as defined in section 4 of the Indian  
7 Health Care Improvement Act); or

8 “(IV) under an AIDS Drug As-  
9 sistance Program under part B of  
10 title XXVI of the Public Health Serv-  
11 ice Act.”.

12 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 subsection (a) shall apply to costs incurred on or after  
14 January 1, 2011.

15 **SEC. 1185. PERMITTING MID-YEAR CHANGES IN ENROLL-**  
16 **MENT FOR FORMULARY CHANGES THAT AD-**  
17 **VERSELY IMPACT AN ENROLLEE.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–1(b)(3) of the So-  
19 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–101(b)(3)) is amend-  
20 ed by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

21 “(F) CHANGE IN FORMULARY RESULTING  
22 IN INCREASE IN COST-SHARING.—

23 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
24 vided in clause (ii), in the case of an indi-  
25 vidual enrolled in a prescription drug plan

1 (or MA–PD plan) who has been prescribed  
2 and is using a covered part D drug while  
3 so enrolled, if the formulary of the plan is  
4 materially changed (other than at the end  
5 of a contract year) so to reduce the cov-  
6 erage (or increase the cost-sharing) of the  
7 drug under the plan.

8 “(ii) EXCEPTION.—Clause (i) shall  
9 not apply in the case that a drug is re-  
10 moved from the formulary of a plan be-  
11 cause of a recall or withdrawal of the drug  
12 issued by the Food and Drug Administra-  
13 tion, because the drug is replaced with a  
14 generic drug that is a therapeutic equiva-  
15 lent, or because of utilization management  
16 applied to—

17 “(I) a drug whose labeling in-  
18 cludes a boxed warning required by  
19 the Food and Drug Administration  
20 under section 210.57(c)(1) of title 21,  
21 Code of Federal Regulations (or a  
22 successor regulation); or

23 “(II) a drug required under sub-  
24 section (c)(2) of section 505–1 of the  
25 Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic

1 Act to have a Risk Evaluation and  
2 Management Strategy that includes  
3 elements under subsection (f) of such  
4 section.”.

5 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
6 subsection (a) shall apply to contract years beginning on  
7 or after January 1, 2011.

8 **Subtitle F—Medicare Rural Access**  
9 **Protections**

10 **SEC. 1191. TELEHEALTH EXPANSION AND ENHANCEMENTS.**

11 (a) ADDITIONAL TELEHEALTH SITE.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (4)(C)(ii) of sec-  
13 tion 1834(m) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
14 1395m(m)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
15 lowing new subclause:

16 “(IX) A renal dialysis facility.”

17 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
18 by paragraph (1) shall apply to services furnished on  
19 or after January 1, 2011.

20 (b) TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

21 (1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Section 1868 of the So-  
22 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ee) is amended—

23 (A) in the heading, by adding at the end  
24 the following: “TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COM-  
25 MITTEE”; and

1 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
2 subsection:

3 “(c) TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall appoint  
5 a Telehealth Advisory Committee (in this subsection  
6 referred to as the ‘Advisory Committee’) to make  
7 recommendations to the Secretary on policies of the  
8 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services regarding  
9 telehealth services as established under section  
10 1834(m), including the appropriate addition or dele-  
11 tion of services (and HCPCS codes) to those speci-  
12 fied in paragraphs (4)(F)(i) and (4)(F)(ii) of such  
13 section and for authorized payment under paragraph  
14 (1) of such section.

15 “(2) MEMBERSHIP; TERMS.—

16 “(A) MEMBERSHIP.—

17 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Advisory  
18 Committee shall be composed of 9 mem-  
19 bers, to be appointed by the Secretary, of  
20 whom—

21 “(I) 5 shall be practicing physi-  
22 cians;

23 “(II) 2 shall be practicing non-  
24 physician health care practitioners;  
25 and

1           “(III) 2 shall be administrators  
2 of telehealth programs.

3           “(ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR APPOINT-  
4 ING MEMBERS.—In appointing members of  
5 the Advisory Committee, the Secretary  
6 shall—

7           “(I) ensure that each member  
8 has prior experience with the practice  
9 of telemedicine or telehealth;

10           “(II) give preference to individ-  
11 uals who are currently providing tele-  
12 medicine or telehealth services or who  
13 are involved in telemedicine or tele-  
14 health programs;

15           “(III) ensure that the member-  
16 ship of the Advisory Committee rep-  
17 resents a balance of specialties and  
18 geographic regions; and

19           “(IV) take into account the rec-  
20 ommendations of stakeholders.

21           “(B) TERMS.—The members of the Advi-  
22 sory Committee shall serve for such term as the  
23 Secretary may specify.

24           “(C) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—An advi-  
25 sory committee member may not participate

1 with respect to a particular matter considered  
2 in an advisory committee meeting if such mem-  
3 ber (or an immediate family member of such  
4 member) has a financial interest that could be  
5 affected by the advice given to the Secretary  
6 with respect to such matter.

7 “(3) MEETINGS.—The Advisory Committee  
8 shall meet twice each calendar year and at such  
9 other times as the Secretary may provide.

10 “(4) PERMANENT COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of  
11 the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C.  
12 App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Committee.”

13 (2) FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS.—Section  
14 1834(m)(4)(F) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
15 1395m(m)(4)(F)) is amended by adding at the end  
16 the following new clause:

17 “(iii) RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE  
18 TELEHEALTH ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—In  
19 making determinations under clauses (i)  
20 and (ii), the Secretary shall take into ac-  
21 count the recommendations of the Tele-  
22 health Advisory Committee (established  
23 under section 1868(c)) when adding or de-  
24 leting services (and HCPCS codes) and in  
25 establishing policies of the Centers for

1 Medicare & Medicaid Services regarding  
2 the delivery of telehealth services. If the  
3 Secretary does not implement such a rec-  
4 ommendation, the Secretary shall publish  
5 in the Federal Register a statement re-  
6 garding the reason such recommendation  
7 was not implemented.”

8 (3) WAIVER OF ADMINISTRATIVE LIMITA-  
9 TION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-  
10 ices shall establish the Telehealth Advisory Com-  
11 mittee under the amendment made by paragraph (1)  
12 notwithstanding any limitation that may apply to  
13 the number of advisory committees that may be es-  
14 tablished (within the Department of Health and  
15 Human Services or otherwise).

16 **SEC. 1192. EXTENSION OF OUTPATIENT HOLD HARMLESS**  
17 **PROVISION.**

18 Section 1833(t)(7)(D)(i) of the Social Security Act  
19 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(7)(D)(i)) is amended—

20 (1) in subclause (II)—

21 (A) in the first sentence, by striking  
22 “2010” and inserting “2012”; and

23 (B) in the second sentence, by striking “or  
24 2009” and inserting “, 2009, 2010, or 2011”;  
25 and

1           (2) in subclause (III), by striking “January 1,  
2           2010” and inserting “January 1, 2012”.

3 **SEC. 1193. EXTENSION OF SECTION 508 HOSPITAL RECLAS-**  
4 **SIFICATIONS.**

5           Subsection (a) of section 106 of division B of the Tax  
6 Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C. 1395  
7 note), as amended by section 117 of the Medicare, Med-  
8 icaid, and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 (Public Law  
9 110–173) and section 124 of the Medicare Improvements  
10 for Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–  
11 275), is amended by striking “September 30, 2009” and  
12 inserting “September 30, 2011”.

13 **SEC. 1194. EXTENSION OF GEOGRAPHIC FLOOR FOR WORK.**

14           Section 1848(e)(1)(E) of the Social Security Act (42  
15 U.S.C. 1395w–4(e)(1)(E)) is amended by striking “before  
16 January 1, 2010” and inserting “before January 1,  
17 2012”.

18 **SEC. 1195. EXTENSION OF PAYMENT FOR TECHNICAL COM-**  
19 **PONENT OF CERTAIN PHYSICIAN PATHOL-**  
20 **OGY SERVICES.**

21           Section 542(c) of the Medicare, Medicaid, and  
22 SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000  
23 (as enacted into law by section 1(a)(6) of Public Law 106–  
24 554), as amended by section 732 of the Medicare Prescrip-  
25 tion Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003



1 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4 note), section 104 of division B of  
2 the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42 U.S.C.  
3 1395w-4 note), section 104 of the Medicare, Medicaid,  
4 and SCHIP Extension Act of 2007 (Public Law 110-  
5 173), and section 136 of the Medicare Improvements for  
6 Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-  
7 275), is amended by striking “and 2009” and inserting  
8 “2009, 2010, and 2011”.

9 **SEC. 1196. EXTENSION OF AMBULANCE ADD-ONS.**

10 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1834(l)(13) of the Social  
11 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(l)(13)) is amended—

12 (1) in subparagraph (A)—

13 (A) in the matter preceding clause (i), by  
14 striking “before January 1, 2010” and insert-  
15 ing “before January 1, 2012”; and

16 (B) in each of clauses (i) and (ii), by strik-  
17 ing “before January 1, 2010” and inserting  
18 “before January 1, 2012”.

19 (b) **AIR AMBULANCE IMPROVEMENTS.**—Section  
20 146(b)(1) of the Medicare Improvements for Patients and  
21 Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-275) is amended  
22 by striking “ending on December 31, 2009” and inserting  
23 “ending on December 31, 2011”.

1                   **TITLE J—MEDICARE**  
2           **BENEFICIARY IMPROVEMENTS**  
3   **Subtitle A—Improving and Simpli-**  
4           **fyng Financial Assistance for**  
5           **Low Income Medicare Bene-**  
6           **ficiaries**

7   **SEC. 1201. IMPROVING ASSETS TESTS FOR MEDICARE SAV-**  
8                   **INGS PROGRAM AND LOW-INCOME SUBSIDY**  
9                   **PROGRAM.**

10           (a) APPLICATION OF HIGHEST LEVEL PERMITTED  
11 UNDER LIS TO ALL SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

12                   (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–14(a)(1) of  
13 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
14 114(a)(1)) is amended in the matter before subpara-  
15 graph (A), by inserting “(or, beginning with 2012,  
16 paragraph (3)(E))” after “paragraph (3)(D)”.

17                   (2) ANNUAL INCREASE IN LIS RESOURCE  
18 TEST.—Section 1860D–14(a)(3)(E)(i) of such Act  
19 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–114(a)(3)(E)(i)) is amended—

20                           (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
21 clause (I);

22                           (B) in subclause (II), by inserting “(before  
23 2012)” after “subsequent year”;

24                           (C) by striking the period at the end of  
25 subclause (II) and inserting a semicolon;

1 (D) by inserting after subclause (II) the  
2 following new subclauses:

3 “(III) for 2012, \$17,000 (or  
4 \$34,000 in the case of the combined  
5 value of the individual’s assets or re-  
6 sources and the assets or resources of  
7 the individual’s spouse); and

8 “(IV) for a subsequent year, the  
9 dollar amounts specified in this sub-  
10 clause (or subclause (III)) for the pre-  
11 vious year increased by the annual  
12 percentage increase in the consumer  
13 price index (all items; U.S. city aver-  
14 age) as of September of such previous  
15 year.”; and

16 (E) in the last sentence, by inserting “or  
17 (IV)” after “subclause (II)”.

18 (3) APPLICATION OF LIS TEST UNDER MEDI-  
19 CARE SAVINGS PROGRAM.—Section 1905(p)(1)(C) of  
20 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(p)(1)(C)) is amended—

21 (A) by striking “effective beginning with  
22 January 1, 2010” and inserting “effective for  
23 the period beginning with January 1, 2010, and  
24 ending with December 31, 2011”; and

1 (B) by inserting before the period at the  
2 end the following: “or, effective beginning with  
3 January 1, 2012, whose resources (as so deter-  
4 mined) do not exceed the maximum resource  
5 level applied for the year under subparagraph  
6 (E) of section 1860D–14(a)(3) (determined  
7 without regard to the life insurance policy ex-  
8 clusion provided under subparagraph (G) of  
9 such section) applicable to an individual or to  
10 the individual and the individual’s spouse (as  
11 the case may be)”.

12 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 subsection (a) shall apply to eligibility determinations for  
14 income-related subsidies and medicare cost-sharing fur-  
15 nished for periods beginning on or after January 1, 2012.

16 **SEC. 1202. ELIMINATION OF PART D COST-SHARING FOR**  
17 **CERTAIN NON-INSTITUTIONALIZED FULL-**  
18 **BENEFIT DUAL ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.**

19 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–14(a)(1)(D)(i) of  
20 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
21 114(a)(1)(D)(i)) is amended—

22 (1) by striking “INSTITUTIONALIZED INDIVID-  
23 UALS.—In” and inserting “ELIMINATION OF COST-  
24 SHARING FOR CERTAIN FULL-BENEFIT DUAL ELIGI-  
25 BLE INDIVIDUALS.—

1                   “(I) INSTITUTIONALIZED INDI-  
2                   VIDUALS.—In”; and

3                   (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
4                   clause:

5                   “(II) CERTAIN OTHER INDIVID-  
6                   UALS.—In the case of an individual  
7                   who is a full-benefit dual eligible indi-  
8                   vidual and with respect to whom there  
9                   has been a determination that but for  
10                  the provision of home and community  
11                  based care (whether under section  
12                  1915, 1932, or under a waiver under  
13                  section 1115) the individual would re-  
14                  quire the level of care provided in a  
15                  hospital or a nursing facility or inter-  
16                  mediate care facility for the mentally  
17                  retarded the cost of which could be re-  
18                  imbursed under the State plan under  
19                  title XIX, the elimination of any bene-  
20                  ficiary coinsurance described in sec-  
21                  tion 1860D–2(b)(2) (for all amounts  
22                  through the total amount of expendi-  
23                  tures at which benefits are available  
24                  under section 1860D–2(b)(4)).”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to drugs dispensed on or after  
3 January 1, 2011.

4 **SEC. 1203. ELIMINATING BARRIERS TO ENROLLMENT.**

5 (a) ADMINISTRATIVE VERIFICATION OF INCOME AND  
6 RESOURCES UNDER THE LOW-INCOME SUBSIDY PRO-  
7 GRAM.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Clause (iii) of section  
9 1860D–14(a)(3)(E) of the Social Security Act (42  
10 U.S.C. 1395w–114(a)(3)(E)) is amended to read as  
11 follows:

12 “(iii) CERTIFICATION OF INCOME AND  
13 RESOURCES.—For purposes of applying  
14 this section—

15 “(I) an individual shall be per-  
16 mitted to apply on the basis of self-  
17 certification of income and resources;  
18 and

19 “(II) matters attested to in the  
20 application shall be subject to appro-  
21 priate methods of verification without  
22 the need of the individual to provide  
23 additional documentation, except in  
24 extraordinary situations as determined  
25 by the Commissioner.”.

1           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
2           by paragraph (1) shall apply beginning January 1,  
3           2010.

4           (b) DISCLOSURES TO FACILITATE IDENTIFICATION  
5 OF INDIVIDUALS LIKELY TO BE INELIGIBLE FOR THE  
6 LOW-INCOME ASSISTANCE UNDER THE MEDICARE PRE-  
7 SCRIPTON DRUG PROGRAM TO ASSIST SOCIAL SECURITY  
8 ADMINISTRATION'S OUTREACH TO ELIGIBLE INDIVID-  
9 UALS.—For provision authorizing disclosure of return in-  
10 formation to facilitate identification of individuals likely  
11 to be ineligible for low-income subsidies under Medicare  
12 prescription drug program, see section 1801.

13 **SEC. 1204. ENHANCED OVERSIGHT RELATING TO REIM-**  
14 **BURSEMENTS FOR RETROACTIVE LOW IN-**  
15 **COME SUBSIDY ENROLLMENT.**

16           (a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a retroactive LIS  
17 enrollment beneficiary who is enrolled under a prescription  
18 drug plan under part D of title XVIII of the Social Secu-  
19 rity Act (or an MA-PD plan under part C of such title),  
20 the beneficiary (or any eligible third party) is entitled to  
21 reimbursement by the plan for covered drug costs incurred  
22 by the beneficiary during the retroactive coverage period  
23 of the beneficiary in accordance with subsection (b) and  
24 in the case of such a beneficiary described in subsection  
25 (c)(4)(A)(i), such reimbursement shall be made automati-

1 cally by the plan upon receipt of appropriate notice the  
2 beneficiary is eligible for assistance described in such sub-  
3 section (c)(4)(A)(i) without further information required  
4 to be filed with the plan by the beneficiary.

5 (b) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO  
6 REIMBURSEMENTS.—

7 (1) LINE-ITEM DESCRIPTION.—Each reimburse-  
8 ment made by a prescription drug plan or MA–PD  
9 plan under subsection (a) shall include a line-item  
10 description of the items for which the reimbursement  
11 is made.

12 (2) TIMING OF REIMBURSEMENTS.—A prescrip-  
13 tion drug plan or MA–PD plan must make a reim-  
14 bursement under subsection (a) to a retroactive LIS  
15 enrollment beneficiary, with respect to a claim, not  
16 later than 45 days after—

17 (A) in the case of a beneficiary described  
18 in subsection (c)(4)(A)(i), the date on which the  
19 plan receives notice from the Secretary that the  
20 beneficiary is eligible for assistance described in  
21 such subsection; or

22 (B) in the case of a beneficiary described  
23 in subsection (c)(4)(A)(ii), the date on which  
24 the beneficiary files the claim with the plan.



1           (3) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—For each  
2 month beginning with January 2011, each prescrip-  
3 tion drug plan and each MA–PD plan shall report  
4 to the Secretary the following:

5           (A) The number of claims the plan has re-  
6 adjudicated during the month due to a bene-  
7 ficiary becoming retroactively eligible for sub-  
8 sidies available under section 1860D–14 of the  
9 Social Security Act.

10          (B) The total value of the readjudicated  
11 claim amount for the month.

12          (C) The Medicare Health Insurance Claims  
13 Number of beneficiaries for whom claims were  
14 readjudicated.

15          (D) For the claims described in subpara-  
16 graphs (A) and (B), an attestation to the Ad-  
17 ministrator of the Centers for Medicare & Med-  
18 icaid Services of the total amount of reimburse-  
19 ment the plan has provided to beneficiaries for  
20 premiums and cost-sharing that the beneficiary  
21 overpaid for which the plan received payment  
22 from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Serv-  
23 ices.

24          (e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

1           (1) COVERED DRUG COSTS.—The term “cov-  
2       ered drug costs” means, with respect to a retroactive  
3       LIS enrollment beneficiary enrolled under a pre-  
4       scription drug plan under part D of title XVIII of  
5       the Social Security Act (or an MA–PD plan under  
6       part C of such title), the amount by which—

7           (A) the costs incurred by such beneficiary  
8       during the retroactive coverage period of the  
9       beneficiary for covered part D drugs, premiums,  
10      and cost-sharing under such title; exceeds

11          (B) such costs that would have been in-  
12      curred by such beneficiary during such period if  
13      the beneficiary had been both enrolled in the  
14      plan and recognized by such plan as qualified  
15      during such period for the low income subsidy  
16      under section 1860D–14 of the Social Security  
17      Act to which the individual is entitled.

18          (2) ELIGIBLE THIRD PARTY.—The term “eligi-  
19      ble third party” means, with respect to a retroactive  
20      LIS enrollment beneficiary, an organization or other  
21      third party that is owed payment on behalf of such  
22      beneficiary for covered drug costs incurred by such  
23      beneficiary during the retroactive coverage period of  
24      such beneficiary.

1           (3) RETROACTIVE COVERAGE PERIOD.—The  
2 term “retroactive coverage period” means—

3           (A) with respect to a retroactive LIS en-  
4 rollment beneficiary described in paragraph  
5 (4)(A)(i), the period—

6           (i) beginning on the effective date of  
7 the assistance described in such paragraph  
8 for which the individual is eligible; and

9           (ii) ending on the date the plan effec-  
10 tuates the status of such individual as so  
11 eligible; and

12          (B) with respect to a retroactive LIS en-  
13 rollment beneficiary described in paragraph  
14 (4)(A)(ii), the period—

15          (i) beginning on the date the indi-  
16 vidual is both entitled to benefits under  
17 part A, or enrolled under part B, of title  
18 XVIII of the Social Security Act and eligi-  
19 ble for medical assistance under a State  
20 plan under title XIX of such Act; and

21          (ii) ending on the date the plan effec-  
22 tuates the status of such individual as a  
23 full-benefit dual eligible individual (as de-  
24 fined in section 1935(c)(6) of such Act).

1           (4) RETROACTIVE LIS ENROLLMENT BENE-  
2           FICIARY.—

3           (A) IN GENERAL.—The term “retroactive  
4           LIS enrollment beneficiary” means an indi-  
5           vidual who—

6                   (i) is enrolled in a prescription drug  
7                   plan under part D of title XVIII of the So-  
8                   cial Security Act (or an MA–PD plan  
9                   under part C of such title) and subse-  
10                  quently becomes eligible as a full-benefit  
11                  dual eligible individual (as defined in sec-  
12                  tion 1935(c)(6) of such Act), an individual  
13                  receiving a low-income subsidy under sec-  
14                  tion 1860D–14 of such Act, an individual  
15                  receiving assistance under the Medicare  
16                  Savings Program implemented under  
17                  clauses (i), (iii), and (iv) of section  
18                  1902(a)(10)(E) of such Act, or an indi-  
19                  vidual receiving assistance under the sup-  
20                  plemental security income program under  
21                  section 1611 of such Act; or

22                   (ii) subject to subparagraph (B)(i), is  
23                   a full-benefit dual eligible individual (as  
24                   defined in section 1935(c)(6) of such Act)  
25                   who is automatically enrolled in such a

1 plan under section 1860D–1(b)(1)(C) of  
2 such Act.

3 (B) EXCEPTION FOR BENEFICIARIES EN-  
4 ROLLED IN RFP PLAN.—

5 (i) IN GENERAL.—In no case shall an  
6 individual described in subparagraph  
7 (A)(ii) include an individual who is en-  
8 rolled, pursuant to a RFP contract de-  
9 scribed in clause (ii), in a prescription  
10 drug plan offered by the sponsor of such  
11 plan awarded such contract.

12 (ii) RFP CONTRACT DESCRIBED.—  
13 The RFP contract described in this section  
14 is a contract entered into between the Sec-  
15 retary and a sponsor of a prescription drug  
16 plan pursuant to the Centers for Medicare  
17 & Medicaid Services’ request for proposals  
18 issued on February 17, 2009, relating to  
19 Medicare part D retroactive coverage for  
20 certain low income beneficiaries, or a simi-  
21 lar subsequent request for proposals.

22 **SEC. 1205. INTELLIGENT ASSIGNMENT IN ENROLLMENT.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–1(b)(1)(C) of the  
24 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–101(b)(1)(C)) is  
25 amended by adding after “PDP region” the following: “or

1 through use of an intelligent assignment process that is  
2 designed to maximize the access of such individual to nec-  
3 essary prescription drugs while minimizing costs to such  
4 individual and to the program under this part to the great-  
5 est extent possible. In the case the Secretary enrolls such  
6 individuals through use of an intelligent assignment proc-  
7 ess, such process shall take into account the extent to  
8 which prescription drugs necessary for the individual are  
9 covered in the case of a PDP sponsor of a prescription  
10 drug plan that uses a formulary, the use of prior author-  
11 ization or other restrictions on access to coverage of such  
12 prescription drugs by such a sponsor, and the overall qual-  
13 ity of a prescription drug plan as measured by quality rat-  
14 ings established by the Secretary.”

15 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
16 subsection (a) shall take effect for contract years begin-  
17 ning with 2012.

18 **SEC. 1206. SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD AND AUTOMATIC**  
19 **ENROLLMENT PROCESS FOR CERTAIN SUB-**  
20 **SIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.**

21 (a) SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—Section  
22 1860D–1(b)(3)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
23 1395w–101(b)(3)(D)) is amended to read as follows:

24 “(D) SUBSIDY ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

25 In the case of an individual (as determined by

1 the Secretary) who is determined under sub-  
2 paragraph (B) of section 1860D–14(a)(3) to be  
3 a subsidy eligible individual.”.

4 (b) AUTOMATIC ENROLLMENT.—Section 1860D–  
5 1(b)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
6 101(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
7 new subparagraph:

8 “(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR SUBSIDY ELIGI-  
9 BLE INDIVIDUALS.—The process established  
10 under subparagraph (A) shall include, in the  
11 case of an individual described in section  
12 1860D–1(b)(3)(D) who fails to enroll in a pre-  
13 scription drug plan or an MA–PD plan during  
14 the special enrollment established under such  
15 section applicable to such individual, the appli-  
16 cation of the assignment process described in  
17 subparagraph (C) to such individual in the  
18 same manner as such assignment process ap-  
19 plies to a part D eligible individual described in  
20 such subparagraph (C). Nothing in the previous  
21 sentence shall prevent an individual described in  
22 such sentence from declining enrollment in a  
23 plan determined appropriate by the Secretary  
24 (or in the program under this part) or from  
25 changing such enrollment.”.

1 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
 2 this section shall apply to subsidy determinations made  
 3 for months beginning with January 2011.

4 **SEC. 1207. APPLICATION OF MA PREMIUMS PRIOR TO RE-**  
 5 **BATE IN CALCULATION OF LOW INCOME SUB-**  
 6 **SIDY BENCHMARK.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1860D–14(b)(2)(B)(iii)  
 8 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–  
 9 114(b)(2)(B)(iii)) is amended by inserting before the pe-  
 10 riod the following: “before the application of the monthly  
 11 rebate computed under section 1854(b)(1)(C)(i) for that  
 12 plan and year involved”.

13 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
 14 subsection (a) shall apply to subsidy determinations made  
 15 for months beginning with January 2011.

16 **Subtitle B—Reducing Health**  
 17 **Disparities**

18 **SEC. 1221. ENSURING EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION IN**  
 19 **MEDICARE.**

20 (a) ENSURING EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION BY THE  
 21 CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICES.—

22 (1) STUDY ON MEDICARE PAYMENTS FOR LAN-  
 23 GUAGE SERVICES.—The Secretary of Health and  
 24 Human Services shall conduct a study that examines  
 25 the extent to which Medicare service providers uti-



1 lize, offer, or make available language services for  
2 beneficiaries who are limited English proficient and  
3 ways that Medicare should develop payment systems  
4 for language services.

5 (2) ANALYSES.—The study shall include an  
6 analysis of each of the following:

7 (A) How to develop and structure appro-  
8 priate payment systems for language services  
9 for all Medicare service providers.

10 (B) The feasibility of adopting a payment  
11 methodology for on-site interpreters, including  
12 interpreters who work as independent contrac-  
13 tors and interpreters who work for agencies  
14 that provide on-site interpretation, pursuant to  
15 which such interpreters could directly bill Medi-  
16 care for services provided in support of physi-  
17 cian office services for an LEP Medicare pa-  
18 tient.

19 (C) The feasibility of Medicare contracting  
20 directly with agencies that provide off-site inter-  
21 pretation including telephonic and video inter-  
22 pretation pursuant to which such contractors  
23 could directly bill Medicare for the services pro-  
24 vided in support of physician office services for  
25 an LEP Medicare patient.

1 (D) The feasibility of modifying the exist-  
2 ing Medicare resource-based relative value scale  
3 (RBRVS) by using adjustments (such as multi-  
4 pliers or add-ons) when a patient is LEP.

5 (E) How each of options described in a  
6 previous paragraph would be funded and how  
7 such funding would affect physician payments,  
8 a physician's practice, and beneficiary cost-  
9 sharing.

10 (F) The extent to which providers under  
11 parts A and B of title XVIII of the Social Secu-  
12 rity Act, MA organizations offering Medicare  
13 Advantage plans under part C of such title and  
14 PDP sponsors of a prescription drug plan  
15 under part D of such title utilize, offer, or make  
16 available language services for beneficiaries with  
17 limited English proficiency.

18 (G) The nature and type of language serv-  
19 ices provided by States under title XIX of the  
20 Social Security Act and the extent to which  
21 such services could be utilized by beneficiaries  
22 and providers under title XVIII of such Act.

23 (3) VARIATION IN PAYMENT SYSTEM DE-  
24 SCRIBED.—The payment systems described in para-  
25 graph (2)(A) may allow variations based upon types

1 of service providers, available delivery methods, and  
2 costs for providing language services including such  
3 factors as—

4 (A) the type of language services provided  
5 (such as provision of health care or health care  
6 related services directly in a non-English lan-  
7 guage by a bilingual provider or use of an inter-  
8 preter);

9 (B) type of interpretation services provided  
10 (such as in-person, telephonic, video interpreta-  
11 tion);

12 (C) the methods and costs of providing  
13 language services (including the costs of pro-  
14 viding language services with internal staff or  
15 through contract with external independent con-  
16 tractors or agencies, or both);

17 (D) providing services for languages not  
18 frequently encountered in the United States;  
19 and

20 (E) providing services in rural areas.

21 (4) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit a re-  
22 port on the study conducted under subsection (a) to  
23 appropriate committees of Congress not later than  
24 12 months after the date of the enactment of this  
25 Act.

1           (5) EXEMPTION FROM PAPERWORK REDUCTION  
2     ACT.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code  
3     (commonly known as the “Paperwork Reduction  
4     Act”), shall not apply for purposes of carrying out  
5     this subsection.

6           (6) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—  
7     There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out  
8     this subsection such sums as are necessary.

9           (b) HEALTH PLANS.—Section 1857(g)(1) of the So-  
10    cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(g)(1)) is amend-  
11    ed—

12           (1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph  
13    (F);

14           (2) by adding “or” at the end of subparagraph  
15    (G); and

16           (3) by inserting after subparagraph (G) the fol-  
17    lowing new subparagraph:

18           “(H) fails substantially to provide lan-  
19    guage services to limited English proficient  
20    beneficiaries enrolled in the plan that are re-  
21    quired under law;”.

1 **SEC. 1222. DEMONSTRATION TO PROMOTE ACCESS FOR**  
2 **MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES WITH LIMITED**  
3 **ENGLISH PROFICIENCY BY PROVIDING REIM-**  
4 **BURSEMENT FOR CULTURALLY AND LINGUIS-**  
5 **TICALLY APPROPRIATE SERVICES.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 6 months after the  
7 date of the completion of the study described in section  
8 1221(a), the Secretary, acting through the Centers for  
9 Medicare & Medicaid Services, shall carry out a dem-  
10 onstration program under which the Secretary shall award  
11 not fewer than 24 3-year grants to eligible Medicare serv-  
12 ice providers (as described in subsection (b)(1)) to improve  
13 effective communication between such providers and Medi-  
14 care beneficiaries who are living in communities where ra-  
15 cial and ethnic minorities, including populations that face  
16 language barriers, are underserved with respect to such  
17 services. In designing and carrying out the demonstration  
18 the Secretary shall take into consideration the results of  
19 the study conducted under section 1221(a) and adjust, as  
20 appropriate, the distribution of grants so as to better tar-  
21 get Medicare beneficiaries who are in the greatest need  
22 of language services. The Secretary shall not authorize a  
23 grant larger than \$500,000 over three years for any grant-  
24 ee.

25 (b) ELIGIBILITY; PRIORITY.—

1           (1) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to receive a  
2 grant under subsection (a) an entity shall—

3           (A) be—

4                   (i) a provider of services under part A  
5 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act;

6                   (ii) a service provider under part B of  
7 such title;

8                   (iii) a part C organization offering a  
9 Medicare part C plan under part C of such  
10 title; or

11                   (iv) a PDP sponsor of a prescription  
12 drug plan under part D of such title; and

13           (B) prepare and submit to the Secretary  
14 an application, at such time, in such manner,  
15 and accompanied by such additional informa-  
16 tion as the Secretary may require.

17           (2) PRIORITY.—

18           (A) DISTRIBUTION.—To the extent fea-  
19 sible, in awarding grants under this section, the  
20 Secretary shall award—

21                   (i) at least 6 grants to providers of  
22 services described in paragraph (1)(A)(i);

23                   (ii) at least 6 grants to service pro-  
24 viders described in paragraph (1)(A)(ii);

- 1 (iii) at least 6 grants to organizations  
2 described in paragraph (1)(A)(iii); and  
3 (iv) at least 6 grants to sponsors de-  
4 scribed in paragraph (1)(A)(iv).

5 (B) FOR COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS.—  
6 The Secretary shall give priority to applicants  
7 that have developed partnerships with commu-  
8 nity organizations or with agencies with experi-  
9 ence in language access.

10 (C) VARIATION IN GRANTEES.—The Sec-  
11 retary shall also ensure that the grantees under  
12 this section represent, among other factors,  
13 variations in—

14 (i) different types of language services  
15 provided and of service providers and orga-  
16 nizations under parts A through D of title  
17 XVIII of the Social Security Act;

18 (ii) languages needed and their fre-  
19 quency of use;

20 (iii) urban and rural settings;

21 (iv) at least two geographic regions,  
22 as defined by the Secretary; and

23 (v) at least two large metropolitan  
24 statistical areas with diverse populations.

25 (c) USE OF FUNDS.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—A grantee shall use grant  
2 funds received under this section to pay for the pro-  
3 vision of competent language services to Medicare  
4 beneficiaries who are limited English proficient.  
5 Competent interpreter services may be provided  
6 through on-site interpretation, telephonic interpreta-  
7 tion, or video interpretation or direct provision of  
8 health care or health care related services by a bilin-  
9 gual health care provider. A grantee may use bilin-  
10 gual providers, staff, or contract interpreters. A  
11 grantee may use grant funds to pay for competent  
12 translation services. A grantee may use up to 10  
13 percent of the grant funds to pay for administrative  
14 costs associated with the provision of competent lan-  
15 guage services and for reporting required under sub-  
16 section (e).

17           (2) ORGANIZATIONS.—Grantees that are part C  
18 organizations or PDP sponsors must ensure that  
19 their network providers receive at least 50 percent of  
20 the grant funds to pay for the provision of com-  
21 petent language services to Medicare beneficiaries  
22 who are limited English proficient, including physi-  
23 cians and pharmacies.

24           (3) DETERMINATION OF PAYMENTS FOR LAN-  
25 GUAGE SERVICES.—Payments to grantees shall be



1 calculated based on the estimated numbers of lim-  
2 ited English proficient Medicare beneficiaries in a  
3 grantee's service area utilizing—

4 (A) data on the numbers of limited  
5 English proficient individuals who speak  
6 English less than “very well” from the most re-  
7 cently available data from the Bureau of the  
8 Census or other State-based study the Sec-  
9 retary determines likely to yield accurate data  
10 regarding the number of such individuals served  
11 by the grantee; or

12 (B) the grantee's own data if the grantee  
13 routinely collects data on Medicare bene-  
14 ficiaries' primary language in a manner deter-  
15 mined by the Secretary to yield accurate data  
16 and such data shows greater numbers of limited  
17 English proficient individuals than the data list-  
18 ed in subparagraph (A).

19 (4) LIMITATIONS.—

20 (A) REPORTING.—Payments shall only be  
21 provided under this section to grantees that re-  
22 port their costs of providing language services  
23 as required under subsection (e) and may be  
24 modified annually at the discretion of the Sec-  
25 retary. If a grantee fails to provide the reports

1 under such section for the first year of a grant,  
2 the Secretary may terminate the grant and so-  
3 licit applications from new grantees to partici-  
4 pate in the subsequent two years of the dem-  
5 onstration program.

6 (B) TYPE OF SERVICES.—

7 (i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause  
8 (ii), payments shall be provided under this  
9 section only to grantees that utilize com-  
10 petent bilingual staff or competent inter-  
11 preter or translation services which—

12 (I) if the grantee operates in a  
13 State that has statewide health care  
14 interpreter standards, meet the State  
15 standards currently in effect; or

16 (II) if the grantee operates in a  
17 State that does not have statewide  
18 health care interpreter standards, uti-  
19 lizes competent interpreters who fol-  
20 low the National Council on Inter-  
21 preting in Health Care's Code of Eth-  
22 ics and Standards of Practice.

23 (ii) EXEMPTIONS.—The requirements  
24 of clause (i) shall not apply—

1 (I) in the case of a Medicare ben-  
2 eficiary who is limited English pro-  
3 ficient (who has been informed in the  
4 beneficiary's primary language of the  
5 availability of free interpreter and  
6 translation services) and who requests  
7 the use of family, friends, or other  
8 persons untrained in interpretation or  
9 translation and the grantee documents  
10 the request in the beneficiary's record;  
11 and

12 (II) in the case of a medical  
13 emergency where the delay directly as-  
14 sociated with obtaining a competent  
15 interpreter or translation services  
16 would jeopardize the health of the pa-  
17 tient.

18 Nothing in clause (ii)(II) shall be con-  
19 strued to exempt emergency rooms or simi-  
20 lar entities that regularly provide health  
21 care services in medical emergencies from  
22 having in place systems to provide com-  
23 petent interpreter and translation services  
24 without undue delay.

1 (d) ASSURANCES.—Grantees under this section  
2 shall—

3 (1) ensure that appropriate clinical and support  
4 staff receive ongoing education and training in lin-  
5 guistically appropriate service delivery;

6 (2) ensure the linguistic competence of bilingual  
7 providers;

8 (3) offer and provide appropriate language serv-  
9 ices at no additional charge to each patient with lim-  
10 ited English proficiency at all points of contact, in  
11 a timely manner during all hours of operation;

12 (4) notify Medicare beneficiaries of their right  
13 to receive language services in their primary lan-  
14 guage;

15 (5) post signage in the languages of the com-  
16 monly encountered group or groups present in the  
17 service area of the organization; and

18 (6) ensure that—

19 (A) primary language data are collected  
20 for recipients of language services; and

21 (B) consistent with the privacy protections  
22 provided under the regulations promulgated  
23 pursuant to section 264(c) of the Health Insur-  
24 ance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996  
25 (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2 note), if the recipient of

1 language services is a minor or is incapacitated,  
2 the primary language of the parent or legal  
3 guardian is collected and utilized.

4 (e) REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—Grantees under  
5 this section shall provide the Secretary with reports at the  
6 conclusion of the each year of a grant under this section.  
7 Each report shall include at least the following informa-  
8 tion:

9 (1) The number of Medicare beneficiaries to  
10 whom language services are provided.

11 (2) The languages of those Medicare bene-  
12 ficiaries.

13 (3) The types of language services provided  
14 (such as provision of services directly in non-English  
15 language by a bilingual health care provider or use  
16 of an interpreter).

17 (4) Type of interpretation (such as in-person,  
18 telephonic, or video interpretation).

19 (5) The methods of providing language services  
20 (such as staff or contract with external independent  
21 contractors or agencies).

22 (6) The length of time for each interpretation  
23 encounter.

1           (7) The costs of providing language services  
2           (which may be actual or estimated, as determined by  
3           the Secretary).

4           (f) NO COST SHARING.—Limited English proficient  
5 Medicare beneficiaries shall not have to pay cost-sharing  
6 or co-pays for language services provided through this  
7 demonstration program.

8           (g) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—The Secretary shall  
9 conduct an evaluation of the demonstration program  
10 under this section and shall submit to the appropriate  
11 committees of Congress a report not later than 1 year  
12 after the completion of the program. The report shall in-  
13 clude the following:

14           (1) An analysis of the patient outcomes and  
15 costs of furnishing care to the limited English pro-  
16 ficient Medicare beneficiaries participating in the  
17 project as compared to such outcomes and costs for  
18 limited English proficient Medicare beneficiaries not  
19 participating.

20           (2) The effect of delivering culturally and lin-  
21 guistically appropriate services on beneficiary access  
22 to care, utilization of services, efficiency and cost-ef-  
23 fectiveness of health care delivery, patient satisfac-  
24 tion, and select health outcomes.



1 care organizations and providers for limited English  
2 proficient patient populations;

3 (2) a description of the effect of providing lan-  
4 guage access services on quality of health care and  
5 access to care and reduced medical error; and

6 (3) a description of the costs associated with or  
7 savings related to provision of language access serv-  
8 ices.

9 **SEC. 1224. DEFINITIONS.**

10 In this subtitle:

11 (1) BILINGUAL.—The term “bilingual” with re-  
12 spect to an individual means a person who has suffi-  
13 cient degree of proficiency in two languages and can  
14 ensure effective communication can occur in both  
15 languages.

16 (2) COMPETENT INTERPRETER SERVICES.—The  
17 term “competent interpreter services” means a  
18 trans-language rendition of a spoken message in  
19 which the interpreter comprehends the source lan-  
20 guage and can speak comprehensively in the target  
21 language to convey the meaning intended in the  
22 source language. The interpreter knows health and  
23 health-related terminology and provides accurate in-  
24 terpretations by choosing equivalent expressions that  
25 convey the best matching and meaning to the source



1 language and captures, to the greatest possible ex-  
2 tent, all nuances intended in the source message.

3 (3) COMPETENT TRANSLATION SERVICES.—The  
4 term “competent translation services” means a  
5 trans-language rendition of a written document in  
6 which the translator comprehends the source lan-  
7 guage and can write comprehensively in the target  
8 language to convey the meaning intended in the  
9 source language. The translator knows health and  
10 health-related terminology and provides accurate  
11 translations by choosing equivalent expressions that  
12 convey the best matching and meaning to the source  
13 language and captures, to the greatest possible ex-  
14 tent, all nuances intended in the source document.

15 (4) EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION.—The term  
16 “effective communication” means an exchange of in-  
17 formation between the provider of health care or  
18 health care-related services and the limited English  
19 proficient recipient of such services that enables lim-  
20 ited English proficient individuals to access, under-  
21 stand, and benefit from health care or health care-  
22 related services.

23 (5) INTERPRETING/INTERPRETATION.—The  
24 terms “interpreting” and “interpretation” mean the

1 transmission of a spoken message from one language  
2 into another, faithfully, accurately, and objectively.

3 (6) HEALTH CARE SERVICES.—The term  
4 “health care services” means services that address  
5 physical as well as mental health conditions in all  
6 care settings.

7 (7) HEALTH CARE-RELATED SERVICES.—The  
8 term “health care-related services” means human or  
9 social services programs or activities that provide ac-  
10 cess, referrals or links to health care.

11 (8) LANGUAGE ACCESS.—The term “language  
12 access” means the provision of language services to  
13 an LEP individual designed to enhance that individ-  
14 ual’s access to, understanding of or benefit from  
15 health care or health care-related services.

16 (9) LANGUAGE SERVICES.—The term “lan-  
17 guage services” means provision of health care serv-  
18 ices directly in a non-English language, interpreta-  
19 tion, translation, and non-English signage.

20 (10) LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT.—The  
21 term “limited English proficient” or “LEP” with re-  
22 spect to an individual means an individual who  
23 speaks a primary language other than English and  
24 who cannot speak, read, write or understand the  
25 English language at a level that permits the indi-

1 vidual to effectively communicate with clinical or  
2 nonclinical staff at an entity providing health care or  
3 health care related services.

4 (11) **MEDICARE BENEFICIARY.**—The term  
5 “Medicare beneficiary” means an individual entitled  
6 to benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social  
7 Security Act or enrolled under part B of such title.

8 (12) **MEDICARE PROGRAM.**—The term “Medi-  
9 care program” means the programs under parts A  
10 through D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

11 (13) **SERVICE PROVIDER.**—The term “service  
12 provider” includes all suppliers, providers of services,  
13 or entities under contract to provide coverage, items  
14 or services under any part of title XVIII of the So-  
15 cial Security Act.

## 16 **Subtitle C—Miscellaneous** 17 **Improvements**

### 18 **SEC. 1231. EXTENSION OF THERAPY CAPS EXCEPTIONS**

#### 19 **PROCESS.**

20 Section 1833(g)(5) of the Social Security Act (42  
21 U.S.C. 1395l(g)(5)), as amended by section 141 of the  
22 Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act of  
23 2008 (Public Law 110–275), is amended by striking “De-  
24 cember 31, 2009” and inserting “December 31, 2011”.

1 **SEC. 1232. EXTENDED MONTHS OF COVERAGE OF IMMUNO-**  
2 **SUPPRESSIVE DRUGS FOR KIDNEY TRANS-**  
3 **PLANT PATIENTS AND OTHER RENAL DIALY-**  
4 **SIS PROVISIONS.**

5 (a) PROVISION OF APPROPRIATE COVERAGE OF IM-  
6 MUNOSUPPRESSIVE DRUGS UNDER THE MEDICARE PRO-  
7 GRAM FOR KIDNEY TRANSPLANT RECIPIENTS.—

8 (1) CONTINUED ENTITLEMENT TO IMMUNO-  
9 SUPPRESSIVE DRUGS.—

10 (A) KIDNEY TRANSPLANT RECIPIENTS.—

11 Section 226A(b)(2) of the Social Security Act  
12 (42 U.S.C. 426–1(b)(2)) is amended by insert-  
13 ing “(except for coverage of immunosuppressive  
14 drugs under section 1861(s)(2)(J))” before “,  
15 with the thirty-sixth month”.

16 (B) APPLICATION.—Section 1836 of such  
17 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395o) is amended—

18 (i) by striking “Every individual who”  
19 and inserting “(a) IN GENERAL.—Every  
20 individual who”; and

21 (ii) by adding at the end the following  
22 new subsection:

23 “(b) SPECIAL RULES APPLICABLE TO INDIVIDUALS  
24 ONLY ELIGIBLE FOR COVERAGE OF IMMUNOSUPPRESSIVE  
25 DRUGS.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual  
2 whose eligibility for benefits under this title has  
3 ended on or after January 1, 2012, except for the  
4 coverage of immunosuppressive drugs by reason of  
5 section 226A(b)(2), the following rules shall apply:

6           “(A) The individual shall be deemed to be  
7 enrolled under this part for purposes of receiv-  
8 ing coverage of such drugs.

9           “(B) The individual shall be responsible  
10 for providing for payment of the portion of the  
11 premium under section 1839 which is not cov-  
12 ered under the Medicare savings program (as  
13 defined in section 1144(c)(7)) in order to re-  
14 ceive such coverage.

15           “(C) The provision of such drugs shall be  
16 subject to the application of—

17           “(i) the deductible under section  
18 1833(b); and

19           “(ii) the coinsurance amount applica-  
20 ble for such drugs (as determined under  
21 this part).

22           “(D) If the individual is an inpatient of a  
23 hospital or other entity, the individual is enti-  
24 tled to receive coverage of such drugs under  
25 this part.

1           “(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES IN  
2 ORDER TO IMPLEMENT COVERAGE.—The Secretary  
3 shall establish procedures for—

4                   “(A) identifying individuals that are enti-  
5 tled to coverage of immunosuppressive drugs by  
6 reason of section 226A(b)(2); and

7                   “(B) distinguishing such individuals from  
8 individuals that are enrolled under this part for  
9 the complete package of benefits under this  
10 part.”.

11           (C) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT TO CORRECT  
12 DUPLICATE SUBSECTION DESIGNATION.—Sub-  
13 section (d) of section 226A of such Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 426–1), as added by section  
15 201(a)(3)(D)(ii) of the Social Security Inde-  
16 pendence and Program Improvements Act of  
17 1994 (Public Law 103–296; 108 Stat. 1497), is  
18 redesignated as subsection (d).

19           (2) EXTENSION OF SECONDARY PAYER RE-  
20 QUIREMENTS FOR ESRD BENEFICIARIES.—Section  
21 1862(b)(1)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
22 1395y(b)(1)(C)) is amended by adding at the end  
23 the following new sentence: “With regard to im-  
24 munosuppressive drugs furnished on or after the  
25 date of the enactment of the America’s Affordable

1 Health Choices Act of 2009, this subparagraph shall  
2 be applied without regard to any time limitation.”.

3 (b) MEDICARE COVERAGE FOR ESRD PATIENTS.—

4 Section 1881 of such Act is further amended—

5 (1) in subsection (b)(14)(B)(iii), by inserting “,  
6 including oral drugs that are not the oral equivalent  
7 of an intravenous drug (such as oral phosphate bind-  
8 ers and calcimimetics),” after “other drugs and  
9 biologicals”;

10 (2) in subsection (b)(14)(E)(ii)—

11 (A) in the first sentence—

12 (i) by striking “a one-time election to  
13 be excluded from the phase-in” and insert-  
14 ing “an election, with respect to 2011,  
15 2012, or 2013, to be excluded from the  
16 phase-in (or the remainder of the phase-  
17 in)”;

18 (ii) by adding at the end the fol-  
19 lowing: “for such year and for each subse-  
20 quent year during the phase-in described  
21 in clause (i)”;

22 (B) in the second sentence—

23 (i) by striking “January 1, 2011” and  
24 inserting “the first date of such year”; and

1 (ii) by inserting “and at a time” after  
2 “form and manner”; and  
3 (3) in subsection (h)(4)(E), by striking “lesser”  
4 and inserting “greater”.

5 **SEC. 1233. ADVANCE CARE PLANNING CONSULTATION.**

6 (a) **MEDICARE.**—

7 (1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1861 of the Social  
8 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is amended—

9 (A) in subsection (s)(2)—

10 (i) by striking “and” at the end of  
11 subparagraph (DD);

12 (ii) by adding “and” at the end of  
13 subparagraph (EE); and

14 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
15 lowing new subparagraph:

16 “(FF) advance care planning consultation (as  
17 defined in subsection (hhh)(1));” and

18 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
19 subsection:

20 “Advance Care Planning Consultation

21 “(hhh)(1) Subject to paragraphs (3) and (4), the  
22 term ‘advance care planning consultation’ means a con-  
23 sultation between the individual and a practitioner de-  
24 scribed in paragraph (2) regarding advance care planning,  
25 if, subject to paragraph (3), the individual involved has



1 not had such a consultation within the last 5 years. Such  
2 consultation shall include the following:

3           “(A) An explanation by the practitioner of ad-  
4 vance care planning, including key questions and  
5 considerations, important steps, and suggested peo-  
6 ple to talk to.

7           “(B) An explanation by the practitioner of ad-  
8 vance directives, including living wills and durable  
9 powers of attorney, and their uses.

10           “(C) An explanation by the practitioner of the  
11 role and responsibilities of a health care proxy.

12           “(D) The provision by the practitioner of a list  
13 of national and State-specific resources to assist con-  
14 sumers and their families with advance care plan-  
15 ning, including the national toll-free hotline, the ad-  
16 vance care planning clearinghouses, and State legal  
17 service organizations (including those funded  
18 through the Older Americans Act of 1965).

19           “(E) An explanation by the practitioner of the  
20 continuum of end-of-life services and supports avail-  
21 able, including palliative care and hospice, and bene-  
22 fits for such services and supports that are available  
23 under this title.

1           “(F)(i) Subject to clause (ii), an explanation of  
2 orders regarding life sustaining treatment or similar  
3 orders, which shall include—

4                   “(I) the reasons why the development of  
5 such an order is beneficial to the individual and  
6 the individual’s family and the reasons why  
7 such an order should be updated periodically as  
8 the health of the individual changes;

9                   “(II) the information needed for an indi-  
10 vidual or legal surrogate to make informed deci-  
11 sions regarding the completion of such an  
12 order; and

13                   “(III) the identification of resources that  
14 an individual may use to determine the require-  
15 ments of the State in which such individual re-  
16 sides so that the treatment wishes of that indi-  
17 vidual will be carried out if the individual is un-  
18 able to communicate those wishes, including re-  
19 quirements regarding the designation of a sur-  
20 rogate decisionmaker (also known as a health  
21 care proxy).

22           “(ii) The Secretary shall limit the requirement  
23 for explanations under clause (i) to consultations  
24 furnished in a State—

1           “(I) in which all legal barriers have been  
2 addressed for enabling orders for life sustaining  
3 treatment to constitute a set of medical orders  
4 respected across all care settings; and

5           “(II) that has in effect a program for or-  
6 ders for life sustaining treatment described in  
7 clause (iii).

8           “(iii) A program for orders for life sustaining  
9 treatment for a States described in this clause is a  
10 program that—

11           “(I) ensures such orders are standardized  
12 and uniquely identifiable throughout the State;

13           “(II) distributes or makes accessible such  
14 orders to physicians and other health profes-  
15 sionals that (acting within the scope of the pro-  
16 fessional’s authority under State law) may sign  
17 orders for life sustaining treatment;

18           “(III) provides training for health care  
19 professionals across the continuum of care  
20 about the goals and use of orders for life sus-  
21 taining treatment; and

22           “(IV) is guided by a coalition of stake-  
23 holders includes representatives from emergency  
24 medical services, emergency department physi-  
25 cians or nurses, state long-term care associa-

1           tion, state medical association, state surveyors,  
2           agency responsible for senior services, state de-  
3           partment of health, state hospital association,  
4           home health association, state bar association,  
5           and state hospice association.

6           “(2) A practitioner described in this paragraph is—

7                 “(A) a physician (as defined in subsection  
8                 (r)(1)); and

9                 “(B) a nurse practitioner or physician’s assist-  
10            ant who has the authority under State law to sign  
11            orders for life sustaining treatments.

12           “(3)(A) An initial preventive physical examination  
13           under subsection (WW), including any related discussion  
14           during such examination, shall not be considered an ad-  
15           vance care planning consultation for purposes of applying  
16           the 5-year limitation under paragraph (1).

17           “(B) An advance care planning consultation with re-  
18           spect to an individual may be conducted more frequently  
19           than provided under paragraph (1) if there is a significant  
20           change in the health condition of the individual, including  
21           diagnosis of a chronic, progressive, life-limiting disease, a  
22           life-threatening or terminal diagnosis or life-threatening  
23           injury, or upon admission to a skilled nursing facility, a  
24           long-term care facility (as defined by the Secretary), or  
25           a hospice program.

1       “(4) A consultation under this subsection may in-  
2 clude the formulation of an order regarding life sustaining  
3 treatment or a similar order.

4       “(5)(A) For purposes of this section, the term ‘order  
5 regarding life sustaining treatment’ means, with respect  
6 to an individual, an actionable medical order relating to  
7 the treatment of that individual that—

8           “(i) is signed and dated by a physician (as de-  
9 fined in subsection (r)(1)) or another health care  
10 professional (as specified by the Secretary and who  
11 is acting within the scope of the professional’s au-  
12 thority under State law in signing such an order, in-  
13 cluding a nurse practitioner or physician assistant)  
14 and is in a form that permits it to stay with the in-  
15 dividual and be followed by health care professionals  
16 and providers across the continuum of care;

17           “(ii) effectively communicates the individual’s  
18 preferences regarding life sustaining treatment, in-  
19 cluding an indication of the treatment and care de-  
20 sired by the individual;

21           “(iii) is uniquely identifiable and standardized  
22 within a given locality, region, or State (as identified  
23 by the Secretary); and

1           “(iv) may incorporate any advance directive (as  
2           defined in section 1866(f)(3)) if executed by the in-  
3           dividual.

4           “(B) The level of treatment indicated under subpara-  
5           graph (A)(ii) may range from an indication for full treat-  
6           ment to an indication to limit some or all or specified  
7           interventions. Such indicated levels of treatment may in-  
8           clude indications respecting, among other items—

9           “(i) the intensity of medical intervention if the  
10          patient is pulse less, apneic, or has serious cardiac  
11          or pulmonary problems;

12          “(ii) the individual’s desire regarding transfer  
13          to a hospital or remaining at the current care set-  
14          ting;

15          “(iii) the use of antibiotics; and

16          “(iv) the use of artificially administered nutri-  
17          tion and hydration.”.

18           (2) PAYMENT.—Section 1848(j)(3) of such Act  
19           (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)) is amended by inserting  
20           “(2)(FF),” after “(2)(EE),”.

21           (3) FREQUENCY LIMITATION.—Section 1862(a)  
22           of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—

23           (A) in paragraph (1)—

24           (i) in subparagraph (N), by striking  
25           “and” at the end;

1 (ii) in subparagraph (O) by striking  
2 the semicolon at the end and inserting “,  
3 and”; and

4 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
5 lowing new subparagraph:

6 “(P) in the case of advance care planning  
7 consultations (as defined in section  
8 1861(hhh)(1)), which are performed more fre-  
9 quently than is covered under such section;”;  
10 and

11 (B) in paragraph (7), by striking “or (K)”  
12 and inserting “(K), or (P)”.

13 (4) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
14 by this subsection shall apply to consultations fur-  
15 nished on or after January 1, 2011.

16 (b) EXPANSION OF PHYSICIAN QUALITY REPORTING  
17 INITIATIVE FOR END OF LIFE CARE.—

18 (1) PHYSICIAN’S QUALITY REPORTING INITIA-  
19 TIVE.—Section 1848(k)(2) of the Social Security Act  
20 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4(k)(2)) is amended by adding at  
21 the end the following new paragraphs:

22 “(3) PHYSICIAN’S QUALITY REPORTING INITIA-  
23 TIVE.—

24 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of re-  
25 porting data on quality measures for covered

1 professional services furnished during 2011 and  
2 any subsequent year, to the extent that meas-  
3 ures are available, the Secretary shall include  
4 quality measures on end of life care and ad-  
5 vanced care planning that have been adopted or  
6 endorsed by a consensus-based organization, if  
7 appropriate. Such measures shall measure both  
8 the creation of and adherence to orders for life-  
9 sustaining treatment.

10 “(B) PROPOSED SET OF MEASURES.—The  
11 Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register  
12 proposed quality measures on end of life care  
13 and advanced care planning that the Secretary  
14 determines are described in subparagraph (A)  
15 and would be appropriate for eligible profes-  
16 sionals to use to submit data to the Secretary.  
17 The Secretary shall provide for a period of pub-  
18 lic comment on such set of measures before fi-  
19 nalizing such proposed measures.”.

20 (c) INCLUSION OF INFORMATION IN MEDICARE &  
21 YOU HANDBOOK.—

22 (1) MEDICARE & YOU HANDBOOK.—

23 (A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year  
24 after the date of the enactment of this Act, the  
25 Secretary of Health and Human Services shall



1 update the online version of the Medicare &  
2 You Handbook to include the following:

3 (i) An explanation of advance care  
4 planning and advance directives, includ-  
5 ing—

6 (I) living wills;

7 (II) durable power of attorney;

8 (III) orders of life-sustaining  
9 treatment; and

10 (IV) health care proxies.

11 (ii) A description of Federal and State  
12 resources available to assist individuals  
13 and their families with advance care plan-  
14 ning and advance directives, including—

15 (I) available State legal service  
16 organizations to assist individuals  
17 with advance care planning, including  
18 those organizations that receive fund-  
19 ing pursuant to the Older Americans  
20 Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 93001 et  
21 seq.);

22 (II) website links or addresses for  
23 State-specific advance directive forms;  
24 and

1 (III) any additional information,  
2 as determined by the Secretary.

3 (B) UPDATE OF PAPER AND SUBSEQUENT  
4 VERSIONS.—The Secretary shall include the in-  
5 formation described in subparagraph (A) in all  
6 paper and electronic versions of the Medicare &  
7 You Handbook that are published on or after  
8 the date that is 1 year after the date of the en-  
9 actment of this Act.

10 **SEC. 1234. PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD AND**  
11 **WAIVER OF LIMITED ENROLLMENT PENALTY**  
12 **FOR TRICARE BENEFICIARIES.**

13 (a) PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—

14 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1837 of the Social  
15 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395p) is amended by add-  
16 ing at the end the following new subsection:

17 “(1)(1) In the case of any individual who is a covered  
18 beneficiary (as defined in section 1072(5) of title 10,  
19 United States Code) at the time the individual is entitled  
20 to hospital insurance benefits under part A under section  
21 226(b) or section 226A and who is eligible to enroll but  
22 who has elected not to enroll (or to be deemed enrolled)  
23 during the individual’s initial enrollment period, there  
24 shall be a special enrollment period described in paragraph  
25 (2).

1       “(2) The special enrollment period described in this  
2 paragraph, with respect to an individual, is the 12-month  
3 period beginning on the day after the last day of the initial  
4 enrollment period of the individual or, if later, the 12-  
5 month period beginning with the month the individual is  
6 notified of enrollment under this section.

7       “(3) In the case of an individual who enrolls during  
8 the special enrollment period provided under paragraph  
9 (1), the coverage period under this part shall begin on the  
10 first day of the month in which the individual enrolls or,  
11 at the option of the individual, on the first day of the sec-  
12 ond month following the last month of the individual’s ini-  
13 tial enrollment period.

14       “(4) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a meth-  
15 od for identifying individuals described in paragraph (1)  
16 and providing notice to them of their eligibility for enroll-  
17 ment during the special enrollment period described in  
18 paragraph (2).”.

19               (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
20 by paragraph (1) shall apply to elections made on or  
21 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

22               (b) WAIVER OF INCREASE OF PREMIUM.—

23                       (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1839(b) of the So-  
24 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395r(b)) is amended

1 by striking “section 1837(i)(4)” and inserting “sub-  
2 section (i)(4) or (l) of section 1837”.

3 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

4 (A) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made  
5 by paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to  
6 elections made on or after the date of the en-  
7 actment of this Act.

8 (B) REBATES FOR CERTAIN DISABLED  
9 AND ESRD BENEFICIARIES.—

10 (i) IN GENERAL.—With respect to  
11 premiums for months on or after January  
12 2005 and before the month of the enact-  
13 ment of this Act, no increase in the pre-  
14 mium shall be effected for a month in the  
15 case of any individual who is a covered  
16 beneficiary (as defined in section 1072(5)  
17 of title 10, United States Code) at the time  
18 the individual is entitled to hospital insur-  
19 ance benefits under part A of title XVIII  
20 of the Social Security Act under section  
21 226(b) or 226A of such Act, and who is el-  
22 igible to enroll, but who has elected not to  
23 enroll (or to be deemed enrolled), during  
24 the individual’s initial enrollment period,  
25 and who enrolls under this part within the

1 12-month period that begins on the first  
2 day of the month after the month of notifi-  
3 cation of entitlement under this part.

4 (ii) CONSULTATION WITH DEPART-  
5 MENT OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of  
6 Health and Human Services shall consult  
7 with the Secretary of Defense in identi-  
8 fying individuals described in this para-  
9 graph.

10 (iii) REBATES.—The Secretary of  
11 Health and Human Services shall establish  
12 a method for providing rebates of premium  
13 increases paid for months on or after Jan-  
14 uary 1, 2005, and before the month of the  
15 enactment of this Act for which a penalty  
16 was applied and collected.

17 **SEC. 1235. EXCEPTION FOR USE OF MORE RECENT TAX**  
18 **YEAR IN CASE OF GAINS FROM SALE OF PRI-**  
19 **MARY RESIDENCE IN COMPUTING PART B IN-**  
20 **COME-RELATED PREMIUM.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1839(i)(4)(C)(ii)(II) of  
22 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395r(i)(4)(C)(ii)(II))  
23 is amended by inserting “sale of primary residence,” after  
24 “divorce of such individual,”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to premiums and payments for  
3 years beginning with 2011.

4 **SEC. 1236. DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM ON USE OF PA-**  
5 **TIENT DECISIONS AIDS.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
7 Human Services shall establish a shared decision making  
8 demonstration program (in this subsection referred to as  
9 the “program”) under the Medicare program using pa-  
10 tient decision aids to meet the objective of improving the  
11 understanding by Medicare beneficiaries of their medical  
12 treatment options, as compared to comparable Medicare  
13 beneficiaries who do not participate in a shared decision  
14 making process using patient decision aids.

15 (b) SITES.—

16 (1) ENROLLMENT.—The Secretary shall enroll  
17 in the program not more than 30 eligible providers  
18 who have experience in implementing, and have in-  
19 vested in the necessary infrastructure to implement,  
20 shared decision making using patient decision aids.

21 (2) APPLICATION.—An eligible provider seeking  
22 to participate in the program shall submit to the  
23 Secretary an application at such time and containing  
24 such information as the Secretary may require.

1           (3) PREFERENCE.—In enrolling eligible pro-  
2           viders in the program, the Secretary shall give pref-  
3           erence to eligible providers that—

4                   (A) have documented experience in using  
5           patient decision aids for the conditions identi-  
6           fied by the Secretary and in using shared deci-  
7           sion making;

8                   (B) have the necessary information tech-  
9           nology infrastructure to collect the information  
10          required by the Secretary for reporting pur-  
11          poses; and

12                  (C) are trained in how to use patient deci-  
13          sion aids and shared decision making.

14          (c) FOLLOW-UP COUNSELING VISIT.—

15                  (1) IN GENERAL.—An eligible provider partici-  
16          pating in the program shall routinely schedule Medi-  
17          care beneficiaries for a counseling visit after the  
18          viewing of such a patient decision aid to answer any  
19          questions the beneficiary may have with respect to  
20          the medical care of the condition involved and to as-  
21          sist the beneficiary in thinking through how their  
22          preferences and concerns relate to their medical  
23          care.

24                  (2) PAYMENT FOR FOLLOW-UP COUNSELING  
25          VISIT.—The Secretary shall establish procedures for

1 making payments for such counseling visits provided  
2 to Medicare beneficiaries under the program. Such  
3 procedures shall provide for the establishment—

4 (A) of a code (or codes) to represent such  
5 services; and

6 (B) of a single payment amount for such  
7 service that includes the professional time of  
8 the health care provider and a portion of the  
9 reasonable costs of the infrastructure of the eli-  
10 gible provider such as would be made under the  
11 applicable payment systems to that provider for  
12 similar covered services.

13 (d) COSTS OF AIDS.—An eligible provider partici-  
14 pating in the program shall be responsible for the costs  
15 of selecting, purchasing, and incorporating such patient  
16 decision aids into the provider's practice, and reporting  
17 data on quality and outcome measures under the program.

18 (e) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall provide for the  
19 transfer from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-  
20 ance Trust Fund established under section 1841 of the  
21 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395t) of such funds as  
22 are necessary for the costs of carrying out the program.

23 (f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive  
24 such requirements of titles XI and XVIII of the Social  
25 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq. and 1395 et seq.)



1 as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the  
2 program.

3 (g) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the  
4 date of completion of the program, the Secretary shall sub-  
5 mit to Congress a report on such program, together with  
6 recommendations for such legislation and administrative  
7 action as the Secretary determines to be appropriate. The  
8 final report shall include an evaluation of the impact of  
9 the use of the program on health quality, utilization of  
10 health care services, and on improving the quality of life  
11 of such beneficiaries.

12 (h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

13 (1) ELIGIBLE PROVIDER.—The term “eligible  
14 provider” means the following:

15 (A) A primary care practice.

16 (B) A specialty practice.

17 (C) A multispecialty group practice.

18 (D) A hospital.

19 (E) A rural health clinic.

20 (F) A federally qualified health center (as  
21 defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Se-  
22 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(4)).

23 (G) An integrated delivery system.

24 (H) A State cooperative entity that in-  
25 cludes the State government and at least one

1 other health care provider which is set up for  
2 the purpose of testing shared decision making  
3 and patient decision aids.

4 (2) PATIENT DECISION AID.—The term “pa-  
5 tient decision aid” means an educational tool (such  
6 as the Internet, a video, or a pamphlet) that helps  
7 patients (or, if appropriate, the family caregiver of  
8 the patient) understand and communicate their be-  
9 liefs and preferences related to their treatment op-  
10 tions, and to decide with their health care provider  
11 what treatments are best for them based on their  
12 treatment options, scientific evidence, circumstances,  
13 beliefs, and preferences.

14 (3) SHARED DECISION MAKING.—The term  
15 “shared decision making” means a collaborative  
16 process between patient and clinician that engages  
17 the patient in decision making, provides patients  
18 with information about trade-offs among treatment  
19 options, and facilitates the incorporation of patient  
20 preferences and values into the medical plan.

1 **TITLE K—PROMOTING PRIMARY**  
2 **CARE, MENTAL HEALTH**  
3 **SERVICES, AND COORDI-**  
4 **NATED CARE**

5 **SEC. 1301. ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZATION PILOT**  
6 **PROGRAM.**

7 Title XVIII of the Social Security Act is amended by  
8 inserting after section 1866C the following new section:

9 “ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZATION PILOT PROGRAM

10 “SEC. 1866D. (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
11 conduct a pilot program (in this section referred to as the  
12 ‘pilot program’) to test different payment incentive mod-  
13 els, including (to the extent practicable) the specific pay-  
14 ment incentive models described in subsection (c), de-  
15 signed to reduce the growth of expenditures and improve  
16 health outcomes in the provision of items and services  
17 under this title to applicable beneficiaries (as defined in  
18 subsection (d)) by qualifying accountable care organiza-  
19 tions (as defined in subsection (b)(1)) in order to—

20 “(1) promote accountability for a patient popu-  
21 lation and coordinate items and services under parts  
22 A and B;

23 “(2) encourage investment in infrastructure and  
24 redesigned care processes for high quality and effi-  
25 cient service delivery; and

1           “(3) reward physician practices and other phy-  
2           sician organizational models for the provision of high  
3           quality and efficient health care services.

4           “(b) QUALIFYING ACCOUNTABLE CARE ORGANIZA-  
5           TIONS (ACOs).—

6           “(1) QUALIFYING ACO DEFINED.—In this sec-  
7           tion:

8                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—The terms ‘qualifying  
9                   accountable care organization’ and ‘qualifying  
10                  ACO’ mean a group of physicians or other phy-  
11                  sician organizational model (as defined in sub-  
12                  paragraph (D)) that—

13                           “(i) is organized at least in part for  
14                           the purpose of providing physicians’ serv-  
15                           ices; and

16                           “(ii) meets such criteria as the Sec-  
17                           retary determines to be appropriate to par-  
18                           ticipate in the pilot program, including the  
19                           criteria specified in paragraph (2).

20                   “(B) INCLUSION OF OTHER PROVIDERS.—  
21                   Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as  
22                   preventing a qualifying ACO from including a  
23                   hospital or any other provider of services or  
24                   supplier furnishing items or services for which  
25                   payment may be made under this title that is

1 affiliated with the ACO under an arrangement  
2 structured so that such provider or supplier  
3 participates in the pilot program and shares in  
4 any incentive payments under the pilot pro-  
5 gram.

6 “(C) PHYSICIAN.—The term ‘physician’ in-  
7 cludes, except as the Secretary may otherwise  
8 provide, any individual who furnishes services  
9 for which payment may be made as physicians’  
10 services.

11 “(D) OTHER PHYSICIAN ORGANIZATIONAL  
12 MODEL.—The term ‘other physician organiza-  
13 tion model’ means, with respect to a qualifying  
14 ACO any model of organization under which  
15 physicians enter into agreements with other  
16 providers for the purposes of participation in  
17 the pilot program in order to provide high qual-  
18 ity and efficient health care services and share  
19 in any incentive payments under such program.

20 “(E) OTHER SERVICES.—Nothing in this  
21 paragraph shall be construed as preventing a  
22 qualifying ACO from furnishing items or serv-  
23 ices, for which payment may not be made under  
24 this title, for purposes of achieving performance  
25 goals under the pilot program.

1           “(2) QUALIFYING CRITERIA.—The following are  
2 criteria described in this paragraph for an organized  
3 group of physicians to be a qualifying ACO:

4           “(A) The group has a legal structure that  
5 would allow the group to receive and distribute  
6 incentive payments under this section.

7           “(B) The group includes a sufficient num-  
8 ber of primary care physicians for the applica-  
9 ble beneficiaries for whose care the group is ac-  
10 countable (as determined by the Secretary).

11           “(C) The group reports on quality meas-  
12 ures in such form, manner, and frequency as  
13 specified by the Secretary (which may be for  
14 the group, for providers of services and sup-  
15 pliers, or both).

16           “(D) The group reports to the Secretary  
17 (in a form, manner and frequency as specified  
18 by the Secretary) such data as the Secretary  
19 determines appropriate to monitor and evaluate  
20 the pilot program.

21           “(E) The group provides notice to applica-  
22 ble beneficiaries regarding the pilot program (as  
23 determined appropriate by the Secretary).

24           “(F) The group contributes to a best prac-  
25 tices network or website, that shall be main-

1           tained by the Secretary for the purpose of shar-  
2           ing strategies on quality improvement, care co-  
3           ordination, and efficiency that the groups be-  
4           lieve are effective.

5           “(G) The group utilizes patient-centered  
6           processes of care, including those that empha-  
7           size patient and caregiver involvement in plan-  
8           ning and monitoring of ongoing care manage-  
9           ment plan.

10           “(H) The group meets other criteria deter-  
11           mined to be appropriate by the Secretary.

12           “(c) SPECIFIC PAYMENT INCENTIVE MODELS.—The  
13           specific payment incentive models described in this sub-  
14           section are the following:

15           “(1) PERFORMANCE TARGET MODEL.—Under  
16           the performance target model under this paragraph  
17           (in this paragraph referred to as the ‘performance  
18           target model’):

19           “(A) IN GENERAL.—A qualifying ACO  
20           qualifies to receive an incentive payment if ex-  
21           penditures for applicable beneficiaries are less  
22           than a target spending level or a target rate of  
23           growth. The incentive payment shall be made  
24           only if savings are greater than would result

1 from normal variation in expenditures for items  
2 and services covered under parts A and B.

3 “(B) COMPUTATION OF PERFORMANCE  
4 TARGET.—

5 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
6 shall establish a performance target for  
7 each qualifying ACO comprised of a base  
8 amount (described in clause (ii)) increased  
9 to the current year by an adjustment fac-  
10 tor (described in clause (iii)). Such a tar-  
11 get may be established on a per capita  
12 basis, as the Secretary determines to be  
13 appropriate.

14 “(ii) BASE AMOUNT.—For purposes of  
15 clause (i), the base amount in this sub-  
16 paragraph is equal to the average total  
17 payments (or allowed charges) under parts  
18 A and B (and may include part D, if the  
19 Secretary determines appropriate) for ap-  
20 plicable beneficiaries for whom the quali-  
21 fying ACO furnishes items and services in  
22 a base period determined by the Secretary.  
23 Such base amount may be determined on  
24 a per capita basis.



1           “(iii) ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For  
2 purposes of clause (i), the adjustment fac-  
3 tor in this clause may equal an annual per  
4 capita amount that reflects changes in ex-  
5 penditures from the period of the base  
6 amount to the current year that would rep-  
7 resent an appropriate performance target  
8 for applicable beneficiaries (as determined  
9 by the Secretary). Such adjustment factor  
10 may be determined as an amount or rate,  
11 may be determined on a national, regional,  
12 local, or organization-specific basis, and  
13 may be determined on a per capita basis.  
14 Such adjustment factor also may be ad-  
15 justed for risk as determined appropriate  
16 by the Secretary.

17           “(iv) REBASING.—Under this model  
18 the Secretary shall periodically rebase the  
19 base expenditure amount described in  
20 clause (ii).

21           “(C) MEETING TARGET.—

22           “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause  
23 (ii), a qualifying ACO that meet or exceeds  
24 annual quality and performance targets for  
25 a year shall receive an incentive payment

1 for such year equal to a portion (as deter-  
2 mined appropriate by the Secretary) of the  
3 amount by which payments under this title  
4 for such year relative are estimated to be  
5 below the performance target for such  
6 year, as determined by the Secretary. The  
7 Secretary may establish a cap on incentive  
8 payments for a year for a qualifying ACO.

9 “(ii) LIMITATION.—The Secretary  
10 shall limit incentive payments to each  
11 qualifying ACO under this paragraph as  
12 necessary to ensure that the aggregate ex-  
13 penditures with respect to applicable bene-  
14 ficiaries for such ACOs under this title (in-  
15 clusive of incentive payments described in  
16 this subparagraph) do not exceed the  
17 amount that the Secretary estimates would  
18 be expended for such ACO for such bene-  
19 ficiaries if the pilot program under this  
20 section were not implemented.

21 “(D) REPORTING AND OTHER REQUIRE-  
22 MENTS.—In carrying out such model, the Sec-  
23 retary may (as the Secretary determines to be  
24 appropriate) incorporate reporting require-  
25 ments, incentive payments, and penalties re-

1           lated to the physician quality reporting initia-  
2           tive (PQRI), electronic prescribing, electronic  
3           health records, and other similar initiatives  
4           under section 1848, and may use alternative  
5           criteria than would otherwise apply under such  
6           section for determining whether to make such  
7           payments. The incentive payments described in  
8           this subparagraph shall not be included in the  
9           limit described in subparagraph (C)(ii) or in the  
10          performance target model described in this  
11          paragraph.

12          “(2) PARTIAL CAPITATION MODEL.—

13                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
14                 graph (B), a partial capitation model described  
15                 in this paragraph (in this paragraph referred to  
16                 as a ‘partial capitation model’) is a model in  
17                 which a qualifying ACO would be at financial  
18                 risk for some, but not all, of the items and serv-  
19                 ices covered under parts A and B, such as at  
20                 risk for some or all physicians’ services or all  
21                 items and services under part B. The Secretary  
22                 may limit a partial capitation model to ACOs  
23                 that are highly integrated systems of care and  
24                 to ACOs capable of bearing risk, as determined  
25                 to be appropriate by the Secretary.

1           “(B) NO ADDITIONAL PROGRAM EXPENDI-  
2           TURES.—Payments to a qualifying ACO for ap-  
3           plicable beneficiaries for a year under the par-  
4           tial capitation model shall be established in a  
5           manner that does not result in spending more  
6           for such ACO for such beneficiaries than would  
7           otherwise be expended for such ACO for such  
8           beneficiaries for such year if the pilot program  
9           were not implemented, as estimated by the Sec-  
10          retary.

11          “(3) OTHER PAYMENT MODELS.—

12                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
13                 graph (B), the Secretary may develop other  
14                 payment models that meet the goals of this  
15                 pilot program to improve quality and efficiency.

16                 “(B) NO ADDITIONAL PROGRAM EXPENDI-  
17                 TURES.—Subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2)  
18                 shall apply to a payment model under subpara-  
19                 graph (A) in a similar manner as such subpara-  
20                 graph (B) applies to the payment model under  
21                 paragraph (2).

22          “(d) APPLICABLE BENEFICIARIES.—

23                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this section, the term  
24                 ‘applicable beneficiary’ means, with respect to a  
25                 qualifying ACO, an individual who—

1           “(A) is enrolled under part B and entitled  
2           to benefits under part A;

3           “(B) is not enrolled in a Medicare Advan-  
4           tage plan under part C or a PACE program  
5           under section 1894; and

6           “(C) meets such other criteria as the Sec-  
7           retary determines appropriate, which may in-  
8           clude criteria relating to frequency of contact  
9           with physicians in the ACO.

10          “(2) FOLLOWING APPLICABLE BENE-  
11          FICIARIES.—The Secretary may monitor data on ex-  
12          penditures and quality of services under this title  
13          after an applicable beneficiary discontinues receiving  
14          services under this title through a qualifying ACO.

15          “(e) IMPLEMENTATION.—

16          “(1) STARTING DATE.—The pilot program shall  
17          begin no later than January 1, 2012. An agreement  
18          with a qualifying ACO under the pilot program may  
19          cover a multi-year period of between 3 and 5 years.

20          “(2) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive such  
21          provisions of this title (including section 1877) and  
22          title XI in the manner the Secretary determines nec-  
23          essary in order implement the pilot program.

24          “(3) PERFORMANCE RESULTS REPORTS.—The  
25          Secretary shall report performance results to quali-

1       fying ACOs under the pilot program at least annu-  
2       ally.

3               “(4) LIMITATIONS ON REVIEW.—There shall be  
4       no administrative or judicial review under section  
5       1869, section 1878, or otherwise of—

6                       “(A) the elements, parameters, scope, and  
7       duration of the pilot program;

8                       “(B) the selection of qualifying ACOs for  
9       the pilot program;

10                      “(C) the establishment of targets, meas-  
11       urement of performance, determinations with  
12       respect to whether savings have been achieved  
13       and the amount of savings;

14                      “(D) determinations regarding whether, to  
15       whom, and in what amounts incentive payments  
16       are paid; and

17                      “(E) decisions about the extension of the  
18       program under subsection (g), expansion of the  
19       program under subsection (h) or extensions  
20       under subsection (i).

21               “(5) ADMINISTRATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44,  
22       United States Code shall not apply to this section.

23               “(f) EVALUATION; MONITORING.—

24                      “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall evalu-  
25       ate the payment incentive model for each qualifying

1 ACO under the pilot program to assess impacts on  
2 beneficiaries, providers of services, suppliers and the  
3 program under this title. The Secretary shall make  
4 such evaluation publicly available within 60 days of  
5 the date of completion of such report.

6 “(2) MONITORING.—The Inspector General of  
7 the Department of Health and Human Services shall  
8 provide for monitoring of the operation of ACOs  
9 under the pilot program with regard to violations of  
10 section 1877 (popularly known as the ‘Stark law’).

11 “(g) EXTENSION OF PILOT AGREEMENT WITH SUC-  
12 CESSFUL ORGANIZATIONS.—

13 “(1) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Not later than  
14 2 years after the date the first agreement is entered  
15 into under this section, and biennially thereafter for  
16 six years, the Secretary shall submit to Congress  
17 and make publicly available a report on the use of  
18 authorities under the pilot program. Each report  
19 shall address the impact of the use of those authori-  
20 ties on expenditures, access, and quality under this  
21 title.

22 “(2) EXTENSION.—Subject to the report pro-  
23 vided under paragraph (1), with respect to a quali-  
24 fying ACO, the Secretary may extend the duration

1 of the agreement for such ACO under the pilot pro-  
2 gram as the Secretary determines appropriate if—

3 “(A) the ACO receives incentive payments  
4 with respect to any of the first 4 years of the  
5 pilot agreement and is consistently meeting  
6 quality standards; or

7 “(B) the ACO is consistently exceeding  
8 quality standards and is not increasing spend-  
9 ing under the program.

10 “(3) TERMINATION.—The Secretary may termi-  
11 nate an agreement with a qualifying ACO under the  
12 pilot program if such ACO did not receive incentive  
13 payments or consistently failed to meet quality  
14 standards in any of the first 3 years under the pro-  
15 gram.

16 “(h) EXPANSION TO ADDITIONAL ACOs.—

17 “(1) TESTING AND REFINEMENT OF PAYMENT  
18 INCENTIVE MODELS.—Subject to the evaluation de-  
19 scribed in subsection (f), the Secretary may enter  
20 into agreements under the pilot program with addi-  
21 tional qualifying ACOs to further test and refine  
22 payment incentive models with respect to qualifying  
23 ACOs.

24 “(2) EXPANDING USE OF SUCCESSFUL MODELS  
25 TO PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION.—



1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
2 graph (B), the Secretary may issue regulations  
3 to implement, on a permanent basis, 1 or more  
4 models if, and to the extent that, such models  
5 are beneficial to the program under this title, as  
6 determined by the Secretary.

7           “(B) CERTIFICATION.—The Chief Actuary  
8 of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Serv-  
9 ices shall certify that 1 or more of such models  
10 described in subparagraph (A) would result in  
11 estimated spending that would be less than  
12 what spending would otherwise be estimated to  
13 be in the absence of such expansion.

14       “(i) TREATMENT OF PHYSICIAN GROUP PRACTICE  
15 DEMONSTRATION.—

16           “(1) EXTENSION.—The Secretary may enter in  
17 to an agreement with a qualifying ACO under the  
18 demonstration under section 1866A, subject to re-  
19 basing and other modifications deemed appropriate  
20 by the Secretary, until the pilot program under this  
21 section is operational.

22           “(2) TRANSITION.—For purposes of extension  
23 of an agreement with a qualifying ACO under sub-  
24 section (g)(2), the Secretary shall treat receipt of an  
25 incentive payment for a year by an organization

1 under the physician group practice demonstration  
2 pursuant to section 1866A as a year for which an  
3 incentive payment is made under such subsection, as  
4 long as such practice group practice organization  
5 meets the criteria under subsection (b)(2).

6 “(j) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS.—

7 “(1) AUTHORITY FOR SEPARATE INCENTIVE  
8 ARRANGEMENTS.—The Secretary may create sepa-  
9 rate incentive arrangements (including using mul-  
10 tiple years of data, varying thresholds, varying  
11 shared savings amounts, and varying shared savings  
12 limits) for different categories of qualifying ACOs to  
13 reflect natural variations in data availability, vari-  
14 ation in average annual attributable expenditures,  
15 program integrity, and other matters the Secretary  
16 deems appropriate.

17 “(2) ENCOURAGEMENT OF PARTICIPATION OF  
18 SMALLER ORGANIZATIONS.—In order to encourage  
19 the participation of smaller accountable care organi-  
20 zations under the pilot program, the Secretary may  
21 limit a qualifying ACO’s exposure to high cost pa-  
22 tients under the program.

23 “(3) INVOLVEMENT IN PRIVATE PAYER AR-  
24 RANGEMENTS.—Nothing in this section shall be con-  
25 strued as preventing qualifying ACOs participating

1 in the pilot program from negotiating similar con-  
2 tracts with private payers.

3 “(4) ANTIDISCRIMINATION LIMITATION.—The  
4 Secretary shall not enter into an agreement with an  
5 entity to provide health care items or services under  
6 the pilot program, or with an entity to administer  
7 the program, unless such entity guarantees that it  
8 will not deny, limit, or condition the coverage or pro-  
9 vision of benefits under the program, for individuals  
10 eligible to be enrolled under such program, based on  
11 any health status-related factor described in section  
12 2702(a)(1) of the Public Health Service Act.

13 “(5) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section  
14 shall be construed to compel or require an organiza-  
15 tion to use an organization-specific target growth  
16 rate for an accountable care organization under this  
17 section for purposes of section 1848.

18 “(6) FUNDING.—For purposes of administering  
19 and carrying out the pilot program, other than for  
20 payments for items and services furnished under this  
21 title and incentive payments under subsection (c)(1),  
22 in addition to funds otherwise appropriated, there  
23 are appropriated to the Secretary for the Center for  
24 Medicare & Medicaid Services Program Management  
25 Account \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010

1 through 2014 and \$20,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.  
2 Amounts appropriated under this paragraph for a  
3 fiscal year shall be available until expended.”.

4 **SEC. 1302. MEDICAL HOME PILOT PROGRAM.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII of the Social Security  
6 Act is amended by inserting after section 1866D, as in-  
7 serted by section 1301, the following new section:

8 “MEDICAL HOME PILOT PROGRAM

9 “SEC. 1866E. (a) ESTABLISHMENT AND MEDICAL  
10 HOME MODELS.—

11 “(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PILOT PROGRAM.—

12 The Secretary shall establish a medical home pilot  
13 program (in this section referred to as the ‘pilot pro-  
14 gram’) for the purpose of evaluating the feasibility  
15 and advisability of reimbursing qualified patient-cen-  
16 tered medical homes for furnishing medical home  
17 services (as defined under subsection (b)(1)) to high  
18 need beneficiaries (as defined in subsection  
19 (d)(1)(C)) and to targeted high need beneficiaries  
20 (as defined in subsection (c)(1)(C)).

21 “(2) SCOPE.—Subject to subsection (g), the  
22 pilot program shall include urban, rural, and under-  
23 served areas.

24 “(3) MODELS OF MEDICAL HOMES IN THE  
25 PILOT PROGRAM.—The pilot program shall evaluate  
26 each of the following medical home models:

1           “(A) INDEPENDENT PATIENT-CENTERED  
2 MEDICAL HOME MODEL.—Independent patient-  
3 centered medical home model under subsection  
4 (c).

5           “(B) COMMUNITY-BASED MEDICAL HOME  
6 MODEL.—Community-based medical home  
7 model under subsection (d).

8           “(4) PARTICIPATION OF NURSE PRACTITIONERS  
9 AND PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS.—

10           “(A) Nothing in this section shall be con-  
11 strued as preventing a nurse practitioner from  
12 leading a patient centered medical home so long  
13 as—

14                   “(i) all the requirements of this sec-  
15 tion are met; and

16                   “(ii) the nurse practitioner is acting  
17 consistently with State law.

18           “(B) Nothing in this section shall be con-  
19 strued as preventing a physician assistant from  
20 participating in a patient centered medical  
21 home so long as—

22                   “(i) all the requirements of this sec-  
23 tion are met; and

24                   “(ii) the physician assistant is acting  
25 consistently with State law.

1 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

2 “(1) PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL HOME  
3 SERVICES.—The term ‘patient-centered medical  
4 home services’ means services that—

5 “(A) provide beneficiaries with direct and  
6 ongoing access to a primary care or principal  
7 care by a physician or nurse practitioner who  
8 accepts responsibility for providing first contact,  
9 continuous and comprehensive care to such ben-  
10 eficiary;

11 “(B) coordinate the care provided to a ben-  
12 eficiary by a team of individuals at the practice  
13 level across office, institutional and home set-  
14 tings led by a primary care or principal care  
15 physician or nurse practitioner, as needed and  
16 appropriate;

17 “(C) provide for all the patient’s health  
18 care needs or take responsibility for appro-  
19 priately arranging care with other qualified pro-  
20 viders for all stages of life;

21 “(D) provide continuous access to care and  
22 communication with participating beneficiaries;

23 “(E) provide support for patient self-man-  
24 agement, proactive and regular patient moni-  
25 toring, support for family caregivers, use pa-

1           tient-centered processes, and coordination with  
2           community resources;

3           “(F) integrate readily accessible, clinically  
4           useful information on participating patients  
5           that enables the practice to treat such patients  
6           comprehensively and systematically; and

7           “(G) implement evidence-based guidelines  
8           and apply such guidelines to the identified  
9           needs of beneficiaries over time and with the in-  
10          tensity needed by such beneficiaries.

11          “(2) PRIMARY CARE.—The term ‘primary care’  
12          means health care that is provided by a physician or  
13          nurse practitioner who practices in the field of fam-  
14          ily medicine, general internal medicine, geriatric  
15          medicine, or pediatric medicine.

16          “(3) PRINCIPAL CARE.—The term ‘principal  
17          care’ means integrated, accessible health care that is  
18          provided by a physician who is a medical sub-  
19          specialist that addresses the majority of the personal  
20          health care needs of patients with chronic conditions  
21          requiring the subspecialist’s expertise, and for whom  
22          the subspecialist assumes care management.

23          “(c) INDEPENDENT PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL  
24          HOME MODEL.—

25          “(1) IN GENERAL.—

1           “(A) PAYMENT AUTHORITY.—Under the  
2 independent patient-centered medical home  
3 model under this subsection, the Secretary shall  
4 make payments for medical home services fur-  
5 nished by an independent patient-centered med-  
6 ical home (as defined in subparagraph (B))  
7 pursuant to paragraph (3)(B) for a targeted  
8 high need beneficiaries (as defined in subpara-  
9 graph (C)).

10           “(B) INDEPENDENT PATIENT-CENTERED  
11 MEDICAL HOME DEFINED.—In this section, the  
12 term ‘independent patient-centered medical  
13 home’ means a physician-directed or nurse-  
14 practitioner-directed practice that is qualified  
15 under paragraph (2) as—

16                   “(i) providing beneficiaries with pa-  
17 tient-centered medical home services; and

18                   “(ii) meets such other requirements as  
19 the Secretary may specify.

20           “(C) TARGETED HIGH NEED BENEFICIARY  
21 DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the  
22 term ‘targeted high need beneficiary’ means a  
23 high need beneficiary who, based on a risk score  
24 as specified by the Secretary, is generally within



1 the upper 50th percentile of Medicare bene-  
2 ficiaries.

3 “(D) BENEFICIARY ELECTION TO PARTICI-  
4 PATE.—The Secretary shall determine an ap-  
5 propriate method of ensuring that beneficiaries  
6 have agreed to participate in the pilot program.

7 “(E) IMPLEMENTATION.—The pilot pro-  
8 gram under this subsection shall begin no later  
9 than 6 months after the date of the enactment  
10 of this section.

11 “(2) STANDARD SETTING AND QUALIFICATION  
12 PROCESS FOR PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL  
13 HOMES.—The Secretary shall review alternative  
14 models for standard setting and qualification, and  
15 shall establish a process—

16 “(A) to establish standards to enable med-  
17 ical practices to qualify as patient-centered  
18 medical homes; and

19 “(B) to initially provide for the review and  
20 certification of medical practices as meeting  
21 such standards.

22 “(3) PAYMENT.—

23 “(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF METHOD-  
24 OLOGY.—The Secretary shall establish a meth-  
25 odology for the payment for medical home serv-

1           ices furnished by independent patient-centered  
2           medical homes. Under such methodology, the  
3           Secretary shall adjust payments to medical  
4           homes based on beneficiary risk scores to en-  
5           sure that higher payments are made for higher  
6           risk beneficiaries.

7           “(B) PER BENEFICIARY PER MONTH PAY-  
8           MENTS.—Under such payment methodology, the  
9           Secretary shall pay independent patient-cen-  
10          tered medical homes a monthly fee for each tar-  
11          geted high need beneficiary who consents to re-  
12          ceive medical home services through such med-  
13          ical home.

14          “(C) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT.—The fee  
15          under subparagraph (B) shall be paid on a pro-  
16          spective basis.

17          “(D) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—In deter-  
18          mining the amount of such fee, the Secretary  
19          shall consider the following:

20                 “(i) The clinical work and practice ex-  
21                 penses involved in providing the medical  
22                 home services provided by the independent  
23                 patient-centered medical home (such as  
24                 providing increased access, care coordina-  
25                 tion, population disease management, and

1 teaching self-care skills for managing  
2 chronic illnesses) for which payment is not  
3 made under this title as of the date of the  
4 enactment of this section.

5 “(ii) Allow for differential payments  
6 based on capabilities of the independent  
7 patient-centered medical home.

8 “(iii) Use appropriate risk-adjustment  
9 in determining the amount of the per bene-  
10 ficiary per month payment under this  
11 paragraph in a manner that ensures that  
12 higher payments are made for higher risk  
13 beneficiaries.

14 “(4) ENCOURAGING PARTICIPATION OF VARI-  
15 ETY OF PRACTICES.—The pilot program under this  
16 subsection shall be designed to include the participa-  
17 tion of physicians in practices with fewer than 10  
18 full-time equivalent physicians, as well as physicians  
19 in larger practices, particularly in underserved and  
20 rural areas, as well as federally qualified community  
21 health centers, and rural health centers.

22 “(5) NO DUPLICATION IN PILOT PARTICIPA-  
23 TION.—A physician in a group practice that partici-  
24 pates in the accountable care organization pilot pro-  
25 gram under section 1866D shall not be eligible to

1 participate in the pilot program under this sub-  
2 section, unless the pilot program under this section  
3 has been implemented on a permanent basis under  
4 subsection (e)(3).

5 “(d) COMMUNITY-BASED MEDICAL HOME MODEL.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—

7 “(A) AUTHORITY FOR PAYMENTS.—Under  
8 the community-based medical home model  
9 under this subsection (in this section referred to  
10 as the ‘CBMH model’), the Secretary shall  
11 make payments for the furnishing of medical  
12 home services by a community-based medical  
13 home (as defined in subparagraph (B)) pursu-  
14 ant to paragraph (5)(B) for high need bene-  
15 ficiaries.

16 “(B) COMMUNITY-BASED MEDICAL HOME  
17 DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘commu-  
18 nity-based medical home’ means a nonprofit  
19 community-based or State-based organization  
20 that is certified under paragraph (2) as meeting  
21 the following requirements:

22 “(i) The organization provides bene-  
23 ficiaries with medical home services.

24 “(ii) The organization provides med-  
25 ical home services under the supervision of

1 and in close collaboration with the primary  
2 care or principal care physician or nurse  
3 practitioner designated by the beneficiary  
4 as his or her community-based medical  
5 home provider.

6 “(iii) The organization employs com-  
7 munity health workers, including nurses or  
8 other non-physician practitioners, lay  
9 health workers, or other persons as deter-  
10 mined appropriate by the Secretary, that  
11 assist the primary or principal care physi-  
12 cian or nurse practitioner in chronic care  
13 management activities such as teaching  
14 self-care skills for managing chronic ill-  
15 nesses, transitional care services, care plan  
16 setting, medication therapy management  
17 services for patients with multiple chronic  
18 diseases, or help beneficiaries access the  
19 health care and community-based resources  
20 in their local geographic area.

21 “(iv) The organization meets such  
22 other requirements as the Secretary may  
23 specify.

24 “(C) HIGH NEED BENEFICIARY.—In this  
25 section, the term ‘high need beneficiary’ means

1 an individual who requires regular medical  
2 monitoring, advising, or treatment.

3 “(2) QUALIFICATION PROCESS FOR COMMU-  
4 NITY-BASED MEDICAL HOMES.—The Secretary shall  
5 establish a process—

6 “(A) for the initial qualification of commu-  
7 nity-based or State-based organizations as com-  
8 munity-based medical homes; and

9 “(B) to provide for the review and quali-  
10 fication of such community-based and State-  
11 based organizations pursuant to criteria estab-  
12 lished by the Secretary.

13 “(3) DURATION.—The pilot program for com-  
14 munity-based medical homes under this subsection  
15 shall start no later than 2 years after the date of the  
16 enactment of this section. Each demonstration site  
17 under the pilot program shall operate for a period  
18 of up to 5 years after the initial implementation  
19 phase, without regard to the receipt of a initial im-  
20 plementation funding under subsection (i).

21 “(4) PREFERENCE.—In selecting sites for the  
22 CBMH model, the Secretary may give preference  
23 to—

24 “(A) applications from geographic areas  
25 that propose to coordinate health care services

1 for chronically ill beneficiaries across a variety  
2 of health care settings, such as primary care  
3 physician practices with fewer than 10 physi-  
4 cians, specialty physicians, nurse practitioner  
5 practices, Federally qualified health centers,  
6 rural health clinics, and other settings;

7 “(B) applications that include other payors  
8 that furnish medical home services for chron-  
9 ically ill patients covered by such payors; and

10 “(C) applications from States that propose  
11 to use the medical home model to coordinate  
12 health care services for individuals enrolled  
13 under this title, individuals enrolled under title  
14 XIX, and full-benefit dual eligible individuals  
15 (as defined in section 1935(c)(6)) with chronic  
16 diseases across a variety of health care settings.

17 “(5) PAYMENTS.—

18 “(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF METHOD-  
19 OLOGY.—The Secretary shall establish a meth-  
20 odology for the payment for medical home serv-  
21 ices furnished under the CBMH model.

22 “(B) PER BENEFICIARY PER MONTH PAY-  
23 MENTS.—Under such payment methodology, the  
24 Secretary shall make two separate monthly pay-  
25 ments for each high need beneficiary who con-

1           sents to receive medical home services through  
2           such medical home, as follows:

3                   “(i) PAYMENT TO COMMUNITY-BASED  
4                   ORGANIZATION.—One monthly payment to  
5                   a community-based or State-based organi-  
6                   zation.

7                   “(ii) PAYMENT TO PRIMARY OR PRIN-  
8                   CIPAL CARE PRACTICE.—One monthly pay-  
9                   ment to the primary or principal care prac-  
10                  tice for such beneficiary.

11                  “(C) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT.—The pay-  
12                  ments under subparagraph (B) shall be paid on  
13                  a prospective basis.

14                  “(D) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—In deter-  
15                  mining the amount of such payment, the Sec-  
16                  retary shall consider the following:

17                       “(i) The clinical work and practice ex-  
18                       penses involved in providing the medical  
19                       home services provided by the community-  
20                       based medical home (such as providing in-  
21                       creased access, care coordination, care plan  
22                       setting, population disease management,  
23                       and teaching self-care skills for managing  
24                       chronic illnesses) for which payment is not



1           made under this title as of the date of the  
2           enactment of this section.

3                   “(ii) Use appropriate risk-adjustment  
4           in determining the amount of the per bene-  
5           ficiary per month payment under this  
6           paragraph.

7                   “(6) INITIAL IMPLEMENTATION FUNDING.—  
8           The Secretary may make available initial implemen-  
9           tation funding to a community based or State-based  
10          organization or a State that is participating in the  
11          pilot program under this subsection. Such organiza-  
12          tion shall provide the Secretary with a detailed im-  
13          plementation plan that includes how such funds will  
14          be used.

15                   “(e) EXPANSION OF PROGRAM.—

16                   “(1) EVALUATION OF COST AND QUALITY.—  
17          The Secretary shall evaluate the pilot program to  
18          determine—

19                           “(A) the extent to which medical homes re-  
20           sult in—

21                                   “(i) improvement in the quality and  
22                                   coordination of health care services, par-  
23                                   ticularly with regard to the care of complex  
24                                   patients;

1           “(ii) improvement in reducing health  
2           disparities;

3           “(iii) reductions in preventable hos-  
4           pitalizations;

5           “(iv) prevention of readmissions;

6           “(v) reductions in emergency room  
7           visits;

8           “(vi) improvement in health outcomes,  
9           including patient functional status where  
10          applicable;

11          “(vii) improvement in patient satisfac-  
12          tion;

13          “(viii) improved efficiency of care such  
14          as reducing duplicative diagnostic tests and  
15          laboratory tests; and

16          “(ix) reductions in health care ex-  
17          penditures; and

18          “(B) the feasibility and advisability of re-  
19          imbursing medical homes for medical home  
20          services under this title on a permanent basis.

21          “(2) REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after  
22          the date of completion of the evaluation under para-  
23          graph (1), the Secretary shall submit to Congress  
24          and make available to the public a report on the  
25          findings of the evaluation under paragraph (1).

1           “(3) EXPANSION OF PROGRAM.—

2                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the results  
3 of the evaluation under paragraph (1) and sub-  
4 paragraph (B), the Secretary may issue regula-  
5 tions to implement, on a permanent basis, one  
6 or more models, if, and to the extent that such  
7 model or models, are beneficial to the program  
8 under this title, including that such implemen-  
9 tation will improve quality of care, as deter-  
10 mined by the Secretary.

11                   “(B) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—The  
12 Secretary may not issue such regulations unless  
13 the Chief Actuary of the Centers for Medicare  
14 & Medicaid Services certifies that the expansion  
15 of the components of the pilot program de-  
16 scribed in subparagraph (A) would result in es-  
17 timated spending under this title that would be  
18 no more than the level of spending that the  
19 Secretary estimates would otherwise be spent  
20 under this title in the absence of such expan-  
21 sion.

22           “(f) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—

23                   “(1) NO DUPLICATION IN PAYMENTS.—During  
24 any month, the Secretary may not make payments  
25 under this section under more than one model or

1 through more than one medical home under any  
2 model for the furnishing of medical home services to  
3 an individual.

4 “(2) NO EFFECT ON PAYMENT FOR EVALUA-  
5 TION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES.—Payments  
6 made under this section are in addition to, and have  
7 no effect on the amount of, payment for evaluation  
8 and management services made under this title.

9 “(3) ADMINISTRATION.—Chapter 35 of title 44,  
10 United States Code shall not apply to this section.

11 “(g) FUNDING.—

12 “(1) OPERATIONAL COSTS.—For purposes of  
13 administering and carrying out the pilot program  
14 (including the design, implementation, technical as-  
15 sistance for and evaluation of such program), in ad-  
16 dition to funds otherwise available, there shall be  
17 transferred from the Federal Supplementary Medical  
18 Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841 to the  
19 Secretary for the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
20 Services Program Management Account \$6,000,000  
21 for each of fiscal years 2010 through 2014.  
22 Amounts appropriated under this paragraph for a  
23 fiscal year shall be available until expended.

24 “(2) PATIENT-CENTERED MEDICAL HOME  
25 SERVICES.—In addition to funds otherwise available,

1 there shall be available to the Secretary for the Cen-  
2 ters for Medicare & Medicaid Services, from the  
3 Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust  
4 Fund under section 1841—

5 “(A) \$200,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
6 2010 through 2014 for payments for medical  
7 home services under subsection (c)(3); and

8 “(B) \$125,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
9 2012 through 2016, for payments under sub-  
10 section (d)(5).

11 Amounts available under this paragraph for a fiscal  
12 year shall be available until expended.

13 “(3) INITIAL IMPLEMENTATION.—In addition  
14 to funds otherwise available, there shall be available  
15 to the Secretary for the Centers for Medicare &  
16 Medicaid Services, from the Federal Supplementary  
17 Medical Insurance Trust Fund under section 1841,  
18 \$2,500,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through  
19 2012, under subsection (d)(6). Amounts available  
20 under this paragraph for a fiscal year shall be avail-  
21 able until expended.

22 “(h) TREATMENT OF TRHCA MEDICARE MEDICAL  
23 HOME DEMONSTRATION FUNDING.—

24 “(1) In addition to funds otherwise available for  
25 payment of medical home services under subsection

1 (c)(3), there shall also be available the amount pro-  
2 vided in subsection (g) of section 204 of division B  
3 of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42  
4 U.S.C. 1395b–1 note).

5 “(2) Notwithstanding section 1302(e) of the  
6 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009, in  
7 addition to funds provided in paragraph (1) and  
8 subsection (g)(2)(A), the funding for medical home  
9 services that would otherwise have been available if  
10 such section 204 medical home demonstration had  
11 been implemented (without regard to subsection (g)  
12 of such section) shall be available to the independent  
13 patient-centered medical home model described in  
14 subsection (c).”.

15 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
16 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
17 the date of the enactment of this Act.

18 (c) CONFORMING REPEAL.—Section 204 of division  
19 B of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006 (42  
20 U.S.C. 1395b–1 note), as amended by section 133(a)(2)  
21 of the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers  
22 Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275), is repealed.

1 **SEC. 1303. PAYMENT INCENTIVE FOR SELECTED PRIMARY**  
2 **CARE SERVICES.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833 of the Social Secu-  
4 rity Act is amended by inserting after subsection (o) the  
5 following new subsection:

6 “(p) PRIMARY CARE PAYMENT INCENTIVES.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of primary care  
8 services (as defined in paragraph (2)) furnished on  
9 or after January 1, 2011, by a primary care practi-  
10 tioner (as defined in paragraph (3)) for which  
11 amounts are payable under section 1848, in addition  
12 to the amount otherwise paid under this part there  
13 shall also be paid to the practitioner (or to an em-  
14 ployer or facility in the cases described in clause (A)  
15 of section 1842(b)(6)) (on a monthly or quarterly  
16 basis) from the Federal Supplementary Medical In-  
17 surance Trust Fund an amount equal 5 percent (or  
18 10 percent if the practitioner predominately fur-  
19 nishes such services in an area that is designated  
20 (under section 332(a)(1)(A) of the Public Health  
21 Service Act) as a primary care health professional  
22 shortage area.

23 “(2) PRIMARY CARE SERVICES DEFINED.—In  
24 this subsection, the term ‘primary care services’—

1           “(A) means services which are evaluation  
2           and management services as defined in section  
3           1848(j)(5)(A); and

4           “(B) includes services furnished by another  
5           health care professional that would be described  
6           in subparagraph (A) if furnished by a physi-  
7           cian.

8           “(3) PRIMARY CARE PRACTITIONER DE-  
9           FINED.—In this subsection, the term ‘primary care  
10          practitioner’—

11          “(A) means a physician or other health  
12          care practitioner (including a nurse practi-  
13          tioner) who—

14               “(i) specializes in family medicine,  
15               general internal medicine, general pedi-  
16               atrics, geriatrics, or obstetrics and gyne-  
17               cology; and

18               “(ii) has allowed charges for primary  
19               care services that account for at least 50  
20               percent of the physician’s or practitioner’s  
21               total allowed charges under section 1848,  
22               as determined by the Secretary for the  
23               most recent period for which data are  
24               available; and



1           “(B) includes a physician assistant who is  
2           under the supervision of a practitioner de-  
3           scribed in subparagraph (A).

4           “(4) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be  
5           no administrative or judicial review under section  
6           1869, section 1878, or otherwise, respecting—

7                   “(A) any determination or designation  
8                   under this subsection;

9                   “(B) the identification of services as pri-  
10                  mary care services under this subsection; and

11                  “(C) the identification of a practitioner as  
12                  a primary care practitioner under this sub-  
13                  section.

14           “(5) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PAY-  
15           MENTS.—

16                   “(A) WITH OTHER PRIMARY CARE INCEN-  
17                   TIVES.—The provisions of this subsection shall  
18                   not be taken into account in applying sub-  
19                   sections (m) and (u) and any payment under  
20                   such subsections shall not be taken into account  
21                   in computing payments under this subsection.

22                   “(B) WITH QUALITY INCENTIVES.—Pay-  
23                   ments under this subsection shall not be taken  
24                   into account in determining the amounts that

1 would otherwise be paid under this part for  
2 purposes of section 1834(g)(2)(B).”.

3 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

4 (1) Section 1833 of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
5 1395l(m)) is amended by redesignating paragraph  
6 (4) as paragraph (5) and by inserting after para-  
7 graph (3) the following new paragraph:

8 “(4) The provisions of this subsection shall not be  
9 taken into account in applying subsections (m) or (u) and  
10 any payment under such subsections shall not be taken  
11 into account in computing payments under this sub-  
12 section.”.

13 (2) Section 1848(m)(5)(B) of such Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 1395w-4(m)(5)(B)) is amended by inserting  
15 “, (p),” after “(m)”.

16 (3) Section 1848(o)(1)(B)(iv) of such Act (42  
17 U.S.C. 1395w-4(o)(1)(B)(iv)) is amended by insert-  
18 ing “primary care” before “health professional  
19 shortage area”.

20 **SEC. 1304. INCREASED REIMBURSEMENT RATE FOR CER-**  
21 **TIFIED NURSE-MIDWIVES.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a)(1)(K) of the So-  
23 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C.1395l(a)(1)(K)) is amended  
24 by striking “(but in no event” and all that follows through  
25 “performed by a physician)”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to services furnished on or after  
3 January 1, 2011.

4 **SEC. 1305. COVERAGE AND WAIVER OF COST-SHARING FOR**  
5 **PREVENTIVE SERVICES.**

6 (a) MEDICARE COVERED PREVENTIVE SERVICES DE-  
7 FINED.—Section 1861 of the Social Security Act (42  
8 U.S.C. 1395x), as amended by section 1235(a)(2), is  
9 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
10 section:

11 “Medicare Covered Preventive Services

12 “(iii)(1) Subject to the succeeding provisions of this  
13 subsection, the term ‘Medicare covered preventive services’  
14 means the following:

15 “(A) Prostate cancer screening tests (as defined  
16 in subsection (oo)).

17 “(B) Colorectal cancer screening tests (as de-  
18 fined in subsection (pp) and when applicable as de-  
19 scribed in section 1305).

20 “(C) Diabetes outpatient self-management  
21 training services (as defined in subsection (qq)).

22 “(D) Screening for glaucoma for certain indi-  
23 viduals (as described in subsection (s)(2)(U)).

1           “(E) Medical nutrition therapy services for cer-  
2           tain individuals (as described in subsection  
3           (s)(2)(V)).

4           “(F) An initial preventive physical examination  
5           (as defined in subsection (ww)).

6           “(G) Cardiovascular screening blood tests (as  
7           defined in subsection (xx)(1)).

8           “(H) Diabetes screening tests (as defined in  
9           subsection (yy)).

10          “(I) Ultrasound screening for abdominal aortic  
11          aneurysm for certain individuals (as described in de-  
12          scribed in subsection (s)(2)(AA)).

13          “(J) Pneumococcal and influenza vaccines and  
14          their administration (as described in subsection  
15          (s)(10)(A)) and hepatitis B vaccine and its adminis-  
16          tration for certain individuals (as described in sub-  
17          section (s)(10)(B)).

18          “(K) Screening mammography (as defined in  
19          subsection (jj)).

20          “(L) Screening pap smear and screening pelvic  
21          exam (as defined in subsection (nn)).

22          “(M) Bone mass measurement (as defined in  
23          subsection (rr)).

24          “(N) Kidney disease education services (as de-  
25          fined in subsection (ggg)).

1           “(O) Additional preventive services (as defined  
2           in subsection (ddd)).

3           “(2) With respect to specific Medicare covered pre-  
4           ventive services, the limitations and conditions described  
5           in the provisions referenced in paragraph (1) with respect  
6           to such services shall apply.”.

7           (b) PAYMENT AND ELIMINATION OF COST-SHAR-  
8           ING.—

9           (1) IN GENERAL.—

10           (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a) of the  
11           Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) is  
12           amended by adding after and below paragraph  
13           (9) the following:

14           “With respect to Medicare covered preventive services, in  
15           any case in which the payment rate otherwise provided  
16           under this part is computed as a percent of less than 100  
17           percent of an actual charge, fee schedule rate, or other  
18           rate, such percentage shall be increased to 100 percent.”.

19           (B) APPLICATION TO SIGMOIDOSCOPIES  
20           AND COLONOSCOPIES.—Section 1834(d) of such  
21           Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(d)) is amended—

22           (i) in paragraph (2)(C), by amending  
23           clause (ii) to read as follows:

24           “(ii) NO COINSURANCE.—In the case  
25           of a beneficiary who receives services de-

1 scribed in clause (i), there shall be no coin-  
2 surance applied.”; and

3 (ii) in paragraph (3)(C), by amending  
4 clause (ii) to read as follows:

5 “(ii) NO COINSURANCE.—In the case  
6 of a beneficiary who receives services de-  
7 scribed in clause (i), there shall be no coin-  
8 surance applied.”.

9 (2) ELIMINATION OF COINSURANCE IN OUT-  
10 PATIENT HOSPITAL SETTINGS.—

11 (A) EXCLUSION FROM OPD FEE SCHED-  
12 ULE.—Section 1833(t)(1)(B)(iv) of the Social  
13 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(1)(B)(iv)) is  
14 amended by striking “screening mammography  
15 (as defined in section 1861(jj)) and diagnostic  
16 mammography” and inserting “diagnostic  
17 mammograms and Medicare covered preventive  
18 services (as defined in section 1861(iii)(1))”.

19 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
20 1833(a)(2) of the Social Security Act (42  
21 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended—

22 (i) in subparagraph (F), by striking  
23 “and” after the semicolon at the end;

24 (ii) in subparagraph (G)(ii), by adding  
25 “and” at the end; and

1 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
2 lowing new subparagraph:

3 “(H) with respect to additional preventive  
4 services (as defined in section 1861(ddd)) fur-  
5 nished by an outpatient department of a hos-  
6 pital, the amount determined under paragraph  
7 (1)(W);”.

8 (3) WAIVER OF APPLICATION OF DEDUCTIBLE  
9 FOR ALL PREVENTIVE SERVICES.—The first sen-  
10 tence of section 1833(b) of the Social Security Act  
11 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)) is amended—

12 (A) in clause (1), by striking “items and  
13 services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A)”  
14 and inserting “Medicare covered preventive  
15 services (as defined in section 1861(iii))”;

16 (B) by inserting “and” before “(4)”; and

17 (C) by striking clauses (5) through (8).

18 (4) APPLICATION TO PROVIDERS OF SERV-  
19 ICES.—Section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) of such Act (42  
20 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by inserting  
21 “other than for Medicare covered preventive services  
22 and” after “for such items and services (”.

23 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
24 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
25 January 1, 2011.

1 **SEC. 1306. WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE FOR COLORECTAL**  
2 **CANCER SCREENING TESTS REGARDLESS OF**  
3 **CODING, SUBSEQUENT DIAGNOSIS, OR ANCIL-**  
4 **LARY TISSUE REMOVAL.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(b) of the Social Se-  
6 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)), as amended by section  
7 1305(b)(3), is amended by adding at the end the following  
8 new sentence: “Clause (1) of the first sentence of this sub-  
9 section shall apply with respect to a colorectal cancer  
10 screening test regardless of the code that is billed for the  
11 establishment of a diagnosis as a result of the test, or for  
12 the removal of tissue or other matter or other procedure  
13 that is furnished in connection with, as a result of, and  
14 in the same clinical encounter as, the screening test.”.

15 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
16 subsection (a) shall apply to items and services furnished  
17 on or after January 1, 2011.

18 **SEC. 1307. EXCLUDING CLINICAL SOCIAL WORKER SERV-**  
19 **ICES FROM COVERAGE UNDER THE MEDI-**  
20 **CARE SKILLED NURSING FACILITY PROSPEC-**  
21 **TIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM AND CONSOLIDATED**  
22 **PAYMENT.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the  
24 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)) is  
25 amended by inserting “clinical social worker services,”  
26 after “qualified psychologist services,”.



1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
2 1861(hh)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
3 1395x(hh)(2)) is amended by striking “and other than  
4 services furnished to an inpatient of a skilled nursing facil-  
5 ity which the facility is required to provide as a require-  
6 ment for participation”.

7 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
8 this section shall apply to items and services furnished on  
9 or after July 1, 2010.

10 **SEC. 1308. COVERAGE OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY THERA-**  
11 **PIST SERVICES AND MENTAL HEALTH COUN-**  
12 **SELOR SERVICES.**

13 (a) COVERAGE OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY THERA-  
14 PIST SERVICES.—

15 (1) COVERAGE OF SERVICES.—Section  
16 1861(s)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
17 1395x(s)(2)), as amended by section 1235, is  
18 amended—

19 (A) in subparagraph (EE), by striking  
20 “and” at the end;

21 (B) in subparagraph (FF), by adding  
22 “and” at the end; and

23 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
24 subparagraph:

1                   “(GG) marriage and family therapist serv-  
2                   ices (as defined in subsection (jjj));”.

3                   (2) DEFINITION.—Section 1861 of the Social  
4                   Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x), as amended by sec-  
5                   tions 1235 and 1305, is amended by adding at the  
6                   end the following new subsection:

7                   “Marriage and Family Therapist Services  
8                   “(jjj)(1) The term ‘marriage and family therapist  
9                   services’ means services performed by a marriage and  
10                  family therapist (as defined in paragraph (2)) for the diag-  
11                  nosis and treatment of mental illnesses, which the mar-  
12                  riage and family therapist is legally authorized to perform  
13                  under State law (or the State regulatory mechanism pro-  
14                  vided by State law) of the State in which such services  
15                  are performed, as would otherwise be covered if furnished  
16                  by a physician or as incident to a physician’s professional  
17                  service, but only if no facility or other provider charges  
18                  or is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of  
19                  such services.

20                  “(2) The term ‘marriage and family therapist’ means  
21                  an individual who—

22                         “(A) possesses a master’s or doctoral degree  
23                         which qualifies for licensure or certification as a  
24                         marriage and family therapist pursuant to State  
25                         law;

1           “(B) after obtaining such degree has performed  
2           at least 2 years of clinical supervised experience in  
3           marriage and family therapy; and

4           “(C) is licensed or certified as a marriage and  
5           family therapist in the State in which marriage and  
6           family therapist services are performed.”.

7           (3) PROVISION FOR PAYMENT UNDER PART  
8           B.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B) of the Social Security  
9           Act (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)) is amended by add-  
10          ing at the end the following new clause:

11                       “(v) marriage and family therapist  
12                       services;”.

13          (4) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—

14           (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a)(1) of  
15           the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1))  
16           is amended—

17                       (i) by striking “and” before “(W)”;

18                       and

19                       (ii) by inserting before the semicolon  
20                       at the end the following: “, and (X) with  
21                       respect to marriage and family therapist  
22                       services under section 1861(s)(2)(GG), the  
23                       amounts paid shall be 80 percent of the  
24                       lesser of the actual charge for the services  
25                       or 75 percent of the amount determined

1           for payment of a psychologist under clause  
2           (L)”.

3           (B) DEVELOPMENT OF CRITERIA WITH RE-  
4           SPECT TO CONSULTATION WITH A HEALTH  
5           CARE PROFESSIONAL.—The Secretary of Health  
6           and Human Services shall, taking into consider-  
7           ation concerns for patient confidentiality, de-  
8           velop criteria with respect to payment for mar-  
9           riage and family therapist services for which  
10          payment may be made directly to the marriage  
11          and family therapist under part B of title  
12          XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
13          1395j et seq.) under which such a therapist  
14          must agree to consult with a patient’s attending  
15          or primary care physician or nurse practitioner  
16          in accordance with such criteria.

17          (5) EXCLUSION OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
18          THERAPIST SERVICES FROM SKILLED NURSING FA-  
19          CILITY PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—Section  
20          1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42  
21          U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)), as amended by section  
22          1307(a), is amended by inserting “marriage and  
23          family therapist services (as defined in subsection  
24          (jjj)(1)),” after “clinical social worker services,”.

1           (6) COVERAGE OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
2           THERAPIST SERVICES PROVIDED IN RURAL HEALTH  
3           CLINICS AND FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CEN-  
4           TERS.—Section 1861(aa)(1)(B) of the Social Secu-  
5           rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(1)(B)) is amended by  
6           striking “or by a clinical social worker (as defined  
7           in subsection (hh)(1)),” and inserting “, by a clinical  
8           social worker (as defined in subsection (hh)(1)), or  
9           by a marriage and family therapist (as defined in  
10          subsection (jjj)(2)),”.

11          (7) INCLUSION OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
12          THERAPISTS AS PRACTITIONERS FOR ASSIGNMENT  
13          OF CLAIMS.—Section 1842(b)(18)(C) of the Social  
14          Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(18)(C)) is amend-  
15          ed by adding at the end the following new clause:

16                 “(vii) A marriage and family therapist (as de-  
17                 fined in section 1861(jjj)(2)).”.

18          (b) COVERAGE OF MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELOR  
19          SERVICES.—

20                 (1) COVERAGE OF SERVICES.—Section  
21                 1861(s)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
22                 1395x(s)(2)), as previously amended, is further  
23                 amended—

24                         (A) in subparagraph (FF), by striking  
25                         “and” at the end;

1 (B) in subparagraph (GG), by inserting  
2 “and” at the end; and

3 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
4 subparagraph:

5 “(HH) mental health counselor services (as de-  
6 fined in subsection (kkk)(1));”.

7 (2) DEFINITION.—Section 1861 of the Social  
8 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x), as previously  
9 amended, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
10 lowing new subsection:

11 “Mental Health Counselor Services

12 “(kkk)(1) The term ‘mental health counselor services’  
13 means services performed by a mental health counselor (as  
14 defined in paragraph (2)) for the diagnosis and treatment  
15 of mental illnesses which the mental health counselor is  
16 legally authorized to perform under State law (or the  
17 State regulatory mechanism provided by the State law) of  
18 the State in which such services are performed, as would  
19 otherwise be covered if furnished by a physician or as inci-  
20 dent to a physician’s professional service, but only if no  
21 facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts  
22 with respect to the furnishing of such services.

23 “(2) The term ‘mental health counselor’ means an  
24 individual who—

1           “(A) possesses a master’s or doctor’s degree  
2           which qualifies the individual for licensure or certifi-  
3           cation for the practice of mental health counseling in  
4           the State in which the services are performed;

5           “(B) after obtaining such a degree has per-  
6           formed at least 2 years of supervised mental health  
7           counselor practice; and

8           “(C) is licensed or certified as a mental health  
9           counselor or professional counselor by the State in  
10          which the services are performed.”.

11          (3) PROVISION FOR PAYMENT UNDER PART  
12          B.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B) of the Social Security  
13          Act (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)), as amended by  
14          subsection (a)(3), is further amended—

15                 (A) by striking “and” at the end of clause  
16                 (iv);

17                 (B) by adding “and” at the end of clause  
18                 (v); and

19                 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
20                 clause:

21                         “(vi) mental health counselor serv-  
22                         ices;”.

23          (4) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—

24                 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(a)(1) of  
25          the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1 1395l(a)(1)), as amended by subsection (a), is  
2 further amended—

3 (i) by striking “and” before “(X)”;

4 and

5 (ii) by inserting before the semicolon  
6 at the end the following: “, and (Y), with  
7 respect to mental health counselor services  
8 under section 1861(s)(2)(HH), the  
9 amounts paid shall be 80 percent of the  
10 lesser of the actual charge for the services  
11 or 75 percent of the amount determined  
12 for payment of a psychologist under clause  
13 (L)”.

14 (B) DEVELOPMENT OF CRITERIA WITH RE-  
15 SPECT TO CONSULTATION WITH A PHYSICIAN.—  
16 The Secretary of Health and Human Services  
17 shall, taking into consideration concerns for pa-  
18 tient confidentiality, develop criteria with re-  
19 spect to payment for mental health counselor  
20 services for which payment may be made di-  
21 rectly to the mental health counselor under part  
22 B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act (42  
23 U.S.C. 1395j et seq.) under which such a coun-  
24 selor must agree to consult with a patient’s at-



1           tending or primary care physician in accordance  
2           with such criteria.

3           (5) EXCLUSION OF MENTAL HEALTH COUN-  
4           SELOR SERVICES FROM SKILLED NURSING FACILITY  
5           PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—Section  
6           1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42  
7           U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)), as amended by section  
8           1307(a) and subsection (a), is amended by inserting  
9           “mental health counselor services (as defined in sec-  
10          tion 1861(kkk)(1)),” after “marriage and family  
11          therapist services (as defined in subsection  
12          (jjj)(1)),”.

13          (6) COVERAGE OF MENTAL HEALTH COUN-  
14          SELOR SERVICES PROVIDED IN RURAL HEALTH  
15          CLINICS AND FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CEN-  
16          TERS.—Section 1861(aa)(1)(B) of the Social Secu-  
17          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(1)(B)), as amended  
18          by subsection (a), is amended by striking “or by a  
19          marriage and family therapist (as defined in sub-  
20          section (jjj)(2)),” and inserting “by a marriage and  
21          family therapist (as defined in subsection (jjj)(2)),  
22          or a mental health counselor (as defined in sub-  
23          section (kkk)(2)),”.

24          (7) INCLUSION OF MENTAL HEALTH COUN-  
25          SELORS AS PRACTITIONERS FOR ASSIGNMENT OF

1 CLAIMS.—Section 1842(b)(18)(C) of the Social Se-  
2 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(18)(C)), as amended  
3 by subsection (a)(7), is amended by adding at the  
4 end the following new clause:

5 “(viii) A mental health counselor (as defined in  
6 section 1861(kkk)(2)).”.

7 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
8 this section shall apply to items and services furnished on  
9 or after January 1, 2011.

10 **SEC. 1309. EXTENSION OF PHYSICIAN FEE SCHEDULE MEN-**  
11 **TAL HEALTH ADD-ON.**

12 Section 138(a)(1) of the Medicare Improvements for  
13 Patients and Providers Act of 2008 (Public Law 110–275)  
14 is amended by striking “December 31, 2009” and insert-  
15 ing “December 31, 2011”.

16 **SEC. 1310. EXPANDING ACCESS TO VACCINES.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (10) of section  
18 1861(s) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w(s))  
19 is amended to read as follows:

20 “(10) federally recommended vaccines (as de-  
21 fined in subsection (lll)) and their respective admin-  
22 istration;”.

23 (b) FEDERALLY RECOMMENDED VACCINES DE-  
24 FINED.—Section 1861 of such Act is further amended by  
25 adding at the end the following new subsection:

1                   “Federally Recommended Vaccines  
2           “(III) The term ‘federally recommended vaccine’  
3 means an approved vaccine recommended by the Advisory  
4 Committee on Immunization Practices (an advisory com-  
5 mittee established by the Secretary, acting through the Di-  
6 rector of the Centers for Disease Control and Preven-  
7 tion).”.

8           (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

9           (1) Section 1833 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l)  
10 is amended, in each of subsections (a)(1)(B),  
11 (a)(2)(G), (a)(3)(A), and (b)(1) (as amended by sec-  
12 tion 1305(b)), by striking “1861(s)(10)(A)” or  
13 “1861(s)(10)(B)” and inserting “1861(s)(10)” each  
14 place it appears.

15           (2) Section 1842(o)(1)(A)(iv) of such Act (42  
16 U.S.C. 1395u(o)(1)(A)(iv)) is amended—

17                   (A) by striking “subparagraph (A) or (B)  
18 of”; and

19                   (B) by inserting before the period the fol-  
20 lowing: “and before January 1, 2011, and influ-  
21 enza vaccines furnished on or after January 1,  
22 2011”.

23           (3) Section 1847A(c)(6) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
24 1395w-3a(c)(6)) is amended by striking subpara-  
25 graph (G) and inserting the following:

1           “(G) IMPLEMENTATION.—Chapter 35 of  
2           title 44, United States Code shall not apply to  
3           manufacturer provision of information pursuant  
4           to section 1927(b)(3)(A)(iii) for purposes of im-  
5           plementation of this section.”.

6           (4) Section 1860D–2(e)(1)(B) of such Act (42  
7           U.S.C. 1395w–102(e)(1)(B)) is amended by striking  
8           “such term includes a vaccine” and all that follows  
9           through “its administration) and”.

10          (5) Section 1861(ww)(2)(A) of such Act (42  
11          U.S.C. 1395x(ww)(2)(A)) is amended by striking  
12          “Pneumococcal, influenza, and hepatitis B and ad-  
13          ministration” and inserting “Federally recommended  
14          vaccines (as defined in subsection (ll)) and their re-  
15          spective administration”.

16          (6) Section 1861(iii)(1) of such Act, as added  
17          by section 1305(a), is amended by amending sub-  
18          paragraph (J) to read as follows:

19                 “(J) Federally recommended vaccines (as de-  
20                 fined in subsection (ll)) and their respective admin-  
21                 istration.”.

22          (7) Section 1927(b)(3)(A)(iii) of such Act (42  
23          U.S.C. 1396r–8(b)(3)(A)(iii)) is amended, in the  
24          matter following subclause (III), by inserting  
25          “(A)(iv) (including influenza vaccines furnished on

1 or after January 1, 2011),” after “described in sub-  
2 paragraph.”

3 (d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—The amendments made  
4 by—

5 (1) this section (other than by subsection  
6 (c)(7)) shall apply to vaccines administered on or  
7 after January 1, 2011; and

8 (2) by subsection (c)(7) shall apply to calendar  
9 quarters beginning on or after January 1, 2010.

## 10 **TITLE L—QUALITY**

### 11 **Subtitle A—Comparative**

### 12 **Effectiveness Research**

#### 13 **SEC. 1401. COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—title XI of the Social Security Act  
15 is amended by adding at the end the following new part:

16 “PART D—COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH

17 “COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH

18 “SEC. 1181. (a) CENTER FOR COMPARATIVE EFFEC-

19 TIVENESS RESEARCH ESTABLISHED.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-  
21 lish within the Agency for Healthcare Research and  
22 Quality a Center for Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
23 search (in this section referred to as the ‘Center’) to  
24 conduct, support, and synthesize research (including  
25 research conducted or supported under section 1013

1 of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement,  
2 and Modernization Act of 2003) with respect to the  
3 outcomes, effectiveness, and appropriateness of  
4 health care services and procedures in order to iden-  
5 tify the manner in which diseases, disorders, and  
6 other health conditions can most effectively and ap-  
7 propriately be prevented, diagnosed, treated, and  
8 managed clinically.

9 “(2) DUTIES.—The Center shall—

10 “(A) conduct, support, and synthesize re-  
11 search relevant to the comparative effectiveness  
12 of the full spectrum of health care items, serv-  
13 ices and systems, including pharmaceuticals,  
14 medical devices, medical and surgical proce-  
15 dures, and other medical interventions;

16 “(B) conduct and support systematic re-  
17 views of clinical research, including original re-  
18 search conducted subsequent to the date of the  
19 enactment of this section;

20 “(C) continuously develop rigorous sci-  
21 entific methodologies for conducting compara-  
22 tive effectiveness studies, and use such meth-  
23 odologies appropriately;

24 “(D) submit to the Comparative Effective-  
25 ness Research Commission, the Secretary, and

1 Congress appropriate relevant reports described  
2 in subsection (d)(2); and

3 “(E) encourage, as appropriate, the devel-  
4 opment and use of clinical registries and the de-  
5 velopment of clinical effectiveness research data  
6 networks from electronic health records, post  
7 marketing drug and medical device surveillance  
8 efforts, and other forms of electronic health  
9 data.

10 “(3) POWERS.—

11 “(A) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The  
12 Center may secure directly from any depart-  
13 ment or agency of the United States informa-  
14 tion necessary to enable it to carry out this sec-  
15 tion. Upon request of the Center, the head of  
16 that department or agency shall furnish that in-  
17 formation to the Center on an agreed upon  
18 schedule.

19 “(B) DATA COLLECTION.—In order to  
20 carry out its functions, the Center shall—

21 “(i) utilize existing information, both  
22 published and unpublished, where possible,  
23 collected and assessed either by its own  
24 staff or under other arrangements made in  
25 accordance with this section,

1           “(ii) carry out, or award grants or  
2           contracts for, original research and experi-  
3           mentation, where existing information is  
4           inadequate, and

5           “(iii) adopt procedures allowing any  
6           interested party to submit information for  
7           the use by the Center and Commission  
8           under subsection (b) in making reports  
9           and recommendations.

10          “(C) ACCESS OF GAO TO INFORMATION.—

11          The Comptroller General shall have unrestricted  
12          access to all deliberations, records, and non-  
13          proprietary data of the Center and Commission  
14          under subsection (b), immediately upon request.

15          “(D) PERIODIC AUDIT.—The Center and  
16          Commission under subsection (b) shall be sub-  
17          ject to periodic audit by the Comptroller Gen-  
18          eral.

19          “(b) OVERSIGHT BY COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS  
20          RESEARCH COMMISSION.—

21          “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-  
22          lish an independent Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
23          search Commission (in this section referred to as the  
24          ‘Commission’) to oversee and evaluate the activities  
25          carried out by the Center under subsection (a), sub-



1       ject to the authority of the Secretary, to ensure such  
2       activities result in highly credible research and infor-  
3       mation resulting from such research.

4               “(2) DUTIES.—The Commission shall—

5                       “(A) determine national priorities for re-  
6                       search described in subsection (a) and in mak-  
7                       ing such determinations consult with a broad  
8                       array of public and private stakeholders, includ-  
9                       ing patients and health care providers and pay-  
10                      ers;

11                     “(B) monitor the appropriateness of use of  
12                     the CERTF described in subsection (g) with re-  
13                     spect to the timely production of comparative  
14                     effectiveness research determined to be a na-  
15                     tional priority under subparagraph (A);

16                     “(C) identify highly credible research  
17                     methods and standards of evidence for such re-  
18                     search to be considered by the Center;

19                     “(D) review the methodologies developed  
20                     by the center under subsection (a)(2)(C);

21                     “(E) not later than one year after the date  
22                     of the enactment of this section, enter into an  
23                     arrangement under which the Institute of Medi-  
24                     cine of the National Academy of Sciences shall

1           conduct an evaluation and report on standards  
2           of evidence for such research;

3           “(F) support forums to increase stake-  
4           holder awareness and permit stakeholder feed-  
5           back on the efforts of the Center to advance  
6           methods and standards that promote highly  
7           credible research;

8           “(G) make recommendations for policies  
9           that would allow for public access of data pro-  
10          duced under this section, in accordance with ap-  
11          propriate privacy and proprietary practices,  
12          while ensuring that the information produced  
13          through such data is timely and credible;

14          “(H) appoint a clinical perspective advisory  
15          panel for each research priority determined  
16          under subparagraph (A), which shall consult  
17          with patients and advise the Center on research  
18          questions, methods, and evidence gaps in terms  
19          of clinical outcomes for the specific research in-  
20          quiry to be examined with respect to such pri-  
21          ority to ensure that the information produced  
22          from such research is clinically relevant to deci-  
23          sions made by clinicians and patients at the  
24          point of care;

1           “(I) make recommendations for the pri-  
2           ority for periodic reviews of previous compara-  
3           tive effectiveness research and studies con-  
4           ducted by the Center under subsection (a);

5           “(J) routinely review processes of the Cen-  
6           ter with respect to such research to confirm  
7           that the information produced by such research  
8           is objective, credible, consistent with standards  
9           of evidence established under this section, and  
10          developed through a transparent process that  
11          includes consultations with appropriate stake-  
12          holders; and

13          “(K) make recommendations to the center  
14          for the broad dissemination of the findings of  
15          research conducted and supported under this  
16          section that enables clinicians, patients, con-  
17          sumers, and payers to make more informed  
18          health care decisions that improve quality and  
19          value.

20          “(3) COMPOSITION OF COMMISSION.—

21                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The members of the  
22                 Commission shall consist of—

23                         “(i) the Director of the Agency for  
24                         Healthcare Research and Quality;

1           “(ii) the Chief Medical Officer of the  
2           Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services;  
3           and

4           “(iii) 15 additional members who shall  
5           represent broad constituencies of stake-  
6           holders including clinicians, patients, re-  
7           searchers, third-party payers, consumers of  
8           Federal and State beneficiary programs.

9           Of such members, at least 9 shall be practicing  
10          physicians, health care practitioners, con-  
11          sumers, or patients.

12          “(B) QUALIFICATIONS.—

13                 “(i) DIVERSE REPRESENTATION OF  
14                 PERSPECTIVES.—The members of the  
15                 Commission shall represent a broad range  
16                 of perspectives and shall collectively have  
17                 experience in the following areas:

18                         “(I) Epidemiology.

19                         “(II) Health services research.

20                         “(III) Bioethics.

21                         “(IV) Decision sciences.

22                         “(V) Health disparities.

23                         “(VI) Economics.

24                 “(ii) DIVERSE REPRESENTATION OF  
25                 HEALTH CARE COMMUNITY.—At least one

1 member shall represent each of the fol-  
2 lowing health care communities:

3 “(I) Patients.

4 “(II) Health care consumers.

5 “(III) Practicing Physicians, in-  
6 cluding surgeons.

7 “(IV) Other health care practi-  
8 tioners engaged in clinical care.

9 “(V) Employers.

10 “(VI) Public payers.

11 “(VII) Insurance plans.

12 “(VIII) Clinical researchers who  
13 conduct research on behalf of pharma-  
14 ceutical or device manufacturers.

15 “(C) LIMITATION.—No more than 3 of the  
16 Members of the Commission may be representa-  
17 tives of pharmaceutical or device manufacturers  
18 and such representatives shall be clinical re-  
19 searchers described under subparagraph  
20 (B)(ii)(VIII).

21 “(4) APPOINTMENT.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
23 appoint the members of the Commission.

24 “(B) CONSULTATION.—In considering can-  
25 didates for appointment to the Commission, the

1 Secretary may consult with the Government Ac-  
2 countability Office and the Institute of Medicine  
3 of the National Academy of Sciences.

4 “(5) CHAIRMAN; VICE CHAIRMAN.—The Sec-  
5 retary shall designate a member of the Commission,  
6 at the time of appointment of the member, as Chair-  
7 man and a member as Vice Chairman for that term  
8 of appointment, except that in the case of vacancy  
9 of the Chairmanship or Vice Chairmanship, the Sec-  
10 retary may designate another member for the re-  
11 mainder of that member’s term. The Chairman shall  
12 serve as an ex officio member of the National Advi-  
13 sory Council of the Agency for Health Care Re-  
14 search and Quality under section 931(c)(3)(B) of  
15 the Public Health Service Act.

16 “(6) TERMS.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
18 subparagraph (B), each member of the Com-  
19 mission shall be appointed for a term of 4  
20 years.

21 “(B) TERMS OF INITIAL APPOINTEES.—Of  
22 the members first appointed—

23 “(i) 8 shall be appointed for a term of  
24 4 years; and

1                   “(ii) 7 shall be appointed for a term  
2                   of 3 years.

3                   “(7) COORDINATION.—To enhance effectiveness  
4                   and coordination, the Secretary is encouraged, to the  
5                   greatest extent possible, to seek coordination be-  
6                   tween the Commission and the National Advisory  
7                   Council of the Agency for Healthcare Research and  
8                   Quality.

9                   “(8) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—

10                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—In appointing the  
11                   members of the Commission or a clinical per-  
12                   spective advisory panel described in paragraph  
13                   (2)(H), the Secretary or the Commission, re-  
14                   spectively, shall take into consideration any fi-  
15                   nancial interest (as defined in subparagraph  
16                   (D)), consistent with this paragraph, and de-  
17                   velop a plan for managing any identified con-  
18                   flicts.

19                   “(B) EVALUATION AND CRITERIA.—When  
20                   considering an appointment to the Commission  
21                   or a clinical perspective advisory panel de-  
22                   scribed paragraph (2)(H) the Secretary or the  
23                   Commission shall review the expertise of the in-  
24                   dividual and the financial disclosure report filed  
25                   by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Gov-

1 ernment Act of 1978 for each individual under  
2 consideration for the appointment, so as to re-  
3 duce the likelihood that an appointed individual  
4 will later require a written determination as re-  
5 ferred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United  
6 States Code, a written certification as referred  
7 to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United  
8 States Code, or a waiver as referred to in sub-  
9 paragraph (D)(iii) for service on the Commis-  
10 sion at a meeting of the Commission.

11 “(C) DISCLOSURES; PROHIBITIONS ON  
12 PARTICIPATION; WAIVERS.—

13 “(i) DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL IN-  
14 TEREST.—Prior to a meeting of the Com-  
15 mission or a clinical perspective advisory  
16 panel described in paragraph (2)(H) re-  
17 garding a ‘particular matter’ (as that term  
18 is used in section 208 of title 18, United  
19 States Code), each member of the Commis-  
20 sion or the clinical perspective advisory  
21 panel who is a full-time Government em-  
22 ployee or special Government employee  
23 shall disclose to the Secretary financial in-  
24 terests in accordance with subsection (b) of  
25 such section 208.



1           “(ii) PROHIBITIONS ON PARTICIPA-  
2           TION.—Except as provided under clause  
3           (iii), a member of the Commission or a  
4           clinical perspective advisory panel de-  
5           scribed in paragraph (2)(H) may not par-  
6           ticipate with respect to a particular matter  
7           considered in meeting of the Commission  
8           or the clinical perspective advisory panel if  
9           such member (or an immediate family  
10          member of such member) has a financial  
11          interest that could be affected by the ad-  
12          vice given to the Secretary with respect to  
13          such matter, excluding interests exempted  
14          in regulations issued by the Director of the  
15          Office of Government Ethics as too remote  
16          or inconsequential to affect the integrity of  
17          the services of the Government officers or  
18          employees to which such regulations apply.

19          “(iii) WAIVER.—If the Secretary de-  
20          termines it necessary to afford the Com-  
21          mission or a clinical perspective advisory  
22          panel described in paragraph 2(H) essen-  
23          tial expertise, the Secretary may grant a  
24          waiver of the prohibition in clause (ii) to

1 permit a member described in such sub-  
2 paragraph to—

3 “(I) participate as a non-voting  
4 member with respect to a particular  
5 matter considered in a Commission or  
6 a clinical perspective advisory panel  
7 meeting; or

8 “(II) participate as a voting  
9 member with respect to a particular  
10 matter considered in a Commission or  
11 a clinical perspective advisory panel  
12 meeting.

13 “(iv) LIMITATION ON WAIVERS AND  
14 OTHER EXCEPTIONS.—

15 “(I) DETERMINATION OF ALLOW-  
16 ABLE EXCEPTIONS FOR THE COMMIS-  
17 SION.—The number of waivers grant-  
18 ed to members of the Commission  
19 cannot exceed one-half of the total  
20 number of members for the Commis-  
21 sion.

22 “(II) PROHIBITION ON VOTING  
23 STATUS ON CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE  
24 ADVISORY PANELS.—No voting mem-  
25 ber of any clinical perspective advisory

1 panel shall be in receipt of a waiver.  
2 No more than two nonvoting members  
3 of any clinical perspective advisory  
4 panel shall receive a waiver.

5 “(D) FINANCIAL INTEREST DEFINED.—  
6 For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘fi-  
7 nancial interest’ means a financial interest  
8 under section 208(a) of title 18, United States  
9 Code.

10 “(9) COMPENSATION.—While serving on the  
11 business of the Commission (including travel time),  
12 a member of the Commission shall be entitled to  
13 compensation at the per diem equivalent of the rate  
14 provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule  
15 under section 5315 of title 5, United States Code;  
16 and while so serving away from home and the mem-  
17 ber’s regular place of business, a member may be al-  
18 lowed travel expenses, as authorized by the Director  
19 of the Commission.

20 “(10) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Com-  
21 mission shall transmit to the Secretary a copy of  
22 each report submitted under this subsection and  
23 shall make such reports available to the public.

24 “(11) DIRECTOR AND STAFF; EXPERTS AND  
25 CONSULTANTS.—Subject to such review as the Sec-

1       retary deems necessary to assure the efficient ad-  
2       ministration of the Commission, the Commission  
3       may—

4               “(A) appoint an Executive Director (sub-  
5       ject to the approval of the Secretary) and such  
6       other personnel as Federal employees under  
7       section 2105 of title 5, United States Code, as  
8       may be necessary to carry out its duties (with-  
9       out regard to the provisions of title 5, United  
10      States Code, governing appointments in the  
11      competitive service);

12              “(B) seek such assistance and support as  
13      may be required in the performance of its du-  
14      ties from appropriate Federal departments and  
15      agencies;

16              “(C) enter into contracts or make other ar-  
17      rangements, as may be necessary for the con-  
18      duct of the work of the Commission (without  
19      regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes  
20      (41 U.S.C. 5));

21              “(D) make advance, progress, and other  
22      payments which relate to the work of the Com-  
23      mission;

1           “(E) provide transportation and subsist-  
2           ence for persons serving without compensation;  
3           and

4           “(F) prescribe such rules and regulations  
5           as it deems necessary with respect to the inter-  
6           nal organization and operation of the Commis-  
7           sion.

8           “(c) RESEARCH REQUIREMENTS.—Any research con-  
9           ducted, supported, or synthesized under this section shall  
10          meet the following requirements:

11           “(1) ENSURING TRANSPARENCY, CREDIBILITY,  
12          AND ACCESS.—

13           “(A) The establishment of the agenda and  
14           conduct of the research shall be insulated from  
15           inappropriate political or stakeholder influence.

16           “(B) Methods of conducting such research  
17           shall be scientifically based.

18           “(C) All aspects of the prioritization of re-  
19           search, conduct of the research, and develop-  
20           ment of conclusions based on the research shall  
21           be transparent to all stakeholders.

22           “(D) The process and methods for con-  
23           ducting such research shall be publicly docu-  
24           mented and available to all stakeholders.

1           “(E) Throughout the process of such re-  
2 search, the Center shall provide opportunities  
3 for all stakeholders involved to review and pro-  
4 vide public comment on the methods and find-  
5 ings of such research.

6           “(2) USE OF CLINICAL PERSPECTIVE ADVISORY  
7 PANELS.—The research shall meet a national re-  
8 search priority determined under subsection  
9 (b)(2)(A) and shall consider advice given to the Cen-  
10 ter by the clinical perspective advisory panel for the  
11 national research priority.

12           “(3) STAKEHOLDER INPUT.—

13           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall  
14 consult with patients, health care providers,  
15 health care consumer representatives, and other  
16 appropriate stakeholders with an interest in the  
17 research through a transparent process rec-  
18 ommended by the Commission.

19           “(B) SPECIFIC AREAS OF CONSULTA-  
20 TION.—Consultation shall include where  
21 deemed appropriate by the Commission—

22           “(i) recommending research priorities  
23 and questions;

24           “(ii) recommending research meth-  
25 odologies; and

1                   “(iii) advising on and assisting with  
2                   efforts to disseminate research findings.

3                   “(C) OMBUDSMAN.—The Secretary shall  
4                   designate a patient ombudsman. The ombuds-  
5                   man shall—

6                   “(i) serve as an available point of con-  
7                   tact for any patients with an interest in  
8                   proposed comparative effectiveness studies  
9                   by the Center; and

10                  “(ii) ensure that any comments from  
11                  patients regarding proposed comparative  
12                  effectiveness studies are reviewed by the  
13                  Commission.

14                  “(4) TAKING INTO ACCOUNT POTENTIAL DIF-  
15                  FERENCES.—Research shall—

16                  “(A) be designed, as appropriate, to take  
17                  into account the potential for differences in the  
18                  effectiveness of health care items and services  
19                  used with various subpopulations such as racial  
20                  and ethnic minorities, women, different age  
21                  groups (including children, adolescents, adults,  
22                  and seniors), and individuals with different  
23                  comorbidities; and

1           “(B) seek, as feasible and appropriate, to  
2           include members of such subpopulations as sub-  
3           jects in the research.

4           “(d) PUBLIC ACCESS TO COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVE-  
5           NESS INFORMATION.—

6           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 90 days  
7           after receipt by the Center or Commission, as appli-  
8           cable, of a relevant report described in paragraph  
9           (2) made by the Center, Commission, or clinical per-  
10          spective advisory panel under this section, appro-  
11          priate information contained in such report shall be  
12          posted on the official public Internet site of the Cen-  
13          ter and of the Commission, as applicable.

14          “(2) RELEVANT REPORTS DESCRIBED.—For  
15          purposes of this section, a relevant report is each of  
16          the following submitted by the Center or a grantee  
17          or contractor of the Center:

18                  “(A) Any interim or progress reports as  
19                  deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

20                  “(B) Stakeholder comments.

21                  “(C) A final report.

22          “(e) DISSEMINATION AND INCORPORATION OF COM-  
23          PARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS INFORMATION.—

24                  “(1) DISSEMINATION.—The Center shall pro-  
25          vide for the dissemination of appropriate findings



1 produced by research supported, conducted, or syn-  
2 thesized under this section to health care providers,  
3 patients, vendors of health information technology  
4 focused on clinical decision support, appropriate pro-  
5 fessional associations, and Federal and private  
6 health plans, and other relevant stakeholders. In dis-  
7 seminating such findings the Center shall—

8 “(A) convey findings of research so that  
9 they are comprehensible and useful to patients  
10 and providers in making health care decisions;

11 “(B) discuss findings and other consider-  
12 ations specific to certain sub-populations, risk  
13 factors, and comorbidities as appropriate;

14 “(C) include considerations such as limita-  
15 tions of research and what further research  
16 may be needed, as appropriate;

17 “(D) not include any data that the dis-  
18 semination of which would violate the privacy of  
19 research participants or violate any confiden-  
20 tiality agreements made with respect to the use  
21 of data under this section; and

22 “(E) assist the users of health information  
23 technology focused on clinical decision support  
24 to promote the timely incorporation of such

1 findings into clinical practices and promote the  
2 ease of use of such incorporation.

3 “(2) DISSEMINATION PROTOCOLS AND STRATE-  
4 GIES.—The Center shall develop protocols and strat-  
5 egies for the appropriate dissemination of research  
6 findings in order to ensure effective communication  
7 of findings and the use and incorporation of such  
8 findings into relevant activities for the purpose of in-  
9 forming higher quality and more effective and effi-  
10 cient decisions regarding medical items and services.  
11 In developing and adopting such protocols and strat-  
12 egies, the Center shall consult with stakeholders con-  
13 cerning the types of dissemination that will be most  
14 useful to the end users of information and may pro-  
15 vide for the utilization of multiple formats for con-  
16 veying findings to different audiences, including dis-  
17 semination to individuals with limited English pro-  
18 ficiency.

19 “(f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

20 “(1) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Beginning not later  
21 than one year after the date of the enactment of this  
22 section, the Director of the Agency of Healthcare  
23 Research and Quality and the Commission shall sub-  
24 mit to Congress an annual report on the activities  
25 of the Center and the Commission, as well as the re-

1 search, conducted under this section. Each such re-  
2 port shall include a discussion of the Center’s com-  
3 pliance with subsection (c)(B)(4), including any rea-  
4 sons for lack of compliance with such subsection.

5 “(2) RECOMMENDATION FOR FAIR SHARE PER  
6 CAPITA AMOUNT FOR ALL-PAYER FINANCING.—Be-  
7 ginning not later than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
8 retary shall submit to Congress an annual rec-  
9 ommendation for a fair share per capita amount de-  
10 scribed in subsection (c)(1) of section 9511 of the  
11 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for purposes of  
12 funding the CERTF under such section.

13 “(3) ANALYSIS AND REVIEW.—Not later than  
14 December 31, 2013, the Secretary, in consultation  
15 with the Commission, shall submit to Congress a re-  
16 port on all activities conducted or supported under  
17 this section as of such date. Such report shall in-  
18 clude an evaluation of the overall costs of such ac-  
19 tivities and an analysis of the backlog of any re-  
20 search proposals approved by the Commission but  
21 not funded.

22 “(g) FUNDING OF COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS  
23 RESEARCH.—For fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent  
24 fiscal year, amounts in the Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
25 search Trust Fund (referred to in this section as the

1 ‘CERTF’) under section 9511 of the Internal Revenue  
2 Code of 1986 shall be available, without the need for fur-  
3 ther appropriations and without fiscal year limitation, to  
4 the Secretary to carry out this section.

5 “(h) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall  
6 be construed to permit the Commission or the Center to  
7 mandate coverage, reimbursement, or other policies for  
8 any public or private payer.”.

9 (b) COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH  
10 TRUST FUND; FINANCING FOR THE TRUST FUND.—For  
11 provision establishing a Comparative Effectiveness Re-  
12 search Trust Fund and financing such Trust Fund, see  
13 section 1802.

## 14 **Subtitle B—Nursing Home** 15 **Transparency**

16 **PART 1—IMPROVING TRANSPARENCY OF INFOR-**  
17 **MATION ON SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES**  
18 **AND NURSING FACILITIES**

19 **SEC. 1411. REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP AND**  
20 **ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTIES INFOR-**  
21 **MATION.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1124 of the Social Secu-  
23 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3) is amended by adding at  
24 the end the following new subsection:

1       “(c) REQUIRED DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP AND  
2 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTIES INFORMATION.—

3           “(1) DISCLOSURE.—A facility (as defined in  
4 paragraph (7)(B)) shall have the information de-  
5 scribed in paragraph (3) available—

6           “(A) during the period beginning on the  
7 date of the enactment of this subsection and  
8 ending on the date such information is made  
9 available to the public under section 1411(b) of  
10 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
11 2009, for submission to the Secretary, the In-  
12 spector General of the Department of Health  
13 and Human Services, the State in which the fa-  
14 cility is located, and the State long-term care  
15 ombudsman in the case where the Secretary,  
16 the Inspector General, the State, or the State  
17 long-term care ombudsman requests such infor-  
18 mation; and

19           “(B) beginning on the effective date of the  
20 final regulations promulgated under paragraph  
21 (4)(A), for reporting such information in ac-  
22 cordance with such final regulations.

23       Nothing in subparagraph (A) shall be construed as  
24 authorizing a facility to dispose of or delete informa-  
25 tion described in such subparagraph after the effec-

1       tive date of the final regulations promulgated under  
2       paragraph (4)(A).

3               “(2) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—  
4       During the period described in paragraph (1)(A), a  
5       facility shall—

6               “(A) make the information described in  
7       paragraph (3) available to the public upon re-  
8       quest and update such information as may be  
9       necessary to reflect changes in such informa-  
10      tion; and

11              “(B) post a notice of the availability of  
12      such information in the lobby of the facility in  
13      a prominent manner.

14              “(3) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—

15              “(A) IN GENERAL.—The following infor-  
16      mation is described in this paragraph:

17              “(i) The information described in sub-  
18      sections (a) and (b), subject to subpara-  
19      graph (C).

20              “(ii) The identity of and information  
21      on—

22              “(I) each member of the gov-  
23      erning body of the facility, including  
24      the name, title, and period of service  
25      of each such member;

1           “(II) each person or entity who is  
2           an officer, director, member, partner,  
3           trustee, or managing employee of the  
4           facility, including the name, title, and  
5           date of start of service of each such  
6           person or entity; and

7           “(III) each person or entity who  
8           is an additional disclosable party of  
9           the facility.

10          “(iii) The organizational structure of  
11          each person and entity described in sub-  
12          clauses (II) and (III) of clause (ii) and a  
13          description of the relationship of each such  
14          person or entity to the facility and to one  
15          another.

16          “(B) SPECIAL RULE WHERE INFORMATION  
17          IS ALREADY REPORTED OR SUBMITTED.—To  
18          the extent that information reported by a facil-  
19          ity to the Internal Revenue Service on Form  
20          990, information submitted by a facility to the  
21          Securities and Exchange Commission, or infor-  
22          mation otherwise submitted to the Secretary or  
23          any other Federal agency contains the informa-  
24          tion described in clauses (i), (ii), or (iii) of sub-  
25          paragraph (A), the Secretary may allow, to the

1 extent practicable, such Form or such informa-  
2 tion to meet the requirements of paragraph (1)  
3 and to be submitted in a manner specified by  
4 the Secretary.

5 “(C) SPECIAL RULE.—In applying sub-  
6 paragraph (A)(i)—

7 “(i) with respect to subsections (a)  
8 and (b), ‘ownership or control interest’  
9 shall include direct or indirect interests, in-  
10 cluding such interests in intermediate enti-  
11 ties; and

12 “(ii) subsection (a)(3)(A)(ii) shall in-  
13 clude the owner of a whole or part interest  
14 in any mortgage, deed of trust, note, or  
15 other obligation secured, in whole or in  
16 part, by the entity or any of the property  
17 or assets thereof, if the interest is equal to  
18 or exceeds 5 percent of the total property  
19 or assets of the entirety.

20 “(4) REPORTING.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the  
22 date that is 2 years after the date of the enact-  
23 ment of this subsection, the Secretary shall pro-  
24 mulgate regulations requiring, effective on the  
25 date that is 90 days after the date on which



1 such final regulations are published in the Fed-  
2 eral Register, a facility to report the informa-  
3 tion described in paragraph (3) to the Secretary  
4 in a standardized format, and such other regu-  
5 lations as are necessary to carry out this sub-  
6 section. Such final regulations shall ensure that  
7 the facility certifies, as a condition of participa-  
8 tion and payment under the program under  
9 title XVIII or XIX, that the information re-  
10 ported by the facility in accordance with such  
11 final regulations is accurate and current.

12 “(B) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary shall pro-  
13 vide guidance and technical assistance to States  
14 on how to adopt the standardized format under  
15 subparagraph (A).

16 “(5) NO EFFECT ON EXISTING REPORTING RE-  
17 QUIREMENTS.—Nothing in this subsection shall re-  
18 duce, diminish, or alter any reporting requirement  
19 for a facility that is in effect as of the date of the  
20 enactment of this subsection.

21 “(6) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

22 “(A) ADDITIONAL DISCLOSABLE PARTY.—  
23 The term ‘additional disclosable party’ means,  
24 with respect to a facility, any person or entity  
25 who—

1 “(i) exercises operational, financial, or  
2 managerial control over the facility or a  
3 part thereof, or provides policies or proce-  
4 dures for any of the operations of the facil-  
5 ity, or provides financial or cash manage-  
6 ment services to the facility;

7 “(ii) leases or subleases real property  
8 to the facility, or owns a whole or part in-  
9 terest equal to or exceeding 5 percent of  
10 the total value of such real property;

11 “(iii) lends funds or provides a finan-  
12 cial guarantee to the facility in an amount  
13 which is equal to or exceeds \$50,000; or

14 “(iv) provides management or admin-  
15 istrative services, clinical consulting serv-  
16 ices, or accounting or financial services to  
17 the facility.

18 “(B) FACILITY.—The term ‘facility’ means  
19 a disclosing entity which is—

20 “(i) a skilled nursing facility (as de-  
21 fined in section 1819(a)); or

22 “(ii) a nursing facility (as defined in  
23 section 1919(a)).

24 “(C) MANAGING EMPLOYEE.—The term  
25 ‘managing employee’ means, with respect to a

1 facility, an individual (including a general man-  
2 ager, business manager, administrator, director,  
3 or consultant) who directly or indirectly man-  
4 ages, advises, or supervises any element of the  
5 practices, finances, or operations of the facility.

6 “(D) ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE.—The  
7 term ‘organizational structure’ means, in the  
8 case of—

9 “(i) a corporation, the officers, direc-  
10 tors, and shareholders of the corporation  
11 who have an ownership interest in the cor-  
12 poration which is equal to or exceeds 5  
13 percent;

14 “(ii) a limited liability company, the  
15 members and managers of the limited li-  
16 ability company (including, as applicable,  
17 what percentage each member and man-  
18 ager has of the ownership interest in the  
19 limited liability company);

20 “(iii) a general partnership, the part-  
21 ners of the general partnership;

22 “(iv) a limited partnership, the gen-  
23 eral partners and any limited partners of  
24 the limited partnership who have an own-

1           ership interest in the limited partnership  
2           which is equal to or exceeds 10 percent;

3           “(v) a trust, the trustees of the trust;

4           “(vi) an individual, contact informa-  
5           tion for the individual; and

6           “(vii) any other person or entity, such  
7           information as the Secretary determines  
8           appropriate.”.

9           (b) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the date that  
11           is 1 year after the date on which the final regula-  
12           tions promulgated under section 1124(c)(4)(A) of  
13           the Social Security Act, as added by subsection (a),  
14           are published in the Federal Register, the informa-  
15           tion reported in accordance with such final regula-  
16           tions shall be made available to the public in accord-  
17           ance with procedures established by the Secretary.

18           (2) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

19           (A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nurs-  
20           ing facility” has the meaning given such term  
21           in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act  
22           (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

23           (B) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary”  
24           means the Secretary of Health and Human  
25           Services.

1 (C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The  
2 term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning  
3 given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social  
4 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a)).

5 (e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

6 (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
7 1819(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8 1395i–3(d)(1)) is amended by striking subparagraph  
9 (B) and redesignating subparagraph (C) as subpara-  
10 graph (B).

11 (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(d)(1)  
12 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(d)(1))  
13 is amended by striking subparagraph (B) and redesi-  
14 gnating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B).

15 **SEC. 1412. ACCOUNTABILITY REQUIREMENTS.**

16 (a) EFFECTIVE COMPLIANCE AND ETHICS PRO-  
17 GRAMS.—

18 (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
19 1819(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20 1395i–3(d)(1)), as amended by section 1411(c)(1),  
21 is amended by adding at the end the following new  
22 subparagraph:

23 “(C) COMPLIANCE AND ETHICS PRO-  
24 GRAMS.—

1           “(i) REQUIREMENT.—On or after the  
2           date that is 36 months after the date of  
3           the enactment of this subparagraph, a  
4           skilled nursing facility shall, with respect  
5           to the entity that operates the facility (in  
6           this subparagraph referred to as the ‘oper-  
7           ating organization’ or ‘organization’), have  
8           in operation a compliance and ethics pro-  
9           gram that is effective in preventing and de-  
10          tecting criminal, civil, and administrative  
11          violations under this Act and in promoting  
12          quality of care consistent with regulations  
13          developed under clause (ii).

14           “(ii) DEVELOPMENT OF REGULA-  
15          TIONS.—

16           “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
17          than the date that is 2 years after  
18          such date of the enactment, the Sec-  
19          retary, in consultation with the In-  
20          spector General of the Department of  
21          Health and Human Services, shall  
22          promulgate regulations for an effec-  
23          tive compliance and ethics program  
24          for operating organizations, which

1 may include a model compliance pro-  
2 gram.

3 “(II) DESIGN OF REGULA-  
4 TIONS.—Such regulations with respect  
5 to specific elements or formality of a  
6 program may vary with the size of the  
7 organization, such that larger organi-  
8 zations should have a more formal  
9 and rigorous program and include es-  
10 tablished written policies defining the  
11 standards and procedures to be fol-  
12 lowed by its employees. Such require-  
13 ments shall specifically apply to the  
14 corporate level management of multi-  
15 unit nursing home chains.

16 “(III) EVALUATION.—Not later  
17 than 3 years after the date of promul-  
18 gation of regulations under this  
19 clause, the Secretary shall complete  
20 an evaluation of the compliance and  
21 ethics programs required to be estab-  
22 lished under this subparagraph. Such  
23 evaluation shall determine if such pro-  
24 grams led to changes in deficiency ci-  
25 tations, changes in quality perform-

1           ance, or changes in other metrics of  
2           resident quality of care. The Secretary  
3           shall submit to Congress a report on  
4           such evaluation and shall include in  
5           such report such recommendations re-  
6           garding changes in the requirements  
7           for such programs as the Secretary  
8           determines appropriate.

9           “(iii) REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPLI-  
10          ANCE AND ETHICS PROGRAMS.—In this  
11          subparagraph, the term ‘compliance and  
12          ethics program’ means, with respect to a  
13          skilled nursing facility, a program of the  
14          operating organization that—

15                 “(I) has been reasonably de-  
16                 signed, implemented, and enforced so  
17                 that it generally will be effective in  
18                 preventing and detecting criminal,  
19                 civil, and administrative violations  
20                 under this Act and in promoting qual-  
21                 ity of care; and

22                 “(II) includes at least the re-  
23                 quired components specified in clause  
24                 (iv).



1           “(iv) REQUIRED COMPONENTS OF  
2 PROGRAM.—The required components of a  
3 compliance and ethics program of an orga-  
4 nization are the following:

5           “(I) The organization must have  
6 established compliance standards and  
7 procedures to be followed by its em-  
8 ployees, contractors, and other agents  
9 that are reasonably capable of reduc-  
10 ing the prospect of criminal, civil, and  
11 administrative violations under this  
12 Act.

13           “(II) Specific individuals within  
14 high-level personnel of the organiza-  
15 tion must have been assigned overall  
16 responsibility to oversee compliance  
17 with such standards and procedures  
18 and have sufficient resources and au-  
19 thority to assure such compliance.

20           “(III) The organization must  
21 have used due care not to delegate  
22 substantial discretionary authority to  
23 individuals whom the organization  
24 knew, or should have known through  
25 the exercise of due diligence, had a

1 propensity to engage in criminal, civil,  
2 and administrative violations under  
3 this Act.

4 “(IV) The organization must  
5 have taken steps to communicate ef-  
6 fectively its standards and procedures  
7 to all employees and other agents,  
8 such as by requiring participation in  
9 training programs or by disseminating  
10 publications that explain in a practical  
11 manner what is required.

12 “(V) The organization must have  
13 taken reasonable steps to achieve com-  
14 pliance with its standards, such as by  
15 utilizing monitoring and auditing sys-  
16 tems reasonably designed to detect  
17 criminal, civil, and administrative vio-  
18 lations under this Act by its employ-  
19 ees and other agents and by having in  
20 place and publicizing a reporting sys-  
21 tem whereby employees and other  
22 agents could report violations by oth-  
23 ers within the organization without  
24 fear of retribution.

1           “(VI) The standards must have  
2           been consistently enforced through ap-  
3           propriate disciplinary mechanisms, in-  
4           cluding, as appropriate, discipline of  
5           individuals responsible for the failure  
6           to detect an offense.

7           “(VII) After an offense has been  
8           detected, the organization must have  
9           taken all reasonable steps to respond  
10          appropriately to the offense and to  
11          prevent further similar offenses, in-  
12          cluding repayment of any funds to  
13          which it was not entitled and any nec-  
14          essary modification to its program to  
15          prevent and detect criminal, civil, and  
16          administrative violations under this  
17          Act.

18          “(VIII) The organization must  
19          periodically undertake reassessment of  
20          its compliance program to identify  
21          changes necessary to reflect changes  
22          within the organization and its facili-  
23          ties.

24          “(v) COORDINATION.—The provisions  
25          of this subparagraph shall apply with re-

1           spect to a skilled nursing facility in lieu of  
2           section 1874(d).”.

3           (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(d)(1)  
4           of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(d)(1)),  
5           as amended by section 1411(c)(2), is amended by  
6           adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

7                   “(C) COMPLIANCE AND ETHICS PRO-  
8           GRAM.—

9                           “(i) REQUIREMENT.—On or after the  
10                           date that is 36 months after the date of  
11                           the enactment of this subparagraph, a  
12                           nursing facility shall, with respect to the  
13                           entity that operates the facility (in this  
14                           subparagraph referred to as the ‘operating  
15                           organization’ or ‘organization’), have in op-  
16                           eration a compliance and ethics program  
17                           that is effective in preventing and detect-  
18                           ing criminal, civil, and administrative viola-  
19                           tions under this Act and in promoting  
20                           quality of care consistent with regulations  
21                           developed under clause (ii).

22                           “(ii) DEVELOPMENT OF REGULA-  
23           TIONS.—

24                                   “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
25                                   than the date that is 2 years after

1 such date of the enactment, the Sec-  
2 retary, in consultation with the In-  
3 spector General of the Department of  
4 Health and Human Services, shall de-  
5 velop regulations for an effective com-  
6 pliance and ethics program for oper-  
7 ating organizations, which may in-  
8 clude a model compliance program.

9 “(II) DESIGN OF REGULA-  
10 TIONS.—Such regulations with respect  
11 to specific elements or formality of a  
12 program may vary with the size of the  
13 organization, such that larger organi-  
14 zations should have a more formal  
15 and rigorous program and include es-  
16 tablished written policies defining the  
17 standards and procedures to be fol-  
18 lowed by its employees. Such require-  
19 ments may specifically apply to the  
20 corporate level management of multi-  
21 unit nursing home chains.

22 “(III) EVALUATION.—Not later  
23 than 3 years after the date of promul-  
24 gation of regulations under this clause  
25 the Secretary shall complete an eval-

1           uation of the compliance and ethics  
2           programs required to be established  
3           under this subparagraph. Such eval-  
4           uation shall determine if such pro-  
5           grams led to changes in deficiency ci-  
6           tations, changes in quality perform-  
7           ance, or changes in other metrics of  
8           resident quality of care. The Secretary  
9           shall submit to Congress a report on  
10          such evaluation and shall include in  
11          such report such recommendations re-  
12          garding changes in the requirements  
13          for such programs as the Secretary  
14          determines appropriate.

15           “(iii) REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPLI-  
16          ANCE AND ETHICS PROGRAMS.—In this  
17          subparagraph, the term ‘compliance and  
18          ethics program’ means, with respect to a  
19          nursing facility, a program of the oper-  
20          ating organization that—

21                   “(I) has been reasonably de-  
22                   signed, implemented, and enforced so  
23                   that it generally will be effective in  
24                   preventing and detecting criminal,  
25                   civil, and administrative violations

1 under this Act and in promoting qual-  
2 ity of care; and

3 “(II) includes at least the re-  
4 quired components specified in clause  
5 (iv).

6 “(iv) REQUIRED COMPONENTS OF  
7 PROGRAM.—The required components of a  
8 compliance and ethics program of an orga-  
9 nization are the following:

10 “(I) The organization must have  
11 established compliance standards and  
12 procedures to be followed by its em-  
13 ployees and other agents that are rea-  
14 sonably capable of reducing the pros-  
15 pect of criminal, civil, and administra-  
16 tive violations under this Act.

17 “(II) Specific individuals within  
18 high-level personnel of the organiza-  
19 tion must have been assigned overall  
20 responsibility to oversee compliance  
21 with such standards and procedures  
22 and has sufficient resources and au-  
23 thority to assure such compliance.

24 “(III) The organization must  
25 have used due care not to delegate

1 substantial discretionary authority to  
2 individuals whom the organization  
3 knew, or should have known through  
4 the exercise of due diligence, had a  
5 propensity to engage in criminal, civil,  
6 and administrative violations under  
7 this Act.

8 “(IV) The organization must  
9 have taken steps to communicate ef-  
10 fectively its standards and procedures  
11 to all employees and other agents,  
12 such as by requiring participation in  
13 training programs or by disseminating  
14 publications that explain in a practical  
15 manner what is required.

16 “(V) The organization must have  
17 taken reasonable steps to achieve com-  
18 pliance with its standards, such as by  
19 utilizing monitoring and auditing sys-  
20 tems reasonably designed to detect  
21 criminal, civil, and administrative vio-  
22 lations under this Act by its employ-  
23 ees and other agents and by having in  
24 place and publicizing a reporting sys-  
25 tem whereby employees and other



1 agents could report violations by oth-  
2 ers within the organization without  
3 fear of retribution.

4 “(VI) The standards must have  
5 been consistently enforced through ap-  
6 propriate disciplinary mechanisms, in-  
7 cluding, as appropriate, discipline of  
8 individuals responsible for the failure  
9 to detect an offense.

10 “(VII) After an offense has been  
11 detected, the organization must have  
12 taken all reasonable steps to respond  
13 appropriately to the offense and to  
14 prevent further similar offenses, in-  
15 cluding repayment of any funds to  
16 which it was not entitled and any nec-  
17 essary modification to its program to  
18 prevent and detect criminal, civil, and  
19 administrative violations under this  
20 Act.

21 “(VIII) The organization must  
22 periodically undertake reassessment of  
23 its compliance program to identify  
24 changes necessary to reflect changes

1           within the organization and its facili-  
2           ties.

3           “(v) COORDINATION.—The provisions  
4           of this subparagraph shall apply with re-  
5           spect to a nursing facility in lieu of section  
6           1902(a)(77).”.

7           (b) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PERFORMANCE IM-  
8           PROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

9           (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
10          1819(b)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
11          1396r(b)(1)(B)) is amended—

12           (A) by striking “ASSURANCE” and insert-  
13           ing “ASSURANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE  
14           AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM”;

15           (B) by designating the matter beginning  
16           with “A nursing facility” as a clause (i) with  
17           the heading “IN GENERAL.—” and the appro-  
18           priate indentation; and

19           (C) by adding at the end the following new  
20           clause:

21           “(ii) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PER-  
22           FORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

23           “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
24           than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
25           retary shall establish and implement a

1 quality assurance and performance  
2 improvement program (in this clause  
3 referred to as the ‘QAPI program’)  
4 for skilled nursing facilities, including  
5 multi-unit chains of such facilities.  
6 Under the QAPI program, the Sec-  
7 retary shall establish standards relat-  
8 ing to such facilities and provide tech-  
9 nical assistance to such facilities on  
10 the development of best practices in  
11 order to meet such standards. Not  
12 later than 1 year after the date on  
13 which the regulations are promulgated  
14 under subclause (II), a skilled nursing  
15 facility must submit to the Secretary  
16 a plan for the facility to meet such  
17 standards and implement such best  
18 practices, including how to coordinate  
19 the implementation of such plan with  
20 quality assessment and assurance ac-  
21 tivities conducted under clause (i).

22 “(II) REGULATIONS.—The Sec-  
23 retary shall promulgate regulations to  
24 carry out this clause.”.

1           (2)           NURSING           FACILITIES.—Section  
2           1919(b)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
3           1396r(b)(1)(B)) is amended—

4                   (A) by striking “ASSURANCE” and insert-  
5                   ing “ASSURANCE AND QUALITY ASSURANCE  
6                   AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM”;

7                   (B) by designating the matter beginning  
8                   with “A nursing facility” as a clause (i) with  
9                   the heading “IN GENERAL.—” and the appro-  
10                  priate indentation; and

11                  (C) by adding at the end the following new  
12                  clause:

13                           “(ii) QUALITY ASSURANCE AND PER-  
14                           FORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.—

15                                   “(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later  
16                                   than December 31, 2011, the Sec-  
17                                   retary shall establish and implement a  
18                                   quality assurance and performance  
19                                   improvement program (in this clause  
20                                   referred to as the ‘QAPI program’)  
21                                   for nursing facilities, including multi-  
22                                   unit chains of such facilities. Under  
23                                   the QAPI program, the Secretary  
24                                   shall establish standards relating to  
25                                   such facilities and provide technical

1 assistance to such facilities on the de-  
2 velopment of best practices in order to  
3 meet such standards. Not later than 1  
4 year after the date on which the regu-  
5 lations are promulgated under sub-  
6 clause (II), a nursing facility must  
7 submit to the Secretary a plan for the  
8 facility to meet such standards and  
9 implement such best practices, includ-  
10 ing how to coordinate the implementa-  
11 tion of such plan with quality assess-  
12 ment and assurance activities con-  
13 ducted under clause (i).

14 “(II) REGULATIONS.—The Sec-  
15 retary shall promulgate regulations to  
16 carry out this clause.”.

17 (3) PROPOSAL TO REVISE QUALITY ASSURANCE  
18 AND PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMS.—  
19 The Secretary shall include in the proposed rule  
20 published under section 1888(e) of the Social Secu-  
21 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395yy(e)(5)(A)) for the subse-  
22 quent fiscal year to the extent otherwise authorized  
23 under section 1819(b)(1)(B) or 1819(d)(1)(C) of the  
24 Social Security Act or other statutory or regulatory  
25 authority, one or more proposals for skilled nursing

1 facilities to modify and strengthen quality assurance  
2 and performance improvement programs in such fa-  
3 cilities. At the time of publication of such proposed  
4 rule and to the extent otherwise authorized under  
5 section 1919(b)(1)(B) or 1919(d)(1)(C) of such Act  
6 or other regulatory authority.

7 (4) FACILITY PLAN.—Not later than 1 year  
8 after the date on which the regulations are promul-  
9 gated under subclause (II) of clause (ii) of sections  
10 1819(b)(1)(B) and 1919(b)(1)(B) of the Social Se-  
11 curity Act, as added by paragraphs (1) and (2), a  
12 skilled nursing facility and a nursing facility must  
13 submit to the Secretary a plan for the facility to  
14 meet the standards under such regulations and im-  
15 plement such best practices, including how to coordi-  
16 nate the implementation of such plan with quality  
17 assessment and assurance activities conducted under  
18 clause (i) of such sections.

19 (c) GAO STUDY ON NURSING FACILITY UNDER-  
20 CAPITALIZATION.—

21 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of  
22 the United States shall conduct a study that exam-  
23 ines the following:

24 (A) The extent to which corporations that  
25 own or operate large numbers of nursing facili-

1           ties, taking into account ownership type (includ-  
2           ing private equity and control interests), are  
3           undercapitalizing such facilities.

4           (B) The effects of such undercapitalization  
5           on quality of care, including staffing and food  
6           costs, at such facilities.

7           (C) Options to address such undercapital-  
8           ization, such as requirements relating to surety  
9           bonds, liability insurance, or minimum capital-  
10          ization.

11          (2) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after  
12          the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comp-  
13          troller General shall submit to Congress a report on  
14          the study conducted under paragraph (1).

15          (3) NURSING FACILITY.—In this subsection, the  
16          term “nursing facility” includes a skilled nursing fa-  
17          cility.

18 **SEC. 1413. NURSING HOME COMPARE MEDICARE WEBSITE.**

19          (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

20                  (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819 of the Social  
21          Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3) is amended—

22                          (A) by redesignating subsection (i) as sub-  
23                          section (j); and

24                          (B) by inserting after subsection (h) the  
25                          following new subsection:

1 “(i) NURSING HOME COMPARE WEBSITE.—

2 “(1) INCLUSION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMA-  
3 TION.—

4 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
5 ensure that the Department of Health and  
6 Human Services includes, as part of the infor-  
7 mation provided for comparison of nursing  
8 homes on the official Internet website of the  
9 Federal Government for Medicare beneficiaries  
10 (commonly referred to as the ‘Nursing Home  
11 Compare’ Medicare website) (or a successor  
12 website), the following information in a manner  
13 that is prominent, easily accessible, readily un-  
14 derstandable to consumers of long-term care  
15 services, and searchable:

16 “(i) Information that is reported to  
17 the Secretary under section 1124(c)(4).

18 “(ii) Information on the ‘Special  
19 Focus Facility program’ (or a successor  
20 program) established by the Centers for  
21 Medicare and Medicaid Services, according  
22 to procedures established by the Secretary.  
23 Such procedures shall provide for the in-  
24 clusion of information with respect to, and



1 the names and locations of, those facilities  
2 that, since the previous quarter—

3 “(I) were newly enrolled in the  
4 program;

5 “(II) are enrolled in the program  
6 and have failed to significantly im-  
7 prove;

8 “(III) are enrolled in the pro-  
9 gram and have significantly improved;

10 “(IV) have graduated from the  
11 program; and

12 “(V) have closed voluntarily or  
13 no longer participate under this title.

14 “(iii) Staffing data for each facility  
15 (including resident census data and data  
16 on the hours of care provided per resident  
17 per day) based on data submitted under  
18 subsection (b)(8)(C), including information  
19 on staffing turnover and tenure, in a for-  
20 mat that is clearly understandable to con-  
21 sumers of long-term care services and al-  
22 lows such consumers to compare dif-  
23 ferences in staffing between facilities and  
24 State and national averages for the facili-  
25 ties. Such format shall include—

1           “(I) concise explanations of how  
2           to interpret the data (such as a plain  
3           English explanation of data reflecting  
4           ‘nursing home staff hours per resident  
5           day’);

6           “(II) differences in types of staff  
7           (such as training associated with dif-  
8           ferent categories of staff);

9           “(III) the relationship between  
10          nurse staffing levels and quality of  
11          care; and

12          “(IV) an explanation that appro-  
13          priate staffing levels vary based on  
14          patient case mix.

15          “(iv) Links to State Internet websites  
16          with information regarding State survey  
17          and certification programs, links to Form  
18          2567 State inspection reports (or a suc-  
19          cessor form) on such websites, information  
20          to guide consumers in how to interpret and  
21          understand such reports, and the facility  
22          plan of correction or other response to  
23          such report.

24          “(v) The standardized complaint form  
25          developed under subsection (f)(8), includ-

1           ing explanatory material on what com-  
2           plaint forms are, how they are used, and  
3           how to file a complaint with the State sur-  
4           vey and certification program and the  
5           State long-term care ombudsman program.

6           “(vi) Summary information on the  
7           number, type, severity, and outcome of  
8           substantiated complaints.

9           “(vii) The number of adjudicated in-  
10          stances of criminal violations by employees  
11          of a nursing facility—

12                 “(I) that were committed inside  
13                 the facility;

14                 “(II) with respect to such in-  
15                 stances of violations or crimes com-  
16                 mitted inside of the facility that were  
17                 the violations or crimes of abuse, ne-  
18                 glect, and exploitation, criminal sexual  
19                 abuse, or other violations or crimes  
20                 that resulted in serious bodily injury;  
21                 and

22                 “(III) the number of civil mone-  
23                 etary penalties levied against the facil-  
24                 ity, employees, contractors, and other  
25                 agents.

1                   “(B) DEADLINE FOR PROVISION OF INFOR-  
2                   MATION.—

3                   “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
4                   vided in clause (ii), the Secretary shall en-  
5                   sure that the information described in sub-  
6                   paragraph (A) is included on such website  
7                   (or a successor website) not later than 1  
8                   year after the date of the enactment of this  
9                   subsection.

10                  “(ii) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary  
11                  shall ensure that the information described  
12                  in subparagraph (A)(i) and (A)(iii) is in-  
13                  cluded on such website (or a successor  
14                  website) not later than the date on which  
15                  the requirements under section 1124(c)(4)  
16                  and subsection (b)(8)(C)(ii) are imple-  
17                  mented.

18                  “(2) REVIEW AND MODIFICATION OF  
19                  WEBSITE.—

20                  “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
21                  establish a process—

22                  “(i) to review the accuracy, clarity of  
23                  presentation, timeliness, and comprehen-  
24                  siveness of information reported on such

1 website as of the day before the date of the  
2 enactment of this subsection; and

3 “(ii) not later than 1 year after the  
4 date of the enactment of this subsection, to  
5 modify or revamp such website in accord-  
6 ance with the review conducted under  
7 clause (i).

8 “(B) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the  
9 review under subparagraph (A)(i), the Sec-  
10 retary shall consult with—

11 “(i) State long-term care ombudsman  
12 programs;

13 “(ii) consumer advocacy groups;

14 “(iii) provider stakeholder groups; and

15 “(iv) any other representatives of pro-  
16 grams or groups the Secretary determines  
17 appropriate.”.

18 (2) TIMELINESS OF SUBMISSION OF SURVEY  
19 AND CERTIFICATION INFORMATION.—

20 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819(g)(5) of  
21 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-  
22 3(g)(5)) is amended by adding at the end the  
23 following new subparagraph:

24 “(E) SUBMISSION OF SURVEY AND CER-  
25 TIFICATION INFORMATION TO THE SEC-

1           RETARY.—In order to improve the timeliness of  
2           information made available to the public under  
3           subparagraph (A) and provided on the Nursing  
4           Home Compare Medicare website under sub-  
5           section (i), each State shall submit information  
6           respecting any survey or certification made re-  
7           specting a skilled nursing facility (including any  
8           enforcement actions taken by the State) to the  
9           Secretary not later than the date on which the  
10          State sends such information to the facility.  
11          The Secretary shall use the information sub-  
12          mitted under the preceding sentence to update  
13          the information provided on the Nursing Home  
14          Compare Medicare website as expeditiously as  
15          practicable but not less frequently than quar-  
16          terly.”.

17                 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment  
18                 made by this paragraph shall take effect 1 year  
19                 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

20                 (3) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—Sec-  
21                 tion 1819(f) of such Act is amended by adding at  
22                 the end the following new paragraph:

23                         “(8) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—

24                                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
25                                 conduct a special focus facility program for en-

1           forcement of requirements for skilled nursing  
2           facilities that the Secretary has identified as  
3           having substantially failed to meet applicable  
4           requirement of this Act.

5           “(B) PERIODIC SURVEYS.—Under such  
6           program the Secretary shall conduct surveys of  
7           each facility in the program not less than once  
8           every 6 months.”.

9           (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

10           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919 of the Social  
11           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r) is amended—

12           (A) by redesignating subsection (i) as sub-  
13           section (j); and

14           (B) by inserting after subsection (h) the  
15           following new subsection:

16           “(i) NURSING HOME COMPARE WEBSITE.—

17           “(1) INCLUSION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMA-  
18           TION.—

19           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
20           ensure that the Department of Health and  
21           Human Services includes, as part of the infor-  
22           mation provided for comparison of nursing  
23           homes on the official Internet website of the  
24           Federal Government for Medicare beneficiaries  
25           (commonly referred to as the ‘Nursing Home

1 Compare' Medicare website) (or a successor  
2 website), the following information in a manner  
3 that is prominent, easily accessible, readily un-  
4 derstandable to consumers of long-term care  
5 services, and searchable:

6 “(i) Staffing data for each facility (in-  
7 cluding resident census data and data on  
8 the hours of care provided per resident per  
9 day) based on data submitted under sub-  
10 section (b)(8)(C)(ii), including information  
11 on staffing turnover and tenure, in a for-  
12 mat that is clearly understandable to con-  
13 sumers of long-term care services and al-  
14 lows such consumers to compare dif-  
15 ferences in staffing between facilities and  
16 State and national averages for the facili-  
17 ties. Such format shall include—

18 “(I) concise explanations of how  
19 to interpret the data (such as plain  
20 English explanation of data reflecting  
21 ‘nursing home staff hours per resident  
22 day’);

23 “(II) differences in types of staff  
24 (such as training associated with dif-  
25 ferent categories of staff);



1           “(III) the relationship between  
2           nurse staffing levels and quality of  
3           care; and

4           “(IV) an explanation that appro-  
5           priate staffing levels vary based on  
6           patient case mix.

7           “(ii) Links to State Internet websites  
8           with information regarding State survey  
9           and certification programs, links to Form  
10          2567 State inspection reports (or a suc-  
11          cessor form) on such websites, information  
12          to guide consumers in how to interpret and  
13          understand such reports, and the facility  
14          plan of correction or other response to  
15          such report.

16          “(iii) The standardized complaint  
17          form developed under subsection (f)(10),  
18          including explanatory material on what  
19          complaint forms are, how they are used,  
20          and how to file a complaint with the State  
21          survey and certification program and the  
22          State long-term care ombudsman program.

23          “(iv) Summary information on the  
24          number, type, severity, and outcome of  
25          substantiated complaints.

1           “(v) The number of adjudicated in-  
2 stances of criminal violations by employees  
3 of a nursing facility—

4                   “(I) that were committed inside  
5 of the facility; and

6                   “(II) with respect to such in-  
7 stances of violations or crimes com-  
8 mitted outside of the facility, that  
9 were the violations or crimes that re-  
10 sulted in the serious bodily injury of  
11 an elder.

12                   “(B) DEADLINE FOR PROVISION OF INFOR-  
13 MATION.—

14                   “(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as pro-  
15 vided in clause (ii), the Secretary shall en-  
16 sure that the information described in sub-  
17 paragraph (A) is included on such website  
18 (or a successor website) not later than 1  
19 year after the date of the enactment of this  
20 subsection.

21                   “(ii) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary  
22 shall ensure that the information described  
23 in subparagraph (A)(i) and (A)(iii) is in-  
24 cluded on such website (or a successor  
25 website) not later than the date on which

1 the requirements under section 1124(e)(4)  
2 and subsection (b)(8)(C)(ii) are imple-  
3 mented.

4 “(2) REVIEW AND MODIFICATION OF  
5 WEBSITE.—

6 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
7 establish a process—

8 “(i) to review the accuracy, clarity of  
9 presentation, timeliness, and comprehen-  
10 siveness of information reported on such  
11 website as of the day before the date of the  
12 enactment of this subsection; and

13 “(ii) not later than 1 year after the  
14 date of the enactment of this subsection, to  
15 modify or revamp such website in accord-  
16 ance with the review conducted under  
17 clause (i).

18 “(B) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the  
19 review under subparagraph (A)(i), the Sec-  
20 retary shall consult with—

21 “(i) State long-term care ombudsman  
22 programs;

23 “(ii) consumer advocacy groups;

24 “(iii) provider stakeholder groups;

1                   “(iv) skilled nursing facility employees  
2                   and their representatives; and

3                   “(v) any other representatives of pro-  
4                   grams or groups the Secretary determines  
5                   appropriate.”.

6                   (2) TIMELINESS OF SUBMISSION OF SURVEY  
7                   AND CERTIFICATION INFORMATION.—

8                   (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919(g)(5) of  
9                   the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(g)(5))  
10                  is amended by adding at the end the following  
11                  new subparagraph:

12                  “(E) SUBMISSION OF SURVEY AND CER-  
13                  TIFICATION INFORMATION TO THE SEC-  
14                  RETARY.—In order to improve the timeliness of  
15                  information made available to the public under  
16                  subparagraph (A) and provided on the Nursing  
17                  Home Compare Medicare website under sub-  
18                  section (i), each State shall submit information  
19                  respecting any survey or certification made re-  
20                  specting a nursing facility (including any en-  
21                  forcement actions taken by the State) to the  
22                  Secretary not later than the date on which the  
23                  State sends such information to the facility.  
24                  The Secretary shall use the information sub-  
25                  mitted under the preceding sentence to update

1 the information provided on the Nursing Home  
2 Compare Medicare website as expeditiously as  
3 practicable but not less frequently than quar-  
4 terly.”.

5 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment  
6 made by this paragraph shall take effect 1 year  
7 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

8 (3) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—Sec-  
9 tion 1919(f) of such Act is amended by adding at  
10 the end of the following new paragraph:

11 “(10) SPECIAL FOCUS FACILITY PROGRAM.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
13 conduct a special focus facility program for en-  
14 forcement of requirements for nursing facilities  
15 that the Secretary has identified as having sub-  
16 stantially failed to meet applicable requirements  
17 of this Act.

18 “(B) PERIODIC SURVEYS.—Under such  
19 program the Secretary shall conduct surveys of  
20 each facility in the program not less often than  
21 once every 6 months.”.

22 (c) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS ON SURVEYS, CER-  
23 TIFICATIONS, AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATIONS.—

24 (1) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
25 1819(d)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1 1395i–3(d)(1)), as amended by sections 1411 and  
2 1412, is amended by adding at the end the following  
3 new subparagraph:

4 “(D) AVAILABILITY OF SURVEY, CERTIFI-  
5 CATION, AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION RE-  
6 PORTS.—A skilled nursing facility must—

7 “(i) have reports with respect to any  
8 surveys, certifications, and complaint in-  
9 vestigations made respecting the facility  
10 during the 3 preceding years available for  
11 any individual to review upon request; and

12 “(ii) post notice of the availability of  
13 such reports in areas of the facility that  
14 are prominent and accessible to the public.

15 The facility shall not make available under  
16 clause (i) identifying information about com-  
17 plainants or residents.”.

18 (2) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(d)(1)  
19 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(d)(1)),  
20 as amended by sections 1411 and 1412, is amended  
21 by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
22 graph:

23 “(D) AVAILABILITY OF SURVEY, CERTIFI-  
24 CATION, AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION RE-  
25 PORTS.—A nursing facility must—

1           “(i) have reports with respect to any  
2           surveys, certifications, and complaint in-  
3           vestigations made respecting the facility  
4           during the 3 preceding years available for  
5           any individual to review upon request; and

6           “(ii) post notice of the availability of  
7           such reports in areas of the facility that  
8           are prominent and accessible to the public.

9           The facility shall not make available under  
10          clause (i) identifying information about com-  
11          plainants or residents.”.

12          (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
13          by this subsection shall take effect 1 year after the  
14          date of the enactment of this Act.

15          (d) GUIDANCE TO STATES ON FORM 2567 STATE IN-  
16          SPECTION REPORTS AND COMPLAINT INVESTIGATION RE-  
17          PORTS.—

18                 (1) GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Health and  
19          Human Services (in this subtitle referred to as the  
20          “Secretary”) shall provide guidance to States on  
21          how States can establish electronic links to Form  
22          2567 State inspection reports (or a successor form),  
23          complaint investigation reports, and a facility’s plan  
24          of correction or other response to such Form 2567  
25          State inspection reports (or a successor form) on the

1 Internet website of the State that provides informa-  
2 tion on skilled nursing facilities and nursing facili-  
3 ties and the Secretary shall, if possible, include such  
4 information on Nursing Home Compare.

5 (2) REQUIREMENT.—Section 1902(a)(9) of the  
6 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(9)) is  
7 amended—

8 (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
9 paragraph (B);

10 (B) by striking the semicolon at the end of  
11 subparagraph (C) and inserting “, and”; and

12 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
13 subparagraph:

14 “(D) that the State maintain a consumer-  
15 oriented website providing useful information to  
16 consumers regarding all skilled nursing facili-  
17 ties and all nursing facilities in the State, in-  
18 cluding for each facility, Form 2567 State in-  
19 spection reports (or a successor form), com-  
20 plaint investigation reports, the facility’s plan of  
21 correction, and such other information that the  
22 State or the Secretary considers useful in as-  
23 sisting the public to assess the quality of long  
24 term care options and the quality of care pro-  
25 vided by individual facilities;”.



1 (3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

2 (A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nurs-  
3 ing facility” has the meaning given such term  
4 in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act  
5 (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

6 (B) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary”  
7 means the Secretary of Health and Human  
8 Services.

9 (C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The  
10 term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning  
11 given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social  
12 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(a)).

13 **SEC. 1414. REPORTING OF EXPENDITURES.**

14 Section 1888 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
15 1395yy) is amended by adding at the end the following  
16 new subsection:

17 “(f) REPORTING OF DIRECT CARE EXPENDI-  
18 TURES.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For cost reports submitted  
20 under this title for cost reporting periods beginning  
21 on or after the date that is 3 years after the date  
22 of the enactment of this subsection, skilled nursing  
23 facilities shall separately report expenditures for  
24 wages and benefits for direct care staff (breaking  
25 out (at a minimum) registered nurses, licensed pro-

1        fessional nurses, certified nurse assistants, and other  
2        medical and therapy staff).

3            “(2) MODIFICATION OF FORM.—The Secretary,  
4        in consultation with private sector accountants expe-  
5        rienced with skilled nursing facility cost reports,  
6        shall redesign such reports to meet the requirement  
7        of paragraph (1) not later than 1 year after the date  
8        of the enactment of this subsection.

9            “(3) CATEGORIZATION BY FUNCTIONAL AC-  
10        COUNTS.—Not later than 30 months after the date  
11        of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary,  
12        working in consultation with the Medicare Payment  
13        Advisory Commission, the Inspector General of the  
14        Department of Health and Human Services, and  
15        other expert parties the Secretary determines appro-  
16        priate, shall take the expenditures listed on cost re-  
17        ports, as modified under paragraph (1), submitted  
18        by skilled nursing facilities and categorize such ex-  
19        penditures, regardless of any source of payment for  
20        such expenditures, for each skilled nursing facility  
21        into the following functional accounts on an annual  
22        basis:

23            “(A) Spending on direct care services (in-  
24        cluding nursing, therapy, and medical services).

1           “(B) Spending on indirect care (including  
2           housekeeping and dietary services).

3           “(C) Capital assets (including building and  
4           land costs).

5           “(D) Administrative services costs.

6           “(4) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION SUB-  
7           MITTED.—The Secretary shall establish procedures  
8           to make information on expenditures submitted  
9           under this subsection readily available to interested  
10          parties upon request, subject to such requirements  
11          as the Secretary may specify under the procedures  
12          established under this paragraph.”.

13 **SEC. 1415. STANDARDIZED COMPLAINT FORM.**

14          (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

15                 (1) DEVELOPMENT BY THE SECRETARY.—Sec-  
16                 tion 1819(f) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
17                 1395i–3(f)), as amended by section 1413(a)(3), is  
18                 amended by adding at the end the following new  
19                 paragraph:

20                         “(9) STANDARDIZED COMPLAINT FORM.—The  
21                         Secretary shall develop a standardized complaint  
22                         form for use by a resident (or a person acting on the  
23                         resident’s behalf) in filing a complaint with a State  
24                         survey and certification agency and a State long-

1 term care ombudsman program with respect to a  
2 skilled nursing facility.”.

3 (2) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—Section 1819(e)  
4 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(e)) is  
5 amended by adding at the end the following new  
6 paragraph:

7 “(6) COMPLAINT PROCESSES AND WHISTLE-  
8 BLOWER PROTECTION.—

9 “(A) COMPLAINT FORMS.—The State must  
10 make the standardized complaint form devel-  
11 oped under subsection (f)(9) available upon re-  
12 quest to—

13 “(i) a resident of a skilled nursing fa-  
14 cility;

15 “(ii) any person acting on the resi-  
16 dent’s behalf; and

17 “(iii) any person who works at a  
18 skilled nursing facility or is a representa-  
19 tive of such a worker.

20 “(B) COMPLAINT RESOLUTION PROCESS.—  
21 The State must establish a complaint resolution  
22 process in order to ensure that a resident, the  
23 legal representative of a resident of a skilled  
24 nursing facility, or other responsible party is  
25 not retaliated against if the resident, legal rep-

1           representative, or responsible party has com-  
2           plained, in good faith, about the quality of care  
3           or other issues relating to the skilled nursing  
4           facility, that the legal representative of a resi-  
5           dent of a skilled nursing facility or other re-  
6           sponsible party is not denied access to such  
7           resident or otherwise retaliated against if such  
8           representative party has complained, in good  
9           faith, about the quality of care provided by the  
10          facility or other issues relating to the facility,  
11          and that a person who works at a skilled nurs-  
12          ing facility is not retaliated against if the work-  
13          er has complained, in good faith, about quality  
14          of care or services or an issue relating to the  
15          quality of care or services provided at the facil-  
16          ity, whether the resident, legal representative,  
17          other responsible party, or worker used the  
18          form developed under subsection (f)(9) or some  
19          other method for submitting the complaint.  
20          Such complaint resolution process shall in-  
21          clude—

22                   “(i) procedures to assure accurate  
23                   tracking of complaints received, including  
24                   notification to the complainant that a com-  
25                   plaint has been received;

1           “(ii) procedures to determine the like-  
2           ly severity of a complaint and for the in-  
3           vestigation of the complaint;

4           “(iii) deadlines for responding to a  
5           complaint and for notifying the complain-  
6           ant of the outcome of the investigation;  
7           and

8           “(iv) procedures to ensure that the  
9           identity of the complainant will be kept  
10          confidential.

11          “(C) WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION.—

12           “(i) PROHIBITION AGAINST RETALIA-  
13           TION.—No person who works at a skilled  
14           nursing facility may be penalized, discrimi-  
15           nated, or retaliated against with respect to  
16           any aspect of employment, including dis-  
17           charge, promotion, compensation, terms,  
18           conditions, or privileges of employment, or  
19           have a contract for services terminated, be-  
20           cause the person (or anyone acting at the  
21           person’s request) complained, in good  
22           faith, about the quality of care or services  
23           provided by a nursing facility or about  
24           other issues relating to quality of care or  
25           services, whether using the form developed

1 under subsection (f)(9) or some other  
2 method for submitting the complaint.

3 “(ii) RETALIATORY REPORTING.—A  
4 skilled nursing facility may not file a com-  
5 plaint or a report against a person who  
6 works (or has worked at the facility with  
7 the appropriate State professional discipli-  
8 nary agency because the person (or anyone  
9 acting at the person’s request) complained  
10 in good faith, as described in clause (i).

11 “(iii) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—  
12 Any person who believes the person has  
13 been penalized, discriminated, or retaliated  
14 against or had a contract for services ter-  
15 minated in violation of clause (i) or against  
16 whom a complaint has been filed in viola-  
17 tion of clause (ii) may bring an action at  
18 law or equity in the appropriate district  
19 court of the United States, which shall  
20 have jurisdiction over such action without  
21 regard to the amount in controversy or the  
22 citizenship of the parties, and which shall  
23 have jurisdiction to grant complete relief,  
24 including, but not limited to, injunctive re-  
25 lief (such as reinstatement, compensatory

1 damages (which may include reimburse-  
2 ment of lost wages, compensation, and  
3 benefits), costs of litigation (including rea-  
4 sonable attorney and expert witness fees),  
5 exemplary damages where appropriate, and  
6 such other relief as the court deems just  
7 and proper.

8 “(iv) RIGHTS NOT WAIVABLE.—The  
9 rights protected by this paragraph may not  
10 be diminished by contract or other agree-  
11 ment, and nothing in this paragraph shall  
12 be construed to diminish any greater or  
13 additional protection provided by Federal  
14 or State law or by contract or other agree-  
15 ment.

16 “(v) REQUIREMENT TO POST NOTICE  
17 OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS.—Each skilled  
18 nursing facility shall post conspicuously in  
19 an appropriate location a sign (in a form  
20 specified by the Secretary) specifying the  
21 rights of persons under this paragraph and  
22 including a statement that an employee  
23 may file a complaint with the Secretary  
24 against a skilled nursing facility that vio-  
25 lates the provisions of this paragraph and



1 information with respect to the manner of  
2 filing such a complaint.

3 “(D) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
4 in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
5 venting a resident of a skilled nursing facility  
6 (or a person acting on the resident’s behalf)  
7 from submitting a complaint in a manner or  
8 format other than by using the standardized  
9 complaint form developed under subsection  
10 (f)(9) (including submitting a complaint orally).

11 “(E) GOOD FAITH DEFINED.—For pur-  
12 poses of this paragraph, an individual shall be  
13 deemed to be acting in good faith with respect  
14 to the filing of a complaint if the individual rea-  
15 sonably believes—

16 “(i) the information reported or dis-  
17 closed in the complaint is true; and

18 “(ii) the violation of this title has oc-  
19 curred or may occur in relation to such in-  
20 formation.”.

21 (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

22 (1) DEVELOPMENT BY THE SECRETARY.—Sec-  
23 tion 1919(f) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
24 1395i–3(f)), as amended by section 1413(b), is

1 amended by adding at the end the following new  
2 paragraph:

3 “(11) STANDARDIZED COMPLAINT FORM.—The  
4 Secretary shall develop a standardized complaint  
5 form for use by a resident (or a person acting on the  
6 resident’s behalf) in filing a complaint with a State  
7 survey and certification agency and a State long-  
8 term care ombudsman program with respect to a  
9 nursing facility.”.

10 (2) STATE REQUIREMENTS.—Section 1919(e)  
11 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(e)) is  
12 amended by adding at the end the following new  
13 paragraph:

14 “(8) COMPLAINT PROCESSES AND WHISTLE-  
15 BLOWER PROTECTION.—

16 “(A) COMPLAINT FORMS.—The State must  
17 make the standardized complaint form devel-  
18 oped under subsection (f)(11) available upon re-  
19 quest to—

20 “(i) a resident of a nursing facility;

21 “(ii) any person acting on the resi-  
22 dent’s behalf; and

23 “(iii) any person who works at a nurs-  
24 ing facility or a representative of such a  
25 worker.

1           “(B) COMPLAINT RESOLUTION PROCESS.—  
2           The State must establish a complaint resolution  
3           process in order to ensure that a resident, the  
4           legal representative of a resident of a nursing  
5           facility, or other responsible party is not retali-  
6           ated against if the resident, legal representa-  
7           tive, or responsible party has complained, in  
8           good faith, about the quality of care or other  
9           issues relating to the nursing facility, that the  
10          legal representative of a resident of a nursing  
11          facility or other responsible party is not denied  
12          access to such resident or otherwise retaliated  
13          against if such representative party has com-  
14          plained, in good faith, about the quality of care  
15          provided by the facility or other issues relating  
16          to the facility, and that a person who works at  
17          a nursing facility is not retaliated against if the  
18          worker has complained, in good faith, about  
19          quality of care or services or an issue relating  
20          to the quality of care or services provided at the  
21          facility, whether the resident, legal representa-  
22          tive, other responsible party, or worker used the  
23          form developed under subsection (f)(11) or  
24          some other method for submitting the com-

1           plaint. Such complaint resolution process shall  
2           include—

3                   “(i) procedures to assure accurate  
4                   tracking of complaints received, including  
5                   notification to the complainant that a com-  
6                   plaint has been received;

7                   “(ii) procedures to determine the like-  
8                   ly severity of a complaint and for the in-  
9                   vestigation of the complaint;

10                   “(iii) deadlines for responding to a  
11                   complaint and for notifying the complain-  
12                   ant of the outcome of the investigation;  
13                   and

14                   “(iv) procedures to ensure that the  
15                   identity of the complainant will be kept  
16                   confidential.

17           “(C) WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION.—

18                   “(i) PROHIBITION AGAINST RETALIA-  
19                   TION.—No person who works at a nursing  
20                   facility may be penalized, discriminated, or  
21                   retaliated against with respect to any as-  
22                   pect of employment, including discharge,  
23                   promotion, compensation, terms, condi-  
24                   tions, or privileges of employment, or have  
25                   a contract for services terminated, because

1 the person (or anyone acting at the per-  
2 son's request) complained, in good faith,  
3 about the quality of care or services pro-  
4 vided by a nursing facility or about other  
5 issues relating to quality of care or serv-  
6 ices, whether using the form developed  
7 under subsection (f)(11) or some other  
8 method for submitting the complaint.

9 “(ii) RETALIATORY REPORTING.—A  
10 nursing facility may not file a complaint or  
11 a report against a person who works (or  
12 has worked at the facility with the appro-  
13 priate State professional disciplinary agen-  
14 cy because the person (or anyone acting at  
15 the person's request) complained in good  
16 faith, as described in clause (i).

17 “(iii) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—  
18 Any person who believes the person has  
19 been penalized, discriminated, or retaliated  
20 against or had a contract for services ter-  
21 minated in violation of clause (i) or against  
22 whom a complaint has been filed in viola-  
23 tion of clause (ii) may bring an action at  
24 law or equity in the appropriate district  
25 court of the United States, which shall

1 have jurisdiction over such action without  
2 regard to the amount in controversy or the  
3 citizenship of the parties, and which shall  
4 have jurisdiction to grant complete relief,  
5 including, but not limited to, injunctive re-  
6 lief (such as reinstatement, compensatory  
7 damages (which may include reimburse-  
8 ment of lost wages, compensation, and  
9 benefits), costs of litigation (including rea-  
10 sonable attorney and expert witness fees),  
11 exemplary damages where appropriate, and  
12 such other relief as the court deems just  
13 and proper.

14 “(iv) RIGHTS NOT WAIVABLE.—The  
15 rights protected by this paragraph may not  
16 be diminished by contract or other agree-  
17 ment, and nothing in this paragraph shall  
18 be construed to diminish any greater or  
19 additional protection provided by Federal  
20 or State law or by contract or other agree-  
21 ment.

22 “(v) REQUIREMENT TO POST NOTICE  
23 OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS.—Each nursing fa-  
24 cility shall post conspicuously in an appro-  
25 priate location a sign (in a form specified

1 by the Secretary) specifying the rights of  
2 persons under this paragraph and includ-  
3 ing a statement that an employee may file  
4 a complaint with the Secretary against a  
5 nursing facility that violates the provisions  
6 of this paragraph and information with re-  
7 spect to the manner of filing such a com-  
8 plaint.

9 “(D) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
10 in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
11 venting a resident of a nursing facility (or a  
12 person acting on the resident’s behalf) from  
13 submitting a complaint in a manner or format  
14 other than by using the standardized complaint  
15 form developed under subsection (f)(11) (in-  
16 cluding submitting a complaint orally).

17 “(E) GOOD FAITH DEFINED.—For pur-  
18 poses of this paragraph, an individual shall be  
19 deemed to be acting in good faith with respect  
20 to the filing of a complaint if the individual rea-  
21 sonably believes—

22 “(i) the information reported or dis-  
23 closed in the complaint is true; and

1                   “(ii) the violation of this title has oc-  
2                   curred or may occur in relation to such in-  
3                   formation.”.

4           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
5 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
6 enactment of this Act.

7 **SEC. 1416. ENSURING STAFFING ACCOUNTABILITY.**

8           (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
9 1819(b)(8) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-  
10 3(b)(8)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
11 new subparagraph:

12                   “(C) SUBMISSION OF STAFFING INFORMA-  
13                   TION BASED ON PAYROLL DATA IN A UNIFORM  
14                   FORMAT.—Beginning not later than 2 years  
15                   after the date of the enactment of this subpara-  
16                   graph, and after consulting with State long-  
17                   term care ombudsman programs, consumer ad-  
18                   vocacy groups, provider stakeholder groups, em-  
19                   ployees and their representatives, and other  
20                   parties the Secretary deems appropriate, the  
21                   Secretary shall require a skilled nursing facility  
22                   to electronically submit to the Secretary direct  
23                   care staffing information (including information  
24                   with respect to agency and contract staff) based  
25                   on payroll and other verifiable and auditable



1 data in a uniform format (according to speci-  
2 fications established by the Secretary in con-  
3 sultation with such programs, groups, and par-  
4 ties). Such specifications shall require that the  
5 information submitted under the preceding sen-  
6 tence—

7 “(i) specify the category of work a  
8 certified employee performs (such as  
9 whether the employee is a registered nurse,  
10 licensed practical nurse, licensed vocational  
11 nurse, certified nursing assistant, thera-  
12 pist, or other medical personnel);

13 “(ii) include resident census data and  
14 information on resident case mix;

15 “(iii) include a regular reporting  
16 schedule; and

17 “(iv) include information on employee  
18 turnover and tenure and on the hours of  
19 care provided by each category of certified  
20 employees referenced in clause (i) per resi-  
21 dent per day.

22 Nothing in this subparagraph shall be con-  
23 strued as preventing the Secretary from requir-  
24 ing submission of such information with respect  
25 to specific categories, such as nursing staff, be-

1 fore other categories of certified employees. In-  
2 formation under this subparagraph with respect  
3 to agency and contract staff shall be kept sepa-  
4 rate from information on employee staffing.”.

5 (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section 1919(b)(8) of the  
6 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(b)(8)) is amended  
7 by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

8 “(C) SUBMISSION OF STAFFING INFORMA-  
9 TION BASED ON PAYROLL DATA IN A UNIFORM  
10 FORMAT.—Beginning not later than 2 years  
11 after the date of the enactment of this subpara-  
12 graph, and after consulting with State long-  
13 term care ombudsman programs, consumer ad-  
14 vocacy groups, provider stakeholder groups, em-  
15 ployees and their representatives, and other  
16 parties the Secretary deems appropriate, the  
17 Secretary shall require a nursing facility to elec-  
18 tronically submit to the Secretary direct care  
19 staffing information (including information with  
20 respect to agency and contract staff) based on  
21 payroll and other verifiable and auditable data  
22 in a uniform format (according to specifications  
23 established by the Secretary in consultation  
24 with such programs, groups, and parties). Such

1 specifications shall require that the information  
2 submitted under the preceding sentence—

3 “(i) specify the category of work a  
4 certified employee performs (such as  
5 whether the employee is a registered nurse,  
6 licensed practical nurse, licensed vocational  
7 nurse, certified nursing assistant, thera-  
8 pist, or other medical personnel);

9 “(ii) include resident census data and  
10 information on resident case mix;

11 “(iii) include a regular reporting  
12 schedule; and

13 “(iv) include information on employee  
14 turnover and tenure and on the hours of  
15 care provided by each category of certified  
16 employees referenced in clause (i) per resi-  
17 dent per day.

18 Nothing in this subparagraph shall be con-  
19 strued as preventing the Secretary from requir-  
20 ing submission of such information with respect  
21 to specific categories, such as nursing staff, be-  
22 fore other categories of certified employees. In-  
23 formation under this subparagraph with respect  
24 to agency and contract staff shall be kept sepa-  
25 rate from information on employee staffing.”.

1                   **PART 2—TARGETING ENFORCEMENT**

2   **SEC. 1421. CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.**

3       (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

4               (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819(h)(2)(B)(ii) of  
5       the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i-  
6       3(h)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended to read as follows:

7                               “(ii) AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO  
8                               CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—

9                                       “(I) AMOUNT.—The Secretary  
10                                       may impose a civil money penalty in  
11                                       the applicable per instance or per day  
12                                       amount (as defined in subclause (II)  
13                                       and (III)) for each day or instance,  
14                                       respectively, of noncompliance (as de-  
15                                       termined appropriate by the Sec-  
16                                       retary).

17                                       “(II) APPLICABLE PER INSTANCE  
18                                       AMOUNT.—In this clause, the term  
19                                       ‘applicable per instance amount’  
20                                       means—

21   “(aa) in the case where the  
22   deficiency is found to be a direct  
23   proximate cause of death of a  
24   resident of the facility, an  
25   amount not to exceed \$100,000;

1           “(bb) in each case of a defi-  
2           ciency where the facility is cited  
3           for actual harm or immediate  
4           jeopardy, an amount not less  
5           than \$3,050 and not more than  
6           \$25,000; and

7           “(cc) in each case of any  
8           other deficiency, an amount not  
9           less than \$250 and not to exceed  
10          \$3050.

11          “(III) APPLICABLE PER DAY  
12          AMOUNT.—In this clause, the term  
13          ‘applicable per day amount’ means—

14               “(aa) in each case of a defi-  
15               ciency where the facility is cited  
16               for actual harm or immediate  
17               jeopardy, an amount not less  
18               than \$3,050 and not more than  
19               \$25,000; and

20               “(bb) in each case of any  
21               other deficiency, an amount not  
22               less than \$250 and not to exceed  
23               \$3,050.

24          “(IV) REDUCTION OF CIVIL  
25          MONEY PENALTIES IN CERTAIN CIR-

1 CUMSTANCES.—Subject to subclauses  
2 (V) and (VI), in the case where a fa-  
3 cility self-reports and promptly cor-  
4 rects a deficiency for which a penalty  
5 was imposed under this clause not  
6 later than 10 calendar days after the  
7 date of such imposition, the Secretary  
8 may reduce the amount of the penalty  
9 imposed by not more than 50 percent.

10 “(V) PROHIBITION ON REDUC-  
11 TION FOR CERTAIN DEFICIENCIES.—

12 “(aa) REPEAT DEFICI-  
13 ENCIENCIES.—The Secretary may  
14 not reduce under subclause (IV)  
15 the amount of a penalty if the  
16 deficiency is a repeat deficiency.

17 “(bb) CERTAIN OTHER DE-  
18 FICIENCIES.—The Secretary may  
19 not reduce under subclause (IV)  
20 the amount of a penalty if the  
21 penalty is imposed for a defi-  
22 ciency described in subclause  
23 (II)(aa) or (III)(aa) and the ac-  
24 tual harm or widespread harm  
25 immediately jeopardizes the

1 health or safety of a resident or  
2 residents of the facility, or if the  
3 penalty is imposed for a defi-  
4 ciency described in subclause  
5 (II)(bb).

6 “(VI) LIMITATION ON AGGRE-  
7 GATE REDUCTIONS.—The aggregate  
8 reduction in a penalty under sub-  
9 clause (IV) may not exceed 35 percent  
10 on the basis of self-reporting, on the  
11 basis of a waiver or an appeal (as pro-  
12 vided for under regulations under sec-  
13 tion 488.436 of title 42, Code of Fed-  
14 eral Regulations), or on the basis of  
15 both.

16 “(VII) COLLECTION OF CIVIL  
17 MONEY PENALTIES.—In the case of a  
18 civil money penalty imposed under  
19 this clause, the Secretary—

20 “(aa) subject to item (cc),  
21 shall, not later than 30 days  
22 after the date of imposition of  
23 the penalty, provide the oppor-  
24 tunity for the facility to partici-  
25 pate in an independent informal

1 dispute resolution process which  
2 generates a written record prior  
3 to the collection of such penalty,  
4 but such opportunity shall not af-  
5 fect the responsibility of the  
6 State survey agency for making  
7 final recommendations for such  
8 penalties;

9 “(bb) in the case where the  
10 penalty is imposed for each day  
11 of noncompliance, shall not im-  
12 pose a penalty for any day during  
13 the period beginning on the ini-  
14 tial day of the imposition of the  
15 penalty and ending on the day on  
16 which the informal dispute reso-  
17 lution process under item (aa) is  
18 completed;

19 “(cc) may provide for the  
20 collection of such civil money  
21 penalty and the placement of  
22 such amounts collected in an es-  
23 crow account under the direction  
24 of the Secretary on the earlier of  
25 the date on which the informal



1 dispute resolution process under  
2 item (aa) is completed or the  
3 date that is 90 days after the  
4 date of the imposition of the pen-  
5 alty;

6 “(dd) may provide that such  
7 amounts collected are kept in  
8 such account pending the resolu-  
9 tion of any subsequent appeals;

10 “(ee) in the case where the  
11 facility successfully appeals the  
12 penalty, may provide for the re-  
13 turn of such amounts collected  
14 (plus interest) to the facility; and

15 “(ff) in the case where all  
16 such appeals are unsuccessful,  
17 may provide that some portion of  
18 such amounts collected may be  
19 used to support activities that  
20 benefit residents, including as-  
21 sistance to support and protect  
22 residents of a facility that closes  
23 (voluntarily or involuntarily) or is  
24 decertified (including offsetting  
25 costs of relocating residents to

1 home and community-based set-  
2 tings or another facility), projects  
3 that support resident and family  
4 councils and other consumer in-  
5 volvement in assuring quality  
6 care in facilities, and facility im-  
7 provement initiatives approved by  
8 the Secretary (including joint  
9 training of facility staff and sur-  
10 veyors, technical assistance for  
11 facilities under quality assurance  
12 programs, the appointment of  
13 temporary management, and  
14 other activities approved by the  
15 Secretary).

16 “(VIII) PROCEDURE.—The pro-  
17 visions of section 1128A (other than  
18 subsections (a) and (b) and except to  
19 the extent that such provisions require  
20 a hearing prior to the imposition of a  
21 civil money penalty) shall apply to a  
22 civil money penalty under this clause  
23 in the same manner as such provi-  
24 sions apply to a penalty or proceeding  
25 under section 1128A(a).”.

1           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The second  
2 sentence of section 1819(h)(5) of the Social Security  
3 Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(h)(5)) is amended by insert-  
4 ing “(ii),” after “(i),”.

5           (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

6           (1) PENALTIES IMPOSED BY THE STATE.—

7           (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919(h)(2) of  
8 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(h)(2))  
9 is amended—

10           (i) in subparagraph (A)(ii), by strik-  
11 ing the first sentence and inserting the fol-  
12 lowing: “A civil money penalty in accord-  
13 ance with subparagraph (G).”; and

14           (ii) by adding at the end the following  
15 new subparagraph:

16           “(G) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—

17           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The State may  
18 impose a civil money penalty under sub-  
19 paragraph (A)(ii) in the applicable per in-  
20 stance or per day amount (as defined in  
21 subclause (II) and (III)) for each day or  
22 instance, respectively, of noncompliance (as  
23 determined appropriate by the Secretary).

1           “(ii) APPLICABLE PER INSTANCE  
2 AMOUNT.—In this subparagraph, the term  
3 ‘applicable per instance amount’ means—

4           “(I) in the case where the defi-  
5 ciency is found to be a direct proxi-  
6 mate cause of death of a resident of  
7 the facility, an amount not to exceed  
8 \$100,000;

9           “(II) in each case of a deficiency  
10 where the facility is cited for actual  
11 harm or immediate jeopardy, an  
12 amount not less than \$3,050 and not  
13 more than \$25,000; and

14           “(III) in each case of any other  
15 deficiency, an amount not less than  
16 \$250 and not to exceed \$3,050.

17           “(iii) APPLICABLE PER DAY  
18 AMOUNT.—In this subparagraph, the term  
19 ‘applicable per day amount’ means—

20           “(I) in each case of a deficiency  
21 where the facility is cited for actual  
22 harm or immediate jeopardy, an  
23 amount not less than \$3,050 and not  
24 more than \$25,000; and

1           “(II) in each case of any other  
2           deficiency, an amount not less than  
3           \$250 and not to exceed \$3,050.

4           “(iv) REDUCTION OF CIVIL MONEY  
5           PENALTIES IN CERTAIN CIR-  
6           CUMSTANCES.—Subject to clauses (v) and  
7           (vi), in the case where a facility self-re-  
8           ports and promptly corrects a deficiency  
9           for which a penalty was imposed under  
10          subparagraph (A)(ii) not later than 10 cal-  
11          endar days after the date of such imposi-  
12          tion, the State may reduce the amount of  
13          the penalty imposed by not more than 50  
14          percent.

15          “(v) PROHIBITION ON REDUCTION  
16          FOR CERTAIN DEFICIENCIES.—

17                 “(I) REPEAT DEFICIENCIES.—  
18                 The State may not reduce under  
19                 clause (iv) the amount of a penalty if  
20                 the State had reduced a penalty im-  
21                 posed on the facility in the preceding  
22                 year under such clause with respect to  
23                 a repeat deficiency.

24                 “(II) CERTAIN OTHER DEFICI-  
25                 ENCIES.—The State may not reduce

1 under clause (iv) the amount of a pen-  
2 alty if the penalty is imposed for a de-  
3 ficiency described in clause (ii)(II) or  
4 (iii)(I) and the actual harm or wide-  
5 spread harm that immediately jeop-  
6 ardizes the health or safety of a resi-  
7 dent or residents of the facility, or if  
8 the penalty is imposed for a deficiency  
9 described in clause (ii)(I).

10 “(III) LIMITATION ON AGGRE-  
11 GATE REDUCTIONS.—The aggregate  
12 reduction in a penalty under clause  
13 (iv) may not exceed 35 percent on the  
14 basis of self-reporting, on the basis of  
15 a waiver or an appeal (as provided for  
16 under regulations under section  
17 488.436 of title 42, Code of Federal  
18 Regulations), or on the basis of both.

19 “(iv) COLLECTION OF CIVIL MONEY  
20 PENALTIES.—In the case of a civil money  
21 penalty imposed under subparagraph  
22 (A)(ii), the State—

23 “(I) subject to subclause (III),  
24 shall, not later than 30 days after the  
25 date of imposition of the penalty, pro-

1           vide the opportunity for the facility to  
2           participate in an independent informal  
3           dispute resolution process which gen-  
4           erates a written record prior to the  
5           collection of such penalty, but such  
6           opportunity shall not affect the re-  
7           sponsibility of the State survey agency  
8           for making final recommendations for  
9           such penalties;

10           “(II) in the case where the pen-  
11           alty is imposed for each day of non-  
12           compliance, shall not impose a penalty  
13           for any day during the period begin-  
14           ning on the initial day of the imposi-  
15           tion of the penalty and ending on the  
16           day on which the informal dispute res-  
17           olution process under subclause (I) is  
18           completed;

19           “(III) may provide for the collec-  
20           tion of such civil money penalty and  
21           the placement of such amounts col-  
22           lected in an escrow account under the  
23           direction of the State on the earlier of  
24           the date on which the informal dis-  
25           pute resolution process under sub-

1 clause (I) is completed or the date  
2 that is 90 days after the date of the  
3 imposition of the penalty;

4 “(IV) may provide that such  
5 amounts collected are kept in such ac-  
6 count pending the resolution of any  
7 subsequent appeals;

8 “(V) in the case where the facil-  
9 ity successfully appeals the penalty,  
10 may provide for the return of such  
11 amounts collected (plus interest) to  
12 the facility; and

13 “(VI) in the case where all such  
14 appeals are unsuccessful, may provide  
15 that such funds collected shall be used  
16 for the purposes described in the sec-  
17 ond sentence of subparagraph  
18 (A)(ii).”.

19 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The sec-  
20 ond sentence of section 1919(h)(2)(A)(ii) of the  
21 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
22 1396r(h)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by inserting be-  
23 fore the period at the end the following: “, and  
24 some portion of such funds may be used to sup-  
25 port activities that benefit residents, including



1 assistance to support and protect residents of a  
2 facility that closes (voluntarily or involuntarily)  
3 or is decertified (including offsetting costs of re-  
4 locating residents to home and community-  
5 based settings or another facility), projects that  
6 support resident and family councils and other  
7 consumer involvement in assuring quality care  
8 in facilities, and facility improvement initiatives  
9 approved by the Secretary (including joint  
10 training of facility staff and surveyors, pro-  
11 viding technical assistance to facilities under  
12 quality assurance programs, the appointment of  
13 temporary management, and other activities ap-  
14 proved by the Secretary)”.  
15

16 (2) PENALTIES IMPOSED BY THE SEC-  
17 RETARY.—

18 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section  
19 1919(h)(3)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42  
20 U.S.C. 1396r(h)(3)(C)) is amended to read as  
21 follows:

22 “(ii) AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO  
23 CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—

24 “(I) AMOUNT.—Subject to sub-  
25 clause (II), the Secretary may impose  
a civil money penalty in an amount

1 not to exceed \$10,000 for each day or  
2 each instance of noncompliance (as  
3 determined appropriate by the Sec-  
4 retary).

5 “(II) REDUCTION OF CIVIL  
6 MONEY PENALTIES IN CERTAIN CIR-  
7 CUMSTANCES.—Subject to subclause  
8 (III), in the case where a facility self-  
9 reports and promptly corrects a defi-  
10 ciency for which a penalty was im-  
11 posed under this clause not later than  
12 10 calendar days after the date of  
13 such imposition, the Secretary may  
14 reduce the amount of the penalty im-  
15 posed by not more than 50 percent.

16 “(III) PROHIBITION ON REDUC-  
17 TION FOR REPEAT DEFICIENCIES.—  
18 The Secretary may not reduce the  
19 amount of a penalty under subclause  
20 (II) if the Secretary had reduced a  
21 penalty imposed on the facility in the  
22 preceding year under such subclause  
23 with respect to a repeat deficiency.

24 “(IV) COLLECTION OF CIVIL  
25 MONEY PENALTIES.—In the case of a

1 civil money penalty imposed under  
2 this clause, the Secretary—

3 “(aa) subject to item (bb),  
4 shall, not later than 30 days  
5 after the date of imposition of  
6 the penalty, provide the oppor-  
7 tunity for the facility to partici-  
8 pate in an independent informal  
9 dispute resolution process which  
10 generates a written record prior  
11 to the collection of such penalty;

12 “(bb) in the case where the  
13 penalty is imposed for each day  
14 of noncompliance, shall not im-  
15 pose a penalty for any day during  
16 the period beginning on the ini-  
17 tial day of the imposition of the  
18 penalty and ending on the day on  
19 which the informal dispute reso-  
20 lution process under item (aa) is  
21 completed;

22 “(cc) may provide for the  
23 collection of such civil money  
24 penalty and the placement of  
25 such amounts collected in an es-

1 crow account under the direction  
2 of the Secretary on the earlier of  
3 the date on which the informal  
4 dispute resolution process under  
5 item (aa) is completed or the  
6 date that is 90 days after the  
7 date of the imposition of the pen-  
8 alty;

9 “(dd) may provide that such  
10 amounts collected are kept in  
11 such account pending the resolu-  
12 tion of any subsequent appeals;

13 “(ee) in the case where the  
14 facility successfully appeals the  
15 penalty, may provide for the re-  
16 turn of such amounts collected  
17 (plus interest) to the facility; and

18 “(ff) in the case where all  
19 such appeals are unsuccessful,  
20 may provide that some portion of  
21 such amounts collected may be  
22 used to support activities that  
23 benefit residents, including as-  
24 sistance to support and protect  
25 residents of a facility that closes

1 (voluntarily or involuntarily) or is  
2 decertified (including offsetting  
3 costs of relocating residents to  
4 home and community-based set-  
5 tings or another facility), projects  
6 that support resident and family  
7 councils and other consumer in-  
8 volvement in assuring quality  
9 care in facilities, and facility im-  
10 provement initiatives approved by  
11 the Secretary (including joint  
12 training of facility staff and sur-  
13 veyors, technical assistance for  
14 facilities under quality assurance  
15 programs, the appointment of  
16 temporary management, and  
17 other activities approved by the  
18 Secretary).

19 “(V) PROCEDURE.—The provi-  
20 sions of section 1128A (other than  
21 subsections (a) and (b) and except to  
22 the extent that such provisions require  
23 a hearing prior to the imposition of a  
24 civil money penalty) shall apply to a  
25 civil money penalty under this clause

1 in the same manner as such provi-  
2 sions apply to a penalty or proceeding  
3 under section 1128A(a).”.

4 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
5 1919(h)(8) of the Social Security Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 1396r(h)(5)(8)) is amended by inserting  
7 “and in paragraph (3)(C)(ii)” after “paragraph  
8 (2)(A)”.

9 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
10 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
11 enactment of this Act.

12 **SEC. 1422. NATIONAL INDEPENDENT MONITOR PILOT PRO-**  
13 **GRAM.**

14 (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consulta-  
16 tion with the Inspector General of the Department  
17 of Health and Human Services, shall establish a  
18 pilot program (in this section referred to as the  
19 “pilot program”) to develop, test, and implement use  
20 of an independent monitor to oversee interstate and  
21 large intrastate chains of skilled nursing facilities  
22 and nursing facilities.

23 (2) SELECTION.—The Secretary shall select  
24 chains of skilled nursing facilities and nursing facili-  
25 ties described in paragraph (1) to participate in the

1 pilot program from among those chains that submit  
2 an application to the Secretary at such time, in such  
3 manner, and containing such information as the Sec-  
4 retary may require.

5 (3) DURATION.—The Secretary shall conduct  
6 the pilot program for a two-year period.

7 (4) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall  
8 implement the pilot program not later than one year  
9 after the date of the enactment of this Act.

10 (b) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall evaluate  
11 chains selected to participate in the pilot program based  
12 on criteria selected by the Secretary, including where evi-  
13 dence suggests that one or more facilities of the chain are  
14 experiencing serious safety and quality of care problems.  
15 Such criteria may include the evaluation of a chain that  
16 includes one or more facilities participating in the “Special  
17 Focus Facility” program (or a successor program) or one  
18 or more facilities with a record of repeated serious safety  
19 and quality of care deficiencies.

20 (c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE INDEPENDENT MON-  
21 ITOR.—An independent monitor that enters into a con-  
22 tract with the Secretary to participate in the conduct of  
23 such program shall—

24 (1) conduct periodic reviews and prepare root-  
25 cause quality and deficiency analyses of a chain to

1 assess if facilities of the chain are in compliance  
2 with State and Federal laws and regulations applica-  
3 ble to the facilities;

4 (2) undertake sustained oversight of the chain,  
5 whether publicly or privately held, to involve the  
6 owners of the chain and the principal business part-  
7 ners of such owners in facilitating compliance by fa-  
8 cilities of the chain with State and Federal laws and  
9 regulations applicable to the facilities;

10 (3) analyze the management structure, distribu-  
11 tion of expenditures, and nurse staffing levels of fa-  
12 cilities of the chain in relation to resident census,  
13 staff turnover rates, and tenure;

14 (4) report findings and recommendations with  
15 respect to such reviews, analyses, and oversight to  
16 the chain and facilities of the chain, to the Secretary  
17 and to relevant States; and

18 (5) publish the results of such reviews, anal-  
19 yses, and oversight.

20 (d) IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—

21 (1) RECEIPT OF FINDING BY CHAIN.—Not later  
22 than 10 days after receipt of a finding of an inde-  
23 pendent monitor under subsection (c)(4), a chain  
24 participating in the pilot program shall submit to  
25 the independent monitor a report—



1 (A) outlining corrective actions the chain  
2 will take to implement the recommendations in  
3 such report; or

4 (B) indicating that the chain will not im-  
5 plement such recommendations and why it will  
6 not do so.

7 (2) RECEIPT OF REPORT BY INDEPENDENT  
8 MONITOR.—Not later than 10 days after the date of  
9 receipt of a report submitted by a chain under para-  
10 graph (1), an independent monitor shall finalize its  
11 recommendations and submit a report to the chain  
12 and facilities of the chain, the Secretary, and the  
13 State (or States) involved, as appropriate, containing  
14 such final recommendations.

15 (e) COST OF APPOINTMENT.—A chain shall be re-  
16 sponsible for a portion of the costs associated with the  
17 appointment of independent monitors under the pilot pro-  
18 gram. The chain shall pay such portion to the Secretary  
19 (in an amount and in accordance with procedures estab-  
20 lished by the Secretary).

21 (f) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive  
22 such requirements of titles XVIII and XIX of the Social  
23 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.; 1396 et seq.) as  
24 may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the pilot  
25 program.

1 (g) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
2 are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be  
3 necessary to carry out this section.

4 (h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

5 (1) FACILITY.—The term “facility” means a  
6 skilled nursing facility or a nursing facility.

7 (2) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nursing  
8 facility” has the meaning given such term in section  
9 1919(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
10 1396r(a)).

11 (3) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means  
12 the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting  
13 through the Assistant Secretary for Planning and  
14 Evaluation.

15 (4) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The term  
16 “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning given such  
17 term in section 1819(a) of the Social Security Act  
18 (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)).

19 (i) EVALUATION AND REPORT.—

20 (1) EVALUATION.—The Inspector General of  
21 the Department of Health and Human Services shall  
22 evaluate the pilot program. Such evaluation shall—

23 (A) determine whether the independent  
24 monitor program should be established on a  
25 permanent basis; and

1 (B) if the Inspector General determines  
2 that the independent monitor program should  
3 be established on a permanent basis, rec-  
4 ommend appropriate procedures and mecha-  
5 nisms for such establishment.

6 (2) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after  
7 the completion of the pilot program, the Inspector  
8 General shall submit to Congress and the Secretary  
9 a report containing the results of the evaluation con-  
10 ducted under paragraph (1), together with rec-  
11 ommendations for such legislation and administra-  
12 tive action as the Inspector General determines ap-  
13 propriate.

14 **SEC. 1423. NOTIFICATION OF FACILITY CLOSURE.**

15 (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1819(c) of the So-  
17 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(c)) is amended  
18 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

19 “(7) NOTIFICATION OF FACILITY CLOSURE.—

20 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who is  
21 the administrator of a skilled nursing facility  
22 must—

23 “(i) submit to the Secretary, the State  
24 long-term care ombudsman, residents of  
25 the facility, and the legal representatives of

1 such residents or other responsible parties,  
2 written notification of an impending clo-  
3 sure—

4 “(I) subject to subclause (II), not  
5 later than the date that is 60 days  
6 prior to the date of such closure; and

7 “(II) in the case of a facility  
8 where the Secretary terminates the fa-  
9 cility’s participation under this title,  
10 not later than the date that the Sec-  
11 retary determines appropriate;

12 “(ii) ensure that the facility does not  
13 admit any new residents on or after the  
14 date on which such written notification is  
15 submitted; and

16 “(iii) include in the notice a plan for  
17 the transfer and adequate relocation of the  
18 residents of the facility by a specified date  
19 prior to closure that has been approved by  
20 the State, including assurances that the  
21 residents will be transferred to the most  
22 appropriate facility or other setting in  
23 terms of quality, services, and location,  
24 taking into consideration the needs and  
25 best interests of each resident.

1 “(B) RELOCATION.—

2 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The State shall  
3 ensure that, before a facility closes, all  
4 residents of the facility have been success-  
5 fully relocated to another facility or an al-  
6 ternative home and community-based set-  
7 ting.

8 “(ii) CONTINUATION OF PAYMENTS  
9 UNTIL RESIDENTS RELOCATED.—The Sec-  
10 retary may, as the Secretary determines  
11 appropriate, continue to make payments  
12 under this title with respect to residents of  
13 a facility that has submitted a notification  
14 under subparagraph (A) during the period  
15 beginning on the date such notification is  
16 submitted and ending on the date on which  
17 the resident is successfully relocated.”.

18 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
19 1819(h)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20 1395i-3(h)(4)) is amended—

21 (A) in the first sentence, by striking “the  
22 Secretary shall terminate” and inserting “the  
23 Secretary, subject to subsection (c)(7), shall  
24 terminate”; and

1 (B) in the second sentence, by striking  
2 “subsection (c)(2)” and inserting “paragraphs  
3 (2) and (7) of subsection (c)”.

4 (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1919(c) of the So-  
6 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r(c)) is amended  
7 by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

8 “(9) NOTIFICATION OF FACILITY CLOSURE.—

9 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Any individual who is  
10 an administrator of a nursing facility must—

11 “(i) submit to the Secretary, the State  
12 long-term care ombudsman, residents of  
13 the facility, and the legal representatives of  
14 such residents or other responsible parties,  
15 written notification of an impending clo-  
16 sure—

17 “(I) subject to subclause (II), not  
18 later than the date that is 60 days  
19 prior to the date of such closure; and

20 “(II) in the case of a facility  
21 where the Secretary terminates the fa-  
22 cility’s participation under this title,  
23 not later than the date that the Sec-  
24 retary determines appropriate;

1           “(ii) ensure that the facility does not  
2 admit any new residents on or after the  
3 date on which such written notification is  
4 submitted; and

5           “(iii) include in the notice a plan for  
6 the transfer and adequate relocation of the  
7 residents of the facility by a specified date  
8 prior to closure that has been approved by  
9 the State, including assurances that the  
10 residents will be transferred to the most  
11 appropriate facility or other setting in  
12 terms of quality, services, and location,  
13 taking into consideration the needs and  
14 best interests of each resident.

15       “(B) RELOCATION.—

16           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The State shall  
17 ensure that, before a facility closes, all  
18 residents of the facility have been success-  
19 fully relocated to another facility or an al-  
20 ternative home and community-based set-  
21 ting.

22           “(ii) CONTINUATION OF PAYMENTS  
23 UNTIL RESIDENTS RELOCATED.—The Sec-  
24 retary may, as the Secretary determines  
25 appropriate, continue to make payments

1 under this title with respect to residents of  
2 a facility that has submitted a notification  
3 under subparagraph (A) during the period  
4 beginning on the date such notification is  
5 submitted and ending on the date on which  
6 the resident is successfully relocated.”.

7 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
8 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
9 enactment of this Act.

### 10 **PART 3—IMPROVING STAFF TRAINING**

#### 11 **SEC. 1431. DEMENTIA AND ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING.**

12 (a) SKILLED NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
13 1819(f)(2)(A)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
14 1395i–3(f)(2)(A)(i)(I)) is amended by inserting “(includ-  
15 ing, in the case of initial training and, if the Secretary  
16 determines appropriate, in the case of ongoing training,  
17 dementia management training and resident abuse preven-  
18 tion training)” after “curriculum”.

19 (b) NURSING FACILITIES.—Section  
20 1919(f)(2)(A)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
21 1396r(f)(2)(A)(i)(I)) is amended by inserting “(including,  
22 in the case of initial training and, if the Secretary deter-  
23 mines appropriate, in the case of ongoing training, demen-  
24 tia management training and resident abuse prevention  
25 training)” after “curriculum”.



1 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of the  
3 enactment of this Act.

4 **SEC. 1432. STUDY AND REPORT ON TRAINING REQUIRED**  
5 **FOR CERTIFIED NURSE AIDES AND SUPER-**  
6 **VISORY STAFF.**

7 (a) STUDY.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct  
9 a study on the content of training for certified nurse  
10 aides and supervisory staff of skilled nursing facili-  
11 ties and nursing facilities. The study shall include an  
12 analysis of the following:

13 (A) Whether the number of initial training  
14 hours for certified nurse aides required under  
15 sections 1819(f)(2)(A)(i)(II) and  
16 1919(f)(2)(A)(i)(II) of the Social Security Act  
17 (42 U.S.C. 1395i–3(f)(2)(A)(i)(II);  
18 1396r(f)(2)(A)(i)(II)) should be increased from  
19 75 and, if so, what the required number of ini-  
20 tial training hours should be, including any rec-  
21 ommendations for the content of such training  
22 (including training related to dementia).

23 (B) Whether requirements for ongoing  
24 training under such sections  
25 1819(f)(2)(A)(i)(II) and 1919(f)(2)(A)(i)(II)

1 should be increased from 12 hours per year, in-  
2 cluding any recommendations for the content of  
3 such training.

4 (2) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the anal-  
5 ysis under paragraph (1)(A), the Secretary shall  
6 consult with States that, as of the date of the enact-  
7 ment of this Act, require more than 75 hours of  
8 training for certified nurse aides.

9 (3) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

10 (A) NURSING FACILITY.—The term “nurs-  
11 ing facility” has the meaning given such term  
12 in section 1919(a) of the Social Security Act  
13 (42 U.S.C. 1396r(a)).

14 (B) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary”  
15 means the Secretary of Health and Human  
16 Services, acting through the Assistant Secretary  
17 for Planning and Evaluation.

18 (C) SKILLED NURSING FACILITY.—The  
19 term “skilled nursing facility” has the meaning  
20 given such term in section 1819(a) of the Social  
21 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)).

22 (b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date  
23 of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit  
24 to Congress a report containing the results of the study  
25 conducted under subsection (a), together with rec-

1 ommendations for such legislation and administrative ac-  
2 tion as the Secretary determines appropriate.

### 3 **Subtitle C—Quality Measurements**

#### 4 **SEC. 1441. ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL PRIORITIES FOR** 5 **QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.**

6 Title XI of the Social Security Act, as amended by  
7 section 1401(a), is further amended by adding at the end  
8 the following new part:

9 “PART E—QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

10 “ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL PRIORITIES FOR  
11 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT

12 “SEC. 1191. (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF NATIONAL PRI-  
13 ORITIES BY THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall estab-  
14 lish and periodically update, not less frequently than tri-  
15 ennially, national priorities for performance improvement.

16 “(b) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR NATIONAL PRIOR-  
17 ITIES.—In establishing and updating national priorities  
18 under subsection (a), the Secretary shall solicit and con-  
19 sider recommendations from multiple outside stake-  
20 holders.

21 “(c) CONSIDERATIONS IN SETTING NATIONAL PRI-  
22 ORITIES.—With respect to such priorities, the Secretary  
23 shall ensure that priority is given to areas in the delivery  
24 of health care services in the United States that—

1           “(1) contribute to a large burden of disease, in-  
2           cluding those that address the health care provided  
3           to patients with prevalent, high-cost chronic dis-  
4           eases;

5           “(2) have the greatest potential to decrease  
6           morbidity and mortality in this country, including  
7           those that are designed to eliminate harm to pa-  
8           tients;

9           “(3) have the greatest potential for improving  
10          the performance, affordability, and patient-  
11          centeredness of health care, including those due to  
12          variations in care;

13          “(4) address health disparities across groups  
14          and areas; and

15          “(5) have the potential for rapid improvement  
16          due to existing evidence, standards of care or other  
17          reasons.

18          “(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this part:

19                 “(1) CONSENSUS-BASED ENTITY.—The term  
20                 ‘consensus-based entity’ means an entity with a con-  
21                 tract with the Secretary under section 1890.

22                 “(2) QUALITY MEASURE.—The term ‘quality  
23                 measure’ means a national consensus standard for  
24                 measuring the performance and improvement of pop-  
25                 ulation health, or of institutional providers of serv-

1 ices, physicians, and other health care practitioners  
2 in the delivery of health care services.

3 “(e) FUNDING.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
5 for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insur-  
6 ance Trust Fund under section 1817 and the Fed-  
7 eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund  
8 under section 1841 (in such proportion as the Sec-  
9 retary determines appropriate), of \$2,000,000, for  
10 the activities under this section for each of the fiscal  
11 years 2010 through 2014.

12 “(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—  
13 For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this  
14 section, in addition to funds otherwise available, out  
15 of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appro-  
16 priated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of  
17 Health and Human Services \$2,000,000 for each of  
18 the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.”.

19 **SEC. 1442. DEVELOPMENT OF NEW QUALITY MEASURES;**  
20 **GAO EVALUATION OF DATA COLLECTION**  
21 **PROCESS FOR QUALITY MEASUREMENT.**

22 Part E of title XI of the Social Security Act, as added  
23 by section 1441, is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
24 lowing new sections:

1 **“SEC. 1192. DEVELOPMENT OF NEW QUALITY MEASURES.**

2 “(a) AGREEMENTS WITH QUALIFIED ENTITIES.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter  
4 into agreements with qualified entities to develop  
5 quality measures for the delivery of health care serv-  
6 ices in the United States.

7 “(2) FORM OF AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary  
8 may carry out paragraph (1) by contract, grant, or  
9 otherwise.

10 “(3) RECOMMENDATIONS OF CONSENSUS-  
11 BASED ENTITY.—In carrying out this section, the  
12 Secretary shall—

13 “(A) seek public input; and

14 “(B) take into consideration recommenda-  
15 tions of the consensus-based entity with a con-  
16 tract with the Secretary under section 1890(a).

17 “(b) DETERMINATION OF AREAS WHERE QUALITY  
18 MEASURES ARE REQUIRED.—Consistent with the na-  
19 tional priorities established under this part and with the  
20 programs administered by the Centers for Medicare &  
21 Medicaid Services and in consultation with other relevant  
22 Federal agencies, the Secretary shall determine areas in  
23 which quality measures for assessing health care services  
24 in the United States are needed.

25 “(c) DEVELOPMENT OF QUALITY MEASURES.—

1           “(1) PATIENT-CENTERED AND POPULATION-  
2           BASED MEASURES.—Quality measures developed  
3           under agreements under subsection (a) shall be de-  
4           signed—

5                   “(A) to assess outcomes and functional  
6                   status of patients;

7                   “(B) to assess the continuity and coordina-  
8                   tion of care and care transitions for patients  
9                   across providers and health care settings, in-  
10                  cluding end of life care;

11                  “(C) to assess patient experience and pa-  
12                  tient engagement;

13                  “(D) to assess the safety, effectiveness,  
14                  and timeliness of care;

15                  “(E) to assess health disparities including  
16                  those associated with individual race, ethnicity,  
17                  age, gender, place of residence or language;

18                  “(F) to assess the efficiency and resource  
19                  use in the provision of care;

20                  “(G) to the extent feasible, to be collected  
21                  as part of health information technologies sup-  
22                  porting better delivery of health care services;

23                  “(H) to be available free of charge to users  
24                  for the use of such measures; and

1           “(I) to assess delivery of health care serv-  
2           ices to individuals regardless of age.

3           “(2) AVAILABILITY OF MEASURES.—The Sec-  
4           retary shall make quality measures developed under  
5           this section available to the public.

6           “(3) TESTING OF PROPOSED MEASURES.—The  
7           Secretary may use amounts made available under  
8           subsection (f) to fund the testing of proposed quality  
9           measures by qualified entities. Testing funded under  
10          this paragraph shall include testing of the feasibility  
11          and usability of proposed measures.

12          “(4) UPDATING OF ENDORSED MEASURES.—  
13          The Secretary may use amounts made available  
14          under subsection (f) to fund the updating (and test-  
15          ing, if applicable) by consensus-based entities of  
16          quality measures that have been previously endorsed  
17          by such an entity as new evidence is developed, in  
18          a manner consistent with section 1890(b)(3).

19          “(d) QUALIFIED ENTITIES.—Before entering into  
20          agreements with a qualified entity, the Secretary shall en-  
21          sure that the entity is a public, nonprofit or academic in-  
22          stitution with technical expertise in the area of health  
23          quality measurement.

24          “(e) APPLICATION FOR GRANT.—A grant may be  
25          made under this section only if an application for the



1 grant is submitted to the Secretary and the application  
2 is in such form, is made in such manner, and contains  
3 such agreements, assurances, and information as the Sec-  
4 retary determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

5 “(f) FUNDING.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
7 for the transfer, from the Federal Hospital Insur-  
8 ance Trust Fund under section 1817 and the Fed-  
9 eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund  
10 under section 1841 (in such proportion as the Sec-  
11 retary determines appropriate), of \$25,000,000, to  
12 the Secretary for purposes of carrying out this sec-  
13 tion for each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

14 “(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—  
15 For purposes of carrying out the provisions of this  
16 section, in addition to funds otherwise available, out  
17 of any funds in the Treasury not otherwise appro-  
18 priated, there are appropriated to the Secretary of  
19 Health and Human Services \$25,000,000 for each  
20 of the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

21 **“SEC. 1193. GAO EVALUATION OF DATA COLLECTION PROC-**  
22 **ESS FOR QUALITY MEASUREMENT.**

23 “(a) GAO EVALUATIONS.—The Comptroller General  
24 of the United States shall conduct periodic evaluations of

1 the implementation of the data collection processes for  
2 quality measures used by the Secretary.

3 “(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—In carrying out the evalua-  
4 tion under subsection (a), the Comptroller General shall  
5 determine—

6 “(1) whether the system for the collection of  
7 data for quality measures provides for validation of  
8 data as relevant and scientifically credible;

9 “(2) whether data collection efforts under the  
10 system use the most efficient and cost-effective  
11 means in a manner that minimizes administrative  
12 burden on persons required to collect data and that  
13 adequately protects the privacy of patients’ personal  
14 health information and provides data security;

15 “(3) whether standards under the system pro-  
16 vide for an appropriate opportunity for physicians  
17 and other clinicians and institutional providers of  
18 services to review and correct findings; and

19 “(4) the extent to which quality measures are  
20 consistent with section 1192(c)(1) or result in direct  
21 or indirect costs to users of such measures.

22 “(c) REPORT.—The Comptroller General shall sub-  
23 mit reports to Congress and to the Secretary containing  
24 a description of the findings and conclusions of the results  
25 of each such evaluation.”.

1 **SEC. 1443. MULTI-STAKEHOLDER PRE-RULEMAKING INPUT**  
2 **INTO SELECTION OF QUALITY MEASURES.**

3 Section 1808 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
4 1395b–9) is amended by adding at the end the following  
5 new subsection:

6 “(d) MULTI-STAKEHOLDER PRE-RULEMAKING INPUT  
7 INTO SELECTION OF QUALITY MEASURES.—

8 “(1) LIST OF MEASURES.—Not later than De-  
9 cember 1 before each year (beginning with 2011),  
10 the Secretary shall make public a list of measures  
11 being considered for selection for quality measure-  
12 ment by the Secretary in rulemaking with respect to  
13 payment systems under this title beginning in the  
14 payment year beginning in such year and for pay-  
15 ment systems beginning in the calendar year fol-  
16 lowing such year, as the case may be.

17 “(2) CONSULTATION ON SELECTION OF EN-  
18 DORSED QUALITY MEASURES.—A consensus-based  
19 entity that has entered into a contract under section  
20 1890 shall, as part of such contract, convene multi-  
21 stakeholder groups to provide recommendations on  
22 the selection of individual or composite quality meas-  
23 ures, for use in reporting performance information  
24 to the public or for use in public health care pro-  
25 grams.

1           “(3) MULTI-STAKEHOLDER INPUT.—Not later  
2 than February 1 of each year (beginning with  
3 2011), the consensus-based entity described in para-  
4 graph (2) shall transmit to the Secretary the rec-  
5 ommendations of multi-stakeholder groups provided  
6 under paragraph (2). Such recommendations shall  
7 be included in the transmissions the consensus-based  
8 entity makes to the Secretary under the contract  
9 provided for under section 1890.

10           “(4) REQUIREMENT FOR TRANSPARENCY IN  
11 PROCESS.—

12           “(A) IN GENERAL.—In convening multi-  
13 stakeholder groups under paragraph (2) with  
14 respect to the selection of quality measures, the  
15 consensus-based entity described in such para-  
16 graph shall provide for an open and transparent  
17 process for the activities conducted pursuant to  
18 such convening.

19           “(B) SELECTION OF ORGANIZATIONS PAR-  
20 TICIPATING IN MULTI-STAKEHOLDER  
21 GROUPS.—The process under paragraph (2)  
22 shall ensure that the selection of representatives  
23 of multi-stakeholder groups includes provision  
24 for public nominations for, and the opportunity  
25 for public comment on, such selection.

1           “(5) USE OF INPUT.—The respective proposed  
2 rule shall contain a summary of the recommenda-  
3 tions made by the multi-stakeholder groups under  
4 paragraph (2), as well as other comments received  
5 regarding the proposed measures, and the extent to  
6 which such proposed rule follows such recommenda-  
7 tions and the rationale for not following such rec-  
8 ommendations.

9           “(6) MULTI-STAKEHOLDER GROUPS.—For pur-  
10 poses of this subsection, the term ‘multi-stakeholder  
11 groups’ means, with respect to a quality measure, a  
12 voluntary collaborative of organizations representing  
13 persons interested in or affected by the use of such  
14 quality measure, such as the following:

15                   “(A) Hospitals and other institutional pro-  
16 viders.

17                   “(B) Physicians.

18                   “(C) Health care quality alliances.

19                   “(D) Nurses and other health care practi-  
20 tioners.

21                   “(E) Health plans.

22                   “(F) Patient advocates and consumer  
23 groups.

24                   “(G) Employers.

1           “(H) Public and private purchasers of  
2 health care items and services.

3           “(I) Labor organizations.

4           “(J) Relevant departments or agencies of  
5 the United States.

6           “(K) Biopharmaceutical companies and  
7 manufacturers of medical devices.

8           “(L) Licensing, credentialing, and accred-  
9 iting bodies.

10          “(7) FUNDING.—

11           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
12 provide for the transfer, from the Federal Hos-  
13 pital Insurance Trust Fund under section 1817  
14 and the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-  
15 ance Trust Fund under section 1841 (in such  
16 proportion as the Secretary determines appro-  
17 priate), of \$1,000,000, to the Secretary for pur-  
18 poses of carrying out this subsection for each of  
19 the fiscal years 2010 through 2014.

20           “(B) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-  
21 TIONS.—For purposes of carrying out the provi-  
22 sions of this subsection, in addition to funds  
23 otherwise available, out of any funds in the  
24 Treasury not otherwise appropriated, there are  
25 appropriated to the Secretary of Health and

1 Human Services \$1,000,000 for each of the fis-  
2 cal years 2010 through 2014.”.

3 **SEC. 1444. APPLICATION OF QUALITY MEASURES.**

4 (a) INPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.—Section  
5 1886(b)(3)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(b)(3)(B))  
6 is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

7 “(x)(I) Subject to subclause (II), for purposes of re-  
8 porting data on quality measures for inpatient hospital  
9 services furnished during fiscal year 2012 and each subse-  
10 quent fiscal year, the quality measures specified under  
11 clause (viii) shall be measures selected by the Secretary  
12 from measures that have been endorsed by the entity with  
13 a contract with the Secretary under section 1890(a).

14 “(II) In the case of a specified area or medical topic  
15 determined appropriate by the Secretary for which a fea-  
16 sible and practical quality measure has not been endorsed  
17 by the entity with a contract under section 1890(a), the  
18 Secretary may specify a measure that is not so endorsed  
19 as long as due consideration is given to measures that  
20 have been endorsed or adopted by a consensus organiza-  
21 tion identified by the Secretary. The Secretary shall sub-  
22 mit such a non-endorsed measure to the entity for consid-  
23 eration for endorsement. If the entity considers but does  
24 not endorse such a measure and if the Secretary does not  
25 phase-out use of such measure, the Secretary shall include

1 the rationale for continued use of such a measure in rule-  
2 making.”.

3 (b) OUTPATIENT HOSPITAL SERVICES.—Section  
4 1833(t)(17) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395l(t)(17)) is  
5 amended by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
6 graph:

7 “(F) USE OF ENDORSED QUALITY MEAS-  
8 URES.—The provisions of clause (x) of section  
9 1886(b)(3)(C) shall apply to quality measures  
10 for covered OPD services under this paragraph  
11 in the same manner as such provisions apply to  
12 quality measures for inpatient hospital serv-  
13 ices.”.

14 (c) PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES.—Section  
15 1848(k)(2)(C)(ii) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-  
16 4(k)(2)(C)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
17 lowing: “The Secretary shall submit such a non-endorsed  
18 measure to the entity for consideration for endorsement.  
19 If the entity considers but does not endorse such a meas-  
20 ure and if the Secretary does not phase-out use of such  
21 measure, the Secretary shall include the rationale for con-  
22 tinued use of such a measure in rulemaking.”.

23 (d) RENAL DIALYSIS SERVICES.—Section  
24 1881(h)(2)(B)(ii) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
25 1395rr(h)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the



1 following: “The Secretary shall submit such a non-en-  
2 dorsed measure to the entity for consideration for endorse-  
3 ment. If the entity considers but does not endorse such  
4 a measure and if the Secretary does not phase-out use  
5 of such measure, the Secretary shall include the rationale  
6 for continued use of such a measure in rulemaking.”.

7 (e) ENDORSEMENT OF STANDARDS.—Section  
8 1890(b)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1395aaa(b)(2)) is amended by adding after and below sub-  
10 paragraph (B) the following:

11 “‘If the entity does not endorse a measure, such en-  
12 tity shall explain the reasons and provide sugges-  
13 tions about changes to such measure that might  
14 make it a potentially endorsable measure.’”.

15 (f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise pro-  
16 vided, the amendments made by this section shall apply  
17 to quality measures applied for payment years beginning  
18 with 2012 or fiscal year 2012, as the case may be.

19 **SEC. 1445. CONSENSUS-BASED ENTITY FUNDING.**

20 Section 1890(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
21 1395aaa(d)) is amended by striking “for each of fiscal  
22 years 2009 through 2012” and inserting “for fiscal year  
23 2009, and \$12,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010  
24 through 2012.”

1       **Subtitle D—Physician Payments**  
2                   **Sunshine Provision**

3       **SEC. 1451. REPORTS ON FINANCIAL RELATIONSHIPS BE-**  
4                   **TWEEN MANUFACTURERS AND DISTRIBUTORS OF COVERED DRUGS, DEVICES,**  
5                   **BIOLOGICALS, OR MEDICAL SUPPLIES**  
6                   **UNDER MEDICARE, MEDICAID, OR CHIP AND**  
7                   **PHYSICIANS AND OTHER HEALTH CARE ENTITIES AND BETWEEN PHYSICIANS AND OTHER**  
8                   **HEALTH CARE ENTITIES.**

9  
10  
11       (a) IN GENERAL.—Part A of title XI of the Social  
12 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.), as amended by sec-  
13 tion 1631(a), is further amended by inserting after section  
14 1128G the following new section:

15       **“SEC. 1128H. FINANCIAL REPORTS ON PHYSICIANS’ FINAN-**  
16                   **CIAL RELATIONSHIPS WITH MANUFACTUR-**  
17                   **ERS AND DISTRIBUTORS OF COVERED**  
18                   **DRUGS, DEVICES, BIOLOGICALS, OR MEDICAL**  
19                   **SUPPLIES UNDER MEDICARE, MEDICAID, OR**  
20                   **CHIP AND WITH ENTITIES THAT BILL FOR**  
21                   **SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE.**

22       “(a) REPORTING OF PAYMENTS OR OTHER TRANS-  
23 FERS OF VALUE.—

24               “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this  
25 subsection, not later than March 31, 2011, and an-

1 nually thereafter, each applicable manufacturer or  
2 distributor that provides a payment or other transfer  
3 of value to a covered recipient, or to an entity or in-  
4 dividual at the request of or designated on behalf of  
5 a covered recipient, shall submit to the Secretary, in  
6 such electronic form as the Secretary shall require,  
7 the following information with respect to the pre-  
8 ceding calendar year:

9 “(A) With respect to the covered recipient,  
10 the recipient’s name, business address, physi-  
11 cian specialty, and national provider identifier.

12 “(B) With respect to the payment or other  
13 transfer of value, other than a drug sample—

14 “(i) its value and date;

15 “(ii) the name of the related drug, de-  
16 vice, or supply, if available; and

17 “(iii) a description of its form, indi-  
18 cated (as appropriate for all that apply)

19 as—

20 “(I) cash or a cash equivalent;

21 “(II) in-kind items or services;

22 “(III) stock, a stock option, or  
23 any other ownership interest, divi-  
24 dend, profit, or other return on invest-  
25 ment; or

1                   “(IV) any other form (as defined  
2                   by the Secretary).

3                   “(C) With respect to a drug sample, the  
4                   name, number, date, and dosage units of the  
5                   sample.

6                   “(2) AGGREGATE REPORTING.—Information  
7                   submitted by an applicable manufacturer or dis-  
8                   tributor under paragraph (1) shall include the ag-  
9                   gregate amount of all payments or other transfers of  
10                  value provided by the manufacturer or distributor to  
11                  covered recipients (and to entities or individuals at  
12                  the request of or designated on behalf of a covered  
13                  recipient) during the year involved, including all pay-  
14                  ments and transfers of value regardless of whether  
15                  such payments or transfer of value were individually  
16                  disclosed.

17                  “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN PAYMENTS  
18                  OR OTHER TRANSFERS OF VALUE.—In the case  
19                  where an applicable manufacturer or distributor pro-  
20                  vides a payment or other transfer of value to an en-  
21                  tity or individual at the request of or designated on  
22                  behalf of a covered recipient, the manufacturer or  
23                  distributor shall disclose that payment or other  
24                  transfer of value under the name of the covered re-  
25                  cipient.

1           “(4) DELAYED REPORTING FOR PAYMENTS  
2           MADE PURSUANT TO PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT  
3           AGREEMENTS.—In the case of a payment or other  
4           transfer of value made to a covered recipient by an  
5           applicable manufacturer or distributor pursuant to a  
6           product development agreement for services fur-  
7           nished in connection with the development of a new  
8           drug, device, biological, or medical supply, the appli-  
9           cable manufacturer or distributor may report the  
10          value and recipient of such payment or other trans-  
11          fer of value in the first reporting period under this  
12          subsection in the next reporting deadline after the  
13          earlier of the following:

14                 “(A) The date of the approval or clearance  
15                 of the covered drug, device, biological, or med-  
16                 ical supply by the Food and Drug Administra-  
17                 tion.

18                 “(B) Two calendar years after the date  
19                 such payment or other transfer of value was  
20                 made.

21           “(5) DELAYED REPORTING FOR PAYMENTS  
22           MADE PURSUANT TO CLINICAL INVESTIGATIONS.—In  
23           the case of a payment or other transfer of value  
24           made to a covered recipient by an applicable manu-  
25           facturer or distributor in connection with a clinical

1 investigation regarding a new drug, device, biological,  
2 cal, or medical supply, the applicable manufacturer  
3 or distributor may report as required under this section  
4 in the next reporting period under this subsection  
5 after the earlier of the following:

6 “(A) The date that the clinical investigation  
7 is registered on the website maintained by  
8 the National Institutes of Health pursuant to  
9 section 671 of the Food and Drug Administration  
10 Amendments Act of 2007.

11 “(B) Two calendar years after the date  
12 such payment or other transfer of value was  
13 made.

14 “(6) CONFIDENTIALITY.—Information described  
15 in paragraph (4) or (5) shall be considered  
16 confidential and shall not be subject to disclosure  
17 under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, or  
18 any other similar Federal, State, or local law, until  
19 or after the date on which the information is made  
20 available to the public under such paragraph.

21 “(b) REPORTING OF OWNERSHIP INTEREST BY PHYSICIANS  
22 IN HOSPITALS AND OTHER ENTITIES THAT BILL  
23 MEDICARE.—Not later than March 31 of each year (beginning  
24 with 2011), each hospital or other health care entity  
25 (not including a Medicare Advantage organization)

1 that bills the Secretary under part A or part B of title  
2 XVIII for services shall report on the ownership shares  
3 (other than ownership shares described in section 1877(c))  
4 of each physician who, directly or indirectly, owns an in-  
5 terest in the entity. In this subsection, the term ‘physician’  
6 includes a physician’s immediate family members (as de-  
7 fined for purposes of section 1877(a)).

8 “(c) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—

9 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall estab-  
10 lish procedures to ensure that, not later than Sep-  
11 tember 30, 2011, and on June 30 of each year be-  
12 ginning thereafter, the information submitted under  
13 subsections (a) and (b), other than information re-  
14 gard drug samples, with respect to the preceding  
15 calendar year is made available through an Internet  
16 website that—

17 “(A) is searchable and is in a format that  
18 is clear and understandable;

19 “(B) contains information that is pre-  
20 sented by the name of the applicable manufac-  
21 turer or distributor, the name of the covered re-  
22 cipient, the business address of the covered re-  
23 cipient, the specialty (if applicable) of the cov-  
24 ered recipient, the value of the payment or  
25 other transfer of value, the date on which the

1 payment or other transfer of value was provided  
2 to the covered recipient, the form of the pay-  
3 ment or other transfer of value, indicated (as  
4 appropriate) under subsection (a)(1)(B)(ii), the  
5 nature of the payment or other transfer of  
6 value, indicated (as appropriate) under sub-  
7 section (a)(1)(B)(iii), and the name of the cov-  
8 ered drug, device, biological, or medical supply,  
9 as applicable;

10 “(C) contains information that is able to  
11 be easily aggregated and downloaded;

12 “(D) contains a description of any enforce-  
13 ment actions taken to carry out this section, in-  
14 cluding any penalties imposed under subsection  
15 (d), during the preceding year;

16 “(E) contains background information on  
17 industry-physician relationships;

18 “(F) in the case of information submitted  
19 with respect to a payment or other transfer of  
20 value described in subsection (a)(5), lists such  
21 information separately from the other informa-  
22 tion submitted under subsection (a) and des-  
23 ignates such separately listed information as  
24 funding for clinical research;



1           “(G) contains any other information the  
2           Secretary determines would be helpful to the  
3           average consumer; and

4           “(H) provides the covered recipient an op-  
5           portunity to submit corrections to the informa-  
6           tion made available to the public with respect to  
7           the covered recipient.

8           “(2) ACCURACY OF REPORTING.—The accuracy  
9           of the information that is submitted under sub-  
10          sections (a) and (b) and made available under para-  
11          graph (1) shall be the responsibility of the applicable  
12          manufacturer or distributor of a covered drug, de-  
13          vice, biological, or medical supply reporting under  
14          subsection (a) or hospital or other health care entity  
15          reporting physician ownership under subsection (b).  
16          The Secretary shall establish procedures to ensure  
17          that the covered recipient is provided with an oppor-  
18          tunity to submit corrections to the manufacturer,  
19          distributor, hospital, or other entity reporting under  
20          subsection (a) or (b) with regard to information  
21          made public with respect to the covered recipient  
22          and, under such procedures, the corrections shall be  
23          transmitted to the Secretary.

24          “(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR DRUG SAMPLES.—In-  
25          formation relating to drug samples provided under

1 subsection (a) shall not be made available to the  
2 public by the Secretary but may be made available  
3 outside the Department of Health and Human Serv-  
4 ices by the Secretary for research or legitimate busi-  
5 ness purposes pursuant to data use agreements.

6 “(4) SPECIAL RULE FOR NATIONAL PROVIDER  
7 IDENTIFIERS.—Information relating to national pro-  
8 vider identifiers provided under subsection (a) shall  
9 not be made available to the public by the Secretary  
10 but may be made available outside the Department  
11 of Health and Human Services by the Secretary for  
12 research or legitimate business purposes pursuant to  
13 data use agreements.

14 “(d) PENALTIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—

15 “(1) FAILURE TO REPORT.—

16 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
17 graph (B), except as provided in paragraph (2),  
18 any applicable manufacturer or distributor that  
19 fails to submit information required under sub-  
20 section (a) in a timely manner in accordance  
21 with regulations promulgated to carry out such  
22 subsection, and any hospital or other entity that  
23 fails to submit information required under sub-  
24 section (b) in a timely manner in accordance  
25 with regulations promulgated to carry out such

1 subsection shall be subject to a civil money pen-  
2 alty of not less than \$1,000, but not more than  
3 \$10,000, for each payment or other transfer of  
4 value or ownership or investment interest not  
5 reported as required under such subsection.  
6 Such penalty shall be imposed and collected in  
7 the same manner as civil money penalties under  
8 subsection (a) of section 1128A are imposed  
9 and collected under that section.

10 “(B) LIMITATION.—The total amount of  
11 civil money penalties imposed under subpara-  
12 graph (A) with respect to each annual submis-  
13 sion of information under subsection (a) by an  
14 applicable manufacturer or distributor or other  
15 entity shall not exceed \$150,000.

16 “(2) KNOWING FAILURE TO REPORT.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
18 graph (B), any applicable manufacturer or dis-  
19 tributor that knowingly fails to submit informa-  
20 tion required under subsection (a) in a timely  
21 manner in accordance with regulations promul-  
22 gated to carry out such subsection and any hos-  
23 pital or other entity that fails to submit infor-  
24 mation required under subsection (b) in a time-  
25 ly manner in accordance with regulations pro-

1           mulgated to carry out such subsection, shall be  
2           subject to a civil money penalty of not less than  
3           \$10,000, but not more than \$100,000, for each  
4           payment or other transfer of value or ownership  
5           or investment interest not reported as required  
6           under such subsection. Such penalty shall be  
7           imposed and collected in the same manner as  
8           civil money penalties under subsection (a) of  
9           section 1128A are imposed and collected under  
10          that section.

11           “(B) LIMITATION.—The total amount of  
12          civil money penalties imposed under subpara-  
13          graph (A) with respect to each annual submis-  
14          sion of information under subsection (a) or (b)  
15          by an applicable manufacturer, distributor, or  
16          entity shall not exceed \$1,000,000, or, if great-  
17          er, 0.1 percentage of the total annual revenues  
18          of the manufacturer, distributor, or entity.

19           “(3) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds collected by the  
20          Secretary as a result of the imposition of a civil  
21          money penalty under this subsection shall be used to  
22          carry out this section.

23           “(4) ENFORCEMENT THROUGH STATE ATTOR-  
24          NEYS GENERAL.—The attorney general of a State,  
25          after providing notice to the Secretary of an intent

1 to proceed under this paragraph in a specific case  
2 and providing the Secretary with an opportunity to  
3 bring an action under this subsection and the Sec-  
4 retary declining such opportunity, may proceed  
5 under this subsection against a manufacturer or dis-  
6 tributor in the State.

7 “(e) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later  
8 than April 1 of each year beginning with 2011, the Sec-  
9 retary shall submit to Congress a report that includes the  
10 following:

11 “(1) The information submitted under this sec-  
12 tion during the preceding year, aggregated for each  
13 applicable manufacturer or distributor of a covered  
14 drug, device, biological, or medical supply that sub-  
15 mitted such information during such year.

16 “(2) A description of any enforcement actions  
17 taken to carry out this section, including any pen-  
18 alties imposed under subsection (d), during the pre-  
19 ceding year.

20 “(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

21 “(1) APPLICABLE MANUFACTURER; APPLICA-  
22 BLE DISTRIBUTOR.—The term ‘applicable manufac-  
23 turer’ means a manufacturer of a covered drug, de-  
24 vice, biological, or medical supply, and the term ‘ap-

1       plicable distributor’ means a distributor of a covered  
2       drug, device, or medical supply.

3           “(2) CLINICAL INVESTIGATION.—The term  
4       ‘clinical investigation’ means any experiment involv-  
5       ing one or more human subjects, or materials de-  
6       rived from human subjects, in which a drug or de-  
7       vice is administered, dispensed, or used.

8           “(3) COVERED DRUG, DEVICE, BIOLOGICAL, OR  
9       MEDICAL SUPPLY.—The term ‘covered’ means, with  
10      respect to a drug, device, biological, or medical sup-  
11      ply, such a drug, device, biological, or medical supply  
12      for which payment is available under title XVIII or  
13      a State plan under title XIX or XXI (or a waiver  
14      of such a plan).

15          “(4) COVERED RECIPIENT.—The term ‘covered  
16      recipient’ means the following:

17           “(A) A physician.

18           “(B) A physician group practice.

19           “(C) Any other prescriber of a covered  
20      drug, device, biological, or medical supply.

21           “(D) A pharmacy or pharmacist.

22           “(E) A health insurance issuer, group  
23      health plan, or other entity offering a health  
24      benefits plan, including any employee of such  
25      an issuer, plan, or entity.

1           “(F) A pharmacy benefit manager, includ-  
2           ing any employee of such a manager.

3           “(G) A hospital.

4           “(H) A medical school.

5           “(I) A sponsor of a continuing medical  
6           education program.

7           “(J) A patient advocacy or disease specific  
8           group.

9           “(K) A organization of health care profes-  
10          sionals.

11          “(L) A biomedical researcher.

12          “(M) A group purchasing organization.

13          “(5) DISTRIBUTOR OF A COVERED DRUG, DE-  
14          VICE, OR MEDICAL SUPPLY.—The term ‘distributor  
15          of a covered drug, device, or medical supply’ means  
16          any entity which is engaged in the marketing or dis-  
17          tribution of a covered drug, device, or medical sup-  
18          ply (or any subsidiary of or entity affiliated with  
19          such entity), but does not include a wholesale phar-  
20          maceutical distributor.

21          “(6) EMPLOYEE.—The term ‘employee’ has the  
22          meaning given such term in section 1877(h)(2).

23          “(7) KNOWINGLY.—The term ‘knowingly’ has  
24          the meaning given such term in section 3729(b) of  
25          title 31, United States Code.

1           “(8) MANUFACTURER OF A COVERED DRUG,  
2           DEVICE, BIOLOGICAL, OR MEDICAL SUPPLY.—The  
3           term ‘manufacturer of a covered drug, device, bio-  
4           logical, or medical supply’ means any entity which is  
5           engaged in the production, preparation, propagation,  
6           compounding, conversion, processing, marketing, or  
7           distribution of a covered drug, device, biological, or  
8           medical supply (or any subsidiary of or entity affili-  
9           ated with such entity).

10           “(9) PAYMENT OR OTHER TRANSFER OF  
11           VALUE.—

12           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘payment or  
13           other transfer of value’ means a transfer of  
14           anything of value for or of any of the following:

15                   “(i) Gift, food, or entertainment.

16                   “(ii) Travel or trip.

17                   “(iii) Honoraria.

18                   “(iv) Research funding or grant.

19                   “(v) Education or conference funding.

20                   “(vi) Consulting fees.

21                   “(vii) Ownership or investment inter-  
22                   est and royalties or license fee.

23           “(B) INCLUSIONS.—Subject to subpara-  
24           graph (C), the term ‘payment or other transfer  
25           of value’ includes any compensation, gift, hono-



1 rarium, speaking fee, consulting fee, travel,  
2 services, dividend, profit distribution, stock or  
3 stock option grant, or any ownership or invest-  
4 ment interest held by a physician in a manufac-  
5 turer (excluding a dividend or other profit dis-  
6 tribution from, or ownership or investment in-  
7 terest in, a publicly traded security or mutual  
8 fund (as described in section 1877(e))).

9 “(C) EXCLUSIONS.—The term ‘payment or  
10 other transfer of value’ does not include the fol-  
11 lowing:

12 “(i) Any payment or other transfer of  
13 value provided by an applicable manufac-  
14 turer or distributor to a covered recipient  
15 where the amount transferred to, requested  
16 by, or designated on behalf of the covered  
17 recipient does not exceed \$5.

18 “(ii) The loan of a covered device for  
19 a short-term trial period, not to exceed 90  
20 days, to permit evaluation of the covered  
21 device by the covered recipient.

22 “(iii) Items or services provided under  
23 a contractual warranty, including the re-  
24 placement of a covered device, where the  
25 terms of the warranty are set forth in the

1 purchase or lease agreement for the cov-  
2 ered device.

3 “(iv) A transfer of anything of value  
4 to a covered recipient when the covered re-  
5 cipient is a patient and not acting in the  
6 professional capacity of a covered recipient.

7 “(v) In-kind items used for the provi-  
8 sion of charity care.

9 “(vi) A dividend or other profit dis-  
10 tribution from, or ownership or investment  
11 interest in, a publicly traded security and  
12 mutual fund (as described in section  
13 1877(c)).

14 “(vii) Compensation paid by a manu-  
15 facturer or distributor of a covered drug,  
16 device, biological, or medical supply to a  
17 covered recipient who is directly employed  
18 by and works solely for such manufacturer  
19 or distributor.

20 “(viii) Any discount or cash rebate.

21 “(10) PHYSICIAN.—The term ‘physician’ has  
22 the meaning given that term in section 1861(r). For  
23 purposes of this section, such term does not include  
24 a physician who is an employee of the applicable

1 manufacturer that is required to submit information  
2 under subsection (a).

3 “(g) ANNUAL REPORTS TO STATES.—Not later than  
4 April 1 of each year beginning with 2011, the Secretary  
5 shall submit to States a report that includes a summary  
6 of the information submitted under subsections (a) and  
7 (d) during the preceding year with respect to covered re-  
8 cipients or other hospitals and entities in the State.

9 “(h) RELATION TO STATE LAWS.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Effective on January 1,  
11 2011, subject to paragraph (2), the provisions of  
12 this section shall preempt any law or regulation of  
13 a State or of a political subdivision of a State that  
14 requires an applicable manufacturer and applicable  
15 distributor (as such terms are defined in subsection  
16 (f)) to disclose or report, in any format, the type of  
17 information (described in subsection (a)) regarding a  
18 payment or other transfer of value provided by the  
19 manufacturer to a covered recipient (as so defined).

20 “(2) NO PREEMPTION OF ADDITIONAL RE-  
21 QUIREMENTS.—Paragraph (1) shall not preempt any  
22 law or regulation of a State or of a political subdivi-  
23 sion of a State that requires any of the following:

1           “(A) The disclosure or reporting of infor-  
2 mation not of the type required to be disclosed  
3 or reported under this section.

4           “(B) The disclosure or reporting, in any  
5 format, of the type of information required to  
6 be disclosed or reported under this section to a  
7 Federal, State, or local governmental agency for  
8 public health surveillance, investigation, or  
9 other public health purposes or health oversight  
10 purposes.

11           “(C) The discovery or admissibility of in-  
12 formation described in this section in a crimi-  
13 nal, civil, or administrative proceeding.”.

14           (b) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FROM THE DIS-  
15 CLOSURE OF FINANCIAL RELATIONSHIP REPORT  
16 (DFRR).—The Secretary of Health and Human Services  
17 shall submit to Congress a report on the full results of  
18 the Disclosure of Physician Financial Relationships sur-  
19 veys required pursuant to section 5006 of the Deficit Re-  
20 duction Act of 2005. Such report shall be submitted to  
21 Congress not later than the date that is 6 months after  
22 the date such surveys are collected and shall be made pub-  
23 licly available on an Internet website of the Department  
24 of Health and Human Services.

1     **Subtitle E—Public Reporting on**  
2     **Health Care-Associated Infections**

3     **SEC. 1461. REQUIREMENT FOR PUBLIC REPORTING BY**  
4                     **HOSPITALS AND AMBULATORY SURGICAL**  
5                     **CENTERS ON HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED IN-**  
6                     **FECTIONS.**

7             (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XI of the Social Security Act  
8 is amended by inserting after section 1138 the following  
9 section:

10    **“SEC. 1138A. REQUIREMENT FOR PUBLIC REPORTING BY**  
11                     **HOSPITALS AND AMBULATORY SURGICAL**  
12                     **CENTERS ON HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED IN-**  
13                     **FECTIONS.**

14             “(a) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

15                     “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide  
16             that a hospital (as defined in subsection (g)) or am-  
17             bulatory surgical center meeting the requirements of  
18             titles XVIII or XIX may participate in the programs  
19             established under such titles (pursuant to the appli-  
20             cable provisions of law, including sections  
21             1866(a)(1) and 1832(a)(1)(F)(i)) only if, in accord-  
22             ance with this section, the hospital or center reports  
23             such information on health care-associated infections  
24             that develop in the hospital or center (and such de-

1       mographic information associated with such infec-  
2       tions) as the Secretary specifies.

3           “(2) REPORTING PROTOCOLS.—Such informa-  
4       tion shall be reported in accordance with reporting  
5       protocols established by the Secretary through the  
6       Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
7       vention (in this section referred to as the ‘CDC’)  
8       and to the National Healthcare Safety Network of  
9       the CDC or under such another reporting system of  
10      such Centers as determined appropriate by the Sec-  
11     retary in consultation with such Director.

12          “(3) COORDINATION WITH HIT.—The Sec-  
13      retary, through the Director of the CDC and the Of-  
14      fice of the National Coordinator for Health Informa-  
15      tion Technology, shall ensure that the transmission  
16      of information under this subsection is coordinated  
17      with systems established under the HITECH Act,  
18      where appropriate.

19          “(4) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE THE VALIDITY  
20      OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall establish  
21      procedures regarding the validity of the information  
22      submitted under this subsection in order to ensure  
23      that such information is appropriately compared  
24      across hospitals and centers. Such procedures shall

1 address failures to report as well as errors in report-  
2 ing.

3 “(5) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 1 year  
4 after the date of enactment of this section, the Sec-  
5 retary, through the Director of CDC, shall promul-  
6 gate regulations to carry out this section.

7 “(b) PUBLIC POSTING OF INFORMATION.—The Sec-  
8 retary shall promptly post, on the official public Internet  
9 site of the Department of Health and Human Services,  
10 the information reported under subsection (a). Such infor-  
11 mation shall be set forth in a manner that allows for the  
12 comparison of information on health care-associated infec-  
13 tions—

14 “(1) among hospitals and ambulatory surgical  
15 centers; and

16 “(2) by demographic information.

17 “(c) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—On an annual  
18 basis the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report  
19 that summarizes each of the following:

20 “(1) The number and types of health care-asso-  
21 ciated infections reported under subsection (a) in  
22 hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers during  
23 such year.

1           “(2) Factors that contribute to the occurrence  
2 of such infections, including health care worker im-  
3 munization rates.

4           “(3) Based on the most recent information  
5 available to the Secretary on the composition of the  
6 professional staff of hospitals and ambulatory sur-  
7 gical centers, the number of certified infection con-  
8 trol professionals on the staff of hospitals and ambu-  
9 latory surgical centers.

10           “(4) The total increases or decreases in health  
11 care costs that resulted from increases or decreases  
12 in the rates of occurrence of each such type of infec-  
13 tion during such year.

14           “(5) Recommendations, in coordination with the  
15 Center for Quality Improvement established under  
16 section 931 of the Public Health Service Act, for  
17 best practices to eliminate the rates of occurrence of  
18 each such type of infection in hospitals and ambula-  
19 tory surgical centers.

20           “(d) NON-PREEMPTION OF STATE LAWS.—Nothing  
21 in this section shall be construed as preempting or other-  
22 wise affecting any provision of State law relating to the  
23 disclosure of information on health care-associated infec-  
24 tions or patient safety procedures for a hospital or ambu-  
25 latory surgical center.



1       “(e) HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED INFECTION.—For  
2 purposes of this section:

3           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘health care-asso-  
4 ciated infection’ means an infection that develops in  
5 a patient who has received care in any institutional  
6 setting where health care is delivered and is related  
7 to receiving health care.

8           “(2) RELATED TO RECEIVING HEALTH CARE.—  
9 The term ‘related to receiving health care’, with re-  
10 spect to an infection, means that the infection was  
11 not incubating or present at the time health care  
12 was provided.

13       “(f) APPLICATION TO CRITICAL ACCESS HOS-  
14 PITALS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘hospital’  
15 includes a critical access hospital, as defined in section  
16 1861(mm)(1).”.

17       (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—With respect to section  
18 1138A of the Social Security Act (as inserted by sub-  
19 section (a) of this section), the requirement under such  
20 section that hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers  
21 submit reports takes effect on such date (not later than  
22 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act) as  
23 the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall specify.  
24 In order to meet such deadline, the Secretary may imple-  
25 ment such section through guidance or other instructions.

1           (c) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after  
2 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller  
3 General of the United States shall submit to Congress a  
4 report on the program established under section 1138A  
5 of the Social Security Act, as inserted by subsection (a).  
6 Such report shall include an analysis of the appropriate-  
7 ness of the types of information required for submission,  
8 compliance with reporting requirements, the success of the  
9 validity procedures established, and any conflict or overlap  
10 between the reporting required under such section and any  
11 other reporting systems mandated by either the States or  
12 the Federal Government.

13           (d) REPORT ON ADDITIONAL DATA.—Not later than  
14 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act,  
15 the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit  
16 to the Congress a report on the appropriateness of expand-  
17 ing the requirements under such section to include addi-  
18 tional information (such as health care worker immuniza-  
19 tion rates), in order to improve health care quality and  
20 patient safety.

1 **TITLE M—MEDICARE GRADUATE**  
2 **MEDICAL EDUCATION**

3 **SEC. 1501. DISTRIBUTION OF UNUSED RESIDENCY POSI-**  
4 **TIONS.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h) of the Social Se-  
6 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is amended—

7 (1) in paragraph (4)(F)(i), by striking “para-  
8 graph (7)” and inserting “paragraphs (7) and (8)”;

9 (2) in paragraph (4)(H)(i), by striking “para-  
10 graph (7)” and inserting “paragraphs (7) and (8)”;

11 (3) in paragraph (7)(E), by inserting “and  
12 paragraph (8)” after “this paragraph”; and

13 (4) by adding at the end the following new  
14 paragraph:

15 “(8) ADDITIONAL REDISTRIBUTION OF UNUSED  
16 RESIDENCY POSITIONS.—

17 “(A) REDUCTIONS IN LIMIT BASED ON UN-  
18 USED POSITIONS.—

19 “(i) PROGRAMS SUBJECT TO REDUC-  
20 TION.—If a hospital’s reference resident  
21 level (specified in clause (ii)) is less than  
22 the otherwise applicable resident limit (as  
23 defined in subparagraph (C)(ii)), effective  
24 for portions of cost reporting periods oc-  
25 ccurring on or after July 1, 2011, the oth-

1 otherwise applicable resident limit shall be re-  
2 duced by 90 percent of the difference be-  
3 tween such otherwise applicable resident  
4 limit and such reference resident level.

5 “(ii) REFERENCE RESIDENT LEVEL.—

6 “(I) IN GENERAL.—Except as  
7 otherwise provided in a subsequent  
8 subclause, the reference resident level  
9 specified in this clause for a hospital  
10 is the highest resident level for any of  
11 the 3 most recent cost reporting peri-  
12 ods (ending before the date of the en-  
13 actment of this paragraph) of the hos-  
14 pital for which a cost report has been  
15 settled (or, if not, submitted (subject  
16 to audit)), as determined by the Sec-  
17 retary.

18 “(II) USE OF MOST RECENT AC-  
19 COUNTING PERIOD TO RECOGNIZE EX-  
20 PANSION OF EXISTING PROGRAMS.—If  
21 a hospital submits a timely request to  
22 increase its resident level due to an  
23 expansion, or planned expansion, of  
24 an existing residency training pro-  
25 gram that is not reflected on the most

1 recent settled or submitted cost re-  
2 port, after audit and subject to the  
3 discretion of the Secretary, subject to  
4 subclause (IV), the reference resident  
5 level for such hospital is the resident  
6 level that includes the additional resi-  
7 dents attributable to such expansion  
8 or establishment, as determined by  
9 the Secretary. The Secretary is au-  
10 thorized to determine an alternative  
11 reference resident level for a hospital  
12 that submitted to the Secretary a  
13 timely request, before the start of the  
14 2009–2010 academic year, for an in-  
15 crease in its reference resident level  
16 due to a planned expansion.

17 “(III) SPECIAL PROVIDER  
18 AGREEMENT.—In the case of a hos-  
19 pital described in paragraph  
20 (4)(H)(v), the reference resident level  
21 specified in this clause is the limita-  
22 tion applicable under subclause (I) of  
23 such paragraph.

24 “(IV) PREVIOUS REDISTRIBU-  
25 TION.—The reference resident level

1 specified in this clause for a hospital  
2 shall be increased to the extent re-  
3 quired to take into account an in-  
4 crease in resident positions made  
5 available to the hospital under para-  
6 graph (7)(B) that are not otherwise  
7 taken into account under a previous  
8 subclause.

9 “(iii) AFFILIATION.—The provisions  
10 of clause (i) shall be applied to hospitals  
11 which are members of the same affiliated  
12 group (as defined by the Secretary under  
13 paragraph (4)(H)(ii)) and to the extent the  
14 hospitals can demonstrate that they are  
15 filling any additional resident slots allo-  
16 cated to other hospitals through an affili-  
17 ation agreement, the Secretary shall adjust  
18 the determination of available slots accord-  
19 ingly, or which the Secretary otherwise has  
20 permitted the resident positions (under  
21 section 402 of the Social Security Amend-  
22 ments of 1967) to be aggregated for pur-  
23 poses of applying the resident position lim-  
24 itations under this subsection.

25 “(B) REDISTRIBUTION.—

1           “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary  
2 shall increase the otherwise applicable resi-  
3 dent limit for each qualifying hospital that  
4 submits an application under this subpara-  
5 graph by such number as the Secretary  
6 may approve for portions of cost reporting  
7 periods occurring on or after July 1, 2011.  
8 The estimated aggregate number of in-  
9 creases in the otherwise applicable resident  
10 limit under this subparagraph may not ex-  
11 ceed the Secretary’s estimate of the aggre-  
12 gate reduction in such limits attributable  
13 to subparagraph (A).

14           “(ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR QUALI-  
15 FYING HOSPITALS.—A hospital is not a  
16 qualifying hospital for purposes of this  
17 paragraph unless the following require-  
18 ments are met:

19                   “(I) MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY  
20 CARE RESIDENT LEVEL.—The hos-  
21 pital maintains the number of primary  
22 care residents at a level that is not  
23 less than the base level of primary  
24 care residents increased by the num-  
25 ber of additional primary care resi-

1           dent positions provided to the hospital  
2           under this subparagraph. For pur-  
3           poses of this subparagraph, the ‘base  
4           level of primary care residents’ for a  
5           hospital is the level of such residents  
6           as of a base period (specified by the  
7           Secretary), determined without regard  
8           to whether such positions were in ex-  
9           cess of the otherwise applicable resi-  
10          dent limit for such period but taking  
11          into account the application of sub-  
12          clauses (II) and (III) of subparagraph  
13          (A)(ii).

14                   “(II) DEDICATED ASSIGNMENT  
15                   OF ADDITIONAL RESIDENT POSITIONS  
16                   TO PRIMARY CARE.—The hospital as-  
17                   signs all such additional resident posi-  
18                   tions for primary care residents.

19                   “(III) ACCREDITATION.—The  
20                   hospital’s residency programs in pri-  
21                   mary care are fully accredited or, in  
22                   the case of a residency training pro-  
23                   gram not in operation as of the base  
24                   year, the hospital is actively applying  
25                   for such accreditation for the program



1           for such additional resident positions  
2           (as determined by the Secretary).

3           “(iii) CONSIDERATIONS IN REDIS-  
4           TRIBUTION.—In determining for which  
5           qualifying hospitals the increase in the oth-  
6           erwise applicable resident limit is provided  
7           under this subparagraph, the Secretary  
8           shall take into account the demonstrated  
9           likelihood of the hospital filling the posi-  
10          tions within the first 3 cost reporting peri-  
11          ods beginning on or after July 1, 2011,  
12          made available under this subparagraph,  
13          as determined by the Secretary.

14          “(iv) PRIORITY FOR CERTAIN HOS-  
15          PITALS.—In determining for which quali-  
16          fying hospitals the increase in the other-  
17          wise applicable resident limit is provided  
18          under this subparagraph, the Secretary  
19          shall distribute the increase to qualifying  
20          hospitals based on the following criteria:

21                  “(I) The Secretary shall give  
22                  preference to hospitals that had a re-  
23                  duction in resident training positions  
24                  under subparagraph (A).

1           “(II) The Secretary shall give  
2 preference to hospitals with 3-year  
3 primary care residency training pro-  
4 grams, such as family practice and  
5 general internal medicine.

6           “(III) The Secretary shall give  
7 preference to hospitals insofar as they  
8 have in effect formal arrangements  
9 (as determined by the Secretary) that  
10 place greater emphasis upon training  
11 in Federally qualified health centers,  
12 rural health clinics, and other nonpro-  
13 vider settings, and to hospitals that  
14 receive additional payments under  
15 subsection (d)(5)(F) and emphasize  
16 training in an outpatient department.

17           “(IV) The Secretary shall give  
18 preference to hospitals with a number  
19 of positions (as of July 1, 2009) in  
20 excess of the otherwise applicable resi-  
21 dent limit for such period.

22           “(V) The Secretary shall give  
23 preference to hospitals that place  
24 greater emphasis upon training in a  
25 health professional shortage area (des-

1                   ignated under section 332 of the Pub-  
2                   lic Health Service Act) or a health  
3                   professional needs area (designated  
4                   under section 2211 of such Act).

5                   “(VI) The Secretary shall give  
6                   preference to hospitals in States that  
7                   have low resident-to-population ratios  
8                   (including a greater preference for  
9                   those States with lower resident-to-  
10                  population ratios).

11                  “(v) LIMITATION.—In no case shall  
12                  more than 20 full-time equivalent addi-  
13                  tional residency positions be made available  
14                  under this subparagraph with respect to  
15                  any hospital.

16                  “(vi) APPLICATION OF PER RESIDENT  
17                  AMOUNTS FOR PRIMARY CARE.—With re-  
18                  spect to additional residency positions in a  
19                  hospital attributable to the increase pro-  
20                  vided under this subparagraph, the ap-  
21                  proved FTE resident amounts are deemed  
22                  to be equal to the hospital per resident  
23                  amounts for primary care and nonprimary  
24                  care computed under paragraph (2)(D) for  
25                  that hospital.

1           “(vi) DISTRIBUTION.—The Secretary  
2           shall distribute the increase in resident  
3           training positions to qualifying hospitals  
4           under this subparagraph not later than  
5           July 1, 2011.

6           “(C) RESIDENT LEVEL AND LIMIT DE-  
7           FINED.—In this paragraph:

8                   “(i) The term ‘resident level’ has the  
9                   meaning given such term in paragraph  
10                  (7)(C)(i).

11                  “(ii) The term ‘otherwise applicable  
12                  resident limit’ means, with respect to a  
13                  hospital, the limit otherwise applicable  
14                  under subparagraphs (F)(i) and (H) of  
15                  paragraph (4) on the resident level for the  
16                  hospital determined without regard to this  
17                  paragraph but taking into account para-  
18                  graph (7)(A).

19           “(D) MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY CARE  
20           RESIDENT LEVEL.—In carrying out this para-  
21           graph, the Secretary shall require hospitals that  
22           receive additional resident positions under sub-  
23           paragraph (B)—

24                   “(i) to maintain records, and periodi-  
25                   cally report to the Secretary, on the num-

1           ber of primary care residents in its resi-  
2           dency training programs; and

3           “(ii) as a condition of payment for a  
4           cost reporting period under this subsection  
5           for such positions, to maintain the level of  
6           such positions at not less than the sum  
7           of—

8                   “(I) the base level of primary  
9                   care resident positions (as determined  
10                  under subparagraph (B)(ii)(I)) before  
11                  receiving such additional positions;  
12                  and

13                   “(II) the number of such addi-  
14                  tional positions.”.

15       (b) IME.—

16           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)(v) of  
17       the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
18       1395ww(d)(5)(B)(v)), in the second sentence, is  
19       amended—

20                   (A) by striking “subsection (h)(7)” and in-  
21                   serting “subsections (h)(7) and (h)(8)”; and

22                   (B) by striking “it applies” and inserting  
23                   “they apply”.

24           (2) CONFORMING PROVISION.—Section  
25       1886(d)(5)(B) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.

1 1395ww(d)(5)(B)) is amended by adding at the end  
2 the following clause:

3 “(x) For discharges occurring on or after July 1,  
4 2011, insofar as an additional payment amount under this  
5 subparagraph is attributable to resident positions distrib-  
6 uted to a hospital under subsection (h)(8)(B), the indirect  
7 teaching adjustment factor shall be computed in the same  
8 manner as provided under clause (ii) with respect to such  
9 resident positions.”.

10 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 422(b)(2)  
11 of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and  
12 Modernization Act of 2003 (Public Law 108–173) is  
13 amended by striking “section 1886(h)(7)” and all that fol-  
14 lows and inserting “paragraphs (7) and (8) of subsection  
15 (h) of section 1886 of the Social Security Act”.

16 **SEC. 1502. INCREASING TRAINING IN NONPROVIDER SET-**  
17 **TINGS.**

18 (a) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h)(4)(E) of the So-  
19 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is amended—

20 (1) by designating the first sentence as a clause

21 (i) with the heading “IN GENERAL” and appropriate  
22 indentation;

23 (2) by striking “shall be counted and that all  
24 the time” and inserting “shall be counted and  
25 that—

1                   “(I) effective for cost reporting  
2                   periods beginning before July 1, 2009,  
3                   all the time”;

4                   (3) in subclause (I), as inserted by paragraph  
5                   (1), by striking the period at the end and inserting  
6                   “; and”; and

7                   (A) by inserting after subclause (I), as so  
8                   inserted, the following:

9                   “(II) effective for cost reporting  
10                   periods beginning on or after July 1,  
11                   2009, all the time so spent by a resi-  
12                   dent shall be counted towards the de-  
13                   termination of full-time equivalency,  
14                   without regard to the setting in which  
15                   the activities are performed, if the  
16                   hospital incurs the costs of the sti-  
17                   pends and fringe benefits of the resi-  
18                   dent during the time the resident  
19                   spends in that setting.

20                   Any hospital claiming under this subpara-  
21                   graph for time spent in a nonprovider set-  
22                   ting shall maintain and make available to  
23                   the Secretary records regarding the  
24                   amount of such time and such amount in  
25                   comparison with amounts of such time in

1                   such base year as the Secretary shall speci-  
2                   fy.”.

3           (b) IME.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)(iv) of the Social  
4 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(B)(iv)) is amend-  
5 ed—

6                   (1) by striking “(iv) Effective for discharges oc-  
7                   curring on or after October 1, 1997” and inserting  
8                   “(iv)(I) Effective for discharges occurring on or  
9                   after October 1, 1997, and before July 1, 2009”;  
10                  and

11                  (2) by inserting after subclause (I), as inserted  
12                  by paragraph (1), the following new subclause:

13                         “(II) Effective for discharges occurring on or  
14                         after July 1, 2009, all the time spent by an intern  
15                         or resident in patient care activities at an entity in  
16                         a nonprovider setting shall be counted towards the  
17                         determination of full-time equivalency if the hospital  
18                         incurs the costs of the stipends and fringe benefits  
19                         of the intern or resident during the time the intern  
20                         or resident spends in that setting.”.

21           (c) OIG STUDY ON IMPACT ON TRAINING.—The In-  
22 spector General of the Department of Health and Human  
23 Services shall analyze the data collected by the Secretary  
24 of Health and Human Services from the records made  
25 available to the Secretary under section 1886(h)(4)(E) of



1 the Social Security Act, as amended by subsection (a), in  
2 order to assess the extent to which there is an increase  
3 in time spent by medical residents in training in nonpro-  
4 vider settings as a result of the amendments made by this  
5 section. Not later than 4 years after the date of the enact-  
6 ment of this Act, the Inspector General shall submit a re-  
7 port to Congress on such analysis and assessment.

8 (d) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR APPROVED  
9 TEACHING HEALTH CENTERS.—

10 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
11 Human Services shall conduct a demonstration  
12 project under which an approved teaching health  
13 center (as defined in paragraph (3)) would be eligi-  
14 ble for payment under subsections (h) and (k) of  
15 section 1886 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
16 1395ww) of amounts for its own direct costs of  
17 graduate medical education activities for primary  
18 care residents, as well as for the direct costs of grad-  
19 uate medical education activities of its contracting  
20 hospital for such residents, in a manner similar to  
21 the manner in which such payments would be made  
22 to a hospital if the hospital were to operate such a  
23 program.

24 (2) CONDITIONS.—Under the demonstration  
25 project—

1           (A) an approved teaching health center  
2 shall contract with an accredited teaching hos-  
3 pital to carry out the inpatient responsibilities  
4 of the primary care residency program of the  
5 hospital involved and is responsible for payment  
6 to the hospital for the hospital's costs of the  
7 salary and fringe benefits for residents in the  
8 program;

9           (B) the number of primary care residents  
10 of the center shall not count against the con-  
11 tracting hospital's resident limit; and

12           (C) the contracting hospital shall agree not  
13 to diminish the number of residents in its pri-  
14 mary care residency training program.

15           (3) APPROVED TEACHING HEALTH CENTER DE-  
16 FINED.—In this subsection, the term “approved  
17 teaching health center” means a nonprovider setting,  
18 such as a Federally qualified health center or rural  
19 health clinic (as defined in section 1861(aa) of the  
20 Social Security Act), that develops and operates an  
21 accredited primary care residency program for which  
22 funding would be available if it were operated by a  
23 hospital.

1 **SEC. 1503. RULES FOR COUNTING RESIDENT TIME FOR DI-**  
2 **DACTIC AND SCHOLARLY ACTIVITIES AND**  
3 **OTHER ACTIVITIES.**

4 (a) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h) of the Social Se-  
5 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is amended—

6 (1) in paragraph (4)(E), as amended by section  
7 1502(a)—

8 (A) in clause (i), by striking “Such rules”  
9 and inserting “Subject to clause (ii), such  
10 rules”; and

11 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
12 clause:

13 “(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NON-  
14 PROVIDER AND DIDACTIC ACTIVITIES.—  
15 Such rules shall provide that all time spent  
16 by an intern or resident in an approved  
17 medical residency training program in a  
18 nonprovider setting that is primarily en-  
19 gaged in furnishing patient care (as de-  
20 fined in paragraph (5)(K)) in nonpatient  
21 care activities, such as didactic conferences  
22 and seminars, but not including research  
23 not associated with the treatment or diag-  
24 nosis of a particular patient, as such time  
25 and activities are defined by the Secretary,

1           shall be counted toward the determination  
2           of full-time equivalency.”;

3           (2) in paragraph (4), by adding at the end the  
4 following new subparagraph:

5           “(I) In determining the hospital’s number  
6 of full-time equivalent residents for purposes of  
7 this subsection, all the time that is spent by an  
8 intern or resident in an approved medical resi-  
9 dency training program on vacation, sick leave,  
10 or other approved leave, as such time is defined  
11 by the Secretary, and that does not prolong the  
12 total time the resident is participating in the  
13 approved program beyond the normal duration  
14 of the program shall be counted toward the de-  
15 termination of full-time equivalency.”; and

16           (3) in paragraph (5), by adding at the end the  
17 following new subparagraph:

18           “(K) NONPROVIDER SETTING THAT IS PRI-  
19 MARILY ENGAGED IN FURNISHING PATIENT  
20 CARE.—The term ‘nonprovider setting that is  
21 primarily engaged in furnishing patient care’  
22 means a nonprovider setting in which the pri-  
23 mary activity is the care and treatment of pa-  
24 tients, as defined by the Secretary.”.

1 (b) IME DETERMINATIONS.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)  
2 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(5)(B)), as amended by  
3 section 1501(b), is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
4 lowing new clause:

5 “(xi)(I) The provisions of subparagraph (I) of sub-  
6 section (h)(4) shall apply under this subparagraph in the  
7 same manner as they apply under such subsection.

8 “(II) In determining the hospital’s number of full-  
9 time equivalent residents for purposes of this subpara-  
10 graph, all the time spent by an intern or resident in an  
11 approved medical residency training program in non-  
12 patient care activities, such as didactic conferences and  
13 seminars, as such time and activities are defined by the  
14 Secretary, that occurs in the hospital shall be counted to-  
15 ward the determination of full-time equivalency if the hos-  
16 pital—

17 “(aa) is recognized as a subsection (d) hospital;

18 “(bb) is recognized as a subsection (d) Puerto  
19 Rico hospital;

20 “(cc) is reimbursed under a reimbursement sys-  
21 tem authorized under section 1814(b)(3); or

22 “(dd) is a provider-based hospital outpatient de-  
23 partment.

24 “(III) In determining the hospital’s number of full-  
25 time equivalent residents for purposes of this subpara-

1 graph, all the time spent by an intern or resident in an  
2 approved medical residency training program in research  
3 activities that are not associated with the treatment or di-  
4 agnosis of a particular patient, as such time and activities  
5 are defined by the Secretary, shall not be counted toward  
6 the determination of full-time equivalency.”.

7 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES; APPLICATION.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise pro-  
9 vided, the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
10 shall implement the amendments made by this sec-  
11 tion in a manner so as to apply to cost reporting pe-  
12 riods beginning on or after January 1, 1983.

13 (2) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h)(4)(E)(ii) of  
14 the Social Security Act, as added by subsection  
15 (a)(1)(B), shall apply to cost reporting periods be-  
16 ginning on or after July 1, 2008.

17 (3) IME.—Section 1886(d)(5)(B)(x)(III) of the  
18 Social Security Act, as added by subsection (b), shall  
19 apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after  
20 October 1, 2001. Such section, as so added, shall  
21 not give rise to any inference on how the law in ef-  
22 fect prior to such date should be interpreted.

23 (4) APPLICATION.—The amendments made by  
24 this section shall not be applied in a manner that re-  
25 quires reopening of any settled hospital cost reports

1 as to which there is not a jurisdictionally proper ap-  
2 peal pending as of the date of the enactment of this  
3 Act on the issue of payment for indirect costs of  
4 medical education under section 1886(d)(5)(B) of  
5 the Social Security Act or for direct graduate med-  
6 ical education costs under section 1886(h) of such  
7 Act.

8 **SEC. 1504. PRESERVATION OF RESIDENT CAP POSITIONS**  
9 **FROM CLOSED HOSPITALS.**

10 (a) DIRECT GME.—Section 1886(h)(4)(H) of the So-  
11 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1395ww(h)(4)(H))  
12 is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

13 “(vi) REDISTRIBUTION OF RESIDENCY  
14 SLOTS AFTER A HOSPITAL CLOSES.—

15 “(I) IN GENERAL.—The Sec-  
16 retary shall, by regulation, establish a  
17 process consistent with subclauses (II)  
18 and (III) under which, in the case  
19 where a hospital (other than a hos-  
20 pital described in clause (v)) with an  
21 approved medical residency program  
22 in a State closes on or after the date  
23 that is 2 years before the date of the  
24 enactment of this clause, the Sec-  
25 retary shall increase the otherwise ap-

1 applicable resident limit under this para-  
2 graph for other hospitals in the State  
3 in accordance with this clause.

4 “(II) PROCESS FOR HOSPITALS  
5 IN CERTAIN AREAS.—In determining  
6 for which hospitals the increase in the  
7 otherwise applicable resident limit de-  
8 scribed in subclause (I) is provided,  
9 the Secretary shall establish a process  
10 to provide for such increase to one or  
11 more hospitals located in the State.  
12 Such process shall take into consider-  
13 ation the recommendations submitted  
14 to the Secretary by the senior health  
15 official (as designated by the chief ex-  
16 ecutive officer of such State) if such  
17 recommendations are submitted not  
18 later than 180 days after the date of  
19 the hospital closure involved (or, in  
20 the case of a hospital that closed after  
21 the date that is 2 years before the  
22 date of the enactment of this clause,  
23 180 days after such date of enact-  
24 ment).



1                   “(III) LIMITATION.—The esti-  
2                   mated aggregate number of increases  
3                   in the otherwise applicable resident  
4                   limits for hospitals under this clause  
5                   shall be equal to the estimated num-  
6                   ber of resident positions in the ap-  
7                   proved medical residency programs  
8                   that closed on or after the date de-  
9                   scribed in subclause (I).”.

10           (b) NO EFFECT ON TEMPORARY FTE CAP ADJUST-  
11   MENTS.—The amendments made by this section shall not  
12   effect any temporary adjustment to a hospital’s FTE cap  
13   under section 413.79(h) of title 42, Code of Federal Regu-  
14   lations (as in effect on the date of enactment of this Act)  
15   and shall not affect the application of section  
16   1886(h)(4)(H)(v) of the Social Security Act.

17           (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

18                   (1) Section 422(b)(2) of the Medicare Prescrip-  
19                   tion Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of  
20                   2003 (Public Law 108–173), as amended by section  
21                   1501(c), is amended by striking “(7) and” and in-  
22                   serting “(4)(H)(vi), (7), and”.

23                   (2) Section 1886(h)(7)(E) of the Social Secu-  
24                   rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(7)(E)) is amended

1 by inserting “or under paragraph (4)(H)(vi)” after  
2 “under this paragraph”.

3 **SEC. 1505. IMPROVING ACCOUNTABILITY FOR APPROVED**  
4 **MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING.**

5 (a) SPECIFICATION OF GOALS FOR APPROVED MED-  
6 ICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS.—Section  
7 1886(h)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
8 1395ww(h)(1)) is amended—

9 (1) by designating the matter beginning with  
10 “Notwithstanding” as a subparagraph (A) with the  
11 heading “IN GENERAL.—” and with appropriate in-  
12 dentation; and

13 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
14 paragraph:

15 “(B) GOALS AND ACCOUNTABILITY FOR  
16 APPROVED MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING PRO-  
17 GRAMS.—The goals of medical residency train-  
18 ing programs are to foster a physician work-  
19 force so that physicians are trained to be able  
20 to do the following:

21 “(i) Work effectively in various health  
22 care delivery settings, such as nonprovider  
23 settings.

1           “(ii) Coordinate patient care within  
2           and across settings relevant to their spe-  
3           cialties.

4           “(iii) Understand the relevant cost  
5           and value of various diagnostic and treat-  
6           ment options.

7           “(iv) Work in inter-professional teams  
8           and multi-disciplinary team-based models  
9           in provider and nonprovider settings to en-  
10          hance safety and improve quality of patient  
11          care.

12          “(v) Be knowledgeable in methods of  
13          identifying systematic errors in health care  
14          delivery and in implementing systematic  
15          solutions in case of such errors, including  
16          experience and participation in continuous  
17          quality improvement projects to improve  
18          health outcomes of the population the phy-  
19          sicians serve.

20          “(vi) Be meaningful EHR users (as  
21          determined under section 1848(o)(2)) in  
22          the delivery of care and in improving the  
23          quality of the health of the community and  
24          the individuals that the hospital serves.”

1 (b) GAO STUDY ON EVALUATION OF TRAINING PRO-  
2 GRAMS.—

3 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General of  
4 the United States shall conduct a study to evaluate  
5 the extent to which medical residency training pro-  
6 grams—

7 (A) are meeting the goals described in sec-  
8 tion 1886(h)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act,  
9 as added by subsection (a), in a range of resi-  
10 dency programs, including primary care and  
11 other specialties; and

12 (B) have the appropriate faculty expertise  
13 to teach the topics required to achieve such  
14 goals.

15 (2) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after  
16 the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comp-  
17 troller General shall submit to Congress a report on  
18 such study and shall include in such report rec-  
19 ommendations as to how medical residency training  
20 programs could be further encouraged to meet such  
21 goals through means such as—

22 (A) development of curriculum require-  
23 ments; and

24 (B) assessment of the accreditation proc-  
25 esses of the Accreditation Council for Graduate

1 Medical Education and the American Osteo-  
2 pathic Association and effectiveness of those  
3 processes in accrediting medical residency pro-  
4 grams that meet the goals referred to in para-  
5 graph (1)(A).

6 **TITLE N—PROGRAM INTEGRITY**  
7 **Subtitle A—Increased Funding To**  
8 **Fight Waste, Fraud, and Abuse**

9 **SEC. 1601. INCREASED FUNDING AND FLEXIBILITY TO**  
10 **FIGHT FRAUD AND ABUSE.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1817(k) of the Social Se-  
12 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i(k)) is amended—

13 (1) by adding at the end the following new  
14 paragraph:

15 “(7) ADDITIONAL FUNDING.—In addition to the  
16 funds otherwise appropriated to the Account from  
17 the Trust Fund under paragraphs (3) and (4) and  
18 for purposes described in paragraphs (3)(C) and  
19 (4)(A), there are hereby appropriated an additional  
20 \$100,000,000 to such Account from such Trust  
21 Fund for each fiscal year beginning with 2011. The  
22 funds appropriated under this paragraph shall be al-  
23 located in the same proportion as the total funding  
24 appropriated with respect to paragraphs (3)(A) and  
25 (4)(A) was allocated with respect to fiscal year

1 2010, and shall be available without further appro-  
2 priation until expended.”.

3 (2) in paragraph (4)(A)—

4 (A) by inserting “for activities described in  
5 paragraph (3)(C) and” after “necessary”; and

6 (B) by inserting “until expended” after  
7 “appropriation”.

8 (b) FLEXIBILITY IN PURSUING FRAUD AND  
9 ABUSE.—Section 1893(a) of the Social Security Act (42  
10 U.S.C. 1395ddd(a)) is amended by inserting “, or other-  
11 wise,” after “entities”.

## 12 **Subtitle B—Enhanced Penalties for** 13 **Fraud and Abuse**

### 14 **SEC. 1611. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR FALSE STATEMENTS** 15 **ON PROVIDER OR SUPPLIER ENROLLMENT** 16 **APPLICATIONS.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
18 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)) is amended—

19 (1) in paragraph (1)(D), by striking all that fol-  
20 lows “in which the person was excluded” and insert-  
21 ing “under Federal law from the Federal health care  
22 program under which the claim was made, or”;

23 (2) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
24 (6);

1           (3) in paragraph (7), by inserting at the end  
2           “or”;

3           (4) by inserting after paragraph (7) the fol-  
4           lowing new paragraph:

5           “(8) knowingly makes or causes to be made any  
6           false statement, omission, or misrepresentation of a  
7           material fact in any application, agreement, bid, or  
8           contract to participate or enroll as a provider of  
9           services or supplier under a Federal health care pro-  
10          gram, including managed care organizations under  
11          title XIX, Medicare Advantage organizations under  
12          part C of title XVIII, prescription drug plan spon-  
13          sors under part D of title XVIII, and entities that  
14          apply to participate as providers of services or sup-  
15          pliers in such managed care organizations and such  
16          plans;”;

17          (5) in the matter following paragraph (8), as  
18          inserted by paragraph (4), by striking “or in cases  
19          under paragraph (7), \$50,000 for each such act)”  
20          and inserting “in cases under paragraph (7),  
21          \$50,000 for each such act, or in cases under para-  
22          graph (8), \$50,000 for each false statement, omis-  
23          sion, or misrepresentation of a material fact)”;

24          (6) in the second sentence, by striking “for a  
25          lawful purpose)” and inserting “for a lawful pur-

1       pose, or in cases under paragraph (8), an assess-  
2       ment of not more than 3 times the amount claimed  
3       as the result of the false statement, omission, or  
4       misrepresentation of material fact claimed by a pro-  
5       vider of services or supplier whose application to  
6       participate contained such false statement, omission,  
7       or misrepresentation)”.  
8

9       (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by  
10      subsection (a) shall apply to acts committed on or after  
11      January 1, 2010.

12      **SEC. 1612. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR SUBMISSION OF**  
13      **FALSE STATEMENTS MATERIAL TO A FALSE**  
14      **CLAIM.**

15      (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
16      Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)), as amended by sec-  
17      tion 1611, is further amended—

18              (1) in paragraph (7), by striking “or” at the  
19              end;

20              (2) in paragraph (8), by inserting “or” at the  
21              end; and

22              (3) by inserting after paragraph (8), the fol-  
23              lowing new paragraph:

24              “(9) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be  
25              made or used, a false record or statement material  
26              to a false or fraudulent claim for payment for items



1 and services furnished under a Federal health care  
2 program;” and

3 (4) in the matter following paragraph (9), as  
4 inserted by paragraph (3)—

5 (A) by striking “or in cases under para-  
6 graph (8)” and inserting “in cases under para-  
7 graph (8)”; and

8 (B) by striking “a material fact)” and in-  
9 serting “a material fact, in cases under para-  
10 graph (9), \$50,000 for each false record or  
11 statement)”.

12 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 subsection (a) shall apply to acts committed on or after  
14 January 1, 2010.

15 **SEC. 1613. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR DELAYING INSPEC-**  
16 **TIONS.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
18 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)), as amended by sec-  
19 tions 1611 and 1612, is further amended—

20 (1) in paragraph (8), by striking “or” at the  
21 end;

22 (2) in paragraph (9), by inserting “or” at the  
23 end;

24 (3) by inserting after paragraph (9) the fol-  
25 lowing new paragraph:

1           “(10) fails to grant timely access, upon reason-  
2           able request (as defined by the Secretary in regula-  
3           tions), to the Inspector General of the Department  
4           of Health and Human Services, for the purpose of  
5           audits, investigations, evaluations, or other statutory  
6           functions of the Inspector General of the Depart-  
7           ment of Health and Human Services;” and

8           (4) in the matter following paragraph (10), as  
9           inserted by paragraph (3)—

10           (A) by striking “or” after “\$50,000 for  
11           each such act,”; and

12           (B) by inserting “, or in cases under para-  
13           graph (10), \$15,000 for each day of the failure  
14           described in such paragraph” after “false  
15           record or statement”.

16           (b) ENSURING TIMELY INSPECTIONS RELATING TO  
17           CONTRACTS WITH MA ORGANIZATIONS.—Section  
18           1857(d)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-27(d)(2)) is  
19           amended—

20           (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting “timely”  
21           before “inspect”; and

22           (2) in subparagraph (B), by inserting “timely”  
23           before “audit and inspect”.

1           (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
3 after January 1, 2010.

4 **SEC. 1614. ENHANCED HOSPICE PROGRAM SAFEGUARDS.**

5           (a) MEDICARE.—Part A of title XVIII of the Social  
6 Security Act is amended by inserting after section 1819  
7 the following new section:

8 **“SEC. 1819A. ASSURING QUALITY OF CARE IN HOSPICE**  
9 **CARE.**

10           “(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines on  
11 the basis of a survey or otherwise, that a hospice program  
12 that is certified for participation under this title has dem-  
13 onstrated a substandard quality of care and failed to meet  
14 such other requirements as the Secretary may find nec-  
15 essary in the interest of the health and safety of the indi-  
16 viduals who are provided care and services by the agency  
17 or organization involved and determines—

18                   “(1) that the deficiencies involved immediately  
19 jeopardize the health and safety of the individuals to  
20 whom the program furnishes items and services, the  
21 Secretary shall take immediate action to remove the  
22 jeopardy and correct the deficiencies through the  
23 remedy specified in subsection (b)(2)(A)(iii) or ter-  
24minate the certification of the program, and may

1 provide, in addition, for 1 or more of the other remedies described in subsection (b)(2)(A); or

2  
3 “(2) that the deficiencies involved do not immediately jeopardize the health and safety of the individuals to whom the program furnishes items and services, the Secretary may—

4  
5  
6  
7 “(A) impose intermediate sanctions developed pursuant to subsection (b), in lieu of terminating the certification of the program; and

8  
9  
10 “(B) if, after such a period of intermediate sanctions, the program is still not in compliance with such requirements, the Secretary shall terminate the certification of the program.

11  
12  
13  
14 If the Secretary determines that a hospice program that is certified for participation under this title is in compliance with such requirements but, as of a previous period, was not in compliance with such requirements, the Secretary may provide for a civil money penalty under subsection (b)(2)(A)(i) for the days in which it finds that the program was not in compliance with such requirements.

15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22 “(b) INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—

23 “(1) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION.—

24 The Secretary shall develop and implement, by not later than July 1, 2012—

1           “(A) a range of intermediate sanctions to  
2 apply to hospice programs under the conditions  
3 described in subsection (a), and

4           “(B) appropriate procedures for appealing  
5 determinations relating to the imposition of  
6 such sanctions.

7           “(2) SPECIFIED SANCTIONS.—

8           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The intermediate  
9 sanctions developed under paragraph (1) may  
10 include—

11           “(i) civil money penalties in an  
12 amount not to exceed \$10,000 for each day  
13 of noncompliance or, in the case of a per  
14 instance penalty applied by the Secretary,  
15 not to exceed \$25,000,

16           “(ii) denial of all or part of the pay-  
17 ments to which a hospice program would  
18 otherwise be entitled under this title with  
19 respect to items and services furnished by  
20 a hospice program on or after the date on  
21 which the Secretary determines that inter-  
22 mediate sanctions should be imposed pur-  
23 suant to subsection (a)(2),

24           “(iii) the appointment of temporary  
25 management to oversee the operation of

1 the hospice program and to protect and as-  
2 sure the health and safety of the individ-  
3 uals under the care of the program while  
4 improvements are made,

5 “(iv) corrective action plans, and

6 “(v) in-service training for staff.

7 The provisions of section 1128A (other than  
8 subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply to a civil  
9 money penalty under clause (i) in the same  
10 manner as such provisions apply to a penalty or  
11 proceeding under section 1128A(a). The tem-  
12 porary management under clause (iii) shall not  
13 be terminated until the Secretary has deter-  
14 mined that the program has the management  
15 capability to ensure continued compliance with  
16 all requirements referred to in that clause.

17 “(B) CLARIFICATION.—The sanctions  
18 specified in subparagraph (A) are in addition to  
19 sanctions otherwise available under State or  
20 Federal law and shall not be construed as lim-  
21 iting other remedies, including any remedy  
22 available to an individual at common law.

23 “(C) COMMENCEMENT OF PAYMENT.—A  
24 denial of payment under subparagraph (A)(ii)  
25 shall terminate when the Secretary determines

1           that the hospice program no longer dem-  
2           onstrates a substandard quality of care and  
3           meets such other requirements as the Secretary  
4           may find necessary in the interest of the health  
5           and safety of the individuals who are provided  
6           care and services by the agency or organization  
7           involved.

8           “(3) SECRETARIAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary  
9           shall develop and implement, by not later than July  
10          1, 2011, specific procedures with respect to the con-  
11          ditions under which each of the intermediate sanc-  
12          tions developed under paragraph (1) is to be applied,  
13          including the amount of any fines and the severity  
14          of each of these sanctions. Such procedures shall be  
15          designed so as to minimize the time between identi-  
16          fication of deficiencies and imposition of these sanc-  
17          tions and shall provide for the imposition of incre-  
18          mentally more severe fines for repeated or uncor-  
19          rected deficiencies.”.

20          (b) APPLICATION TO MEDICAID.—Section 1905(o) of  
21          the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(o)) is amended  
22          by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

23          “(4) The provisions of section 1819A shall apply to  
24          a hospice program providing hospice care under this title

1 in the same manner as such provisions apply to a hospice  
2 program providing hospice care under title XVIII.”.

3 (c) APPLICATION TO CHIP.—Title XXI of the Social  
4 Security Act is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
5 lowing new section:

6 **“SEC. 2114. ASSURING QUALITY OF CARE IN HOSPICE CARE.**

7 “The provisions of section 1819A shall apply to a  
8 hospice program providing hospice care under this title in  
9 the same manner such provisions apply to a hospice pro-  
10 gram providing hospice care under title XVIII.”.

11 **SEC. 1615. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR INDIVIDUALS EX-**  
12 **CLUDED FROM PROGRAM PARTICIPATION.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128A(a) of the Social  
14 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)), as amended by the  
15 previous sections, is further amended—

16 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
17 (9);

18 (2) by inserting “or” at the end of paragraph  
19 (10);

20 (3) by inserting after paragraph (10) the fol-  
21 lowing new paragraph:

22 “(11) orders or prescribes an item or service,  
23 including without limitation home health care, diag-  
24 nostic and clinical lab tests, prescription drugs, du-  
25 rable medical equipment, ambulance services, phys-



1 ical or occupational therapy, or any other item or  
2 service, during a period when the person has been  
3 excluded from participation in a Federal health care  
4 program, and the person knows or should know that  
5 a claim for such item or service will be presented to  
6 such a program;” and

7 (4) in the matter following paragraph (11), as  
8 inserted by paragraph (2), by striking “\$15,000 for  
9 each day of the failure described in such paragraph”  
10 and inserting “\$15,000 for each day of the failure  
11 described in such paragraph, or in cases under para-  
12 graph (11), \$50,000 for each order or prescription  
13 for an item or service by an excluded individual”.

14 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
15 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
16 after January 1, 2010.

17 **SEC. 1616. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR PROVISION OF**  
18 **FALSE INFORMATION BY MEDICARE ADVAN-**  
19 **TAGE AND PART D PLANS.**

20 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1857(g)(2)(A) of the So-  
21 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(g)(2)(A)) is  
22 amended by inserting “except with respect to a determina-  
23 tion under subparagraph (E), an assessment of not more  
24 than 3 times the amount claimed by such plan or plan

1 sponsor based upon the misrepresentation or falsified in-  
2 formation involved,” after “for each such determination,”.

3 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by  
4 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
5 after January 1, 2010.

6 **SEC. 1617. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR MEDICARE ADVAN-**  
7 **TAGE AND PART D MARKETING VIOLATIONS.**

8 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1857(g)(1) of the Social  
9 Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–27(g)(1)), as amended by  
10 section 1221(b), is amended—

11 (1) in subparagraph (G), by striking “or” at  
12 the end;

13 (2) by inserting after subparagraph (H) the fol-  
14 lowing new subparagraphs:

15 “(I) except as provided under subpara-  
16 graph (C) or (D) of section 1860D–1(b)(1), en-  
17 rolls an individual in any plan under this part  
18 without the prior consent of the individual or  
19 the designee of the individual;

20 “(J) transfers an individual enrolled under  
21 this part from one plan to another without the  
22 prior consent of the individual or the designee  
23 of the individual or solely for the purpose of  
24 earning a commission;

1           “(K) fails to comply with marketing re-  
2           strictions described in subsections (h) and (j) of  
3           section 1851 or applicable implementing regula-  
4           tions or guidance; or

5           “(L) employs or contracts with any indi-  
6           vidual or entity who engages in the conduct de-  
7           scribed in subparagraphs (A) through (K) of  
8           this paragraph;” and

9           (3) by adding at the end the following new sen-  
10          tence: “The Secretary may provide, in addition to  
11          any other remedies authorized by law, for any of the  
12          remedies described in paragraph (2), if the Secretary  
13          determines that any employee or agent of such orga-  
14          nization, or any provider or supplier who contracts  
15          with such organization, has engaged in any conduct  
16          described in subparagraphs (A) through (L) of this  
17          paragraph.”

18          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19          subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
20          after January 1, 2010.

21      **SEC. 1618. ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR OBSTRUCTION OF**  
22                                      **PROGRAM AUDITS.**

23          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128(b)(2) of the Social  
24          Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7(b)(2)) is amended—

1 (1) in the heading, by inserting “OR AUDIT”  
2 after “INVESTIGATION”; and

3 (2) by striking “investigation into” and all that  
4 follows through the period and inserting “investiga-  
5 tion or audit related to—”

6 “(i) any offense described in para-  
7 graph (1) or in subsection (a); or

8 “(ii) the use of funds received, directly  
9 or indirectly, from any Federal health care  
10 program (as defined in section  
11 1128B(f)).”.

12 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
13 subsection (a) shall apply to violations committed on or  
14 after January 1, 2010.

15 **SEC. 1619. EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS AND EN-**  
16 **TITIES FROM PARTICIPATION IN MEDICARE**  
17 **AND STATE HEALTH CARE PROGRAMS.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128(c) of the Social Se-  
19 curity Act, as previously amended by this subdivision, is  
20 further amended—

21 (1) in the heading, by striking “AND PERIOD”  
22 and inserting “, PERIOD, AND EFFECT”; and

23 (2) by adding at the end the following new  
24 paragraph:

1           “(4)(A) For purposes of this Act, subject to  
2           subparagraph (C), the effect of exclusion is that no  
3           payment may be made by any Federal health care  
4           program (as defined in section 1128B(f)) with re-  
5           spect to any item or service furnished—

6                     “(i) by an excluded individual or entity; or

7                     “(ii) at the medical direction or on the pre-  
8                     scription of a physician or other authorized in-  
9                     dividual when the person submitting a claim for  
10                    such item or service knew or had reason to  
11                    know of the exclusion of such individual.

12           “(B) For purposes of this section and sections  
13           1128A and 1128B, subject to subparagraph (C), an  
14           item or service has been furnished by an individual  
15           or entity if the individual or entity directly or indi-  
16           rectly provided, ordered, manufactured, distributed,  
17           prescribed, or otherwise supplied the item or service  
18           regardless of how the item or service was paid for  
19           by a Federal health care program or to whom such  
20           payment was made.

21           “(C)(i) Payment may be made under a Federal  
22           health care program for emergency items or services  
23           (not including items or services furnished in an  
24           emergency room of a hospital) furnished by an ex-  
25           cluded individual or entity, or at the medical direc-

1 tion or on the prescription of an excluded physician  
2 or other authorized individual during the period of  
3 such individual's exclusion.

4 “(ii) In the case that an individual eligible for  
5 benefits under title XVIII or XIX submits a claim  
6 for payment for items or services furnished by an ex-  
7 cluded individual or entity, and such individual eligi-  
8 ble for such benefits did not know or have reason to  
9 know that such excluded individual or entity was so  
10 excluded, then, notwithstanding such exclusion, pay-  
11 ment shall be made for such items or services. In  
12 such case the Secretary shall notify such individual  
13 eligible for such benefits of the exclusion of the indi-  
14 vidual or entity furnishing the items or services.  
15 Payment shall not be made for items or services fur-  
16 nished by an excluded individual or entity to an indi-  
17 vidual eligible for such benefits after a reasonable  
18 time (as determined by the Secretary in regulations)  
19 after the Secretary has notified the individual eligi-  
20 ble for such benefits of the exclusion of the indi-  
21 vidual or entity furnishing the items or services.

22 “(iii) In the case that a claim for payment for  
23 items or services furnished by an excluded individual  
24 or entity is submitted by an individual or entity  
25 other than an individual eligible for benefits under

1 title XVIII or XIX or the excluded individual or en-  
2 tity, and the Secretary determines that the indi-  
3 vidual or entity that submitted the claim took rea-  
4 sonable steps to learn of the exclusion and reason-  
5 ably relied upon inaccurate or misleading informa-  
6 tion from the relevant Federal health care program  
7 or its contractor, the Secretary may waive repay-  
8 ment of the amount paid in violation of the exclusion  
9 to the individual or entity that submitted the claim  
10 for the items or services furnished by the excluded  
11 individual or entity. If a Federal health care pro-  
12 gram contractor provided inaccurate or misleading  
13 information that resulted in the waiver of an over-  
14 payment under this clause, the Secretary shall take  
15 appropriate action to recover the improperly paid  
16 amount from the contractor.”.

17 **Subtitle C—Enhanced Program**  
18 **and Provider Protections**

19 **SEC. 1631. ENHANCED CMS PROGRAM PROTECTION AU-**  
20 **THORITY.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XI of the Social Security Act  
22 (42 U.S.C. 1301 et seq.) is amended by inserting after  
23 section 1128F the following new section:

1 **“SEC. 1128G. ENHANCED PROGRAM AND PROVIDER PRO-**  
2 **TECTIONS IN THE MEDICARE, MEDICAID, AND**  
3 **CHIP PROGRAMS.**

4 “(a) CERTAIN AUTHORIZED SCREENING, ENHANCED  
5 OVERSIGHT PERIODS, AND ENROLLMENT MORATORIA.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For periods beginning after  
7 January 1, 2011, in the case that the Secretary de-  
8 termines there is a significant risk of fraudulent ac-  
9 tivity (as determined by the Secretary based on rel-  
10 evant complaints, reports, referrals by law enforce-  
11 ment or other sources, data analysis, trending infor-  
12 mation, or claims submissions by providers of serv-  
13 ices and suppliers) with respect to a category of pro-  
14 vider of services or supplier of items or services, in-  
15 cluding a category within a geographic area, under  
16 title XVIII, XIX, or XXI, the Secretary may impose  
17 any of the following requirements with respect to a  
18 provider of services or a supplier (whether such pro-  
19 vider or supplier is initially enrolling in the program  
20 or is renewing such enrollment):

21 “(A) Screening under paragraph (2).

22 “(B) Enhanced oversight periods under  
23 paragraph (3).

24 “(C) Enrollment moratoria under para-  
25 graph (4).



1 In applying this subsection for purposes of title XIX  
2 and XXI the Secretary may require a State to carry  
3 out the provisions of this subsection as a require-  
4 ment of the State plan under title XIX or the child  
5 health plan under title XXI. Actions taken and de-  
6 terminations made under this subsection shall not be  
7 subject to review by a judicial tribunal.

8 “(2) SCREENING.—For purposes of paragraph  
9 (1), the Secretary shall establish procedures under  
10 which screening is conducted with respect to pro-  
11 viders of services and suppliers described in such  
12 paragraph. Such screening may include—

13 “(A) licensing board checks;

14 “(B) screening against the list of individ-  
15 uals and entities excluded from the program  
16 under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI;

17 “(C) the excluded provider list system;

18 “(D) background checks; and

19 “(E) unannounced pre-enrollment or other  
20 site visits.

21 “(3) ENHANCED OVERSIGHT PERIOD.—For  
22 purposes of paragraph (1), the Secretary shall estab-  
23 lish procedures to provide for a period of not less  
24 than 30 days and not more than 365 days during  
25 which providers of services and suppliers described

1 in such paragraph, as the Secretary determines ap-  
2 propriate, would be subject to enhanced oversight,  
3 such as required or unannounced (or required and  
4 unannounced) site visits or inspections, prepayment  
5 review, enhanced review of claims, and such other  
6 actions as specified by the Secretary, under the pro-  
7 grams under titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI. Under  
8 such procedures, the Secretary may extend such pe-  
9 riod for more than 365 days if the Secretary deter-  
10 mines that after the initial period such additional  
11 period of oversight is necessary.

12 “(4) MORATORIUM ON ENROLLMENT OF PRO-  
13 VIDERS AND SUPPLIERS.—For purposes of para-  
14 graph (1), the Secretary, based upon a finding of a  
15 risk of serious ongoing fraud within a program  
16 under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI, may impose a mor-  
17 atorium on the enrollment of providers of services  
18 and suppliers within a category of providers of serv-  
19 ices and suppliers (including a category within a spe-  
20 cific geographic area) under such title. Such a mora-  
21 torium may only be imposed if the Secretary makes  
22 a determination that the moratorium would not ad-  
23 versely impact access of individuals to care under  
24 such program.

1           “(5) CLARIFICATION.—Nothing in this sub-  
2           section shall be interpreted to preclude or limit the  
3           ability of a State to engage in provider screening or  
4           enhanced provider oversight activities beyond those  
5           required by the Secretary.”.

6           (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

7           (1) MEDICAID.—Section 1902(a) of the Social  
8           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)) is  
9           amended—

10           (A) in paragraph (23), by inserting before  
11           the semicolon at the end the following: “or by  
12           a person to whom or entity to which a morato-  
13           rium under section 1128G(a)(4) is applied dur-  
14           ing the period of such moratorium”;

15           (B) in paragraph (72); by striking at the  
16           end “and”;

17           (C) in paragraph (73), by striking the pe-  
18           riod at the end and inserting “and”; and

19           (D) by adding after paragraph (73) the  
20           following new paragraph:

21           “(74) provide that the State will enforce any  
22           determination made by the Secretary under sub-  
23           section (a) of section 1128G (relating to a signifi-  
24           cant risk of fraudulent activity with respect to a cat-  
25           egory of provider or supplier described in such sub-

1 section (a) through use of the appropriate proce-  
2 dures described in such subsection (a)), and that the  
3 State will carry out any activities as required by the  
4 Secretary for purposes of such subsection (a).”.

5 (2) CHIP.—Section 2102 of such Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 1397bb) is amended by adding at the end the  
7 following new subsection:

8 “(d) PROGRAM INTEGRITY.—A State child health  
9 plan shall include a description of the procedures to be  
10 used by the State—

11 “(1) to enforce any determination made by the  
12 Secretary under subsection (a) of section 1128G (re-  
13 lating to a significant risk of fraudulent activity with  
14 respect to a category of provider or supplier de-  
15 scribed in such subsection through use of the appro-  
16 priate procedures described in such subsection); and

17 “(2) to carry out any activities as required by  
18 the Secretary for purposes of such subsection.”.

19 (3) MEDICARE.—Section 1866(j) of such Act  
20 (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)) is amended by adding at the  
21 end the following new paragraph:

22 “(3) PROGRAM INTEGRITY.—The provisions of  
23 section 1128G(a) apply to enrollments and renewals  
24 of enrollments of providers of services and suppliers  
25 under this title.”.

1 **SEC. 1632. ENHANCED MEDICARE, MEDICAID, AND CHIP**  
2 **PROGRAM DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS RE-**  
3 **LATING TO PREVIOUS AFFILIATIONS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128G of the Social Secu-  
5 rity Act, as inserted by section 1631, is amended by add-  
6 ing at the end the following new subsection:

7 “(b) ENHANCED PROGRAM DISCLOSURE REQUIRE-  
8 MENTS.—

9 “(1) DISCLOSURE.—A provider of services or  
10 supplier who submits on or after July 1, 2011, an  
11 application for enrollment and renewing enrollment  
12 in a program under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI shall  
13 disclose (in a form and manner determined by the  
14 Secretary) any current affiliation or affiliation with-  
15 in the previous 10-year period with a provider of  
16 services or supplier that has uncollected debt or with  
17 a person or entity that has been suspended or ex-  
18 cluded under such program, subject to a payment  
19 suspension, or has had its billing privileges revoked.

20 “(2) ENHANCED SAFEGUARDS.—If the Sec-  
21 retary determines that such previous affiliation of  
22 such provider or supplier poses a risk of fraud,  
23 waste, or abuse, the Secretary may apply such en-  
24 hanced safeguards as the Secretary determines nec-  
25 essary to reduce such risk associated with such pro-  
26 vider or supplier enrolling or participating in the

1 program under title XVIII, XIX, or XXI. Such safe-  
2 guards may include enhanced oversight, such as en-  
3 hanced screening of claims, required or unannounced  
4 (or required and unannounced) site visits or inspec-  
5 tions, additional information reporting requirements,  
6 and conditioning such enrollment on the provision of  
7 a surety bond.

8 “(3) AUTHORITY TO DENY PARTICIPATION.—If  
9 the Secretary determines that there has been at  
10 least one such affiliation and that such affiliation or  
11 affiliations, as applicable, of such provider or sup-  
12 plier poses a serious risk of fraud, waste, or abuse,  
13 the Secretary may deny the application of such pro-  
14 vider or supplier.”.

15 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

16 (1) MEDICAID.—Paragraph (74) of section  
17 1902(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)), as added  
18 by section 1631(b)(1), is amended—

19 (A) by inserting “or subsection (b) of such  
20 section (relating to disclosure requirements)”  
21 before “, and that the State”; and

22 (B) by inserting before the period the fol-  
23 lowing: “and apply any enhanced safeguards,  
24 with respect to a provider or supplier described

1 in such subsection (b), as the Secretary deter-  
2 mines necessary under such subsection (b)”.

3 (2) CHIP.—Subsection (d) of section 2102 of  
4 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397bb), as added by section  
5 1631(b)(2), is amended—

6 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking at the  
7 end “and”;

8 (B) in paragraph (2) by striking the period  
9 at the end and inserting “; and” and

10 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
11 paragraph:

12 “(3) to enforce any determination made by the  
13 Secretary under subsection (b) of section 1128G (re-  
14 lating to disclosure requirements) and to apply any  
15 enhanced safeguards, with respect to a provider or  
16 supplier described in such subsection, as the Sec-  
17 retary determines necessary under such subsection.”.

18 **SEC. 1633. REQUIRED INCLUSION OF PAYMENT MODIFIER**  
19 **FOR CERTAIN EVALUATION AND MANAGE-**  
20 **MENT SERVICES.**

21 Section 1848 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
22 1395w-4), as amended by section 4101 of the HITECH  
23 Act (Public Law 111-5), is amended by adding at the end  
24 the following new subsection:

1       “(p) PAYMENT MODIFIER FOR CERTAIN EVALUA-  
2 TION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES.—The Secretary shall  
3 establish a payment modifier under the fee schedule under  
4 this section for evaluation and management services (as  
5 specified in section 1842(b)(16)(B)(ii)) that result in the  
6 ordering of additional services (such as lab tests), the pre-  
7 scription of drugs, the furnishing or ordering of durable  
8 medical equipment in order to enable better monitoring  
9 of claims for payment for such additional services under  
10 this title, or the ordering, furnishing, or prescribing of  
11 other items and services determined by the Secretary to  
12 pose a high risk of waste, fraud, and abuse. The Secretary  
13 may require providers of services or suppliers to report  
14 such modifier in claims submitted for payment.”.

15 **SEC. 1634. EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER**  
16 **MEDICARE INTEGRITY PROGRAM.**

17       (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1893(c) of the Social Se-  
18 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ddd(c)) is amended—

19           (1) in paragraph (3), by striking at the end  
20       “and”;

21           (2) by redesignating paragraph (4) as para-  
22       graph (5); and

23           (3) by inserting after paragraph (3) the fol-  
24       lowing new paragraph:



1           “(4) for the contract year beginning in 2011  
2           and each subsequent contract year, the entity pro-  
3           vides assurances to the satisfaction of the Secretary  
4           that the entity will conduct periodic evaluations of  
5           the effectiveness of the activities carried out by such  
6           entity under the Program and will submit to the  
7           Secretary an annual report on such activities; and”.

8           (b) REFERENCE TO MEDICAID INTEGRITY PRO-  
9           GRAM.—For a similar provision with respect to the Med-  
10          icaid Integrity Program, see section 1752.

11 **SEC. 1635. REQUIRE PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS TO**  
12                           **ADOPT PROGRAMS TO REDUCE WASTE,**  
13                           **FRAUD, AND ABUSE.**

14          (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1874 of the Social Secu-  
15          rity Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1395kk) is amended by  
16          adding at the end the following new subsection:

17          “(d) COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS FOR PROVIDERS OF  
18          SERVICES AND SUPPLIERS.—

19                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may  
20                 disenroll a provider of services or a supplier (other  
21                 than a physician or a skilled nursing facility) under  
22                 this title (or may impose any civil monetary penalty  
23                 or other intermediate sanction under paragraph (4))  
24                 if such provider of services or supplier fails to, sub-  
25                 ject to paragraph (5), establish a compliance pro-

1       gram that contains the core elements established  
2       under paragraph (2).

3               “(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF CORE ELEMENTS.—

4       The Secretary, in consultation with the Inspector  
5       General of the Department of Health and Human  
6       Services, shall establish core elements for a compli-  
7       ance program under paragraph (1). Such elements  
8       may include written policies, procedures, and stand-  
9       ards of conduct, a designated compliance officer and  
10      a compliance committee; effective training and edu-  
11      cation pertaining to fraud, waste, and abuse for the  
12      organization’s employees and contractors; a con-  
13      fidential or anonymous mechanism, such as a hot-  
14      line, to receive compliance questions and reports of  
15      fraud, waste, or abuse; disciplinary guidelines for en-  
16      forcement of standards; internal monitoring and au-  
17      diting procedures, including monitoring and auditing  
18      of contractors; procedures for ensuring prompt re-  
19      sponses to detected offenses and development of cor-  
20      rective action initiatives, including responses to po-  
21      tential offenses; and procedures to return all identi-  
22      fied overpayments to the programs under this title,  
23      title XIX, and title XXI.

24              “(3) TIMELINE FOR IMPLEMENTATION.—The

25      Secretary shall determine a timeline for the estab-

1 lishment of the core elements under paragraph (2)  
2 and the date on which a provider of services and  
3 suppliers (other than physicians) shall be required to  
4 have established such a program for purposes of this  
5 subsection.

6 “(4) CMS ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—The  
7 Administrator for the Centers of Medicare & Med-  
8 icaid Services shall have the authority to determine  
9 whether a provider of services or supplier described  
10 in subparagraph (3) has met the requirement of this  
11 subsection and to impose a civil monetary penalty  
12 not to exceed \$50,000 for each violation. The Sec-  
13 retary may also impose other intermediate sanctions,  
14 including corrective action plans and additional mon-  
15 itoring in the case of a violation of this subsection.

16 “(5) PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary may  
17 conduct a pilot program on the application of this  
18 subsection with respect to a category of providers of  
19 services or suppliers (other than physicians) that the  
20 Secretary determines to be a category which is at  
21 high risk for waste, fraud, and abuse before imple-  
22 menting the requirements of this subsection to all  
23 providers of services and suppliers described in para-  
24 graph (3).”.

1 (b) REFERENCE TO SIMILAR MEDICAID PROVI-  
2 SION.—For a similar provision with respect to the Med-  
3 icaid program under title XIX of the Social Security Act,  
4 see section 1753.

5 **SEC. 1636. MAXIMUM PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF MEDI-**  
6 **CARE CLAIMS REDUCED TO NOT MORE THAN**  
7 **12 MONTHS.**

8 (a) PURPOSE.—In general, the 36-month period cur-  
9 rently allowed for claims filing under parts A, B, C, and,  
10 D of title XVIII of the Social Security Act presents oppor-  
11 tunities for fraud schemes in which processing patterns  
12 of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services can be  
13 observed and exploited. Narrowing the window for claims  
14 processing will not overburden providers and will reduce  
15 fraud and abuse.

16 (b) REDUCING MAXIMUM PERIOD FOR SUBMIS-  
17 SION.—

18 (1) PART A.—Section 1814(a) of the Social Se-  
19 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395f(a)) is amended—

20 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “period  
21 of 3 calendar years” and all that follows and in-  
22 serting “period of 1 calendar year from which  
23 such services are furnished; and”; and

24 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
25 sentence: “In applying paragraph (1), the Sec-

1           retary may specify exceptions to the 1 calendar  
2           year period specified in such paragraph.”.

3           (2) PART B.—Section 1835(a) of such Act (42  
4           U.S.C. 1395n(a)) is amended—

5                   (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “period  
6                   of 3 calendar years” and all that follows and in-  
7                   serting “period of 1 calendar year from which  
8                   such services are furnished; and”; and

9                   (B) by adding at the end the following new  
10                  sentence: “In applying paragraph (1), the Sec-  
11                  retary may specify exceptions to the 1 calendar  
12                  year period specified in such paragraph.”.

13           (3) PARTS C AND D.—Section 1857(d) of such  
14           Act is amended by adding at the end the following  
15           new paragraph:

16                   “(7) PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS.—  
17                   The contract shall require an MA organization or  
18                   PDP sponsor to require any provider of services  
19                   under contract with, in partnership with, or affili-  
20                   ated with such organization or sponsor to ensure  
21                   that, with respect to items and services furnished by  
22                   such provider to an enrollee of such organization,  
23                   written request, signed by such enrollee, except in  
24                   cases in which the Secretary finds it impracticable  
25                   for the enrollee to do so, is filed for payment for

1 such items and services in such form, in such man-  
2 ner, and by such person or persons as the Secretary  
3 may by regulation prescribe, no later than the close  
4 of the 1 calendar year period after such items and  
5 services are furnished. In applying the previous sen-  
6 tence, the Secretary may specify exceptions to the 1  
7 calendar year period specified.”.

8 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
9 subsection (b) shall be effective for items and services fur-  
10 nished on or after January 1, 2011.

11 **SEC. 1637. PHYSICIANS WHO ORDER DURABLE MEDICAL**  
12 **EQUIPMENT OR HOME HEALTH SERVICES RE-**  
13 **QUIRED TO BE MEDICARE ENROLLED PHYSI-**  
14 **CANS OR ELIGIBLE PROFESSIONALS.**

15 (a) DME.—Section 1834(a)(11)(B) of the Social Se-  
16 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(11)(B)) is amended by  
17 striking “physician” and inserting “physician enrolled  
18 under section 1866(j) or an eligible professional under sec-  
19 tion 1848(k)(3)(B)”.

20 (b) HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—

21 (1) PART A.—Section 1814(a)(2) of such Act  
22 (42 U.S.C. 1395(a)(2)) is amended in the matter  
23 preceding subparagraph (A) by inserting “in the  
24 case of services described in subparagraph (C), a  
25 physician enrolled under section 1866(j) or an eligi-

1 ble professional under section 1848(k)(3)(B),” be-  
2 fore “or, in the case of services”.

3 (2) PART B.—Section 1835(a)(2) of such Act  
4 (42 U.S.C. 1395n(a)(2)) is amended in the matter  
5 preceding subparagraph (A) by inserting “, or in the  
6 case of services described in subparagraph (A), a  
7 physician enrolled under section 1866(j) or an eligi-  
8 ble professional under section 1848(k)(3)(B),” after  
9 “a physician”.

10 (c) DISCRETION TO EXPAND APPLICATION.—The  
11 Secretary may extend the requirement applied by the  
12 amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) to durable  
13 medical equipment and home health services (relating to  
14 requiring certifications and written orders to be made by  
15 enrolled physicians and health professions) to other cat-  
16 egories of items or services under this title, including cov-  
17 ered part D drugs as defined in section 1860D–2(e), if  
18 the Secretary determines that such application would help  
19 to reduce the risk of waste, fraud, and abuse with respect  
20 to such other categories under title XVIII of the Social  
21 Security Act.

22 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
23 this section shall apply to written orders and certifications  
24 made on or after July 1, 2010.

1 **SEC. 1638. REQUIREMENT FOR PHYSICIANS TO PROVIDE**  
2 **DOCUMENTATION ON REFERRALS TO PRO-**  
3 **GRAMS AT HIGH RISK OF WASTE AND ABUSE.**

4 (a) PHYSICIANS AND OTHER SUPPLIERS.—Section  
5 1842(h) of the Social Security Act, as amended by section  
6 1635, is further amended by adding at the end the fol-  
7 lowing new paragraph:

8 “(10) The Secretary may disenroll, for a period of  
9 not more than one year for each act, a physician or sup-  
10 plier under section 1866(j) if such physician or supplier  
11 fails to maintain and, upon request of the Secretary, pro-  
12 vide access to documentation relating to written orders or  
13 requests for payment for durable medical equipment, cer-  
14 tifications for home health services, or referrals for other  
15 items or services written or ordered by such physician or  
16 supplier under this title, as specified by the Secretary.”.

17 (b) PROVIDERS OF SERVICES.—Section 1866(a)(1)  
18 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc), as amended by section  
19 1635, is further amended—

20 (1) in subparagraph (V), by striking at the end  
21 “and”;

22 (2) in subparagraph (W), by striking the period  
23 at the end and adding “; and”; and

24 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
25 paragraph:





1 (A) by striking “and such services” and in-  
2 serting “such services”; and

3 (B) by inserting after “care of a physi-  
4 cian” the following: “, and, in the case of a cer-  
5 tification or recertification made by a physician  
6 after January 1, 2010, prior to making such  
7 certification the physician must document that  
8 the physician has had a face-to-face encounter  
9 (including through use of telehealth and other  
10 than with respect to encounters that are inci-  
11 dent to services involved) with the individual  
12 during the 6-month period preceding such cer-  
13 tification, or other reasonable timeframe as de-  
14 termined by the Secretary”.

15 (2) PART B.—Section 1835(a)(2)(A) of the So-  
16 cial Security Act is amended—

17 (A) by striking “and” before “(iii)”; and

18 (B) by inserting after “care of a physi-  
19 cian” the following: “, and (iv) in the case of  
20 a certification or recertification after January  
21 1, 2010, prior to making such certification the  
22 physician must document that the physician has  
23 had a face-to-face encounter (including through  
24 use of telehealth and other than with respect to  
25 encounters that are incident to services in-

1           volved) with the individual during the 6-month  
2           period preceding such certification or recertifi-  
3           cation, or other reasonable timeframe as deter-  
4           mined by the Secretary”.

5           (b) CONDITION OF PAYMENT FOR DURABLE MED-  
6           ICAL EQUIPMENT.—Section 1834(a)(11)(B) of the Social  
7           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(11)(B)) is amended by  
8           adding at the end the following: “and shall require that  
9           such an order be written pursuant to the physician docu-  
10          menting that the physician has had a face-to-face encoun-  
11          ter (including through use of telehealth and other than  
12          with respect to encounters that are incident to services in-  
13          volved) with the individual involved during the 6-month  
14          period preceding such written order, or other reasonable  
15          timeframe as determined by the Secretary”.

16          (c) APPLICATION TO OTHER AREAS UNDER MEDI-  
17          CARE.—The Secretary may apply the face-to-face encoun-  
18          ter requirement described in the amendments made by  
19          subsections (a) and (b) to other items and services for  
20          which payment is provided under title XVIII of the Social  
21          Security Act based upon a finding that such an decision  
22          would reduce the risk of waste, fraud, or abuse.

23          (d) APPLICATION TO MEDICAID AND CHIP.—The re-  
24          quirements pursuant to the amendments made by sub-  
25          sections (a) and (b) shall apply in the case of physicians

1 making certifications for home health services under title  
2 XIX or XXI of the Social Security Act, in the same man-  
3 ner and to the same extent as such requirements apply  
4 in the case of physicians making such certifications under  
5 title XVIII of such Act.

6 **SEC. 1640. EXTENSION OF TESTIMONIAL SUBPOENA AU-**  
7 **THORITY TO PROGRAM EXCLUSION INVES-**  
8 **TIGATIONS.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128(f) of the Social Se-  
10 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7(f)) is amended by adding  
11 at the end the following new paragraph:

12 “(4) The provisions of subsections (d) and (e) of sec-  
13 tion 205 shall apply with respect to this section to the  
14 same extent as they are applicable with respect to title  
15 II. The Secretary may delegate the authority granted by  
16 section 205(d) (as made applicable to this section) to the  
17 Inspector General of the Department of Health and  
18 Human Services or the Administrator of the Centers for  
19 Medicare & Medicaid Services for purposes of any inves-  
20 tigation under this section.”.

21 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
22 subsection (a) shall apply to investigations beginning on  
23 or after January 1, 2010.

1 **SEC. 1641. REQUIRED REPAYMENTS OF MEDICARE AND**  
2 **MEDICAID OVERPAYMENTS.**

3 Section 1128G of the Social Security Act, as inserted  
4 by section 1631 and amended by section 1632, is further  
5 amended by adding at the end the following new sub-  
6 section:

7 “(c) **REPORTS ON AND REPAYMENT OF OVERPAY-**  
8 **MENTS IDENTIFIED THROUGH INTERNAL AUDITS AND**  
9 **REVIEWS.—**

10 “(1) **REPORTING AND RETURNING OVERPAY-**  
11 **MENTS.—**If a person knows of an overpayment, the  
12 person must—

13 “(A) report and return the overpayment to  
14 the Secretary, the State, an intermediary, a  
15 carrier, or a contractor, as appropriate, at the  
16 correct address, and

17 “(B) notify the Secretary, the State, inter-  
18 mediary, carrier, or contractor to whom the  
19 overpayment was returned in writing of the rea-  
20 son for the overpayment.

21 “(2) **TIMING.—**An overpayment must be re-  
22 ported and returned under paragraph (1)(A) by not  
23 later than the date that is 60 days after the date the  
24 person knows of the overpayment.

25 Any known overpayment retained later than the ap-  
26 plicable date specified in this paragraph creates an

1 obligation as defined in section 3729(b)(3) of title  
2 31 of the United States Code.

3 “(3) CLARIFICATION.—Repayment of any over-  
4 payments (or refunding by withholding of future  
5 payments) by a provider of services or supplier does  
6 not otherwise limit the provider or supplier’s poten-  
7 tial liability for administrative obligations such as  
8 applicable interests, fines, and specialties or civil or  
9 criminal sanctions involving the same claim if it is  
10 determined later that the reason for the overpay-  
11 ment was related to fraud by the provider or sup-  
12 plier or the employees or agents of such provider or  
13 supplier.

14 “(4) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

15 “(A) KNOWS.—The term ‘knows’ has the  
16 meaning given the terms ‘knowing’ and ‘know-  
17 ingly’ in section 3729(b) of title 31 of the  
18 United States Code.

19 “(B) OVERPAYMENT.—The term “overpay-  
20 ment” means any finally determined funds that  
21 a person receives or retains under title XVIII,  
22 XIX, or XXI to which the person, after applica-  
23 ble reconciliation, is not entitled under such  
24 title.

1           “(C) PERSON.—The term ‘person’ means a  
2           provider of services, supplier, Medicaid man-  
3           aged care organization (as defined in section  
4           1903(m)(1)(A)), Medicare Advantage organiza-  
5           tion (as defined in section 1859(a)(1)), or PDP  
6           sponsor (as defined in section 1860D-  
7           41(a)(13)), but excluding a beneficiary.”.

8 **SEC. 1642. EXPANDED APPLICATION OF HARDSHIP WAIV-**  
9           **ERS FOR OIG EXCLUSIONS TO BENE-**  
10           **FICIARIES OF ANY FEDERAL HEALTH CARE**  
11           **PROGRAM.**

12           Section 1128(c)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (42  
13 U.S.C. 1320a-7(c)(3)(B)) is amended by striking “indi-  
14 viduals entitled to benefits under part A of title XVIII  
15 or enrolled under part B of such title, or both” and insert-  
16 ing “beneficiaries (as defined in section 1128A(i)(5)) of  
17 that program”.

18 **SEC. 1643. ACCESS TO CERTAIN INFORMATION ON RENAL**  
19           **DIALYSIS FACILITIES.**

20           Section 1881(b) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
21 1395rr(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following  
22 new paragraph:

23           “(15) For purposes of evaluating or auditing pay-  
24 ments made to renal dialysis facilities for items and serv-  
25 ices under this section under paragraph (1), each such

1 renal dialysis facility, upon the request of the Secretary,  
2 shall provide to the Secretary access to information relat-  
3 ing to any ownership or compensation arrangement be-  
4 tween such facility and the medical director of such facility  
5 or between such facility and any physician.”.

6 **SEC. 1644. BILLING AGENTS, CLEARINGHOUSES, OR OTHER**  
7 **ALTERNATE PAYEES REQUIRED TO REG-**  
8 **ISTER UNDER MEDICARE.**

9 (a) **MEDICARE.**—Section 1866(j)(1) of the Social Se-  
10 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(1)) is amended by adding  
11 at the end the following new subparagraph:

12 “(D) **BILLING AGENTS AND CLEARING-**  
13 **HOUSES REQUIRED TO BE REGISTER UNDER**  
14 **MEDICARE.**—Any agent, clearinghouse, or other  
15 alternate payee that submits claims on behalf of  
16 a health care provider must be registered with  
17 the Secretary in a form and manner specified  
18 by the Secretary.”.

19 (b) **MEDICAID.**—For a similar provision with respect  
20 to the Medicaid program under title XIX of the Social Se-  
21 curity Act, see section 1759.

22 (c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by  
23 subsection (a) shall apply to claims submitted on or after  
24 January 1, 2012.



1 **SEC. 1645. CONFORMING CIVIL MONETARY PENALTIES TO**  
2 **FALSE CLAIMS ACT AMENDMENTS.**

3 Section 1128A of the Social Security Act, as amended  
4 by sections 1611, 1612, 1613, and 1615, is further  
5 amended—

6 (1) in subsection (a)—

7 (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “to an  
8 officer, employee, or agent of the United States,  
9 or of any department or agency thereof, or of  
10 any State agency (as defined in subsection  
11 (i)(1))”;

12 (B) in paragraph (4)—

13 (i) by striking “participating in a pro-  
14 gram under title XVIII or a State health  
15 care program” and inserting “participating  
16 in a Federal health care program (as de-  
17 fined in section 1128B(f))”; and

18 (ii) in subparagraph (A), by striking  
19 “title XVIII or a State health care pro-  
20 gram” and inserting “a Federal health  
21 care program (as defined in section  
22 1128B(f))”;

23 (C) by striking “or” at the end of para-  
24 graph (10);

25 (D) by inserting after paragraph (11) the  
26 following new paragraphs:

1           “(12) conspires to commit a violation of this  
2 section; or

3           “(13) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be  
4 made or used, a false record or statement material  
5 to an obligation to pay or transmit money or prop-  
6 erty to a Federal health care program, or knowingly  
7 conceals or knowingly and improperly avoids or de-  
8 creases an obligation to pay or transmit money or  
9 property to a Federal health care program;” and

10           (E) in the matter following paragraph  
11 (13), as inserted by subparagraph (D), by strik-  
12 ing “or in cases under paragraph (11), \$50,000  
13 for each such violation” and inserting “in cases  
14 under paragraph (11), \$50,000 for each such  
15 violation, in cases under paragraph (12),  
16 \$50,000 for any violation described in this sec-  
17 tion committed in furtherance of the conspiracy  
18 involved; or in cases under paragraph (13),  
19 \$50,000 for each false record or statement, or  
20 concealment, avoidance, or decrease”; and

21           (F) in the second sentence, by striking  
22 “such false statement or misrepresentation)”  
23 and inserting “such false statement or mis-  
24 representation, in cases under paragraph (12),  
25 an assessment of not more than 3 times the

1 total amount that would otherwise apply for  
2 any violation described in this section com-  
3 mitted in furtherance of the conspiracy in-  
4 volved, or in cases under paragraph (13), an as-  
5 sessment of not more than 3 times the total  
6 amount of the obligation to which the false  
7 record or statement was material or that was  
8 avoided or decreased)”.  
9

10 (2) in subsection (c)(1), by striking “six years”  
and inserting “10 years”; and

11 (3) in subsection (i)—

12 (A) by amending paragraph (2) to read as  
13 follows:

14 “(2) The term “claim” means any application,  
15 request, or demand, whether under contract, or oth-  
16 erwise, for money or property for items and services  
17 under a Federal health care program (as defined in  
18 section 1128B(f)), whether or not the United States  
19 or a State agency has title to the money or property,  
20 that—

21 “(A) is presented or caused to be pre-  
22 sented to an officer, employee, or agent of the  
23 United States, or of any department or agency  
24 thereof, or of any State agency (as defined in  
25 subsection (i)(1)); or

1           “(B) is made to a contractor, grantee, or  
2           other recipient if the money or property is to be  
3           spent or used on the Federal health care pro-  
4           gram’s behalf or to advance a Federal health  
5           care program interest, and if the Federal health  
6           care program—

7                   “(i) provides or has provided any por-  
8                   tion of the money or property requested or  
9                   demanded; or

10                   “(ii) will reimburse such contractor,  
11                   grantee, or other recipient for any portion  
12                   of the money or property which is re-  
13                   quested or demanded.”;

14           (B) by amending paragraph (3) to read as  
15           follows:

16                   “(3) The term ‘item or service’ means, without  
17                   limitation, any medical, social, management, admin-  
18                   istrative, or other item or service used in connection  
19                   with or directly or indirectly related to a Federal  
20                   health care program.”;

21           (C) in paragraph (6)—

22                   (i) in subparagraph (C), by striking at  
23                   the end “or”;

1 (ii) in the first subparagraph (D), by  
2 striking at the end the period and inserting  
3 “; or”; and

4 (iii) by redesignating the second sub-  
5 paragraph (D) as a subparagraph (E);

6 (D) by amending paragraph (7) to read as  
7 follows:

8 “(7) The terms ‘knowing’, ‘knowingly’, and  
9 ‘should know’ mean that a person, with respect to  
10 information—

11 “(A) has actual knowledge of the informa-  
12 tion;

13 “(B) acts in deliberate ignorance of the  
14 truth or falsity of the information; or

15 “(C) acts in reckless disregard of the truth  
16 or falsity of the information;

17 and require no proof of specific intent to defraud.”;

18 and

19 (E) by adding at the end the following new  
20 paragraphs:

21 “(8) The term ‘obligation’ means an established  
22 duty, whether or not fixed, arising from an express  
23 or implied contractual, grantor-grantee, or licensor-  
24 licensee relationship, from a fee-based or similar re-

1 relationship, from statute or regulation, or from the  
2 retention of any overpayment.

3 “(9) The term ‘material’ means having a nat-  
4 ural tendency to influence, or be capable of influ-  
5 encing, the payment or receipt of money or prop-  
6 erty.”.

7 **Subtitle D—Access to Information**  
8 **Needed To Prevent Fraud,**  
9 **Waste, and Abuse**

10 **SEC. 1651. ACCESS TO INFORMATION NECESSARY TO IDEN-**  
11 **TIFY FRAUD, WASTE, AND ABUSE.**

12 Section 1128G of the Social Security Act, as added  
13 by section 1631 and amended by sections 1632 and 1641,  
14 is further amended by adding at the end the following new  
15 subsection;

16 “(d) ACCESS TO INFORMATION NECESSARY TO  
17 IDENTIFY FRAUD, WASTE, AND ABUSE.—For purposes of  
18 law enforcement activity, and to the extent consistent with  
19 applicable disclosure, privacy, and security laws, including  
20 the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act  
21 of 1996 and the Privacy Act of 1974, and subject to any  
22 information systems security requirements enacted by law  
23 or otherwise required by the Secretary, the Attorney Gen-  
24 eral shall have access, facilitation by the Inspector General  
25 of the Department of Health and Human Services, to

1 claims and payment data relating to titles XVIII and XIX,  
2 in consultation with the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
3 Services or the owner of such data.”.

4 **SEC. 1652. ELIMINATION OF DUPLICATION BETWEEN THE**  
5 **HEALTHCARE INTEGRITY AND PROTECTION**  
6 **DATA BANK AND THE NATIONAL PRACTI-**  
7 **TIONER DATA BANK.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—To eliminate duplication between  
9 the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank  
10 (HIPDB) established under section 1128E of the Social  
11 Security Act and the National Practitioner Data Bank  
12 (NPBD) established under the Health Care Quality Im-  
13 provement Act of 1986, section 1128E of the Social Secu-  
14 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7e) is amended—

15 (1) in subsection (a), by striking “Not later  
16 than” and inserting “Subject to subsection (h), not  
17 later than”;

18 (2) in the first sentence of subsection (d)(2), by  
19 striking “(other than with respect to requests by  
20 Federal agencies)”; and

21 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
22 section:

23 “(h) SUNSET OF THE HEALTHCARE INTEGRITY AND  
24 PROTECTION DATA BANK; TRANSITION PROCESS.—Ef-  
25 fective upon the enactment of this subsection, the Sec-

1 retary shall implement a process to eliminate duplication  
2 between the Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data  
3 Bank (in this subsection referred to as the ‘HIPDB’ es-  
4 tablished pursuant to subsection (a) and the National  
5 Practitioner Data Bank (in this subsection referred to as  
6 the ‘NPDB’) as implemented under the Health Care Qual-  
7 ity Improvement Act of 1986 and section 1921 of this Act,  
8 including systems testing necessary to ensure that infor-  
9 mation formerly collected in the HIPDB will be accessible  
10 through the NPDB, and other activities necessary to  
11 eliminate duplication between the two data banks. Upon  
12 the completion of such process, notwithstanding any other  
13 provision of law, the Secretary shall cease the operation  
14 of the HIPDB and shall collect information required to  
15 be reported under the preceding provisions of this section  
16 in the NPDB. Except as otherwise provided in this sub-  
17 section, the provisions of subsections (a) through (g) shall  
18 continue to apply with respect to the reporting of (or fail-  
19 ure to report), access to, and other treatment of the infor-  
20 mation specified in this section.”.

21 (b) ELIMINATION OF THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE  
22 HHS OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL.—Section  
23 1128C(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a-  
24 7c(a)(1)) is amended—



1 (1) in subparagraph (C), by adding at the end  
2 “and”;

3 (2) in subparagraph (D), by striking at the end  
4 “, and” and inserting a period; and

5 (3) by striking subparagraph (E).

6 (c) SPECIAL PROVISION FOR ACCESS TO THE NA-  
7 TIONAL PRACTITIONER DATA BANK BY THE DEPART-  
8 MENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other  
10 provision of law, during the one year period that be-  
11 gins on the effective date specified in subsection  
12 (e)(1), the information described in paragraph (2)  
13 shall be available from the National Practitioner  
14 Data Bank (described in section 1921 of the Social  
15 Security Act) to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs  
16 without charge.

17 (2) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—For purposes  
18 of paragraph (1), the information described in this  
19 paragraph is the information that would, but for the  
20 amendments made by this section, have been avail-  
21 able to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs from the  
22 Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank.

23 (d) FUNDING.—Notwithstanding any provisions of  
24 this Act, sections 1128E(d)(2) and 1817(k)(3) of the So-  
25 cial Security Act, or any other provision of law, there shall

1 be available for carrying out the transition process under  
2 section 1128E(h) of the Social Security Act over the pe-  
3 riod required to complete such process, and for operation  
4 of the National Practitioner Data Bank until such process  
5 is completed, without fiscal year limitation—

6           (1) any fees collected pursuant to section  
7           1128E(d)(2) of such Act; and

8           (2) such additional amounts as necessary, from  
9           appropriations available to the Secretary and to the  
10          Office of the Inspector General of the Department of  
11          Health and Human Services under clauses (i) and  
12          (ii), respectively, of section 1817(k)(3)(A) of such  
13          Act, for costs of such activities during the first 12  
14          months following the date of the enactment of this  
15          Act.

16          (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made—

17               (1) by subsection (a)(2) shall take effect on the  
18               first day after the Secretary of Health and Human  
19               Services certifies that the process implemented pur-  
20               suant to section 1128E(h) of the Social Security Act  
21               (as added by subsection (a)(3)) is complete; and

22               (2) by subsection (b) shall take effect on the  
23               earlier of the date specified in paragraph (1) or the  
24               first day of the second succeeding fiscal year after  
25               the fiscal year during which this Act is enacted.

1 **SEC. 1653. COMPLIANCE WITH HIPAA PRIVACY AND SECUR-**  
2 **RITY STANDARDS.**

3 The provisions of sections 262(a) and 264 of the  
4 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of  
5 1996 (and standards promulgated pursuant to such sec-  
6 tions) and the Privacy Act of 1974 shall apply with respect  
7 to the provisions of this subtitle and amendments made  
8 by this subtitle.

9 **TITLE O—MEDICAID AND CHIP**  
10 **Subtitle A—Medicaid and Health**  
11 **Reform**

12 **SEC. 1701. ELIGIBILITY FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH INCOME**  
13 **BELOW 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  PERCENT OF THE FEDERAL**  
14 **POVERTY LEVEL.**

15 (a) ELIGIBILITY FOR NON-TRADITIONAL INDIVID-  
16 UALS WITH INCOME BELOW 133 PERCENT OF THE FED-  
17 ERAL POVERTY LEVEL.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of  
19 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20 1396b(a)(10)(A)(i) is amended—

21 (A) by striking “or” at the end of sub-  
22 clause (VI);

23 (B) by adding “or” at the end of subclause  
24 (VII); and

25 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
26 subclause:

1           “(VIII) who are under 65 years  
2           of age, who are not described in a pre-  
3           vious subclause of this clause, and  
4           who are in families whose income (de-  
5           termined using methodologies and  
6           procedures specified by the Secretary  
7           in consultation with the Health  
8           Choices Commissioner) does not ex-  
9           ceed 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  percent of the income offi-  
10          cial poverty line (as defined by the Of-  
11          fice of Management and Budget, and  
12          revised annually in accordance with  
13          section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget  
14          Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable  
15          to a family of the size involved;”.

16           (2) 100% FMAP FOR NON-TRADITIONAL MED-  
17          ICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1905 of  
18          such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d) is amended—

19           (A) in the third sentence of subsection (b)  
20          by inserting before the period at the end the  
21          following: “and with respect to amounts de-  
22          scribed in subsection (y)”;

23           (B) by adding at the end the following new  
24          subsection:

1       “(y) ADDITIONAL EXPENDITURES SUBJECT TO  
2 100% FMAP.—For purposes of section 1905(b), the  
3 amounts described in this subsection are the following:

4           “(1) Amounts expended for medical assistance  
5 for individuals described in subclause (VIII) of sec-  
6 tion 1902(a)(10)(A)(i).”.

7           (3) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
8 section shall be construed as not providing for cov-  
9 erage under subclause (VIII) of section  
10 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act, as  
11 added by paragraph (1) of, and an increased FMAP  
12 under the amendment made by paragraph (2) for,  
13 an individual who has been provided medical assist-  
14 ance under title XIX of the Act under a demonstra-  
15 tion waiver approved under section 1115 of such Act  
16 or with State funds.

17           (4) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
18 1903(f)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
19 1396b(f)(4)) is amended by inserting  
20 “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII),” after  
21 “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VII),”.

22       (b) ELIGIBILITY FOR TRADITIONAL MEDICAID ELI-  
23 GIBLE INDIVIDUALS WITH INCOME NOT EXCEEDING  
24 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  PERCENT OF THE FEDERAL POVERTY LEVEL.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of  
2 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
3 1396b(a)(10)(A)(i)), as amended by subsection (a),  
4 is amended—

5           (A) by striking “or” at the end of sub-  
6 clause (VII);

7           (B) by adding “or” at the end of subclause  
8 (VIII); and

9           (C) by adding at the end the following new  
10 subclause:

11                   “(IX) who are under 65 years of  
12 age, who would be eligible for medical  
13 assistance under the State plan under  
14 one of subclauses (I) through (VII)  
15 (based on the income standards,  
16 methodologies, and procedures in ef-  
17 fect as of June 16, 2009) but for in-  
18 come and who are in families whose  
19 income does not exceed 133 $\frac{1}{3}$  percent  
20 of the income official poverty line (as  
21 defined by the Office of Management  
22 and Budget, and revised annually in  
23 accordance with section 673(2) of the  
24 Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of

1                   1981) applicable to a family of the  
2                   size involved;”.

3                   (2) 100% FMAP FOR CERTAIN TRADITIONAL  
4                   MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1905(y)  
5                   of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)), as added by sub-  
6                   section (a)(2)(B), is amended by inserting “or (IX)”  
7                   after “(VIII)”.

8                   (3) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this sub-  
9                   section shall be construed as not providing for cov-  
10                  erage under subclause (IX) of section  
11                  1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of the Social Security Act, as  
12                  added by paragraph (1) of, and an increased FMAP  
13                  under the amendment made by paragraph (2) for,  
14                  an individual who has been provided medical assist-  
15                  ance under title XIX of the Act under a demonstra-  
16                  tion waiver approved under section 1115 of such Act  
17                  or with State funds.

18                  (4) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
19                  1903(f)(4) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
20                  1396b(f)(4)), as amended by subsection (a)(4), is  
21                  amended by inserting “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IX),” after  
22                  “1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII),”.

23                  (c) 100% MATCHING RATE FOR TEMPORARY COV-  
24                  ERAGE OF CERTAIN NEWBORNS.—Section 1905(y) of  
25                  such Act, as added by subsection (a)(2)(B), is amended—

1 (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting before the pe-  
2 riod at the end the following: “, and who is not pro-  
3 vided medical assistance under section 1943(b)(2) of  
4 this title or section 205(d)(1)(B) of the America’s  
5 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009”; and

6 (2) by adding at the end the following:

7 “(2) Amounts expended for medical assistance  
8 for children described in section 203(d)(1)(A) of the  
9 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
10 during the time period specified in such section.”.

11 (d) NETWORK ADEQUACY.—Section 1932(a)(2) of  
12 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–2(a)(2)) is  
13 amended by adding at the end the following new subpara-  
14 graph:

15 “(D) ENROLLMENT OF NON-TRADITIONAL  
16 MEDICAID ELIGIBLES.—A State may not re-  
17 quire under paragraph (1) the enrollment in a  
18 managed care entity of an individual described  
19 in section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(VIII) unless the  
20 State demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the  
21 Secretary, that the entity, through its provider  
22 network and other arrangements, has the ca-  
23 pacity to meet the health, mental health, and  
24 substance abuse needs of such individuals.”.



1 (e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall take effect on the first day of Y1, and  
3 shall apply with respect to items and services furnished  
4 on or after such date.

5 **SEC. 1702. REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL RULES FOR CER-**  
6 **TAIN MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XIX of the Social Security  
8 Act is amended by adding at the end the following new  
9 section:

10 “REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN  
11 MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS

12 “SEC. 1943. (a) COORDINATION WITH NHI EX-  
13 CHANGE THROUGH MEMORANDUM OF UNDER-  
14 STANDING.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The State shall enter into  
16 a Medicaid memorandum of understanding described  
17 in section 204(e)(4) of the America’s Affordable  
18 Health Choices Act of 2009 with the Health Choices  
19 Commissioner, acting in consultation with the Sec-  
20 retary, with respect to coordinating the implementa-  
21 tion of the provisions of subdivision A of such Act  
22 with the State plan under this title in order to en-  
23 sure the enrollment of Medicaid eligible individuals  
24 in acceptable coverage. Nothing in this section shall  
25 be construed as permitting such memorandum to

1 modify or vitiate any requirement of a State plan  
2 under this title.

3 “(2) ENROLLMENT OF EXCHANGE-REFERRED  
4 INDIVIDUALS.—

5 “(A) NON-TRADITIONAL INDIVIDUALS.—

6 Pursuant to such memorandum the State shall  
7 accept without further determination the enroll-  
8 ment under this title of an individual deter-  
9 mined by the Commissioner to be a non-tradi-  
10 tional Medicaid eligible individual. The State  
11 shall not do any redeterminations of eligibility  
12 for such individuals unless the periodicity of  
13 such redeterminations is consistent with the pe-  
14 riodicity for redeterminations by the Commis-  
15 sioner of eligibility for affordability credits  
16 under subtitle C of title II of subdivision A of  
17 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
18 2009, as specified under such memorandum.

19 “(B) TRADITIONAL INDIVIDUALS.—

20 “(i) REGULAR ENROLLMENT OP-  
21 TION.—Pursuant to such memorandum,  
22 insofar as the memorandum has selected  
23 the option described in section  
24 205(e)(3)(A) of the America’s Affordable  
25 Health Choices Act of 2009, the State

1 shall accept without further determination  
2 the enrollment under this title of an indi-  
3 vidual determined by the Commissioner to  
4 be a traditional Medicaid eligible indi-  
5 vidual. The State may do redeterminations  
6 of eligibility of such individual consistent  
7 with such section and the memorandum.

8 “(ii) PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY OP-  
9 TION.—Pursuant to such memorandum,  
10 insofar as the memorandum has selected  
11 the option described in section  
12 205(e)(3)(B) of the America’s Affordable  
13 Health Choices Act of 2009, the State  
14 shall provide for making medical assistance  
15 available during the presumptive eligibility  
16 period and shall, upon application of the  
17 individual for medical assistance under this  
18 title, promptly make a determination (and  
19 subsequent redeterminations) of eligibility  
20 in the same manner as if the individual  
21 had applied directly to the State for such  
22 assistance except that the State shall use  
23 the income-related information used by the  
24 Commissioner and provided to the State  
25 under the memorandum in making the pre-

1           sumptive eligibility determination to the  
2           maximum extent feasible.

3           “(3) DETERMINATIONS OF ELIGIBILITY FOR  
4           AFFORDABILITY CREDITS.—If the Commissioner de-  
5           termines that a State Medicaid agency has the ca-  
6           pacity to make determinations of eligibility for af-  
7           fordability credits under subtitle C of title II of sub-  
8           division A of the America’s Affordable Health  
9           Choices Act of 2009, under such memorandum—

10           “(A) the State Medicaid agency shall con-  
11           duct such determinations for any Exchange-eli-  
12           gible individual who requests such a determina-  
13           tion;

14           “(B) in the case that a State Medicaid  
15           agency determines that an Exchange-eligible in-  
16           dividual is not eligible for affordability credits,  
17           the agency shall forward the information on the  
18           basis of which such determination was made to  
19           the Commissioner; and

20           “(C) the Commissioner shall reimburse the  
21           State Medicaid agency for the costs of con-  
22           ducting such determinations.

23           “(b) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN NEWBORNS.—

24           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a child who  
25           is deemed under section 205(d)(1) of the America’s

1 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 to be a non-  
2 traditional Medicaid eligible individual and enrolled  
3 under this title pursuant to such section, the State  
4 shall provide for a determination, by not later than  
5 the end of the period referred to in subparagraph  
6 (A) of such section, of the child’s eligibility for med-  
7 ical assistance under this title.

8 “(2) EXTENDED TREATMENT AS TRADITIONAL  
9 MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—In accordance  
10 with subparagraph (B) of section 205(d)(1) of the  
11 America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009, in  
12 the case of a child described in subparagraph (A) of  
13 such section who at the end of the period referred  
14 to in such subparagraph is not otherwise covered  
15 under acceptable coverage, the child shall be deemed  
16 (until such time as the child obtains such coverage  
17 or the State otherwise makes a determination of the  
18 child’s eligibility for medical assistance under its  
19 plan under this title pursuant to paragraph (1)) to  
20 be a traditional Medicaid eligible individual de-  
21 scribed in section 1902(l)(1)(B).

22 “(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

23 “(1) MEDICAID ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—In  
24 this section, the terms ‘Medicaid eligible individual’,  
25 ‘traditional Medicaid eligible individual’, and ‘non-

1 traditional Medicaid eligible individual’ have the  
2 meanings given such terms in section 205(e)(5) of  
3 the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
4 2009.

5 “(2) MEMORANDUM.—The term ‘memorandum’  
6 means a Medicaid memorandum of understanding  
7 under section 205(e)(4) of the America’s Affordable  
8 Health Choices Act of 2009.

9 “(3) Y1.—The term ‘Y1’ has the meaning given  
10 such term in section 100(c) of the America’s Afford-  
11 able Health Choices Act of 2009.”.

12 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO ERROR RATE.—

13 (1) Section 1903(u)(1)(D) of the Social Secu-  
14 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(u)(1)(D)) is amended by  
15 adding at the end the following new clause:

16 “(vi) In determining the amount of erroneous excess  
17 payments, there shall not be included any erroneous pay-  
18 ments made that are attributable to an error in an eligi-  
19 bility determination under subtitle C of title II of subdivi-  
20 sion A of the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
21 2009.”.

22 (2) Section 2105(c)(11) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
23 1397ee(c)(11)) is amended by adding at the end the  
24 following new sentence: “Clause (vi) of section  
25 1903(u)(1)(D) shall apply with respect to the appli-

1 cation of such requirements under this title and title  
2 XIX.”.

3 **SEC. 1703. CHIP AND MEDICAID MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.**

4 (a) CHIP MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—Section  
5 1902 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a) is  
6 amended—

7 (1) in subsection (a), as amended by section  
8 1631(b)(1)(D)—

9 (A) by striking “and” at the end of para-  
10 graph (72);

11 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
12 paragraph (73) and inserting “; and”; and

13 (C) by inserting after paragraph (74) the  
14 following new paragraph:

15 “(75) provide for maintenance of effort under  
16 the State child health plan under title XXI in ac-  
17 cordance with subsection (gg).”; and

18 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
19 section:

20 “(gg) CHIP MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT REQUIRE-  
21 MENT.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2),  
23 as a condition of its State plan under this title under  
24 subsection (a)(75) and receipt of any Federal finan-  
25 cial assistance under section 1903(a) for calendar

1       quarters beginning after the date of the enactment  
2       of this subsection and before CHIP MOE termi-  
3       nation date specified in paragraph (3), a State shall  
4       not have in effect eligibility standards, methodolo-  
5       gies, or procedures under its State child health plan  
6       under title XXI (including any waiver under such  
7       title or under section 1115 that is permitted to con-  
8       tinue effect) that are more restrictive than the eligi-  
9       bility standards, methodologies, or procedures, re-  
10      spectively, under such plan (or waiver) as in effect  
11      on June 16, 2009.

12           “(2) LIMITATION.—Paragraph (1) shall not be  
13      construed as preventing a State from imposing a  
14      limitation described in section 2110(b)(5)(C)(i)(II)  
15      for a fiscal year in order to limit expenditures under  
16      its State child health plan under title XXI to those  
17      for which Federal financial participation is available  
18      under section 2105 for the fiscal year.

19           “(3) CHIP MOE TERMINATION DATE.—In para-  
20      graph (1), the ‘CHIP MOE termination date’ for a  
21      State is the date that is the first day of Y1 (as de-  
22      fined in section 100(c) of the America’s Affordable  
23      Health Choices Act of 2009) or, if later, the first  
24      day after such date that both of the following deter-  
25      minations have been made:



1           “(A) The Health Choices Commissioner  
2           has determined that the Health Insurance Ex-  
3           change has the capacity to support the partici-  
4           pation of CHIP enrollees who are Exchange-eli-  
5           gible individuals (as defined in section 202(b) of  
6           the America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of  
7           2009),

8           “(B) The Secretary has determined that  
9           such Exchange, the State, and employers have  
10          procedures in effect to ensure the timely transi-  
11          tion without interruption of coverage of CHIP  
12          enrollees from assistance under title XXI to ac-  
13          ceptable coverage (as defined for purposes of  
14          such Act).

15          In this paragraph, the term ‘CHIP enrollee’ means  
16          a targeted low-income child or (if the State has  
17          elected the option under section 2112, a targeted  
18          low-income pregnant woman) who is or otherwise  
19          would be (but for acceptable coverage) eligible for  
20          child health assistance or pregnancy-related assist-  
21          ance, respectively, under the State child health plan  
22          referred to in paragraph (1).”.

23          (b) MEDICAID MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT; SIMPLI-  
24          FYING AND COORDINATING ELIGIBILITY RULES BE-  
25          TWEEN EXCHANGE AND MEDICAID.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903 of such Act  
2           (42 U.S.C. 1396b) is amended by adding at the end  
3           the following new subsection:

4           “(aa) MAINTENANCE OF MEDICAID EFFORT; SIMPLI-  
5           FYING AND COORDINATING ELIGIBILITY RULES BE-  
6           TWEEN HEALTH INSURANCE EXCHANGE AND MED-  
7           ICAID.—

8           “(1) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—A State is  
9           not eligible for payment under subsection (a) for a  
10          calendar quarter beginning after the date of the en-  
11          actment of this subsection if eligibility standards,  
12          methodologies, or procedures under its plan under  
13          this title (including any waiver under this title or  
14          under section 1115 that is permitted to continue ef-  
15          fect) that are more restrictive than the eligibility  
16          standards, methodologies, or procedures, respec-  
17          tively, under such plan (or waiver) as in effect on  
18          June 16, 2009. The Secretary shall extend such a  
19          waiver (including the availability of Federal financial  
20          participation under such waiver) for such period as  
21          may be required for a State to meet the requirement  
22          of the previous sentence.

23          “(2) REMOVAL OF ASSET TEST FOR CERTAIN  
24          ELIGIBILITY CATEGORIES.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—A State is not eligible  
2 for payment under subsection (a) for a calendar  
3 quarter beginning on or after the first day of  
4 Y1 (as defined in section 100(c) of the Amer-  
5 ica’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009), if  
6 the State applies any asset or resource test in  
7 determining (or redetermining) eligibility of any  
8 individual on or after such first day under any  
9 of the following:

10                   “(i) Subclause (I), (III), (IV), or (VI)  
11 of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i).

12                   “(ii) Subclause (II), (IX), (XIV) or  
13 (XVII) of section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii).

14                   “(iii) Section 1931(b).

15           “(B) OVERRIDING CONTRARY PROVISIONS;  
16 REFERENCES.—The provisions of this title that  
17 prevent the waiver of an asset or resource test  
18 described in subparagraph (A) are hereby  
19 waived.

20           “(C) REFERENCES.—Any reference to a  
21 provision described in a provision in subpara-  
22 graph (A) shall be deemed to be a reference to  
23 such provision as modified through the applica-  
24 tion of subparagraphs (A) and (B).”.

1           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section  
2     1902(a)(10)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
3     1396a(a)(10)(A)) is amended, in the matter before  
4     clause (i), by inserting “subject to section  
5     1903(aa)(2),” after “(A)”.

6           (B) Section 1931(b)(2) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
7     1396u–1(b)(1)) is amended by inserting “subject to  
8     section 1903(aa)(2)” after “and (3)”.

9           (c) STANDARDS FOR BENCHMARK PACKAGES.—Sec-  
10    tion 1937(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–7(b)) is  
11    amended—

12           (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting “subject to  
13    paragraph (5)”;

14           (2) by adding at the end the following new  
15    paragraph:

16           “(5) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—Effective January  
17    1, 2013, any benchmark benefit package (or bench-  
18    mark equivalent coverage under paragraph (2))  
19    must meet the minimum benefits and cost-sharing  
20    standards of a basic plan offered through the Health  
21    Insurance Exchange.”.

22    **SEC. 1704. REDUCTION IN MEDICAID DSH.**

23           (a) REPORT.—

24           (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than January 1,  
25    2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services

1 (in this title referred to as the “Secretary”) shall  
2 submit to Congress a report concerning the extent to  
3 which, based upon the impact of the health care re-  
4 forms carried out under subdivision A in reducing  
5 the number of uninsured individuals, there is a con-  
6 tinued role for Medicaid DSH. In preparing the re-  
7 port, the Secretary shall consult with community-  
8 based health care networks serving low-income bene-  
9 ficiaries.

10 (2) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.—The report  
11 shall include the following:

12 (A) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Recommendations  
13 regarding—

14 (i) the appropriate targeting of Med-  
15 icaid DSH within States; and

16 (ii) the distribution of Medicaid DSH  
17 among the States.

18 (B) SPECIFICATION OF DSH HEALTH RE-  
19 FORM METHODOLOGY.—The DSH Health Re-  
20 form methodology described in paragraph (2) of  
21 subsection (b) for purposes of implementing the  
22 requirements of such subsection.

23 (3) COORDINATION WITH MEDICARE DSH RE-  
24 PORT.—The Secretary shall coordinate the report

1 under this subsection with the report on Medicare  
2 DSH under section 1112.

3 (4) MEDICAID DSH.—In this section, the term  
4 “Medicaid DSH” means adjustments in payments  
5 under section 1923 of the Social Security Act for in-  
6 patient hospital services furnished by dispropor-  
7 tionate share hospitals.

8 (b) MEDICAID DSH REDUCTIONS.—

9 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall reduce  
10 Medicaid DSH so as to reduce total Federal pay-  
11 ments to all States for such purpose by  
12 \$1,500,000,000 in fiscal year 2017, \$2,500,000,000  
13 in fiscal year 2018, and \$6,000,000,000 in fiscal  
14 year 2019.

15 (2) DSH HEALTH REFORM METHODOLOGY.—  
16 The Secretary shall carry out paragraph (1) through  
17 use of a DSH Health Reform methodology issued by  
18 the Secretary that imposes the largest percentage re-  
19 ductions on the States that—

20 (A) have the lowest percentages of unin-  
21 sured individuals (determined on the basis of  
22 audited hospital cost reports) during the most  
23 recent year for which such data are available;  
24 or

1 (B) do not target their DSH payments  
2 on—

3 (i) hospitals with high volumes of  
4 Medicaid inpatients (as defined in section  
5 1923(b)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act  
6 (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(b)(1)(A)); and

7 (ii) hospitals that have high levels of  
8 uncompensated care (excluding bad debt).

9 (3) DSH ALLOTMENT PUBLICATIONS.—

10 (A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than the pub-  
11 lication deadline specified in subparagraph (B),  
12 the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Reg-  
13 ister a notice specifying the DSH allotment to  
14 each State under 1923(f) of the Social Security  
15 Act for the respective fiscal year specified in  
16 such subparagraph, consistent with the applica-  
17 tion of the DSH Health Reform methodology  
18 described in paragraph (2).

19 (B) PUBLICATION DEADLINE.—The publi-  
20 cation deadline specified in this subparagraph  
21 is—

22 (i) January 1, 2016, with respect to  
23 DSH allotments described in subparagraph  
24 (A) for fiscal year 2017;

1 (ii) January 1, 2017, with respect to  
2 DSH allotments described in subparagraph  
3 (A) for fiscal year 2018; and

4 (iii) January 1, 2018, with respect to  
5 DSH allotments described in subparagraph  
6 (A) for fiscal year 2019.

7 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

8 (1) Section 1923(f) of the Social Security Act  
9 (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4(f)) is amended—

10 (A) by redesignating paragraph (7) as  
11 paragraph (8); and

12 (B) by inserting after paragraph (6) the  
13 following new paragraph:

14 “(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEARS 2017,  
15 2018, AND 2019.—

16 “(A) FISCAL YEAR 2017.—Notwithstanding  
17 paragraph (2), the total DSH allotments for all  
18 States for—

19 “(i) fiscal year 2017, shall be the total  
20 DSH allotments that would otherwise be  
21 determined under this subsection for such  
22 fiscal year decreased by \$1,500,000,000;

23 “(ii) fiscal year 2018, shall be the  
24 total DSH allotments that would otherwise  
25 be determined under this subsection for



1           such   fiscal   year   decreased   by  
2           \$2,500,000,000; and

3           “(iii) fiscal year 2019, shall be the  
4           total DSH allotments that would otherwise  
5           be determined under this subsection for  
6           such   fiscal   year   decreased   by  
7           \$6,000,000,000.”.

8           (2) Section 1923(b)(4) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
9           1396r-4(b)(4)) is amended by adding before the pe-  
10          riod the following: “or to affect the authority of the  
11          Secretary to issue and implement the DSH Health  
12          Reform methodology under section 1704(b)(2) of the  
13          America’s Health Choices Act of 2009”.

14          (d) DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITALS (DSH)  
15          AND ESSENTIAL ACCESS HOSPITAL (EAH) NON-DIS-  
16          CRIMINATION.—

17               (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1923(d) of the So-  
18          cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-4) is amended by  
19          adding at the end the following new paragraph:

20               “(4) No hospital may be defined or deemed as  
21          a disproportionate share hospital, or as an essential  
22          access hospital (for purposes of subsection  
23          (f)(6)(A)(iv), under a State plan under this title or  
24          subsection (b) of this section (including any waiver  
25          under section 1115) unless the hospital—

1           “(A) provides services to beneficiaries  
2           under this title without discrimination on the  
3           ground of race, color, national origin, creed,  
4           source of payment, status as a beneficiary  
5           under this title, or any other ground unrelated  
6           to such beneficiary’s need for the services or the  
7           availability of the needed services in the hos-  
8           pital; and

9           “(B) makes arrangements for, and accepts,  
10           reimbursement under this title for services pro-  
11           vided to eligible beneficiaries under this title.”.

12           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
13           by subsection (a) shall be apply to expenditures  
14           made on or after July 1, 2010.

15 **SEC. 1705. EXPANDED OUTSTATIONING.**

16           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(55) of the Social  
17           Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(55)) is amended by  
18           striking “under subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)(IV),  
19           (a)(10)(A)(i)(VI), (a)(10)(A)(i)(VII), or  
20           (a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX)” and inserting “(including receipt and  
21           processing of applications of individuals for affordability  
22           credits under subtitle C of title II of subdivision A of the  
23           America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 pursu-  
24           ant to a Medicaid memorandum of understanding under  
25           section 1943(a)(1))”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

2 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
3 amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to  
4 services furnished on or after July 1, 2010, without  
5 regard to whether or not final regulations to carry  
6 out such amendment have been promulgated by such  
7 date.

8 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
9 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
10 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
11 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
12 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
13 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
14 amendment made by this section, the State plan  
15 shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the  
16 requirements of such title solely on the basis of its  
17 failure to meet this additional requirement before  
18 the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning  
19 after the close of the first regular session of the  
20 State legislature that begins after the date of the en-  
21 actment of this Act. For purposes of the previous  
22 sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year  
23 legislative session, each year of such session shall be  
24 deemed to be a separate regular session of the State  
25 legislature.

## Subtitle B—Prevention

### SEC. 1711. REQUIRED COVERAGE OF PREVENTIVE SERVICES.

(a) COVERAGE.—Section 1905 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by section 1701(a)(2)(B), is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)(4)—

(A) by striking “and” before “(C)”; and

(B) by inserting before the semicolon at the end the following: “and (D) preventive services described in subsection (z)”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(z) PREVENTIVE SERVICES.—The preventive services described in this subsection are services not otherwise described in subsection (a) or (r) that the Secretary determines are—

“(1)(A) recommended with a grade of A or B by the Task Force for Clinical Preventive Services; or

“(B) vaccines recommended for use as appropriate by the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; and

“(2) appropriate for individuals entitled to medical assistance under this title.”.

1 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1928 of  
2 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396s) is amended—

3 (1) in subsection (c)(2)(B)(i), by striking “the  
4 advisory committee referred to in subsection (e)”  
5 and inserting “the Director of the Centers for Dis-  
6 ease Control and Prevention”;

7 (2) in subsection (e), by striking “Advisory  
8 Committee” and all that follows and inserting “Di-  
9 rector of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
10 vention.”; and

11 (3) by striking subsection (g).

12 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

13 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
14 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
15 services furnished on or after July 1, 2010, without  
16 regard to whether or not final regulations to carry  
17 out such amendments have been promulgated by  
18 such date.

19 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
20 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
21 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
22 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
23 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
24 meet the additional requirements imposed by the  
25 amendments made by this section, the State plan

1 shall not be regarded as failing to comply with the  
2 requirements of such title solely on the basis of its  
3 failure to meet these additional requirements before  
4 the first day of the first calendar quarter beginning  
5 after the close of the first regular session of the  
6 State legislature that begins after the date of the en-  
7 actment of this Act. For purposes of the previous  
8 sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-year  
9 legislative session, each year of such session shall be  
10 deemed to be a separate regular session of the State  
11 legislature.

12 **SEC. 1712. TOBACCO CESSATION.**

13 (a) DROPPING TOBACCO CESSATION EXCLUSION  
14 FROM COVERED OUTPATIENT DRUGS.—Section  
15 1927(d)(2) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-  
16 8(d)(2)) is amended—

17 (1) by striking subparagraph (E);

18 (2) in subparagraph (G), by inserting before the  
19 period at the end the following: “, except agents ap-  
20 proved by the Food and Drug Administration for  
21 purposes of promoting, and when used to promote,  
22 tobacco cessation”; and

23 (3) by redesignating subparagraphs (F)  
24 through (K) as subparagraphs (E) through (J), re-  
25 spectively.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 this section shall apply to drugs and services furnished  
3 on or after January 1, 2010.

4 **SEC. 1713. OPTIONAL COVERAGE OF NURSE HOME VISITA-**  
5 **TION SERVICES.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905 of the Social Secu-  
7 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by sections  
8 1701(a)(2) and 1711(a), is amended—

9 (1) in subsection (a)—

10 (A) in paragraph (27), by striking “and”  
11 at the end;

12 (B) by redesignating paragraph (28) as  
13 paragraph (29); and

14 (C) by inserting after paragraph (27) the  
15 following new paragraph:

16 “(28) nurse home visitation services (as defined  
17 in subsection (aa)); and”; and

18 (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
19 section:

20 “(aa) The term ‘nurse home visitation services’  
21 means home visits by trained nurses to families with a  
22 first-time pregnant woman, or a child (under 2 years of  
23 age), who is eligible for medical assistance under this title,  
24 but only, to the extent determined by the Secretary based

1 upon evidence, that such services are effective in one or  
2 more of the following:

3           “(1) Improving maternal or child health and  
4 pregnancy outcomes or increasing birth intervals be-  
5 tween pregnancies.

6           “(2) Reducing the incidence of child abuse, ne-  
7 glect, and injury, improving family stability (includ-  
8 ing reduction in the incidence of intimate partner vi-  
9 olence), or reducing maternal and child involvement  
10 in the criminal justice system.

11           “(3) Increasing economic self-sufficiency, em-  
12 ployment advancement, school-readiness, and edu-  
13 cational achievement, or reducing dependence on  
14 public assistance.”.

15       (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
16 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
17 January 1, 2010.

18       (c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in the amendments  
19 made by this section shall be construed as affecting the  
20 ability of a State under title XIX or XXI of the Social  
21 Security Act to provide nurse home visitation services as  
22 part of another class of items and services falling within  
23 the definition of medical assistance or child health assist-  
24 ance under the respective title, or as an administrative ex-  
25 penditure for which payment is made under section



1 1903(a) or 2105(a) of such Act, respectively, on or after  
2 the date of the enactment of this Act.

3 **SEC. 1714. STATE ELIGIBILITY OPTION FOR FAMILY PLAN-**  
4 **NING SERVICES.**

5 (a) COVERAGE AS OPTIONAL CATEGORICALLY  
6 NEEDY GROUP.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)  
8 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1396a(a)(10)(A)(ii)) is amended—

10 (A) in subclause (XVIII), by striking “or”  
11 at the end;

12 (B) in subclause (XIX), by adding “or” at  
13 the end; and

14 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
15 subclause:

16 “(XX) who are described in subsection (hh) (re-  
17 lating to individuals who meet certain income stand-  
18 ards);”.

19 (2) GROUP DESCRIBED.—Section 1902 of such  
20 Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a), as amended by section 1703,  
21 is amended by adding at the end the following new  
22 subsection:

23 “(hh)(1) Individuals described in this subsection are  
24 individuals—

1           “(A) whose income does not exceed an in-  
2           come eligibility level established by the State  
3           that does not exceed the highest income eligi-  
4           bility level established under the State plan  
5           under this title (or under its State child health  
6           plan under title XXI) for pregnant women; and

7           “(B) who are not pregnant.

8           “(2) At the option of a State, individuals de-  
9           scribed in this subsection may include individuals  
10          who, had individuals applied on or before January 1,  
11          2007, would have been made eligible pursuant to the  
12          standards and processes imposed by that State for  
13          benefits described in clause (XV) of the matter fol-  
14          lowing subparagraph (G) of section subsection  
15          (a)(10) pursuant to a waiver granted under section  
16          1115.

17          “(3) At the option of a State, for purposes of  
18          subsection (a)(17)(B), in determining eligibility for  
19          services under this subsection, the State may con-  
20          sider only the income of the applicant or recipient.”.

21          (3) LIMITATION ON BENEFITS.—Section  
22          1902(a)(10) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(10))  
23          is amended in the matter following subparagraph  
24          (G)—

1 (A) by striking “and (XIV)” and inserting  
2 “(XIV)”; and

3 (B) by inserting “, and (XV) the medical  
4 assistance made available to an individual de-  
5 scribed in subsection (hh) shall be limited to  
6 family planning services and supplies described  
7 in section 1905(a)(4)(C) including medical di-  
8 agnosis and treatment services that are pro-  
9 vided pursuant to a family planning service in  
10 a family planning setting” after “cervical can-  
11 cer”.

12 (4) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section  
13 1905(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)), as  
14 amended by section 1731(c), is amended in the mat-  
15 ter preceding paragraph (1)—

16 (A) in clause (xiii), by striking “or” at the  
17 end;

18 (B) in clause (xiv), by adding “or” at the  
19 end; and

20 (C) by inserting after clause (xiv) the fol-  
21 lowing:

22 “(xv) individuals described in section  
23 1902(hh),”.

24 (b) PRESUMPTIVE ELIGIBILITY.—



1           “(B) ends with (and includes) the earlier  
2 of—

3           “(i) the day on which a determination  
4 is made with respect to the eligibility of  
5 such individual for services under the State  
6 plan; or

7           “(ii) in the case of such an individual  
8 who does not file an application by the last  
9 day of the month following the month dur-  
10 ing which the entity makes the determina-  
11 tion referred to in subparagraph (A), such  
12 last day.

13           “(2) QUALIFIED ENTITY.—

14           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
15 graph (B), the term ‘qualified entity’ means  
16 any entity that—

17           “(i) is eligible for payments under a  
18 State plan approved under this title; and

19           “(ii) is determined by the State agen-  
20 cy to be capable of making determinations  
21 of the type described in paragraph (1)(A).

22           “(B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing  
23 in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
24 venting a State from limiting the classes of en-

1           tities that may become qualified entities in  
2           order to prevent fraud and abuse.

3           “(c) ADMINISTRATION.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The State agency shall pro-  
5           vide qualified entities with—

6           “(A) such forms as are necessary for an  
7           application to be made by an individual de-  
8           scribed in subsection (a) for medical assistance  
9           under the State plan; and

10           “(B) information on how to assist such in-  
11           dividuals in completing and filing such forms.

12           “(2) NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—A quali-  
13           fied entity that determines under subsection  
14           (b)(1)(A) that an individual described in subsection  
15           (a) is presumptively eligible for medical assistance  
16           under a State plan shall—

17           “(A) notify the State agency of the deter-  
18           mination within 5 working days after the date  
19           on which determination is made; and

20           “(B) inform such individual at the time  
21           the determination is made that an application  
22           for medical assistance is required to be made by  
23           not later than the last day of the month fol-  
24           lowing the month during which the determina-  
25           tion is made.

1           “(3) APPLICATION FOR MEDICAL ASSIST-  
2 ANCE.—In the case of an individual described in  
3 subsection (a) who is determined by a qualified enti-  
4 ty to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance  
5 under a State plan, the individual shall apply for  
6 medical assistance by not later than the last day of  
7 the month following the month during which the de-  
8 termination is made.

9           “(d) PAYMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provi-  
10 sion of law, medical assistance that—

11           “(1) is furnished to an individual described in  
12 subsection (a)—

13           “(A) during a presumptive eligibility pe-  
14 riod;

15           “(B) by a entity that is eligible for pay-  
16 ments under the State plan; and

17           “(2) is included in the care and services covered  
18 by the State plan,

19 shall be treated as medical assistance provided by such  
20 plan for purposes of clause (4) of the first sentence of  
21 section 1905(b).”.

22           (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

23           (A) Section 1902(a)(47) of the Social Se-  
24 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(47)) is amend-  
25 ed by inserting before the semicolon at the end

1 the following: “and provide for making medical  
2 assistance available to individuals described in  
3 subsection (a) of section 1920C during a pre-  
4 sumptive eligibility period in accordance with  
5 such section”.

6 (B) Section 1903(u)(1)(D)(v) of such Act  
7 (42 U.S.C. 1396b(u)(1)(D)(v)) is amended—

8 (i) by striking “or for” and inserting  
9 “for”; and

10 (ii) by inserting before the period the  
11 following: “, or for medical assistance pro-  
12 vided to an individual described in sub-  
13 section (a) of section 1920C during a pre-  
14 sumptive eligibility period under such sec-  
15 tion”.

16 (c) CLARIFICATION OF COVERAGE OF FAMILY PLAN-  
17 NING SERVICES AND SUPPLIES.—Section 1937(b) of the  
18 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u–7(b)) is amended  
19 by adding at the end the following:

20 “(5) COVERAGE OF FAMILY PLANNING SERV-  
21 ICES AND SUPPLIES.—Notwithstanding the previous  
22 provisions of this section, a State may not provide  
23 for medical assistance through enrollment of an indi-  
24 vidual with benchmark coverage or benchmark-equiv-  
25 alent coverage under this section unless such cov-



1 erage includes for any individual described in section  
2 1905(a)(4)(C), medical assistance for family plan-  
3 ning services and supplies in accordance with such  
4 section.”.

5 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
6 this section take effect on the date of the enactment of  
7 this Act and shall apply to items and services furnished  
8 on or after such date.

## 9 **Subtitle C—Access**

### 10 **SEC. 1721. PAYMENTS TO PRIMARY CARE PRACTITIONERS.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—

12 (1) FEE-FOR-SERVICE PAYMENTS.—Section  
13 1902(a)(13) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
14 1396b(a)(13)) is amended—

15 (A) by striking “and” at the end of sub-  
16 paragraph (A);

17 (B) by adding “and” at the end of sub-  
18 paragraph (B); and

19 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
20 subparagraph:

21 “(C) payment for primary care services (as  
22 defined in section 1848(j)(5)(A), but applied  
23 without regard to clause (ii) thereof) furnished  
24 by physicians (or for services furnished by other  
25 health care professionals that would be primary

1 care services under such section if furnished by  
2 a physician) at a rate not less than 80 percent  
3 of the payment rate applicable to such services  
4 and physicians or professionals (as the case  
5 may be) under part B of title XVIII for services  
6 furnished in 2010, 90 percent of such rate for  
7 services and physicians (or professionals) fur-  
8 nished in 2011, and 100 percent of such pay-  
9 ment rate for services and physicians (or pro-  
10 fessionals) furnished in 2012 or a subsequent  
11 year;”.

12 (2) UNDER MEDICAID MANAGED CARE  
13 PLANS.—Section 1923(f) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
14 1396u–2(f)) is amended—

15 (A) in the heading, by adding at the end  
16 the following: “; ADEQUACY OF PAYMENT FOR  
17 PRIMARY CARE SERVICES”; and

18 (B) by inserting before the period at the  
19 end the following: “and, in the case of primary  
20 care services described in section  
21 1902(a)(13)(C), consistent with the minimum  
22 payment rates specified in such section (regard-  
23 less of the manner in which such payments are  
24 made, including in the form of capitation or  
25 partial capitation)”.

1 (b) INCREASE IN PAYMENT USING 100% FMAP.—  
2 Section 1905(y), as added by section 1701(a)(2)(B) and  
3 as amended by section 1701(c)(2), is amended by adding  
4 at the end the following:

5 “(3)(A) The portion of the amounts expended  
6 for medical assistance for services described in sec-  
7 tion 1902(a)(13)(C) furnished on or after January  
8 1, 2010, that is attributable to the amount by which  
9 the minimum payment rate required under such sec-  
10 tion (or, by application, section 1932(f)) exceeds the  
11 payment rate applicable to such services under the  
12 State plan as of June 16, 2009.

13 “(B) Subparagraphs (A) shall not be construed  
14 as preventing the payment of Federal financial par-  
15 ticipation based on the Federal medical assistance  
16 percentage for amounts in excess of those specified  
17 under such subparagraphs.”.

18 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
19 this section shall apply to services furnished on or after  
20 January 1, 2010.

21 **SEC. 1722. MEDICAL HOME PILOT PROGRAM.**

22 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and  
23 Human Services shall establish under this section a med-  
24 ical home pilot program under which a State may apply  
25 to the Secretary for approval of a medical home pilot

1 project described in subsection (b) (in this section referred  
2 to as a “pilot project”) for the application of the medical  
3 home concept under title XIX of the Social Security Act.  
4 The pilot program shall operate for a period of up to 5  
5 years.

6 (b) PILOT PROJECT DESCRIBED.—

7 (1) IN GENERAL.—A pilot project is a project  
8 that applies one or more of the medical home models  
9 described in section 1866E(a)(3) of the Social Secu-  
10 rity Act (as inserted by section 1302(a)) or such  
11 other model as the Secretary may approve, to high  
12 need beneficiaries (including medically fragile chil-  
13 dren and high-risk pregnant women) who are eligible  
14 for medical assistance under title XIX of the Social  
15 Security Act. The Secretary shall provide for appro-  
16 priate coordination of the pilot program under this  
17 section with the medical home pilot program under  
18 section 1866E of such Act.

19 (2) LIMITATION.—A pilot project shall be for a  
20 duration of not more than 5 years.

21 (c) ADDITIONAL INCENTIVES.—In the case of a pilot  
22 project, the Secretary may—

23 (1) waive the requirements of section  
24 1902(a)(1) of the Social Security Act (relating to

1       statewideness) and section 1902(a)(10)(B) of such  
2       Act (relating to comparability); and

3               (2) increase to up to 90 percent (for the first  
4       2 years of the pilot program) or 75 percent (for the  
5       next 3 years) the matching percentage for adminis-  
6       trative expenditures (such as those for community  
7       care workers).

8       (d) **MEDICALLY FRAGILE CHILDREN.**—In the case of  
9       a model involving medically fragile children, the model  
10      shall ensure that the patient-centered medical home serv-  
11      ices received by each child, in addition to fulfilling the re-  
12      quirements under 1866E(b)(1) of the Social Security Act,  
13      provide for continuous involvement and education of the  
14      parent or caregiver and for assistance to the child in ob-  
15      taining necessary transitional care if a child’s enrollment  
16      ceases for any reason.

17      (e) **EVALUATION; REPORT.**—

18               (1) **EVALUATION.**—The Secretary, using the  
19      criteria described in section 1866E(g)(1) of the So-  
20      cial Security Act (as inserted by section 1123), shall  
21      conduct an evaluation of the pilot program under  
22      this section.

23               (2) **REPORT.**—Not later than 60 days after the  
24      date of completion of the evaluation under para-  
25      graph (1), the Secretary shall submit to Congress

1 and make available to the public a report on the  
2 findings of the evaluation under such paragraph.

3 (f) FUNDING.—The additional Federal financial par-  
4 ticipation resulting from the implementation of the pilot  
5 program under this section may not exceed in the aggre-  
6 gate \$1,235,000,000 over the 5-year period of the pro-  
7 gram.

8 **SEC. 1723. TRANSLATION OR INTERPRETATION SERVICES.**

9 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(a)(2)(E) of the So-  
10 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)(2)), as added by  
11 section 201(b)(2)(A) of the Children’s Health Insurance  
12 Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–  
13 3), is amended by inserting “and other individuals” after  
14 “children of families”.

15 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
16 subsection (a) shall apply to payment for translation or  
17 interpretation services furnished on or after January 1,  
18 2010.

19 **SEC. 1724. OPTIONAL COVERAGE FOR FREESTANDING**  
20 **BIRTH CENTER SERVICES.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905 of the Social Secu-  
22 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by section  
23 1713(a), is amended—

24 (1) in subsection (a)—

1 (A) by redesignating paragraph (29) as  
2 paragraph (30);

3 (B) in paragraph (28), by striking at the  
4 end “and”; and

5 (C) by inserting after paragraph (28) the  
6 following new paragraph:

7 “(29) freestanding birth center services (as de-  
8 fined in subsection (l)(3)(A)) and other ambulatory  
9 services that are offered by a freestanding birth cen-  
10 ter (as defined in subsection (l)(3)(B)) and that are  
11 otherwise included in the plan; and”;

12 (2) in subsection (l), by adding at the end the  
13 following new paragraph:

14 “(3)(A) The term ‘freestanding birth center services’  
15 means services furnished to an individual at a freestanding  
16 birth center (as defined in subparagraph (B)), including  
17 by a licensed birth attendant (as defined in subparagraph  
18 (C)) at such center.

19 “(B) The term ‘freestanding birth center’ means a  
20 health facility—

21 “(i) that is not a hospital; and

22 “(ii) where childbirth is planned to occur away  
23 from the pregnant woman’s residence.

24 “(C) The term ‘licensed birth attendant’ means an  
25 individual who is licensed or registered by the State in-

1 volved to provide health care at childbirth and who pro-  
2 vides such care within the scope of practice under which  
3 the individual is legally authorized to perform such care  
4 under State law (or the State regulatory mechanism pro-  
5 vided by State law), regardless of whether the individual  
6 is under the supervision of, or associated with, a physician  
7 or other health care provider. Nothing in this subpara-  
8 graph shall be construed as changing State law require-  
9 ments applicable to a licensed birth attendant.”.

10 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
11 this section shall apply to items and services furnished on  
12 or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

13 **SEC. 1725. INCLUSION OF PUBLIC HEALTH CLINICS UNDER**  
14 **THE VACCINES FOR CHILDREN PROGRAM.**

15 Section 1928(b)(2)(A)(iii)(I) of the Social Security  
16 Act (42 U.S.C. 1396s(b)(2)(A)(iii)(I)) is amended—

17 (1) by striking “or a rural health clinic” and in-  
18 serting “, a rural health clinic”; and

19 (2) by inserting “or a public health clinic,”  
20 after “1905(l)(1)),”.



## Subtitle D—Coverage

### SEC. 1731. OPTIONAL MEDICAID COVERAGE OF LOW-INCOME HIV-INFECTED INDIVIDUALS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a), as amended by section 1714(a)(1), is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)(10)(A)(ii)—

(A) by striking “or” at the end of subclause (XIX);

(B) by adding “or” at the end of subclause (XX); and

(C) by adding at the end the following:

“(XXI) who are described in subsection (ii) (relating to HIV-infected individuals);”;

(2) by adding at the end, as amended by sections 1703 and 1714(a), the following:

“(ii) individuals described in this subsection are individuals not described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i)—

“(1) who have HIV infection;

“(2) whose income (as determined under the State plan under this title with respect to disabled individuals) does not exceed the maximum amount of income a disabled individual described in subsection (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical assistance under the plan; and

1           “(3) whose resources (as determined under the  
2           State plan under this title with respect to disabled  
3           individuals) do not exceed the maximum amount of  
4           resources a disabled individual described in sub-  
5           section (a)(10)(A)(i) may have and obtain medical  
6           assistance under the plan.”.

7           (b) ENHANCED MATCH.—The first sentence of sec-  
8           tion 1905(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)) is amended  
9           by striking “section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII)” and in-  
10          serting “subclause (XVIII) or (XX) of section  
11          1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)”.

12          (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1905(a) of  
13          such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) is amended, in the matter  
14          preceding paragraph (1)—

15                 (1) by striking “or” at the end of clause (xii);

16                 (2) by adding “or” at the end of clause (xiii);

17          and

18                 (3) by inserting after clause (xiii) the following:

19                         “(xiv) individuals described in section  
20                         1902(ii),”.

21          (d) EXEMPTION FROM FUNDING LIMITATION FOR  
22          TERRITORIES.—Section 1108(g) of the Social Security  
23          Act (42 U.S.C. 1308(g)) is amended by adding at the end  
24          the following:



1 **SEC. 1733. REQUIREMENT OF 12-MONTH CONTINUOUS COV-**  
 2 **ERAGE UNDER CERTAIN CHIP PROGRAMS.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 2102(b) of the Social Se-  
 4 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1397bb(b)) is amended by adding  
 5 at the end the following new paragraph:

6 “(6) REQUIREMENT FOR 12-MONTH CONTIN-  
 7 UOUS ELIGIBILITY.—In the case of a State child  
 8 health plan that provides child health assistance  
 9 under this title through a means other than de-  
 10 scribed in section 2101(a)(2), the plan shall provide  
 11 for implementation under this title of the 12-month  
 12 continuous eligibility option described in section  
 13 1902(e)(12) for targeted low-income children whose  
 14 family income is below 200 percent of the poverty  
 15 line.”.

16 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
 17 subsection (a) shall apply to determinations (and redeter-  
 18 minations) of eligibility made on or after January 1, 2010.

19 **Subtitle E—Financing**

20 **SEC. 1741. PAYMENTS TO PHARMACISTS.**

21 (a) PHARMACY REIMBURSEMENT LIMITS.—

22 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1927(e) of the So-  
 23 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8(e)) is amend-  
 24 ed—

25 (A) by striking paragraph (5) and insert-  
 26 ing the following:

1           “(5) USE OF AMP IN UPPER PAYMENT LIM-  
2           ITS.—The Secretary shall calculate the Federal  
3           upper reimbursement limit established under para-  
4           graph (4) as 130 percent of the weighted average  
5           (determined on the basis of manufacturer utiliza-  
6           tion) of monthly average manufacturer prices.”.

7           (2)       DEFINITION       OF       AMP.—Section  
8           1927(k)(1)(B) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-  
9           8(k)(1)(B)) is amended—

10                   (B) in the heading, by striking “EX-  
11                   TENDED TO WHOLESALERS” and inserting  
12                   “AND OTHER PAYMENTS”; and

13                   (C) by striking “regard to” and all that  
14                   follows through the period and inserting the fol-  
15                   lowing: “regard to—

16                           “(i) customary prompt pay discounts  
17                           extended to wholesalers;

18                           “(ii) bona fide service fees paid by  
19                           manufacturers;

20                           “(iii) reimbursement by manufactur-  
21                           ers for recalled, damaged, expired, or oth-  
22                           erwise unsalable returned goods, including  
23                           reimbursement for the cost of the goods  
24                           and any reimbursement of costs associated

1 with return goods handling and processing,  
2 reverse logistics, and drug destruction;

3 “(iv) sales directly to, or rebates, dis-  
4 counts, or other price concessions provided  
5 to, pharmacy benefit managers, managed  
6 care organizations, health maintenance or-  
7 ganizations, insurers, mail order phar-  
8 macies that are not open to all members of  
9 the public, or long term care providers,  
10 provided that these rebates, discounts, or  
11 price concessions are not passed through to  
12 retail pharmacies;

13 “(v) sales directly to, or rebates, dis-  
14 counts, or other price concessions provided  
15 to, hospitals, clinics, and physicians, unless  
16 the drug is an inhalation, infusion, or  
17 injectable drug, or unless the Secretary de-  
18 termines, as allowed for in Agency admin-  
19 istrative procedures, that it is necessary to  
20 include such sales, rebates, discounts, and  
21 price concessions in order to obtain an ac-  
22 curate AMP for the drug. Such a deter-  
23 mination shall not be subject to judicial re-  
24 view; or

1           “(vi) rebates, discounts, and other  
2           price concessions required to be provided  
3           under agreements under subsections (f)  
4           and (g) of section 1860D–2(f).”.

5           (3) MANUFACTURER REPORTING REQUIRE-  
6           MENTS.—Section 1927(b)(3) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
7           1396r–8(b)(3)) is amended—

8           (A) in subparagraph (A), by adding at the  
9           end the following new clause:

10           “(iv) not later than 30 days after the  
11           last day of each month of a rebate period  
12           under the agreement, on the manufactur-  
13           er’s total number of units that are used to  
14           calculate the monthly average manufac-  
15           turer price for each covered outpatient  
16           drug.”.

17           (4) AUTHORITY TO PROMULGATE REGULA-  
18           TION.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-  
19           ices may promulgate regulations to clarify the re-  
20           quirements for upper payment limits and for the de-  
21           termination of the average manufacturer price in an  
22           expedited manner. Such regulations may become ef-  
23           fective on an interim final basis, pending oppor-  
24           tunity for public comment.

1           (5) PHARMACY REIMBURSEMENTS THROUGH  
2           DECEMBER 31, 2010.—The specific upper limit under  
3           section 447.332 of title 42, Code of Federal Regula-  
4           tions (as in effect on December 31, 2006) applicable  
5           to payments made by a State for multiple source  
6           drugs under a State Medicaid plan shall continue to  
7           apply through December 31, 2010, for purposes of  
8           the availability of Federal financial participation for  
9           such payments.

10          (b) DISCLOSURE OF PRICE INFORMATION TO THE  
11          PUBLIC.—Section 1927(b)(3) of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
12          1396r-8(b)(3)) is amended—

13                 (1) in subparagraph (A)—

14                         (A) in clause (i), in the matter preceding  
15                         subclause (I), by inserting “month of a” after  
16                         “each”; and

17                         (B) in the last sentence, by striking “and  
18                         shall,” and all that follows through the period;  
19                         and

20                 (2) in subparagraph (D)(v), by inserting  
21                 “weighted” before “average manufacturer prices”.

22          **SEC. 1742. PRESCRIPTION DRUG REBATES.**

23                 (a) ADDITIONAL REBATE FOR NEW FORMULATIONS  
24          OF EXISTING DRUGS.—



1           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1927(c)(2) of the  
2       Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8(c)(2)) is  
3       amended by adding at the end the following new  
4       subparagraph:

5           “(C) TREATMENT OF NEW FORMULA-  
6       TIONS.—In the case of a drug that is a line ex-  
7       tension of a single source drug or an innovator  
8       multiple source drug that is an oral solid dos-  
9       age form, the rebate obligation with respect to  
10      such drug under this section shall be the  
11      amount computed under this section for such  
12      new drug or, if greater, the product of—

13           “(i) the average manufacturer price of  
14      the line extension of a single source drug  
15      or an innovator multiple source drug that  
16      is an oral solid dosage form;

17           “(ii) the highest additional rebate  
18      (calculated as a percentage of average  
19      manufacturer price) under this section for  
20      any strength of the original single source  
21      drug or innovator multiple source drug;  
22      and

23           “(iii) the total number of units of  
24      each dosage form and strength of the line  
25      extension product paid for under the State

1           plan in the rebate period (as reported by  
2           the State).

3           In this subparagraph, the term ‘line extension’  
4           means, with respect to a drug, an extended re-  
5           lease formulation of the drug.”.

6           (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
7           by paragraph (1) shall apply to drugs dispensed  
8           after December 31, 2009.

9           (b) INCREASE MINIMUM REBATE PERCENTAGE FOR  
10          SINGLE SOURCE DRUGS.—Section 1927(c)(1)(B)(i) of the  
11          Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8(c)(1)(B)(i)) is  
12          amended—

13                 (1) in subclause (IV), by striking “and” at the  
14          end;

15                 (2) in subclause (V)—

16                         (A) by inserting “and before January 1,  
17                         2010” after “December 31, 1995,”; and

18                         (B) by striking the period at the end and  
19                         inserting “; and”; and

20                 (3) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
21          clause:

22   “(VI) after December 31, 2009,  
23   is 22.1 percent.”.

1 **SEC. 1743. EXTENSION OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG DIS-**  
2 **COUNTS TO ENROLLEES OF MEDICAID MAN-**  
3 **AGED CARE ORGANIZATIONS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(m)(2)(A) of the So-  
5 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(m)(2)(A)) is amend-  
6 ed—

7 (1) in clause (xi), by striking “and” at the end;

8 (2) in clause (xii), by striking the period at the  
9 end and inserting “; and”; and

10 (3) by adding at the end the following:

11 “(xiii) such contract provides that the entity  
12 shall report to the State such information, on such  
13 timely and periodic basis as specified by the Sec-  
14 retary, as the State may require in order to include,  
15 in the information submitted by the State to a man-  
16 ufacturer under section 1927(b)(2)(A), information  
17 on covered outpatient drugs dispensed to individuals  
18 eligible for medical assistance who are enrolled with  
19 the entity and for which the entity is responsible for  
20 coverage of such drugs under this subsection.”.

21 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1927 of  
22 such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-8) is amended—

23 (1) in the first sentence of subsection (b)(1)(A),  
24 by inserting before the period at the end the fol-  
25 lowing: “, including such drugs dispensed to individ-  
26 uals enrolled with a medicaid managed care organi-

1 zation if the organization is responsible for coverage  
2 of such drugs”;

3 (2) in subsection (b)(2), by adding at the end  
4 the following new subparagraph:

5 “(C) REPORTING ON MMCO DRUGS.—On a  
6 quarterly basis, each State shall report to the  
7 Secretary the total amount of rebates in dollars  
8 received from pharmacy manufacturers for  
9 drugs provided to individuals enrolled with  
10 Medicaid managed care organizations that con-  
11 tract under section 1903(m).”; and

12 (3) in subsection (j)—

13 (A) in the heading by striking “EXEMP-  
14 TION” and inserting “SPECIAL RULES”; and

15 (B) in paragraph (1), by striking “not”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
17 this section take effect on July 1, 2010, and shall apply  
18 to drugs dispensed on or after such date, without regard  
19 to whether or not final regulations to carry out such  
20 amendments have been promulgated by such date.

21 **SEC. 1744. PAYMENTS FOR GRADUATE MEDICAL EDU-**  
22 **CATION.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905 of the Social Secu-  
24 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d), as amended by sections

1 1701(a)(2), 1711(a), and 1713(a), is amended by adding  
2 at the end the following new subsection:

3 “(bb) PAYMENT FOR GRADUATE MEDICAL EDU-  
4 CATION.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘medical assist-  
6 ance’ includes payment for costs of graduate medical  
7 education consistent with this subsection, whether  
8 provided in or outside of a hospital.

9 “(2) SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION.—For pur-  
10 poses of paragraph (1) and section  
11 1902(a)(13)(A)(v), payment for such costs is not  
12 consistent with this subsection unless—

13 “(A) the State submits to the Secretary, in  
14 a timely manner and on an annual basis speci-  
15 fied by the Secretary, information on total pay-  
16 ments for graduate medical education and how  
17 such payments are being used for graduate  
18 medical education, including—

19 “(i) the institutions and programs eli-  
20 gible for receiving the funding;

21 “(ii) the manner in which such pay-  
22 ments are calculated;

23 “(iii) the types and fields of education  
24 being supported;

1                   “(iv) the workforce or other goals to  
2                   which the funding is being applied;

3                   “(v) State progress in meeting such  
4                   goals; and

5                   “(vi) such other information as the  
6                   Secretary determines will assist in carrying  
7                   out paragraphs (3) and (4); and

8                   “(B) such expenditures are made con-  
9                   sistent with such goals and requirements as are  
10                  established under paragraph (4).

11                  “(3) REVIEW OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary  
12                  shall make the information submitted under para-  
13                  graph (2) available to the Advisory Committee on  
14                  Health Workforce Evaluation and Assessment (es-  
15                  tablished under section 2261 of the Public Health  
16                  Service Act). The Secretary and the Advisory Com-  
17                  mittee shall independently review the information  
18                  submitted under paragraph (2), taking into account  
19                  State and local workforce needs.

20                  “(4) SPECIFICATION OF GOALS AND REQUIRE-  
21                  MENTS.—The Secretary shall specify by rule, ini-  
22                  tially published by not later than December 31,  
23                  2011—

24                  “(A) program goals for the use of funds  
25                  described in paragraph (1), taking into account

1 recommendations of the such Advisory Com-  
2 mittee and the goals for approved medical resi-  
3 dency training programs described in section  
4 1886(h)(1)(B); and

5 “(B) requirements for use of such funds  
6 consistent with such goals.

7 Such rule may be effective on an interim basis pend-  
8 ing revision after an opportunity for public com-  
9 ment.”.

10 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
11 1902(a)(13)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(13)(A))  
12 is amended—

13 (1) by striking “and” at the end of clause (iii);

14 (2) by striking “; and” and inserting “, and”;

15 and

16 (3) by adding at the end the following new  
17 clause:

18 “(v) in the case of hospitals and at  
19 the option of a State, such rates may in-  
20 clude, to the extent consistent with section  
21 1905(bb), payment for graduate medical  
22 education; and”.

23 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
24 this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment  
25 of this Act. Nothing in this section shall be construed as

1 affecting payments made before such date under a State  
2 plan under title XIX of the Social Security Act for grad-  
3 uate medical education.

4           **Subtitle F—Waste, Fraud, and**  
5                                   **Abuse**

6 **SEC. 1751. HEALTH-CARE ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.**

7           (a) MEDICAID NON-PAYMENT FOR CERTAIN HEALTH  
8 CARE-ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.—Section 1903(i) of the  
9 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(i)) is amended—

10                   (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
11                   (23);

12                   (2) by striking the period at the end of para-  
13                   graph (24) and inserting “; or”; and

14                   (3) by inserting after paragraph (24) the fol-  
15                   lowing new paragraph:

16                   “(25) with respect to amounts expended for  
17                   services related to the presence of a condition that  
18                   could be identified by a secondary diagnostic code  
19                   described in section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) and for any  
20                   health care acquired condition determined as a non-  
21                   covered service under title XVIII.”.

22           (b) APPLICATION TO CHIP.—Section 2107(e)(1)(G)  
23 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)(G)) is amended by  
24 striking “and (17)” and inserting “(17), and (25)”.



1           (c) PERMISSION TO INCLUDE ADDITIONAL HEALTH  
2 CARE-ACQUIRED CONDITIONS.—Nothing in this section  
3 shall prevent a State from including additional health  
4 care-acquired conditions for non-payment in its Medicaid  
5 program under title XIX of the Social Security Act.

6           (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
7 this section shall apply to discharges occurring on or after  
8 January 1, 2010.

9   **SEC. 1752. EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER**  
10                                   **MEDICAID INTEGRITY PROGRAM.**

11           Section 1936(c)(2)) of the Social Security Act (42  
12 U.S.C. 1396u–7(c)(2)) is amended—

13                   (1) by redesignating subparagraph (D) as sub-  
14           paragraph (E); and

15                   (2) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the fol-  
16           lowing new subparagraph:

17                           “(D) For the contract year beginning in  
18                           2011 and each subsequent contract year, the  
19                           entity provides assurances to the satisfaction of  
20                           the Secretary that the entity will conduct peri-  
21                           odic evaluations of the effectiveness of the ac-  
22                           tivities carried out by such entity under the  
23                           Program and will submit to the Secretary an  
24                           annual report on such activities.”.

1 **SEC. 1753. REQUIRE PROVIDERS AND SUPPLIERS TO**  
2 **ADOPT PROGRAMS TO REDUCE WASTE,**  
3 **FRAUD, AND ABUSE.**

4 Section 1902(a) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C.  
5 1396a(a)), as amended by sections 1631(b)(1) and 1703,  
6 is further amended—

7 (1) in paragraph (74), by striking at the end  
8 “and”;

9 (2) in paragraph (75), by striking at the end  
10 the period and inserting “; and”; and

11 (3) by inserting after paragraph (75) the fol-  
12 lowing new paragraph:

13 “(76) provide that any provider or supplier  
14 (other than a physician or nursing facility) providing  
15 services under such plan shall, subject to paragraph  
16 (5) of section 1874(d), establish a compliance pro-  
17 gram described in paragraph (1) of such section in  
18 accordance with such section.”.

19 **SEC. 1754. OVERPAYMENTS.**

20 (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 1903(d)(2)(C) of the So-  
21 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(d)(2)(C)) is amended  
22 by inserting “(or 1 year in the case of overpayments due  
23 to fraud)” after “60 days”.

24 (b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—In the case overpayments  
25 discovered on or after the date of the enactment of this  
26 Act.

1 **SEC. 1755. MANAGED CARE ORGANIZATIONS.**

2 (a) MINIMUM MEDICAL LOSS RATIO.—

3 (1) MEDICAID.—Section 1903(m)(2)(A) of the  
4 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(m)(2)(A)), as  
5 amended by section 1743(a)(3), is amended—

6 (A) by striking “and” at the end of clause  
7 (xii);

8 (B) by striking the period at the end of  
9 clause (xiii) and inserting “; and”; and

10 (C) by adding at the end the following new  
11 clause:

12 “(xiv) such contract has a medical loss ratio, as  
13 determined in accordance with a methodology speci-  
14 fied by the Secretary that is a percentage (not less  
15 than 85 percent) as specified by the Secretary.”.

16 (2) CHIP.—Section 2107(e)(1) of such Act (42  
17 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)) is amended—

18 (A) by redesignating subparagraphs (H)  
19 through (L) as subparagraphs (I) through (M);  
20 and

21 (B) by inserting after subparagraph (G)  
22 the following new subparagraph:

23 “(H) Section 1903(m)(2)(A)(xiv) (relating  
24 to application of minimum loss ratios), with re-  
25 spect to comparable contracts under this title.”.

1           (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
2           by this subsection shall apply to contracts entered  
3           into or renewed on or after July 1, 2010.

4           (b) PATIENT ENCOUNTER DATA.—

5           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(m)(2)(A)(xi)  
6           of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
7           1396b(m)(2)(A)(xi)) is amended by inserting “and  
8           for the provision of such data to the State at a fre-  
9           quency and level of detail to be specified by the Sec-  
10          retary” after “patients”.

11          (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
12          by paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to contract  
13          years beginning on or after January 1, 2010.

14 **SEC. 1756. TERMINATION OF PROVIDER PARTICIPATION**  
15                                   **UNDER MEDICAID AND CHIP IF TERMINATED**  
16                                   **UNDER MEDICARE OR OTHER STATE PLAN**  
17                                   **OR CHILD HEALTH PLAN.**

18          (a) STATE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section  
19 1902(a)(39) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 42  
20 U.S.C. 1396a(a)) is amended by inserting after “1128A,”  
21 the following: “terminate the participation of any indi-  
22 vidual or entity in such program if (subject to such excep-  
23 tions are permitted with respect to exclusion under sec-  
24 tions 1128(b)(3)(C) and 1128(d)(3)(B)) participation of  
25 such individual or entity is terminated under title XVIII,

1 any other State plan under this title, or any child health  
2 plan under title XXI,”.

3 (b) APPLICATION TO CHIP.—Section 2107(e)(1)(A)  
4 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)(A)) is amended by  
5 inserting before the period at the end the following: “and  
6 section 1902(a)(39) (relating to exclusion and termination  
7 of participation)”.

8 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

9 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
10 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
11 services furnished on or after January 1, 2011,  
12 without regard to whether or not final regulations to  
13 carry out such amendments have been promulgated  
14 by such date.

15 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
16 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
17 or a child health plan under title XXI of such Act  
18 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
19 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
20 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
21 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
22 amendments made by this section, the State plan or  
23 child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to  
24 comply with the requirements of such title solely on  
25 the basis of its failure to meet this additional re-

1        requirement before the first day of the first calendar  
2        quarter beginning after the close of the first regular  
3        session of the State legislature that begins after the  
4        date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of  
5        the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has  
6        a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session  
7        shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of  
8        the State legislature.

9        **SEC. 1757. MEDICAID AND CHIP EXCLUSION FROM PARTICI-**  
10                                    **PATION RELATING TO CERTAIN OWNERSHIP,**  
11                                    **CONTROL, AND MANAGEMENT AFFILIATIONS.**

12        (a) STATE PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section 1902(a)  
13        of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)), as  
14        amended by sections 1631(b)(1), 1703, and 1753, is fur-  
15        ther amended—

16                    (1) in paragraph (75), by striking at the end  
17                    “and”;

18                    (2) in paragraph (76), by striking at the end  
19                    the period and inserting “; and”; and

20                    (3) by inserting after paragraph (76) the fol-  
21                    lowing new paragraph:

22                    “(77) provide that the State agency described  
23                    in paragraph (9) exclude, with respect to a period,  
24                    any individual or entity from participation in the  
25                    program under the State plan if such individual or

1 entity owns, controls, or manages an entity that (or  
2 if such entity is owned, controlled, or managed by an  
3 individual or entity that)—

4 “(A) has unpaid overpayments under this  
5 title during such period determined by the Sec-  
6 retary or the State agency to be delinquent;

7 “(B) is suspended or excluded from par-  
8 ticipation under or whose participation is termi-  
9 nated under this title during such period; or

10 “(C) is affiliated with an individual or enti-  
11 ty that has been suspended or excluded from  
12 participation under this title or whose participa-  
13 tion is terminated under this title during such  
14 period.”.

15 (b) CHILD HEALTH PLAN REQUIREMENT.—Section  
16 2107(e)(1)(A) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1397gg(e)(1)(A)),  
17 as amended by section 1756(b), is amended by striking  
18 “section 1902(a)(39)” and inserting “sections  
19 1902(a)(39) and 1902(a)(77)”.

20 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

21 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
22 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
23 services furnished on or after January 1, 2011,  
24 without regard to whether or not final regulations to

1 carry out such amendments have been promulgated  
2 by such date.

3 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
4 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
5 or a child health plan under title XXI of such Act  
6 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
7 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
8 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
9 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
10 amendments made by this section, the State plan or  
11 child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to  
12 comply with the requirements of such title solely on  
13 the basis of its failure to meet this additional re-  
14 quirement before the first day of the first calendar  
15 quarter beginning after the close of the first regular  
16 session of the State legislature that begins after the  
17 date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of  
18 the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has  
19 a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session  
20 shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of  
21 the State legislature.



1 **SEC. 1758. REQUIREMENT TO REPORT EXPANDED SET OF**  
2 **DATA ELEMENTS UNDER MMIS TO DETECT**  
3 **FRAUD AND ABUSE.**

4 Section 1903(r)(1)(F) of the Social Security Act (42  
5 U.S.C. 1396b(r)(1)(F)) is amended by inserting after  
6 “necessary” the following: “and including, for data sub-  
7 mitted to the Secretary on or after July 1, 2010, data  
8 elements from the automated data system that the Sec-  
9 retary determines to be necessary for detection of waste,  
10 fraud, and abuse”.

11 **SEC. 1759. BILLING AGENTS, CLEARINGHOUSES, OR OTHER**  
12 **ALTERNATE PAYEES REQUIRED TO REG-**  
13 **ISTER UNDER MEDICAID.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a) of the Social Se-  
15 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 42 U.S.C. 1396a(a)), as amended  
16 by sections 1631(b), 1703, 1753, and 1757, is further  
17 amended—

18 (1) in paragraph (76); by striking at the end  
19 “and”;

20 (2) in paragraph (77), by striking the period at  
21 the end and inserting “and”; and

22 (3) by inserting after paragraph (77) the fol-  
23 lowing new paragraph:

24 “(78) provide that any agent, clearinghouse, or  
25 other alternate payee that submits claims on behalf  
26 of a health care provider must register with the

1 State and the Secretary in a form and manner speci-  
2 fied by the Secretary under section 1866(j)(1)(D).”.

3 (b) DENIAL OF PAYMENT.—Section 1903(i) of such  
4 Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(i)), as amended by section 1753,  
5 is amended—

6 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
7 (24);

8 (2) by striking the period at the end of para-  
9 graph (25) and inserting “; or”; and

10 (3) by inserting after paragraph (25) the fol-  
11 lowing new paragraph:

12 “(26) with respect to any amount paid to a bill-  
13 ing agent, clearinghouse, or other alternate payee  
14 that is not registered with the State and the Sec-  
15 retary as required under section 1902(a)(78).”.

16 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

17 (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the  
18 amendments made by this section shall apply to  
19 claims submitted on or after January 1, 2012, with-  
20 out regard to whether or not final regulations to  
21 carry out such amendments have been promulgated  
22 by such date.

23 (2) In the case of a State plan for medical as-  
24 sistance under title XIX of the Social Security Act  
25 which the Secretary of Health and Human Services

1 determines requires State legislation (other than leg-  
2 islation appropriating funds) in order for the plan to  
3 meet the additional requirement imposed by the  
4 amendments made by this section, the State plan or  
5 child health plan shall not be regarded as failing to  
6 comply with the requirements of such title solely on  
7 the basis of its failure to meet this additional re-  
8 quirement before the first day of the first calendar  
9 quarter beginning after the close of the first regular  
10 session of the State legislature that begins after the  
11 date of the enactment of this Act. For purposes of  
12 the previous sentence, in the case of a State that has  
13 a 2-year legislative session, each year of such session  
14 shall be deemed to be a separate regular session of  
15 the State legislature.

16 **SEC. 1760. DENIAL OF PAYMENTS FOR LITIGATION-RE-**  
17 **LATED MISCONDUCT.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1903(i) of the Social Se-  
19 curity Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(i)), as previously amended  
20 is amended—

21 (1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph  
22 (25);

23 (2) by striking the period at the end of para-  
24 graph (26) and inserting a semicolon; and

1           (3) by inserting after paragraph (26) the fol-  
2           lowing new paragraphs:

3           “(27) with respect to any amount expended—

4                   “(A) on litigation in which a court imposes  
5                   sanctions on the State, its employees, or its  
6                   counsel for litigation-related misconduct; or

7                   “(B) to reimburse (or otherwise com-  
8                   pensate) a managed care entity for payment of  
9                   legal expenses associated with any action in  
10                  which a court imposes sanctions on the man-  
11                  aged care entity for litigation-related mis-  
12                  conduct.”.

13          (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
14          subsection (a) shall apply to amounts expended on or after  
15          January 1, 2010.

## 16           **Subtitle G—Puerto Rico and the** 17   **Territories**

### 18          **SEC. 1771. PUERTO RICO AND TERRITORIES.**

19          (a) INCREASE IN CAP.—

20                  (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1108(g) of the So-  
21                  cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1308(g)) is amended—

22                          (A) in paragraph (4) by striking “and (3)”  
23                          and by inserting “(3), (6), and (7)”; and

1           (B) by inserting after paragraph (5), as  
2           added by section 1731(d), the following new  
3           paragraph:

4           “(6) FISCAL YEARS 2011 THROUGH 2019.—The  
5           amounts otherwise determined under this subsection  
6           for Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the  
7           Northern Mariana Islands, and American Samoa for  
8           fiscal year 2011 and each succeeding fiscal year  
9           through fiscal year 2019 shall be increased by the  
10          percentage specified under section 1771(c) of the  
11          America’s Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009  
12          for purposes of this paragraph of the amounts other-  
13          wise determined under this section (without regard  
14          to this paragraph).

15          “(7) FISCAL YEAR 2020 AND SUBSEQUENT FIS-  
16          CAL YEARS.—The amounts otherwise determined  
17          under this subsection for Puerto Rico, the Virgin Is-  
18          lands, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, and  
19          American Samoa for fiscal year 2020 and each suc-  
20          ceeding fiscal year shall be the amount provided in  
21          paragraph (6) or this paragraph for the preceding  
22          fiscal year for the respective territory increased by  
23          the percentage increase referred to in paragraph  
24          (1)(B), rounded to the nearest \$10,000 (or  
25          \$100,000 in the case of Puerto Rico).”.

1           (2) COORDINATION WITH ARRA.—Section  
2           5001(d) of the American Recovery and Reinvestment  
3           Act of 2009 shall not apply during any period for  
4           which section 1108(g)(6) of the Social Security Act,  
5           as added by paragraph (1), applies.

6           (b) INCREASE IN FMAP.—

7           (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1905(b)(2) of the  
8           Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)(2)) is  
9           amended by striking “50 per centum” and inserting  
10          “for fiscal years 2011 through 2019, the percentage  
11          specified under section 1771(e) of the America’s Af-  
12          fordable Health Choices Act of 2009 for purposes of  
13          this clause for such fiscal year and for subsequent  
14          fiscal years the percentage so specified for fiscal  
15          year 2019”.

16          (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made  
17          by subsection (a) shall apply to items and services  
18          furnished on or after October 1, 2010.

19          (c) SPECIFICATION OF PERCENTAGES.—The Sec-  
20          retary of Health and Human Services shall specify, before  
21          January 1, 2011, the percentages to be applied under sec-  
22          tion 1108(g)(6) of the Social Security Act, as added by  
23          subsection (a)(1), and under section 1905(b)(2) of such  
24          Act, as amended by subsection (b)(1), in a manner so that  
25          for the period beginning with 2011 and ending with 2019

1 the total estimated additional Federal expenditures result-  
2 ing from the application of such percentages will be equal  
3 to \$10,350,000,000.

## 4 **Subtitle H—Miscellaneous**

### 5 **SEC. 1781. TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS.**

6 (a) TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO SECTION 1144 OF  
7 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—The first sentence of sec-  
8 tion 1144(c)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.  
9 1320b—14(c)(3)) is amended—

10 (1) by striking “transmittal”; and

11 (2) by inserting before the period the following:  
12 “as specified in section 1935(a)(4)”.

13 (b) CLARIFYING AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1935 OF  
14 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1935(a)(4) of the  
15 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396u—5(a)(4)), as  
16 amended by section 113(b) of Public Law 110–275, is  
17 amended—

18 (1) by striking the second sentence;

19 (2) by redesignating the first sentence as a sub-  
20 paragraph (A) with appropriate indentation and  
21 with the following heading: “IN GENERAL”;

22 (3) by adding at the end the following subpara-  
23 graphs:

24 “(B) FURNISHING MEDICAL ASSISTANCE  
25 WITH REASONABLE PROMPTNESS.—For the

1 purpose of a State’s obligation under section  
2 1902(a)(8) to furnish medical assistance with  
3 reasonable promptness, the date of the elec-  
4 tronic transmission of low-income subsidy pro-  
5 gram data, as described in section 1144(c),  
6 from the Commissioner of Social Security to the  
7 State Medicaid Agency, shall constitute the date  
8 of filing of such application for benefits under  
9 the Medicare Savings Program.

10 “(C) DETERMINING AVAILABILITY OF  
11 MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—For the purpose of de-  
12 termining when medical assistance will be made  
13 available, the State shall consider the date of  
14 the individual’s application for the low income  
15 subsidy program to constitute the date of filing  
16 for benefits under the Medicare Savings Pro-  
17 gram.”.

18 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE RELATING TO MEDICAID  
19 AGENCY CONSIDERATION OF LOW-INCOME SUBSIDY AP-  
20 PPLICATION AND DATA TRANSMITTAL.—The amendments  
21 made by subsections (a) and (b) shall be effective as if  
22 included in the enactment of section 113(b) of Public Law  
23 110–275.

24 (d) TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO SECTION 605 OF  
25 CHIPRA.—Section 605 of the Children’s Health Insur-



1 ance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 (Public Law  
2 111–3) is amended by striking “legal residents” and in-  
3 serting “lawfully residing in the United States”.

4 (e) TECHNICAL CORRECTION TO SECTION 1905 OF  
5 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1905(a) of the So-  
6 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a)) is amended by in-  
7 serting “or the care and services themselves, or both” be-  
8 fore “(if provided in or after”.

9 (f) CLARIFYING AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1115 OF  
10 THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1115(a) of the So-  
11 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1315(a)) is amended by add-  
12 ing at the end the following: “If an experimental, pilot,  
13 or demonstration project that relates to title XIX is ap-  
14 proved pursuant to any part of this subsection, such  
15 project shall be treated as part of the State plan, all med-  
16 ical assistance provided on behalf of any individuals af-  
17 fected by such project shall be medical assistance provided  
18 under the State plan, and all provisions of this Act not  
19 explicitly waived in approving such project shall remain  
20 fully applicable to all individuals receiving benefits under  
21 the State plan.”.

22 **SEC. 1782. EXTENSION OF QI PROGRAM.**

23 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv) of the  
24 Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396b(a)(10)(E)(iv)) is  
25 amended—

1 (1) by striking “sections 1933 and” and by in-  
2 serting “section”; and

3 (2) by striking “December 2010” and inserting  
4 “December 2012”.

5 (b) ELIMINATION OF FUNDING LIMITATION.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1933 of such Act  
7 (42 U.S.C. 1396u–3) is amended—

8 (A) in subsection (a), by striking “who are  
9 selected to receive such assistance under sub-  
10 section (b)”;

11 (B) by striking subsections (b), (c), (e),  
12 and (g);

13 (C) in subsection (d), by striking “fur-  
14 nished in a State” and all that follows and in-  
15 serting “the Federal medical assistance percent-  
16 age shall be equal to 100 percent.”; and

17 (D) by redesignating subsections (d) and  
18 (f) as subsections (b) and (e), respectively.

19 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
20 1905(b) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1396d(b)) is amend-  
21 ed by striking “1933(d)” and inserting “1933(b)”.

22 (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
23 by paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1,  
24 2011.

1       **TITLE P—REVENUE-RELATED**  
2                                   **PROVISIONS**

3       **SEC. 1801. DISCLOSURES TO FACILITATE IDENTIFICATION**  
4                                   **OF INDIVIDUALS LIKELY TO BE INELIGIBLE**  
5                                   **FOR THE LOW-INCOME ASSISTANCE UNDER**  
6                                   **THE MEDICARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG PRO-**  
7                                   **GRAM TO ASSIST SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINIS-**  
8                                   **TRATION’S OUTREACH TO ELIGIBLE INDIVID-**  
9                                   **UALS.**

10       (a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (19) of section 6103(l)  
11 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended to read  
12 as follows:

13                   “(19) DISCLOSURES TO FACILITATE IDENTI-  
14                   FICATION OF INDIVIDUALS LIKELY TO BE INELI-  
15                   GIBLE FOR LOW-INCOME SUBSIDIES UNDER MEDI-  
16                   CARE PRESCRIPTION DRUG PROGRAM TO ASSIST SO-  
17                   CIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION’S OUTREACH TO  
18                   ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—

19                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request  
20                   from the Commissioner of Social Security, the  
21                   following return information (including such in-  
22                   formation disclosed to the Social Security Ad-  
23                   ministration under paragraph (1) or (5)) shall  
24                   be disclosed to officers and employees of the So-  
25                   cial Security Administration, with respect to

1 any taxpayer identified by the Commissioner of  
2 Social Security—

3 “(i) return information for the appli-  
4 cable year from returns with respect to  
5 wages (as defined in section 3121(a) or  
6 3401(a)) and payments of retirement in-  
7 come (as described in paragraph (1) of this  
8 subsection),

9 “(ii) unearned income information  
10 and income information of the taxpayer  
11 from partnerships, trusts, estates, and sub-  
12 chapter S corporations for the applicable  
13 year,

14 “(iii) if the individual filed an income  
15 tax return for the applicable year, the fil-  
16 ing status, number of dependents, income  
17 from farming, and income from self-em-  
18 ployment, on such return,

19 “(iv) if the individual is a married in-  
20 dividual filing a separate return for the ap-  
21 plicable year, the social security number (if  
22 reasonably available) of the spouse on such  
23 return,

24 “(v) if the individual files a joint re-  
25 turn for the applicable year, the social se-

1 security number, unearned income informa-  
2 tion, and income information from partner-  
3 ships, trusts, estates, and subchapter S  
4 corporations of the individual's spouse on  
5 such return, and

6 “(vi) such other return information  
7 relating to the individual (or the individ-  
8 ual's spouse in the case of a joint return)  
9 as is prescribed by the Secretary by regula-  
10 tion as might indicate that the individual  
11 is likely to be ineligible for a low-income  
12 prescription drug subsidy under section  
13 1860D–14 of the Social Security Act.

14 “(B) APPLICABLE YEAR.—For the pur-  
15 poses of this paragraph, the term ‘applicable  
16 year’ means the most recent taxable year for  
17 which information is available in the Internal  
18 Revenue Service's taxpayer information records.

19 “(C) RESTRICTION ON INDIVIDUALS FOR  
20 WHOM DISCLOSURE MAY BE REQUESTED.—The  
21 Commissioner of Social Security shall request  
22 information under this paragraph only with re-  
23 spect to—

24 “(i) individuals the Social Security  
25 Administration has identified, using all

1 other reasonably available information, as  
2 likely to be eligible for a low-income pre-  
3 scription drug subsidy under section  
4 1860D–14 of the Social Security Act and  
5 who have not applied for such subsidy, and

6 “(ii) any individual the Social Security  
7 Administration has identified as a spouse  
8 of an individual described in clause (i).

9 “(D) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED  
10 INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed  
11 under this paragraph may be used only by offi-  
12 cers and employees of the Social Security Ad-  
13 ministration solely for purposes of identifying  
14 individuals likely to be ineligible for a low-in-  
15 come prescription drug subsidy under section  
16 1860D–14 of the Social Security Act for use in  
17 outreach efforts under section 1144 of the So-  
18 cial Security Act.”.

19 (b) SAFEGUARDS.—Paragraph (4) of section 6103(p)  
20 of such Code is amended—

21 (1) by striking “(l)(19)” each place it appears,

22 and

23 (2) by striking “or (17)” each place it appears

24 and inserting “(17), or (19)”.

1 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Paragraph (3) of  
2 section 6103(a) of such Code is amended by striking  
3 “(19),”.

4 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
5 this section shall apply to disclosures made after the date  
6 which is 12 months after the date of the enactment of  
7 this Act.

8 **SEC. 1802. COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS RESEARCH**  
9 **TRUST FUND; FINANCING FOR TRUST FUND.**

10 (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF TRUST FUND.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter A of chapter 98  
12 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to  
13 trust fund code) is amended by adding at the end  
14 the following new section:

15 **“SEC. 9511. HEALTH CARE COMPARATIVE EFFECTIVENESS**  
16 **RESEARCH TRUST FUND.**

17 “(a) CREATION OF TRUST FUND.—There is estab-  
18 lished in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund  
19 to be known as the ‘Health Care Comparative Effective-  
20 ness Research Trust Fund’ (hereinafter in this section re-  
21 ferred to as the ‘CERTF’), consisting of such amounts  
22 as may be appropriated or credited to such Trust Fund  
23 as provided in this section and section 9602(b).

24 “(b) TRANSFERS TO FUND.—There are hereby ap-  
25 propriated to the Trust Fund the following:

1 “(1) For fiscal year 2010, \$90,000,000.

2 “(2) For fiscal year 2011, \$100,000,000.

3 “(3) For fiscal year 2012, \$110,000,000.

4 “(4) For each fiscal year beginning with fiscal  
5 year 2013—

6 “(A) an amount equivalent to the net reve-  
7 nues received in the Treasury from the fees im-  
8 posed under subchapter B of chapter 34 (relat-  
9 ing to fees on health insurance and self-insured  
10 plans) for such fiscal year; and

11 “(B) subject to subsection (c)(2), amounts  
12 determined by the Secretary of Health and  
13 Human Services to be equivalent to the fair  
14 share per capita amount computed under sub-  
15 section (c)(1) for the fiscal year multiplied by  
16 the average number of individuals entitled to  
17 benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B,  
18 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act during  
19 such fiscal year.

20 The amounts appropriated under paragraphs (1), (2), (3),  
21 and (4)(B) shall be transferred from the Federal Hospital  
22 Insurance Trust Fund and from the Federal Supple-  
23 mentary Medical Insurance Trust Fund (established  
24 under section 1841 of such Act), and from the Medicare  
25 Prescription Drug Account within such Trust Fund, in



1 proportion (as estimated by the Secretary) to the total ex-  
2 penditures during such fiscal year that are made under  
3 title XVIII of such Act from the respective trust fund or  
4 account.

5 “(c) FAIR SHARE PER CAPITA AMOUNT.—

6 “(1) COMPUTATION.—

7 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subpara-  
8 graph (B), the fair share per capita amount  
9 under this paragraph for a fiscal year (begin-  
10 ning with fiscal year 2013) is an amount com-  
11 puted by the Secretary of Health and Human  
12 Services for such fiscal year that, when applied  
13 under this section and subchapter B of chapter  
14 34 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, will  
15 result in revenues to the CERTF of  
16 \$375,000,000 for the fiscal year.

17 “(B) ALTERNATIVE COMPUTATION.—

18 “(i) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary is  
19 unable to compute the fair share per capita  
20 amount under subparagraph (A) for a fis-  
21 cal year, the fair share per capita amount  
22 under this paragraph for the fiscal year  
23 shall be the default amount determined  
24 under clause (ii) for the fiscal year.

1                   “(ii) DEFAULT AMOUNT.—The default  
2                   amount under this clause for—

3                   “(I) fiscal year 2013 is equal to  
4                   \$2; or

5                   “(II) a subsequent year is equal  
6                   to the default amount under this  
7                   clause for the preceding fiscal year in-  
8                   creased by the annual percentage in-  
9                   crease in the medical care component  
10                  of the consumer price index (United  
11                  States city average) for the 12-month  
12                  period ending with April of the pre-  
13                  ceding fiscal year.

14                  Any amount determined under subclause  
15                  (II) shall be rounded to the nearest penny.

16                  “(2) LIMITATION ON MEDICARE FUNDING.—In  
17                  no case shall the amount transferred under sub-  
18                  section (b)(4)(B) for any fiscal year exceed  
19                  \$90,000,000.

20                  “(d) EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.—

21                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2),  
22                  amounts in the CERTF are available, without the  
23                  need for further appropriations and without fiscal  
24                  year limitation, to the Secretary of Health and

1 Human Services for carrying out section 1181 of the  
2 Social Security Act.

3 “(2) ALLOCATION FOR COMMISSION.—Not less  
4 than the following amounts in the CERTF for a fis-  
5 cal year shall be available to carry out the activities  
6 of the Comparative Effectiveness Research Commis-  
7 sion established under section 1181(b) of the Social  
8 Security Act for such fiscal year:

9 “(A) For fiscal year 2010, \$7,000,000.

10 “(B) For fiscal year 2011, \$9,000,000.

11 “(C) For each fiscal year beginning with  
12 2012, \$10,000,000.

13 Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as pre-  
14 venting additional amounts in the CERTF from  
15 being made available to the Comparative Effective-  
16 ness Research Commission for such activities.

17 “(e) NET REVENUES.—For purposes of this section,  
18 the term ‘net revenues’ means the amount estimated by  
19 the Secretary based on the excess of—

20 “(1) the fees received in the Treasury under  
21 subchapter B of chapter 34, over

22 “(2) the decrease in the tax imposed by chapter  
23 1 resulting from the fees imposed by such sub-  
24 chapter.”.



1       ance policy issued with respect to individuals resid-  
2       ing in the United States.

3               “(2) EXEMPTION FOR CERTAIN POLICIES.—The  
4       term ‘specified health insurance policy’ does not in-  
5       clude any insurance if substantially all of its cov-  
6       erage is of excepted benefits described in section  
7       9832(e).

8               “(3) TREATMENT OF PREPAID HEALTH COV-  
9       ERAGE ARRANGEMENTS.—

10              “(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any ar-  
11       rangement described in subparagraph (B)—

12              “(i) such arrangement shall be treated  
13       as a specified health insurance policy, and

14              “(ii) the person referred to in such  
15       subparagraph shall be treated as the  
16       issuer.

17              “(B) DESCRIPTION OF ARRANGEMENTS.—

18       An arrangement is described in this subpara-  
19       graph if under such arrangement fixed pay-  
20       ments or premiums are received as consider-  
21       ation for any person’s agreement to provide or  
22       arrange for the provision of accident or health  
23       coverage to residents of the United States, re-  
24       gardless of how such coverage is provided or ar-  
25       ranged to be provided.

1 **“SEC. 4376. SELF-INSURED HEALTH PLANS.**

2 “(a) IMPOSITION OF FEE.—In the case of any appli-  
3 cable self-insured health plan for each plan year, there is  
4 hereby imposed a fee equal to the fair share per capita  
5 amount determined under section 9511(c)(1) multiplied by  
6 the average number of lives covered under the plan.

7 “(b) LIABILITY FOR FEE.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The fee imposed by sub-  
9 section (a) shall be paid by the plan sponsor.

10 “(2) PLAN SPONSOR.—For purposes of para-  
11 graph (1) the term ‘plan sponsor’ means—

12 “(A) the employer in the case of a plan es-  
13 tablished or maintained by a single employer,

14 “(B) the employee organization in the case  
15 of a plan established or maintained by an em-  
16 ployee organization,

17 “(C) in the case of—

18 “(i) a plan established or maintained  
19 by 2 or more employers or jointly by 1 or  
20 more employers and 1 or more employee  
21 organizations,

22 “(ii) a multiple employer welfare ar-  
23 rangement, or

24 “(iii) a voluntary employees’ bene-  
25 ficiary association described in section  
26 501(c)(9),

1 the association, committee, joint board of trust-  
2 ees, or other similar group of representatives of  
3 the parties who establish or maintain the plan,  
4 or

5 “(D) the cooperative or association de-  
6 scribed in subsection (c)(2)(F) in the case of a  
7 plan established or maintained by such a coop-  
8 erative or association.

9 “(c) APPLICABLE SELF-INSURED HEALTH PLAN.—  
10 For purposes of this section, the term ‘applicable self-in-  
11 sured health plan’ means any plan for providing accident  
12 or health coverage if—

13 “(1) any portion of such coverage is provided  
14 other than through an insurance policy, and

15 “(2) such plan is established or maintained—

16 “(A) by one or more employers for the  
17 benefit of their employees or former employees,

18 “(B) by one or more employee organiza-  
19 tions for the benefit of their members or former  
20 members,

21 “(C) jointly by 1 or more employers and 1  
22 or more employee organizations for the benefit  
23 of employees or former employees,

24 “(D) by a voluntary employees’ beneficiary  
25 association described in section 501(c)(9),

1           “(E) by any organization described in sec-  
2           tion 501(c)(6), or

3           “(F) in the case of a plan not described in  
4           the preceding subparagraphs, by a multiple em-  
5           ployer welfare arrangement (as defined in sec-  
6           tion 3(40) of Employee Retirement Income Se-  
7           curity Act of 1974), a rural electric cooperative  
8           (as defined in section 3(40)(B)(iv) of such Act),  
9           or a rural telephone cooperative association (as  
10          defined in section 3(40)(B)(v) of such Act).

11 **“SEC. 4377. DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.**

12          “(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this sub-  
13          chapter—

14               “(1) ACCIDENT AND HEALTH COVERAGE.—The  
15               term ‘accident and health coverage’ means any cov-  
16               erage which, if provided by an insurance policy,  
17               would cause such policy to be a specified health in-  
18               surance policy (as defined in section 4375(c)).

19               “(2) INSURANCE POLICY.—The term ‘insurance  
20               policy’ means any policy or other instrument where-  
21               by a contract of insurance is issued, renewed, or ex-  
22               tended.

23               “(3) UNITED STATES.—The term ‘United  
24               States’ includes any possession of the United States.

25          “(b) TREATMENT OF GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES.—



1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-  
2 chapter—

3                   “(A) the term ‘person’ includes any gov-  
4 ernmental entity, and

5                   “(B) notwithstanding any other law or rule  
6 of law, governmental entities shall not be ex-  
7 empt from the fees imposed by this subchapter  
8 except as provided in paragraph (2).

9           “(2) TREATMENT OF EXEMPT GOVERNMENTAL  
10 PROGRAMS.—In the case of an exempt governmental  
11 program, no fee shall be imposed under section 4375  
12 or section 4376 on any covered life under such pro-  
13 gram.

14           “(3) EXEMPT GOVERNMENTAL PROGRAM DE-  
15 FINED.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term  
16 ‘exempt governmental program’ means—

17                   “(A) any insurance program established  
18 under title XVIII of the Social Security Act,

19                   “(B) the medical assistance program es-  
20 tablished by title XIX or XXI of the Social Se-  
21 curity Act,

22                   “(C) any program established by Federal  
23 law for providing medical care (other than  
24 through insurance policies) to individuals (or

1 the spouses and dependents thereof) by reason  
2 of such individuals being—

3 “(i) members of the Armed Forces of  
4 the United States, or

5 “(ii) veterans, and

6 “(D) any program established by Federal  
7 law for providing medical care (other than  
8 through insurance policies) to members of In-  
9 dian tribes (as defined in section 4(d) of the In-  
10 dian Health Care Improvement Act).

11 “(c) TREATMENT AS TAX.—For purposes of subtitle  
12 F, the fees imposed by this subchapter shall be treated  
13 as if they were taxes.

14 “(d) NO COVER OVER TO POSSESSIONS.—Notwith-  
15 standing any other provision of law, no amount collected  
16 under this subchapter shall be covered over to any posses-  
17 sion of the United States.”

18 (2) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—

19 (A) Chapter 34 of such Code is amended  
20 by striking the chapter heading and inserting  
21 the following:

22 **“CHAPTER 34—TAXES ON CERTAIN**  
23 **INSURANCE POLICIES**

“SUBCHAPTER A. POLICIES ISSUED BY FOREIGN INSURERS

“SUBCHAPTER B. INSURED AND SELF-INSURED HEALTH PLANS

1    **“Subchapter A—Policies Issued By Foreign**  
2                                   **Insurers”.**

3                   (B) The table of chapters for subtitle D of  
4                   such Code is amended by striking the item re-  
5                   lating to chapter 34 and inserting the following  
6                   new item:

                  “CHAPTER 34—TAXES ON CERTAIN INSURANCE POLICIES”.

7                   (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
8                   by this subsection shall apply with respect to policies  
9                   and plans for portions of policy or plan years begin-  
10                  ning on or after October 1, 2012.

11                  **TITLE Q—MISCELLANEOUS**  
12                                   **PROVISIONS**

13    **SEC. 1901. REPEAL OF TRIGGER PROVISION.**

14                  Subtitle A of title VIII of the Medicare Prescription  
15    Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (Pub-  
16    lic Law 108–173) is repealed and the provisions of law  
17    amended by such subtitle are restored as if such subtitle  
18    had never been enacted.

19    **SEC. 1902. REPEAL OF COMPARATIVE COST ADJUSTMENT**  
20                                   **(CCA) PROGRAM.**

21                  Section 1860C–1 of the Social Security Act (42  
22    U.S.C. 1395w–29), as added by section 241(a) of the  
23    Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Mod-  
24    ernization Act of 2003 (Public Law 108–173), is repealed.

1 **SEC. 1903. EXTENSION OF GAINSHARING DEMONSTRATION.**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (d)(3) of section 5007  
3 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–  
4 171) is amended by inserting “(or September 30, 2011,  
5 in the case of a demonstration project in operation as of  
6 October 1, 2008)” after “December 31, 2009”.

7 (b) FUNDING.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (f)(1) of such  
9 section is amended by inserting “and for fiscal year  
10 2010, \$1,600,000,” after “\$6,000,000,”.

11 (2) AVAILABILITY.—Subsection (f)(2) of such  
12 section is amended by striking “2010” and inserting  
13 “2014 or until expended”.

14 (c) REPORTS.—

15 (1) QUALITY IMPROVEMENT AND SAVINGS.—  
16 Subsection (e)(3) of such section is amended by  
17 striking “December 1, 2008” and inserting “March  
18 31, 2011”.

19 (2) FINAL REPORT.—Subsection (e)(4) of such  
20 section is amended by striking “May 1, 2010” and  
21 inserting “March 31, 2013”.

1 **SEC. 1904. GRANTS TO STATES FOR QUALITY HOME VISITA-**  
2 **TION PROGRAMS FOR FAMILIES WITH YOUNG**  
3 **CHILDREN AND FAMILIES EXPECTING CHIL-**  
4 **DREN.**

5 Part B of title IV of the Social Security Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 621–629i) is amended by adding at the end the  
7 following:

8 **“Subpart 3—Support for Quality Home Visitation**  
9 **Programs**

10 **“SEC. 440. HOME VISITATION PROGRAMS FOR FAMILIES**  
11 **WITH YOUNG CHILDREN AND FAMILIES EX-**  
12 **PECTING CHILDREN.**

13 “(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to im-  
14 prove the well-being, health, and development of children  
15 by enabling the establishment and expansion of high qual-  
16 ity programs providing voluntary home visitation for fami-  
17 lies with young children and families expecting children.

18 “(b) GRANT APPLICATION.—A State that desires to  
19 receive a grant under this section shall submit to the Sec-  
20 retary for approval, at such time and in such manner as  
21 the Secretary may require, an application for the grant  
22 that includes the following:

23 “(1) DESCRIPTION OF HOME VISITATION PRO-  
24 GRAMS.—A description of the high quality programs  
25 of home visitation for families with young children  
26 and families expecting children that will be sup-

1 ported by a grant made to the State under this sec-  
2 tion, the outcomes the programs are intended to  
3 achieve, and the evidence supporting the effective-  
4 ness of the programs.

5 “(2) RESULTS OF NEEDS ASSESSMENT.—The  
6 results of a statewide needs assessment that de-  
7 scribes—

8 “(A) the number, quality, and capacity of  
9 home visitation programs for families with  
10 young children and families expecting children  
11 in the State;

12 “(B) the number and types of families who  
13 are receiving services under the programs;

14 “(C) the sources and amount of funding  
15 provided to the programs;

16 “(D) the gaps in home visitation in the  
17 State, including identification of communities  
18 that are in high need of the services; and

19 “(E) training and technical assistance ac-  
20 tivities designed to achieve or support the goals  
21 of the programs.

22 “(3) ASSURANCES.—Assurances from the State  
23 that—

24 “(A) in supporting home visitation pro-  
25 grams using funds provided under this section,

1 the State shall identify and prioritize serving  
2 communities that are in high need of such serv-  
3 ices, especially communities with a high propor-  
4 tion of low-income families or a high incidence  
5 of child maltreatment;

6 “(B) the State will reserve 5 percent of the  
7 grant funds for training and technical assist-  
8 ance to the home visitation programs using  
9 such funds;

10 “(C) in supporting home visitation pro-  
11 grams using funds provided under this section,  
12 the State will promote coordination and collabo-  
13 ration with other home visitation programs (in-  
14 cluding programs funded under title XIX) and  
15 with other child and family services, health  
16 services, income supports, and other related as-  
17 sistance;

18 “(D) home visitation programs supported  
19 using such funds will, when appropriate, pro-  
20 vide referrals to other programs serving chil-  
21 dren and families; and

22 “(E) the State will comply with subsection  
23 (i), and cooperate with any evaluation con-  
24 ducted under subsection (j).

1           “(4) OTHER INFORMATION.—Such other infor-  
2           mation as the Secretary may require.

3           “(c) ALLOTMENTS.—

4           “(1) INDIAN TRIBES.—From the amount re-  
5           served under subsection (l)(2) for a fiscal year, the  
6           Secretary shall allot to each Indian tribe that meets  
7           the requirement of subsection (d), if applicable, for  
8           the fiscal year the amount that bears the same ratio  
9           to the amount so reserved as the number of children  
10          in the Indian tribe whose families have income that  
11          does not exceed 200 percent of the poverty line bears  
12          to the total number of children in such Indian tribes  
13          whose families have income that does not exceed 200  
14          percent of the poverty line.

15          “(2) STATES AND TERRITORIES.—From the  
16          amount appropriated under subsection (m) for a fis-  
17          cal year that remains after making the reservations  
18          required by subsection (l), the Secretary shall allot  
19          to each State that is not an Indian tribe and that  
20          meets the requirement of subsection (d), if applica-  
21          ble, for the fiscal year the amount that bears the  
22          same ratio to the remainder of the amount so appro-  
23          priated as the number of children in the State whose  
24          families have income that does not exceed 200 per-  
25          cent of the poverty line bears to the total number of



1 children in such States whose families have income  
2 that does not exceed 200 percent of the poverty line.

3 “(3) REALLOTMENTS.—The amount of any al-  
4 lotment to a State under a paragraph of this sub-  
5 section for any fiscal year that the State certifies to  
6 the Secretary will not be expended by the State pur-  
7 suant to this section shall be available for reallocot-  
8 ment using the allotment methodology specified in  
9 that paragraph. Any amount so reallocated to a State  
10 is deemed part of the allotment of the State under  
11 this subsection.

12 “(d) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—Beginning with  
13 fiscal year 2011, a State meets the requirement of this  
14 subsection for a fiscal year if the Secretary finds that the  
15 aggregate expenditures by the State from State and local  
16 sources for programs of home visitation for families with  
17 young children and families expecting children for the then  
18 preceding fiscal year was not less than 100 percent of such  
19 aggregate expenditures for the then 2nd preceding fiscal  
20 year.

21 “(e) PAYMENT OF GRANT.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make a  
23 grant to each State that meets the requirements of  
24 subsections (b) and (d), if applicable, for a fiscal  
25 year for which funds are appropriated under sub-

1 section (m), in an amount equal to the reimbursable  
2 percentage of the eligible expenditures of the State  
3 for the fiscal year, but not more than the amount  
4 allotted to the State under subsection (c) for the fis-  
5 cal year.

6 “(2) REIMBURSABLE PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—  
7 In paragraph (1), the term ‘reimbursable percent-  
8 age’ means, with respect to a fiscal year—

9 “(A) 85 percent, in the case of fiscal year  
10 2010;

11 “(B) 80 percent, in the case of fiscal year  
12 2011; or

13 “(C) 75 percent, in the case of fiscal year  
14 2012 and any succeeding fiscal year.

15 “(f) ELIGIBLE EXPENDITURES.—

16 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this section, the term  
17 ‘eligible expenditures’—

18 “(A) means expenditures to provide vol-  
19 untary home visitation for as many families  
20 with young children (under the age of school  
21 entry) and families expecting children as prac-  
22 ticable, through the implementation or expan-  
23 sion of high quality home visitation programs  
24 that—

1           “(i) adhere to clear evidence-based  
2 models of home visitation that have dem-  
3 onstrated positive effects on important pro-  
4 gram-determined child and parenting out-  
5 comes, such as reducing abuse and neglect  
6 and improving child health and develop-  
7 ment;

8           “(ii) employ well-trained and com-  
9 petent staff, maintain high quality super-  
10 vision, provide for ongoing training and  
11 professional development, and show strong  
12 organizational capacity to implement such  
13 a program;

14           “(iii) establish appropriate linkages  
15 and referrals to other community resources  
16 and supports;

17           “(iv) monitor fidelity of program im-  
18 plementation to ensure that services are  
19 delivered according to the specified model;  
20 and

21           “(v) provide parents with—

22                   “(I) knowledge of age-appro-  
23 priate child development in cognitive,  
24 language, social, emotional, and motor  
25 domains (including knowledge of sec-

1           ond language acquisition, in the case  
2           of English language learners);

3                   “(II) knowledge of realistic ex-  
4                   pectations of age-appropriate child be-  
5                   haviors;

6                   “(III) knowledge of health and  
7                   wellness issues for children and par-  
8                   ents;

9                   “(IV) modeling, consulting, and  
10                  coaching on parenting practices;

11                  “(V) skills to interact with their  
12                  child to enhance age-appropriate de-  
13                  velopment;

14                  “(VI) skills to recognize and seek  
15                  help for issues related to health, devel-  
16                  opmental delays, and social, emo-  
17                  tional, and behavioral skills; and

18                  “(VII) activities designed to help  
19                  parents become full partners in the  
20                  education of their children;

21                  “(B) includes expenditures for training,  
22                  technical assistance, and evaluations related to  
23                  the programs; and

24                  “(C) does not include any expenditure with  
25                  respect to which a State has submitted a claim

1 for payment under any other provision of Fed-  
2 eral law.

3 “(2) PRIORITY FUNDING FOR PROGRAMS WITH  
4 STRONGEST EVIDENCE.—

5 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The expenditures, de-  
6 scribed in paragraph (1), of a State for a fiscal  
7 year that are attributable to the cost of pro-  
8 grams that do not adhere to a model of home  
9 visitation with the strongest evidence of effec-  
10 tiveness shall not be considered eligible expendi-  
11 tures for the fiscal year to the extent that the  
12 total of the expenditures exceeds the applicable  
13 percentage for the fiscal year of the allotment  
14 of the State under subsection (c) for the fiscal  
15 year.

16 “(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE DE-  
17 FINED.—In subparagraph (A), the term ‘appli-  
18 cable percentage’ means, with respect to a fiscal  
19 year—

20 “(i) 60 percent for fiscal year 2010;

21 “(ii) 55 percent for fiscal year 2011;

22 “(iii) 50 percent for fiscal year 2012;

23 “(iv) 45 percent for fiscal year 2013;

24 or

25 “(v) 40 percent for fiscal year 2014.

1       “(g) NO USE OF OTHER FEDERAL FUNDS FOR  
2 STATE MATCH.—A State to which a grant is made under  
3 this section may not expend any Federal funds to meet  
4 the State share of the cost of an eligible expenditure for  
5 which the State receives a payment under this section.

6       “(h) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

7           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may waive  
8 or modify the application of any provision of this  
9 section, other than subsection (b) or (f), to an In-  
10 dian tribe if the failure to do so would impose an  
11 undue burden on the Indian tribe.

12           “(2) SPECIAL RULE.—An Indian tribe is  
13 deemed to meet the requirement of subsection (d)  
14 for purposes of subsections (c) and (e) if—

15                   “(A) the Secretary waives the requirement;

16                   or

17                   “(B) the Secretary modifies the require-  
18 ment, and the Indian tribe meets the modified  
19 requirement.

20       “(i) STATE REPORTS.—Each State to which a grant  
21 is made under this section shall submit to the Secretary  
22 an annual report on the progress made by the State in  
23 addressing the purposes of this section. Each such report  
24 shall include a description of—

1           “(1) the services delivered by the programs that  
2 received funds from the grant;

3           “(2) the characteristics of each such program,  
4 including information on the service model used by  
5 the program and the performance of the program;

6           “(3) the characteristics of the providers of serv-  
7 ices through the program, including staff qualifica-  
8 tions, work experience, and demographic characteris-  
9 tics;

10           “(4) the characteristics of the recipients of serv-  
11 ices provided through the program, including the  
12 number of the recipients, the demographic charac-  
13 teristics of the recipients, and family retention;

14           “(5) the annual cost of implementing the pro-  
15 gram, including the cost per family served under the  
16 program;

17           “(6) the outcomes experienced by recipients of  
18 services through the program;

19           “(7) the training and technical assistance pro-  
20 vided to aid implementation of the program, and  
21 how the training and technical assistance contrib-  
22 uted to the outcomes achieved through the program;

23           “(8) the indicators and methods used to mon-  
24 itor whether the program is being implemented as  
25 designed; and

1           “(9) other information as determined necessary  
2           by the Secretary.

3           “(j) EVALUATION.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, by  
5           grant or contract, provide for the conduct of an  
6           independent evaluation of the effectiveness of home  
7           visitation programs receiving funds provided under  
8           this section, which shall examine the following:

9                   “(A) The effect of home visitation pro-  
10                   grams on child and parent outcomes, including  
11                   child maltreatment, child health and develop-  
12                   ment, school readiness, and links to community  
13                   services.

14                   “(B) The effectiveness of home visitation  
15                   programs on different populations, including  
16                   the extent to which the ability of programs to  
17                   improve outcomes varies across programs and  
18                   populations.

19           “(2) REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—

20                   “(A) INTERIM REPORT.—Within 3 years  
21                   after the date of the enactment of this section,  
22                   the Secretary shall submit to the Congress an  
23                   interim report on the evaluation conducted pur-  
24                   suant to paragraph (1).



1           “(B) FINAL REPORT.—Within 5 years  
2           after the date of the enactment of this section,  
3           the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a  
4           final report on the evaluation conducted pursu-  
5           ant to paragraph (1).

6           “(k) ANNUAL REPORTS TO THE CONGRESS.—The  
7           Secretary shall submit annually to the Congress a report  
8           on the activities carried out using funds made available  
9           under this section, which shall include a description of the  
10          following:

11           “(1) The high need communities targeted by  
12          States for programs carried out under this section.

13           “(2) The service delivery models used in the  
14          programs receiving funds provided under this sec-  
15          tion.

16           “(3) The characteristics of the programs, in-  
17          cluding—

18           “(A) the qualifications and demographic  
19          characteristics of program staff; and

20           “(B) recipient characteristics including the  
21          number of families served, the demographic  
22          characteristics of the families served, and fam-  
23          ily retention and duration of services.

24           “(4) The outcomes reported by the programs.

1           “(5) The research-based instruction, materials,  
2           and activities being used in the activities funded  
3           under the grant.

4           “(6) The training and technical activities, in-  
5           cluding on-going professional development, provided  
6           to the programs.

7           “(7) The annual costs of implementing the pro-  
8           grams, including the cost per family served under  
9           the programs.

10           “(8) The indicators and methods used by States  
11           to monitor whether the programs are being im-  
12           plemented as designed.

13           “(1) RESERVATIONS OF FUNDS.—From the amounts  
14           appropriated for a fiscal year under subsection (m), the  
15           Secretary shall reserve—

16           “(1) an amount equal to 5 percent of the  
17           amounts to pay the cost of the evaluation provided  
18           for in subsection (j), and the provision to States of  
19           training and technical assistance, including the dis-  
20           semination of best practices in early childhood home  
21           visitation; and

22           “(2) after making the reservation required by  
23           paragraph (1), an amount equal to 3 percent of the  
24           amount so appropriated, to pay for grants to Indian  
25           tribes under this section.



1           “(1) review Medicare and Medicaid policies re-  
2           lated to enrollment, benefits, service delivery, pay-  
3           ment, and grievance and appeals processes under  
4           parts A and B of title XVIII, under the Medicare  
5           Advantage program under part C of such title, and  
6           under title XIX;

7           “(2) identify areas of such policies where better  
8           coordination and protection could improve care and  
9           costs; and

10           “(3) issue guidance to States regarding improv-  
11           ing such coordination and protection.

12           “(b) ELEMENTS.—The improved coordination and  
13           protection under this section shall include efforts—

14           “(1) to simplify access of dual eligibles to bene-  
15           fits and services under Medicare and Medicaid;

16           “(2) to improve care continuity for dual eligi-  
17           bles and ensure safe and effective care transitions;

18           “(3) to harmonize regulatory conflicts between  
19           Medicare and Medicaid rules with regard to dual eli-  
20           gibles; and

21           “(4) to improve total cost and quality perform-  
22           ance under Medicare and Medicaid for dual eligibles.

23           “(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out this sec-  
24           tion, the Secretary shall provide for the following:

1           “(1) An examination of Medicare and Medicaid  
2           payment systems to develop strategies to foster more  
3           integrated and higher quality care.

4           “(2) Development of methods to facilitate ac-  
5           cess to post-acute and community-based services and  
6           to identify actions that could lead to better coordina-  
7           tion of community-based care.

8           “(3) A study of enrollment of dual eligibles in  
9           the Medicare Savings Program (as defined in section  
10          1144(e)(7)), under Medicaid, and in the low-income  
11          subsidy program under section 1860D–14 to identify  
12          methods to more efficiently and effectively reach and  
13          enroll dual eligibles.

14          “(4) An assessment of communication strate-  
15          gies for dual eligibles to determine whether addi-  
16          tional informational materials or outreach is needed,  
17          including an assessment of the Medicare website, 1–  
18          800–MEDICARE, and the Medicare handbook.

19          “(5) Research and evaluation of areas where  
20          service utilization, quality, and access to cost sharing  
21          protection could be improved and an assessment of  
22          factors related to enrollee satisfaction with services  
23          and care delivery.

24          “(6) Collection (and making available to the  
25          public) of data and a database that describe the eli-

1 gibility, benefit and cost-sharing assistance available  
2 to dual eligibles by State.

3 “(7) Monitoring total combined Medicare and  
4 Medicaid program costs in serving dual eligibles and  
5 making recommendations for optimizing total quality  
6 and cost performance across both programs.

7 “(8) Coordination of activities relating to Medi-  
8 care Advantage plans under 1859(b)(6)(B)(ii) and  
9 Medicaid.

10 “(d) PERIODIC REPORTS.—Not later than 1 year  
11 after the date of the enactment of this section and every  
12 3 years thereafter the Secretary shall submit to Congress  
13 a report on progress in activities conducted under this sec-  
14 tion.

15 “(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

16 “(1) DUAL ELIGIBLE.—The term ‘dual eligible’  
17 means an individual who is dually eligible for bene-  
18 fits under title XVIII, and medical assistance under  
19 title XIX, including such individuals who are eligible  
20 for benefits under the Medicare Savings Program  
21 (as defined in section 1144(c)(7)).

22 “(2) MEDICARE; MEDICAID.—The terms ‘Medi-  
23 care’ and ‘Medicaid’ mean the programs under titles  
24 XVIII and XIX, respectively.”

1 **SUBDIVISION C—PUBLIC**  
 2 **HEALTH AND WORKFORCE**  
 3 **DEVELOPMENT**

4 **SEC. 2001. TABLE OF CONTENTS; REFERENCES.**

5 (a) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of  
 6 this subdivision is as follows:

Sec. 2001. Table of contents; references.

Sec. 2002. Public Health Investment Fund.

TITLE I—COMMUNITY HEALTH CENTERS

Sec. 2101. Increased funding.

TITLE II—WORKFORCE

Subtitle A—Primary Care Workforce

PART 1—NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS

Sec. 2201. National Health Service Corps.

Sec. 2202. Authorizations of appropriations.

PART 2—PROMOTION OF PRIMARY CARE AND DENTISTRY

Sec. 2211. Frontline health providers.

Sec. 2212. Primary care student loan funds.

Sec. 2213. Training in family medicine, general internal medicine, general pediatrics, geriatrics, and physician assistantship.

Sec. 2214. Training of medical residents in community-based settings.

Sec. 2215. Training for general, pediatric, and public health dentists and dental hygienists.

Sec. 2216. Authorization of appropriations.

Subtitle B—Nursing Workforce

Sec. 2221. Amendments to Public Health Service Act.

Subtitle C—Public Health Workforce

Sec. 2231. Public Health Workforce Corps.

Sec. 2232. Enhancing the public health workforce.

Sec. 2233. Public health training centers.

Sec. 2234. Preventive medicine and public health training grant program.

Sec. 2235. Authorization of appropriations.

Subtitle D—Adapting Workforce to Evolving Health System Needs

PART 1—HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR DIVERSITY

- Sec. 2241. Scholarships for disadvantaged students, loan repayments and fellowships regarding faculty positions, and educational assistance in the health professions regarding individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds.
- Sec. 2242. Nursing workforce diversity grants.
- Sec. 2243. Coordination of diversity and cultural competency programs.

PART 2—INTERDISCIPLINARY TRAINING PROGRAMS

- Sec. 2251. Cultural and linguistic competency training for health care professionals.
- Sec. 2252. Innovations in interdisciplinary care training.

PART 3—ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON HEALTH WORKFORCE EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Sec. 2261. Health workforce evaluation and assessment.

PART 4—HEALTH WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT

- Sec. 2271. Health workforce assessment.

PART 5—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

- Sec. 2281. Authorization of appropriations.

TITLE III—PREVENTION AND WELLNESS

- Sec. 2301. Prevention and wellness.

TITLE IV—QUALITY AND SURVEILLANCE

- Sec. 2401. Implementation of best practices in the delivery of health care.
- Sec. 2402. Assistant Secretary for Health Information.
- Sec. 2403. Authorization of appropriations.

TITLE V—OTHER PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Drug Discount for Rural and Other Hospitals

- Sec. 2501. Expanded participation in 340B program.
- Sec. 2502. Extension of discounts to inpatient drugs.
- Sec. 2503. Effective date.

Subtitle B—School-Based Health Clinics

- Sec. 2511. School-based health clinics.

Subtitle C—National Medical Device Registry

- Sec. 2521. National medical device registry.

Subtitle D—Grants for Comprehensive Programs to Provide Education to Nurses and Create a Pipeline to Nursing

- Sec. 2531. Establishment of grant program.

Subtitle E—States Failing To Adhere to Certain Employment Obligations

- Sec. 2541. Limitation on Federal funds.



Subtitle F—Standards for Accessibility to Medical Equipment for Individuals With Disabilities.

Sec. 2541. Access for individuals with disabilities.

Subtitle G—Other Grant Programs

- Sec. 2551. Reducing student-to-school nurse ratios.
- Sec. 2552. Wellness program grants.
- Sec. 2553. Health professions training for diversity programs.

Subtitle H—Long-term Care and Family Caregiver Support

Sec. 2561. Long-term care and family caregiver support.

Subtitle I—Online Resources

- Sec. 2571. Web site on health care labor market and related educational and training opportunities.
- Sec. 2572. Online health workforce training programs.

1           (b) REFERENCES.—Except as otherwise specified,  
2 whenever in this subdivision an amendment is expressed  
3 in terms of an amendment to a section or other provision,  
4 the reference shall be considered to be made to a section  
5 or other provision of the Public Health Service Act (42  
6 U.S.C. 201 et seq.).

7 **SEC. 2002. PUBLIC HEALTH INVESTMENT FUND.**

8           (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS.—

9                   (1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a fund  
10 to be known as the “Public Health Investment  
11 Fund” (referred to in this section as the “Fund”).

12                   (2) FUNDING.—

13                           (A) There shall be deposited into the  
14 Fund—

15                                   (i) for fiscal year 2010,  
16   \$4,600,000,000;

1914

1                   (ii)     for     fiscal     year     2011,  
2                   \$5,600,000,000;  
3                   (iii)    for     fiscal     year     2012,  
4                   \$6,900,000,000;  
5                   (iv)     for     fiscal     year     2013,  
6                   \$7,800,000,000;  
7                   (v)     for     fiscal     year     2014,  
8                   \$9,000,000,000;  
9                   (vi)    for     fiscal     year     2015,  
10                  \$9,400,000,000;  
11                  (vii)   for     fiscal     year     2016,  
12                  \$10,100,000,000;  
13                  (viii)  for     fiscal     year     2017,  
14                  \$10,800,000,000;  
15                  (ix)     for     fiscal     year     2018,  
16                  \$11,800,000,000; and  
17                  (x)     for     fiscal     year     2019,  
18                  \$12,700,000,000.

19                   (B) Amounts deposited into the Fund shall  
20                   be derived from general revenues of the Treas-  
21                   ury.

22                   (b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FROM THE  
23 FUND.—

24                   (1) NEW FUNDING.—

1 (A) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the Fund  
2 are authorized to be appropriated by the Com-  
3 mittees on Appropriations of the House of Rep-  
4 resentatives and the Senate for carrying out ac-  
5 tivities under designated public health provi-  
6 sions.

7 (B) DESIGNATED PROVISIONS.—For pur-  
8 poses of this paragraph, the term “designated  
9 public health provisions” means the provisions  
10 for which amounts are authorized to be appro-  
11 priated under section 330(s), 338(c), 338H-1,  
12 799C, 872, or 3111 of the Public Health Serv-  
13 ice Act, as added by this subdivision.

14 (2) BASELINE FUNDING.—

15 (A) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in the Fund  
16 are authorized to be appropriated (as described  
17 in paragraph (1)) for a fiscal year only if (ex-  
18 cluding any amounts in or appropriated from  
19 the Fund)—

20 (i) the amounts specified in subpara-  
21 graph (B) for the fiscal year involved are  
22 equal to or greater than the amounts spec-  
23 ified in subparagraph (B) for fiscal year  
24 2008; and

1 (ii) the amounts appropriated, out of  
2 the general fund of the Treasury, to the  
3 Prevention and Wellness Trust under sec-  
4 tion 3111 of the Public Health Service  
5 Act, as added by this subdivision, for the  
6 fiscal year involved are equal to or greater  
7 than the funds—

8 (I) appropriated under the head-  
9 ing “Prevention and Wellness Fund”  
10 in title VIII of division A of the Amer-  
11 ican Recovery and Reinvestment Act  
12 of 2009 (Public Law 111–5); and

13 (II) allocated by the second pro-  
14 viso under such heading for evidence-  
15 based clinical and community-based  
16 prevention and wellness strategies.

17 (B) AMOUNTS SPECIFIED.—The amounts  
18 specified in this subparagraph, with respect to  
19 a fiscal year, are the amounts appropriated for  
20 the following:

21 (i) Community health centers (includ-  
22 ing funds appropriated under the authority  
23 of section 330 of the Public Health Service  
24 Act (42 U.S.C. 254b)).

1 (ii) The National Health Service  
2 Corps Program (including funds appro-  
3 priated under the authority of section 338  
4 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 254k)).

5 (iii) The National Health Service  
6 Corps Scholarship and Loan Repayment  
7 Programs (including funds appropriated  
8 under the authority of section 338H of  
9 such Act (42 U.S.C. 254q)).

10 (iv) Primary care loan funds (includ-  
11 ing funds appropriated for schools of medi-  
12 cine or osteopathic medicine under the au-  
13 thority of section 735(f) of such Act (42  
14 U.S.C. 292y(f)).

15 (v) Primary care education programs  
16 (including funds appropriated under the  
17 authority of sections 736, 740, 741, and  
18 747 of such Act (42 U.S.C. 293, 293d,  
19 and 293k)).

20 (vi) Sections 761 and 770 of such Act  
21 (42 U.S.C. 294n and 295e).

22 (vii) Nursing workforce development  
23 (including funds appropriated under the  
24 authority of title VIII of such Act (42  
25 U.S.C. 296 et seq.)).

1 (viii) The National Center for Health  
2 Statistics (including funds appropriated  
3 under the authority of sections 304, 306,  
4 307, and 308 of such Act (42 U.S.C.  
5 242b, 242k, 242l, and 242m)).

6 (ix) The Agency for Healthcare Re-  
7 search and Quality (including funds appro-  
8 priated under the authority of title IX of  
9 such Act (42 U.S.C. 299 et seq.)).

10 (3) BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS.—Amounts ap-  
11 propriated under this section, and outlays flowing  
12 from such appropriations, shall not be taken into ac-  
13 count for purposes of any budget enforcement proce-  
14 dures including allocations under section 302(a) and  
15 (b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit  
16 Control Act and budget resolutions for fiscal years  
17 during which appropriations are made from the  
18 Fund.

## 19 **TITLE I—COMMUNITY HEALTH** 20 **CENTERS**

### 21 **SEC. 2101. INCREASED FUNDING.**

22 Section 330 of the Public Health Service Act (42  
23 U.S.C. 254b) is amended—

24 (1) in subsection (r)(1)—

1 (A) in subparagraph (D), by striking  
2 “and” at the end;

3 (B) in subparagraph (E), by striking the  
4 period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

5 (C) by inserting at the end the following:

6 “(F) Such sums as may be necessary for  
7 each of fiscal years 2013 and 2019.”; and

8 (2) by inserting after subsection (r) the fol-  
9 lowing:

10 “(s) ADDITIONAL FUNDING.—For the purpose of  
11 carrying out this section, in addition to any other amounts  
12 authorized to be appropriated for such purpose, there are  
13 authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies in the  
14 Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

15 “(1) For fiscal year 2010, \$1,000,000,000.

16 “(2) For fiscal year 2011, \$1,500,000,000.

17 “(3) For fiscal year 2012, \$2,500,000,000.

18 “(4) For fiscal year 2013, \$3,000,000,000.

19 “(5) For fiscal year 2014, \$4,000,000,000.

20 “(6) For fiscal year 2015, \$4,400,000,000.

21 “(7) For fiscal year 2016, \$4,800,000,000.

22 “(8) For fiscal year 2017, \$5,300,000,000.

23 “(9) For fiscal year 2018, \$5,900,000,000.

24 “(10) For fiscal year 2019, \$6,400,000,000.”.

1           **TITLE II—WORKFORCE**  
2           **Subtitle A—Primary Care**  
3           **Workforce**

4           **PART 1—NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS**

5           **SEC. 2201. NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS.**

6           (a) FULFILLMENT OF OBLIGATED SERVICE RE-  
7           QUIREMENT THROUGH HALF-TIME SERVICE.—

8                 (1) WAIVERS.—Subsection (i) of section 331  
9                 (42 U.S.C. 254d) is amended—

10                         (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “In car-  
11                         rying out subpart III” and all that follows  
12                         through the period and inserting “In carrying  
13                         out subpart III, the Secretary may, in accord-  
14                         ance with this subsection, issue waivers to indi-  
15                         viduals who have entered into a contract for ob-  
16                         ligated service under the Scholarship Program  
17                         or the Loan Repayment Program under which  
18                         the individuals are authorized to satisfy the re-  
19                         quirement of obligated service through pro-  
20                         viding clinical practice that is half-time.”;

21                         (B) in paragraph (2)—

22                                 (i) in subparagraphs (A)(ii) and (B),  
23                                 by striking “less than full time” each place  
24                                 it appears and inserting “half time”;



1                   (ii) in subparagraphs (C) and (F), by  
2                   striking “less than full-time service” each  
3                   place it appears and inserting “half-time  
4                   service”; and

5                   (iii) by amending subparagraphs (D)  
6                   and (E) to read as follows:

7                   “(D) the entity and the Corps member agree in  
8                   writing that the Corps member will perform half-  
9                   time clinical practice;

10                  “(E) the Corps member agrees in writing to  
11                  fulfill all of the service obligations under section  
12                  338C through half-time clinical practice and ei-  
13                  ther—

14                         “(i) double the period of obligated service;  
15                         or

16                         “(ii) in the case of contracts entered into  
17                         under section 338B, accept a minimum service  
18                         obligation of 2 years with an award amount  
19                         equal to 50 percent of the amount that would  
20                         otherwise be payable for full-time service; and”;  
21                         and

22                         (C) in paragraph (3), by striking “In eval-  
23                         uating a demonstration project described in  
24                         paragraph (1)” and inserting “In evaluating  
25                         waivers issued under paragraph (1)”.

1           (2) DEFINITIONS.—Subsection (j) of section  
2           331 (42 U.S.C. 254d) is amended by adding at the  
3           end the following:

4           “(5) The terms ‘full time’ and ‘full-time’ mean  
5           a minimum of 40 hours per week in a clinical prac-  
6           tice, for a minimum of 45 weeks per year.

7           “(6) The terms ‘half time’ and ‘half-time’ mean  
8           a minimum of 20 hours per week (not to exceed 39  
9           hours per week) in a clinical practice, for a min-  
10          imum of 45 weeks per year.”.

11          (b) REAPPOINTMENT TO NATIONAL ADVISORY COUN-  
12          CIL.—Section 337(b)(1) (42 U.S.C. 254j(b)(1)) is amend-  
13          ed by striking “Members may not be reappointed to the  
14          Council.”.

15          (c) LOAN REPAYMENT AMOUNT.—Section  
16          338B(g)(2)(A) is amended (42 U.S.C. 254l–1(g)(2)(A))  
17          by striking “\$35,000” and inserting “\$50,000, plus, be-  
18          ginning with fiscal year 2012, an amount determined by  
19          the Secretary on an annual basis to reflect inflation,”.

20          (d) TREATMENT OF TEACHING AS OBLIGATED SERV-  
21          ICE.—Subsection (a) of section 338C (42 U.S.C. 254m)  
22          is amended by adding at the end the following: “The Sec-  
23          retary may treat teaching as clinical practice for up to  
24          20 percent of such period of obligated service.”.

1 **SEC. 2202. AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

2 (a) NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE CORPS PRO-  
3 GRAM.—Section 338 (42 U.S.C. 254k) is amended—

4 (1) in subsection (a), by striking “2012” and  
5 inserting “2019”; and

6 (2) by adding at the end the following:

7 “(c) For the purpose of carrying out this subpart,  
8 in addition to any other amounts authorized to be appro-  
9 priated for such purpose, there are authorized to be appro-  
10 priated, out of any monies in the Public Health Invest-  
11 ment Fund, the following:

12 “(1) \$63,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

13 “(2) \$66,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

14 “(3) \$70,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

15 “(4) \$73,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

16 “(5) \$77,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

17 “(6) \$81,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

18 “(7) \$85,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

19 “(8) \$89,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

20 “(9) \$94,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

21 “(10) \$98,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

22 (b) SCHOLARSHIP AND LOAN REPAYMENT PRO-  
23 GRAMS.—Subpart III of part D of title III of the Public  
24 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 254l et seq.) is amended—

25 (1) in section 338H(a)—

1 (A) in paragraph (4), by striking “and” at  
2 the end;

3 (B) in paragraph (5), by striking the pe-  
4 riod at the end and inserting “; and”; and

5 (C) by adding at the end the following:

6 “(6) for fiscal years 2013 and 2019, such sums  
7 as may be necessary.”; and

8 (2) by inserting after section 338H the fol-  
9 lowing:

10 **“SEC. 338H-1. ADDITIONAL FUNDING.**

11 “For the purpose of carrying out this subpart, in ad-  
12 dition to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated  
13 for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated,  
14 out of any monies in the Public Health Investment Fund,  
15 the following:

16 “(1) \$254,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

17 “(2) \$266,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

18 “(3) \$278,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

19 “(4) \$292,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

20 “(5) \$306,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

21 “(6) \$321,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

22 “(7) \$337,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

23 “(8) \$354,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

24 “(9) \$372,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

25 “(10) \$391,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

1     **PART 2—PROMOTION OF PRIMARY CARE AND**  
2                                   **DENTISTRY**

3     **SEC. 2211. FRONTLINE HEALTH PROVIDERS.**

4             Part D of title III (42 U.S.C. 254b et seq.) is amend-  
5     ed by adding at the end the following:

6             **“Subpart XI—Health Professional Needs Areas**

7     **“SEC. 340H. IN GENERAL.**

8             “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the  
9     Administrator of the Health Resources and Services Ad-  
10    ministration, shall establish a program, to be known as  
11    the Frontline Health Providers Loan Repayment Pro-  
12    gram, to address unmet health care needs in health profes-  
13    sional needs areas through loan repayments under section  
14    340I.

15            “(b) DESIGNATION OF HEALTH PROFESSIONAL  
16    NEEDS AREAS.—

17               “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this subpart, the term  
18    ‘health professional needs area’ means an area, pop-  
19    ulation, or facility that is designated by the Sec-  
20    retary in accordance with paragraph (2).

21               “(2) DESIGNATION.—To be designated by the  
22    Secretary as a health professional needs area under  
23    this subpart:

24                   “(A) In the case of an area, the area must  
25    be a rational area for the delivery of health  
26    services.

1           “(B) The area, population, or facility must  
2           have, in one or more health disciplines, special-  
3           ties, or subspecialties for the population served,  
4           as determined by the Secretary—

5                   “(i) insufficient capacity of health  
6                   professionals; or

7                   “(ii) high needs for health services.

8           “(C) With respect to the delivery of pri-  
9           mary health services, the area, population, or  
10           facility must not include a health professional  
11           shortage area (as designated under section  
12           332), except that the area, population, or facil-  
13           ity may include such a health professional  
14           shortage area to which no member of the Na-  
15           tional Health Service Corps is currently as-  
16           signed.

17           “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to participate in  
18           the Program, an individual shall—

19                   “(1) hold a degree in a course of study or pro-  
20                   gram (approved by the Secretary) from a school de-  
21                   fined in section 799B(1)(A) (other than a school of  
22                   public health);

23                   “(2) hold a degree in a course of study or pro-  
24                   gram (approved by the Secretary) from a school or  
25                   program defined in subparagraph (C), (D), or

1 (E)(4) of section 799B(1), as designated by the Sec-  
2 retary;

3 “(3) be enrolled as a full-time student—

4 “(A) in a school or program defined in  
5 subparagraph (C), (D), or (E)(4) of section  
6 799B(1), as designated by the Secretary, or a  
7 school described in paragraph (1); and

8 “(B) in the final year of a course of study  
9 or program, offered by such school or program  
10 and approved by the Secretary, leading to a de-  
11 gree in a discipline referred to in subparagraph  
12 (A) (other than a graduate degree in public  
13 health), (C), (D), or (E)(4) of section 799B(1);

14 “(4) be a practitioner described in section  
15 1842(b)(18)(C) or 1848(k)(3)(B)(iii) or (iv) of the  
16 Social Security Act; or

17 “(5) be a practitioner in the field of respiratory  
18 therapy, medical technology, or radiologic tech-  
19 nology.

20 “(d) DEFINITION.—In this subpart, the term ‘pri-  
21 mary health services’ has the meaning given to such term  
22 in section 331(a)(3)(D).

23 **“SEC. 340I. LOAN REPAYMENTS.**

24 “(a) LOAN REPAYMENTS.—The Secretary, acting  
25 through the Administrator of the Health Resources and

1 Services Administration, shall enter into contracts with in-  
2 dividuals under which—

3 “(1) the individual agrees—

4 “(A) to serve as a full-time primary health  
5 services provider or as a full-time or part-time  
6 provider of other health services for a period of  
7 time equal to 2 years or such longer period as  
8 the individual may agree to;

9 “(B) to serve in a health professional  
10 needs area in a health discipline, specialty, or a  
11 subspecialty for which the area, population, or  
12 facility is designated as a health professional  
13 needs area under section 340H; and

14 “(C) in the case of an individual described  
15 in subsection 340H(c)(3) who is in the final  
16 year of study and who has accepted employ-  
17 ment as primary health services provider or  
18 provider of other health services in accordance  
19 with subparagraphs (A) and (B), to complete  
20 the education or training and maintain an ac-  
21 ceptable level of academic standing (as deter-  
22 mined by the educational institution offering  
23 the course of study or training); and

24 “(2) the Secretary agrees to pay, for each year  
25 of such service, an amount on the principal and in-



1       terest of the undergraduate or graduate educational  
2       loans (or both) of the individual that is not more  
3       than 50 percent of the average award made under  
4       the National Health Service Corps Loan Repayment  
5       Program under subpart III in that year.

6       “(b) PRACTICE SETTING.—A contract entered into  
7       under this section shall allow the individual receiving the  
8       loan repayment to satisfy the service requirement de-  
9       scribed in subsection (a)(1) through employment in a solo  
10      or group practice, a clinic, an accredited public or private  
11      nonprofit hospital, or any other health care entity, as  
12      deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

13      “(c) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
14      provisions of subpart III of part D shall, except as incon-  
15      sistent with this section, apply to the loan repayment pro-  
16      gram under this subpart in the same manner and to the  
17      same extent as such provisions apply to the National  
18      Health Service Corps Loan Repayment Program estab-  
19      lished under section 338B.

20      “(d) INSUFFICIENT NUMBER OF APPLICANTS.—If  
21      there are an insufficient number of applicants for loan re-  
22      payments under this section to obligate all appropriated  
23      funds, the Secretary shall transfer the unobligated funds  
24      to the National Health Service Corps for the purpose of—

1           “(1) recruitment of sufficient applicants for the  
2       National Health Service Corps for the following  
3       year; or

4           “(2) making additional loan repayments under  
5       section 338B if there is an excess number of quali-  
6       fied applicants for loan repayments under such sec-  
7       tion.

8       **“SEC. 340J. REPORT.**

9           “The Secretary shall submit to the Congress an an-  
10       nual report on the program carried out under this subpart.

11       **“SEC. 340K. ALLOCATION.**

12           “Of the amount of funds obligated under this subpart  
13       each fiscal year for loan repayments—

14           “(1) 90 percent shall be for physicians and  
15       other health professionals providing primary health  
16       services; and

17           “(2) 10 percent shall be for health professionals  
18       not described in paragraph (1).”.

19       **SEC. 2212. PRIMARY CARE STUDENT LOAN FUNDS.**

20           (a) LOAN PROVISIONS.—Section 722 (42 U.S.C.  
21       292r) is amended by striking subsection (e) and inserting  
22       the following:

23           “(e) RATE OF INTEREST.—Such loans shall bear in-  
24       terest, on the unpaid balance of the loan, computed only  
25       for periods for which the loan is repayable, at the rate

1 of 2 percentage points less than the applicable rate of in-  
2 terest described in section 427A(l)(1) of the Higher Edu-  
3 cation Act of 1965 per year.”.

4 (b) MEDICAL SCHOOLS AND PRIMARY HEALTH  
5 CARE.—Subsection (a) of section 723 (42 U.S.C. 292s)  
6 is amended—

7 (1) in paragraph (1), by striking subparagraph  
8 (B) and inserting the following:

9 “(B) to practice in such care for 10 years  
10 (including residency training in primary health  
11 care) or through the date on which the loan is  
12 repaid in full, whichever occurs first.”; and

13 (2) by striking paragraph (3) and inserting the  
14 following:

15 “(3) NONCOMPLIANCE BY STUDENT.—If an in-  
16 dividual fails to comply with an agreement entered  
17 into pursuant to paragraph (1), such agreement  
18 shall provide that the total interest to be paid on the  
19 loan, over the course of the loan period, shall equal  
20 the total amount of interest that would have been in-  
21 curred by the individual if, from the outset of the  
22 loan, the loan was repayable at the rate of interest  
23 described in section 427A(l)(1) of the Higher Edu-  
24 cation Act of 1965 per year instead of the rate of  
25 interest described in section 722(e).”.

1 (c) STUDENT LOAN GUIDELINES.—

2 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 735 (42 U.S.C.  
3 292y) is amended—

4 (A) by redesignating subsection (f) as sub-  
5 section (g); and

6 (B) by inserting after subsection (e) the  
7 following:

8 “(f) DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL NEED.—The  
9 Secretary—

10 “(1) may require, or authorize a school or other  
11 entity to require, the submission of financial infor-  
12 mation to determine the financial resources available  
13 to any individual seeking assistance under this sub-  
14 part; and

15 “(2) shall take into account the extent to which  
16 such individual is financially independent in deter-  
17 mining whether to require or authorize the submis-  
18 sion of such information regarding such individual’s  
19 family members.”.

20 (2) REVISED GUIDELINES.—The Secretary of  
21 Health and Human Services shall—

22 (A) strike the second sentence of section  
23 57.206(b) of title 42, Code of Federal Regula-  
24 tions; and

1 (B) make such other revisions to guidelines  
2 and regulations in effect as of the date of the  
3 enactment of this Act as may be necessary for  
4 consistency with the amendments made by  
5 paragraph (1).

6 **SEC. 2213. TRAINING IN FAMILY MEDICINE, GENERAL IN-**  
7 **TERNAL MEDICINE, GENERAL PEDIATRICS,**  
8 **GERIATRICS, AND PHYSICIAN**  
9 **ASSISTANTSHIP.**

10 Section 747 (42 U.S.C. 293k) is amended—

11 (1) by amending the section heading to read as  
12 follows: “**PRIMARY CARE TRAINING AND EN-**  
13 **HANCEMENT**”;

14 (2) by redesignating subsection (e) as sub-  
15 section (f); and

16 (3) by striking subsections (a) through (d) and  
17 inserting the following:

18 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a pri-  
19 mary care training and capacity building program con-  
20 sisting of awarding grants and contracts under sub-  
21 sections (b) and (c).

22 “(b) SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT OF PRIMARY  
23 CARE TRAINING PROGRAMS.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make  
2 grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible enti-  
3 ties—

4                   “(A) to plan, develop, operate, or partici-  
5 pate in an accredited professional training pro-  
6 gram, including an accredited residency or in-  
7 ternship program, in the field of family medi-  
8 cine, general internal medicine, general pedi-  
9 atrics, or geriatrics for medical students, interns,  
10 residents, or practicing physicians;

11                   “(B) to provide financial assistance in the  
12 form of traineeships and fellowships to medical  
13 students, interns, residents, or practicing physi-  
14 cians, who are participants in any such pro-  
15 gram, and who plan to specialize or work in  
16 family medicine, general internal medicine, gen-  
17 eral pediatrics, or geriatrics;

18                   “(C) to plan, develop, operate, or partici-  
19 pate in an accredited program for the training  
20 of physicians who plan to teach in family medi-  
21 cine, general internal medicine, general pedi-  
22 atrics, or geriatrics training programs including  
23 in community-based settings;

24                   “(D) to provide financial assistance in the  
25 form of traineeships and fellowships to prac-

1           ting physicians who are participants in any  
2           such programs and who plan to teach in a fam-  
3           ily medicine, general internal medicine, general  
4           pediatrics, or geriatrics training program; and

5                   “(E) to plan, develop, operate, or partici-  
6           pate in an accredited program for physician as-  
7           sistant education, and for the training of indi-  
8           viduals who plan to teach in programs to pro-  
9           vide such training.

10           “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant  
11           or contract under paragraph (1), an entity shall  
12           be—

13                   “(A) an accredited school of medicine or  
14           osteopathic medicine, public or nonprofit private  
15           hospital, or physician assistant training pro-  
16           gram;

17                   “(B) a public or private nonprofit entity;  
18           or

19                   “(C) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
20           scribed in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

21           “(c) CAPACITY BUILDING IN PRIMARY CARE.—

22                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make  
23           grants to or enter into contracts with eligible entities  
24           to establish, maintain, or improve—

1           “(A) academic administrative units (in-  
2           cluding departments, divisions, or other appro-  
3           priate units) in the specialties of family medi-  
4           cine, general internal medicine, general pediat-  
5           rics, or geriatrics; or

6           “(B) programs that improve clinical teach-  
7           ing in such specialties.

8           “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant  
9           or contract under paragraph (1), an entity shall be  
10          an accredited school of medicine or osteopathic med-  
11          icine.

12          “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants or contracts  
13          under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to  
14          entities that have a demonstrated record of the following:

15               “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
16               nificantly improving the percentage, of health care  
17               professionals who provide primary care.

18               “(2) Training individuals who are from under-  
19               represented minority groups or disadvantaged back-  
20               grounds.

21               “(3) A high rate of placing graduates in prac-  
22               tice settings having the principal focus of serving in  
23               underserved areas or populations experiencing health  
24               disparities (including serving patients eligible for  
25               medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Se-



1 security Act or for child health assistance under title  
2 XXI of such Act or those with special health care  
3 needs).

4 “(4) Supporting teaching programs that ad-  
5 dress the health care needs of vulnerable popu-  
6 lations.

7 “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
8 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
9 under this section.

10 “(f) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘health  
11 disparities’ has the meaning given the term in section  
12 3171.”.

13 **SEC. 2214. TRAINING OF MEDICAL RESIDENTS IN COMMU-  
14 NITY-BASED SETTINGS.**

15 Title VII (42 U.S.C. 292 et seq.) is amended—

16 (1) by redesignating section 748 as 749A; and

17 (2) by inserting after section 747 the following:

18 **“SEC. 748. TRAINING OF MEDICAL RESIDENTS IN COMMU-  
19 NITY-BASED SETTINGS.**

20 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a pro-  
21 gram for the training of medical residents in community-  
22 based settings consisting of awarding grants or contracts  
23 under this section.

1       “(b) DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF COMMU-  
2 NITY-BASED PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall make  
3 grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible entities—

4               “(1) to plan and develop a new primary care  
5 residency training program, which may include—

6                       “(A) planning and developing curricula;

7                       “(B) recruiting and training residents and  
8 faculty; and

9                       “(C) other activities designated to result in  
10 accreditation of such a program; or

11               “(2) to operate or participate in an established  
12 primary care residency training program, which may  
13 include—

14                       “(A) planning and developing curricula;

15                       “(B) recruitment and training of residents;

16                       and

17                       “(C) retention of faculty.

18       “(c) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—To be eligible to receive a  
19 grant or contract under subsection (b), an entity shall—

20               “(1) be designated as a recipient of payment  
21 for the direct costs of medical education under sec-  
22 tion 1886(k) of the Social Security Act;

23               “(2) be designated as an approved teaching  
24 health center under section 1502(d) of the America’s  
25 Affordable Health Choices Act of 2009 and con-

1 continuing to participate in the demonstration project  
2 under such section; or

3 “(3) be an applicant for designation described  
4 in paragraph (1) or (2) and have demonstrated to  
5 the Secretary appropriate involvement of an accredited  
6 teaching hospital to carry out the inpatient re-  
7 sponsibilities associated with a primary care resi-  
8 dency training program.

9 “(d) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants and con-  
10 tracts under paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (b), the  
11 Secretary shall give preference to entities that—

12 “(1) support teaching programs that address  
13 the health care needs of vulnerable populations; or

14 “(2) are a Federally qualified health center (as  
15 defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Security  
16 Act) or a rural health clinic (as defined in section  
17 1861(aa)(2) of such Act).

18 “(e) ADDITIONAL PREFERENCES FOR ESTABLISHED  
19 PROGRAMS.—In awarding grants and contracts under  
20 subsection (b)(2), the Secretary shall give preference to  
21 entities that have a demonstrated record of training—

22 “(1) a high or significantly improved percentage  
23 of health care professionals who provide primary  
24 care;

1           “(2) individuals who are from underrepresented  
2 minority groups or disadvantaged backgrounds; or

3           “(3) individuals who practice in settings having  
4 the principal focus of serving underserved areas or  
5 populations experiencing health disparities (including  
6 serving patients eligible for medical assistance under  
7 title XIX of the Social Security Act or for child  
8 health assistance under title XXI of such Act or  
9 those with special health care needs).

10          “(f) PERIOD OF AWARDS.—

11           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The period of a grant or  
12 contract under this section—

13           “(A) shall not exceed 2 years for awards  
14 under subsection (b)(1); and

15           “(B) shall not exceed 5 years for awards  
16 under subsection (b)(2).

17          “(2) SPECIAL RULES.—

18           “(A) An award of a grant or contract  
19 under subsection (b)(1) shall not be renewed.

20           “(B) The period of a grant or contract  
21 awarded to an entity under subsection (b)(2)  
22 shall not overlap with the period of any grant  
23 or contact awarded to the same entity under  
24 subsection (b)(1).

1 “(g) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
2 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
3 under this section.

4 “(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

5 “(1) PRIMARY CARE RESIDENCY TRAINING PRO-  
6 GRAM.—The term ‘primary care residency training  
7 program’ means an approved medical residency  
8 training program described in section 1886(h)(5)(A)  
9 of the Social Security Act that is—

10 “(A) in the case of entities seeking awards  
11 under subsection (b)(1), actively applying to be  
12 accredited by the Accreditation Council for  
13 Graduate Medical Education; or

14 “(B) in the case of entities seeking awards  
15 under subsection (b)(2), so accredited.

16 “(2) HEALTH DISPARITIES.—The term ‘health  
17 disparities’ has the meaning given the term in sec-  
18 tion 3171.”.

19 **SEC. 2215. TRAINING FOR GENERAL, PEDIATRIC, AND PUB-**  
20 **LIC HEALTH DENTISTS AND DENTAL HYGIEN-**  
21 **ISTS.**

22 Title VII (42 U.S.C. 292 et seq.) is amended—

23 (1) in section 791(a)(1), by striking “747 and  
24 750” and inserting “747, 749, and 750”; and

1           (2) by inserting after section 748, as added, the  
2 following:

3 **“SEC. 749. TRAINING FOR GENERAL, PEDIATRIC, AND PUB-**  
4 **LIC HEALTH DENTISTS AND DENTAL HYGIEN-**  
5 **ISTS.**

6           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a den-  
7 tal medicine training program consisting of awarding  
8 grants and contracts under this section.

9           “(b) SUPPORT AND DEVELOPMENT OF DENTAL  
10 TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall make grants  
11 to, or enter into contracts with, eligible entities—

12           “(1) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
13 an accredited professional training program for oral  
14 health professionals;

15           “(2) to provide financial assistance to oral  
16 health professionals who are in need thereof, who  
17 are participants in any such program, and who plan  
18 to work in general, pediatric, or public health den-  
19 tistry, or dental hygiene;

20           “(3) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
21 a program for the training of oral health profes-  
22 sionals who plan to teach in general, pediatric, or  
23 public health dentistry, or dental hygiene;

24           “(4) to provide financial assistance in the form  
25 of traineeships and fellowships to oral health profes-

1 sionals who plan to teach in general, pediatric, or  
2 public health dentistry or dental hygiene;

3 “(5) to establish, maintain, or improve—

4 “(A) academic administrative units (in-  
5 cluding departments, divisions, or other appro-  
6 priate units) in the specialties of general, pedi-  
7 atric, or public health dentistry; or

8 “(B) programs that improve clinical teach-  
9 ing in such specialties;

10 “(6) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
11 predoctoral and postdoctoral training in general, pe-  
12 diatric, or public health dentistry programs, or train-  
13 ing for dental hygienists;

14 “(7) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
15 a loan repayment program for full-time faculty in a  
16 program of general, pediatric, or public health den-  
17 tistry; and

18 “(8) to provide technical assistance to pediatric  
19 dental training programs in developing and imple-  
20 menting instruction regarding the oral health status,  
21 dental care needs, and risk-based clinical disease  
22 management of all pediatric populations with an em-  
23 phasis on underserved children.

24 “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
25 tract under subsection (a), an entity shall be—

1           “(1) an accredited school of dentistry, training  
2           program in dental hygiene, or public or nonprofit  
3           private hospital;

4           “(2) a training program in dental hygiene at an  
5           accredited institution of higher education;

6           “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

7           “(4) a consortium of—

8                   “(A) 2 or more of the entities described in  
9                   paragraphs (1) through (3); and

10                   “(B) an accredited school of public health.

11           “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants or contracts  
12           under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to  
13           entities that have a demonstrated record of the following:

14                   “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
15                   nificantly improving the percentage, of oral health  
16                   professionals who practice general, pediatric, or pub-  
17                   lic health dentistry.

18                   “(2) Training individuals who are from under-  
19                   represented minority groups or disadvantaged back-  
20                   grounds.

21                   “(3) A high rate of placing graduates in prac-  
22                   tice settings having the principal focus of serving in  
23                   underserved areas or populations experiencing health  
24                   disparities (including serving patients eligible for  
25                   medical assistance under title XIX of the Social Se-



1 curity Act or for child health assistance under title  
2 XXI of such Act or those with special health care  
3 needs).

4 “(4) Supporting teaching programs that ad-  
5 dress the dental needs of vulnerable populations.

6 “(5) Providing instruction regarding the oral  
7 health status, dental care needs, and risk-based clin-  
8 ical disease management of all pediatric populations  
9 with an emphasis on underserved children.

10 “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
11 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
12 under this section.

13 “(f) DEFINITION.—In this section:

14 “(1) The term ‘health disparities’ has the  
15 meaning given the term in section 3171.

16 “(2) The term ‘oral health professional’ means  
17 an individual training or practicing—

18 “(A) in general dentistry, pediatric den-  
19 tistry, public health dentistry, or dental hy-  
20 giene; or

21 “(B) another dental medicine specialty, as  
22 deemed appropriate by the Secretary.”.

1 **SEC. 2216. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

2 (a) IN GENERAL.—Part F of title VII (42 U.S.C.  
3 295j et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
4 lowing:

5 **“SEC. 799C. FUNDING THROUGH PUBLIC HEALTH INVEST-**  
6 **MENT FUND.**

7 “(a) PROMOTION OF PRIMARY CARE AND DEN-  
8 TISTRY.—For the purpose of carrying out subpart XI of  
9 part D of title III and sections 723, 747, 748, and 749,  
10 in addition to any other amounts authorized to be appro-  
11 priated for such purpose, there is authorized to be appro-  
12 priated, out of any monies in the Public Health Invest-  
13 ment Fund, the following:

14 “(1) \$240,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

15 “(2) \$253,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

16 “(3) \$265,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

17 “(4) \$278,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

18 “(5) \$292,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

19 “(6) \$307,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

20 “(7) \$322,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

21 “(8) \$338,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

22 “(9) \$355,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

23 “(10) \$373,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

24 (b) EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIA-  
25 TIONS.—

1           (1) SECTION 735.—Paragraph (1) of section  
2           735(g), as so redesignated, is amended by inserting  
3           “and such sums as may be necessary for subsequent  
4           years through fiscal year 2019” before the period at  
5           the end.

6           (2) SECTION 747.—Subsection (f), as so reded-  
7           ignated, of section 747 (42 U.S.C. 293k) is amended  
8           by striking “2002” and inserting “2019”.

## 9           **Subtitle B—Nursing Workforce**

### 10       **SEC. 2221. AMENDMENTS TO PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE ACT.**

11       (a) DEFINITIONS.—Section 801 (42 U.S.C. 296 et  
12       seq.) is amended—

13           (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting “nurse-man-  
14           aged health centers” after “nursing centers,”; and

15           (2) by adding at the end the following:

16           “(16) NURSE-MANAGED HEALTH CENTER.—  
17           The term ‘nurse-managed health center’ means a  
18           nurse-practice arrangement, managed by advanced  
19           practice nurses, that provides primary care or  
20           wellness services to underserved or vulnerable popu-  
21           lations and is associated with an accredited school of  
22           nursing, Federally qualified health center, or inde-  
23           pendent nonprofit health or social services agency.”.

1 (a) GRANTS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONS EDU-  
2 CATION.—Title VIII (42 U.S.C. 296 et seq.) is amended  
3 by striking section 807.

4 (b) ADVANCED EDUCATION NURSING GRANTS.—Sec-  
5 tion 811(f) (42 U.S.C. 296j(f)) is amended—

6 (1) by striking paragraph (2);

7 (2) by redesignating paragraph (3) as para-  
8 graph (2); and

9 (3) in paragraph (2), as so redesignated, by  
10 striking “that agrees” and all that follows through  
11 the end and inserting: “that agrees to expend the  
12 award—

13 “(A) to train advanced education nurses  
14 who will practice in health professional shortage  
15 areas designated under section 332; or

16 “(B) to increase diversity among advanced  
17 education nurses.”.

18 (c) NURSE EDUCATION, PRACTICE, AND RETENTION  
19 GRANTS.—Section 831 (42 U.S.C. 296p) is amended—

20 (1) in subsection (b), by amending paragraph  
21 (3) to read as follows:

22 “(3) providing coordinated care, quality care,  
23 and other skills needed to practice nursing;”; and

1           (2) by striking subsection (e) and redesignating  
2           subsections (f) through (h) as subsections (e)  
3           through (g), respectively.

4           (d) STUDENT LOANS.—Subsection (a) of section 836  
5 (42 U.S.C. 297b) is amended—

6           (1) by striking “\$2,500” and inserting  
7           “\$3,300”;

8           (2) by striking “\$4,000” and inserting  
9           “\$5,200”;

10          (3) by striking “\$13,000” and inserting  
11          “\$17,000”; and

12          (4) by adding at the end the following: “Begin-  
13          ning with fiscal year 2012, the dollar amounts speci-  
14          fied in this subsection shall be adjusted by an  
15          amount determined by the Secretary on an annual  
16          basis to reflect inflation.”.

17          (e) LOAN REPAYMENT.—Section 846 (42 U.S.C.  
18 297n) is amended—

19          (1) in subsection (a), by amending paragraph  
20          (3) to read as follows:

21                 “(3) who enters into an agreement with the  
22          Secretary to serve for a period of not less than 2  
23          years—

24                         “(A) as a nurse at a health care facility  
25                         with a critical shortage of nurses; or

1           “(B) as a faculty member at an accredited  
2           school of nursing;” and

3           (2) in subsection (g)(1), by striking “to provide  
4           health services” each place it appears and inserting  
5           “to provide health services or serve as a faculty  
6           member”.

7           (f) NURSE FACULTY LOAN PROGRAM.—Paragraph  
8           (2) of section 846A(c) (42 U.S.C. 297n–1(c)) is amended  
9           by striking “\$30,000” and all that follows through the  
10          semicolon and inserting “\$35,000, plus, beginning with  
11          fiscal year 2012, an amount determined by the Secretary  
12          on an annual basis to reflect inflation;”.

13          (g) PUBLIC SERVICE ANNOUNCEMENTS.—Title VIII  
14          (42 U.S.C. 296 et seq.) is amended by striking part H.

15          (h) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—  
16          Title VIII (42 U.S.C. 296 et seq.) is amended—

17                 (1) by redesignating section 810 (relating to  
18                 prohibition against discrimination by schools on the  
19                 basis of sex) as section 809 and moving such section  
20                 so that it follows section 808;

21                 (2) in sections 835, 836, 838, 840, and 842, by  
22                 striking the term “this subpart” each place it ap-  
23                 pears and inserting “this part”;

24                 (3) in section 836(h), by striking the last sen-  
25                 tence;

1 (4) in section 836, by redesignating subsection  
2 (l) as subsection (k);

3 (5) in section 839, by striking “839” and all  
4 that follows through “(a)” and inserting “839. (a)”;

5 (6) in section 835(b), by striking “841” each  
6 place it appears and inserting “871”;

7 (7) by redesignating section 841 as section 871,  
8 moving part F to the end of the title, and redesign-  
9 ating such part as part H;

10 (8) in part G—

11 (A) by redesignating section 845 as section  
12 851; and

13 (B) by redesignating part G as part F; and

14 (9) in part I—

15 (A) by redesignating section 855 as section  
16 861; and

17 (B) by redesignating part I as part G.

18 (i) FUNDING.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—Part H, as redesignated, of  
20 title VIII is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
21 lowing:

22 **“SEC. 872. FUNDING THROUGH PUBLIC HEALTH INVEST-**  
23 **MENT FUND.**

24 “For the purpose of carrying out this title, in addi-  
25 tion to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated

1 for such purpose, there are authorized to be appropriated,  
2 out of any monies in the Public Health Investment Fund,  
3 the following:

4 “(1) \$115,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

5 “(2) \$122,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

6 “(3) \$127,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

7 “(4) \$134,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

8 “(5) \$140,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

9 “(6) \$147,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

10 “(7) \$154,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

11 “(8) \$162,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

12 “(9) \$170,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

13 “(10) \$179,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

14 (2) EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIA-  
15 TIONS.—

16 (A) SECTIONS 831, 846, 846A, AND 861.—

17 Sections 831(g) (as so redesignated), 846(i)(1)

18 (42 U.S.C. 297n(i)(1)), 846A(f) (42 U.S.C.

19 297n–1(f)), and 861(e) (as so redesignated) are

20 amended by striking “2007” each place it ap-

21 pears and inserting “2019”.

22 (B) SECTION 871.—Section 871, as so re-

23 designated, is amended to read as follows:



1 **“SEC. 871. FUNDING.**

2 “For the purpose of carrying out parts B, C, and D  
3 (subject to section 845(g)), there are authorized to be ap-  
4 propriated such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal  
5 year through fiscal year 2019.”.

6 **Subtitle C—Public Health**  
7 **Workforce**

8 **SEC. 2231. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE CORPS.**

9 Part D of title III (42 U.S.C. 254b et seq.), as  
10 amended by section 2211, is amended by adding at the  
11 end the following:

12 **“Subpart XII—Public Health Workforce**

13 **“SEC. 340L. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE CORPS.**

14 “(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established, within  
15 the Service, the Public Health Workforce Corps (in this  
16 subpart referred to as the ‘Corps’), for the purpose of en-  
17 suring an adequate supply of public health professionals  
18 throughout the Nation. The Corps shall consist of—

19 “(1) such officers of the Regular and Reserve  
20 Corps of the Service as the Secretary may designate;  
21 and

22 “(2) such civilian employees of the United  
23 States as the Secretary may appoint.

24 “(b) ADMINISTRATION.—Except as provided in sub-  
25 section (c), the Secretary shall carry out this subpart act-

1 ing through the Administrator of the Health Resources  
2 and Services Administration.

3 “(c) PLACEMENT AND ASSIGNMENT.—The Secretary,  
4 acting through the Director of the Centers for Disease  
5 Control and Prevention, shall develop a methodology for  
6 placing and assigning Corps participants as public health  
7 professionals. Such methodology may allow for placing and  
8 assigning such participants in State, local, and tribal  
9 health departments and Federally qualified health centers  
10 (as defined in section 1861(aa)(4) of the Social Security  
11 Act).

12 “(d) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
13 provisions of subpart II shall, except as inconsistent with  
14 this subpart, apply to the Public Health Workforce Corps  
15 in the same manner and to the same extent as such provi-  
16 sions apply to the National Health Service Corps estab-  
17 lished under section 331.

18 “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
19 Congress an annual report on the programs carried out  
20 under this subpart.

21 **“SEC. 340M. PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE SCHOLARSHIP**  
22 **PROGRAM.**

23 “(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall estab-  
24 lish the Public Health Workforce Scholarship Program

1 (referred to in this section as the ‘Program’) for the pur-  
2 pose described in section 340L(a).

3 “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to participate in  
4 the Program, an individual shall—

5 “(1)(A) be accepted for enrollment, or be en-  
6 rolled, as a full-time or part-time student in a course  
7 of study or program (approved by the Secretary) at  
8 an accredited graduate school or program of public  
9 health; or

10 “(B) have demonstrated expertise in public  
11 health and be accepted for enrollment, or be en-  
12 rolled, as a full-time or part-time student in a course  
13 of study or program (approved by the Secretary)  
14 at—

15 “(i) an accredited graduate school or pro-  
16 gram of nursing; health administration, man-  
17 agement, or policy; preventive medicine; labora-  
18 tory science; veterinary medicine; or dental  
19 medicine; or

20 “(ii) another accredited graduate school or  
21 program, as deemed appropriate by Secretary;

22 “(2) be eligible for, or hold, an appointment as  
23 a commissioned officer in the Regular or Reserve  
24 Corps of the Service or be eligible for selection for  
25 civilian service in the Corps; and

1           “(3) sign and submit to the Secretary a written  
2 contract (described in subsection (c)) to serve full-  
3 time as a public health professional, upon the com-  
4 pletion of the course of study or program involved,  
5 for the period of obligated service described in sub-  
6 section (c)(2)(E).

7           “(c) CONTRACT.—The written contract between the  
8 Secretary and an individual under subsection (b)(3) shall  
9 contain—

10           “(1) an agreement on the part of the Secretary  
11 that the Secretary will—

12           “(A) provide the individual with a scholar-  
13 ship for a period of years (not to exceed 4 aca-  
14 demic years) during which the individual shall  
15 pursue an approved course of study or program  
16 to prepare the individual to serve in the public  
17 health workforce; and

18           “(B) accept (subject to the availability of  
19 appropriated funds) the individual into the  
20 Corps;

21           “(2) an agreement on the part of the individual  
22 that the individual will—

23           “(A) accept provision of such scholarship  
24 to the individual;

1           “(B) maintain full-time or part-time enroll-  
2           ment in the approved course of study or pro-  
3           gram described in subsection (b)(1) until the in-  
4           dividual completes that course of study or pro-  
5           gram;

6           “(C) while enrolled in the approved course  
7           of study or program, maintain an acceptable  
8           level of academic standing (as determined by  
9           the educational institution offering such course  
10          of study or program);

11          “(D) if applicable, complete a residency or  
12          internship; and

13          “(E) serve full-time as a public health pro-  
14          fessional for a period of time equal to the great-  
15          er of—

16                  “(i) 1 year for each academic year for  
17                  which the individual was provided a schol-  
18                  arship under the Program; or

19                  “(ii) 2 years; and

20          “(3) an agreement by both parties as to the na-  
21          ture and extent of the scholarship assistance, which  
22          may include—

23                  “(A) payment of reasonable educational ex-  
24                  penses of the individual, including tuition, fees,  
25                  books, equipment, and laboratory expenses; and



1           “(1)(A) have a graduate degree from an accred-  
2           ited school or program of public health;

3           “(B) have demonstrated expertise in public  
4           health and have a graduate degree in a course of  
5           study or program (approved by the Secretary)  
6           from—

7                   “(i) an accredited school or program of  
8                   nursing; health administration, management, or  
9                   policy; preventive medicine; laboratory science;  
10                  veterinary medicine; or dental medicine; or

11                   “(ii) another accredited school or program  
12                  approved by the Secretary; or

13           “(C) be enrolled as a full-time or part-time stu-  
14           dent in the final year of a course of study or pro-  
15           gram (approved by the Secretary) offered by a  
16           school or program described in subparagraph (A) or  
17           (B), leading to a graduate degree;

18           “(2) be eligible for, or hold, an appointment as  
19           a commissioned officer in the Regular or Reserve  
20           Corps of the Service or be eligible for selection for  
21           civilian service in the Corps;

22           “(3) if applicable, complete a residency or in-  
23           ternship; and

24           “(4) sign and submit to the Secretary a written  
25           contract (described in subsection (e)) to serve full-

1 time as a public health professional for the period of  
2 obligated service described in subsection (c)(2).

3 “(c) CONTRACT.—The written contract between the  
4 Secretary and an individual under subsection (b)(4) shall  
5 contain—

6 “(1) an agreement by the Secretary to repay on  
7 behalf of the individual loans incurred by the indi-  
8 vidual in the pursuit of the relevant public health  
9 workforce educational degree in accordance with the  
10 terms of the contract;

11 “(2) an agreement by the individual to serve  
12 full-time as a public health professional for a period  
13 of time equal to 2 years or such longer period as the  
14 individual may agree to; and

15 “(3) in the case of an individual described in  
16 subsection (b)(1)(C) who is in the final year of study  
17 and who has accepted employment as a public health  
18 professional, in accordance with subsection 340L(e),  
19 an agreement on the part of the individual to com-  
20 plete the education or training, maintain an accept-  
21 able level of academic standing (as determined by  
22 the educational institution offering the course of  
23 study or training), and serve the period of obligated  
24 service described in paragraph (2).

25 “(d) PAYMENTS.—



1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—A loan repayment provided  
2           for an individual under a written contract under the  
3           Program shall consist of payment, in accordance  
4           with paragraph (2), on behalf of the individual of  
5           the principal, interest, and related expenses on gov-  
6           ernment and commercial loans received by the indi-  
7           vidual regarding the undergraduate or graduate edu-  
8           cation of the individual (or both), which loans were  
9           made for reasonable educational expenses, including  
10          tuition, fees, books, equipment, and laboratory ex-  
11          penses, incurred by the individual.

12           “(2) PAYMENTS FOR YEARS SERVED.—

13           “(A) IN GENERAL.—For each year of obli-  
14           gated service that an individual contracts to  
15           serve under subsection (c), the Secretary may  
16           pay up to \$35,000 (plus, beginning with fiscal  
17           year 2012, an amount determined by the Sec-  
18           retary on an annual basis to reflect inflation)  
19           on behalf of the individual for loans described  
20           in paragraph (1).

21           “(B) REPAYMENT SCHEDULE.—Any ar-  
22           rangement made by the Secretary for the mak-  
23           ing of loan repayments in accordance with this  
24           subsection shall provide that any repayments  
25           for a year of obligated service shall be made no

1 later than the end of the fiscal year in which  
2 the individual completes such year of service.

3 “(e) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS.—The  
4 provisions of subpart III shall, except as inconsistent with  
5 this subpart, apply to the loan repayment program under  
6 this section in the same manner and to the same extent  
7 as such provisions apply to the National Health Service  
8 Corps Loan Repayment Program established under sec-  
9 tion 338B.”.

10 **SEC. 2232. ENHANCING THE PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE.**

11 Section 765 (42 U.S.C. 295) is amended to read as  
12 follows:

13 **“SEC. 765. ENHANCING THE PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE.**

14 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the  
15 Administrator of the Health Resources and Services Ad-  
16 ministration and in consultation with the Director of the  
17 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, shall estab-  
18 lish a public health workforce training and enhancement  
19 program consisting of awarding grants and contracts  
20 under subsection (b).

21 “(b) GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.—The Secretary shall  
22 award grants and contracts to eligible entities—

23 “(1) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in,  
24 an accredited professional training program in the  
25 field of public health (including such a program in

1 nursing; health administration, management, or pol-  
2 icy; preventive medicine; laboratory science; veteri-  
3 nary medicine; or dental medicine) for members of  
4 the public health workforce including mid-career  
5 professionals;

6 “(2) to provide financial assistance in the form  
7 of traineeships and fellowships to students who are  
8 participants in any such program and who plan to  
9 specialize or work in the field of public health;

10 “(3) to plan, develop, operate, or participate in  
11 a program for the training of public health profes-  
12 sionals who plan to teach in any program described  
13 in paragraph (1); and

14 “(4) to provide financial assistance in the form  
15 of traineeships and fellowships to public health pro-  
16 fessionals who are participants in any program de-  
17 scribed in paragraph (1) and who plan to teach in  
18 the field of public health, including nursing; health  
19 administration, management, or policy; preventive  
20 medicine; laboratory science; veterinary medicine; or  
21 dental medicine.

22 “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
23 tract under subsection (a), an entity shall be—

24 “(1) an accredited health professions school, in-  
25 cluding an accredited graduate school or program of

1 public health; nursing; health administration, man-  
2 agement, or policy; preventive medicine; laboratory  
3 science; veterinary medicine; or dental medicine;

4 “(2) a State, local, or tribal health department;

5 “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

6 “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
7 scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

8 “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants or contracts  
9 under this section, the Secretary shall give preference to  
10 entities that have a demonstrated record of the following:

11 “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
12 nificantly improving the percentage, of public health  
13 professionals who serve in underserved communities.

14 “(2) Training individuals who are from under-  
15 represented minority groups or disadvantaged back-  
16 grounds.

17 “(3) Training individuals in public health spe-  
18 cialties experiencing a significant shortage of public  
19 health professionals (as determined by the Sec-  
20 retary).

21 “(4) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
22 nificantly improving the percentage, of public health  
23 professionals serving in the Federal Government or  
24 a State, local, or tribal government.

1       “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
2 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
3 under this section.”.

4 **SEC. 2233. PUBLIC HEALTH TRAINING CENTERS.**

5       Section 766 (42 U.S.C. 295a) is amended—

6           (1) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “in further-  
7       ance of the goals established by the Secretary for  
8       the year 2000” and inserting “in furtherance of the  
9       goals established by the Secretary in the national  
10      prevention and wellness strategy under section  
11      3121”; and

12          (2) by adding at the end the following:

13       “(d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
14 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
15 under this section.”.

16 **SEC. 2234. PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH**  
17 **TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM.**

18       Section 768 (42 U.S.C. 295c) is amended to read as  
19 follows:

20 **“SEC. 768. PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH**  
21 **TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM.**

22       “(a) GRANTS.—The Secretary, acting through the  
23 Administrator of the Health Resources and Services Ad-  
24 ministration and in consultation with the Director of the  
25 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, shall award

1 grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible entities to  
2 provide training to graduate medical residents in preven-  
3 tive medicine specialties.

4 “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
5 tract under subsection (a), an entity shall be—

6 “(1) an accredited school of public health or  
7 school of medicine or osteopathic medicine;

8 “(2) an accredited public or private hospital;

9 “(3) a State, local, or tribal health department;

10 or

11 “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
12 scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

13 “(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts received under a  
14 grant or contract under this section shall be used to—

15 “(1) plan, develop (including the development of  
16 curricula), operate, or participate in an accredited  
17 residency or internship program in preventive medi-  
18 cine or public health;

19 “(2) defray the costs of practicum experiences,  
20 as required in such a program; and

21 “(3) establish, maintain, or improve—

22 “(A) academic administrative units (in-  
23 cluding departments, divisions, or other appro-  
24 priate units) in preventive medicine and public  
25 health; or

1           “(B) programs that improve clinical teach-  
2           ing in preventive medicine and public health.

3           “(d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
4 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
5 under this section.”.

6 **SEC. 2235. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

7           (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 799C, as added by section  
8 2216 of this division, is amended by adding at the end  
9 the following:

10          “(b) PUBLIC HEALTH WORKFORCE.—For the pur-  
11 pose of carrying out subpart XII of part D of title III  
12 and sections 765, 766, and 768, in addition to any other  
13 amounts authorized to be appropriated for such purpose,  
14 there are authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies  
15 in the Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

16           “(1) \$51,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

17           “(2) \$54,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

18           “(3) \$57,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

19           “(4) \$59,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

20           “(5) \$62,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

21           “(6) \$65,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

22           “(7) \$68,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

23           “(8) \$72,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

24           “(9) \$75,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

25           “(10) \$79,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

1 (b) EXISTING AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-  
2 TIONS.—Subpart (a) of section 770 (42 U.S.C. 295e) is  
3 amended by striking “2002” and inserting “2019”.

4 **Subtitle D—Adapting Workforce to**  
5 **Evolving Health System Needs**

6 **PART 1—HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR**  
7 **DIVERSITY**

8 **SEC. 2241. SCHOLARSHIPS FOR DISADVANTAGED STU-**  
9 **DENTS, LOAN REPAYMENTS AND FELLOW-**  
10 **SHIPS REGARDING FACULTY POSITIONS, AND**  
11 **EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE IN THE HEALTH**  
12 **PROFESSIONS REGARDING INDIVIDUALS**  
13 **FROM DISADVANTAGED BACKGROUNDS.**

14 Paragraph (1) of section 738(a) (42 U.S.C. 293b(a))  
15 is amended by striking “not more than \$20,000” and all  
16 that follows through the end of the paragraph and insert-  
17 ing: “not more than \$35,000 (plus, beginning with fiscal  
18 year 2012, an amount determined by the Secretary on an  
19 annual basis to reflect inflation) of the principal and inter-  
20 est of the educational loans of such individuals.”

21 **SEC. 2242. NURSING WORKFORCE DIVERSITY GRANTS.**

22 Subsection (b) of section 821 (42 U.S.C. 296m) is  
23 amended—

24 (1) in the heading, by striking “GUIDANCE”  
25 and inserting “CONSULTATION”; and



1           (2) by striking “shall take into consideration”  
2           and all that follows through “consult with nursing  
3           associations” and inserting “shall, as appropriate,  
4           consult with nursing associations”.

5 **SEC. 2243. COORDINATION OF DIVERSITY AND CULTURAL**  
6                                   **COMPETENCY PROGRAMS.**

7           Title VII (42 U.S.C. 292 et seq.) is amended by in-  
8           serting after section 739 the following:

9 **“SEC. 739A. COORDINATION OF DIVERSITY AND CULTURAL**  
10                                   **COMPETENCY PROGRAMS.**

11           “The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, co-  
12           ordinate the activities carried out under this part and sec-  
13           tion 821 in order to enhance the effectiveness of such ac-  
14           tivities and avoid duplication of effort.”.

15                           **PART 2—INTERDISCIPLINARY TRAINING**  
16                                   **PROGRAMS**

17 **SEC. 2251. CULTURAL AND LINGUISTIC COMPETENCY**  
18                                   **TRAINING FOR HEALTH CARE PROFES-**  
19                                   **SIONALS.**

20           Section 741 (42 U.S.C. 293e) is amended—

21           (1) in the section heading, by striking “GRANTS  
22           FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONS EDUCATION” and in-  
23           serting “CULTURAL AND LINGUISTIC COMPETENCY  
24           TRAINING FOR HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS”;

1           (2) by redesignating subsection (b) as sub-  
2           section (h); and

3           (3) by striking subsection (a) and inserting the  
4           following:

5           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a cul-  
6           tural and linguistic competency training program for  
7           health care professionals, including nurse professionals,  
8           consisting of awarding grants and contracts under sub-  
9           section (b).

10          “(b) CULTURAL AND LINGUISTIC COMPETENCY  
11          TRAINING.—The Secretary shall award grants and con-  
12          tracts to eligible entities—

13                 “(1) to test, develop, and evaluate models of  
14                 cultural and linguistic competency training (includ-  
15                 ing continuing education) for health professionals;  
16                 and

17                 “(2) to implement cultural and linguistic com-  
18                 petency training programs for health professionals  
19                 developed under paragraph (1) or otherwise.

20          “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
21          tract under subsection (b), an entity shall be—

22                 “(1) an accredited health professions school or  
23                 program;

24                 “(2) an academic health center;

25                 “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

1           “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
2           scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

3           “(d) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants and con-  
4           tracts under this section, the Secretary shall give pref-  
5           erence to entities that have a demonstrated record of the  
6           following:

7           “(1) Addressing, or partnering with an entity  
8           with experience addressing, the cultural and lin-  
9           guistic competency needs of the population to be  
10          served through the grant or contract.

11          “(2) Addressing health disparities.

12          “(3) Placing health professionals in regions ex-  
13          periencing significant changes in the cultural and  
14          linguistic demographics of populations, including  
15          communities along the United States-Mexico border.

16          “(4) Carrying out activities described in sub-  
17          section (b) with respect to more than one health pro-  
18          fession discipline, specialty, or subspecialty.

19          “(e) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall carry out  
20          this section in consultation with the heads of appropriate  
21          health agencies and offices in the Department of Health  
22          and Human Services, including the Office of Minority  
23          Health.

1 “(f) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘health  
2 disparities’ has the meaning given to the term in section  
3 3171.

4 “(g) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
5 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
6 under this section.”.

7 **SEC. 2252. INNOVATIONS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY CARE**  
8 **TRAINING.**

9 Part D of title VII (42 U.S.C. 294 et seq.) is amend-  
10 ed by adding at the end the following:

11 **“SEC. 759. INNOVATIONS IN INTERDISCIPLINARY CARE**  
12 **TRAINING.**

13 “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish an in-  
14 novations in interdisciplinary care training program con-  
15 sisting of awarding grants and contracts under subsection  
16 (b).

17 “(b) TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall  
18 award grants to, or enter into contracts with, eligible enti-  
19 ties—

20 “(1) to test, develop, and evaluate health pro-  
21 fessional training programs (including continuing  
22 education) designed to promote—

23 “(A) the delivery of health services through  
24 interdisciplinary and team-based models, which  
25 may include patient-centered medical home

1 models, medication therapy management mod-  
2 els, and models integrating physical, mental, or  
3 oral health services; and

4 “(B) coordination of the delivery of health  
5 care within and across settings, including health  
6 care institutions, community-based settings,  
7 and the patient’s home; and

8 “(2) to implement such training programs de-  
9 veloped under paragraph (1) or otherwise.

10 “(c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
11 tract under subsection (b), an entity shall be—

12 “(1) an accredited health professions school or  
13 program;

14 “(2) an academic health center;

15 “(3) a public or private nonprofit entity (includ-  
16 ing an area health education center or a geriatric  
17 education center); or

18 “(4) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
19 scribed in paragraphs (1) through (3).

20 “(d) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants and con-  
21 tracts under this section, the Secretary shall give pref-  
22 erence to entities that have a demonstrated record of the  
23 following:

1           “(1) Training the greatest percentage, or sig-  
2           nificantly increasing the percentage, of health pro-  
3           fessionals who serve in underserved communities.

4           “(2) Broad interdisciplinary team-based collabo-  
5           rations.

6           “(3) Addressing health disparities.

7           “(e) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
8 Congress an annual report on the program carried out  
9 under this section.

10          “(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

11           “(1) The term ‘health disparities’ has the  
12           meaning given the term in section 3171.

13           “(2) The term ‘interdisciplinary’ means collabo-  
14           ration across health professions and specialties,  
15           which may include public health, nursing, allied  
16           health, and appropriate medical specialties.”.

17           **PART 3—ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON HEALTH**

18           **WORKFORCE EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT**

19           **SEC. 2261. HEALTH WORKFORCE EVALUATION AND ASSESS-**  
20           **MENT.**

21           Subpart 1 of part E of title VII (42 U.S.C. 294n  
22 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

1 **“SEC. 764. HEALTH WORKFORCE EVALUATION AND ASSESS-**  
2 **MENT.**

3 “(a) **ADVISORY COMMITTEE.**—The Secretary, acting  
4 through the Assistant Secretary for Health, shall establish  
5 a permanent advisory committee to be known as the Advi-  
6 sory Committee on Health Workforce Evaluation and As-  
7 sessment (referred to in this section as the ‘Advisory Com-  
8 mittee’).

9 “(b) **RESPONSIBILITIES.**—The Advisory Committee  
10 shall—

11 “(1) not later than 1 year after the date of the  
12 establishment of the Advisory Committee, submit  
13 recommendations to the Secretary on—

14 “(A) classifications of the health workforce  
15 to ensure consistency of data collection on the  
16 health workforce; and

17 “(B) based on such classifications, stand-  
18 dardized methodologies and procedures to enu-  
19 merate the health workforce;

20 “(2) not later than 2 years after the date of the  
21 establishment of the Advisory Committee, submit  
22 recommendations to the Secretary on—

23 “(A) the supply, diversity, and geographic  
24 distribution of the health workforce;

1           “(B) the retention of the health workforce  
2           to ensure quality and adequacy of such work-  
3           force; and

4           “(C) policies to carry out the recommenda-  
5           tions made pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and  
6           (B); and

7           “(3) not later than 4 years after the date of the  
8           establishment of the Advisory Committee, and every  
9           2 years thereafter, submit updated recommendations  
10          to the Secretary under paragraphs (1) and (2).

11          “(c) ROLE OF AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide  
12          ongoing administrative, research, and technical support  
13          for the operations of the Advisory Committee, including  
14          coordinating and supporting the dissemination of the rec-  
15          ommendations of the Advisory Committee.

16          “(d) MEMBERSHIP.—

17                  “(1) NUMBER; APPOINTMENT.—The Secretary  
18                  shall appoint 15 members to serve on the Advisory  
19                  Committee.

20                  “(2) TERMS.—

21                          “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
22                          appoint members of the Advisory Committee for  
23                          a term of 3 years and may reappoint such  
24                          members, but the Secretary may not appoint



1 any member to serve more than a total of 6  
2 years.

3 “(B) STAGGERED TERMS.—Notwith-  
4 standing subparagraph (A), of the members  
5 first appointed to the Advisory Committee  
6 under paragraph (1)—

7 “(i) 5 shall be appointed for a term of  
8 1 year;

9 “(ii) 5 shall be appointed for a term  
10 of 2 years; and

11 “(iii) 5 shall be appointed for a term  
12 of 3 years.

13 “(3) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Advi-  
14 sory Committee shall be appointed from among indi-  
15 viduals who possess expertise in at least one of the  
16 following areas:

17 “(A) Conducting and interpreting health  
18 workforce market analysis, including health  
19 care labor workforce analysis.

20 “(B) Conducting and interpreting health  
21 finance and economics research.

22 “(C) Delivering and administering health  
23 care services.

24 “(D) Delivering and administering health  
25 workforce education and training.

1           “(4) REPRESENTATION.—In appointing mem-  
2           bers of the Advisory Committee, the Secretary  
3           shall—

4                   “(A) include no less than one representa-  
5           tive of each of—

6                           “(i) health professionals within the  
7                           health workforce;

8                           “(ii) health care patients and con-  
9                           sumers;

10                           “(iii) employers;

11                           “(iv) labor unions; and

12                           “(v) third-party health payors; and

13                   “(B) ensure that—

14                           “(i) all areas of expertise described in  
15                           paragraph (3) are represented;

16                           “(ii) the members of the Advisory  
17                           Committee include members who, collec-  
18                           tively, have significant experience working  
19                           with—

20                                   “(I) populations in urban and  
21                                   federally designated rural and non-  
22                                   metropolitan areas; and

23                                   “(II) populations who are under-  
24                                   represented in the health professions,

1 including underrepresented minority  
2 groups; and

3 “(iii) individuals who are directly in-  
4 volved in health professions education or  
5 practice do not constitute a majority of the  
6 members of the Advisory Committee.

7 “(5) DISCLOSURE AND CONFLICTS OF INTER-  
8 EST.—Members of the Advisory Committee shall not  
9 be considered employees of the Federal Government  
10 by reason of service on the Advisory Committee, ex-  
11 cept members of the Advisory Committee shall be  
12 considered to be special Government employees with-  
13 in the meaning of section 107 of the Ethics in Gov-  
14 ernment Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and section  
15 208 of title 18, United States Code, for the purposes  
16 of disclosure and management of conflicts of interest  
17 under those sections.

18 “(6) NO PAY; RECEIPT OF TRAVEL EX-  
19 PENSES.—Members of the Advisory Committee shall  
20 not receive any pay for service on the Committee,  
21 but may receive travel expenses, including a per  
22 diem, in accordance with applicable provisions of  
23 subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States  
24 Code.

1       “(e) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section,  
2 the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Edu-  
3 cation and the Secretary of Labor.

4       “(f) COLLABORATION.—The Advisory Committee  
5 shall collaborate with the advisory bodies at the Health  
6 Resources and Services Administration, the National Ad-  
7 visory Council (as authorized in section 337), the Advisory  
8 Committee on Training in Primary Care Medicine and  
9 Dentistry (as authorized in section 749A), the Advisory  
10 Committee on Interdisciplinary, Community-Based Link-  
11 ages (as authorized in section 756), the Advisory Council  
12 on Graduate Medical Education (as authorized in section  
13 762), and the National Advisory Council on Nurse Edu-  
14 cation and Practice (as authorized in section 851).

15       “(g) FACA.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act  
16 (5 U.S.C. App.) except for section 14 of such Act shall  
17 apply to the Advisory Committee under this section only  
18 to the extent that the provisions of such Act do not conflict  
19 with the requirements of this section.

20       “(h) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
21 Congress an annual report on the activities of the Advisory  
22 Committee.

23       “(i) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘health  
24 workforce’ includes all health care providers with direct  
25 patient care and support responsibilities, including physi-

1 cians, nurses, physician assistants, pharmacists, oral  
2 health professionals (as defined in section 749(f)), allied  
3 health professionals, mental and behavioral professionals,  
4 and public health professionals (including veterinarians  
5 engaged in public health practice).”.

6 **PART 4—HEALTH WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT**

7 **SEC. 2271. HEALTH WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT.**

8 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 761 (42 U.S.C. 294n) is  
9 amended—

10 (1) by redesignating subsection (c) as sub-  
11 section (e); and

12 (2) by striking subsections (a) and (b) and in-  
13 serting the following:

14 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, based upon  
15 the classifications and standardized methodologies and  
16 procedures developed by the Advisory Committee on  
17 Health Workforce Evaluation and Assessment under sec-  
18 tion 764(b)—

19 “(1) collect data on the health workforce (as  
20 defined in section 764(i)), disaggregated by field,  
21 discipline, and specialty, with respect to—

22 “(A) the supply (including retention) of  
23 health professionals relative to the demand for  
24 such professionals;

1           “(B) the diversity of health professionals  
2           (including with respect to race, ethnic back-  
3           ground, and gender); and

4           “(C) the geographic distribution of health  
5           professionals; and

6           “(2) collect such data on individuals partici-  
7           pating in the programs authorized by subtitles A, B,  
8           and C and part 1 of subtitle D of title II of subdivi-  
9           sion C of the America’s Affordable Health Choices  
10          Act of 2009.

11          “(b) GRANTS AND CONTRACTS FOR HEALTH WORK-  
12          FORCE ANALYSIS.—

13           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may award  
14           grants or contracts to eligible entities to carry out  
15           subsection (a).

16           “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant  
17           or contract under this subsection, an entity shall  
18           be—

19           “(A) an accredited health professions  
20           school or program;

21           “(B) an academic health center;

22           “(C) a State, local, or tribal government;

23           “(D) a public or private entity; or

24           “(E) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
25           scribed in subparagraphs (A) through (D).

1       “(c) COLLABORATION AND DATA SHARING.—The  
2 Secretary shall collaborate with Federal departments and  
3 agencies, health professions organizations (including  
4 health professions education organizations), and profes-  
5 sional medical societies for the purpose of carrying out  
6 subsection (a).

7       “(d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
8 Congress an annual report on the data collected under  
9 subsection (a).”.

10       (b) PERIOD BEFORE COMPLETION OF NATIONAL  
11 STRATEGY.—Pending completion of the classifications and  
12 standardized methodologies and procedures developed by  
13 the Advisory Committee on Health Workforce Evaluation  
14 and Assessment under section 764(b) of the Public Health  
15 Service Act, as added by section 2261, the Secretary of  
16 Health and Human Services, acting through the Adminis-  
17 trator of the Health Resources and Services Administra-  
18 tion and in consultation with such Advisory Committee,  
19 may make a judgment about the classifications, meth-  
20 odologies, and procedures to be used for collection of data  
21 under section 761(a) of the Public Health Service Act, as  
22 amended by this section.

**1 PART 5—AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS****2 SEC. 2281. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 799C, as added by section  
4 2216 of this division, is amended by adding at the end  
5 the following:

6 “(c) HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR DIVER-  
7 SITY.—For the purpose of carrying out sections 736, 737,  
8 738, 739, and 739A, in addition to any other amounts  
9 authorized to be appropriated for such purpose, there are  
10 authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies in the  
11 Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

12 “(1) \$90,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

13 “(2) \$97,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

14 “(3) \$100,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

15 “(4) \$104,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

16 “(5) \$110,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

17 “(6) \$116,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

18 “(7) \$121,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

19 “(8) \$127,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

20 “(9) \$133,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

21 “(10) \$140,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.

22 “(d) INTERDISCIPLINARY TRAINING PROGRAMS, AD-  
23 VISORY COMMITTEE ON HEALTH WORKFORCE EVALUA-  
24 TION AND ASSESSMENT, AND HEALTH WORKFORCE AS-  
25 SESSMENT.—For the purpose of carrying out sections  
26 741, 759, 761, and 764, in addition to any other amounts



1 authorized to be appropriated for such purpose, there are  
2 authorized to be appropriated, out of any monies in the  
3 Public Health Investment Fund, the following:

4 “(1) \$91,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

5 “(2) \$97,000,000 for fiscal year 2011.

6 “(3) \$101,000,000 for fiscal year 2012.

7 “(4) \$105,000,000 for fiscal year 2013.

8 “(5) \$111,000,000 for fiscal year 2014.

9 “(6) \$117,000,000 for fiscal year 2015.

10 “(7) \$122,000,000 for fiscal year 2016.

11 “(8) \$129,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

12 “(9) \$135,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

13 “(10) \$141,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.”.

14 (b) EXISTING AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIA-  
15 TIONS.—

16 (1) SECTION 736.—Paragraph (1) of section  
17 736(h) (42 U.S.C. 293(h)) is amended by striking  
18 “2002” and inserting “2019”.

19 (2) SECTIONS 737, 738, AND 739.—Subsections  
20 (a), (b), and (c) of section 740 are amended by  
21 striking “2002” each place it appears and inserting  
22 “2019”.

23 (3) SECTION 741.—Subsection (h), as so redес-  
24 igned, of section 741 is amended—

1 (A) by striking “and” after “fiscal year  
2 2003,”; and

3 (B) by inserting “, and such sums as may  
4 be necessary for subsequent fiscal years  
5 through the end of fiscal year 2019” before the  
6 period at the end.

7 (4) SECTION 761.—Subsection (e)(1), as so re-  
8 designated, of section 761 is amended by striking  
9 “2002” and inserting “2019”.

10 **TITLE III—PREVENTION AND**  
11 **WELLNESS**

12 **SEC. 2301. PREVENTION AND WELLNESS.**

13 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Public Health Service Act  
14 (42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end  
15 the following:

16 **“TITLE XXXI—PREVENTION AND**  
17 **WELLNESS**

18 **“Subtitle A—Prevention and**  
19 **Wellness Trust**

20 **“SEC. 3111. PREVENTION AND WELLNESS TRUST.**

21 “(a) DEPOSITS INTO TRUST.—There is established  
22 a Prevention and Wellness Trust. There are authorized  
23 to be appropriated to the Trust—

1           “(1) amounts described in section  
2           2002(b)(2)(ii) of the America’s Affordable Health  
3           Choices Act of 2009 for each fiscal year; and

4           “(2) in addition, out of any monies in the Pub-  
5           lic Health Investment Fund—

6                   “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$2,400,000,000;

7                   “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$2,800,000,000;

8                   “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$3,100,000,000;

9                   “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$3,400,000,000;

10                  “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$3,500,000,000;

11                  “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$3,600,000,000;

12                  “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$3,700,000,000;

13                  “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$3,900,000,000;

14                  “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$4,300,000,000;

15                  and

16                  “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$4,600,000,000.

17           “(b) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—Amounts in the Pre-  
18           vention and Wellness Trust shall be available, as provided  
19           in advance in appropriation Acts, for carrying out this  
20           title.

21           “(c) ALLOCATION.—Of the amounts authorized to be  
22           appropriated in subsection (a)(2), there are authorized to  
23           be appropriated—

1           “(1) for carrying out subtitle C (Prevention  
2           Task Forces), \$35,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
3           2010 through 2019;

4           “(2) for carrying out subtitle D (Prevention  
5           and Wellness Research)—

6                   “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$100,000,000;

7                   “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$150,000,000;

8                   “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$200,000,000;

9                   “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$250,000,000;

10                  “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$300,000,000;

11                  “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$315,000,000;

12                  “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$331,000,000;

13                  “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$347,000,000;

14                  “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$364,000,000;

15                  and

16                  “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$383,000,000.

17           “(3) for carrying out subtitle E (Delivery of  
18           Community Preventive and Wellness Services)—

19                   “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$1,100,000,000;

20                   “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$1,300,000,000;

21                   “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$1,400,000,000;

22                   “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$1,600,000,000;

23                   “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$1,700,000,000;

24                   “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$1,800,000,000;

25                   “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$1,900,000,000;

1989

1 “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$2,000,000,000;

2 “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$2,100,000,000;

3 and

4 “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$2,300,000,000.

5 “(4) for carrying out section 3161 (Core Public  
6 Health Infrastructure and Activities for State and  
7 Local Health Departments)—

8 “(A) for fiscal year 2010, \$800,000,000;

9 “(B) for fiscal year 2011, \$1,000,000,000;

10 “(C) for fiscal year 2012, \$1,100,000,000;

11 “(D) for fiscal year 2013, \$1,200,000,000;

12 “(E) for fiscal year 2014, \$1,300,000,000;

13 “(F) for fiscal year 2015, \$1,400,000,000;

14 “(G) for fiscal year 2016, \$1,500,000,000;

15 “(H) for fiscal year 2017, \$1,600,000,000;

16 “(I) for fiscal year 2018, \$1,800,000,000;

17 and

18 “(J) for fiscal year 2019, \$1,900,000,000;

19 and

20 “(5) for carrying out section 3162 (Core Public  
21 Health Infrastructure and Activities for CDC),  
22 \$400,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through  
23 2019.

1    **“Subtitle B—National Prevention**  
2                   **and Wellness Strategy**

3    **“SEC. 3121. NATIONAL PREVENTION AND WELLNESS STRAT-**  
4                   **EGY.**

5           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit to  
6 the Congress within one year after the date of the enact-  
7 ment of this section, and at least every 2 years thereafter,  
8 a national strategy that is designed to improve the Na-  
9 tion’s health through evidence-based clinical and commu-  
10 nity prevention and wellness activities (in this section re-  
11 ferred to as ‘prevention and wellness activities’), including  
12 core public health infrastructure improvement activities.

13          “(b) CONTENTS.—The strategy under subsection (a)  
14 shall include each of the following:

15               “(1) Identification of specific national goals and  
16 objectives in prevention and wellness activities that  
17 take into account appropriate public health measures  
18 and standards, including departmental measures and  
19 standards (including Healthy People and National  
20 Public Health Performance Standards).

21               “(2) Establishment of national priorities for  
22 prevention and wellness, taking into account unmet  
23 prevention and wellness needs.

24               “(3) Establishment of national priorities for re-  
25 search on prevention and wellness, taking into ac-

1 count unanswered research questions on prevention  
2 and wellness.

3 “(4) Identification of health disparities in pre-  
4 vention and wellness.

5 “(5) A plan for addressing and implementing  
6 paragraphs (1) through (4).

7 “(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing or revising the  
8 strategy under subsection (a), the Secretary shall consult  
9 with the following:

10 “(1) The heads of appropriate health agencies  
11 and offices in the Department, including the Office  
12 of the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service,  
13 the Office of Minority Health, and the Office on  
14 Women’s Health.

15 “(2) As appropriate, the heads of other Federal  
16 departments and agencies whose programs have a  
17 significant impact upon health (as determined by the  
18 Secretary).

19 “(3) As appropriate, nonprofit and for-profit  
20 entities.

21 “(4) The Association of State and Territorial  
22 Health Officials and the National Association of  
23 County and City Health Officials.





1           “(5) as appropriate, consult with the clinical  
2 prevention stakeholders board in accordance with  
3 subsection (f);

4           “(6) as appropriate, consult with the Task  
5 Force on Community Preventive Services established  
6 under section 3132; and

7           “(7) as appropriate, in carrying out this sec-  
8 tion, consider the national strategy under section  
9 3121.

10          “(c) ROLE OF AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide  
11 ongoing administrative, research, and technical support  
12 for the operations of the Task Force, including coordi-  
13 nating and supporting the dissemination of the rec-  
14 ommendations of the Task Force.

15          “(d) MEMBERSHIP.—

16           “(1) NUMBER; APPOINTMENT.—The Task  
17 Force shall be composed of 30 members, appointed  
18 by the Secretary.

19           “(2) TERMS.—

20           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
21 appoint members of the Task Force for a term  
22 of 6 years and may reappoint such members,  
23 but the Secretary may not appoint any member  
24 to serve more than a total of 12 years.

1           “(B) STAGGERED TERMS.—Notwith-  
2 standing subparagraph (A), of the members  
3 first appointed to serve on the Task Force after  
4 the enactment of this title—

5                   “(i) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
6 of 2 years;

7                   “(ii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
8 of 4 years; and

9                   “(iii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
10 of 6 years.

11           “(3) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Task  
12 Force shall be appointed from among individuals  
13 who possess expertise in at least one of the following  
14 areas:

15                   “(A) Health promotion and disease preven-  
16 tion.

17                   “(B) Evaluation of research and system-  
18 atic evidence reviews.

19                   “(C) Application of systematic evidence re-  
20 views to clinical decisionmaking or health pol-  
21 icy.

22                   “(D) Clinical primary care in child and ad-  
23 olescent health.

24                   “(E) Clinical primary care in adult health,  
25 including women’s health.

1           “(F) Clinical primary care in geriatrics.

2           “(G) Clinical counseling and behavioral  
3 services for primary care patients.

4           “(4) REPRESENTATION.—In appointing mem-  
5 bers of the Task Force, the Secretary shall ensure  
6 that—

7           “(A) all areas of expertise described in  
8 paragraph (3) are represented; and

9           “(B) the members of the Task Force in-  
10 clude practitioners who, collectively, have sig-  
11 nificant experience treating racially and eth-  
12 nically diverse populations.

13          “(e) SUBGROUPS.—As appropriate to maximize effi-  
14 ciency, the Task Force may delegate authority for con-  
15 ducting reviews and making recommendations to sub-  
16 groups consisting of Task Force members, subject to final  
17 approval by the Task Force.

18          “(f) CLINICAL PREVENTION STAKEHOLDERS  
19 BOARD.—

20           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Task Force shall con-  
21 vene a clinical prevention stakeholders board com-  
22 posed of representatives of appropriate public and  
23 private entities with an interest in clinical preventive  
24 services to advise the Task Force on developing, up-  
25 dating, publishing, and disseminating evidence-based

1 recommendations on the use of clinical preventive  
2 services.

3 “(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The members of the clin-  
4 ical prevention stakeholders board shall include rep-  
5 resentatives of the following:

6 “(A) Health care consumers and patient  
7 groups.

8 “(B) Providers of clinical preventive serv-  
9 ices, including community-based providers.

10 “(C) Federal departments and agencies,  
11 including—

12 “(i) appropriate health agencies and  
13 offices in the Department, including the  
14 Office of the Surgeon General of the Pub-  
15 lic Health Service, the Office of Minority  
16 Health, and the Office on Women’s  
17 Health; and

18 “(ii) as appropriate, other Federal de-  
19 partments and agencies whose programs  
20 have a significant impact upon health (as  
21 determined by the Secretary).

22 “(D) Private health care payors.

23 “(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In accordance with  
24 subsection (b)(5), the clinical prevention stake-  
25 holders board shall—

1           “(A) recommend clinical preventive serv-  
2           ices for review by the Task Force;

3           “(B) suggest scientific evidence for consid-  
4           eration by the Task Force related to reviews  
5           undertaken by the Task Force;

6           “(C) provide feedback regarding draft rec-  
7           ommendations by the Task Force; and

8           “(D) assist with efforts regarding dissemi-  
9           nation of recommendations by the Director of  
10          the Agency for Healthcare Research and Qual-  
11          ity.

12         “(g) DISCLOSURE AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—  
13         Members of the Task Force or the clinical prevention  
14         stakeholders board shall not be considered employees of  
15         the Federal Government by reason of service on the Task  
16         Force, except members of the Task Force shall be consid-  
17         ered to be special Government employees within the mean-  
18         ing of section 107 of the Ethics in Government Act of  
19         1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and section 208 of title 18, United  
20         States Code, for the purposes of disclosure and manage-  
21         ment of conflicts of interest under those sections.

22         “(h) NO PAY; RECEIPT OF TRAVEL EXPENSES.—  
23         Members of the Task Force or the clinical prevention  
24         stakeholders board shall not receive any pay for service  
25         on the Task Force, but may receive travel expenses, in-

1 cluding a per diem, in accordance with applicable provi-  
2 sions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United  
3 States Code.

4 “(i) APPLICATION OF FACA.—The Federal Advisory  
5 Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) except for section 14 of  
6 such Act shall apply to the Task Force to the extent that  
7 the provisions of such Act do not conflict with the provi-  
8 sions of this title.

9 “(j) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
10 Congress an annual report on the Task Force, including  
11 with respect to gaps identified and recommendations made  
12 under subsection (b)(4).

13 **“SEC. 3132. TASK FORCE ON COMMUNITY PREVENTIVE**  
14 **SERVICES.**

15 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
16 the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
17 vention, shall establish a permanent task force to be  
18 known as the Task Force on Community Preventive Serv-  
19 ices (in this section referred to as the ‘Task Force’).

20 “(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Task Force shall—

21 “(1) identify community preventive services for  
22 review;

23 “(2) review the scientific evidence related to the  
24 benefits, effectiveness, appropriateness, and costs of  
25 community preventive services identified under para-

1 graph (1) for the purpose of developing, updating,  
2 publishing, and disseminating evidence-based rec-  
3 ommendations on the use of such services;

4 “(3) as appropriate, take into account health  
5 disparities in developing, updating, publishing, and  
6 disseminating evidence-based recommendations on  
7 the use of such services;

8 “(4) identify gaps in community preventive  
9 services research and evaluation and recommend pri-  
10 ority areas for such research and evaluation;

11 “(5) as appropriate, consult with the commu-  
12 nity prevention stakeholders board in accordance  
13 with subsection (f);

14 “(6) as appropriate, consult with the Task  
15 Force on Clinical Preventive Services established  
16 under section 3131; and

17 “(7) as appropriate, in carrying out this sec-  
18 tion, consider the national strategy under section  
19 3121.

20 “(c) ROLE OF AGENCY.—The Secretary shall provide  
21 ongoing administrative, research, and technical support  
22 for the operations of the Task Force, including coordi-  
23 nating and supporting the dissemination of the rec-  
24 ommendations of the Task Force.

25 “(d) MEMBERSHIP.—

1           “(1) NUMBER; APPOINTMENT.—The Task  
2 Force shall be composed of 30 members, appointed  
3 by the Secretary.

4           “(2) TERMS.—

5           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
6 appoint members of the Task Force for a term  
7 of 6 years and may reappoint such members,  
8 but the Secretary may not appoint any member  
9 to serve more than a total of 12 years.

10           “(B) STAGGERED TERMS.—Notwith-  
11 standing subparagraph (A), of the members  
12 first appointed to serve on the Task Force after  
13 the enactment of this section—

14           “(i) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
15 of 2 years;

16           “(ii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
17 of 4 years; and

18           “(iii) 10 shall be appointed for a term  
19 of 6 years.

20           “(3) QUALIFICATIONS.—Members of the Task  
21 Force shall be appointed from among individuals  
22 who possess expertise in at least one of the following  
23 areas:

24           “(A) Public health.



1           “(B) Evaluation of research and system-  
2           atic evidence reviews.

3           “(C) Disciplines relevant to community  
4           preventive services, including health promotion;  
5           disease prevention; chronic disease; worksite  
6           health; qualitative and quantitative analysis;  
7           and health economics, policy, law, and statis-  
8           tics.

9           “(4) REPRESENTATION.—In appointing mem-  
10          bers of the Task Force, the Secretary—

11           “(A) shall ensure that all areas of exper-  
12           tise described in paragraph (3) are represented;

13           “(B) shall ensure that such members in-  
14           clude sufficient representatives of each of—

15                   “(i) State health officers;

16                   “(ii) local health officers;

17                   “(iii) health care practitioners; and

18                   “(iv) public health practitioners; and

19           “(C) shall appoint individuals who, collec-  
20           tively, have significant experience working with  
21           racially and ethnically diverse populations.

22           “(e) SUBGROUPS.—As appropriate to maximize effi-  
23           ciency, the Task Force may delegate authority for con-  
24           ducting reviews and making recommendations to sub-

1 groups consisting of Task Force members, subject to final  
2 approval by the Task Force.

3 “(f) COMMUNITY PREVENTION STAKEHOLDERS  
4 BOARD.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Task Force shall con-  
6 vene a community prevention stakeholders board  
7 composed of representatives of appropriate public  
8 and private entities with an interest in community  
9 preventive services to advise the Task Force on de-  
10 veloping, updating, publishing, and disseminating  
11 evidence-based recommendations on the use of com-  
12 munity preventive services.

13 “(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The members of the com-  
14 munity prevention stakeholders board shall include  
15 representatives of the following:

16 “(A) Health care consumers and patient  
17 groups.

18 “(B) Providers of community preventive  
19 services, including community-based providers.

20 “(C) Federal departments and agencies,  
21 including—

22 “(i) appropriate health agencies and  
23 offices in the Department, including the  
24 Office of the Surgeon General of the Pub-  
25 lic Health Service, the Office of Minority

1 Health, and the Office on Women's  
2 Health; and

3 “(ii) as appropriate, other Federal de-  
4 partments and agencies whose programs  
5 have a significant impact upon health (as  
6 determined by the Secretary).

7 “(D) Private health care payors.

8 “(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In accordance with  
9 subsection (b)(5), the community prevention stake-  
10 holders board shall—

11 “(A) recommend community preventive  
12 services for review by the Task Force;

13 “(B) suggest scientific evidence for consid-  
14 eration by the Task Force related to reviews  
15 undertaken by the Task Force;

16 “(C) provide feedback regarding draft rec-  
17 ommendations by the Task Force; and

18 “(D) assist with efforts regarding dissemi-  
19 nation of recommendations by the Director of  
20 the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

21 “(g) DISCLOSURE AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—  
22 Members of the Task Force or the community prevention  
23 stakeholders board shall not be considered employees of  
24 the Federal Government by reason of service on the Task  
25 Force, except members of the Task Force shall be consid-

1 ered to be special Government employees within the mean-  
2 ing of section 107 of the Ethics in Government Act of  
3 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) and section 208 of title 18, United  
4 States Code, for the purposes of disclosure and manage-  
5 ment of conflicts of interest under those sections.

6 “(h) NO PAY; RECEIPT OF TRAVEL EXPENSES.—  
7 Members of the Task Force or the community prevention  
8 stakeholders board shall not receive any pay for service  
9 on the Task Force, but may receive travel expenses, in-  
10 cluding a per diem, in accordance with applicable provi-  
11 sions of subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United  
12 States Code.

13 “(i) APPLICATION OF FACA.—The Federal Advisory  
14 Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) except for section 14 of  
15 such Act shall apply to the Task Force to the extent that  
16 the provisions of such Act do not conflict with the provi-  
17 sions of this title.

18 “(j) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
19 Congress an annual report on the Task Force, including  
20 with respect to gaps identified and recommendations made  
21 under subsection (b)(4).

1           **“Subtitle D—Prevention and**  
2                           **Wellness Research**

3   **“SEC. 3141. PREVENTION AND WELLNESS RESEARCH ACTIV-**  
4                           **ITY COORDINATION.**

5           “In conducting or supporting research on prevention  
6 and wellness, the Director of the Centers for Disease Con-  
7 trol and Prevention, the Director of the National Insti-  
8 tutes of Health, and the heads of other agencies within  
9 the Department of Health and Human Services con-  
10 ducting or supporting such research, shall take into con-  
11 sideration the national strategy under section 3121 and  
12 the recommendations of the Task Force on Clinical Pre-  
13 ventive Services under section 3131 and the Task Force  
14 on Community Preventive Services under section 3132.

15   **“SEC. 3142. COMMUNITY PREVENTION AND WELLNESS RE-**  
16                           **SEARCH GRANTS.**

17           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
18 the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
19 vention, shall conduct, or award grants to eligible entities  
20 to conduct, research in priority areas identified by the Sec-  
21 retary in the national strategy under section 3121 or by  
22 the Task Force on Community Preventive Services as re-  
23 quired by section 3132.

24           “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under  
25 this section, an entity shall be—

1           “(1) a State, local, or tribal department of  
2 health;

3           “(2) a public or private nonprofit entity; or

4           “(3) a consortium of 2 or more entities de-  
5 scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2).

6           “(c) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
7 Congress an annual report on the program of research  
8 under this section.

9           **“Subtitle E—Delivery of Commu-  
10 nity Prevention and Wellness  
11 Services**

12           **“SEC. 3151. COMMUNITY PREVENTION AND WELLNESS  
13 SERVICES GRANTS.**

14           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through  
15 the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Pre-  
16 vention, shall establish a program for the delivery of com-  
17 munity preventive and wellness services consisting of  
18 awarding grants to eligible entities—

19           “(1) to provide evidence-based, community pre-  
20 ventive and wellness services in priority areas identi-  
21 fied by the Secretary in the national strategy under  
22 section 3121; or

23           “(2) to plan such services.

24           “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—

1           “(1) DEFINITION.—To be eligible for a grant  
2 under this section, an entity shall be—

3           “(A) a State, local, or tribal department of  
4 health;

5           “(B) a public or private entity; or

6           “(C) a consortium of—

7           “(i) 2 or more entities described in  
8 subparagraph (A) or (B); and

9           “(ii) a community partnership rep-  
10 resenting a Health Empowerment Zone.

11           “(2) HEALTH EMPOWERMENT ZONE.—In this  
12 subsection, the term ‘Health Empowerment Zone’  
13 means an area—

14           “(A) in which multiple community preven-  
15 tive and wellness services are implemented in  
16 order to address one or more health disparities,  
17 including those identified by the Secretary in  
18 the national strategy under section 3121; and

19           “(B) which is represented by a community  
20 partnership that demonstrates community sup-  
21 port and coordination with State, local, or tribal  
22 health departments and includes—

23           “(i) a broad cross section of stake-  
24 holders;

25           “(ii) residents of the community; and

1                   “(iii) representatives of entities that  
2                   have a history of working within and serv-  
3                   ing the community.

4           “(c) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants under this  
5 section, the Secretary shall give preference to entities  
6 that—

7                   “(1) will address one or more goals or objec-  
8                   tives identified by the Secretary in the national  
9                   strategy under section 3121;

10                   “(2) will address significant health disparities,  
11                   including those identified by the Secretary in the na-  
12                   tional strategy under section 3121;

13                   “(3) will address unmet community prevention  
14                   needs and avoids duplication of effort;

15                   “(4) have been demonstrated to be effective in  
16                   communities comparable to the proposed target com-  
17                   munity;

18                   “(5) will contribute to the evidence base for  
19                   community preventive and wellness services;

20                   “(6) demonstrate that the community preven-  
21                   tive services to be funded will be sustainable; and

22                   “(7) demonstrate coordination or collaboration  
23                   across governmental and nongovernmental partners.

24           “(d) HEALTH DISPARITIES.—Of the funds awarded  
25 under this section for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall



1 award not less than 50 percent for planning or imple-  
2 menting community preventive and wellness services  
3 whose primary purpose is to achieve a measurable reduc-  
4 tion in one or more health disparities, including those  
5 identified by the Secretary in the national strategy under  
6 section 3121.

7 “(e) EMPHASIS ON RECOMMENDED SERVICES.—For  
8 fiscal year 2013 and subsequent fiscal years, the Secretary  
9 shall award grants under this section only for planning  
10 or implementing services recommended by the Task Force  
11 on Community Preventive Services under section 3122 or  
12 deemed effective based on a review of comparable rigor  
13 (as determined by the Director of the Centers for Disease  
14 Control and Prevention).

15 “(f) PROHIBITED USES OF FUNDS.—An entity that  
16 receives a grant under this section may not use funds pro-  
17 vided through the grant—

18 “(1) to build or acquire real property or for  
19 construction; or

20 “(2) for services or planning to the extent that  
21 payment has been made, or can reasonably be ex-  
22 pected to be made—

23 “(A) under any insurance policy;

1           “(B) under any Federal or State health  
2           benefits program (including titles XIX and XXI  
3           of the Social Security Act); or

4           “(C) by an entity which provides health  
5           services on a prepaid basis.

6           “(g) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
7 Congress an annual report on the program of grants  
8 awarded under this section.

9           “(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term ‘evi-  
10 dence-based’ means that methodologically sound research  
11 has demonstrated a beneficial health effect, in the judg-  
12 ment of the Director of the Centers for Disease Control  
13 and Prevention.

## 14           **“Subtitle F—Core Public Health** 15           **Infrastructure**

16           **“SEC. 3161. CORE PUBLIC HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE FOR**  
17                           **STATE, LOCAL, AND TRIBAL HEALTH DEPART-**  
18                           **MENTS.**

19           “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the  
20 Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Preven-  
21 tion shall establish a core public health infrastructure pro-  
22 gram consisting of awarding grants under subsection (b).

23           “(b) GRANTS.—

1           “(1) AWARD.—For the purpose of addressing  
2           core public health infrastructure needs, the Sec-  
3           retary—

4                   “(A) shall award a grant to each State  
5           health department; and

6                   “(B) may award grants on a competitive  
7           basis to State, local, or tribal health depart-  
8           ments.

9           “(2) ALLOCATION.—Of the total amount of  
10          funds awarded as grants under this subsection for a  
11          fiscal year—

12                   “(A) not less than 50 percent shall be for  
13          grants to State health departments under para-  
14          graph (1)(A); and

15                   “(B) not less than 30 percent shall be for  
16          grants to State, local, or tribal health depart-  
17          ments under paragraph (1)(B).

18          “(c) USE OF FUNDS.—The Secretary may award a  
19          grant to an entity under subsection (b)(1) only if the enti-  
20          ty agrees to use the grant to address core public health  
21          infrastructure needs, including those identified in the ac-  
22          creditation process under subsection (g).

23          “(d) FORMULA GRANTS TO STATE HEALTH DEPART-  
24          MENTS.—In making grants under subsection (b)(1)(A),

1 the Secretary shall award funds to each State health de-  
2 partment in accordance with—

3 “(1) a formula based on population size; burden  
4 of preventable disease and disability; and core public  
5 health infrastructure gaps, including those identified  
6 in the accreditation process under subsection (g);  
7 and

8 “(2) application requirements established by the  
9 Secretary, including a requirement that the State  
10 submit a plan that demonstrates to the satisfaction  
11 of the Secretary that the State’s health department  
12 will—

13 “(A) address its highest priority core pub-  
14 lic health infrastructure needs; and

15 “(B) as appropriate, allocate funds to local  
16 health departments within the State.

17 “(e) COMPETITIVE GRANTS TO STATE, LOCAL, AND  
18 TRIBAL HEALTH DEPARTMENTS.—In making grants  
19 under subsection (b)(1)(B), the Secretary shall give pri-  
20 ority to applicants demonstrating core public health infra-  
21 structure needs identified in the accreditation process  
22 under subsection (g).

23 “(f) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—The Secretary  
24 may award a grant to an entity under subsection (b) only

1 if the entity demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Sec-  
2 retary that—

3 “(1) funds received through the grant will be  
4 expended only to supplement, and not supplant, non-  
5 Federal and Federal funds otherwise available to the  
6 entity for the purpose of addressing core public  
7 health infrastructure needs; and

8 “(2) with respect to activities for which the  
9 grant is awarded, the entity will maintain expendi-  
10 tures of non-Federal amounts for such activities at  
11 a level not less than the level of such expenditures  
12 maintained by the entity for the fiscal year pre-  
13 ceding the fiscal year for which the entity receives  
14 the grant.

15 “(g) ESTABLISHMENT OF A PUBLIC HEALTH AC-  
16 CREDITATION PROGRAM.—

17 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting  
18 through the Director of the Centers for Disease  
19 Control and Prevention, shall—

20 “(A) develop, and periodically review and  
21 update, standards for voluntary accreditation of  
22 State, local, or tribal health departments and  
23 public health laboratories for the purpose of ad-  
24 vancing the quality and performance of such de-  
25 partments and laboratories; and



1       “(b) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
2 Congress an annual report on the activities funded  
3 through this section.

## 4       **“Subtitle G—General Provisions**

### 5       **“SEC. 3171. DEFINITIONS.**

6       “In this title:

7               “(1) The term ‘core public health infrastruc-  
8               ture’ includes workforce capacity and competency;  
9               laboratory systems; health information, health infor-  
10              mation systems, and health information analysis;  
11              communications; financing; other relevant compo-  
12              nents of organizational capacity; and other related  
13              activities.

14             “(2) The terms ‘Department’ and ‘depart-  
15             mental’ refer to the Department of Health and  
16             Human Services.

17             “(3) The term ‘health disparities’ includes  
18             health and health care disparities and means popu-  
19             lation-specific differences in the presence of disease,  
20             health outcomes, or access to health care. For pur-  
21             poses of the preceding sentence, a population may be  
22             delineated by race, ethnicity, geographic setting, or  
23             other population or subpopulation determined appro-  
24             priate by the Secretary.

1           “(4) The term ‘tribal’ refers to an Indian tribe,  
2           a Tribal organization, or an Urban Indian organiza-  
3           tion, as such terms are defined in section 4 of the  
4           Indian Health Care Improvement Act.”.

5           (b) TRANSITION PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TASK  
6 FORCES.—

7           (1) FUNCTIONS, PERSONNEL, ASSETS, LIABIL-  
8           ITIES, AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—All func-  
9           tions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of, and ad-  
10          ministrative actions applicable to, the Preventive  
11          Services Task Force convened under section 915(a)  
12          of the Public Health Service Act and the Task Force  
13          on Community Preventive Services (as such section  
14          and Task Forces were in existence on the day before  
15          the date of the enactment of this Act) shall be trans-  
16          ferred to the Task Force on Clinical Preventive  
17          Services and the Task Force on Community Preven-  
18          tive Services, respectively, established under sections  
19          3121 and 3122 of the Public Health Service Act, as  
20          added by subsection (a).

21          (2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—All recommendations  
22          of the Preventive Services Task Force and the Task  
23          Force on Community Preventive Services, as in ex-  
24          istence on the day before the date of the enactment  
25          of this Act, shall be considered to be recommenda-



1 tions of the Task Force on Clinical Preventive Serv-  
2 ices and the Task Force on Community Preventive  
3 Services, respectively, established under sections  
4 3121 and 3122 of the Public Health Service Act, as  
5 added by subsection (a).

6 (3) MEMBERS ALREADY SERVING.—

7 (A) INITIAL MEMBERS.—The Secretary of  
8 Health and Human Services may select those  
9 individuals already serving on the Preventive  
10 Services Task Force and the Task Force on  
11 Community Preventive Services, as in existence  
12 on the day before the date of the enactment of  
13 this Act, to be among the first members ap-  
14 pointed to the Task Force on Clinical Preven-  
15 tive Services and the Task Force on Commu-  
16 nity Preventive Services, respectively, under sec-  
17 tions 3121 and 3122 of the Public Health Serv-  
18 ice Act, as added by subsection (a).

19 (B) CALCULATION OF TOTAL SERVICE.—In  
20 calculating the total years of service of a mem-  
21 ber of a task force for purposes of section  
22 3131(d)(2)(A) or 3132(d)(2)(A) of the Public  
23 Health Service Act, as added by subsection (a),  
24 the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
25 shall not include any period of service by the

1 member on the Preventive Services Task Force  
2 or the Task Force on Community Preventive  
3 Services, respectively, as in existence on the day  
4 before the date of the enactment of this Act.

5 (c) PERIOD BEFORE COMPLETION OF NATIONAL  
6 STRATEGY.—Pending completion of the national strategy  
7 under section 3121 of the Public Health Service Act, as  
8 added by subsection (a), the Secretary of Health and  
9 Human Services, acting through the relevant agency head,  
10 may make a judgment about how the strategy will address  
11 an issue and rely on such judgment in carrying out any  
12 provision of subtitle C, D, E, or F of title XXXI of such  
13 Act, as added by subsection (a), that requires the Sec-  
14 retary—

15 (1) to take into consideration such strategy;

16 (2) to conduct or support research or provide  
17 services in priority areas identified in such strategy;  
18 or

19 (3) to take any other action in reliance on such  
20 strategy.

21 (d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22 (1) Paragraph (61) of section 3(b) of the In-  
23 dian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C.  
24 1602) is amended by striking “United States Pre-

1       ventive Services Task Force” and inserting “Task  
2       Force on Clinical Preventive Services”.

3               (2) Section 126 of the Medicare, Medicaid, and  
4       SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of  
5       2000 (Appendix F of Public Law 106–554) is  
6       amended by striking “United States Preventive  
7       Services Task Force” each place it appears and in-  
8       serting “Task Force on Clinical Preventive Serv-  
9       ices”.

10              (3) Paragraph (7) of section 317D of the Pub-  
11       lic Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247b–5) is amend-  
12       ed by striking “United States Preventive Services  
13       Task Force” each place it appears and inserting  
14       “Task Force on Clinical Preventive Services”.

15              (4) Section 915 of the Public Health Service  
16       Act (42 U.S.C. 299b–4) is amended by striking sub-  
17       section (a).

18              (5) Subsections (s)(2)(AA)(iii)(II), (xx)(1), and  
19       (ddd)(1)(B) of section 1861 of the Social Security  
20       Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x) are amended by striking  
21       “United States Preventive Services Task Force”  
22       each place it appears and inserting “Task Force on  
23       Clinical Preventive Services”.

1                   **TITLE IV—QUALITY AND**  
2                   **SURVEILLANCE**

3   **SEC. 2401. IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST PRACTICES IN THE**  
4                   **DELIVERY OF HEALTH CARE.**

5           (a) IN GENERAL.—Title IX of the Public Health  
6 Service Act (42 U.S.C. 299 et seq.) is amended—

7                   (1) by redesignating part D as part E;

8                   (2) by redesignating sections 931 through 938  
9 as sections 941 through 948, respectively;

10                  (3) in section 938(1), by striking “931” and in-  
11 sserting “941”; and

12                  (4) by inserting after part C the following:

13                   **“PART D—IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST**  
14   **PRACTICES IN THE DELIVERY OF HEALTH CARE**  
15   **“SEC. 931. CENTER FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT.**

16           “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is established the Center  
17 for Quality Improvement (referred to in this part as the  
18 ‘Center’), to be headed by the Director.

19           “(b) PRIORITIZATION.—

20                  “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall  
21 prioritize areas for the identification, development,  
22 evaluation, and implementation of best practices (in-  
23 cluding innovative methodologies and strategies) for  
24 quality improvement activities in the delivery of

1 health care services (in this section referred to as  
2 ‘best practices’).

3 “(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In prioritizing areas  
4 under paragraph (1), the Director shall consider—

5 “(A) the priorities established under sec-  
6 tion 1191 of the Social Security Act; and

7 “(B) the key health indicators identified by  
8 the Assistant Secretary for Health Information  
9 under section 1709.

10 “(c) OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director, act-  
11 ing directly or by awarding a grant or contract to an eligi-  
12 ble entity, shall—

13 “(1) identify existing best practices under sub-  
14 section (e);

15 “(2) develop new best practices under sub-  
16 section (f);

17 “(3) evaluate best practices under subsection  
18 (g);

19 “(4) implement best practices under subsection  
20 (h);

21 “(5) ensure that best practices are identified,  
22 developed, evaluated, and implemented under this  
23 section consistent with standards adopted by the  
24 Secretary under section 3004 for health information  
25 technology used in the collection and reporting of

1 quality information (including for purposes of the  
2 demonstration of meaningful use of certified elec-  
3 tronic health record (EHR) technology by physicians  
4 and hospitals under the Medicare program (under  
5 sections 1848(o)(2) and 1886(n)(3), respectively, of  
6 the Social Security Act)); and

7 “(6) provide for dissemination of information  
8 and reporting under subsections (i) and (j).

9 “(d) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant or con-  
10 tract under subsection (c), an entity shall—

11 “(1) be a nonprofit entity;

12 “(2) agree to work with a variety of institu-  
13 tional health care providers, physicians, nurses, and  
14 other health care practitioners; and

15 “(3) if the entity is not the organization holding  
16 a contract under section 1153 of the Social Security  
17 Act for the area to be served, agree to cooperate  
18 with and avoid duplication of the activities of such  
19 organization.

20 “(e) IDENTIFYING EXISTING BEST PRACTICES.—The  
21 Secretary shall identify best practices that are—

22 “(1) currently utilized by health care providers  
23 (including hospitals, physician and other clinician  
24 practices, community cooperatives, and other health

1 care entities) that deliver consistently high-quality,  
2 efficient health care services; and

3 “(2) easily adapted for use by other health care  
4 providers and for use across a variety of health care  
5 settings.

6 “(f) DEVELOPING NEW BEST PRACTICES.—The Sec-  
7 retary shall develop best practices that are—

8 “(1) based on a review of existing scientific evi-  
9 dence;

10 “(2) sufficiently detailed for implementation  
11 and incorporation into the workflow of health care  
12 providers; and

13 “(3) designed to be easily adapted for use by  
14 health care providers across a variety of health care  
15 settings.

16 “(g) EVALUATION OF BEST PRACTICES.—The Direc-  
17 tor shall evaluate best practices identified or developed  
18 under this section. Such evaluation—

19 “(1) shall include determinations of which best  
20 practices—

21 “(A) most reliably and effectively achieve  
22 significant progress in improving the quality of  
23 patient care; and

1           “(B) are easily adapted for use by health  
2           care providers across a variety of health care  
3           settings;

4           “(2) shall include regular review, updating, and  
5           improvement of such best practices; and

6           “(3) may include in-depth case studies or em-  
7           pirical assessments of health care providers (includ-  
8           ing hospitals, physician and other clinician practices,  
9           community cooperatives, and other health care enti-  
10          ties) and simulations of such best practices for de-  
11          terminations under paragraph (1).

12          “(h) IMPLEMENTATION OF BEST PRACTICES.—

13           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall enter  
14           into voluntary arrangements with health care pro-  
15           viders (including hospitals and other health facilities  
16           and health practitioners) in a State or region to im-  
17           plement best practices identified or developed under  
18           this section. Such implementation—

19           “(A) may include forming collaborative  
20           multi-institutional teams; and

21           “(B) shall include an evaluation of the best  
22           practices being implemented, including the  
23           measurement of patient outcomes before, dur-  
24           ing, and after implementation of such best  
25           practices.



1           “(2) PREFERENCES.—In carrying out this sub-  
2           section, the Director shall give priority to health  
3           care providers implementing best practices that—

4                   “(A) have the greatest impact on patient  
5                   outcomes and satisfaction;

6                   “(B) are the most easily adapted for use  
7                   by health care providers across a variety of  
8                   health care settings;

9                   “(C) promote coordination of health care  
10                  practitioners across the continuum of care; and

11                  “(D) engage patients and their families in  
12                  improving patient care and outcomes.

13           “(i) PUBLIC DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION.—  
14           The Director shall provide for the public dissemination of  
15           information with respect to best practices and activities  
16           under this section. Such information shall be made avail-  
17           able in appropriate formats and languages to reflect the  
18           varying needs of consumers and diverse levels of health  
19           literacy.

20           “(j) REPORT.—

21                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall submit  
22                   an annual report to the Congress and the Secretary  
23                   on activities under this section.

24                   “(2) CONTENT.—Each report under paragraph  
25                   (1) shall include—

1           “(A) information on activities conducted  
2           pursuant to grants and contracts awarded;

3           “(B) summary data on patient outcomes  
4           before, during, and after implementation of best  
5           practices; and

6           “(C) recommendations on the adaptability  
7           of best practices for use by health providers.”.

8           (b) INITIAL QUALITY IMPROVEMENT ACTIVITIES AND  
9           INITIATIVES TO BE IMPLEMENTED.—Until the Director  
10          of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality has  
11          established initial priorities under section 931(b) of the  
12          Public Health Service Act, as added by subsection (a), the  
13          Director shall, for purposes of such section, prioritize the  
14          following:

15               (1) HEALTH CARE-ASSOCIATED INFECTIONS.—  
16               Reducing health care-associated infections, including  
17               infections in nursing homes and outpatient settings.

18               (2) SURGERY.—Increasing hospital and out-  
19               patient perioperative patient safety, including reduc-  
20               ing surgical-site infections and surgical errors (such  
21               as wrong-site surgery and retained foreign bodies).

22               (3) EMERGENCY ROOM.—Improving care in  
23               hospital emergency rooms, including through the use  
24               of principles of efficiency of design and delivery to  
25               improve patient flow.

1           (4) OBSTETRICS.—Improving the provision of  
2           obstetrical and neonatal care, including the identi-  
3           fication of interventions that are effective in reduc-  
4           ing the risk of preterm and premature labor and the  
5           implementation of best practices for labor and deliv-  
6           ery care.

7   **SEC. 2402. ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR HEALTH INFORMA-**  
8                                   **TION.**

9           (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Title XVII (42 U.S.C. 300u  
10 et seq.) is amended—

11           (1) by redesignating sections 1709 and 1710 as  
12           sections 1710 and 1711, respectively; and

13           (2) by inserting after section 1708 the fol-  
14           lowing:

15   **“SEC. 1709. ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR HEALTH INFORMA-**  
16                                   **TION.**

17           “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is established within the  
18           Department an Assistant Secretary for Health Informa-  
19           tion (in this section referred to as the ‘Assistant Sec-  
20           retary’), to be appointed by the Secretary.

21           “(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Assistant Secretary  
22           shall—

23           “(1) ensure the collection, collation, reporting,  
24           and publishing of information (including full and  
25           complete statistics) on key health indicators regard-

1       ing the Nation’s health and the performance of the  
2       Nation’s health care;

3               “(2) facilitate and coordinate the collection, col-  
4       lation, reporting, and publishing of information re-  
5       garding the Nation’s health and the performance of  
6       the Nation’s health care (other than information de-  
7       scribed in paragraph (1));

8               “(3)(A) develop standards for the collection of  
9       data regarding the Nation’s health and the perform-  
10      ance of the Nation’s health care; and

11              “(B) in carrying out subparagraph (A)—

12                      “(i) ensure appropriate specificity and  
13                      standardization for data collection at the na-  
14                      tional, regional, State, and local levels;

15                      “(ii) include standards, as appropriate, for  
16                      the collection of accurate data on health and  
17                      health care by race, ethnicity, primary lan-  
18                      guage, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity,  
19                      disability, socioeconomic status, rural, urban, or  
20                      other geographic setting, and any other popu-  
21                      lation or subpopulation determined appropriate  
22                      by the Secretary;

23                      “(iii) ensure, with respect to data on race  
24                      and ethnicity, consistency with the 1997 Office  
25                      of Management and Budget Standards for

1           Maintaining, Collecting and Presenting Federal  
2           Data on Race and Ethnicity (or any successor  
3           standards); and

4           “(iv) in consultation with the Director of  
5           the Office of Minority Health, and the Director  
6           of the Office of Civil Rights, of the Department,  
7           develop standards for the collection of data on  
8           health and health care with respect to data on  
9           primary language;

10          “(4) provide support to Federal departments  
11          and agencies whose programs have a significant im-  
12          pact upon health (as determined by the Secretary)  
13          for the collection and collation of information de-  
14          scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2);

15          “(5) ensure the sharing of information de-  
16          scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) among the agen-  
17          cies of the Department;

18          “(6) facilitate the sharing of information de-  
19          scribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) by Federal depart-  
20          ments and agencies whose programs have a signifi-  
21          cant impact upon health (as determined by the Sec-  
22          retary);

23          “(7) identify gaps in information described in  
24          paragraphs (1) and (2) and the appropriate agency  
25          or entity to address such gaps;

1           “(8) facilitate and coordinate identification and  
2           monitoring by the agencies of the Department of  
3           health disparities to inform program and policy ef-  
4           forts to reduce such disparities, including facilitating  
5           and funding analyses conducted in cooperation with  
6           the Social Security Administration, the Bureau of  
7           the Census, and other appropriate agencies and enti-  
8           ties;

9           “(9) consistent with privacy, proprietary, and  
10          other appropriate safeguards, facilitate public acces-  
11          sibility of datasets (such as de-identified Medicare  
12          datasets or publicly available data on key health in-  
13          dicators) by means of the Internet; and

14          “(10) award grants or contracts for the collec-  
15          tion and collation of information described in para-  
16          graphs (1) and (2) (including through statewide sur-  
17          veys that provide standardized information).

18          “(c) KEY HEALTH INDICATORS.—

19                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out subsection  
20                 (b)(1), the Assistant Secretary shall—

21                         “(A) identify, and reassess at least once  
22                         every 3 years, key health indicators described in  
23                         such subsection;

24                         “(B) publish statistics on such key health  
25                         indicators for the public—

1 “(i) not less than annually; and

2 “(ii) on a supplemental basis when-  
3 ever warranted by—

4 “(I) the rate of change for a key  
5 health indicator; or

6 “(II) the need to inform policy  
7 regarding the Nation’s health and the  
8 performance of the Nation’s health  
9 care; and

10 “(C) ensure consistency with the national  
11 strategy developed by the Secretary under sec-  
12 tion 3121 and consideration of the indicators  
13 specified in the reports under sections 308,  
14 903(a)(6), and 913(b)(2).

15 “(2) RELEASE OF KEY HEALTH INDICATORS.—

16 The regulations, rules, processes, and procedures of  
17 the Office of Management and Budget governing the  
18 review, release, and dissemination of key health indi-  
19 cators shall be the same as the regulations, rules,  
20 processes, and procedures of the Office of Manage-  
21 ment and Budget governing the review, release, and  
22 dissemination of Principal Federal Economic Indica-  
23 tors (or equivalent statistical data) by the Bureau of  
24 Labor Statistics.

1       “(d) COORDINATION.—In carrying out this section,  
2 the Assistant Secretary shall coordinate with—

3               “(1) public and private entities that collect and  
4 disseminate information on health and health care,  
5 including foundations; and

6               “(2) the head of the Office of the National Co-  
7 ordinator for Health Information Technology to en-  
8 sure optimal use of health information technology.

9       “(e) REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FROM OTHER DE-  
10 PARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—Consistent with applicable  
11 law, the Assistant Secretary may secure directly from any  
12 Federal department or agency information necessary to  
13 enable the Assistant Secretary to carry out this section.

14       “(f) REPORT.—

15               “(1) SUBMISSION.—The Assistant Secretary  
16 shall submit to the Secretary and the Congress an  
17 annual report containing—

18                       “(A) a description of national, regional, or  
19 State changes in health or health care, as re-  
20 flected by the key health indicators identified  
21 under subsection (c)(1);

22                       “(B) a description of gaps in the collection,  
23 collation, reporting, and publishing of informa-  
24 tion regarding the Nation’s health and the per-  
25 formance of the Nation’s health care;



1           “(C) recommendations for addressing such  
2           gaps and identification of the appropriate agen-  
3           cy within the Department or other entity to ad-  
4           dress such gaps;

5           “(D) a description of analyses of health  
6           disparities, including the results of completed  
7           analyses, the status of ongoing longitudinal  
8           studies, and proposed or planned research; and

9           “(E) a plan for actions to be taken by the  
10          Assistant Secretary to address gaps described  
11          in subparagraph (B).

12          “(2) CONSIDERATION.—In preparing a report  
13          under paragraph (1), the Assistant Secretary shall  
14          take into consideration the findings and conclusions  
15          in the reports under sections 308, 903(a)(6), and  
16          913(b)(2).

17          “(g) PROPRIETARY AND PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—  
18          Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect appli-  
19          cable proprietary or privacy protections.

20          “(h) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section,  
21          the Assistant Secretary shall consult with—

22                 “(1) the heads of appropriate health agencies  
23                 and offices in the Department, including the Office  
24                 of the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service,

1 the Office of Minority Health, and the Office on  
2 Women’s Health; and

3 “(2) as appropriate, the heads of other Federal  
4 departments and agencies whose programs have a  
5 significant impact upon health (as determined by the  
6 Secretary).

7 “(i) DEFINITION.—In this section:

8 “(1) The terms ‘agency’ and ‘agencies’ include  
9 an epidemiology center established under section 214  
10 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act.

11 “(2) The term ‘Department’ means the Depart-  
12 ment of Health and Human Services.

13 “(3) The term ‘health disparities’ has the  
14 meaning given to such term in section 3171.”.

15 (b) OTHER COORDINATION RESPONSIBILITIES.—  
16 Title III (42 U.S.C. 241 et seq.) is amended—

17 (1) in paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 304(c)  
18 (42 U.S.C. 242b(c)), by inserting “, acting through  
19 the Assistant Secretary for Health Information,”  
20 after “The Secretary” each place it appears; and

21 (2) in section 306(j) (42 U.S.C. 242k(j)), by in-  
22 serting “, acting through the Assistant Secretary for  
23 Health Information,” after “of this section, the Sec-  
24 retary”.

1 **SEC. 2403. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

2 Section 799C, as added and amended, is further  
3 amended by adding at the end the following:

4 “(e) **QUALITY AND SURVEILLANCE.**—For the pur-  
5 pose of carrying out part D of title IX and section 1709,  
6 in addition to any other amounts authorized to be appro-  
7 priated for such purpose, there is authorized to be appro-  
8 priated, out of any monies in the Public Health Invest-  
9 ment Fund, \$300,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010  
10 through 2014 and \$330,000,000 for each of fiscal years  
11 2015 through 2019.”.

12 **TITLE V—OTHER PROVISIONS**  
13 **Subtitle A—Drug Discount for**  
14 **Rural and Other Hospitals**

15 **SEC. 2501. EXPANDED PARTICIPATION IN 340B PROGRAM.**

16 (a) **EXPANSION OF COVERED ENTITIES RECEIVING**  
17 **DISCOUNTED PRICES.**—Section 340B(a)(4) (42 U.S.C.  
18 256b(a)(4)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
19 lowing:

20 “(M) A children’s hospital excluded from  
21 the Medicare prospective payment system pur-  
22 suant to section 1886(d)(1)(B)(iii) of the Social  
23 Security Act which would meet the require-  
24 ments of subparagraph (L), including the dis-  
25 proportionate share adjustment percentage re-  
26 quirement under subparagraph (L)(ii), if the

1 hospital were a subsection (d) hospital as de-  
2 fined in section 1886(d)(1)(B) of the Social Se-  
3 curity Act.

4 “(N) An entity that is a critical access hos-  
5 pital (as determined under section 1820(e)(2)  
6 of the Social Security Act).

7 “(O) An entity receiving funds under title  
8 V of the Social Security Act (relating to mater-  
9 nal and child health) for the provision of health  
10 services.

11 “(P) An entity receiving funds under sub-  
12 part I of part B of title XIX of the Public  
13 Health Service Act (relating to comprehensive  
14 mental health services) for the provision of com-  
15 munity mental health services.

16 “(Q) An entity receiving funds under sub-  
17 part II of such part B (relating to the preven-  
18 tion and treatment of substance abuse) for the  
19 provision of treatment services for substance  
20 abuse.

21 “(R) An entity that is a Medicare-depend-  
22 ent, small rural hospital (as defined in section  
23 1886(d)(5)(G)(iv) of the Social Security Act).

1           “(S) An entity that is a sole community  
2           hospital (as defined in section  
3           1886(d)(5)(D)(iii) of the Social Security Act).

4           “(T) An entity that is classified as a rural  
5           referral center under section 1886(d)(5)(C) of  
6           the Social Security Act.”.

7           (b) PROHIBITION ON GROUP PURCHASING ARRANGE-  
8           MENTS.—Section 340B(a) (42 U.S.C. 256b(a)) is amend-  
9           ed—

10           (1) in paragraph (4)(L)—

11           (A) by adding “and” at the end of clause  
12           (i);

13           (B) by striking “; and” at the end of  
14           clause (ii) and inserting a period; and

15           (C) by striking clause (iii);

16           (2) in paragraph (5), by redesignating subpara-  
17           graphs (C) and (D) as subparagraphs (D) and (E),  
18           respectively, and by inserting after subparagraph  
19           (B) the following:

20           “(C) PROHIBITING USE OF GROUP PUR-  
21           CHASING ARRANGEMENTS.—

22           “(i) A hospital described in subpara-  
23           graph (L), (M), (N), (R), (S), or (T) of  
24           paragraph (4) shall not obtain covered out-  
25           patient drugs through a group purchasing

1 organization or other group purchasing ar-  
2 rangement, except as permitted or pro-  
3 vided pursuant to clause (ii).

4 “(ii) The Secretary shall establish rea-  
5 sonable exceptions to the requirement of  
6 clause (i)—

7 “(I) with respect to a covered  
8 outpatient drug that is unavailable to  
9 be purchased through the program  
10 under this section due to a drug  
11 shortage problem, manufacturer non-  
12 compliance, or any other reason be-  
13 yond the hospital’s control;

14 “(II) to facilitate generic substi-  
15 tution when a generic covered out-  
16 patient drug is available at a lower  
17 price; and

18 “(III) to reduce in other ways  
19 the administrative burdens of man-  
20 aging both inventories of drugs ob-  
21 tained under this section and not  
22 under this section, if such exception  
23 does not create a duplicate discount  
24 problem in violation of subparagraph

1 (A) or a diversion problem in violation  
2 of subparagraph (B).”.

3 **SEC. 2502. EXTENSION OF DISCOUNTS TO INPATIENT**  
4 **DRUGS.**

5 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 340B (42 U.S.C. 256b)  
6 is amended—

7 (1) in subsection (b)—

8 (A) by striking “In this section, the terms”  
9 and inserting the following: “In this section:

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The terms”; and

11 (B) by adding at the end the following new  
12 paragraph:

13 “(2) COVERED DRUG.—The term ‘covered  
14 drug’—

15 “(A) means a covered outpatient drug (as  
16 defined in section 1927(k)(2) of the Social Se-  
17 curity Act); and

18 “(B) includes, notwithstanding the section  
19 1927(k)(3)(A) of such Act, a drug used in con-  
20 nection with an inpatient or outpatient service  
21 provided by a hospital described in subpara-  
22 graph (L), (M), (N), (R), (S), or (T) of sub-  
23 section (a)(4) that is enrolled to participate in  
24 the drug discount program under this section.”;  
25 and

1           (2) in paragraphs (5), (7), and (9) of sub-  
2           section (a), by striking “outpatient” each place it  
3           appears.

4           (b) MEDICAID CREDITS ON INPATIENT DRUGS.—  
5           Subsection (c) of section 340B (42 U.S.C. 256b(c)) is  
6           amended to read as follows:

7           “(c) MEDICAID CREDITS ON INPATIENT DRUGS.—

8                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For the cost reporting pe-  
9                 riod covered by the most recently filed Medicare cost  
10                report under title XVIII of the Social Security Act,  
11                a hospital described in subparagraph (L), (M), (N),  
12                (R), (S), or (T) of subsection (a)(4) and enrolled to  
13                participate in the drug discount program under this  
14                section shall provide to each State under its plan  
15                under title XIX of such Act—

16                         “(A) a credit on the estimated annual  
17                         costs to such hospital of single source and inno-  
18                         vator multiple source drugs provided to Med-  
19                         icaid beneficiaries for inpatient use; and

20                         “(B) a credit on the estimated annual  
21                         costs to such hospital of noninnovator multiple  
22                         source drugs provided to Medicaid beneficiaries  
23                         for inpatient use.

24                 “(2) AMOUNT OF CREDITS.—



1           “(A) SINGLE SOURCE AND INNOVATOR  
2 MULTIPLE SOURCE DRUGS.—For purposes of  
3 paragraph (1)(A)—

4           “(i) the credit under such paragraph  
5 shall be equal to the product of—

6           “(I) the annual value of single  
7 source and innovator multiple source  
8 drugs purchased under this section by  
9 the hospital based on the drugs’ aver-  
10 age manufacturer price;

11           “(II) the estimated percentage of  
12 the hospital’s drug purchases attrib-  
13 utable to Medicaid beneficiaries for in-  
14 patient use; and

15           “(III) the minimum rebate per-  
16 centage described in section  
17 1927(e)(1)(B) of the Social Security  
18 Act;

19           “(ii) the reference in clause (i)(I) to  
20 the annual value of single source and inno-  
21 vator multiple source drugs purchased  
22 under this section by the hospital based on  
23 the drugs’ average manufacturer price  
24 shall be equal to the sum of—

1                   “(I) the annual quantity of each  
2                   single source and innovator multiple  
3                   source drug purchased during the cost  
4                   reporting period, multiplied by

5                   “(II) the average manufacturer  
6                   price for that drug;

7                   “(iii) the reference in clause (i)(II) to  
8                   the estimated percentage of the hospital’s  
9                   drug purchases attributable to Medicaid  
10                  beneficiaries for inpatient use; shall be  
11                  equal to—

12                  “(I) the Medicaid inpatient drug  
13                  charges as reported on the hospital’s  
14                  most recently filed Medicare cost re-  
15                  port, divided by

16                  “(II) total drug charges reported  
17                  on the cost report; and

18                  “(iv) the terms ‘single source drug’  
19                  and ‘innovator multiple source drug’ have  
20                  the meanings given such terms in section  
21                  1927(k)(7) of the Social Security Act.

22                  “(B) NONINNOVATOR MULTIPLE SOURCE  
23                  DRUGS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)—

24                  “(i) the credit under such paragraph  
25                  shall be equal to the product of—

1           “(I) the annual value of noninno-  
2 vator multiple source drugs purchased  
3 under this section by the hospital  
4 based on the drugs’ average manufac-  
5 turer price;

6           “(II) the estimated percentage of  
7 the hospital’s drug purchases attrib-  
8 utable to Medicaid beneficiaries for in-  
9 patient use; and

10           “(III) the applicable percentage  
11 as defined in section 1927(c)(3)(B) of  
12 the Social Security Act;

13           “(ii) the reference in clause (i)(I) to  
14 the annual value of noninnovator multiple  
15 source drugs purchased under this section  
16 by the hospital based on the drugs’ average  
17 manufacturer price shall be equal to the  
18 sum of—

19           “(I) the annual quantity of each  
20 noninnovator multiple source drug  
21 purchased during the cost reporting  
22 period, multiplied by

23           “(II) the average manufacturer  
24 price for that drug;

1           “(iii) the reference in clause (i)(II) to  
2           the estimated percentage of the hospital’s  
3           drug purchases attributable to Medicaid  
4           beneficiaries for inpatient use shall be  
5           equal to—

6                       “(I) the Medicaid inpatient drug  
7                       charges as reported on the hospital’s  
8                       most recently filed Medicare cost re-  
9                       port, divided by

10                      “(II) total drug charges reported  
11                      on the cost report; and

12                      “(iv) the term ‘noninnovator multiple  
13                      source drug’ has the meaning given such  
14                      term in section 1927(k)(7) of the Social  
15                      Security Act.

16           “(3) CALCULATION OF CREDITS.—

17                      “(A) IN GENERAL.—Each State calculates  
18                      credits under paragraph (1) and informs hos-  
19                      pitals of amount under section 1927(a)(5)(D)  
20                      of the Social Security Act.

21                      “(B) HOSPITAL PROVISION OF INFORMA-  
22                      TION.—Not later than 30 days after the date of  
23                      the filing of the hospital’s most recently filed  
24                      Medicare cost report, the hospital shall provide  
25                      the State with the information described in

1 paragraphs (2)(A)(ii) and (2)(B)(ii). With re-  
2 spect to each drug purchased during the cost  
3 reporting period, the hospital shall provide the  
4 dosage form, strength, package size, date of  
5 purchase and the number of units purchased.

6 “(4) PAYMENT DEADLINE.—The credits pro-  
7 vided by a hospital under paragraph (1) shall be  
8 paid within 60 days after receiving the information  
9 specified in paragraph (3)(A).

10 “(5) OPT OUT.—A hospital shall not be re-  
11 quired to provide the Medicaid credit required under  
12 paragraph (1) if it can demonstrate to the State  
13 that it will lose reimbursement under the State plan  
14 resulting from the extension of discounts to inpa-  
15 tient drugs under subsection (b)(2) and that the loss  
16 of reimbursement will exceed the amount of the  
17 credit otherwise owed by the hospital.

18 “(6) OFFSET AGAINST MEDICAL ASSISTANCE.—  
19 Amounts received by a State under this subsection  
20 in any quarter shall be considered to be a reduction  
21 in the amount expended under the State plan in the  
22 quarter for medical assistance for purposes of sec-  
23 tion 1903(a)(1) of the Social Security Act.”.

24 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1927 of  
25 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r–8) is amended—

1 (1) in subsection (a)(5)(A), by striking “covered  
2 outpatient drugs” and inserting “covered drugs (as  
3 defined in section 340B(b)(2) of the Public Health  
4 Service Act)”;

5 (2) in subsection (a)(5), by striking subpara-  
6 graph (D) and inserting the following:

7 “(D) STATE RESPONSIBILITY FOR CALCULATING HOSPITAL CREDITS.—The State shall  
8 calculate the credits owed by the hospital under  
9 paragraph (1) of section 340B(c) of the Public  
10 Health Service Act and provide the hospital  
11 with both the amounts and an explanation of  
12 how it calculated the credits. In performing the  
13 calculations specified in paragraphs (2)(A)(ii)  
14 and (2)(B)(ii) of such section, the State shall  
15 use the average manufacturer price applicable  
16 to the calendar quarter in which the drug was  
17 purchased by the hospital.”; and

18 (3) in subsection (k)(1)—

19 (A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “sub-  
20 paragraph (B)” and inserting “subparagraphs  
21 (B) and (D)”;

22 (B) by adding at the end the following:

23 “(D) CALCULATION FOR COVERED  
24 DRUGS.—With respect to a covered drug (as de-  
25

1            fined in section 340B(b)(2) of the Public  
2            Health Service Act), the average manufacturer  
3            price shall be determined in accordance with  
4            subparagraph (A) except that, in the event a  
5            covered drug is not distributed to the retail  
6            pharmacy class of trade, it shall mean the aver-  
7            age price paid to the manufacturer for the drug  
8            in the United States by wholesalers for drugs  
9            distributed to the acute care class of trade,  
10           after deducting customary prompt pay dis-  
11           counts.”.

12 **SEC. 2503. EFFECTIVE DATE.**

13           (a) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by this  
14 subtitle shall take effect on July 1, 2010, and shall apply  
15 to drugs dispensed on or after such date.

16           (b) **EFFECTIVENESS.**—The amendments made by  
17 this subtitle shall be effective, and shall be taken into ac-  
18 count in determining whether a manufacturer is deemed  
19 to meet the requirements of section 340B(a) of the Public  
20 Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 256b(a)) and of section  
21 1927(a)(5) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1396r-  
22 8(a)(5)), notwithstanding any other provision of law.

1     **Subtitle B—School-Based Health**  
2                     **Clinics**

3     **SEC. 2511. SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CLINICS.**

4             (a) IN GENERAL.—Part Q of title III (42 U.S.C.  
5 280h et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
6 lowing:

7     **“SEC. 399Z-1. SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CLINICS.**

8             “(a) PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall establish a  
9 school-based health clinic program consisting of awarding  
10 grants to eligible entities to support the operation of  
11 school-based health clinics (referred to in this section as  
12 ‘SBHCs’).

13             “(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under  
14 this section, an entity shall—

15                     “(1) be an SBHC (as defined in subsection  
16 (1)(4)); and

17                     “(2) submit an application at such time, in  
18 such manner, and containing such information as  
19 the Secretary may require, including at a min-  
20 imum—

21                             “(A) evidence that the applicant meets all  
22 criteria necessary to be designated as an  
23 SBHC;

24                             “(B) evidence of local need for the services  
25 to be provided by the SBHC;



1 “(C) an assurance that—

2 “(i) SBHC services will be provided in  
3 accordance with Federal, State, and local  
4 laws governing—

5 “(I) obtaining parental or guard-  
6 ian consent; and

7 “(II) patient privacy and student  
8 records, including section 264 of the  
9 Health Insurance Portability and Ac-  
10 countability Act of 1996 and section  
11 444 of the General Education Provi-  
12 sions Act;

13 “(ii) the SBHC has established and  
14 maintains collaborative relationships with  
15 other health care providers in the  
16 catchment area of the SBHC;

17 “(iii) the SBHC will provide on-site  
18 access during the academic day when  
19 school is in session and has an established  
20 network of support and access to services  
21 with backup health providers when the  
22 school or SBHC is closed;

23 “(iv) the SBHC will be integrated into  
24 the school environment and will coordinate  
25 health services with appropriate school per-

1           sonnel and other community providers co-  
2           located at the school; and

3                   “(v) the SBHC sponsoring facility as-  
4           sumes all responsibility for the SBHC ad-  
5           ministration, operations, and oversight;  
6           and

7                   “(D) such other information as the Sec-  
8           retary may require.

9           “(c) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds awarded under a grant  
10          under this section may be used for—

11                   “(1) providing training related to the provision  
12          of comprehensive primary health services and addi-  
13          tional health services;

14                   “(2) the management and operation of SBHC  
15          programs; and

16                   “(3) the payment of salaries for health profes-  
17          sionals and other appropriate SBHC personnel.

18           “(d) CONSIDERATION OF NEED.—In determining the  
19          amount of a grant under this section, the Secretary shall  
20          take into consideration—

21                   “(1) the financial need of the SBHC;

22                   “(2) State, local, or other sources of funding  
23          provided to the SBHC; and

24                   “(3) other factors as determined appropriate by  
25          the Secretary.

1       “(e) PREFERENCES.—In awarding grants under this  
2 section, the Secretary shall give preference to SBHCs that  
3 have a demonstrated record of service to the following:

4           “(1) A high percentage of medically under-  
5 served children and adolescents.

6           “(2) Communities or populations in which chil-  
7 dren and adolescents have difficulty accessing health  
8 and mental health services.

9           “(3) Communities with high percentages of chil-  
10 dren and adolescents who are uninsured, under-  
11 insured, or eligible for medical assistance under Fed-  
12 eral or State health benefits programs (including ti-  
13 tles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act).

14       “(f) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary may  
15 award a grant to an SBHC only if the SBHC agrees to  
16 provide, from non-Federal sources, an amount equal to 20  
17 percent of the amount of the grant (which may be pro-  
18 vided in cash or in kind) to carry out the activities sup-  
19 ported by the grant.

20       “(g) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—The Secretary  
21 may award a grant to an SBHC under this section only  
22 if the SBHC demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Sec-  
23 retary that funds received through the grant will be ex-  
24 pended only to supplement, and not supplant, non-Federal  
25 and Federal funds otherwise available to the SBHC for

1 operation of the SBHC (including each activity described  
2 in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (c)).

3 “(h) PAYOR OF LAST RESORT.—The Secretary may  
4 award a grant to an SBHC under this section only if the  
5 SBHC demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary  
6 that funds received through the grant will not be expended  
7 for any activity to the extent that payment has been made,  
8 or can reasonably be expected to be made—

9 “(1) under any insurance policy;

10 “(2) under any Federal or State health benefits  
11 program (including titles XIX and XXI of the Social  
12 Security Act); or

13 “(3) by an entity which provides health services  
14 on a prepaid basis.

15 “(i) REGULATIONS REGARDING REIMBURSEMENT  
16 FOR HEALTH SERVICES.—The Secretary shall issue regu-  
17 lations regarding the reimbursement for health services  
18 provided by SBHCs to individuals eligible to receive such  
19 services through the program under this section, including  
20 reimbursement under any insurance policy or any Federal  
21 or State health benefits program (including titles XIX and  
22 XXI of the Social Security Act).

23 “(j) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary shall  
24 provide (either directly or by grant or contract) technical  
25 and other assistance to SBHCs to assist such SBHCs to

1 meet the requirements of this section. Such assistance  
2 may include fiscal and program management assistance,  
3 training in fiscal and program management, operational  
4 and administrative support, and the provision of informa-  
5 tion to the SBHCs of the variety of resources available  
6 under this title and how those resources can be best used  
7 to meet the health needs of the communities served by  
8 the SBHCs.

9 “(k) EVALUATION; REPORT.—The Secretary shall—

10 “(1) develop and implement a plan for evalu-  
11 ating SBHCs and monitoring quality performances  
12 under the awards made under this section; and

13 “(2) submit to the Congress on an annual basis  
14 a report on the program under this section.

15 “(l) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

16 “(1) COMPREHENSIVE PRIMARY HEALTH SERV-  
17 ICES.—The term ‘comprehensive primary health  
18 services’ means the core services offered by SBHCs,  
19 which shall include the following:

20 “(A) PHYSICAL.—Comprehensive health  
21 assessments, diagnosis, and treatment of minor,  
22 acute, and chronic medical conditions and refer-  
23 rals to, and follow-up for, specialty care.

24 “(B) MENTAL HEALTH.—Mental health  
25 assessments, crisis intervention, counseling,

1 treatment, and referral to a continuum of serv-  
2 ices including emergency psychiatric care, com-  
3 munity support programs, inpatient care, and  
4 outpatient programs.

5 “(C) OPTIONAL SERVICES.—Additional  
6 services, which may include oral health, social,  
7 and age-appropriate health education services,  
8 including nutritional counseling.

9 “(2) MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED CHILDREN  
10 AND ADOLESCENTS.—The term ‘medically under-  
11 served children and adolescents’ means a population  
12 of children and adolescents who are residents of an  
13 area designated by the Secretary as an area with a  
14 shortage of personal health services and health in-  
15 frastructure for such children and adolescents.

16 “(3) SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CLINIC.—The  
17 term ‘school-based health clinic’ means a health clin-  
18 ic that—

19 “(A) is located in, or is adjacent to, a  
20 school facility of a local educational agency;

21 “(B) is organized through school, commu-  
22 nity, and health provider relationships;

23 “(C) is administered by a sponsoring facil-  
24 ity; and

1           “(D) provides, at a minimum, comprehen-  
2           sive primary health services during school hours  
3           to children and adolescents by health profes-  
4           sionals in accordance with State and local laws  
5           and regulations, established standards, and  
6           community practice.

7           “(4) SPONSORING FACILITY.—The term ‘spon-  
8           soring facility’ is—

9                   “(A) a hospital;

10                   “(B) a public health department;

11                   “(C) a community health center;

12                   “(D) a nonprofit health care agency;

13                   “(E) a local educational agency; or

14                   “(F) a program administered by the In-  
15           dian Health Service or the Bureau of Indian  
16           Affairs or operated by an Indian tribe or a trib-  
17           al organization under the Indian Self-Deter-  
18           mination and Education Assistance Act, a Na-  
19           tive Hawaiian entity, or an urban Indian pro-  
20           gram under title V of the Indian Health Care  
21           Improvement Act.

22           “(m) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—For  
23           purposes of carrying out this section, there are authorized  
24           to be appropriated \$50,000,000 for fiscal year 2010 and

1 such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years  
2 2011 through 2014.”.

3 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary of Health and  
4 Human Services shall begin awarding grants under section  
5 399Z–1 of the Public Health Service Act, as added by sub-  
6 section (b), not later than July 1, 2010, without regard  
7 to whether or not final regulations have been issued under  
8 section 399Z–1(h) of such Act.

## 9 **Subtitle C—National Medical** 10 **Device Registry**

### 11 **SEC. 2521. NATIONAL MEDICAL DEVICE REGISTRY.**

12 (a) REGISTRY.—

13 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 519 of the Federal  
14 Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360i) is  
15 amended—

16 (A) by redesignating subsection (g) as sub-  
17 section (h); and

18 (B) by inserting after subsection (f) the  
19 following:

20 “National Medical Device Registry

21 “(g)(1) The Secretary shall establish a national med-  
22 ical device registry (in this subsection referred to as the  
23 ‘registry’) to facilitate analysis of postmarket safety and  
24 outcomes data on each device that—

25 “(A) is or has been used in or on a patient; and



1 “(B) is—

2 “(i) a class III device; or

3 “(ii) a class II device that is implantable,  
4 life-supporting, or life-sustaining.

5 “(2) In developing the registry, the Secretary shall,  
6 in consultation with the Commissioner of Food and Drugs,  
7 the Administrator of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid  
8 Services, the head of the Office of the National Coordi-  
9 nator for Health Information Technology, and the Sec-  
10 retary of Veterans Affairs, determine the best methods  
11 for—

12 “(A) including in the registry, in a manner con-  
13 sistent with subsection (f), appropriate information  
14 to identify each device described in paragraph (1) by  
15 type, model, and serial number or other unique iden-  
16 tifier;

17 “(B) validating methods for analyzing patient  
18 safety and outcomes data from multiple sources and  
19 for linking such data with the information included  
20 in the registry as described in subparagraph (A), in-  
21 cluding, to the extent feasible, use of—

22 “(i) data provided to the Secretary under  
23 other provisions of this chapter; and

24 “(ii) information from public and private  
25 sources identified under paragraph (3);

1           “(C) integrating the activities described in this  
2 subsection with—

3                   “(i) activities under paragraph (3) of sec-  
4 tion 505(k) (relating to active postmarket risk  
5 identification);

6                   “(ii) activities under paragraph (4) of sec-  
7 tion 505(k) (relating to advanced analysis of  
8 drug safety data); and

9                   “(iii) other postmarket device surveillance  
10 activities of the Secretary authorized by this  
11 chapter; and

12           “(D) providing public access to the data and  
13 analysis collected or developed through the registry  
14 in a manner and form that protects patient privacy  
15 and proprietary information and is comprehensive,  
16 useful, and not misleading to patients, physicians,  
17 and scientists.

18           “(3)(A) To facilitate analyses of postmarket safety  
19 and patient outcomes for devices described in paragraph  
20 (1), the Secretary shall, in collaboration with public, aca-  
21 demic, and private entities, develop methods to—

22                   “(i) obtain access to disparate sources of  
23 patient safety and outcomes data, including—

24                           “(I) Federal health-related electronic  
25 data (such as data from the Medicare pro-

1           gram under title XVIII of the Social Secu-  
2           rity Act or from the health systems of the  
3           Department of Veterans Affairs);

4           “(II) private sector health-related  
5           electronic data (such as pharmaceutical  
6           purchase data and health insurance claims  
7           data); and

8           “(III) other data as the Secretary  
9           deems necessary to permit postmarket as-  
10          sessment of device safety and effectiveness;  
11          and

12          “(ii) link data obtained under clause (i)  
13          with information in the registry.

14          “(B) In this paragraph, the term ‘data’ refers to in-  
15          formation respecting a device described in paragraph (1),  
16          including claims data, patient survey data, standardized  
17          analytic files that allow for the pooling and analysis of  
18          data from disparate data environments, electronic health  
19          records, and any other data deemed appropriate by the  
20          Secretary.

21          “(4) Not later than 36 months after the date of the  
22          enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall promul-  
23          gate regulations for establishment and operation of the  
24          registry under paragraph (1). Such regulations—

1           “(A)(i) in the case of devices that are described  
2           in paragraph (1) and sold on or after the date of the  
3           enactment of this subsection, shall require manufac-  
4           turers of such devices to submit information to the  
5           registry, including, for each such device, the type,  
6           model, and serial number or, if required under sub-  
7           section (f), other unique device identifier; and

8           “(ii) in the case of devices that are described in  
9           paragraph (1) and sold before such date, may re-  
10          quire manufacturers of such devices to submit such  
11          information to the registry, if deemed necessary by  
12          the Secretary to protect the public health;

13          “(B) shall establish procedures—

14               “(i) to permit linkage of information sub-  
15               mitted pursuant to subparagraph (A) with pa-  
16               tient safety and outcomes data obtained under  
17               paragraph (3); and

18               “(ii) to permit analyses of linked data;

19          “(C) may require device manufacturers to sub-  
20          mit such other information as is necessary to facili-  
21          tate postmarket assessments of device safety and ef-  
22          fectiveness and notification of device risks;

23          “(D) shall establish requirements for regular  
24          and timely reports to the Secretary, which shall be  
25          included in the registry, concerning adverse event

1 trends, adverse event patterns, incidence and preva-  
2 lence of adverse events, and other information the  
3 Secretary determines appropriate, which may include  
4 data on comparative safety and outcomes trends;  
5 and

6 “(E) shall establish procedures to permit public  
7 access to the information in the registry in a manner  
8 and form that protects patient privacy and propri-  
9 etary information and is comprehensive, useful, and  
10 not misleading to patients, physicians, and sci-  
11 entists.

12 “(5) To carry out this subsection, there are author-  
13 ized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary  
14 for fiscal years 2010 and 2011.”.

15 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The Secretary of  
16 Health and Human Services shall establish and  
17 begin implementation of the registry under section  
18 519(g) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
19 Act, as added by paragraph (1), by not later than  
20 the date that is 36 months after the date of the en-  
21 actment of this Act, without regard to whether or  
22 not final regulations to establish and operate the  
23 registry have been promulgated by such date.

24 (3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section  
25 303(f)(1)(B)(ii) of the Federal Food, Drug, and

1       Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 333(f)(1)(B)(ii)) is amend-  
2       ed by striking “519(g)” and inserting “519(h)”.

3       (b) ELECTRONIC EXCHANGE AND USE IN CERTIFIED  
4 ELECTRONIC HEALTH RECORDS OF UNIQUE DEVICE  
5 IDENTIFIERS.—

6           (1) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The HIT Policy  
7       Committee established under section 3002 of the  
8       Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300jj–12)  
9       shall recommend to the head of the Office of the Na-  
10      tional Coordinator for Health Information Tech-  
11      nology standards, implementation specifications, and  
12      certification criteria for the electronic exchange and  
13      use in certified electronic health records of a unique  
14      device identifier for each device described in section  
15      519(g)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic  
16      Act, as added by subsection (a).

17           (2) STANDARDS, IMPLEMENTATION CRITERIA,  
18      AND CERTIFICATION CRITERIA.—The Secretary of  
19      the Health Human Services, acting through the  
20      head of the Office of the National Coordinator for  
21      Health Information Technology, shall adopt stand-  
22      ards, implementation specifications, and certification  
23      criteria for the electronic exchange and use in cer-  
24      tified electronic health records of a unique device  
25      identifier for each device described in paragraph (1),

1 if such an identifier is required by section 519(f) of  
2 the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21  
3 U.S.C. 360i(f)) for the device.

4 **Subtitle D—Grants for Comprehensive**  
5 **Programs to Provide Edu-**  
6 **cation to Nurses and Create a**  
7 **Pipeline to Nursing**

8 **SEC. 2531. ESTABLISHMENT OF GRANT PROGRAM.**

9 (a) PURPOSES.—It is the purpose of this section to  
10 authorize grants to—

11 (1) address the projected shortage of nurses by  
12 funding comprehensive programs to create a career  
13 ladder to nursing (including Certified Nurse Assist-  
14 ants, Licensed Practical Nurses, Licensed Vocational  
15 Nurses, and Registered Nurses) for incumbent ancil-  
16 lary health care workers;

17 (2) increase the capacity for educating nurses  
18 by increasing both nurse faculty and clinical oppor-  
19 tunities through collaborative programs between  
20 staff nurse organizations, health care providers, and  
21 accredited schools of nursing; and

22 (3) provide training programs through edu-  
23 cation and training organizations jointly adminis-  
24 tered by health care providers and health care labor  
25 organizations or other organizations representing

1 staff nurses and frontline health care workers, work-  
2 ing in collaboration with accredited schools of nurs-  
3 ing and academic institutions.

4 (b) GRANTS.—Not later than 6 months after the date  
5 of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Labor (re-  
6 ferred to in this section as the “Secretary”) shall establish  
7 a partnership grant program to award grants to eligible  
8 entities to carry out comprehensive programs to provide  
9 education to nurses and create a pipeline to nursing for  
10 incumbent ancillary health care workers who wish to ad-  
11 vance their careers, and to otherwise carry out the pur-  
12 poses of this section.

13 (c) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for a grant under  
14 this section, an entity shall be—

15 (1) a health care entity that is jointly adminis-  
16 tered by a health care employer and a labor union  
17 representing the health care employees of the em-  
18 ployer and that carries out activities using labor  
19 management training funds as provided for under  
20 section 302(c)(6) of the Labor Management Rela-  
21 tions Act, 1947 (29 U.S.C. 186(c)(6));

22 (2) an entity that operates a training program  
23 that is jointly administered by—



1 (A) one or more health care providers or  
2 facilities, or a trade association of health care  
3 providers; and

4 (B) one or more organizations which rep-  
5 resent the interests of direct care health care  
6 workers or staff nurses and in which the direct  
7 care health care workers or staff nurses have  
8 direct input as to the leadership of the organi-  
9 zation;

10 (3) a State training partnership program that  
11 consists of nonprofit organizations that include equal  
12 participation from industry, including public or pri-  
13 vate employers, and labor organizations including  
14 joint labor-management training programs, and  
15 which may include representatives from local govern-  
16 ments, worker investment agency one-stop career  
17 centers, community-based organizations, community  
18 colleges, and accredited schools of nursing; or

19 (4) a school of nursing (as defined in section  
20 801 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.  
21 296)).

22 (d) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HEALTH CARE  
23 EMPLOYER DESCRIBED IN SUBSECTION (c).—To be eligi-  
24 ble for a grant under this section, a health care employer  
25 described in subsection (c) shall demonstrate that it—

1           (1) has an established program within their fa-  
2           cility to encourage the retention of existing nurses;

3           (2) provides wages and benefits to its nurses  
4           that are competitive for its market or that have been  
5           collectively bargained with a labor organization; and

6           (3) supports programs funded under this sec-  
7           tion through 1 or more of the following:

8                   (A) The provision of paid leave time and  
9                   continued health coverage to incumbent health  
10                  care workers to allow their participation in  
11                  nursing career ladder programs, including cer-  
12                  tified nurse assistants, licensed practical nurses,  
13                  licensed vocational nurses, and registered  
14                  nurses.

15                  (B) Contributions to a joint labor-manage-  
16                  ment training fund which administers the pro-  
17                  gram involved.

18                  (C) The provision of paid release time, in-  
19                  centive compensation, or continued health cov-  
20                  erage to staff nurses who desire to work full- or  
21                  part-time in a faculty position.

22                  (D) The provision of paid release time for  
23                  staff nurses to enable them to obtain a bachelor  
24                  of science in nursing degree, other advanced

1 nursing degrees, specialty training, or certifi-  
2 cation program.

3 (E) The payment of tuition assistance  
4 which is managed by a joint labor-management  
5 training fund or other jointly administered pro-  
6 gram.

7 (e) OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

8 (1) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

9 (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not  
10 make a grant under this section unless the ap-  
11 plicant involved agrees, with respect to the costs  
12 to be incurred by the applicant in carrying out  
13 the program under the grant, to make available  
14 non-Federal contributions (in cash or in kind  
15 under subparagraph (B)) toward such costs in  
16 an amount equal to not less than \$1 for each  
17 \$1 of Federal funds provided in the grant. Such  
18 contributions may be made directly or through  
19 donations from public or private entities, or  
20 may be provided through the cash equivalent of  
21 paid release time provided to incumbent worker  
22 students.

23 (B) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF NON-  
24 FEDERAL CONTRIBUTION.—Non-Federal con-  
25 tributions required in subparagraph (A) may be

1 in cash or in kind (including paid release time),  
2 fairly evaluated, including equipment or services  
3 (and excluding indirect or overhead costs).  
4 Amounts provided by the Federal Government,  
5 or services assisted or subsidized to any signifi-  
6 cant extent by the Federal Government, may  
7 not be included in determining the amount of  
8 such non-Federal contributions.

9 (2) REQUIRED COLLABORATION.—Entities car-  
10 rying out or overseeing programs carried out with  
11 assistance provided under this section shall dem-  
12 onstrate collaboration with accredited schools of  
13 nursing which may include community colleges and  
14 other academic institutions providing associate,  
15 bachelor's, or advanced nursing degree programs or  
16 specialty training or certification programs.

17 (f) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts awarded to an entity  
18 under a grant under this section shall be used for the fol-  
19 lowing:

20 (1) To carry out programs that provide edu-  
21 cation and training to establish nursing career lad-  
22 ders to educate incumbent health care workers to be-  
23 come nurses (including certified nurse assistants, li-  
24 censed practical nurses, licensed vocational nurses,

1 and registered nurses). Such programs shall include  
2 one or more of the following:

3 (A) Preparing incumbent workers to return  
4 to the classroom through English -as-a-second  
5 language education, GED education, pre-college  
6 counseling, college preparation classes, and sup-  
7 port with entry level college classes that are a  
8 prerequisite to nursing.

9 (B) Providing tuition assistance with pref-  
10 erence for dedicated cohort classes in commu-  
11 nity colleges, universities, accredited schools of  
12 nursing with supportive services including tu-  
13 toring and counseling.

14 (C) Providing assistance in preparing for  
15 and meeting all nursing licensure tests and re-  
16 quirements.

17 (D) Carrying out orientation and  
18 mentorship programs that assist newly grad-  
19 uated nurses in adjusting to working at the  
20 bedside to ensure their retention  
21 postgraduation, and ongoing programs to sup-  
22 port nurse retention.

23 (E) Providing stipends for release time and  
24 continued health care coverage to enable incum-

1           bent health care workers to participate in these  
2           programs.

3           (2) To carry out programs that assist nurses in  
4           obtaining advanced degrees and completing specialty  
5           training or certification programs and to establish  
6           incentives for nurses to assume nurse faculty posi-  
7           tions on a part-time or full-time basis. Such pro-  
8           grams shall include one or more of the following:

9                   (A) Increasing the pool of nurses with ad-  
10                  vanced degrees who are interested in teaching  
11                  by funding programs that enable incumbent  
12                  nurses to return to school.

13                  (B) Establishing incentives for advanced  
14                  degree bedside nurses who wish to teach in  
15                  nursing programs so they can obtain a leave  
16                  from their bedside position to assume a full- or  
17                  part-time position as adjunct or full-time fac-  
18                  ulty without the loss of salary or benefits.

19                  (C) Collaboration with accredited schools  
20                  of nursing which may include community col-  
21                  leges and other academic institutions providing  
22                  associate, bachelor's, or advanced nursing de-  
23                  gree programs, or specialty training or certifi-  
24                  cation programs, for nurses to carry out innova-

1           tive nursing programs which meet the needs of  
2           bedside nursing and health care providers.

3           (g) PREFERENCE.—In awarding grants under this  
4 section the Secretary shall give preference to programs  
5 that—

6           (1) provide for improving nurse retention;

7           (2) provide for improving the diversity of the  
8 new nurse graduates to reflect changes in the demo-  
9 graphics of the patient population;

10          (3) provide for improving the quality of nursing  
11 education to improve patient care and safety;

12          (4) have demonstrated success in upgrading in-  
13 cumbent health care workers to become nurses or  
14 which have established effective programs or pilots  
15 to increase nurse faculty; or

16          (5) are modeled after or affiliated with such  
17 programs described in paragraph (4).

18           (h) EVALUATION.—

19           (1) PROGRAM EVALUATIONS.—An entity that  
20 receives a grant under this section shall annually  
21 evaluate, and submit to the Secretary a report on,  
22 the activities carried out under the grant and the  
23 outcomes of such activities. Such outcomes may in-  
24 clude—

1 (A) an increased number of incumbent  
2 workers entering an accredited school of nurs-  
3 ing and in the pipeline for nursing programs;

4 (B) an increasing number of graduating  
5 nurses and improved nurse graduation and li-  
6 censure rates;

7 (C) improved nurse retention;

8 (D) an increase in the number of staff  
9 nurses at the health care facility involved;

10 (E) an increase in the number of nurses  
11 with advanced degrees in nursing;

12 (F) an increase in the number of nurse  
13 faculty;

14 (G) improved measures of patient quality  
15 (which may include staffing ratios of nurses,  
16 patient satisfaction rates, patient safety meas-  
17 ures); and

18 (H) an increase in the diversity of new  
19 nurse graduates relative to the patient popu-  
20 lation.

21 (2) GENERAL REPORT.—Not later than 2 years  
22 after the date of the enactment of this Act, and an-  
23 nually thereafter, the Secretary of Labor shall, using  
24 data and information from the reports received  
25 under paragraph (1), submit to the Congress a re-



1 port concerning the overall effectiveness of the grant  
2 program carried out under this section.

3 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
4 are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section  
5 such sums as may be necessary.

6 **Subtitle E—States Failing To Ad-**  
7 **here to Certain Employment Ob-**  
8 **ligations**

9 **SEC. 2541. LIMITATION ON FEDERAL FUNDS.**

10 A State is eligible for Federal funds under the provi-  
11 sions of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et  
12 seq.) only if the State—

13 (1) agrees to be subject in its capacity as an  
14 employer to each obligation under subdivision A of  
15 this division and the amendments made by such sub-  
16 division applicable to persons in their capacity as an  
17 employer; and

18 (2) assures that all political subdivisions in the  
19 State will do the same.

1 **Subtitle F—Standards for Accessi-**  
2 **bility to Medical Equipment for**  
3 **Individuals With Disabilities.**

4 **SEC. 2541. ACCESS FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES.**

5 Title V of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C.  
6 791 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end of the fol-  
7 lowing:

8 **“SEC. 510. STANDARDS FOR ACCESSIBILITY OF MEDICAL**  
9 **DIAGNOSTIC EQUIPMENT.**

10 “(a) STANDARDS.—Not later than 9 months after the  
11 date of enactment of the America’s Affordable Health  
12 Choices Act of 2009, the Architectural and Transportation  
13 Barriers Compliance Board shall issue guidelines setting  
14 forth the minimum technical criteria for medical diag-  
15 nostic equipment used in (or in conjunction with) physi-  
16 cian’s offices, clinics, emergency rooms, hospitals, and  
17 other medical settings. The guidelines shall ensure that  
18 such equipment is accessible to, and usable by, individuals  
19 with disabilities, including provisions to ensure inde-  
20 pendent entry to, use of, and exit from the equipment by  
21 such individuals to the maximum extent possible.

22 “(b) MEDICAL DIAGNOSTIC EQUIPMENT COV-  
23 ERED.—The guidelines issued under subsection (a) for  
24 medical diagnostic equipment shall apply to equipment  
25 that includes examination tables, examination chairs (in-

1 cluding chairs used for eye examinations or procedures,  
2 and dental examinations or procedures), weight scales,  
3 mammography equipment, x-ray machines, and other  
4 equipment commonly used for diagnostic or examination  
5 purposes by health professionals.

6 “(c) INTERIM STANDARDS.—Until the date on which  
7 final regulations are issued under subsection (d), pur-  
8 chases of examination tables, weight scales, and mammog-  
9 raphy equipment and used in (or in conjunction with)  
10 medical settings described in subsection (a), shall adhere  
11 to the following interim accessibility requirements:

12 “(1) Examination tables shall be height-adjust-  
13 able between a range of at least 18 inches to 37  
14 inches.

15 “(2) Weight scales shall be capable of weighing  
16 individuals who remain seated in a wheelchair or  
17 other personal mobility aid.

18 “(3) Mammography machines and equipment  
19 shall be capable of being used by individuals in a  
20 standing, seated, or recumbent position, including  
21 individuals who remain seated in a wheelchair or  
22 other personal mobility aid.

23 “(d) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 6 months after  
24 the date of the issuance of the guidelines under subsection  
25 (a), each appropriate Federal agency authorized to pro-

1 mulgate regulations under this Act or under the Ameri-  
2 cans with Disabilities Act shall—

3 “(1) prescribe regulations in an accessible for-  
4 mat as necessary to carry out the provisions of such  
5 Act and section 504 of this Act that include accessi-  
6 bility standards that are consistent with the guide-  
7 lines issued under subsection (a); and

8 “(2) ensure that health care providers and  
9 health care plans covered by the America’s Afford-  
10 able Health Choices Act of 2009 meet the require-  
11 ments of the Americans with Disabilities Act and  
12 section 504, including provisions ensuring that indi-  
13 viduals with disabilities receive equal access to all  
14 aspects of the health care delivery system.

15 “(e) REVIEW AND AMEND.—The Architectural and  
16 Transportation Barriers Compliance Board shall periodi-  
17 cally review and, as appropriate, amend the guidelines as  
18 prescribed under subsection (a). Not later than 6 months  
19 after the date of the issuance of such revised guidelines,  
20 revised regulations consistent with such guidelines shall be  
21 promulgated in an accessible format by the appropriate  
22 Federal agencies described in subsection (d).”.

## 23 **Subtitle G—Other Grant Programs**

### 24 **SEC. 2551. REDUCING STUDENT-TO-SCHOOL NURSE RATIOS.**

25 (a) DEMONSTRATION GRANTS.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Education,  
2           in consultation with the Secretary of Health and  
3           Human Services and the Director of the Centers for  
4           Disease Control and Prevention, may make dem-  
5           onstration grants to eligible local education agencies  
6           for the purpose of reducing the student-to-school  
7           nurse ratio in public elementary and secondary  
8           schools.

9           (2) SPECIAL CONSIDERATION.—In awarding  
10          grants under this section, the Secretary of Edu-  
11          cation shall give special consideration to applications  
12          submitted by high-need local educational agencies  
13          that demonstrate the greatest need for new or addi-  
14          tional nursing services among children in the public  
15          elementary and secondary schools served by the  
16          agency, in part by providing information on current  
17          ratios of students to school nurses.

18          (3) MATCHING FUNDS.—The Secretary of Edu-  
19          cation may require recipients of grants under this  
20          subsection to provide matching funds from non-Fed-  
21          eral sources, and shall permit the recipients to  
22          match funds in whole or in part with in-kind con-  
23          tributions.

24          (b) REPORT.—Not later than 24 months after the  
25          date on which assistance is first made available to local

1 educational agencies under this section, the Secretary of  
2 Education shall submit to the Congress a report on the  
3 results of the demonstration grant program carried out  
4 under this section, including an evaluation of the effective-  
5 ness of the program in improving the student-to-school  
6 nurse ratios described in subsection (a) and an evaluation  
7 of the impact of any resulting enhanced health of students  
8 on learning.

9 (c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

10 (1) The terms “elementary school”, “local edu-  
11 cational agency”, and “secondary school” have the  
12 meanings given to those terms in section 9101 of the  
13 Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965  
14 (20 U.S.C. 7801).

15 (2) The term “eligible local educational agency”  
16 means a local educational agency in which the stu-  
17 dent-to-school nurse ratio in the public elementary  
18 and secondary schools served by the agency is 750  
19 or more students to every school nurse.

20 (3) The term “high-need local educational agen-  
21 cy” means a local educational agency—

22 (A) that serves not fewer than 10,000 chil-  
23 dren from families with incomes below the pov-  
24 erty line; or

1 (B) for which not less than 20 percent of  
2 the children served by the agency are from fam-  
3 ilies with incomes below the poverty line.

4 (4) The term “nurse” means a licensed nurse,  
5 as defined under State law.

6 (d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—To carry  
7 out this section, there are authorized to be appropriated  
8 such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years  
9 2010 through 2014.

10 **SEC. 2552. WELLNESS PROGRAM GRANTS.**

11 (a) ALLOWANCE OF GRANT.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section,  
13 the Secretary of Labor shall award wellness grants  
14 as determined under this section. Wellness program  
15 grants shall be awarded to qualified employers for  
16 any plan year in an amount equal to 50 percent of  
17 the costs paid or incurred by the employer in con-  
18 nection with a qualified wellness program during the  
19 plan year. For purposes of the preceding sentence,  
20 in the case of any qualified wellness program offered  
21 as part of an employment-based health plan, only  
22 costs attributable to the qualified wellness program  
23 and not to the health plan, or health insurance cov-  
24 erage offered in connection with such a plan, may be  
25 taken into account.

1           (2) LIMITATION.—The amount of the grant al-  
2           lowed under paragraph (1) for any plan year shall  
3           not exceed the sum of—

4                   (A) the product of \$200 and the number  
5                   of employees of the employer not in excess of  
6                   200 employees; plus

7                   (B) the product of \$100 and the number  
8                   of employees of the employer in excess of 200  
9                   employees.

10          The wellness grants awarded to an employer under  
11          this section shall be for up to 3 years and shall not  
12          exceed \$50,000.

13          (b) QUALIFIED WELLNESS PROGRAM.—For purposes  
14          of this section:

15               (1) QUALIFIED WELLNESS PROGRAM.—The  
16               term “qualified wellness program” means a program  
17               that —

18                   (A) includes any 3 wellness components de-  
19                   scribed in subsection (c); and

20                   (B) is be certified by the Secretary of  
21                   Labor, in coordination with the Health Choices  
22                   Commissioner and the Director of the Center  
23                   for Disease Control and Prevention, as a quali-  
24                   fied wellness program under this section.



1           (2) PROGRAMS MUST BE CONSISTENT WITH RE-  
2           SEARCH AND BEST PRACTICES.—

3           (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Labor  
4           shall not certify a program as a qualified  
5           wellness program unless the program—

6                   (i) is newly established or in existence  
7                   on the date of enactment of this Act but  
8                   not yet meeting the requirements of this  
9                   section;

10                   (ii) is consistent with evidenced-based  
11                   researched and best practices, as identified  
12                   by persons with expertise in employer  
13                   health promotion and wellness programs;

14                   (iii) includes multiple, evidenced-based  
15                   strategies which are based on the existing  
16                   and emerging research and careful sci-  
17                   entific reviews, including the Guide to  
18                   Community Preventative Services, the  
19                   Guide to Clinical Preventative Services,  
20                   and the National Registry for Effective  
21                   Programs, and

22                   (iv) includes strategies which focus on  
23                   prevention and support for employee popu-  
24                   lations at risk of poor health outcomes.

1 (B) PERIODIC UPDATING AND REVIEW.—  
2 The Secretary of Labor, in consultation with  
3 other appropriate agencies shall establish proce-  
4 dures for periodic review, evaluation, and up-  
5 date of the programs under this subsection.

6 (3) HEALTH LITERACY/ACCESSIBILITY.—The  
7 Secretary of Labor shall, as part of the certification  
8 process:—

9 (A) ensure that employers make the pro-  
10 grams culturally competent, physically and pro-  
11 grammatically accessible (including for individ-  
12 uals with disabilities), and appropriate to the  
13 health literacy needs of the employees covered  
14 by the programs;

15 (B) require a health literacy component to  
16 provide special assistance and materials to em-  
17 ployees with low literacy skills, limited English  
18 and from under-served populations; and

19 (C) require the Secretary of Labor, in con-  
20 sultation with Secretary of Health and Human  
21 Services, to compile and disseminate to em-  
22 ployer health plans info on model health literacy  
23 curricula, instructional programs, and effective  
24 intervention strategies.

1           (c) WELLNESS PROGRAM COMPONENTS.—For pur-  
2 poses of this section, the wellness program components de-  
3 scribed in this subsection are the following:

4           (1) HEALTH AWARENESS COMPONENT.—A  
5 health awareness component which provides for the  
6 following:

7           (A) HEALTH EDUCATION.—The dissemina-  
8 tion of health information which addresses the  
9 specific needs and health risks of employees.

10           (B) HEALTH SCREENINGS.—The oppor-  
11 tunity for periodic screenings for health prob-  
12 lems and referrals for appropriate follow up  
13 measures.

14           (2) EMPLOYEE ENGAGEMENT COMPONENT.—  
15 An employee engagement component which provides  
16 for the active engagement of employees in worksite  
17 wellness programs through worksite assessments and  
18 program planning, onsite delivery, evaluation, and  
19 improvement efforts.

20           (3) BEHAVIORAL CHANGE COMPONENT.—A be-  
21 havioral change component which provides for alter-  
22 ing employee lifestyles to encourage healthy living  
23 through counseling, seminars, on-line programs, or  
24 self-help materials which provide technical assistance

1 and problem solving skills. such component may in-  
2 clude programs relating to—

3 (A) tobacco use;

4 (B) obesity;

5 (C) stress management;

6 (D) physical fitness;

7 (E) nutrition;

8 (F) substance abuse;

9 (G) depression; and

10 (H) mental health promotion (including

11 anxiety).

12 (4) SUPPORTIVE ENVIRONMENT COMPONENT.—

13 A supportive environment component which includes  
14 the following:

15 (A) ON-SITE POLICIES.—Policies and serv-  
16 ices at the worksite which promote a healthy  
17 lifestyle, including policies relating to—

18 (i) tobacco use at the worksite;

19 (ii) the nutrition of food available at  
20 the worksite through cafeterias and vend-  
21 ing options;

22 (iii) minimizing stress and promoting  
23 positive mental health in the workplace;

24 and

1 (iv) the encouragement of physical ac-  
2 tivity before, during, and after work hours.

3 (d) PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENT.—No grant shall  
4 be allowed under subsection (a) unless the Secretary of  
5 Labor in consultation with other appropriate agencies, cer-  
6 tifies, as a part of any certification described in subsection  
7 (b), that each wellness program component of the qualified  
8 wellness program—

9 (1) shall be available to all employees of the  
10 employer;

11 (2) shall not mandate participation by employ-  
12 ees; and

13 (3) shall not require participation by individual  
14 employees as a condition to obtain a premium dis-  
15 count, rebate, deductible reduction, or other finan-  
16 cial reward.

17 (e) PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—Any employee health  
18 information collected through participation in an employer  
19 wellness program shall be confidential and available only  
20 to appropriately trained health professions as defined by  
21 the Secretary of Labor. Employers or employees of the  
22 employer sponsoring a wellness program shall have no ac-  
23 cess to employee health data. All entities offering em-  
24 ployer-sponsored wellness programs shall be considered  
25 “business associates” pursuant to the American Reinvest-

1 ment and Recovery Act and must comply with privacy pro-  
2 tections restricting the release of personal medical infor-  
3 mation.

4 (f) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For pur-  
5 poses of this section:

6 (1) QUALIFIED EMPLOYER.—The term “quali-  
7 fied employer” means an employer that offers a  
8 qualified health benefits plan to every employee (in-  
9 cluding each employee required to be offered cov-  
10 erage under a qualified health benefits plan under  
11 subtitle B of title III of subdivision A), and meets  
12 the health coverage participation requirements as de-  
13 fined in section 312.

14 (2) CERTAIN COSTS NOT INCLUDED.—Costs  
15 paid or incurred by an employer for food or health  
16 insurance shall not be taken into account under sub-  
17 section (a).

18 (g) OUTREACH.—

19 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Labor,  
20 in conjunction with other appropriate agencies and  
21 members of the business community, shall institute  
22 an outreach program to inform businesses about the  
23 availability of the wellness program grant as well as  
24 to educate businesses on how to develop programs  
25 according to recognized and promising practices and

1 on how to measure the success of implemented pro-  
2 grams.

3 (h) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This section shall take effect  
4 on January 1, 2013.

5 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
6 are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are nec-  
7 essary to carry out this section.

8 **SEC. 2553. HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR DIVER-**  
9 **SITY PROGRAMS.**

10 Section 171 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998  
11 (29 U.S.C. 2916) is amended by adding at the end the  
12 following:

13 “(f) HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING FOR DIVER-  
14 SITY PROGRAM.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make  
16 available 20 grants of no more than \$1,000,000 an-  
17 nually to nonprofit organizations for the purposes of  
18 providing workforce development training program  
19 for those who are currently employed in the health  
20 care workforce.

21 “(2) ELIGIBILITY.—For the purposes of pro-  
22 viding assistance and services under the program es-  
23 tablished in this subsection, grants are to be award-  
24 ed to Area Health Education Centers or similar non-  
25 profit organizations involved in the development and

1 implementation of health care workforce develop-  
2 ment programs and that—

3 “(A) have a formal affiliation with a hos-  
4 pital or community health center, and institu-  
5 tion of higher education as defined by section  
6 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965;

7 “(B) have a history of providing program  
8 services to minority populations; and

9 “(C) provide workforce development pro-  
10 grams to low-income persons, veterans, or  
11 urban and rural underserved communities.”.

## 12 **Subtitle H—Long-term Care and** 13 **Family Caregiver Support**

### 14 **SEC. 2561. LONG-TERM CARE AND FAMILY CAREGIVER SUP-** 15 **PORT.**

16 (a) AMENDMENTS TO THE OLDER AMERICANS ACT  
17 OF 1965.—

18 (1) PROMOTION OF DIRECT CARE WORK-  
19 FORCE.—Section 202(b)(1) of the Older Americans  
20 Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 3012(b)(1)) is amended by  
21 inserting before the semicolon the following: “, and,  
22 in carrying out the purposes of this paragraph, shall  
23 make recommendations to other Federal entities re-  
24 garding appropriate and effective means of identi-  
25 fying, promoting, and implementing investments in



1 the direct care workforce necessary to meet the  
2 growing demand for long-term health services and  
3 supports and assisting States in developing a com-  
4 prehensive state workforce development plans with  
5 respect to such workforce including efforts to sys-  
6 tematically assess, track, and report on workforce  
7 adequacy and capacity”.

8 (2) PERSONAL CARE ATTENDANT WORKFORCE  
9 ADVISORY PANEL.—Section 202 of such Act (42  
10 U.S.C. 3012) is amended by adding at the end the  
11 following new subsection:

12 “(g)(1) The Assistant Secretary shall establish a Per-  
13 sonal Care Attendant Workforce Advisory Panel and pilot  
14 program to improve working conditions and training for  
15 long term care workers, including home health aides, cer-  
16 tified nurse aides, and personal care attendants.

17 “(2) The Panel shall include representatives from—

18 “(A) relevant health care agencies and facilities  
19 (including personal or home care agencies, home  
20 health care agencies, nursing homes and residential  
21 care facilities);

22 “(B) the disability community;

23 “(C) the nursing community;

24 “(D) direct care workers (which may include  
25 unions and national organizations);

1           “(E) older individuals and family caregivers;

2           “(F) State and federal health care entities; and

3           “(G) experts in workforce development and  
4           adult learning.

5           “(3) Within one year after the establishment of the  
6 Panel, the Panel shall submit a report to the Assistant  
7 Secretary articulating core competencies for eligible per-  
8 sonal or home care aides necessary to successfully provide  
9 long-term services and supports to eligible consumers, as  
10 well as recommended training curricula and resources.

11          “(4) Within 180 days after receipt by the Assistant  
12 Secretary of the report under paragraph (3), the Assistant  
13 Secretary shall establish a 3-year demonstration program  
14 in 4 states to pilot and evaluate the effectiveness of the  
15 competencies articulated by the Panel and the training  
16 curricula and training methods recommended by the  
17 Panel.

18          “(5) Not later than 1 year after the completion of  
19 the demonstration program under paragraph (4), the As-  
20 sistant Secretary shall submit to each House of the Con-  
21 gress a report containing the results of the evaluations by  
22 the Assistant Secretary pursuant to paragraph (4), to-  
23 gether with such recommendations for legislation or ad-  
24 ministrative action as the Assistant Secretary determines  
25 appropriate.”.

1 (b) AUTHORIZATION OF ADDITIONAL APPROPRIA-  
2 TIONS FOR THE FAMILY CAREGIVER SUPPORT PROGRAM  
3 UNDER THE OLDER AMERICANS ACT OF 1965.—Section  
4 303(e)(2) of the Older Americans Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C.  
5 3023(e)(2)) is amended by striking “\$173,000,000” and  
6 all that follows through “2011”, and inserting “and  
7 \$250,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010, 2011, and  
8 2012”.

9 (c) AUTHORIZATION OF ADDITIONAL APPROPRIA-  
10 TIONS FOR THE NATIONAL CLEARINGHOUSE FOR LONG-  
11 TERM CARE INFORMATION.—There is authorized to be  
12 appropriated \$10,000,000 for each of the fiscal years  
13 2010, 2011, and 2012 for the operation of the National  
14 Clearinghouse for Long-Term Care Information estab-  
15 lished by the Secretary of Health and Human Services  
16 under section 6021(d) of Public Law 109-171.

## 17 **Subtitle I—Online Resources**

### 18 **SEC. 2571. WEB SITE ON HEALTH CARE LABOR MARKET** 19 **AND RELATED EDUCATIONAL AND TRAINING** 20 **OPPORTUNITIES.**

21 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Labor, in con-  
22 sultation with the National Center for Health Workforce  
23 Analysis, shall establish and maintain a Web site to serve  
24 as a comprehensive source of information, searchable by

1 workforce region, on the health care labor market and re-  
2 lated educational and training opportunities.

3 (b) CONTENTS.—The Web site maintained under this  
4 section shall include the following:

5 (1) Information on the types of jobs that are  
6 currently or are projected to be in high demand in  
7 the health care field, including—

8 (A) salary information; and

9 (B) training requirements, such as require-  
10 ments for educational credentials, licensure, or  
11 certification.

12 (2) Information on training and educational op-  
13 portunities within each region for the type jobs de-  
14 scribed in paragraph (1), including by—

15 (A) type of provider or program (such as  
16 public, private nonprofit, or private for-profit);

17 (B) duration;

18 (C) cost (such as tuition, fees, books, lab-  
19 oratory expenses, and other mandatory costs);

20 (D) performance outcomes (such as grad-  
21 uation rates, job placement, average salary, job  
22 retention, and wage progression);

23 (E) Federal financial aid participation;

24 (F) average graduate loan debt;

25 (G) student loan default rates;

1 (H) average institutional grant aid pro-  
2 vided;

3 (I) Federal and State accreditation infor-  
4 mation; and

5 (J) other information determined by the  
6 Secretary.

7 (3) A mechanism for searching and comparing  
8 training and educational options for specific health  
9 care occupations to facilitate informed career and  
10 education choices.

11 (4) Financial aid information, including with  
12 respect to loan forgiveness, loan cancellation, loan  
13 repayment, stipends, scholarships, and grants or  
14 other assistance authorized by this division or other  
15 Federal or State programs.

16 (c) PUBLIC ACCESSIBILITY.—The Web site main-  
17 tained under this section shall—

18 (1) be publicly accessible;

19 (2) be user friendly and convey information in  
20 a manner that is easily understandable; and

21 (3) be in English and the second most prevalent  
22 language spoken based on the latest Census informa-  
23 tion.

1 **SEC. 2572. ONLINE HEALTH WORKFORCE TRAINING PRO-**  
2 **GRAMS.**

3 Section 171 of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998  
4 (29 U.S.C. 2916) (as amended by section 2553) is further  
5 amended by adding at the end the following:

6 “(g) ONLINE HEALTH WORKFORCE TRAINING PRO-  
7 GRAM.—

8 “(1) GRANT PROGRAM.—

9 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall  
10 award National Health Workforce Online  
11 Training Grants on a competitive basis to eligi-  
12 ble entities to enable such entities to carry out  
13 training for individuals to attain or advance in  
14 health care occupations. An entity may leverage  
15 such grant with other Federal, State, local, and  
16 private resources, in order to expand the par-  
17 ticipation of businesses, employees, and individ-  
18 uals in such training programs.

19 “(B) ELIGIBILITY.—In order to receive a  
20 grant under the program established under this  
21 paragraph—

22 “(i) an entity shall be an educational  
23 institution, community-based organization,  
24 non-profit organization, workforce invest-  
25 ment board, or local or county government;  
26 and

1           “(ii) an entity shall provide online  
2 workforce training for individuals seeking  
3 to attain or advance in health care occupa-  
4 tions, including nursing, nursing assist-  
5 ants, dentistry, pharmacy, health care  
6 management and administration, public  
7 health, health information systems anal-  
8 ysis, medical assistants, and other health  
9 care practitioner and support occupations.

10           “(C) PRIORITY.—Priority in awarding  
11 grants under this paragraph shall be given to  
12 entities that—

13           “(i) have demonstrated experience in  
14 implementing and operating online worker  
15 skills training and education programs;

16           “(ii) have demonstrated experience co-  
17 ordinating activities, where appropriate,  
18 with the workforce investment system; and

19           “(iii) conduct training for occupations  
20 with national or local shortages.

21           “(D) DATA COLLECTION.—Grantees under  
22 this paragraph shall collect and report informa-  
23 tion on—

24           “(i) the number of participants;

1                   “(ii) the services received by the par-  
2                   ticipants;

3                   “(iii) program completion rates;

4                   “(iv) factors determined as signifi-  
5                   cantly interfering with program participa-  
6                   tion or completion;

7                   “(v) the rate of job placement; and

8                   “(vi) other information as determined  
9                   as needed by the Secretary.

10                  “(E) OUTREACH.—Grantees under this  
11                  paragraph shall conduct outreach activities to  
12                  disseminate information about their program  
13                  and results to workforce investment boards,  
14                  local governments, educational institutions, and  
15                  other workforce training organizations.

16                  “(F) PERFORMANCE LEVELS.—The Sec-  
17                  retary shall establish indicators of performance  
18                  that will be used to evaluate the performance of  
19                  grantees under this paragraph in carrying out  
20                  the activities described in this paragraph. The  
21                  Secretary shall negotiate and reach agreement  
22                  with each grantee regarding the levels of per-  
23                  formance expected to be achieved by the grant-  
24                  ee on the indicators of performance.



1           “(G) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-  
2           TIONS.—There are authorized to be appro-  
3           priated to the Secretary to carry out this sub-  
4           section \$50,000,000 for fiscal years 2011  
5           through 2020.

6           “(2) ONLINE HEALTH PROFESSIONS TRAINING  
7           PROGRAM CLEARINGHOUSE.—

8           “(A) DESCRIPTION OF GRANT.—The Sec-  
9           retary shall award one grant to an eligible post-  
10          secondary educational institution to provide the  
11          services described in this paragraph.

12          “(B) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to re-  
13          ceive a grant under this paragraph, a postsec-  
14          ondary educational institution shall—

15                 “(i) have demonstrated the ability to  
16                 disseminate research on best practices for  
17                 implementing workforce investment pro-  
18                 grams; and

19                 “(ii) be a national leader in producing  
20                 cutting-edge research on technology related  
21                 to workforce investment systems under  
22                 subtitle B.

23          “(C) SERVICES.—The postsecondary edu-  
24          cational institution that receives a grant under  
25          this paragraph shall use such grant—

1           “(i) to provide technical assistance to  
2           entities that receive grants under para-  
3           graph (1);

4           “(ii) to collect and nationally dissemi-  
5           nate the data gathered by entities that re-  
6           ceive grants under paragraph (1); and

7           “(iii) to disseminate the best practices  
8           identified by the National Health Work-  
9           force Online Training Grant Program to  
10          other workforce training organizations.

11          “(D) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIA-  
12          TIONS.—There are authorized to be appro-  
13          priated to the Secretary to carry out this sub-  
14          section \$1,000,000 for fiscal years 2011  
15          through 2020.”.

16 **DIVISION III—HOUSE COM-**  
17 **MITTEE ON EDUCATION AND**  
18 **LABOR: INVESTING IN EDU-**  
19 **CATION**

20 **SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

21          This division may be cited as the “Student Aid and  
22 Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009”.

23 **SEC. 2. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

24          The table of contents is as follows:

- Sec. 1. Short title.
- Sec. 2. Table of contents.
- Sec. 3. References.

## TITLE I—INVESTING IN STUDENTS AND FAMILIES

## Subtitle A—Increasing College Access and Completion

- Sec. 101. Federal Pell Grants.
- Sec. 102. College Access and Completion Innovation Fund.
- Sec. 103. Investment in historically Black colleges and universities and other minority-serving institutions.
- Sec. 104. Investment in cooperative education.
- Sec. 105. Loan forgiveness for servicemembers activated for duty.
- Sec. 106. Veterans Educational Equity Supplemental Grant Program.

## Subtitle B—Student Financial Aid Form Simplification

- Sec. 121. General effective date.
- Sec. 122. Treatment of assets in need analysis.
- Sec. 123. Changes to total income; aid eligibility.

## TITLE II—STUDENT LOAN REFORM

## Subtitle A—Stafford Loan Reform

- Sec. 201. Federal Family Education Loan appropriations.
- Sec. 202. Scope and duration of Federal loan insurance program.
- Sec. 203. Applicable interest rates.
- Sec. 204. Federal payments to reduce student interest costs.
- Sec. 205. Federal PLUS Loans.
- Sec. 206. Federal Consolidation Loan.
- Sec. 207. Unsubsidized Stafford loans for middle-income borrowers.
- Sec. 208. Loan repayment for civil legal assistance attorneys.
- Sec. 209. Special allowances.
- Sec. 210. Revised special allowance calculation.
- Sec. 211. Origination of Direct Loans at institutions located outside the United States.
- Sec. 212. Agreements with institutions.
- Sec. 213. Terms and conditions of loans.
- Sec. 214. Contracts.
- Sec. 215. Interest rates.

## Subtitle B—Perkins Loan Reform

- Sec. 221. Federal Direct Perkins Loans terms and conditions.
- Sec. 222. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 223. Allocation of funds.
- Sec. 224. Federal Direct Perkins Loan allocation.
- Sec. 225. Agreements with institutions of higher education.
- Sec. 226. Student loan information by eligible institutions.
- Sec. 227. Terms of loans.
- Sec. 228. Distribution of assets from student loan funds.
- Sec. 229. Implementation of non-title IV revenue requirement.
- Sec. 230. Administrative expenses.

## TITLE III—MODERNIZATION, RENOVATION, AND REPAIR

## Subtitle A—Elementary and Secondary Education

- Sec. 301. Definitions.

CHAPTER 1—GRANTS FOR MODERNIZATION, RENOVATION, OR REPAIR OF  
PUBLIC SCHOOL FACILITIES

- Sec. 311. Purpose.
- Sec. 312. Allocation of funds.
- Sec. 313. Allowable uses of funds.
- Sec. 314. Priority projects.

CHAPTER 2—SUPPLEMENTAL GRANTS FOR LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, AND  
ALABAMA

- Sec. 321. Purpose.
- Sec. 322. Allocation to local educational agencies.
- Sec. 323. Allowable uses of funds.

CHAPTER 3—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec. 331. Impermissible uses of funds.
- Sec. 332. Supplement, not supplant.
- Sec. 333. Prohibition regarding State aid.
- Sec. 334. Maintenance of effort.
- Sec. 335. Special rule on contracting.
- Sec. 336. Use of American iron, steel, and manufactured goods.
- Sec. 337. Labor standards.
- Sec. 338. Charter schools.
- Sec. 339. Green schools.
- Sec. 340. Reporting.
- Sec. 341. Special rules.
- Sec. 342. Promotion of employment experiences.
- Sec. 343. Advisory Council on Green, High-Performing Public School Facilities.
- Sec. 344. Education regarding projects.
- Sec. 345. Availability of funds.

Subtitle B—Higher Education

- Sec. 351. Federal assistance for community college modernization and construction.

TITLE IV—EARLY LEARNING CHALLENGE FUND

- Sec. 401. Purpose.
- Sec. 402. Programs authorized.
- Sec. 403. Quality pathways grants.
- Sec. 404. Development grants.
- Sec. 405. Research and evaluation.
- Sec. 406. Reporting requirements.
- Sec. 407. Construction.
- Sec. 408. Definitions.
- Sec. 409. Availability of funds.

TITLE V—AMERICAN GRADUATION INITIATIVE

- Sec. 501. Authorization and appropriation.
- Sec. 502. Definitions; grant priority.
- Sec. 503. Grants to eligible entities for community college reform.
- Sec. 504. Grants to eligible States for community college programs.
- Sec. 505. National activities.

1 **SEC. 3. REFERENCES.**

2 Except as otherwise expressly provided, whenever in  
3 this division an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms  
4 of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provi-  
5 sion, the reference shall be considered to be made to a  
6 section or other provision of the Higher Education Act of  
7 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.).

8 **TITLE I—INVESTING IN**  
9 **STUDENTS AND FAMILIES**  
10 **Subtitle A—Increasing College**  
11 **Access and Completion**

12 **SEC. 101. FEDERAL PELL GRANTS.**

13 (a) AMOUNT OF GRANTS.—Section 401(b) (20  
14 U.S.C. 1070a(b)) is amended—

15 (1) by amending paragraph (2)(A) to read as  
16 follows:

17 “(A) The amount of the Federal Pell  
18 Grant for a student eligible under this part  
19 shall be—

20 “(i) the maximum Federal Pell Grant,  
21 as specified in the last enacted appropria-  
22 tion Act applicable to that award year,  
23 plus

24 “(ii) the amount of the increase cal-  
25 culated under paragraph (8)(B) for that  
26 year, less

1                   “(iii) an amount equal to the amount  
2                   determined to be the expected family con-  
3                   tribution with respect to that student for  
4                   that year.”; and

5                   (2) by amending paragraph (8), as amended by  
6                   the Higher Education Opportunity Act (Public Law  
7                   110–315), to read as follows:

8                   “(8) ADDITIONAL FUNDS.—

9                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized  
10                  to be appropriated, and there are appropriated,  
11                  to carry out subparagraph (B) of this para-  
12                  graph (in addition to any other amounts appro-  
13                  priated to carry out this section and out of any  
14                  money in the Treasury not otherwise appro-  
15                  priated) the following amounts—

16                  “(i) \$2,030,000,000 for fiscal year  
17                  2008;

18                  “(ii) \$2,733,000,000 for fiscal year  
19                  2009; and

20                  “(iii) such sums as may be necessary  
21                  for fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent  
22                  fiscal year to provide the amount of in-  
23                  crease of the maximum Federal Pell Grant  
24                  required by clauses (ii) and (iii) of sub-  
25                  paragraph (B).

1           “(B) INCREASE IN FEDERAL PELL  
2 GRANTS.—The amounts made available pursu-  
3 ant to subparagraph (A) shall be used to in-  
4 crease the amount of the maximum Federal  
5 Pell Grant for which a student shall be eligible  
6 during an award year, as specified in the last  
7 enacted appropriation Act applicable to that  
8 award year, by—

9           “(i) \$490 for each of the award years  
10           2008–2009 and 2009–2010;

11           “(ii) \$690 for the award year 2010–  
12           2011; and

13           “(iii) the amount determined under  
14           subparagraph (C) for each succeeding  
15           award year.

16           “(C) INFLATION-ADJUSTED AMOUNTS.—

17           “(i) AWARD YEAR 2011–2012.—For  
18           award year 2011–2012, the amount deter-  
19           mined under this subparagraph for pur-  
20           poses of subparagraph (B)(iii) shall be  
21           equal to—

22           “(I) \$5,550 or the total max-  
23           imum Federal Pell Grant for the pre-  
24           ceding award year (as determined  
25           under clause (iv)(II)), whichever is

1 greater, increased by a percentage  
2 equal to the annual adjustment per-  
3 centage for award year 2011–2012;  
4 reduced by

5 “(II) \$4,860 or the maximum  
6 Federal Pell Grant for which a stu-  
7 dent was eligible for the preceding  
8 award year, as specified in the last en-  
9 acted appropriation Act applicable to  
10 that year, whichever is greater; and

11 “(III) rounded to the nearest \$5.

12 “(ii) SUBSEQUENT AWARD YEARS.—  
13 For award year 2012–2013 and each of  
14 the subsequent award years, the amount  
15 determined under this subparagraph for  
16 purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii) shall be  
17 equal to—

18 “(I) the total maximum Federal  
19 Pell Grant for the preceding award  
20 year (as determined under clause  
21 (iv)(II)), increased by a percentage  
22 equal to the annual adjustment per-  
23 centage for the award year for which  
24 the amount under this subparagraph  
25 is being determined; reduced by



1           “(II) \$4,860 or the maximum  
2           Federal Pell Grant for which a stu-  
3           dent was eligible for the preceding  
4           award year, as specified in the last en-  
5           acted appropriation Act applicable to  
6           that year, whichever is greater; and

7           “(III) rounded to the nearest \$5.

8           “(iii) LIMITATION ON DECREASES.—  
9           Notwithstanding clauses (i) and (ii), if the  
10          amount determined under clause (i) or (ii)  
11          for an award year is less than the amount  
12          determined under this paragraph for the  
13          preceding award year, the amount deter-  
14          mined under such clause for such award  
15          year shall be the amount determined under  
16          this paragraph for the preceding award  
17          year.

18          “(iv) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of  
19          this subparagraph—

20                 “(I) the term ‘annual adjustment  
21                 percentage’ as it applies to an award  
22                 year is equal to the sum of—

23                         “(aa) the estimated percent-  
24                         age change in the Consumer  
25                         Price Index (as determined by

1 the Secretary, using the defini-  
2 tion in section 478(f)) for the  
3 most recent calendar year ending  
4 prior to the beginning of that  
5 award year; and

6 “(bb) one percentage point;  
7 and

8 “(II) the term ‘total maximum  
9 Federal Pell Grant’ as it applies to a  
10 preceding award year is equal to the  
11 sum of—

12 “(aa) the maximum Federal  
13 Pell Grant for which a student is  
14 eligible during an award year, as  
15 specified in the last enacted ap-  
16 propriation Act applicable to that  
17 preceding award year; and

18 “(bb) the amount of the in-  
19 crease in the maximum Federal  
20 Pell Grant required by this para-  
21 graph for that preceding award  
22 year.

23 “(D) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS AND OP-  
24 ERATIONS OTHERWISE UNAFFECTED.—Except  
25 as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C),

1 nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to  
2 alter the requirements and operations of the  
3 Federal Pell Grant Program as authorized  
4 under this section, or to authorize the imposi-  
5 tion of additional requirements or operations  
6 for the determination and allocation of Federal  
7 Pell Grants under this section.

8 “(E) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—The  
9 amounts made available by subparagraph (A)  
10 for any fiscal year shall be available beginning  
11 on October 1 of that fiscal year, and shall re-  
12 main available through September 30 of the  
13 succeeding fiscal year.”.

14 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Title IV (20  
15 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.) is further amended—

16 (1) in section 401(b)(6), as amended by the  
17 Higher Education Opportunity Act (Public Law  
18 110–315), by striking “the grant level specified in  
19 the appropriate Appropriation Act for this subpart  
20 for such year” and inserting “the Federal Pell Grant  
21 amount, determined under paragraph (2)(A), for  
22 which a student is eligible during such award year”;

23 (2) in section 402D(d)(1), by striking “exceed  
24 the maximum appropriated Pell Grant” and insert-  
25 ing “exceed the Federal Pell Grant amount, deter-

1       mined under section 401(b)(2)(A), for which a stu-  
2       dent is eligible”;

3           (3) in section 435(a)(5)(A)(i)(I), by striking  
4       “one-half the maximum Federal Pell Grant award  
5       for which a student would be eligible” and inserting  
6       “one-half the Federal Pell Grant amount, deter-  
7       mined under section 401(b)(2)(A), for which a stu-  
8       dent would be eligible”;

9           (4) in section 483(e)(3)(ii), by striking “based  
10       on the maximum Federal Pell Grant award at the  
11       time of application” and inserting “based on the  
12       Federal Pell Grant amount, determined under sec-  
13       tion 401(b)(2)(A), for which a student is eligible at  
14       the time of application”;

15          (5) in section 485E(b)(1)(A), by striking “of  
16       such students’ potential eligibility for a maximum  
17       Federal Pell Grant under subpart 1 of part A” and  
18       inserting “of such students’ potential eligibility for  
19       the Federal Pell Grant amount, determined under  
20       section 401(b)(2)(A), for which the student would be  
21       eligible”; and

22          (6) in section 894(f)(2)(C)(ii)(I), by striking  
23       “the maximum Federal Pell Grant for each award  
24       year” and inserting “the Federal Pell Grant  
25       amount, determined under section 401(b)(2)(A), for

1 which a student may be eligible for each award  
2 year”.

3 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
4 subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall take effect on  
5 July 1, 2010.

6 **SEC. 102. COLLEGE ACCESS AND COMPLETION INNOVA-**  
7 **TION FUND.**

8 (a) HEADER.—Part E of title VII (20 U.S.C. 1141  
9 et seq.) is amended by striking the header of such part  
10 and inserting the following:

11 **“PART E—COLLEGE ACCESS AND COMPLETION**  
12 **INNOVATION FUND”.**

13 (b) PURPOSE.—Part E of title VII (20 U.S.C. 1141  
14 et seq.) is further amended by inserting before section 781  
15 the following:

16 **“SEC. 780. PURPOSES.**

17 “The purposes of this part are—

18 “(1) to promote innovation in postsecondary  
19 education practices and policies by institutions of  
20 higher education, States, and nonprofit organiza-  
21 tions to improve student success, completion, and  
22 post-completion employment, particularly for stu-  
23 dents from groups that are underrepresented in  
24 postsecondary education; and

1           “(2) to assist States in developing longitudinal  
2 data systems, common metrics, and reporting sys-  
3 tems to enhance the quality and availability of infor-  
4 mation about student success, completion, and post-  
5 completion employment.”.

6           (c) AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION.—Section  
7 781(a) (20 U.S.C. 1141(a)) is amended to read as follows:

8           “(a) AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION.—

9           “(1) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be  
10 appropriated, and there are appropriated, to carry  
11 out this part (in addition to any other amounts ap-  
12 propriated to carry out this part and out of any  
13 money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated),  
14 \$600,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010  
15 through 2014.

16           “(2) ALLOCATIONS.—Of the amount appro-  
17 priated for any fiscal year under paragraph (1)—

18           “(A) 25 percent shall be made available to  
19 carry out section 781;

20           “(B) 50 percent shall be made available to  
21 carry out section 782;

22           “(C) 23 percent shall be made available to  
23 carry out section 783; and

24           “(D) 2 percent shall be made available to  
25 carry out section 784.”.

1 (d) STATE GRANTS AND GRANTS TO ELIGIBLE ENTI-  
2 TIES.—Part E of title VII (20 U.S.C. 1141 et seq.) is  
3 further amended by adding at the end the following:

4 **“SEC. 782. STATE INNOVATION COMPLETION GRANTS.**

5 “(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION.—From the amount  
6 appropriated under section 781(a)(2)(B) to carry out this  
7 section, the Secretary shall award grants to States on a  
8 competitive basis to promote student persistence in, and  
9 completion of, postsecondary education.

10 “(b) FEDERAL SHARE; NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—

11 “(1) FEDERAL SHARE.—The amount of the  
12 Federal share under this section for a fiscal year  
13 shall be equal to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the costs of the activities and  
14 services described in subsection (d)(1) that are car-  
15 ried out under the grant.

16 “(2) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—The amount of  
17 the non-Federal share under this section shall be  
18 equal to  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the costs of the activities and services  
19 described in subsection (d)(1). The non-Federal  
20 share may be in cash or in kind, and may be pro-  
21 vided from State resources, contributions from pri-  
22 vate organizations, or both.

23 “(3) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—The Fed-  
24 eral and non-Federal shares required by this para-  
25 graph shall be used to supplement, and not sup-

1 plant, State and private resources that would other-  
2 wise be expended to carry out activities and services  
3 to promote student persistence in and completion of  
4 postsecondary education.

5 “(c) APPLICATION AND SELECTION.—

6 “(1) APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS.—For each  
7 fiscal year for which a State desires to receive a  
8 grant under this section, the State agency with ju-  
9 risdiction over higher education, or another agency  
10 designated by the Governor or chief executive of the  
11 State to administer the grant program under this  
12 section, shall submit an application to the Secretary  
13 at such time, in such manner, and containing such  
14 information as the Secretary may require. Such ap-  
15 plication shall include—

16 “(A) a description of the State’s capacity  
17 to administer the grant under this section;

18 “(B) a description of the State’s plans for  
19 using the grant funds for activities described in  
20 subsection (d)(1), including plans for how the  
21 State will make special efforts to provide bene-  
22 fits to students in the State who are from  
23 groups that are underrepresented in postsec-  
24 ondary education;



1           “(C) a description of how the State will  
2 provide for the non-Federal share from State  
3 resources, private contributions, or both;

4           “(D) a description of—

5                 “(i) the administrative system that  
6 the State has in place to administer the ac-  
7 tivities and services described in subsection  
8 (d)(1); or

9                 “(ii) the plan to develop such adminis-  
10 trative system;

11           “(E) a description of the data system the  
12 State has or will have in place to measure the  
13 performance and progress toward the State’s  
14 goals included in the Access and Completion  
15 Plan submitted, or that will be submitted,  
16 under paragraph (2)(A); and

17           “(F) the assurances under paragraph (2).

18           “(2) STATE ASSURANCES.—The assurances re-  
19 quired in paragraph (1)(F) shall include an assur-  
20 ance of each of the following:

21                 “(A) That the State will submit, not later  
22 than July 1, 2011, an Access and Completion  
23 Plan to increase the State’s rate of persistence  
24 in and completion of postsecondary education.  
25 Such plan shall include—

1           “(i) the State’s annual and long-term  
2           quantifiable goals with respect to—

3                   “(I) the rates of postsecondary  
4                   enrollment, persistence, and comple-  
5                   tion, disaggregated by income, race,  
6                   ethnicity, sex, disability, and age of  
7                   students;

8                   “(II) closing gaps in enrollment,  
9                   persistence, and completion rates for  
10                  students from groups that are under-  
11                  represented in postsecondary edu-  
12                  cation;

13                  “(III) targeting education and  
14                  training programs to address labor  
15                  market needs in the State, as such  
16                  needs are determined by the State, or  
17                  the State in coordination with the  
18                  State public employment service, the  
19                  State workforce investment board, or  
20                  industry or sector partnerships in the  
21                  State; and

22                  “(IV) improving coordination be-  
23                  tween two-year and four-year institu-  
24                  tions of higher education in the State,  
25                  including supporting comprehensive

1 articulation agreements between such  
2 institutions; and

3 “(ii) the State’s plan to develop an  
4 interoperable statewide longitudinal data  
5 system that—

6 “(I) can be linked to other data  
7 systems, as applicable, including ele-  
8 mentary and secondary education and  
9 workforce data systems;

10 “(II) will collect, maintain,  
11 disaggregate (by institution, income,  
12 race, ethnicity, sex, disability, and age  
13 of students), and analyze postsec-  
14 ondary education and workforce infor-  
15 mation, including—

16 “(aa) postsecondary edu-  
17 cation enrollment, persistence,  
18 and completion information;

19 “(bb) post-completion em-  
20 ployment outcomes of students  
21 who enrolled in postsecondary  
22 programs and training programs  
23 offered by eligible training pro-  
24 viders under the Workforce In-

1 investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C.  
2 2801 et seq.);

3 “(cc) postsecondary edu-  
4 cation and employment outcomes  
5 of students who move out of the  
6 State; and

7 “(dd) postsecondary instruc-  
8 tional workforce information; and

9 “(III) makes the information de-  
10 scribed in subclause (I) available to  
11 the general public in a manner that is  
12 transparent and user-friendly.

13 “(B) That the State has a comprehensive  
14 planning or policy formulation process with re-  
15 spect to increasing postsecondary enrollment,  
16 persistence, and completion that—

17 “(i) encourages coordination between  
18 the State administration of grants under  
19 this section and similar State programs;

20 “(ii) encourages State policies that  
21 are designed to improve rates of enroll-  
22 ment and persistence in, and completion  
23 of, postsecondary education for all cat-  
24 egories of institutions of higher education  
25 described in section 132(d) in the State;

1           “(iii) considers the postsecondary edu-  
2 cation needs of students from groups that  
3 are underrepresented in postsecondary  
4 education;

5           “(iv) considers the resources of public  
6 and private institutions of higher edu-  
7 cation, organizations, and agencies within  
8 the State that are capable of providing ac-  
9 cess to postsecondary education opportuni-  
10 ties within the State; and

11           “(v) provides for direct, equitable, and  
12 active participation in the comprehensive  
13 planning or policy formulation process or  
14 processes, through membership on State  
15 planning commissions, State advisory  
16 councils, or other State entities established  
17 by the State and consistent with State law,  
18 by representatives of—

19           “(I) institutions of higher edu-  
20 cation, including at least one member  
21 from a junior or community college  
22 (as defined in section 312(f));

23           “(II) students;

24           “(III) other providers of postsec-  
25 ondary education services (including

1 organizations providing access to such  
2 services);

3 “(IV) the general public in the  
4 State; and

5 “(V) postsecondary education  
6 faculty members, including at least  
7 one faculty member whose primary re-  
8 sponsibilities are teaching and schol-  
9 arship.

10 “(C) That the State will incorporate poli-  
11 cies and practices that, through the activities  
12 funded under this section, are determined to be  
13 effective in improving rates of postsecondary  
14 education enrollment, persistence, and comple-  
15 tion into the future postsecondary education  
16 policies and practices of the State to ensure  
17 that the benefits achieved through the activities  
18 funded under this section continue beyond the  
19 period of the grant.

20 “(D) That the State will participate in the  
21 evaluation required under section 784.

22 “(3) SUBGRANTS TO NONPROFIT ORGANIZA-  
23 TIONS.—A State receiving a payment under this sec-  
24 tion may elect to make a subgrant to one or more  
25 nonprofit organizations in the State, including agen-

1       cies with agreements with the Secretary under sub-  
2       sections (b) and (c) of section 428 on the date of the  
3       enactment of the Student Aid and Fiscal Responsi-  
4       bility Act of 2009, or a partnership of such organi-  
5       zations, to carry out activities and services described  
6       in subsection (d)(1), if the nonprofit organization or  
7       partnership—

8               “(A) was in existence on the day before the  
9               date of the enactment of the Student Aid and  
10              Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009; and

11             “(B) as of such day, was participating in  
12             activities and services related to promoting per-  
13             sistence in, and completion of, postsecondary  
14             education, such as the activities and services de-  
15             scribed in subsection (d)(1).

16             “(4) PRIORITY.—In awarding grants under this  
17             section, the Secretary shall give priority to States  
18             that enter into a partnership with one of the fol-  
19             lowing entities to carry out the activities and serv-  
20             ices described in subsection (d)(1):

21             “(A) A philanthropic organization, as such  
22             term is defined in section 781(i)(1).

23             “(B) An agency with an agreement with  
24             the Secretary under subsections (b) and (c) of  
25             section 428 on the date of the enactment of

1           Student Aid and Fiscal Responsibility Act of  
2           2009.

3           “(d) USES OF FUNDS.—

4           “(1) AUTHORIZED USES.—A State receiving a  
5           grant under this section shall use the grant funds  
6           to—

7           “(A) provide programs in such State that  
8           increase persistence in, and completion of, post-  
9           secondary education, which may include—

10           “(i) assisting institutions of higher  
11           education in providing financial literacy,  
12           education, and counseling to enrolled stu-  
13           dents;

14           “(ii) assisting students enrolled in an  
15           institution of higher education to reduce  
16           the amount of loan debt incurred by such  
17           students;

18           “(iii) providing grants to students de-  
19           scribed in section 415A(a)(1), in accord-  
20           ance with the terms of that section; and

21           “(iv) carrying out the activities de-  
22           scribed in section 415E(a); and

23           “(B) support the development and imple-  
24           mentation of a statewide longitudinal data sys-  
25           tem, as described in subsection (c)(2)(A)(ii).



1           “(2) PROHIBITED USES.—Funds made avail-  
2           able under this section shall not be used to promote  
3           any lender’s loans.

4           “(3) RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF FUNDS.—A  
5           State—

6                   “(A) shall use not less than  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the sum  
7                   of the Federal and non-Federal share used for  
8                   paragraph (1)(A) on activities that benefit stu-  
9                   dents enrolled in junior or community colleges  
10                  (as defined in section 312(f)), two-year public  
11                  institutions, or two-year programs of instruc-  
12                  tion at four-year public institutions;

13                   “(B) may use not more than 10 percent of  
14                   the sum of the Federal and non-Federal share  
15                   under this section for activities described in  
16                   paragraph (1)(B); and

17                   “(C) may use not more than 6 percent of  
18                   the sum of the Federal and non-Federal share  
19                   under this section for administrative purposes  
20                   relating to the grant under this section.

21           “(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—Each State receiving a  
22           grant under this section shall submit to the Secretary an  
23           annual report on—

24                   “(1) the activities and services described in sub-  
25                   section (d)(1) that are carried out with such grant;

1           “(2) the effectiveness of such activities and  
2 services in increasing postsecondary persistence and  
3 completion, as determined by measurable progress in  
4 achieving the State’s goals for persistence and com-  
5 pletion described in the Access and Completion Plan  
6 submitted by the State under subsection (c)(2)(A),  
7 if such plan has been submitted; and

8           “(3) any other information or assessments the  
9 Secretary may require.

10          “(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

11           “(1) INDUSTRY OR SECTOR PARTNERSHIP.—  
12 The term ‘industry or sector partnership’ means a  
13 workforce collaborative that organizes key stake-  
14 holders in a targeted industry cluster into a working  
15 group that focuses on the human capital needs of a  
16 targeted industry cluster and that includes, at the  
17 appropriate stage of development of the partner-  
18 ship—

19           “(A) representatives of multiple firms or  
20 employers (including workers) in a targeted in-  
21 dustry cluster, including small- and medium-  
22 sized employers when practicable;

23           “(B) 1 or more representatives of State  
24 labor organizations, central labor coalitions, or  
25 other labor organizations;

1           “(C) 1 or more representatives of local  
2 workforce investment boards;

3           “(D) 1 or more representatives of postsec-  
4 ondary educational institutions or other train-  
5 ing providers; and

6           “(E) 1 or more representatives of State  
7 workforce agencies or other entities providing  
8 employment services.

9           “(2) STATE PUBLIC EMPLOYMENT SERVICE.—

10          The term ‘State public employment service’ has the  
11 meaning given such term in section 502(a)(9) of the  
12 Student Aid and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009.

13           “(3) STATE WORKFORCE INVESTMENT BOARD;  
14 LOCAL WORKFORCE INVESTMENT BOARD.—The  
15 terms ‘State workforce investment board’ and ‘local  
16 workforce investment board’ have the meanings  
17 given such terms in section 502(a)(10) of the Stu-  
18 dent Aid and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009.

19 **“SEC. 783. INNOVATION IN COLLEGE ACCESS AND COMPLE-**  
20 **TION NATIONAL ACTIVITIES.**

21           “(a) PROGRAMS AUTHORIZED.—From the amount  
22 appropriated under section 781(a)(2)(C) to carry out this  
23 section, the Secretary shall award grants, on a competitive  
24 basis, to eligible entities in accordance with this section  
25 to conduct innovative programs that advance knowledge

1 about, and adoption of, policies and practices that increase  
2 the number of individuals with postsecondary degrees or  
3 certificates.

4 “(b) ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.—The Secretary is author-  
5 ized to award grants under subsection (a) to—

6 “(1) institutions of higher education;

7 “(2) States;

8 “(3) nonprofit organizations with demonstrated  
9 experience in the operation of programs to increase  
10 postsecondary completion;

11 “(4) philanthropic organizations (as such term  
12 is defined in section 781(i)(1));

13 “(5) entities receiving a grant under chapter 1  
14 of subpart 2 of part A of title IV; and

15 “(6) consortia of any of the entities described  
16 in paragraphs (1) through (5).

17 “(c) INNOVATION GRANTS.—

18 “(1) MINIMUM AWARD.—A grant awarded  
19 under subsection (a) shall be not less than  
20 \$1,000,000.

21 “(2) GRANTS USES.—The Secretary’s authority  
22 to award grants under subsection (a) includes—

23 “(A) the authority to award to an eligible  
24 entity a grant in an amount equal to all or part  
25 of the amount of funds received by such entity

1 from philanthropic organizations (as such term  
2 is defined in section 781(i)(1)) to conduct inno-  
3 vative programs that advance knowledge about,  
4 and adoption of, policies and practices that in-  
5 crease the number of individuals with postsec-  
6 ondary degrees or certificates; and

7 “(B) the authority to award an eligible en-  
8 tity a grant to develop 2-year programs that  
9 provide supplemental grant or loan benefits to  
10 students that—

11 “(i) are designed to improve student  
12 outcomes, including degree completion,  
13 graduation without student loan debt, and  
14 post-completion employment;

15 “(ii) are in addition to the student fi-  
16 nancial aid available under title IV of this  
17 Act; and

18 “(iii) do not result in the reduction of  
19 the amount of that aid or any other stu-  
20 dent financial aid for which a student is  
21 otherwise eligible under Federal law.

22 “(3) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a  
23 grant under subsection (a), an eligible entity shall  
24 submit an application at such time, in such manner,

1 and containing such information as the Secretary  
2 shall require.

3 “(4) PRIORITIES.—In awarding grants under  
4 subsection (a), the Secretary shall give priority to  
5 applications that—

6 “(A) are from an eligible entity with dem-  
7 onstrated experience in serving students from  
8 groups that are underrepresented in postsec-  
9 ondary education, including institutions of high-  
10 er education that are eligible for assistance  
11 under title III or V, or are from a consortium  
12 that includes an eligible entity with such experi-  
13 ence;

14 “(B) are from an eligible entity that is a  
15 public institution of higher education that does  
16 not predominantly provide an educational pro-  
17 gram for which it awards a bachelor’s degree  
18 (or an equivalent degree), or from a consortium  
19 that includes at least one such institution;

20 “(C) include activities to increase degree or  
21 certificate completion in the fields of science,  
22 technology, engineering, and mathematics, in-  
23 cluding preparation for, or entry into,  
24 postbaccalaureate study, especially for women

1 and other groups of students who are underrep-  
2 resented in such fields;

3 “(D) are from an eligible entity that is a  
4 philanthropic organization with the primary  
5 purpose of providing scholarships and support  
6 services to students from groups that are  
7 underrepresented in postsecondary education, or  
8 are from a consortium that includes such an or-  
9 ganization; or

10 “(E) are from an eligible entity that en-  
11 courages partnerships between institutions of  
12 higher education with high degree-completion  
13 rates and institutions of higher education with  
14 low degree-completion rates from the same cat-  
15 egory of institutions described in section 132(d)  
16 to facilitate the sharing of information relating  
17 to, and the implementation of, best practices for  
18 increasing postsecondary completion.

19 “(5) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary  
20 may reserve up to \$5,000,000 per year to award  
21 grants and contracts to provide technical assistance  
22 to eligible entities receiving a grant under subsection  
23 (a), including technical assistance on the evaluation  
24 conducted in accordance with section 784 and estab-

1       lishing networks of eligible entities receiving grants  
2       under such subsection.

3       “(d) REPORTS.—

4               “(1) ANNUAL REPORTS BY ENTITIES.—Each el-  
5       igible entity receiving a grant under subsection (a)  
6       shall submit to the Secretary an annual report on—

7                       “(A) the effectiveness of the program car-  
8                       ried out with such grant in increasing postsec-  
9                       ondary completion, as determined by measur-  
10                      able progress in achieving the goals of the pro-  
11                      gram, as described in the application for such  
12                      grant; and

13                     “(B) any other information or assessments  
14                     the Secretary may require.

15               “(2) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The  
16       Secretary shall submit to the authorizing committees  
17       an annual report on grants awarded under sub-  
18       section (a), including—

19                     “(A) the amount awarded to each eligible  
20                     entity receiving a grant under such subsection;  
21                     and

22                     “(B) a description of the activities con-  
23                     ducted by each such eligible entity.



1 **“SEC. 784. EVALUATION.**

2 “From the amount appropriated under section  
3 781(a)(2)(D), the Director of the Institute of Education  
4 Sciences shall evaluate the programs funded under this  
5 part. Not later than January 30, 2016, the Director shall  
6 issue a final report on such evaluation to the authorizing  
7 committees and the Secretary, and shall make such report  
8 available to the public.

9 **“SEC. 785. VETERANS RESOURCE OFFICER GRANTS.**

10 “(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary shall  
11 award grants, on a competitive basis, to eligible institu-  
12 tions of higher education to hire a Veterans Resource Offi-  
13 cer to increase the college completion rates for veterans  
14 enrolled at such institutions.

15 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

16 “(1) ELIGIBLE INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDU-  
17 CATION.—The term ‘eligible institution of higher  
18 education’ means an institution of higher education  
19 that has an enrollment of at least 100 full-time  
20 equivalent students who are veterans.

21 “(2) FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT STUDENTS.—The  
22 term ‘full-time equivalent students’ has the meaning  
23 given such term in section 312(e).

24 “(3) VETERAN.—The term ‘veteran’ has the  
25 meaning give such term in section 480(c).

1       “(c) APPLICATION.—To be eligible to receive a grant  
2 under this section, an eligible institution of higher edu-  
3 cation shall submit an application at such time, in such  
4 manner, and containing such information as the Secretary  
5 shall require.

6       “(d) USES OF FUNDS.—

7           “(1) IN GENERAL.—An eligible institution of  
8 higher education receiving a grant under this section  
9 shall use such grant to hire 1 or 2 Veterans Re-  
10 source Officers (in the case of an institution that  
11 has an enrollment of at least 200 full-time equiva-  
12 lent students who are veterans) to serve in the office  
13 of campus programs, or a similar office, at such in-  
14 stitution and carry out the activities described in  
15 paragraph (2).

16           “(2) ACTIVITIES.—A Veterans Resource Officer  
17 shall carry out activities at an eligible institution of  
18 higher education to help increase the completion  
19 rates for veterans enrolled at such institution, which  
20 shall include the following activities:

21           “(A) Serving as a link between student  
22 veterans and the staff of the institution.

23           “(B) Serving as a link between student  
24 veterans and local facilities of the Department  
25 of Veterans Affairs.

1           “(C) Organizing and advising student vet-  
2           erans organization.

3           “(D) Organizing veterans oriented group  
4           functions and events.

5           “(E) Maintaining newsletters and  
6           listserves to distribute news and information to  
7           all student veterans.

8           “(F) Organizing new student veterans  
9           campus orientation.

10           “(G) Ensuring that the Department of  
11           Veterans Affairs certifying official at such insti-  
12           tution is properly trained.

13           “(3) PRIORITY.—To the extent practicable,  
14           each institution described in paragraph (1) shall give  
15           priority to hiring a veteran to serve as a Veterans  
16           Resource Officer.

17           “(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There  
18           are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section  
19           such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 2010 and  
20           each succeeding fiscal year.”.

21 **SEC. 103. INVESTMENT IN HISTORICALLY BLACK COL-**  
22 **LEGES AND UNIVERSITIES AND OTHER MI-**  
23 **NORITY-SERVING INSTITUTIONS.**

24           Section 371 (20 U.S.C. 1067q) is amended—

25           (1) in subsection (a)—

1 (A) in paragraph (2), by striking “section  
2 502” and inserting “section 502(a)”;

3 (B) in paragraph (3), by striking “section  
4 316” and inserting “section 316(b)”;

5 (C) in paragraph (5), by striking “in sub-  
6 section (c)” and inserting “in section 318(b)”;

7 (D) in paragraph (6), by striking “in sub-  
8 section (c)” and inserting “in section 320(b)”;  
9 and

10 (E) in paragraph (7), by striking “in sub-  
11 section (c)” and inserting “in section 319(b)”;  
12 (2) in subsection (b)—

13 (A) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking  
14 “\$255,000,000” and all that follows and insert-  
15 ing “\$255,000,000 for each of the fiscal years  
16 2008 through 2019.”; and

17 (B) by amending paragraph (2)(B) to read  
18 as follows:

19 “(B) STEM AND ARTICULATION PRO-  
20 GRAMS.—From the amount made available for  
21 allocation under this subparagraph by subpara-  
22 graph (A)(i) for any fiscal year—

23 “(i) 90 percent shall be available for  
24 Hispanic-serving institutions for activities  
25 described in sections 503 and 513, with a

1 priority given to applications that pro-  
2 pose—

3 “(I) to increase the number of  
4 Hispanic and other low-income stu-  
5 dents attaining degrees in the fields of  
6 science, technology, engineering, or  
7 mathematics; and

8 “(II) to develop model transfer  
9 and articulation agreements between  
10 2-year Hispanic-serving institutions  
11 and 4-year institutions in such fields;  
12 and

13 “(ii) 10 percent shall be available for  
14 grants under section 355.”;

15 (C) in paragraph (2)(C)(ii), by striking  
16 “and shall be available for a competitive” and  
17 all that follows and inserting “and shall be  
18 made available as grants under section 318 and  
19 allotted among such institutions under section  
20 318(e), treating such amount, plus the amount  
21 appropriated for such fiscal year in a regular or  
22 supplemental appropriation Act to carry out  
23 section 318, as the amount appropriated to  
24 carry out section 318 for purposes of allotments  
25 under section 318(e)”; and

1 (D) in paragraph (2)(D)—

2 (i) in clause (iii), by striking “for ac-  
3 tivities described in section 311(c)” and in-  
4 serting “and shall be made available as  
5 grants under section 320, treating such  
6 \$5,000,000 as part of the amount appro-  
7 priated for such fiscal year in a regular or  
8 supplemental appropriation Act to carry  
9 out such section and using such  
10 \$5,000,000 for purposes described in sub-  
11 section (c) of such section”; and

12 (ii) in clause (iv), by striking “de-  
13 scribed in subsection (a)(7)—” and all that  
14 follows and inserting “and shall be made  
15 available as grants under section 319,  
16 treating such \$5,000,000 as part of the  
17 amount appropriated for such fiscal year  
18 in a regular or supplemental appropriation  
19 Act to carry out such section and using  
20 such \$5,000,000 for purposes described in  
21 subsection (c) of such section”; and

22 (3) by striking subsection (c).

23 **SEC. 104. INVESTMENT IN COOPERATIVE EDUCATION.**

24 There are authorized to be appropriated, and there  
25 are appropriated, to carry out part N of title VIII of the

1 Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1161n) (in ad-  
2 dition to any other amounts appropriated to carry out  
3 such part and out of any money in the Treasury not other-  
4 wise appropriated), \$10,000,000 for fiscal year 2010.

5 **SEC. 105. LOAN FORGIVENESS FOR SERVICEMEMBERS AC-**  
6 **TIVATED FOR DUTY.**

7 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 484B(b)(2) (20 U.S.C.  
8 1091b(b)(2)) is amended by adding at the end the fol-  
9 lowing:

10 “(F) TUITION RELIEF FOR STUDENTS  
11 CALLED TO MILITARY SERVICE.—

12 “(i) WAIVER OF REPAYMENT BY STU-  
13 DENTS CALLED TO MILITARY SERVICE.—In  
14 addition to the waivers authorized by sub-  
15 paragraphs (D) and (E), the Secretary  
16 shall waive the amounts that students are  
17 required to return under this section if the  
18 withdrawals on which the returns are  
19 based are withdrawals necessitated by rea-  
20 son of service in the uniformed services.

21 “(ii) LOAN FORGIVENESS AUTHOR-  
22 IZED.—Whenever a student’s withdrawal  
23 from an institution of higher education is  
24 necessitated by reason of service in the  
25 uniformed services, the Secretary shall,

1 with respect to the payment period or pe-  
2 riod of enrollment for which such student  
3 did not receive academic credit as a result  
4 of such withdrawal, carry out a program—

5 “(I) through the holder of the  
6 loan, to assume the obligation to  
7 repay—

8 “(aa) the outstanding prin-  
9 cipal and accrued interest on any  
10 loan assistance awarded to the  
11 student under part B (including  
12 to a parent on behalf of the stu-  
13 dent under section 428B) for  
14 such payment period or period of  
15 enrollment; minus

16 “(bb) any amount of such  
17 loan assistance returned by the  
18 institution in accordance with  
19 paragraph (1) of this subsection  
20 for such payment period or pe-  
21 riod of enrollment; and

22 “(II) to cancel—

23 “(aa) the outstanding prin-  
24 cipal and accrued interest on the  
25 loan assistance awarded to the



1 student under part D or E (in-  
2 cluding a Federal Direct PLUS  
3 loan awarded to a parent on be-  
4 half of the student) for such pay-  
5 ment period or period of enroll-  
6 ment; minus

7 “(bb) any amount of such  
8 loan assistance returned by the  
9 institution in accordance with  
10 paragraph (1) of this subsection  
11 for such payment period or pe-  
12 riod of enrollment.

13 “(iii) REIMBURSEMENT FOR CAN-  
14 CELLATION OF PERKINS LOANS.—The Sec-  
15 retary shall pay to each institution for  
16 each fiscal year an amount equal to the ag-  
17 gregate of the amounts of Federal Perkins  
18 loans in such institutions’s student loan  
19 fund which are cancelled pursuant to  
20 clause (iii)(II) for such fiscal year, minus  
21 an amount equal to the aggregate of the  
22 amounts of any such loans so canceled  
23 which were made from Federal capital con-  
24 tributions to its student loan fund provided  
25 by the Secretary under section 468. None

1 of the funds appropriated pursuant to sec-  
2 tion 461(b) shall be available for payments  
3 pursuant to this paragraph. To the extent  
4 feasible, the Secretary shall pay the  
5 amounts for which any institution qualifies  
6 under this paragraph not later than 3  
7 months after the institution files an insti-  
8 tutional application for campus-based  
9 funds.

10 “(iv) LOAN ELIGIBILITY AND LIMITS  
11 FOR STUDENTS.—Any amounts that are  
12 returned by an institution in accordance  
13 with paragraph (1), or forgiven or waived  
14 by the Secretary under this subparagraph,  
15 with respect to a payment period or period  
16 of enrollment for which a student did not  
17 receive academic credit as a result of with-  
18 drawal necessitated by reason of service in  
19 the uniformed services, shall not be in-  
20 cluded in the calculation of the student’s  
21 annual or aggregate loan limits for assist-  
22 ance under this title, or otherwise affect  
23 the student’s eligibility for grants or loans  
24 under this title.

1                   “(v) DEFINITION.—In this subpara-  
2                   graph, the term ‘service in the uniformed  
3                   services’ has the meaning given such term  
4                   in section 484C(a).”.

5           (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

6                   (1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by  
7                   this section shall take effect for periods of service in  
8                   the uniformed services beginning after the date of  
9                   the enactment of this Act.

10                   (2) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term  
11                   “period of service in the uniformed services” means  
12                   the period beginning 30 days prior to the date a stu-  
13                   dent is required to report to service in the uniformed  
14                   services (as defined in section 484C(a) of the Higher  
15                   Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091e(a)) and  
16                   ending when such student returns from such service.

17 **SEC. 106. VETERANS EDUCATIONAL EQUITY SUPPLE-**  
18 **MENTAL GRANT PROGRAM.**

19           (a) VETERANS EDUCATIONAL EQUITY SUPPLE-  
20 MENTAL GRANT PROGRAM.—Subpart 1 of part A of title  
21 IV (20 U.S.C. 1070a et seq.) is amended by adding at  
22 the end the following:

1 **“SEC. 401B. VETERANS EDUCATIONAL EQUITY SUPPLE-**  
2 **MENTAL GRANT PROGRAM.**

3 “(a) VETERANS EDUCATIONAL EQUITY SUPPLE-  
4 MENTAL GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary shall  
5 award a grant to each eligible student, in an amount de-  
6 termined in accordance with subsection (c), to assist such  
7 student with paying the cost of tuition incurred by the  
8 student for a program of education at an institution of  
9 higher education.

10 “(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

11 “(1) ELIGIBLE STUDENT.—The term ‘eligible  
12 student’ means a student who—

13 “(A) is a covered individual, as such term  
14 is defined in section 3311(b) of title 38, United  
15 States Code;

16 “(B) is enrolled at an institution of higher  
17 education that—

18 “(i) is not a public institution of high-  
19 er education; and

20 “(ii) is located in a State with a zero,  
21 or very low, maximum tuition charge per  
22 credit hour compared to the maximum tui-  
23 tion charge per credit hour in all other  
24 States, as determined by the Secretary of  
25 Veterans Affairs (based on the determina-  
26 tions of maximum tuition charged per

1 credit hour in each State for the purposes  
2 of chapter 33 of title 38, United States  
3 Code); and

4 “(C) is eligible for educational assistance  
5 for an academic year, and will receive an  
6 amount of such assistance for such year for fees  
7 charged the individual that is less than the  
8 maximum amount of such assistance available  
9 for fees charged for such year in such State.

10 “(2) EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE.—The term  
11 ‘educational assistance’ means the amount of edu-  
12 cational assistance from the Secretary of Veterans  
13 Affairs an eligible student receives or will receive  
14 under section 3313(c)(1)(A) of title 38, United  
15 States Code, or a similar amount of such assistance  
16 under paragraphs (2) through (7) of such section  
17 3313(c).

18 “(c) GRANT AMOUNT.—A grant to an eligible student  
19 under this section be equal to an amount that is—

20 “(1) the maximum amount of educational as-  
21 sistance for fees charged that the eligible student  
22 would receive, in accordance with section 3313(c) of  
23 title 38, United States Code, if such student at-  
24 tended the public institution of higher education in  
25 the State in which the eligible student is enrolled

1 that has the highest fees charged to an individual  
2 for a year in such State (as determined by the Sec-  
3 retary of Veterans Affairs for the purposes of chap-  
4 ter 33 of such title 38), less

5 “(2) the educational assistance the eligible stu-  
6 dent will receive, in accordance with such section, for  
7 fees charged to the student for such year at the in-  
8 stitution of higher education at which the student is  
9 enrolled.

10 “(d) USES OF FUNDS.—An eligible student who re-  
11 ceives a grant under this section shall use such grant to  
12 pay tuition incurred by the student for a program of edu-  
13 cation at an institution of higher education.

14 “(e) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary, in coordination  
15 with Secretary of Veterans Affairs, shall establish a sys-  
16 tem of notification to ensure the timely delivery to each  
17 eligible student of—

18 “(1) educational assistance received by the stu-  
19 dent; and

20 “(2) grants awarded to the student under this  
21 section.

22 “(f) AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION.—There  
23 are authorized to be appropriated, and there are appro-  
24 priated, such sums as may be necessary to carry out this  
25 section (in addition to any other amounts appropriated to

1 carry out this section and out of any money in the Treas-  
2 ury not otherwise appropriated).”.

3 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The header for  
4 subpart 1 of part A of title IV (20 U.S.C. 1070a et seq.)  
5 is amended by inserting “; **Veterans Educational**  
6 **Equity Supplemental Grants**” after “**Pell**  
7 **Grants**”.

8 **Subtitle B—Student Financial Aid**  
9 **Form Simplification**

10 **SEC. 121. GENERAL EFFECTIVE DATE.**

11 Except as otherwise provided in this subtitle, amend-  
12 ments made by this subtitle shall be effective with respect  
13 to determinations of need for assistance under title IV of  
14 the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et  
15 seq.) for award years beginning on or after July 1, 2011.

16 **SEC. 122. TREATMENT OF ASSETS IN NEED ANALYSIS.**

17 (a) AMOUNT OF NEED.—Section 471 (20 U.S.C.  
18 1087kk) is amended—

19 (1) by striking “Except” and inserting the fol-  
20 lowing:

21 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except”;

22 (2) by inserting “and subject to subsection (b)”  
23 after “therein”; and

24 (3) by adding at the end the following:

1       “(b) ASSET CAP FOR NEED-BASED AID.—Notwith-  
2 standing any other provision of this title, a student shall  
3 not be eligible to receive a Federal Pell Grant, a Federal  
4 Direct Stafford Loan, or work assistance under this title  
5 if—

6               “(1) in the case of a dependent student, the  
7 combined net assets of the student and the student’s  
8 parents are equal to an amount greater than  
9 \$150,000 (or a successor amount prescribed by the  
10 Secretary under section 478(c)); or

11               “(2) in the case of an independent student, the  
12 net assets of the student (and the student’s spouse,  
13 if applicable) are equal to an amount greater than  
14 \$150,000 (or a successor amount prescribed by the  
15 Secretary under section 478(c)).”.

16       (b) DATA ELEMENTS.—Section 474(b) (20 U.S.C.  
17 1087nn(b)) is amended—

18               (1) by striking paragraph (4); and

19               (2) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), and  
20 (7) as paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), respectively.

21       (c) DEPENDENT STUDENTS.—Section 475 (20  
22 U.S.C. 1087oo) is amended—

23               (1) in subsection (a)—

24                       (A) in paragraph (1)—

25                               (i) by striking “adjusted”; and



1 (ii) by inserting “and” after the semi-  
2 colon;

3 (B) in paragraph (2), by striking “; and”  
4 and inserting a period; and

5 (C) by striking paragraph (3);  
6 (2) in subsection (b)—

7 (A) in the header, by striking “AD-  
8 JUSTED”;

9 (B) in the matter preceding paragraph (1),  
10 by striking “adjusted”;

11 (C) by striking paragraph (1);

12 (D) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and  
13 (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively;

14 (E) in paragraph (1) (as redesignated by  
15 subparagraph (D) of this paragraph), by strik-  
16 ing “adjusted”; and

17 (F) in paragraph (2) (as redesignated by  
18 subparagraph (D) of this paragraph), by strik-  
19 ing “paragraph (2)” and inserting “paragraph  
20 (1)”;

21 (3) by repealing subsection (d);

22 (4) in subsection (e)—

23 (A) by striking “The adjusted available”  
24 and inserting “The available”;

1 (B) by striking “to as ‘AAI’)” and insert-  
2 ing “to as ‘AI)’”;

3 (C) by striking “From Adjusted Available  
4 Income (AAI)” and inserting “From Available  
5 Income (AI)’”; and

6 (D) in the table—

7 (i) by striking “*If AAI*” and inserting  
8 “*If AI*”; and

9 (ii) by striking “of AAI” each place it  
10 appears and inserting “of AI”;

11 (5) in subsection (f)—

12 (A) by striking “and assets” each place it  
13 appears;

14 (B) in paragraph (2)(B), by striking “or  
15 assets”; and

16 (C) in paragraph (3)—

17 (i) by striking “are taken into” and  
18 inserting “is taken into”; and

19 (ii) by striking “adjusted”;

20 (6) in subsection (g)(6), by striking “exceeds  
21 the sum of” and all that follows and inserting “ex-  
22 ceeds the parents’ total income (as defined in section  
23 480)”;

24 (7) by repealing subsection (h); and

1           (8) in subsection (i), by striking “adjusted”  
2           each place it appears.

3           (d) FAMILY CONTRIBUTION FOR INDEPENDENT STU-  
4           DENTS WITHOUT DEPENDENTS OTHER THAN A  
5           SPOUSE.—Section 476 (20 U.S.C. 1087pp) is amended—

6           (1) in subsection (a)—

7                   (A) by striking paragraph (1);

8                   (B) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and  
9                   (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively;

10                   (C) in paragraph (1) (as redesignated by  
11                   subparagraph (B)), by striking “the sum result-  
12                   ing under paragraph (1)” and inserting “the  
13                   family’s contribution from available income (de-  
14                   termined in accordance with subsection (b))”;  
15                   and

16                   (D) in paragraph (2)(A) (as redesignated  
17                   by subparagraph (B)), by striking “paragraph  
18                   (2)” and inserting “paragraph (1)”;

19                   (2) by repealing subsection (c); and

20                   (3) in subsection (d)—

21                           (A) by striking “and assets”; and

22                           (B) by striking “or assets”.

23           (e) FAMILY CONTRIBUTION FOR INDEPENDENT STU-  
24           DENTS WITH DEPENDENTS OTHER THAN A SPOUSE.—  
25           Section 477 (20 U.S.C. 1087qq) is amended—

1 (1) in subsection (a)—

2 (A) by striking paragraph (1);

3 (B) by redesignating paragraphs (2), (3),  
4 and (4) as paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), respec-  
5 tively;

6 (C) in paragraph (1) (as redesignated by  
7 subparagraph (B)), by striking “such adjusted  
8 available income” and inserting “the family’s  
9 available income (determined in accordance with  
10 subsection (b))”;

11 (D) in paragraph (2) (as redesignated by  
12 subparagraph (B)), by striking “paragraph (2)”  
13 and inserting “paragraph (1)”; and

14 (E) in paragraph (3)(A) (as redesignated  
15 by subparagraph (B)), by striking “paragraph  
16 (3)” and inserting “paragraph (2)”;

17 (2) by repealing subsection (c); and

18 (3) in subsection (d)—

19 (A) by striking “The adjusted available”  
20 and inserting “The available”;

21 (B) by striking “to as ‘AAI’” and insert-  
22 ing “to as ‘AI’”;

23 (C) by striking “From Adjusted Available  
24 Income (AAI)” and inserting “From Available  
25 Income (AI)”; and

1 (D) in the table—

2 (i) by striking “*If AAI*” and inserting  
3 “*If AI*”; and

4 (ii) by striking “of AAI” each place it  
5 appears and inserting “of AI”; and

6 (E) in subsection (e)—

7 (i) by striking “and assets”; and

8 (ii) by striking “or assets”.

9 (f) REGULATIONS; UPDATED TABLES.—Section 478  
10 (20 U.S.C. 1087rr) is amended—

11 (1) in subsection (a), by inserting “or amounts,  
12 as the case may be,” after “tables” each place the  
13 term appears;

14 (2) by amending subsection (c) to read as fol-  
15 lows:

16 “(c) ASSET CAP FOR NEED-BASED AID.—For each  
17 award year after award year 2011–2012, the Secretary  
18 shall publish in the Federal Register a revised net asset  
19 cap for the purposes of section 471(b). Such revised cap  
20 shall be determined by increasing the dollar amount in  
21 such section by a percentage equal to the estimated per-  
22 centage change in the Consumer Price Index (as deter-  
23 mined by the Secretary) between December 2010 and the  
24 December preceding the beginning of such award year,  
25 and rounding the result to the nearest \$5.”;

1 (3) by repealing subsection (d); and

2 (4) in subsection (e), by striking “adjusted”

3 both places it appears.

4 **SEC. 123. CHANGES TO TOTAL INCOME; AID ELIGIBILITY.**

5 (a) DEFINITION OF UNTAXED INCOME AND BENE-  
6 FITS.—Section 480(b)(1) (20 U.S.C. 1087vv(b)(1)), as  
7 amended by the Higher Education Opportunity Act (Pub-  
8 lic Law 110–315), is amended—

9 (1) by striking subparagraphs (A), (B), (C),  
10 (E), (F), and (I);

11 (2) by redesignating subparagraphs (D), (G),  
12 and (H) as subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), respec-  
13 tively;

14 (3) in subparagraph (B) (as redesignated by  
15 paragraph (2)), by inserting “and” after the semi-  
16 colon; and

17 (4) in subparagraph (C) (as redesignated by  
18 paragraph (2)), by striking “; and” and inserting a  
19 period.

20 (b) DEFINITION OF ASSETS.—Section 480(f)(2) (20  
21 U.S.C. 1087vv(f)(2)) is amended—

22 (1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph  
23 (B);

24 (2) by striking the period at the end of sub-  
25 paragraph (C) and inserting “; or”; and

1 (3) by adding at the end the following:

2 “(D) an employee pension benefit plan (as  
3 defined in section 3(2) of the Employee Retirement  
4 Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C.  
5 1002(2))).”.

6 (c) FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATOR DISCRETION.—Sec-  
7 tion 479A(b) (20 U.S.C. 1087tt) is amended in the sub-  
8 section heading, by striking “TO ASSETS”.

9 (d) SUSPENSION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR DRUG-RE-  
10 LATED OFFENSES.—Section 484(r)(1) (20 U.S.C.  
11 1091(r)(1)) is amended to read as follows:

12 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A student who is convicted  
13 of any offense under any Federal or State law in-  
14 volving the sale of a controlled substance for conduct  
15 that occurred during a period of enrollment for  
16 which the student was receiving any grant, loan, or  
17 work assistance under this title shall not be eligible  
18 to receive any grant, loan, or work assistance under  
19 this title from the date of that conviction for the pe-  
20 riod of time specified in the following subpara-  
21 graphs:

22 “(A) For a first offense, the period of in-  
23 eligibility shall be 2 years.

24 “(B) For a second offense, the period of  
25 ineligibility shall be indefinite.”.

1           **TITLE II—STUDENT LOAN**  
2                           **REFORM**

3   **Subtitle A—Stafford Loan Reform**

4   **SEC. 201. FEDERAL FAMILY EDUCATION LOAN APPROPRIA-**  
5                           **TIONS.**

6           Section 421 (20 U.S.C. 1071) is amended—

7                   (1) in subsection (b), in the matter following  
8           paragraph (6), by inserting “, except that no sums  
9           may be expended after June 30, 2010, with respect  
10          to loans under this part for which the first disburse-  
11          ment would be made after such date” after “ex-  
12          pended”; and

13                  (2) by adding at the end the following new sub-  
14          section:

15          “(d) **TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY TO MAKE OR IN-**  
16          **SURE NEW LOANS.**—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1)  
17          through (6) of subsection (b) or any other provision of  
18          law—

19                  “(1) no new loans (including consolidation  
20          loans) may be made or insured under this part after  
21          June 30, 2010; and

22                  “(2) no funds are authorized to be appro-  
23          priated, or may be expended, under this Act or any  
24          other Act to make or insure loans under this part



1 (including consolidation loans) for which the first  
2 disbursement would be made after June 30, 2010,  
3 except as expressly authorized by an Act of Congress en-  
4 acted after the date of enactment of Student Aid and Fis-  
5 cal Responsibility Act of 2009.”.

6 **SEC. 202. SCOPE AND DURATION OF FEDERAL LOAN INSUR-**  
7 **ANCE PROGRAM.**

8 Section 424(a) (20 U.S.C. 1074(a)) is amended by  
9 striking “September 30, 1976,” and all that follows and  
10 inserting “September 30, 1976, for each of the succeeding  
11 fiscal years ending prior to October 1, 2009, and for the  
12 period from October 1, 2009, to June 30, 2010, for loans  
13 first disbursed on or before June 30, 2010.”.

14 **SEC. 203. APPLICABLE INTEREST RATES.**

15 Section 427A(l) (20 U.S.C. 1077a(l)) is amended—

16 (1) in paragraph (1), by inserting “and before  
17 July 1, 2010,” after “July 1, 2006,”;

18 (2) in paragraph (2), by inserting “and before  
19 July 1, 2010,” after “July 1, 2006,”;

20 (3) in paragraph (3), by inserting “and that  
21 was disbursed before July 1, 2010,” after “July 1,  
22 2006,”; and

23 (4) in paragraph (4)—

1 (A) in the matter preceding subparagraph  
2 (A), by striking “July 1, 2012” and inserting  
3 “July 1, 2010”; and

4 (B) by repealing subparagraphs (D) and  
5 (E).

6 **SEC. 204. FEDERAL PAYMENTS TO REDUCE STUDENT IN-**  
7 **TEREST COSTS.**

8 (a) HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965.—Section 428  
9 (20 U.S.C. 1078) is amended—

10 (1) in subsection (a)—

11 (A) in paragraph (1), in the matter pre-  
12 ceding subparagraph (A), by inserting “for  
13 which the first disbursement is made before  
14 July 1, 2010, and” after “eligible institution”;  
15 and

16 (B) in paragraph (5), by striking “Sep-  
17 tember 30, 2014,” and all that follows through  
18 the period and inserting “June 30, 2010.”;

19 (2) in subsection (b)(1)—

20 (A) in subparagraph (G)(ii), by inserting  
21 “and before July 1, 2010,” after “July 1,  
22 2006,”; and

23 (B) in subparagraph (H)(ii), by inserting  
24 “and that are first disbursed before July 1,  
25 2010,” after “July 1, 2006,”;

1 (3) in subsection (f)(1)(A)(ii)—

2 (A) by striking “during fiscal years begin-  
3 ning”; and

4 (B) by inserting “and first disbursed be-  
5 fore July 1, 2010,” after “October 1, 2003,”;  
6 and

7 (4) in subsection (j)(1), by inserting “, before  
8 July 1, 2010,” after “section 435(d)(1)(D) of this  
9 Act shall”.

10 (b) COLLEGE COST REDUCTION AND ACCESS ACT.—

11 Section 303 of the College Cost Reduction and Access Act  
12 (Public Law 110–84) is repealed.

13 **SEC. 205. FEDERAL PLUS LOANS.**

14 Section 428B(a)(1) (20 U.S.C. 1078–2(a)(1)) is  
15 amended by striking “A graduate” and inserting “Prior  
16 to July 1, 2010, a graduate”.

17 **SEC. 206. FEDERAL CONSOLIDATION LOAN.**

18 (a) AMENDMENTS.—Section 428C (20 U.S.C. 1078–  
19 3) is amended—

20 (1) in subsection (a)—

21 (A) by amending paragraph (3)(B)(i)(V) to  
22 read as follows:

23 “(V) an individual who has a consoli-  
24 dation loan under this section and does not  
25 have a consolidation loan under section

1           455(g) may obtain a subsequent consolida-  
2           tion loan under section 455(g).”; and

3           (B) in paragraph (4)(A), by inserting “,  
4           and first disbursed before July 1, 2010” after  
5           “under this part”;

6           (2) in subsection (b)—

7           (A) in paragraph (1)(E), by inserting be-  
8           fore the semicolon “, and before July 1, 2010”;  
9           and

10          (B) in paragraph (5), by striking “In the  
11          event that” and inserting “If, before July 1,  
12          2010,”;

13          (3) in subsection (c)(1)—

14          (A) in subparagraph (A)(ii), by inserting  
15          “and that is disbursed before July 1, 2010,”  
16          after “2006,”; and

17          (B) in subparagraph (C), by inserting  
18          “and first disbursed before July 1, 2010,” after  
19          “1994,”; and

20          (4) in subsection (e), by striking “September  
21          30, 2014.” and inserting “June 30, 2010. No loan  
22          may be made under this section for which the first  
23          disbursement would be on or after July 1, 2010.”.

1 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
2 subsection (a)(1)(A) shall be effective at the close of June  
3 30, 2010.

4 **SEC. 207. UNSUBSIDIZED STAFFORD LOANS FOR MIDDLE-**  
5 **INCOME BORROWERS.**

6 Section 428H (20 U.S.C. 1078–8) is amended—

7 (1) in subsection (a), by inserting “that are  
8 first disbursed before July 1, 2010,” after “under  
9 this part”;

10 (2) in subsection (b)—

11 (A) by striking “Any student” and insert-  
12 ing “Prior to July 1, 2010, any student”; and

13 (B) by inserting “for which the first dis-  
14 bursement is made before such date” after “un-  
15 subsidized Federal Stafford Loan”; and

16 (3) in subsection (h), by inserting “and that are  
17 first disbursed before July 1, 2010,” after “July 1,  
18 2006,”.

19 **SEC. 208. LOAN REPAYMENT FOR CIVIL LEGAL ASSISTANCE**  
20 **ATTORNEYS.**

21 Section 428L(b)(2)(A) (20 U.S.C. 1078–  
22 12(b)(2)(A)) is amended—

23 (1) by amending clause (i) to read as follows:

24 “(i) subject to clause (ii)—

1                   “(I) a loan made, insured, or  
2                   guaranteed under this part, and that  
3                   is first disbursed before July 1, 2010;  
4                   or

5                   “(II) a loan made under part D  
6                   or part E; and”; and

7                   (2) in clause (ii)—

8                   (A) by striking “428C or 455(g)” and in-  
9                   serting “428C, that is disbursed before July 1,  
10                  2010, or section 455(g)”; and

11                  (B) in subclause (II), by inserting “for  
12                  which the first disbursement is made before  
13                  July 1, 2010,” after “or 428H”.

14 **SEC. 209. SPECIAL ALLOWANCES.**

15                  Section 438 (20 U.S.C. 1087–1) is amended—

16                  (1) in subsection (b)(2)(I)—

17                   (A) in the header, by inserting “, AND BE-  
18                   FORE JULY 1, 2010” after “2000”;

19                   (B) in clause (i), by inserting “and before  
20                   July 1, 2010,” after “2000,”;

21                   (C) in clause (ii)(II), by inserting “and be-  
22                   fore July 1, 2010,” after “2006,”;

23                   (D) in clause (iii), by inserting “and before  
24                   July 1, 2010,” after “2000,”;

1 (E) in clause (iv), by inserting “and that  
2 is disbursed before July 1, 2010,” after  
3 “2000,”;

4 (F) in clause (v)(I), by inserting “and be-  
5 fore July 1, 2010,” after “2006,”; and

6 (G) in clause (vi)—

7 (i) in the header, by inserting “, AND  
8 BEFORE JULY 1, 2010” after “2007,”; and

9 (ii) in the matter preceding subclause  
10 (I), by inserting “and before July 1,  
11 2010,” after “2007,”;

12 (2) in subsection (c)—

13 (A) in paragraph (2)(B)—

14 (i) in clause (iii), by inserting “and”  
15 after the semicolon;

16 (ii) in clause (iv), by striking “; and”  
17 and inserting a period; and

18 (iii) by striking clause (v); and

19 (B) in paragraph (6), by inserting “and  
20 first disbursed before July 1, 2010,” after  
21 “1992,”; and

22 (3) in subsection (d)(2)(B), by inserting “, and  
23 before July 1, 2010” after “2007”.

1 **SEC. 210. REVISED SPECIAL ALLOWANCE CALCULATION.**

2 (a) REVISED CALCULATION RULE.—Section  
3 438(b)(2)(I) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20  
4 U.S.C. 1087–1(b)(2)(I)) is amended by adding at the end  
5 the following new clause:

6 “(vii) REVISED CALCULATION RULE  
7 TO REFLECT FINANCIAL MARKET CONDI-  
8 TIONS.—

9 “(I) CALCULATION BASED ON  
10 LIBOR.—For the calendar quarter be-  
11 ginning on October 1, 2009, and each  
12 subsequent calendar quarter, in com-  
13 puting the special allowance paid pur-  
14 suant to this subsection with respect  
15 to loans described in subclause (II),  
16 clause (i)(I) of this subparagraph  
17 shall be applied by substituting ‘of the  
18 1-month London Inter Bank Offered  
19 Rate (LIBOR) for United States dol-  
20 lars in effect for each of the days in  
21 such quarter as compiled and released  
22 by the British Bankers Association’  
23 for ‘of the quotes of the 3-month com-  
24 mercial paper (financial) rates in ef-  
25 fect for each of the days in such quar-  
26 ter as reported by the Federal Reserve



1 in Publication H-15 (or its successor)  
2 for such 3-month period’.

3 “(II) LOANS ELIGIBLE FOR  
4 LIBOR-BASED CALCULATION.—The  
5 special allowance paid pursuant to  
6 this subsection shall be calculated as  
7 described in subclause (I) with respect  
8 to special allowance payments for the  
9 3-month period ending December 31,  
10 2009, and each succeeding 3-month  
11 period, on loans for which the first  
12 disbursement is made—

13 “(aa) on or after the date of  
14 enactment of the Student Aid  
15 and Fiscal Responsibility Act of  
16 2009, and before July 1, 2010;  
17 and

18 “(bb) on or after January 1,  
19 2000, and before the date of en-  
20 actment of the Student Aid and  
21 Fiscal Responsibility Act of  
22 2009, if, not later than the last  
23 day of the second full fiscal quar-  
24 ter after the date of enactment of  
25 such Act, the holder of the loan

1 affirmatively and permanently  
2 waives all contractual, statutory  
3 or other legal rights to a special  
4 allowance paid pursuant to this  
5 subsection that is calculated  
6 using the formula in effect at the  
7 time the loans were first dis-  
8 bursed.

9 “(III) TERMS OF WAIVER.—A  
10 waiver pursuant to subclause (II)(bb)  
11 shall—

12 “(aa) be applicable to all  
13 loans described in such subclause  
14 that are held under any lender  
15 identification number associated  
16 with the holder (pursuant to sec-  
17 tion 487B); and

18 “(bb) apply with respect to  
19 all future calculations of the spe-  
20 cial allowance on loans described  
21 in such subclause that are held  
22 on the date of such waiver or  
23 that are acquired by the holder  
24 after such date.

1                   “(IV) PARTICIPANT’S YIELD.—  
2                   For the calendar quarter beginning on  
3                   October 1, 2009, and each subsequent  
4                   calendar quarter, the Secretary’s par-  
5                   ticipant yield in any loan for which  
6                   the first disbursement is made on or  
7                   after January 1, 2000, and before Oc-  
8                   tober 1, 2009, and that is held by a  
9                   lender that has sold any participation  
10                  interest in such loan to the Secretary  
11                  shall be determined by using the  
12                  LIBOR-based rate described in sub-  
13                  clause (I) as the substitute rate (for  
14                  the commercial paper rate) referred to  
15                  in the participation agreement be-  
16                  tween the Secretary and such lend-  
17                  er.”;

18                  (b)           CONFORMING            AMENDMENT.—Section  
19 438(b)(2)(I) (20 U.S.C. 1087–1(b)(2)(I)) is further  
20 amended—

21                   (1) in clause (i)(II), by striking “such average  
22                   bond equivalent rate” and inserting “the rate deter-  
23                   mined under subclause (I)”;

24                   (2) in clause (v)(III) by striking “(iv), and (vi)”  
25                   and inserting “(iv), (vi), and (vii)”.

1 **SEC. 211. ORIGINATION OF DIRECT LOANS AT INSTITU-**  
2 **TIONS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED**  
3 **STATES.**

4 (a) LOANS FOR STUDENTS ATTENDING INSTITU-  
5 TIONS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Sec-  
6 tion 452 (20 U.S.C. 1087b) is amended by adding at the  
7 end the following:

8 “(d) INSTITUTIONS LOCATED OUTSIDE THE UNITED  
9 STATES.—Loan funds for students (and parents of stu-  
10 dents) attending institutions located outside the United  
11 States shall be disbursed through a financial institution  
12 located in the United States and designated by the Sec-  
13 retary to serve as the agent of such institutions with re-  
14 spect to the receipt of the disbursements of such loan  
15 funds and the transfer of such funds to such institutions.  
16 To be eligible to receive funds under this part, an other-  
17 wise eligible institution located outside the United States  
18 shall make arrangements, subject to regulations by the  
19 Secretary, with the agent designated by the Secretary  
20 under this subsection to receive funds under this part.”.

21 (b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

22 (1) AMENDMENTS.—Section 102 (20 U.S.C.  
23 1002), as amended by section 102 of the Higher  
24 Education Opportunity Act (Public Law 110–315)  
25 and section 101 of Public Law 111–39, is amend-  
26 ed—

1 (A) by striking “part B” each place it ap-  
2 pears and inserting “part D”;

3 (B) in subsection (a)(1)(C), by inserting “,  
4 consistent with the requirements of section  
5 452(d)” before the period at the end; and

6 (C) in subsection (a)(2)(A)—

7 (i) in the matter preceding clause (i),  
8 by striking “made, insured, or guaranteed”  
9 and inserting “made”; and

10 (ii) in clause (iii)—

11 (I) in subclause (III), by striking  
12 “only Federal Stafford” and all that  
13 follows through “section 428B” and  
14 inserting “only Federal Direct Staf-  
15 ford Loans under section  
16 455(a)(2)(A), Federal Direct Unsub-  
17 sidized Stafford Loans under section  
18 455(a)(2)(D), or Federal Direct  
19 PLUS Loans under section  
20 455(a)(2)(B)”;

21 (II) in subclause (V), by striking  
22 “a Federal Stafford” and all that fol-  
23 lows through “section 428B” and in-  
24 serting “a Federal Direct Stafford  
25 Loan under section 455(a)(2)(A), a

1 Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford  
2 Loan under section 455(a)(2)(D), or a  
3 Federal Direct PLUS Loan under  
4 section 455(a)(2)(B)”.

5 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made  
6 by subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) shall be effec-  
7 tive on July 1, 2010, as if enacted as part of section  
8 102(a)(1) of the Higher Education Opportunity Act  
9 (Public Law 110–315).

10 **SEC. 212. AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS.**

11 Section 454 (20 U.S.C. 1087d) is amended—

12 (1) in subsection (a), by striking paragraph (4)  
13 and redesignating the succeeding paragraphs accord-  
14 ingly; and

15 (2) in subsection (b)(2), by striking “(5), (6),  
16 and (7)” and inserting “(5), and (6)”.

17 **SEC. 213. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF LOANS.**

18 (a) AMENDMENTS.—Section 455 (20 U.S.C. 1087e)  
19 is amended—

20 (1) in subsection (a)(1), by inserting “, and  
21 first disbursed on June 30, 2010,” before “under  
22 sections 428”; and

23 (2) in subsection (g)—

1 (A) by inserting “, including any loan  
2 made under part B and first disbursed before  
3 July 1, 2010” after “section 428C(a)(4)”; and

4 (B) by striking the third sentence.

5 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by  
6 subsection (a)(1) shall apply with respect to loans first dis-  
7 bursed under part D of title IV of the Higher Education  
8 Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087a et seq.) on or after July  
9 1, 2010.

10 **SEC. 214. CONTRACTS.**

11 Section 456 (20 U.S.C. 1087f) is amended—

12 (1) in subsection (a)—

13 (A) in paragraph (1)—

14 (i) in the header, by striking “IN  
15 GENERAL” and inserting “AWARDING OF  
16 CONTRACTS”;

17 (ii) by striking “The Secretary” and  
18 inserting the following:

19 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary”; and

20 (iii) by adding at the end the fol-  
21 lowing:

22 “(B) AWARDING CONTRACTS FOR SERV-  
23 ICING LOANS.—The Secretary shall, if prac-  
24 ticable, award multiple contracts, through a  
25 competitive bidding process, to entities, includ-

1 ing eligible not-for-profit servicers, to service  
2 loans originated under this part. The competi-  
3 tive bidding process shall take into account  
4 price, servicing capacity, and capability, and  
5 may take into account the capacity and capa-  
6 bility to provide default aversion activities and  
7 outreach services.

8 “(C) JOB RETENTION INCENTIVE PAY-  
9 MENT.—(i) In a contract with an entity under  
10 subparagraph (B) for the servicing of loans, the  
11 Secretary shall provide a job retention incentive  
12 payment, in an amount and manner determined  
13 by the Secretary, if such entity agrees to give  
14 priority for hiring for positions created as a re-  
15 sult of such a contract to those geographical lo-  
16 cations at which the entity performed student  
17 loan origination or servicing activities under the  
18 Federal Family Education Loan Program as of  
19 the date of enactment of the Student Aid and  
20 Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009.

21 “(ii) In determining the allocation of loans  
22 to be serviced by an entity awarded such a con-  
23 tract, the Secretary shall consider the retention  
24 of highly qualified employees of such entity a  
25 positive factor in determining such allocation.”;



1 (B) in paragraph (2)—

2 (i) in the first sentence, by inserting  
3 “, including eligible not-for-profit  
4 servicers,” after “The entities”;

5 (ii) by amending the third sentence to  
6 read as follows: “The entities with which  
7 the Secretary may enter into such con-  
8 tracts shall include, where practicable,  
9 agencies with agreements with the Sec-  
10 retary under sections 428(b) and (c) on  
11 the date of the enactment of the Student  
12 Aid and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009,  
13 and eligible not-for-profit servicers, if such  
14 agencies or servicers meet the qualifica-  
15 tions as determined by the Secretary under  
16 this subsection and if those agencies or  
17 servicers have such experience and dem-  
18 onstrated effectiveness.”; and

19 (iii) by striking the last sentence and  
20 inserting the following: “In awarding con-  
21 tracts to such State agencies, and such eli-  
22 gible not-for-profit servicers, the Secretary  
23 shall, to the extent practicable and con-  
24 sistent with the purposes of this part, give  
25 special consideration to State agencies and

1           such servicers with a history of high qual-  
2           ity performance and demonstrated integ-  
3           rity in conducting operations with institu-  
4           tions of higher education and the Sec-  
5           retary.”;

6           (C) by redesignating paragraph (3) as  
7           paragraph (4), and by inserting in such para-  
8           graph “, or of any eligible not-for-profit servicer  
9           to enter into an agreement for the purposes of  
10          this section as a member of a consortium of  
11          such entities” before the period at the end; and

12          (D) by inserting after paragraph (2) the  
13          following new paragraph:

14          “(3) SERVICING BY ELIGIBLE NOT-FOR-PROFIT  
15          SERVICERS.—

16                 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any  
17                 other provision of this section, in each State  
18                 where one or more eligible not-for-profit  
19                 servicer has its principal place of business, the  
20                 Secretary shall contract with each such servicer  
21                 to service loans originated under this part on  
22                 behalf of borrowers attending institutions lo-  
23                 cated within such State, provided that the  
24                 servicer demonstrates that it meets the stand-  
25                 ards for servicing Federal assets and providing

1 quality service and agrees to service the loans  
2 at a competitive market rate, as determined by  
3 the Secretary. In determining such a competi-  
4 tive market rate, the Secretary may take into  
5 account the volume of loans serviced by the  
6 servicer. Contracts awarded under this para-  
7 graph shall be subject to the same requirements  
8 for quality, performance, and accountability as  
9 contracts awarded under paragraph (2) for  
10 similar activities.

11 “(B) ALLOCATIONS.—(i) ONE  
12 SERVICER.—In the case of a State with only  
13 one eligible not-for-profit servicer with a con-  
14 tract described in subparagraph (A), the Sec-  
15 retary shall, at a minimum, allocate to such  
16 servicer, on an annual basis and subject to such  
17 contract, the servicing rights for the lesser of—

18 “(I) the loans of 100,000 borrowers  
19 (including borrowers who borrowed loans  
20 in a prior year that were serviced by the  
21 servicer) attending institutions located  
22 within the State; or

23 “(II) the loans of all the borrowers at-  
24 tending institutions located within the  
25 State.

1           “(ii) MULTIPLE SERVICERS.—In the case  
2 of a State with more than one eligible not-for-  
3 profit servicer with a contract described in sub-  
4 paragraph (A), the Secretary shall, at a min-  
5 imum, allocate to each such servicer, on an an-  
6 nual basis and subject to such contract, the  
7 servicing rights for the lesser of—

8           “(I) the loans of 100,000 borrowers  
9           (including borrowers who borrowed loans  
10           in a prior year that were serviced by the  
11           servicer) attending institutions located  
12           within the State; or

13           “(II) an equal share of the loans of all  
14           borrowers attending institutions located  
15           within the State, except the Secretary shall  
16           adjust such shares as necessary to ensure  
17           that the loans of any single borrower re-  
18           main with a single servicer.

19           “(iii) ADDITIONAL ALLOCATION.—The Sec-  
20           retary may allocate additional servicing rights  
21           to an eligible not-for-profit servicer based on  
22           the performance of such servicer, as determined  
23           by the Secretary, including performance in the  
24           areas of customer service and default aversion.

1           “(C) MULTIPLE LOANS.—Notwithstanding  
2           the allocations required by subparagraph (B),  
3           the Secretary may transfer loans among  
4           servicers who are awarded contracts to service  
5           loans pursuant to this section to ensure that  
6           the loans of any single borrower remain with a  
7           single servicer.”; and

8           (2) by adding at the end the following:

9           “(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 3 years  
10          after the date of the enactment of the Student Aid and  
11          Fiscal Responsibility Act of 2009, the Secretary shall pre-  
12          pare and submit to the authorizing committees, a report  
13          evaluating the performance of all eligible not-for-profit  
14          servicers awarded a contract under this section to service  
15          loans originated under this part. Such report shall give  
16          consideration to—

17                 “(1) customer satisfaction of borrowers and in-  
18                 stitutions with respect to the loan servicing provided  
19                 by the servicers;

20                 “(2) compliance with applicable regulations by  
21                 the servicers; and

22                 “(3) the effectiveness of default aversion activi-  
23                 ties, and outreach services (if any), provided by the  
24                 servicers.

25           “(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

1           “(1) DEFAULT AVERSION ACTIVITIES.—The  
2 term ‘default aversion activities’ means activities  
3 that are directly related to providing collection as-  
4 sistance to the Secretary on a delinquent loan, prior  
5 to the loan being legally in a default status, includ-  
6 ing due diligence activities required pursuant to reg-  
7 ulations.

8           “(2) ELIGIBLE NOT-FOR-PROFIT SERVICER.—

9           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘eligible not-  
10 for-profit servicer’ means an entity that, on the  
11 date of enactment of the Student Aid and Fis-  
12 cal Responsibility Act of 2009—

13           “(i) meets the definition of an eligible  
14 not-for-profit holder under section 435(p),  
15 except that such term does not include eli-  
16 gible lenders described in paragraph  
17 (1)(D) of such section;

18           “(ii) notwithstanding clause (i), is the  
19 sole beneficial owner of a loan for which  
20 the special allowance rate is calculated  
21 under section 438(b)(2)(I)(vi)(II) because  
22 the loan is held by an eligible lender trust-  
23 ee that is an eligible not-for-profit holder  
24 as defined under section 435(p)(1)(D); or

1 “(iii) is an affiliated entity of an eligi-  
2 ble not-for-profit servicer described in  
3 clause (i) or (ii) that—

4 “(I) directly employs, or will di-  
5 rectly employ (on or before the date  
6 the entity begins servicing loans under  
7 a contract awarded by the Secretary  
8 pursuant to subsection (a)(3)(A)), the  
9 majority of individuals who perform  
10 student loan servicing functions; and

11 “(II) on such date of enactment,  
12 was performing, or had entered into a  
13 contract with a third party servicer  
14 (as such term is defined in section  
15 481(c)) who was performing, student  
16 loan servicing functions for loans  
17 made under part B of this title.

18 “(B) AFFILIATED ENTITY.—For the pur-  
19 poses of subparagraph (A), the term ‘affiliated  
20 entity’ means an entity contracted to perform  
21 services for an eligible not-for-profit servicer  
22 that—

23 “(i) is a nonprofit entity or is wholly  
24 owned by a nonprofit entity; and

1 “(ii) is not owned or controlled, in  
2 whole or in part, by—

3 “(I) a for-profit entity; or

4 “(II) an entity having its prin-  
5 cipal place of business in another  
6 State.

7 “(3) OUTREACH SERVICES.—The term ‘out-  
8 reach services’ means programs offered to students  
9 and families, including programs delivered in coordi-  
10 nation with institutions of higher education that—

11 “(A) encourage—

12 “(i) students to attend and complete a  
13 degree or certification program at an insti-  
14 tution of higher education; and

15 “(ii) students and families to obtain  
16 financial aid, but minimize the borrowing  
17 of education loans; and

18 “(B) deliver financial literacy and coun-  
19 seling tools.”.

20 **SEC. 215. INTEREST RATES.**

21 Section 455(b)(7) (20 U.S.C. 1087e(b)(7)) is amend-  
22 ed by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

23 “(E) REDUCED RATES FOR UNDER-  
24 GRADUATE FDSL ON AND AFTER JULY 1,  
25 2012.—Notwithstanding the preceding para-



1 graphs of this subsection and subparagraph (A)  
2 of this paragraph, for Federal Direct Stafford  
3 Loans made to undergraduate students for  
4 which the first disbursement is made on or  
5 after July 1, 2012, the applicable rate of inter-  
6 est shall, during any 12-month period beginning  
7 on July 1 and ending on June 30, be deter-  
8 mined on the preceding June 1 and be equal  
9 to—

10 “(i) the bond equivalent rate of 91-  
11 day Treasury bills auctioned at the final  
12 auction held prior to such June 1; plus

13 “(ii) 2.5 percent,

14 except that such rate shall not exceed 6.8 per-  
15 cent.”.

## 16 **Subtitle B—Perkins Loan Reform**

### 17 **SEC. 221. FEDERAL DIRECT PERKINS LOANS TERMS AND** 18 **CONDITIONS.**

19 Part D of title IV (20 U.S.C. 1087a et seq.) is  
20 amended by inserting after section 455 the following new  
21 section:

#### 22 **“SEC. 455A. FEDERAL DIRECT PERKINS LOANS.**

23 “(a) DESIGNATION OF LOANS.—Loans made to bor-  
24 rowers under this section shall be known as ‘Federal Di-  
25 rect Perkins Loans’.

1       “(b) IN GENERAL.—It is the purpose of this section  
2 to authorize loans to be awarded by institutions of higher  
3 education through agreements established under section  
4 463(f). Unless otherwise specified in this section, all terms  
5 and conditions and other requirements applicable to Fed-  
6 eral Direct Unsubsidized Stafford loans established under  
7 section 455(a)(2)(D) shall apply to loans made pursuant  
8 to this section.

9       “(c) ELIGIBLE BORROWERS.—Any student meeting  
10 the requirements for student eligibility under section  
11 464(b) (including graduate and professional students as  
12 defined in regulations promulgated by the Secretary) shall  
13 be eligible to borrow a Federal Direct Perkins Loan, pro-  
14 vided the student attends an eligible institution with an  
15 agreement with the Secretary under section 463(f), and  
16 the institution uses its authority under that agreement to  
17 award the student a loan.

18       “(d) LOAN LIMITS.—The annual and aggregate lim-  
19 its for loans under this section shall be the same as those  
20 established under section 464, and aggregate limits shall  
21 include loans made by institutions under agreements  
22 under section 463(a).

23       “(e) APPLICABLE RATES OF INTEREST.—Loans  
24 made pursuant to this section shall bear interest, on the

1 unpaid balance of the loan, at the rate of 5 percent per  
2 year.”.

3 **SEC. 222. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

4 Section 461 (20 U.S.C. 1087aa) is amended—

5 (1) in subsection (a), by inserting “, before July  
6 1, 2010,” after “The Secretary shall”;

7 (2) in subsection (b)—

8 (A) in paragraph (1)—

9 (i) by striking “(1) For the purpose”  
10 and inserting “For the purpose”; and

11 (ii) by striking “and for each of the  
12 five succeeding fiscal years”; and

13 (B) by striking paragraph (2); and

14 (3) by striking subsection (c).

15 **SEC. 223. ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.**

16 Section 462 (20 U.S.C. 1087bb) is amended—

17 (1) in subsection (a)(1), by striking “From”  
18 and inserting “For any fiscal year before fiscal year  
19 2010, from”; and

20 (2) in subsection (i)(1), by striking “for any fis-  
21 cal year,” and inserting “for any fiscal year before  
22 fiscal year 2010,”.

23 **SEC. 224. FEDERAL DIRECT PERKINS LOAN ALLOCATION.**

24 Part E of title IV is further amended by inserting  
25 after section 462 (20 U.S.C. 1087bb) the following:

1 **“SEC. 462A. FEDERAL DIRECT PERKINS LOAN ALLOCATION.**

2 “(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are—

3 “(1) to allocate, among eligible and partici-  
4 pating institutions (as such terms are defined in this  
5 section), the authority to make Federal Direct Per-  
6 kins Loans under section 455A with a portion of the  
7 annual loan authority described in subsection (b);  
8 and

9 “(2) to make funds available, in accordance  
10 with section 452, to each participating institution  
11 from a portion of the annual loan authority de-  
12 scribed in subsection (b), in an amount not to exceed  
13 the sum of an institution’s allocation of funds under  
14 subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of subsection (b)(1)  
15 to enable each such institution to make Federal Di-  
16 rect Perkins Loans to eligible students at the insti-  
17 tution.

18 “(b) AVAILABLE DIRECT PERKINS ANNUAL LOAN  
19 AUTHORITY.—

20 “(1) AVAILABILITY AND ALLOCATIONS.—There  
21 are hereby made available, from funds made avail-  
22 able for loans made under part D, not to exceed  
23 \$6,000,000,000 of annual loan authority for award  
24 year 2010–2011 and each succeeding award year, to  
25 be allocated as follows:

1           “(A) The Secretary shall allocate not more  
2 than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of such funds for each award year by  
3 allocating to each participating institution an  
4 amount equal to the adjusted self-help need  
5 amount of the institution, as determined in ac-  
6 cordance with subsection (c) for such award  
7 year.

8           “(B) The Secretary shall allocate not more  
9 than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of such funds for each award year by  
10 allocating to each participating institution an  
11 amount equal to the low tuition incentive  
12 amount of the institution, as determined in ac-  
13 cordance with subsection (d).

14           “(C) The Secretary shall allocate not more  
15 than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of such funds for each award year by  
16 allocating to each participating institution an  
17 amount which bears the same ratio to the funds  
18 allocated under this subparagraph as the ratio  
19 determined in accordance with subsection (e)  
20 for the calculation of the Federal Pell Grant  
21 and degree recipient amount of the institution.

22           “(2) NO FUNDS TO NON-PARTICIPATING INSTI-  
23 TUTIONS.—The Secretary shall not make funds  
24 available under this subsection to any eligible insti-  
25 tution that is not a participating institution. The ad-

1       justed self-help need amount (determined in accord-  
2       ance with subsection (c)) of an eligible institution  
3       that is not a participating institution shall not be  
4       made available to any other institution.

5       “(c) ADJUSTED SELF-HELP NEED AMOUNT.—For  
6       the purposes of subsection (b)(1)(A), the Secretary shall  
7       calculate the adjusted self-help need amount of each eligi-  
8       ble institution for an award year as follows:

9               “(1) USE OF BASE SELF-HELP NEED  
10       AMOUNTS.—

11               “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in  
12       paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), the adjusted self-  
13       help need amount of each eligible institution  
14       shall be the institution’s base self-help need  
15       amount, which is the sum of—

16               “(i) the self-help need of the institu-  
17       tion’s eligible undergraduate students for  
18       such award year; and

19               “(ii) the self-help need of the institu-  
20       tion’s eligible graduate and professional  
21       students for such award year.

22               “(B) UNDERGRADUATE STUDENT SELF-  
23       HELP NEED.—To determine the self-help need  
24       of an institution’s eligible undergraduate stu-  
25       dents, the Secretary shall determine the sum of

1 each eligible undergraduate student's average  
2 cost of attendance for the second preceding  
3 award year less each such student's expected  
4 family contribution (computed in accordance  
5 with part F) for the second preceding award  
6 year, except that, for each such eligible under-  
7 graduate student, the amount computed by  
8 such subtraction shall not be less than zero or  
9 more than the lesser of—

10 “(i) 25 percent of the average cost of  
11 attendance with respect to such eligible  
12 student; or

13 “(ii) \$5,500.

14 “(C) GRADUATE AND PROFESSIONAL STU-  
15 DENT SELF-HELP NEED.—To determine the  
16 self-help need of an institution's eligible grad-  
17 uate and professional students, the Secretary  
18 shall determine the sum of each eligible grad-  
19 uate and professional student's average cost of  
20 attendance for the second preceding award year  
21 less each such student's expected family con-  
22 tribution (computed in accordance with part F)  
23 for such second preceding award year, except  
24 that, for each such eligible graduate and profes-  
25 sional student, the amount computed by such

1 subtraction shall not be less than zero or more  
2 than \$8,000.

3 “(2) RATABLE REDUCTION ADJUSTMENTS.—If  
4 the sum of the base self-help need amounts of all eli-  
5 gible institutions for an award year as determined  
6 under paragraph (1) exceeds  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the annual loan  
7 authority under subsection (b) for such award year,  
8 the Secretary shall ratably reduce the base self-help  
9 need amounts of all eligible institutions until the  
10 sum of such amounts is equal to the amount that is  
11  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the annual loan authority under subsection  
12 (b).

13 “(3) REQUIRED MINIMUM AMOUNT.—Notwith-  
14 standing paragraph (2), the adjusted self-help need  
15 amount of each eligible institution shall not be less  
16 than the average of the institution’s total principal  
17 amount of loans made under this part for each of  
18 the 5 most recent award years.

19 “(4) ADDITIONAL ADJUSTMENTS.—If the Sec-  
20 retary determines that a ratable reduction under  
21 paragraph (2) results in the adjusted self-help need  
22 amount of any eligible institution being reduced  
23 below the minimum amount required under para-  
24 graph (3), the Secretary shall—



1           “(A) for each institution for which the  
2           minimum amount under paragraph (3) is not  
3           satisfied, increase the adjusted self-help need  
4           amount to the amount of the required minimum  
5           under such subparagraph; and

6           “(B) ratably reduce the adjusted self-help  
7           need amounts of all eligible institutions not de-  
8           scribed in subparagraph (A) until the sum of  
9           the adjusted self-help need amounts of all eligi-  
10          ble institutions is equal to the amount that is  
11           $\frac{1}{2}$  of the annual loan authority under sub-  
12          section (b).

13          “(d) LOW TUITION INCENTIVE AMOUNT.—

14           “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsection  
15          (b)(1)(B), the Secretary shall determine the low tui-  
16          tion incentive amount for each participating institu-  
17          tion for each award year, by calculating for each  
18          such institution the sum of—

19           “(A) the total amount, if any (but not less  
20          than zero), by which—

21           “(i) the average tuition and required  
22          fees for the institution’s sector for the sec-  
23          ond preceding award year; exceeds

24           “(ii) the tuition and required fees for  
25          the second preceding award year for each

1           undergraduate and graduate student at-  
2           tending the institution who had financial  
3           need (as determined under part F); plus

4           “(B) the total amount, if any (but not less  
5           than zero), by which—

6                   “(i) the total amount for the second  
7                   preceding award year of non-Federal grant  
8                   aid provided to meet the financial need of  
9                   all undergraduate students attending the  
10                  institution (as determined without regard  
11                  to financial aid not received under this  
12                  title); exceeds

13                  “(ii) the total amount for the second  
14                  preceding award year, if any, by which—

15                           “(I) the tuition and required fees  
16                           of each such student with such finan-  
17                           cial need; exceeds

18                           “(II) the average tuition and re-  
19                           quired fees for the institution’s sector.

20           “(2) RATABLE REDUCTION.—If the sum of the  
21           low tuition incentive amounts of all participating in-  
22           stitutions for an award year as determined under  
23           paragraph (1) exceeds  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the annual loan author-  
24           ity under subsection (b) for such award year, the  
25           Secretary shall ratably reduce the low tuition incen-

1       tive amounts of all participating institutions until  
2       the sum of such amounts is equal to the amount  
3       that is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the annual loan authority under sub-  
4       section (b).

5       “(e) FEDERAL PELL GRANT AND DEGREE RECIPI-  
6       ENT AMOUNT.—For purposes of subsection (b)(1)(C), the  
7       Secretary shall determine the Federal Pell Grant and de-  
8       gree recipient amount for each participating institution for  
9       each award year, by calculating for each such institution  
10      the ratio of—

11             “(1) the number of students who, during the  
12             most recent year for which data are available, ob-  
13             tained an associate’s degree or other postsecondary  
14             degree from such participating institution and, prior  
15             to obtaining such degree, received a Federal Pell  
16             Grant for attendance at any institution of higher  
17             education; to

18             “(2) the sum of the number of students who,  
19             during the most recent year for which data are  
20             available, obtained an associate’s degree or other  
21             postsecondary degree from each participating insti-  
22             tution and, prior to obtaining such degree, received  
23             a Federal Pell Grant for attendance at any institu-  
24             tion of higher education.

25       “(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

1           “(1) ANNUAL LOAN AUTHORITY.—The term  
2           ‘annual loan authority’ means the total original prin-  
3           cipal amount of loans that may be allocated and  
4           made available for an award year to make Federal  
5           Direct Perkins Loans under section 455A.

6           “(2) AVERAGE COST OF ATTENDANCE.—

7           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘average  
8           cost of attendance’ means the average of the at-  
9           tendance costs for undergraduate students and  
10          for graduate and professional students, respec-  
11          tively, for the second preceding award year  
12          which shall include—

13                   “(i) tuition and required fees deter-  
14                   mined in accordance with subparagraph  
15                   (B);

16                   “(ii) standard living expenses deter-  
17                   mined in accordance with subparagraph  
18                   (C); and

19                   “(iii) books and supplies determined  
20                   in accordance with subparagraph (D).

21          “(B) TUITION AND REQUIRED FEES.—The  
22          average undergraduate and graduate and pro-  
23          fessional tuition and required fees described in  
24          subparagraph (A)(i) shall be computed on the

1 basis of information reported by the institution  
2 to the Secretary, which shall include—

3 “(i) total revenue received by the in-  
4 stitution from undergraduate and graduate  
5 and professional students, respectively, for  
6 tuition and required fees for the second  
7 preceding award year; and

8 “(ii) the institution’s full-time equiva-  
9 lent enrollment of undergraduate and  
10 graduate and professional students, respec-  
11 tively, for such second preceding award  
12 year.

13 “(C) STANDARD LIVING EXPENSES.—The  
14 standard living expense described in subpara-  
15 graph (A)(ii) is equal to the allowance, deter-  
16 mined by an institution, for room and board  
17 costs incurred by a student, as computed in ac-  
18 cordance with part F for the second preceding  
19 award year.

20 “(D) BOOKS AND SUPPLIES.—The allow-  
21 ance for books and supplies described in sub-  
22 paragraph (A)(iii) is equal to the allowance, de-  
23 termined by an institution, for books, supplies,  
24 transportation, and miscellaneous personal ex-  
25 penses, including a reasonable allowance for the

1           documented rental or purchase of a personal  
2           computer, as computed in accordance with part  
3           F for the second preceding award year.

4           “(3) AVERAGE TUITION AND REQUIRED FEES  
5           FOR THE INSTITUTION’S SECTOR.—The term ‘aver-  
6           age tuition and required fees for the institution’s  
7           sector’ shall be determined by the Secretary for each  
8           of the categories described in section 132(d).

9           “(4) ELIGIBLE INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligi-  
10          ble institution’ means an institution of higher edu-  
11          cation that participates in the Federal Direct Staf-  
12          ford Loan Program.

13          “(5) PARTICIPATING INSTITUTION.—The term  
14          ‘participating institution’ means an institution of  
15          higher education that has an agreement under sec-  
16          tion 463(f).

17          “(6) SECTOR.—The term ‘sector’ means each of  
18          the categories described in section 132(d).”.

19   **SEC. 225. AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER**  
20                           **EDUCATION.**

21          (a) AMENDMENTS.—Section 463 (20 U.S.C. 1087cc)  
22          is amended—

23                  (1) in subsection (a)—

1 (A) in the heading, by inserting “FOR  
2 LOANS MADE BEFORE JULY 1, 2010” after  
3 “AGREEMENTS”;

4 (B) in paragraph (3)(A), by inserting “be-  
5 fore July 1, 2010” after “students”;

6 (C) in paragraph (4), by striking “there-  
7 on—” and all that follows and inserting “there-  
8 on, if the institution has failed to maintain an  
9 acceptable collection record with respect to such  
10 loan, as determined by the Secretary in accord-  
11 ance with criteria established by regulation, the  
12 Secretary may require the institution to assign  
13 such note or agreement to the Secretary, with-  
14 out recompense;”; and

15 (D) in paragraph (5), by striking “and the  
16 Secretary shall apportion” and all that follows  
17 through “in accordance with section 462” and  
18 inserting “and the Secretary shall return a por-  
19 tion of funds from loan repayments to the insti-  
20 tution as specified in section 466(b)”;

21 (2) by amending subsection (b) to read as fol-  
22 lows:

23 “(b) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—An institution  
24 that has entered into an agreement under subsection (a)  
25 shall be entitled, for each fiscal year during which it serv-

1 ices student loans from a student loan fund established  
2 under such agreement, to a payment in lieu of reimburse-  
3 ment for its expenses in servicing student loans made be-  
4 fore July 1, 2010. Such payment shall be equal to 0.50  
5 percent of the outstanding principal and interest balance  
6 of such loans being serviced by the institution as of Sep-  
7 tember 30 of each fiscal year.”; and

8 (3) by adding at the end the following:

9 “(f) CONTENTS OF AGREEMENTS FOR LOANS MADE  
10 ON OR AFTER JULY 1, 2010.—An agreement with any  
11 institution of higher education that elects to participate  
12 in the Federal Direct Perkins Loan program under section  
13 455A shall provide—

14 “(1) for the establishment and maintenance of  
15 a Direct Perkins Loan program at the institution  
16 under which the institution shall use loan authority  
17 allocated under section 462A to make loans to eligi-  
18 ble students attending the institution;

19 “(2) that the institution, unless otherwise speci-  
20 fied in this subsection, shall operate the program  
21 consistent with the requirements of agreements es-  
22 tablished under section 454;

23 “(3) that the institution will pay matching  
24 funds, quarterly, in an amount agreed to by the in-  
25 stitution and the Secretary, to an escrow account



1 approved by the Secretary, for the purpose of pro-  
2 viding loan benefits to borrowers;

3 “(4) that if the institution fails to meet the re-  
4 quirements of paragraph (3), the Secretary shall  
5 suspend or terminate the institution’s eligibility to  
6 make Federal Direct Perkins Loans under section  
7 455A until such time as the Secretary determines,  
8 in accordance with section 498, that the institution  
9 has met the requirements of such paragraph; and

10 “(5) that if the institution ceases to be an eligi-  
11 ble institution within the meaning of section 435(a)  
12 by reason of having a cohort default rate that ex-  
13 ceeds the threshold percentage specified paragraph  
14 (2) of such section, the Secretary shall suspend or  
15 terminate the institution’s eligibility to make Fed-  
16 eral Direct Perkins Loans under section 455A un-  
17 less and until the institution would qualify for a re-  
18 sumption of eligible institution status under such  
19 section.”.

20 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by  
21 paragraph (2) of subsection (a) shall take effect on Octo-  
22 ber 1, 2010.

23 **SEC. 226. STUDENT LOAN INFORMATION BY ELIGIBLE IN-**  
24 **STITUTIONS.**

25 Section 463A (20 U.S.C. 1087cc–1) is amended—

1           (1) in subsection (a), by striking “Each institu-  
2           tion” and inserting “For loans made before July 1,  
3           2010, each institution”; and

4           (2) in subsection (b), by striking “Each institu-  
5           tion” and inserting “For loans made before July 1,  
6           2010, each institution”.

7 **SEC. 227. TERMS OF LOANS.**

8           (a) Section 464 (20 U.S.C. 1087dd) is amended—

9           (1) in subsection (a)(1), by striking “section  
10           463” and inserting “section 463(a)”;

11           (2) in subsection (b)(1), by inserting “made be-  
12           fore July 1, 2010,” after “A loan”;

13           (3) in subsection (c)—

14           (A) in paragraph (1), by inserting “made  
15           before July 1, 2010,” after “a loan”;

16           (B) in paragraph (2)—

17           (i) in subparagraph (A), by inserting  
18           “made before July 1, 2010,” after “any  
19           loan”; and

20           (ii) in subparagraph (B), by inserting  
21           “made before July 1, 2010,” after “any  
22           loan”;

23           (C) in paragraph (3)(B), by inserting “for  
24           a loan made before July 1, 2010,” after “dur-  
25           ing the repayment period”;

1 (D) in paragraph (4), by inserting “before  
2 July 1, 2010,” after “for a loan made”;

3 (E) in paragraph (5), by striking “The in-  
4 stitution” and inserting “For loans made before  
5 July 1, 2010, the institution”; and

6 (F) in paragraph (6), by inserting “made  
7 before July 1, 2010,” after “of loans”;

8 (4) in subsection (d), by inserting “made before  
9 July 1, 2010,” before “from the student loan fund”;

10 (5) in subsection (e), by inserting “with respect  
11 to loans made before July 1, 2010, and” before “as  
12 documented in accordance with paragraph (2),”;

13 (6) by repealing subsection (f);

14 (7) in subsection (g)(1), by inserting “and be-  
15 fore July 1, 2010,” after “January 1, 1986,”;

16 (8) in subsection (h)—

17 (A) in paragraph (1)(A) by inserting “be-  
18 fore July 1, 2010,” after “made under this  
19 part”; and

20 (B) in paragraph (2), by inserting “before  
21 July 1, 2010,” after “under this part”; and

22 (9) in subsection (j)(1), by inserting “before  
23 July 1, 2010,” after “under this part”.

1 **SEC. 228. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS FROM STUDENT LOAN**  
2 **FUNDS.**

3 (a) Section 465 (20 U.S.C. 1087ee) is amended—

4 (1) in subsection (a), by inserting “and before  
5 July 1, 2010,” after “June 30, 1972,”; and

6 (2) by amending subsection (b) to read as fol-  
7 lows:

8 “(b) REIMBURSEMENT FOR CANCELLATIONS.—

9 “(1) ASSIGNED LOANS.—In the case of loans  
10 made under this part before July 1, 2010, and that  
11 are assigned to the Secretary, the Secretary shall,  
12 from amounts repaid each quarter on assigned Per-  
13 kins Loans made before July 1, 2010, pay to each  
14 institution for each quarter an amount equal to—

15 “(A) the aggregate of the amounts of loans  
16 from its student loan fund that are canceled  
17 pursuant to this section for such quarter, minus

18 “(B) an amount equal to the aggregate of  
19 the amounts of any such loans so canceled that  
20 were made from Federal capital contributions  
21 to its student loan fund.

22 “(2) RETAINED LOANS.—In the case of loans  
23 made under this part before July 1, 2010, and that  
24 are retained by the institution for servicing, the in-  
25 stitution shall deduct from loan repayments owed to

1 the Secretary under section 466, an amount equal  
2 to—

3 “(A) the aggregate of the amounts of loans  
4 from its student loan fund that are canceled  
5 pursuant to this section for such quarter, minus

6 “(B) an amount equal to the aggregate of  
7 the amounts of any such loans so canceled that  
8 were made from Federal capital contributions  
9 to its student loan fund.”.

10 (b) Section 466 (20 U.S.C. 1087ff) is amended to  
11 read as follows:

12 **“SEC. 466. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS FROM STUDENT LOAN**  
13 **FUNDS.**

14 “(a) CAPITAL DISTRIBUTION.—Beginning July 1,  
15 2010, there shall be a capital distribution of the balance  
16 of the student loan fund established under this part by  
17 each institution of higher education as follows:

18 “(1) For the quarter beginning July 1, 2010,  
19 the Secretary shall first be paid, no later than Sep-  
20 tember 30, 2010, an amount that bears the same  
21 ratio to the cash balance in such fund at the close  
22 of June 30, 2010, as the total amount of the Fed-  
23 eral capital contributions to such fund by the Sec-  
24 retary under this part bears to—

1           “(A) the sum of such Federal contribu-  
2           tions and the institution’s capital contributions  
3           to such fund, less

4           “(B) an amount equal to—

5                 “(i) the institution’s outstanding ad-  
6                 ministrative costs as calculated under sec-  
7                 tion 463(b),

8                 “(ii) outstanding charges assessed  
9                 under section 464(c)(1)(H), and

10                “(iii) outstanding loan cancellation  
11                costs incurred under section 465.

12           “(2) At the end of each quarter subsequent to  
13           the quarter ending September 30, 2010, the Sec-  
14           retary shall first be paid an amount that bears the  
15           same ratio to the cash balance in such fund at the  
16           close of the preceding quarter, as the total amount  
17           of the Federal capital contributions to such fund by  
18           the Secretary under this part bears to—

19                “(A) the sum of such Federal contribu-  
20                tions and the institution’s capital contributions  
21                to such fund, less

22                “(B) an amount equal to—

23                 “(i) the institution’s administrative  
24                 costs incurred for that quarter as cal-  
25                 culated under section 463(b),

1                   “(ii) charges assessed for that quarter  
2                   under section 464(c)(1)(H), and

3                   “(iii) loan cancellation costs incurred  
4                   for that quarter under section 465.

5                   “(3)(A) The Secretary shall calculate the  
6                   amounts due to the Secretary under paragraph (1)  
7                   (adjusted in accordance with subparagraph (B), as  
8                   appropriate) and paragraph (2) and shall promptly  
9                   inform the institution of such calculated amounts.

10                  “(B) In the event that, prior to the date of en-  
11                  actment of the Student Aid and Fiscal Responsi-  
12                  bility Act of 2009, an institution made a short-term,  
13                  interest-free loan to the institution’s student loan  
14                  fund established under this part in anticipation of  
15                  collections or receipt of Federal capital contribu-  
16                  tions, and the institution demonstrates to the Sec-  
17                  retary, on or before June 30, 2010, that such loan  
18                  will still be outstanding after June 30, 2010, the  
19                  Secretary shall subtract the amount of such out-  
20                  standing loan from the cash balance of the institu-  
21                  tion’s student loan fund that is used to calculate the  
22                  amount due to the Secretary under paragraph (1).  
23                  An adjustment of an amount due to the Secretary  
24                  under this subparagraph shall be made by the Sec-  
25                  retary on a case-by-case basis.

1           “(4) Any remaining balance at the end of a  
2           quarter after a payment under paragraph (1) or (2)  
3           shall be retained by the institution for use at its dis-  
4           cretion. Any balance so retained shall be withdrawn  
5           from the student loan fund and shall not be counted  
6           in calculating amounts owed to the Secretary for  
7           subsequent quarters.

8           “(5) Each institution shall make the quarterly  
9           payments to the Secretary described in paragraph  
10          (2) until all outstanding Federal Perkins Loans at  
11          that institution have been assigned to the Secretary  
12          and there are no funds remaining in the institution’s  
13          student loan fund.

14          “(6) In the event that the institution’s adminis-  
15          trative costs, charges, and cancellation costs de-  
16          scribed in paragraph (2) for a quarter exceed the  
17          amount owed to the Secretary under paragraphs (1)  
18          and (2) for that quarter, no payment shall be due  
19          to the Secretary from the institution for that quarter  
20          and the Secretary shall pay the institution, from  
21          funds realized from the collection of assigned Fed-  
22          eral Perkins Loans made before July 1, 2010, an  
23          amount that, when combined with the amount re-  
24          tained by the institution under paragraphs (1) and



1 (2), equals the full amount of such administrative  
2 costs, charges, and cancellation costs.

3 “(b) ASSIGNMENT OF OUTSTANDING LOANS.—Be-  
4 ginning July 1, 2010, an institution of higher education  
5 may assign all outstanding loans made under this part be-  
6 fore July 1, 2010, to the Secretary, consistent with the  
7 requirements of section 463(a)(5). In collecting loans so  
8 assigned, the Secretary shall pay an institution an amount  
9 that constitutes the same fraction of such collections as  
10 the fraction of the cash balance that the institution retains  
11 under subsection (a)(2), but determining such fraction  
12 without regard to subparagraph (B)(i) of such sub-  
13 section.”.

14 **SEC. 229. IMPLEMENTATION OF NON-TITLE IV REVENUE**  
15 **REQUIREMENT.**

16 (a) AMENDMENTS.—Section 487(d) (20 U.S.C.  
17 1094(d)) is amended—

18 (1) in paragraph (1)(E), by striking “July 1,  
19 2011” and inserting “July 1, 2012”;

20 (2) in paragraph (1)(F)—

21 (A) by redesignating clauses (iii), (iv), and  
22 (v) as clauses (iv), (v), and (vi), respectively;  
23 and

24 (B) by inserting after clause (ii) the fol-  
25 lowing new clause:

1                   “(iii) for the period beginning July 1,  
2                   2010, and ending July 1, 2012, the  
3                   amount of funds the institution received  
4                   from loans disbursed under section  
5                   455A;”;

6                   (3) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking “two con-  
7                   secutive” and inserting “three consecutive”; and

8                   (4) in paragraph (2)(B)—

9                   (A) by striking “any institutional fiscal  
10                  year” and inserting “two consecutive institu-  
11                  tional fiscal years”;

12                  (B) by striking “the two institutional fiscal  
13                  years after the institutional fiscal year” and in-  
14                  serting “the institutional fiscal year after the  
15                  second consecutive institutional fiscal year”;  
16                  and

17                  (C) by striking “two consecutive” in clause  
18                  (ii) of such paragraph and inserting “three con-  
19                  secutive”.

20                  (b) TEMPORARY EFFECT.—The amendments made  
21                  by paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (a)—

22                  (1) shall take effect on the date of enactment  
23                  of this Act; and

24                  (2) shall cease to be effective on July 1, 2012.

1 **SEC. 230. ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.**

2 Section 489(a) (20 U.S.C. 1096(a)) is amended—

3 (1) in the second sentence, by striking “or  
4 under part E of this title”; and

5 (2) in the third sentence—

6 (A) by inserting “and” after “subpart 3 of  
7 part A,”; and

8 (B) by striking “compensation of stu-  
9 dents,” and all that follows through the period  
10 and inserting “compensation of students.”.

11 **TITLE III—MODERNIZATION,**  
12 **RENOVATION, AND REPAIR**  
13 **Subtitle A—Elementary and**  
14 **Secondary Education**

15 **SEC. 301. DEFINITIONS.**

16 In this subtitle:

17 (1) The term “Bureau-funded school” has the  
18 meaning given such term in section 1141 of the  
19 Education Amendments of 1978 (25 U.S.C. 2021).

20 (2) The term “charter school” has the meaning  
21 given such term in section 5210 of the Elementary  
22 and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C.  
23 7221i).

24 (3) The term “CHPS Criteria” means the  
25 green building rating program developed by the Col-  
26 laborative for High Performance Schools.

1           (4) The term “Energy Star” means the Energy  
2           Star program of the United States Department of  
3           Energy and the United States Environmental Pro-  
4           tection Agency.

5           (5) The term “Green Globes” means the Green  
6           Building Initiative environmental design and rating  
7           system referred to as Green Globes.

8           (6) The term “LEED Green Building Rating  
9           System” means the United States Green Building  
10          Council Leadership in Energy and Environmental  
11          Design green building rating standard referred to as  
12          LEED Green Building Rating System.

13          (7) The term “local educational agency”—

14                (A) has the meaning given such term in  
15                section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary  
16                Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7801);

17                (B) includes any public charter school that  
18                constitutes a local educational agency under  
19                State law; and

20                (C) includes the Recovery School District  
21                of Louisiana.

22          (8) The term “outlying area”—

23                (A) means the United States Virgin Is-  
24                lands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Com-

1 monwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands;  
2 and

3 (B) includes the Republic of Palau.

4 (9) The term “public school facilities” means  
5 existing public elementary or secondary school facili-  
6 ties, including public charter school facilities and  
7 other existing facilities planned for adaptive reuse as  
8 public charter school facilities.

9 (10) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary  
10 of Education.

11 (11) The term “State” means each of the 50  
12 States, the District of Columbia, and the Common-  
13 wealth of Puerto Rico.

14 **CHAPTER 1—GRANTS FOR MODERNIZA-**  
15 **TION, RENOVATION, OR REPAIR OF**  
16 **PUBLIC SCHOOL FACILITIES**

17 **SEC. 311. PURPOSE.**

18 Grants under this chapter shall be for the purpose  
19 of modernizing, renovating, or repairing public school fa-  
20 cilities (including early learning facilities, as appropriate),  
21 based on the need of the facilities for such improvements,  
22 to ensure that public school facilities are safe, healthy,  
23 high-performing, and technologically up-to-date.

24 **SEC. 312. ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.**

25 (a) RESERVATION.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—From the amount appro-  
2           priated to carry out this chapter for each fiscal year  
3           pursuant to section 345(a), the Secretary shall re-  
4           serve 2 percent of such amount, consistent with the  
5           purpose described in section 311—

6                   (A) to provide assistance to the outlying  
7           areas; and

8                   (B) for payments to the Secretary of the  
9           Interior to provide assistance to Bureau-funded  
10          schools.

11          (2) USE OF RESERVED FUNDS.—In each fiscal  
12          year, the amount reserved under paragraph (1) shall  
13          be divided between the uses described in subpara-  
14          graphs (A) and (B) of such paragraph in the same  
15          proportion as the amount reserved under section  
16          1121(a) of the Elementary and Secondary Edu-  
17          cation Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6331(a)) is divided  
18          between the uses described in paragraphs (1) and  
19          (2) of such section 1121(a) in such fiscal year.

20          (3) DISTRESSED AREAS AND NATURAL DISAS-  
21          TERS.—From the amount appropriated to carry out  
22          this chapter for each fiscal year pursuant to section  
23          345(a), the Secretary shall reserve 5 percent of such  
24          amount for grants to—

1 (A) local educational agencies serving geo-  
2 graphic areas with significant economic distress,  
3 to be used consistent with the purpose de-  
4 scribed in section 311 and the allowable uses of  
5 funds described in section 313; and

6 (B) local educational agencies serving geo-  
7 graphic areas recovering from a natural dis-  
8 aster, to be used consistent with the purpose  
9 described in section 321 and the allowable uses  
10 of funds described in section 323.

11 (b) ALLOCATION TO STATES.—

12 (1) STATE-BY-STATE ALLOCATION.—Of the  
13 amount appropriated to carry out this chapter for  
14 each fiscal year pursuant to section 345(a), and not  
15 reserved under subsection (a), each State shall be al-  
16 located an amount in proportion to the amount re-  
17 ceived by all local educational agencies in the State  
18 under part A of title I of the Elementary and Sec-  
19 ondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311 et  
20 seq.) for the previous fiscal year relative to the total  
21 amount received by all local educational agencies in  
22 every State under such part for such fiscal year.

23 (2) STATE ADMINISTRATION.—A State may re-  
24 serve up to 1 percent of its allocation under para-

1 graph (1) to carry out its responsibilities under this  
2 chapter, which include—

3 (A) providing technical assistance to local  
4 educational agencies;

5 (B) developing an online, publicly search-  
6 able database that includes an inventory of pub-  
7 lic school facilities in the State, including for  
8 each such facility, its design, condition, mod-  
9 ernization, renovation and repair needs, utiliza-  
10 tion, energy use, and carbon footprint; and

11 (C) creating voluntary guidelines for high-  
12 performing school buildings, including guide-  
13 lines concerning the following:

14 (i) Site location, storm water manage-  
15 ment, outdoor surfaces, outdoor lighting,  
16 and transportation, including public transit  
17 and pedestrian and bicycle accessibility.

18 (ii) Outdoor water systems, land-  
19 scaping to minimize water use, including  
20 elimination of irrigation systems for land-  
21 scaping, and indoor water use reduction.

22 (iii) Energy efficiency (including min-  
23 imum and superior standards, such as for  
24 heating, ventilation, and air conditioning



1 systems), use of alternative energy sources,  
2 commissioning, and training.

3 (iv) Use of durable, sustainable mate-  
4 rials and waste reduction.

5 (v) Indoor environmental quality, such  
6 as day lighting in classrooms, lighting  
7 quality, indoor air quality (including with  
8 reference to reducing the incidence and ef-  
9 fects of asthma and other respiratory ill-  
10 nesses), acoustics, and thermal comfort.

11 (vi) Operations and management,  
12 such as use of energy-efficient equipment,  
13 indoor environmental management plan,  
14 maintenance plan, and pest management.

15 (3) GRANTS TO LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGEN-  
16 CIES.—From the amount allocated to a State under  
17 paragraph (1), each eligible local educational agency  
18 in the State shall receive an amount in proportion  
19 to the amount received by such local educational  
20 agency under part A of title I of the Elementary and  
21 Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6311  
22 et seq.) for the previous fiscal year relative to the  
23 total amount received by all local educational agen-  
24 cies in the State under such part for such fiscal  
25 year, except that no local educational agency that re-

1       ceived funds under such part for such fiscal year  
2       shall receive a grant of less than \$5,000 in any fiscal  
3       year under this chapter.

4               (4) SPECIAL RULE.—Section 1122(c)(3) of the  
5       Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965  
6       (20 U.S.C. 6332(c)(3)) shall not apply to paragraph  
7       (1) or (3).

8       (c) SPECIAL RULES.—

9               (1) DISTRIBUTIONS BY SECRETARY.—The Sec-  
10       retary shall make and distribute the reservations  
11       and allocations described in subsections (a) and (b)  
12       not later than 120 days after an appropriation of  
13       funds for this chapter is made.

14              (2) DISTRIBUTIONS BY STATES.—A State shall  
15       make and distribute the allocations described in sub-  
16       section (b)(3) within 90 days of receiving such funds  
17       from the Secretary.

18       **SEC. 313. ALLOWABLE USES OF FUNDS.**

19       A local educational agency receiving a grant under  
20       this chapter shall use the grant for modernization, renova-  
21       tion, or repair of public school facilities (including early  
22       learning facilities, as appropriate), including—

23              (1) repair, replacement, or installation of roofs,  
24       including extensive, intensive or semi-intensive green  
25       roofs, electrical wiring, water supply and plumbing

1 systems, sewage systems, storm water runoff sys-  
2 tems, lighting systems, building envelope, windows,  
3 ceilings, flooring, or doors, including security doors;

4 (2) repair, replacement, or installation of heat-  
5 ing, ventilation, or air conditioning systems, includ-  
6 ing insulation, and conducting indoor air quality as-  
7 sessments;

8 (3) compliance with fire, health, seismic, and  
9 safety codes, including professional installation of  
10 fire and life safety alarms, and modernizations, ren-  
11 ovations, and repairs that ensure that schools are  
12 prepared for emergencies, such as improving build-  
13 ing infrastructure to accommodate security measures  
14 and installing or upgrading technology to ensure  
15 that schools are able to respond to emergencies such  
16 as acts of terrorism, campus violence, and natural  
17 disasters;

18 (4) retrofitting necessary to increase the energy  
19 efficiency and water efficiency of public school facili-  
20 ties;

21 (5) modifications necessary to make facilities  
22 accessible in compliance with the Americans with  
23 Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.)  
24 and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973  
25 (29 U.S.C. 794);

1           (6) abatement, removal, or interim controls of  
2           asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, mold, mildew,  
3           lead-based hazards, including lead-based paint haz-  
4           ards, or a proven carcinogen;

5           (7) measures designed to reduce or eliminate  
6           human exposure to classroom noise and environ-  
7           mental noise pollution;

8           (8) modernization, renovation, or repair nec-  
9           essary to reduce the consumption of coal, electricity,  
10          land, natural gas, oil, or water;

11          (9) installation or upgrading of educational  
12          technology infrastructure;

13          (10) modernization, renovation, or repair of  
14          science and engineering laboratories, libraries, and  
15          career and technical education facilities, and im-  
16          provements to building infrastructure to accommo-  
17          date bicycle and pedestrian access;

18          (11) installation or upgrading of renewable en-  
19          ergy generation and heating systems, including  
20          solar, photovoltaic, wind, biomass (including wood  
21          pellet and woody biomass), waste-to-energy, and  
22          solar-thermal and geothermal systems, and for en-  
23          ergy audits;

1           (12) measures designed to reduce or eliminate  
2 human exposure to airborne particles such as dust,  
3 sand, and pollens;

4           (13) creating greenhouses, gardens (including  
5 trees), and other facilities for environmental, sci-  
6 entific, or other educational purposes, or to produce  
7 energy savings;

8           (14) modernizing, renovating, or repairing  
9 physical education facilities for students, including  
10 upgrading or installing recreational structures made  
11 from post-consumer recovered materials in accord-  
12 ance with the comprehensive procurement guidelines  
13 prepared by the Administrator of the Environmental  
14 Protection Agency under section 6002(e) of the  
15 Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6962(e));

16           (15) other modernization, renovation, or repair  
17 of public school facilities to—

18                   (A) improve teachers' ability to teach and  
19 students' ability to learn;

20                   (B) ensure the health and safety of stu-  
21 dents and staff;

22                   (C) make them more energy efficient; or

23                   (D) reduce class size; and

1           (16) required environmental remediation related  
2           to modernization, renovation, or repair described in  
3           paragraphs (1) through (15).

4 **SEC. 314. PRIORITY PROJECTS.**

5           In selecting a project under section 313, a local edu-  
6           cational agency may give priority to projects involving the  
7           abatement, removal, or interim controls of asbestos, poly-  
8           chlorinated biphenyls, mold, mildew, lead-based hazards,  
9           including lead-based paint hazards, or a proven car-  
10          cinogen.

11 **CHAPTER 2—SUPPLEMENTAL GRANTS**  
12 **FOR LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, AND**  
13 **ALABAMA**

14 **SEC. 321. PURPOSE.**

15          Grants under this chapter shall be for the purpose  
16          of modernizing, renovating, repairing, or constructing  
17          public school facilities, including, where applicable, early  
18          learning facilities, based on the need for such improve-  
19          ments or construction, to ensure that public school facili-  
20          ties are safe, healthy, high-performing, and technologically  
21          up-to-date.

22 **SEC. 322. ALLOCATION TO LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGEN-**  
23 **CIES.**

24          (a) IN GENERAL.—Of the amount appropriated to  
25          carry out this chapter for each fiscal year pursuant to sec-

1 tion 345(b), the Secretary shall allocate to local edu-  
2 cational agencies in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama  
3 an amount equal to the infrastructure damage inflicted on  
4 public school facilities in each such district by Hurricane  
5 Katrina or Hurricane Rita in 2005 relative to the total  
6 of such infrastructure damage so inflicted in all such dis-  
7 tricts, combined.

8 (b) DISTRIBUTION BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary  
9 shall determine and distribute the allocations described in  
10 subsection (a) not later than 120 days after an appropria-  
11 tion of funds for this chapter is made.

12 **SEC. 323. ALLOWABLE USES OF FUNDS.**

13 A local educational agency receiving a grant under  
14 this chapter shall use the grant for one or more of the  
15 activities described in section 313, except that an agency  
16 receiving a grant under this chapter also may use the  
17 grant for the construction of new public school facilities.

18 **CHAPTER 3—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

19 **SEC. 331. IMPERMISSIBLE USES OF FUNDS.**

20 No funds received under this subtitle may be used  
21 for—

22 (1) payment of maintenance costs, including  
23 routine repairs classified as current expenditures  
24 under State or local law;

1           (2) stadiums or other facilities primarily used  
2           for athletic contests or exhibitions or other events  
3           for which admission is charged to the general public;

4           (3) improvement or construction of facilities the  
5           purpose of which is not the education of children, in-  
6           cluding central office administration or operations or  
7           logistical support facilities; or

8           (4) purchasing carbon offsets.

9 **SEC. 332. SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.**

10          A local educational agency receiving a grant under  
11 this subtitle shall use such Federal funds only to supple-  
12 ment and not supplant the amount of funds that would,  
13 in the absence of such Federal funds, be available for mod-  
14 ernization, renovation, repair, and construction of public  
15 school facilities.

16 **SEC. 333. PROHIBITION REGARDING STATE AID.**

17          A State shall not take into consideration payments  
18 under this subtitle in determining the eligibility of any  
19 local educational agency in that State for State aid, or  
20 the amount of State aid, with respect to free public edu-  
21 cation of children.

22 **SEC. 334. MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.**

23          (a) IN GENERAL.—A local educational agency may  
24 receive a grant under this subtitle for any fiscal year only  
25 if either the combined fiscal effort per student or the ag-



1 gregate expenditures of the agency and the State involved  
2 with respect to the provision of free public education by  
3 the agency for the preceding fiscal year was not less than  
4 90 percent of the combined fiscal effort or aggregate ex-  
5 penditures for the second preceding fiscal year.

6 (b) REDUCTION IN CASE OF FAILURE TO MEET  
7 MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT REQUIREMENT.—

8 (1) IN GENERAL.—The State educational agen-  
9 cy shall reduce the amount of a local educational  
10 agency's grant in any fiscal year in the exact propor-  
11 tion by which a local educational agency fails to  
12 meet the requirement of subsection (a) by falling  
13 below 90 percent of both the combined fiscal effort  
14 per student and aggregate expenditures (using the  
15 measure most favorable to the local agency).

16 (2) SPECIAL RULE.—No such lesser amount  
17 shall be used for computing the effort required  
18 under subsection (a) for subsequent years.

19 (c) WAIVER.—The Secretary shall waive the require-  
20 ments of this section if the Secretary determines that a  
21 waiver would be equitable due to—

22 (1) exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances,  
23 such as a natural disaster; or

24 (2) a precipitous decline in the financial re-  
25 sources of the local educational agency.

1 **SEC. 335. SPECIAL RULE ON CONTRACTING.**

2 Each local educational agency receiving a grant under  
3 this subtitle shall ensure that, if the agency carries out  
4 modernization, renovation, repair, or construction through  
5 a contract, the process for any such contract ensures the  
6 maximum number of qualified bidders, including local,  
7 small, minority, and women- and veteran-owned busi-  
8 nesses, through full and open competition.

9 **SEC. 336. USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND MANUFAC-**  
10 **TURED GOODS.**

11 (a) IN GENERAL.—None of the funds appropriated  
12 or otherwise made available by this subtitle may be used  
13 for a project for the modernization, renovation, repair, or  
14 construction of a public school facility unless all of the  
15 iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project  
16 are produced in the United States.

17 (b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply in  
18 any case or category of cases in which the Secretary finds  
19 that—

20 (1) applying subsection (a) would be incon-  
21 sistent with the public interest;

22 (2) iron, steel, and the relevant manufactured  
23 goods are not produced in the United States in suffi-  
24 cient and reasonably available quantities and of a  
25 satisfactory quality; or

1           (3) inclusion of iron, steel, and manufactured  
2 goods produced in the United States will increase  
3 the cost of the overall project by more than 25 per-  
4 cent.

5           (c) PUBLICATION OF JUSTIFICATION.—If the Sec-  
6 retary determines that it is necessary to waive the applica-  
7 tion of subsection (a) based on a finding under subsection  
8 (b), the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register  
9 a detailed written justification of the determination.

10          (d) CONSTRUCTION.—This section shall be applied in  
11 a manner consistent with United States obligations under  
12 international agreements.

13 **SEC. 337. LABOR STANDARDS.**

14          The grant programs under this subtitle are applicable  
15 programs (as that term is defined in section 400 of the  
16 General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1221)) sub-  
17 ject to section 439 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1232b).

18 **SEC. 338. CHARTER SCHOOLS.**

19          (a) IN GENERAL.—A local educational agency receiv-  
20 ing an allocation under this subtitle shall reserve an  
21 amount of that allocation for charter schools within its ju-  
22 risdiction for modernization, renovation, repair, and con-  
23 struction of charter school facilities.

24          (b) DETERMINATION OF RESERVED AMOUNT.—The  
25 amount to be reserved by a local educational agency under

1 subsection (a) shall be determined based on the combined  
2 percentage of students counted under section 1113(a)(5)  
3 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965  
4 (20 U.S.C. 6313(a)(5)) in the schools of the agency who—

5 (1) are enrolled in charter schools; and

6 (2) the local educational agency, in consultation  
7 with the authorized public chartering agency, ex-  
8 pects to be enrolled, during the year with respect to  
9 which the reservation is made, in charter schools  
10 that are scheduled to commence operation during  
11 such year.

12 (c) SCHOOL SHARE.—Individual charter schools shall  
13 receive a share of the amount reserved under subsection  
14 (a) based on the need of each school for modernization,  
15 renovation, repair, or construction, as determined by the  
16 local educational agency in consultation with charter  
17 school administrators.

18 (d) EXCESS FUNDS.—After the consultation de-  
19 scribed in subsection (c), if the local educational agency  
20 determines that the amount of funds reserved under sub-  
21 section (a) exceeds the modernization, renovation, repair,  
22 and construction needs of charter schools within the local  
23 educational agency's jurisdiction, the agency may use the  
24 excess funds for other public school facility modernization,  
25 renovation, repair, or construction consistent with this

1 subtitle and is not required to carry over such funds to  
2 the following fiscal year for use for charter schools.

3 **SEC. 339. GREEN SCHOOLS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Of the funds appropriated for a  
5 given fiscal year and made available to a local educational  
6 agency to carry out this subtitle, the local educational  
7 agency shall use not less than the applicable percentage  
8 (described in subsection (b)) of such funds for public  
9 school modernization, renovation, repair, or construction  
10 that are certified, verified, or consistent with any applica-  
11 ble provisions of—

- 12 (1) the LEED Green Building Rating System;  
13 (2) Energy Star;  
14 (3) the CHPS Criteria;  
15 (4) Green Globes; or  
16 (5) an equivalent program adopted by the  
17 State, or another jurisdiction with authority over the  
18 local educational agency, that includes a verifiable  
19 method to demonstrate compliance with such pro-  
20 gram.

21 (b) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGES.—The applicable  
22 percentage described in subsection (a) is—

- 23 (1) for funds appropriated in fiscal year 2010,  
24 50 percent; and

1           (2) for funds appropriated in fiscal year 2011,  
2       75 percent.

3       (c) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this sec-  
4 tion shall be construed to prohibit a local educational  
5 agency from using sustainable, domestic hardwood lumber  
6 as ascertained through the forest inventory and analysis  
7 program of the Forest Service of the Department of Agri-  
8 culture under the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Re-  
9 sources Research Act of 1978 (16 U.S.C. 1641 et seq.)  
10 for public school modernization, renovation, repairs, or  
11 construction.

12       (d) **TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary, in  
13 consultation with the Secretary of Energy and the Admin-  
14 istrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, shall  
15 provide outreach and technical assistance to States and  
16 local educational agencies concerning the best practices in  
17 school modernization, renovation, repair, and construc-  
18 tion, including those related to student academic achieve-  
19 ment, student and staff health, energy efficiency, and envi-  
20 ronmental protection.

21 **SEC. 340. REPORTING.**

22       (a) **REPORTS BY LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES.**—  
23 Local educational agencies receiving a grant under this  
24 subtitle shall annually compile a report describing the  
25 projects for which such funds were used, including—

1           (1) the number and identity of public schools in  
2           the agency, including the number of charter schools,  
3           and for each school, the total number of students,  
4           and the number of students counted under section  
5           1113(a)(5) of the Elementary and Secondary Edu-  
6           cation Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6313(a)(5));

7           (2) the total amount of funds received by the  
8           local educational agency under this subtitle, and for  
9           each public school in the agency, including each  
10          charter school, the amount of such funds expended,  
11          and the types of modernization, renovation, repair,  
12          or construction projects for which such funds were  
13          used;

14          (3) the number of students impacted by such  
15          projects, including the number of students so im-  
16          pacted who are counted under section 1113(a)(5) of  
17          the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of  
18          1965 (20 U.S.C. 6313(a)(5));

19          (4) the number of public schools in the agency  
20          with a metro-centric locale code of 41, 42, or 43 as  
21          determined by the National Center for Education  
22          Statistics and the percentage of funds received by  
23          the agency under chapter 1 or chapter 2 of this sub-  
24          title that were used for projects at such schools;

1           (5) the number of public schools in the agency  
2 that are eligible for schoolwide programs under sec-  
3 tion 1114 of the Elementary and Secondary Edu-  
4 cation Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6314) and the per-  
5 centage of funds received by the agency under chap-  
6 ter 1 or chapter 2 of this subtitle that were used for  
7 projects at such schools;

8           (6) for each project—

9           (A) the cost;

10           (B) the standard described in section  
11 339(a) with which the use of the funds com-  
12 plied or, if the use of funds did not comply with  
13 a standard described in section 339(a), the rea-  
14 son such funds were not able to be used in com-  
15 pliance with such standards and the agency's  
16 efforts to use such funds in an environmentally  
17 sound manner; and

18           (C) any demonstrable or expected benefits  
19 as a result of the project (such as energy sav-  
20 ings, improved indoor environmental quality,  
21 student and staff health, including the reduc-  
22 tion of the incidence and effects of asthma and  
23 other respiratory illnesses, and improved cli-  
24 mate for teaching and learning); and



1           (7) the total number and amount of contracts  
2           awarded, and the number and amount of contracts  
3           awarded to local, small, minority, women, and vet-  
4           eran-owned businesses.

5           (b) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—A local educational  
6 agency shall—

7           (1) submit the report described in subsection  
8           (a) to the State educational agency, which shall com-  
9           pile such information and report it annually to the  
10          Secretary; and

11          (2) make the report described in subsection (a)  
12          publicly available, including on the agency’s website.

13          (c) REPORTS BY SECRETARY.—Not later than March  
14 31 of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the  
15 Committee on Education and Labor of the House of Rep-  
16 resentatives and the Committee on Health, Education,  
17 Labor and Pensions of the Senate, and make available on  
18 the Department of Education’s website, a report on grants  
19 made under this subtitle, including the information from  
20 the reports described in subsection (b)(1).

21 **SEC. 341. SPECIAL RULES.**

22          Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle,  
23 none of the funds authorized by this subtitle may be—

1           (1) used to employ workers in violation of sec-  
2           tion 274A of the Immigration and Nationality Act  
3           (8 U.S.C. 1324a); or

4           (2) distributed to a local educational agency  
5           that does not have a policy that requires a criminal  
6           background check on all employees of the agency.

7 **SEC. 342. PROMOTION OF EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCES.**

8           The Secretary of Education, in consultation with the  
9           Secretary of Labor, shall work with recipients of funds  
10          under this subtitle to promote appropriate opportunities  
11          to gain employment experience working on modernization,  
12          renovation, repair, and construction projects funded under  
13          this subtitle for—

14           (1) participants in a YouthBuild program (as  
15           defined in section 173A of the Workforce Investment  
16           Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2918a));

17           (2) individuals enrolled in the Job Corps pro-  
18           gram carried out under subtitle C of title I of the  
19           Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C. 2881  
20           et seq.);

21           (3) individuals enrolled in a junior or commu-  
22           nity college (as defined in section 312(f) of the  
23           Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088(f))  
24           certificate or degree program relating to projects de-  
25           scribed in section 339(a); and

1           (4) participants in preapprenticeship programs  
2           that have direct linkages with apprenticeship pro-  
3           grams that are registered with the Department of  
4           Labor or a State Apprenticeship Agency under the  
5           National Apprenticeship Act of 1937 (29 U.S.C. 50  
6           et seq.).

7 **SEC. 343. ADVISORY COUNCIL ON GREEN, HIGH-PER-**  
8 **FORMING PUBLIC SCHOOL FACILITIES.**

9           (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF ADVISORY COUNCIL.—The  
10          Secretary shall establish an advisory council to be known  
11          as the “Advisory Council on Green, High-Performing Pub-  
12          lic School Facilities” (in this section referred to as the  
13          “Advisory Council”) which shall be composed of—

14               (1) appropriate officials from the Department  
15               of Education;

16               (2) representatives of the academic, architec-  
17               tural, business, education, engineering, environ-  
18               mental, labor, and scientific communities; and

19               (3) such other representatives as the Secretary  
20               deems appropriate.

21          (b) DUTIES OF ADVISORY COUNCIL.—

22               (1) ADVISORY DUTIES.—The Advisory Council  
23               shall advise the Secretary on the impact of green,  
24               high-performing schools, on—

25                       (A) teaching and learning;

- 1 (B) health;
- 2 (C) energy costs;
- 3 (D) environmental impact; and
- 4 (E) other areas that the Secretary and the
- 5 Advisory Council deem appropriate.

6 (2) OTHER DUTIES.—The Advisory Council  
7 shall assist the Secretary in—

8 (A) making recommendations on Federal  
9 policies to increase the number of green, high-  
10 performing schools;

11 (B) identifying Federal policies that are  
12 barriers to helping States and local educational  
13 agencies make green, high-performing schools;

14 (C) providing technical assistance and out-  
15 reach to States and local educational agencies  
16 under section 339(d); and

17 (D) providing the Secretary such other as-  
18 sistance as the Secretary deems appropriate.

19 (c) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out its duties under  
20 subsection (b), the Advisory Council shall consult with the  
21 Chair of the Council on Environmental Quality and the  
22 heads of appropriate Federal agencies, including the Sec-  
23 retary of Commerce, the Secretary of Energy, the Sec-  
24 retary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of  
25 Labor, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection

1 Agency, and the Administrator of the General Services  
2 Administration (through the Office of Federal High-Per-  
3 formance Green Buildings).

4 **SEC. 344. EDUCATION REGARDING PROJECTS.**

5 A local educational agency receiving funds under this  
6 subtitle may encourage schools at which projects are un-  
7 dertaken with such funds to educate students about the  
8 project, including, as appropriate, the functioning of the  
9 project and its environmental, energy, sustainability, and  
10 other benefits.

11 **SEC. 345. AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.**

12 (a) CHAPTER 1.—There are authorized to be appro-  
13 priated, and there are appropriated, to carry out chapter  
14 1 of this subtitle (in addition to any other amounts appro-  
15 priated to carry out such chapter and out of any money  
16 in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated),  
17 \$2,020,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 and 2011.

18 (b) CHAPTER 2.—There are authorized to be appro-  
19 priated, and there are appropriated, to carry out chapter  
20 2 of this subtitle (in addition to any other amounts appro-  
21 priated to carry out such chapter and out of any money  
22 in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated), \$30,000,000  
23 for each of fiscal years 2010 and 2011.

24 (c) PROHIBITION ON EARMARKS.—None of the funds  
25 appropriated under this section may be used for a Con-

1 gressional earmark as defined in clause 9(d) of rule XXI  
2 of the Rules of the House of Representatives.

### 3 **Subtitle B—Higher Education**

#### 4 **SEC. 351. FEDERAL ASSISTANCE FOR COMMUNITY COL-** 5 **LEGE MODERNIZATION AND CONSTRUCTION.**

6 (a) IN GENERAL.—

7 (1) GRANT PROGRAM.—From the amounts  
8 made available under subsection (i), the Secretary  
9 shall award grants to States for the purposes of con-  
10 structing new community college facilities and mod-  
11 ernizing, renovating, and repairing existing commu-  
12 nity college facilities. Grants awarded under this sec-  
13 tion shall be used by a State for one or more of the  
14 following:

15 (A) To reduce financing costs of loans for  
16 new construction, modernization, renovation, or  
17 repair projects at community colleges (such as  
18 paying interest or points on such loans).

19 (B) To provide matching funds for a com-  
20 munity college capital campaign to attract pri-  
21 vate donations of funds for new construction,  
22 modernization, renovation, or repair projects at  
23 the community college.

24 (C) To capitalize a revolving loan fund to  
25 finance new construction, modernization, ren-

1           ovation, and repair projects at community col-  
2           leges.

3           (2) ALLOCATION.—

4                   (A) DETERMINATION OF AVAILABLE  
5           AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall determine the  
6           amount available for allocation to each State by  
7           determining the amount equal to the total num-  
8           ber of students in the State who are enrolled in  
9           community colleges and who are pursuing a de-  
10          gree or certificate that is not a bachelor's, mas-  
11          ter's, professional, or other advanced degree,  
12          relative to the total number of such students in  
13          all States, combined.

14                   (B) ALLOCATION.—The Secretary shall al-  
15          locate to each State selected by the Secretary to  
16          receive a grant under this section an amount  
17          equal to the amount determined to be available  
18          for allocation to such State under subparagraph  
19          (A), less any portion of that amount that is  
20          subject to a limitation under paragraph (3).

21                   (C) REALLOCATION.—Amounts not allo-  
22          cated under this section to a State because—

23                           (i) the State did not submit an appli-  
24                           cation under subsection (b);

1                   (ii) the State submitted an application  
2                   that the Secretary determined did not meet  
3                   the requirements of such subsection; or

4                   (iii) the State is subject to a limita-  
5                   tion under paragraph (3) that prevents the  
6                   State from using a portion of the alloca-  
7                   tion,

8                   shall be proportionately reallocated under this  
9                   paragraph to the States that are not described  
10                  in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of this subparagraph.

11                  (3) GRANT AMOUNT LIMITATIONS.—A grant  
12                  awarded to a State under this section—

13                   (A) to reduce financing costs of loans for  
14                   new construction, modernization, renovation, or  
15                   repair projects at community colleges under  
16                   paragraph (1)(A) shall be for an amount that  
17                   is not more than 25 percent of the total prin-  
18                   cipal amount of the loans for which financing  
19                   costs are being reduced; and

20                   (B) to provide matching funds for a com-  
21                   munity college capital campaign under para-  
22                   graph (1)(B) shall be for an amount that is not  
23                   more than 25 percent of the total amount of  
24                   the private donations of funds raised through  
25                   such campaign over the duration of such cam-



1           paign, as such duration is determined by the  
2           State in the application submitted under sub-  
3           section (b).

4           (4) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—Funds  
5           made available under this section shall be used to  
6           supplement, and not supplant, other Federal, State,  
7           and local funds that would otherwise be expended to  
8           construct new community college facilities or mod-  
9           ernize, renovate, or repair existing community col-  
10          lege facilities.

11          (b) APPLICATION.—A State that desires to receive a  
12          grant under this section shall submit an application to the  
13          Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing  
14          such information and assurances as the Secretary may re-  
15          quire. Such application shall include a certification by the  
16          State that the funds provided under this section for the  
17          construction of new community college facilities and the  
18          modernization, renovation, and repair of existing commu-  
19          nity college facilities will improve instruction at such col-  
20          leges and will improve the ability of such colleges to edu-  
21          cate and train students to meet the workforce needs of  
22          employers in the State.

23          (c) USE OF FUNDS BY COMMUNITY COLLEGES.—

24                  (1) PERMISSIBLE USES OF FUNDS.—Funds  
25                  made available to community colleges through a loan

1 described in subsection (a)(1)(A), a capital campaign  
2 described in subsection (a)(1)(B), or a loan from a  
3 revolving loan fund described in subsection (a)(1)(C)  
4 shall be used only for the construction, moderniza-  
5 tion, renovation, or repair of community college fa-  
6 cilities that are primarily used for instruction, re-  
7 search, or student housing, which may include any  
8 of the following:

9 (A) Repair, replacement, or installation of  
10 roofs, including extensive, intensive, or semi-in-  
11 tensive green roofs, electrical wiring, water sup-  
12 ply and plumbing systems, sewage systems,  
13 storm water runoff systems, lighting systems,  
14 building envelope, windows, ceilings, flooring, or  
15 doors, including security doors.

16 (B) Repair, replacement, or installation of  
17 heating, ventilation, or air conditioning systems,  
18 including insulation, and conducting indoor air  
19 quality assessments.

20 (C) Compliance with fire, health, seismic,  
21 and safety codes, including professional installa-  
22 tion of fire and life safety alarms, and mod-  
23 ernizations, renovations, and repairs that en-  
24 sure that the community college's facilities are  
25 prepared for emergencies, such as improving

1 building infrastructure to accommodate security  
2 measures and installing or upgrading tech-  
3 nology to ensure that the community college is  
4 able to respond to emergencies such as acts of  
5 terrorism, campus violence, and natural disas-  
6 ters.

7 (D) Retrofitting necessary to increase the  
8 energy efficiency of the community college's fa-  
9 cilities.

10 (E) Modifications necessary to make facili-  
11 ties accessible in compliance with the Americans  
12 with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101  
13 et seq.) and section 504 of the Rehabilitation  
14 Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794).

15 (F) Abatement, removal, or interim con-  
16 trols of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls,  
17 mold, mildew, or lead-based hazards, including  
18 lead-based paint hazards from the community  
19 college's facilities.

20 (G) Modernization, renovation, or repair  
21 necessary to reduce the consumption of coal,  
22 electricity, land, natural gas, oil, or water.

23 (H) Modernization, renovation, and repair  
24 relating to improving science and engineering  
25 laboratories, libraries, or instructional facilities.

1 (I) Installation or upgrading of educational  
2 technology infrastructure.

3 (J) Installation or upgrading of renewable  
4 energy generation and heating systems, includ-  
5 ing solar, photovoltaic, wind, biomass (including  
6 wood pellet and woody biomass), waste-to-en-  
7 ergy, solar-thermal and geothermal systems,  
8 and energy audits.

9 (K) Other modernization, renovation, or  
10 repair projects that are primarily for instruc-  
11 tion, research, or student housing.

12 (L) Required environmental remediation  
13 related to modernization, renovation, or repair  
14 described in subparagraphs (A) through (K).

15 (2) GREEN SCHOOL REQUIREMENT.—A commu-  
16 nity college receiving assistance through a loan de-  
17 scribed in subsection (a)(1)(A), a capital campaign  
18 described in subsection (a)(1)(B), or a loan from a  
19 revolving loan fund described in subsection (a)(1)(C)  
20 shall use not less than 50 percent of such assistance  
21 to carry out projects for construction, moderniza-  
22 tion, renovation, or repair that are certified, verified,  
23 or consistent with the applicable provisions of—

24 (A) the LEED Green Building Rating Sys-  
25 tem;

- 1 (B) Energy Star;  
2 (C) the CHPS Criteria, as applicable;  
3 (D) Green Globes; or  
4 (E) an equivalent program adopted by the  
5 State or the State higher education agency that  
6 includes a verifiable method to demonstrate  
7 compliance with such program.

8 (3) PROHIBITED USES OF FUNDS.—

9 (A) IN GENERAL.—No funds awarded  
10 under this section may be used for—

- 11 (i) payment of maintenance costs;  
12 (ii) construction, modernization, ren-  
13 ovation, or repair of stadiums or other fa-  
14 cilities primarily used for athletic contests  
15 or exhibitions or other events for which ad-  
16 mission is charged to the general public; or  
17 (iii) construction, modernization, ren-  
18 ovation, or repair of facilities—

19 (I) used for sectarian instruction,  
20 religious worship, or a school or de-  
21 partment of divinity; or

22 (II) in which a substantial por-  
23 tion of the functions of the facilities  
24 are subsumed in a religious mission.

1                   (B) FOUR-YEAR INSTITUTIONS.—No funds  
2                   awarded to a four-year public institution of  
3                   higher education under this section may be  
4                   used for any facility, service, or program of the  
5                   institution that is not available to students who  
6                   are pursuing a degree or certificate that is not  
7                   a bachelor's, master's, professional, or other ad-  
8                   vanced degree.

9                   (d) APPLICATION OF GEPA.—The grant program  
10                  authorized in this section is an applicable program (as  
11                  that term is defined in section 400 of the General Edu-  
12                  cation Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1221)) subject to section  
13                  439 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1232b). The Secretary shall,  
14                  notwithstanding section 437 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1232)  
15                  and section 553 of title 5, United States Code, establish  
16                  such program rules as may be necessary to implement  
17                  such grant program by notice in the Federal Register.

18                  (e) CONCURRENT FUNDING.—Funds made available  
19                  under this section shall not be used to assist any commu-  
20                  nity college that receives funding for the construction,  
21                  modernization, renovation, and repair of facilities under  
22                  any other program under this division, the Higher Edu-  
23                  cation Act of 1965, or the American Recovery and Rein-  
24                  vestment Act of 2009.

1 (f) REPORTS BY THE STATES.—Each State that re-  
2 ceives a grant under this section shall, not later than Sep-  
3 tember 30, 2012, and annually thereafter for each fiscal  
4 year in which the State expends funds received under this  
5 section, submit to the Secretary a report that includes—

6 (1) a description the projects for which the  
7 grant funding was, or will be, used;

8 (2) a list of the community colleges that have  
9 received, or will receive, assistance from the grant  
10 through a loan described in subsection (a)(1)(A), a  
11 capital campaign described in subsection (a)(1)(B),  
12 or a loan from a revolving loan fund described in  
13 subsection (a)(1)(C); and

14 (3) a description of the amount and nature of  
15 the assistance provided to each such college.

16 (g) REPORT BY THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary  
17 shall submit to the authorizing committees (as defined in  
18 section 103 of the Higher Education Act of 1965) an an-  
19 nual report on the grants made under this section, includ-  
20 ing the information described in subsection (f).

21 (h) DEFINITIONS.—

22 (1) COMMUNITY COLLEGE.—As used in this  
23 section, the term “community college” means—

1 (A) a junior or community college, as such  
2 term is defined in section 312(f) of the Higher  
3 Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1085(f)); or

4 (B) a four-year public institution of higher  
5 education (as defined in section 101 of the  
6 Higher Education Act of 1965) that awards a  
7 significant number of degrees and certificates  
8 that are not—

9 (i) bachelor's degrees (or an equiva-  
10 lent); or

11 (ii) master's, professional, or other  
12 advanced degrees.

13 (2) CHPS CRITERIA.—The term “CHPS Cri-  
14 teria” means the green building rating program de-  
15 veloped by the Collaborative for High Performance  
16 Schools.

17 (3) ENERGY STAR.—The term “Energy Star”  
18 means the Energy Star program of the United  
19 States Department of Energy and the United States  
20 Environmental Protection Agency.

21 (4) GREEN GLOBES.—The term “Green  
22 Globes” means the Green Building Initiative envi-  
23 ronmental design and rating system referred to as  
24 Green Globes.



1           (5) LEED GREEN BUILDING RATING SYSTEM.—  
2           The term “LEED Green Building Rating System”  
3           means the United States Green Building Council  
4           Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design  
5           green building rating standard referred to as the  
6           LEED Green Building Rating System.

7           (6) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means  
8           the Secretary of Education.

9           (7) STATE.—The term “State” has the mean-  
10          ing given such term in section 103 of the Higher  
11          Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1003).

12          (i) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.—There are authorized  
13          to be appropriated, and there are appropriated, to carry  
14          out this section (in addition to any other amounts appro-  
15          priated to carry out this section and out of any money  
16          in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated),  
17          \$2,500,000,000 for fiscal year 2011, which shall remain  
18          available until expended.

## 19           **TITLE IV—EARLY LEARNING** 20           **CHALLENGE FUND**

### 21   **SEC. 401. PURPOSE.**

22          The purpose of this title is to provide grants on a  
23          competitive basis to States for the following:

24           (1) To promote standards reform of State early  
25          learning programs serving children from birth

1 through age 5 in order to support the healthy devel-  
2 opment and improve the school readiness outcomes  
3 of young children.

4 (2) To establish a high standard of quality in  
5 early learning programs that integrates appropriate  
6 early learning and development standards across  
7 early learning settings.

8 (3) To fund and implement quality initiatives  
9 that improve the skills and effectiveness of early  
10 learning providers, and improve the quality of exist-  
11 ing early learning programs, in order to increase the  
12 number of disadvantaged children who participate in  
13 comprehensive and high-quality early learning pro-  
14 grams.

15 (4) To ensure that a greater number of dis-  
16 advantaged children enter kindergarten with the cog-  
17 nitive, social, emotional, and physical skills and abili-  
18 ties needed to be successful in school.

19 (5) To increase parents' abilities to access com-  
20 prehensive and high quality early learning programs  
21 across settings for their children.

22 **SEC. 402. PROGRAMS AUTHORIZED.**

23 (a) **QUALITY PATHWAYS GRANTS.**—The Secretary  
24 shall use funds made available to carry out this title for

1 a fiscal year to award grants on a competitive basis to  
2 States in accordance with section 403.

3 (b) DEVELOPMENT GRANTS.—The Secretary shall  
4 use funds made available to carry out this title for a fiscal  
5 year to award grants in accordance with section 404 on  
6 a competitive basis to States that demonstrate a commit-  
7 ment to establishing a system of early learning that will  
8 include the components described in section 403(e)(3) but  
9 are not—

10 (1) eligible to be awarded a grant under sub-  
11 section (a); or

12 (2) are not awarded such a grant after applica-  
13 tion.

14 (c) RESERVATIONS OF FEDERAL FUNDS.—

15 (1) RESEARCH, EVALUATION, AND ADMINISTRA-  
16 TION.—From the amount made available to carry  
17 out this title for a fiscal year, the Secretary—

18 (A) shall reserve up to 2 percent jointly to  
19 administer this title with the Secretary of  
20 Health and Human Services; and

21 (B) shall reserve up to 3 percent to carry  
22 out activities under section 405.

23 (2) TRIBAL SCHOOL READINESS PLANNING  
24 DEMONSTRATION.—After making the reservations  
25 under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall reserve

1 0.25 percent for a competitive grant program for In-  
2 dian tribes to develop and implement school readi-  
3 ness plans that—

4 (A) are coordinated with local educational  
5 agencies serving children who are members of  
6 the tribe; and

7 (B) include American Indian and Alaska  
8 Native Head Start and Early Head Start pro-  
9 grams, tribal child care programs, Indian  
10 Health Service programs, and other tribal pro-  
11 grams serving children.

12 (3) QUALITY PATHWAYS GRANTS.—

13 (A) IN GENERAL.—From the amount made  
14 available to carry out this title for a fiscal year  
15 and not reserved under paragraph (1) or (2),  
16 the Secretary shall reserve a percent (which  
17 shall be not greater than 65 percent for fiscal  
18 years 2010 through 2012 and not greater than  
19 85 percent for fiscal year 2013 and each suc-  
20 ceeding fiscal year) determined under subpara-  
21 graph (B) to carry out subsection (a).

22 (B) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT.—In de-  
23 termining the amount to reserve under subpara-  
24 graph (A), the Secretary, consistent with sec-

1           tion 403(e), shall take into account the fol-  
2           lowing:

3                   (i) The total number of States deter-  
4                   mined by the Secretary to qualify for re-  
5                   ceipt of a grant under this title for the  
6                   year.

7                   (ii) The number of children under age  
8                   5 from low-income families in each State  
9                   with an approved application under section  
10                  403 for the year.

11                (C) REALLOCATION.—For fiscal year 2013  
12                and subsequent fiscal years, the Secretary may  
13                reallocate funds allocated for development  
14                grants under subsection (b) for the purpose of  
15                providing additional grants under subsection  
16                (a), if the Secretary determines that there is an  
17                insufficient number of applications that meet  
18                the requirements for a grant under subsection  
19                (b).

20                (d) STATE APPLICATIONS.—In applying for a grant  
21                under this title, a State—

22                   (1) shall designate a State-level entity for ad-  
23                   ministration of the grant;

24                   (2) shall coordinate proposed activities with the  
25                   State Advisory Council on Early Childhood Edu-

1 cation and Care (established pursuant to section  
2 642B(b)(1)(A) of the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C.  
3 9837b(b)(1)(A))) and shall incorporate plans and  
4 recommendations from such Council in the applica-  
5 tion, where applicable; and

6 (3) otherwise shall submit the application to the  
7 Secretary at such time, in such manner, and con-  
8 taining such information as the Secretary may rea-  
9 sonably require.

10 (e) PRIORITY IN AWARDING GRANTS.—In awarding  
11 grants under this title, the Secretary shall give priority  
12 to States—

13 (1) whose applications contain assurances that  
14 the State will use, in part, funds reserved under sec-  
15 tion 658G of the Child Care and Development Block  
16 Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858e) for activities  
17 described in section 403(f);

18 (2) that will commit to dedicating a significant  
19 increase, in comparison to recent fiscal years, in  
20 State expenditures on early learning programs and  
21 services; and

22 (3) that demonstrate efforts to build public-pri-  
23 vate partnerships designed to accomplish the pur-  
24 poses of this title.

25 (f) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to each period  
2 for which a State is awarded a grant under this  
3 title, the aggregate expenditures by the State and its  
4 political subdivisions on early learning programs and  
5 services shall be not less than the level of the ex-  
6 penditures for such programs and services by the  
7 State and its political subdivisions for fiscal year  
8 2006.

9           (2) STATE EXPENDITURES.—For purposes of  
10 paragraph (1), expenditures by the State on early  
11 learning programs and services shall include, at a  
12 minimum, the following:

13           (A) State matching and maintenance of ef-  
14 fort funds for the Child Care and Development  
15 Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858 et  
16 seq.).

17           (B) State matching funds for the State  
18 Advisory Council on Early Childhood Education  
19 and Care (established pursuant to section  
20 642B(b)(1)(A) of the Head Start Act (42  
21 U.S.C. 9837b(b)(1)(A))).

22           (C) State expenditures on public pre-kin-  
23 dergarten, Head Start (including Early Head  
24 Start), and other State early learning programs  
25 and services dedicated to children (including

1 State expenditures under part C of the Individ-  
2 uals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C.  
3 1431 et seq.)).

4 (g) PROHIBITIONS ON USE OF FUNDS.—Funds  
5 under this title may not be used for any of the following:

6 (1) Assessments that provide rewards or sanc-  
7 tions for individual children or teachers.

8 (2) A single assessment used as the primary or  
9 sole method for assessing program effectiveness.

10 (3) Evaluating children other than for—

11 (A) improving instruction or classroom en-  
12 vironment;

13 (B) targeting professional development;

14 (C) determining the need for health, men-  
15 tal health, disability, or family support services;

16 (D) informing the quality improvement  
17 process at the State level;

18 (E) program evaluation for the purposes of  
19 program improvement and parent information;

20 or

21 (F) research conducted as part of the na-  
22 tional evaluation required by section 405(2).

23 (h) FEDERAL ADMINISTRATION.—

24 (1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to this title,  
25 the Secretary shall bear responsibility for obligating



1 and disbursing funds and ensuring compliance with  
2 applicable laws and administrative requirements,  
3 subject to paragraph (2).

4 (2) INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT.—The Secretary  
5 of Education and the Secretary of Health and  
6 Human Services shall jointly administer this title on  
7 such terms as such secretaries shall set forth in an  
8 interagency agreement.

9 **SEC. 403. QUALITY PATHWAYS GRANTS.**

10 (a) GRANT PERIOD.—Grants under section 402(a)—

11 (1) may be awarded for a period not to exceed  
12 5 years; and

13 (2) may be renewed, subject to approval by the  
14 Secretary, and based on the State’s progress in—

15 (A) increasing the percentage of disadvan-  
16 tagged children in each age group (infants, tod-  
17 dlers, and preschoolers) who participate in high-  
18 quality early learning programs;

19 (B) increasing the number of high-quality  
20 early learning programs in low-income commu-  
21 nities;

22 (C) implementing an early learning system  
23 that includes the components described in sub-  
24 section (c)(3); and

1 (D) incorporating the findings and rec-  
2 ommendations reported by the commission es-  
3 tablished under section 405(1) into the State  
4 system of early learning.

5 (b) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (g), to  
7 be eligible to receive a grant under section 402(a),  
8 a State shall contribute to the activities assisted  
9 under the grant non-Federal matching funds in an  
10 amount equal to not less than the applicable percent  
11 of the amount of the grant.

12 (2) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of  
13 paragraph (1), the applicable percent means—

14 (A) 10 percent in the first fiscal year of  
15 the grant;

16 (B) 10 percent in the second fiscal year of  
17 the grant;

18 (C) 15 percent in the third fiscal year of  
19 the grant; and

20 (D) 20 percent in the fourth fiscal year of  
21 the grant and subsequent fiscal years.

22 (3) NON-FEDERAL FUNDS.—A State may use  
23 the following to satisfy the requirement of paragraph  
24 (1):

25 (A) Cash.

1           (B) In-kind contributions for the acquisi-  
2           tion, construction, or improvement of early  
3           learning program facilities serving disadvan-  
4           taged children.

5           (C) Technical assistance related to sub-  
6           paragraph (B).

7           (4) PRIVATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Private con-  
8           tributions made as part of public-private partner-  
9           ships to increase the number of low-income children  
10          in high-quality early learning programs in a State  
11          may be used by the State to satisfy the requirement  
12          of paragraph (1).

13          (5) FINANCIAL HARDSHIP WAIVER.—The Sec-  
14          retary may waive or reduce the non-Federal share of  
15          a State that has submitted an application for a  
16          grant under section 402(a) if the State demonstrates  
17          a need for such waiver or reduction due to extreme  
18          financial hardship, as defined by the Secretary by  
19          regulation.

20          (c) STATE APPLICATIONS.—In order to be considered  
21          for a grant under section 402(a), a State's application  
22          under section 402(d) shall include the following:

23               (1) A description of how the State will use the  
24               grant to implement quality initiatives to improve  
25               early learning programs serving disadvantaged chil-

1       dren from birth to age 5 to lead to a greater per-  
2       centage of such children participating in higher  
3       quality early learning programs.

4               (2) A description of the goals and benchmarks  
5       the State will establish to lead to a greater percent-  
6       age of disadvantaged children participating in higher  
7       quality early learning programs to improve school  
8       readiness outcomes, including an established baseline  
9       of the number of disadvantaged children in high-  
10      quality early learning programs.

11              (3) A description of how the State will imple-  
12      ment a governance structure and a system of early  
13      learning programs and services that includes the fol-  
14      lowing components:

15                      (A) Not later than 12 months after receiv-  
16      ing notice of an award of the grant, complete  
17      State early learning and development standards  
18      that include social and emotional, cognitive, and  
19      physical development domains, and approaches  
20      to learning that are developmentally appro-  
21      priate (including culturally and linguistically  
22      appropriate) for all children.

23                      (B) A process to ensure that State early  
24      learning and development standards are inte-  
25      grated into the instructional and programmatic

1 practices of early learning programs and serv-  
2 ices, including services provided to children  
3 under section 619 and part C of the Individuals  
4 with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C.  
5 1419, 1431 et seq.).

6 (C) A program rating system that builds  
7 on licensing requirements, as appropriate, and  
8 other State regulatory standards and that—

9 (i) is designed to improve quality and  
10 effectiveness across different types of early  
11 learning settings;

12 (ii) integrates evidence-based program  
13 quality standards that reflect standard lev-  
14 els of quality and has progressively higher  
15 levels of program quality;

16 (iii) integrates the State's early learn-  
17 ing and development standards for the  
18 purpose of improving instructional and  
19 programmatic practices;

20 (iv) addresses quality and effective in-  
21 clusion of children with disabilities or de-  
22 velopmental delays across different types of  
23 early learning settings;

24 (v) addresses staff qualifications and  
25 professional development;

1                   (vi) provides financial incentives and  
2                   other supports to help programs meet and  
3                   sustain higher levels of quality;

4                   (vii) includes mechanisms for evalu-  
5                   ating how programs are meeting those  
6                   standards and progressively higher levels  
7                   of quality; and

8                   (viii) includes a mechanism for public  
9                   awareness and understanding of the pro-  
10                  gram rating system, including rating levels  
11                  of individual programs.

12                 (D) A system of program review and moni-  
13                 toring that is designed to rate providers using  
14                 the system described in subparagraph (C) and  
15                 to assess and improve programmatic practices,  
16                 instructional practices, and classroom environ-  
17                 ment.

18                 (E) A process to support early learning  
19                 programs integrating instructional and pro-  
20                 grammatic practices that—

21                   (i) include developmentally appro-  
22                   priate (including culturally and linguis-  
23                   tically appropriate), ongoing, classroom-  
24                   based instructional assessments for each  
25                   domain of child development and learning

1 (including social and emotional, cognitive,  
2 and physical development domains and ap-  
3 proaches to learning) to guide and improve  
4 instructional practice, professional develop-  
5 ment of staff, and services; and

6 (ii) are aligned with the curricula used  
7 in the early learning program and with the  
8 State early learning and development  
9 standards or the Head Start Child Out-  
10 comes Framework (as described in the  
11 Head Start Act), as applicable.

12 (F) Minimum preservice early childhood  
13 development and education training require-  
14 ments for providers in early learning programs.

15 (G) A comprehensive plan for supporting  
16 the professional preparation and the ongoing  
17 professional development of an effective, well-  
18 compensated early learning workforce, which  
19 plan includes training and education that is  
20 sustained, intensive, and classroom-focused and  
21 leads toward a credential or degree and is tied  
22 to improved compensation.

23 (H) An outreach strategy to promote un-  
24 derstanding by parents and families of—

1 (i) how to support their child's early  
2 development and learning;

3 (ii) the State's program rating sys-  
4 tem, as described in subparagraph (C);  
5 and

6 (iii) the rating of the program in  
7 which their child is enrolled.

8 (I) A coordinated system to facilitate  
9 screening, referral, and provision of services re-  
10 lated to health, mental health, disability, and  
11 family support for children participating in  
12 early learning programs.

13 (J) A process for evaluating school readi-  
14 ness in children that reflects all of the major  
15 domains of development, and that is used to  
16 guide practice and improve early learning pro-  
17 grams.

18 (K) A coordinated data infrastructure that  
19 facilitates—

20 (i) uniform data collection about the  
21 quality of early learning programs, essen-  
22 tial information about the children and  
23 families that participate in such programs,  
24 and the qualifications and compensation of



1 the early learning workforce in such pro-  
2 grams; and

3 (ii) alignment and interoperability be-  
4 tween the data system for early learning  
5 programs for children and data systems for  
6 elementary and secondary education.

7 (4) A description of how the funds provided  
8 under the grant will be targeted to prioritize increas-  
9 ing the number and percentage of low-income chil-  
10 dren in high-quality early learning programs, includ-  
11 ing children—

12 (A) in each age group (infants, toddlers,  
13 and preschoolers);

14 (B) with developmental delays and disabil-  
15 ities;

16 (C) with limited English proficiency; and

17 (D) living in rural areas.

18 (5) An assurance that the grant will be used to  
19 improve the quality of early learning programs  
20 across a range of types of settings and providers of  
21 such programs.

22 (6) A description of the steps the State will  
23 take to make progress toward including all center-  
24 based child care programs, family child care pro-  
25 grams, State-funded prekindergarten, Head Start

1 programs, and other early learning programs, such  
2 as those funded under title I of the Elementary and  
3 Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301  
4 et seq.) or receiving funds under section 619 or part  
5 C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act  
6 (20 U.S.C. 1419, 1431 et seq.) in the State program  
7 rating system described in paragraph (3)(C).

8 (7) An assurance that the State, not later than  
9 18 months after receiving notice of an award of the  
10 grant, will conduct an analysis of the alignment of  
11 the State's early learning and development stand-  
12 ards with—

13 (A) appropriate academic content stand-  
14 ards for grades kindergarten through 3; and

15 (B) elements of program quality standards  
16 for early learning programs.

17 (8) An assurance that the grant will be used  
18 only to supplement, and not to supplant, Federal,  
19 State, and local funds otherwise available to support  
20 existing early learning programs and services.

21 (9) A description of any disparity by age group  
22 (infants, toddlers, and preschoolers) of available  
23 high-quality early learning programs in low-income  
24 communities and the steps the State will take to de-  
25 crease such disparity, if applicable.

1           (10) A description of how the State early learn-  
2           ing and development standards will address the  
3           needs of children with limited English proficiency,  
4           including by incorporating benchmarks related to  
5           English language development.

6           (11) A description of how the State’s profes-  
7           sional development plan will prepare the early learn-  
8           ing workforce to support the early learning needs of  
9           children with limited English proficiency.

10          (12) A description of how the State will im-  
11          prove interagency collaboration and coordinate the  
12          purposes of this title with the activities funded  
13          under—

14                 (A) section 658G of the Child Care and  
15                 Development Block Grant Act of 1990 (42  
16                 U.S.C. 9858e);

17                 (B) section 619 and part C of the Individ-  
18                 uals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C.  
19                 1419, 1431 et seq.);

20                 (C) title I of the Elementary and Sec-  
21                 ondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301  
22                 et seq.);

23                 (D) State-funded pre-kindergarten pro-  
24                 grams (where applicable);

25                 (E) Head Start programs; and

1           (F) other early childhood programs and  
2           services.

3           (13) A description of how the State's early  
4           learning policies, including child care policies, facili-  
5           tate access to high-quality early learning programs  
6           for children from low-income families.

7           (14) An assurance that the State will continue  
8           to participate in part C of the Individuals with Dis-  
9           abilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) for  
10          the duration of the grant.

11          (d) CRITERIA USED IN AWARDING GRANTS.—In  
12          awarding grants under section 402(a), the Secretary shall  
13          evaluate the applications, and award grants under such  
14          section on a competitive basis, based on—

15                (1) the quality of the application submitted pur-  
16                suant to section 402(d);

17                (2) the priority factors described in section  
18                402(e);

19                (3) evidence of significant progress in estab-  
20                lishing a system of early learning for children that  
21                includes the components described in subsection  
22                (c)(3); and

23                (4) the State's capacity to fully complete imple-  
24                mentation of such a system.

1 (e) CRITERION USED IN DETERMINING AMOUNT OF  
2 AWARD.—In determining the amount to award a State  
3 under section 402(a), the Secretary shall take into ac-  
4 count—

5 (1) the proportion of children under age 5 from  
6 low-income families in the State relative to such pro-  
7 portion in other States; and

8 (2) the State plan and capacity to implement  
9 the criteria described in paragraphs (3) and (4) of  
10 subsection (d).

11 (f) STATE USES OF FUNDS.—

12 (1) IN GENERAL.—A State receiving a grant  
13 under section 402(a) shall use the grant as follows:

14 (A) Not less than 65 percent of the grant  
15 amount shall be used for two or more of the fol-  
16 lowing activities to improve the quality of early  
17 learning programs serving disadvantaged chil-  
18 dren:

19 (i) Initiatives that improve the creden-  
20 tials of early learning providers and are  
21 tied to increased compensation.

22 (ii) Initiatives that help early learning  
23 programs meet and sustain higher pro-  
24 gram quality standards, such as—

- 1 (I) improving the ratio of early  
2 learning provider to children in early  
3 learning settings;
- 4 (II) reducing group size;
- 5 (III) improving the qualifications  
6 of early learning providers; and
- 7 (IV) supporting effective edu-  
8 cation and training for early learning  
9 providers.
- 10 (iii) Implementing classroom observa-  
11 tion assessments and data-driven decisions  
12 (which may include implementation of a  
13 research-based prevention and intervention  
14 framework designed to build social com-  
15 petence and prevent challenging behaviors)  
16 tied to activities that improve instructional  
17 practices, programmatic practices, or class-  
18 room environment and promote school  
19 readiness.
- 20 (iv) Providing financial incentives to  
21 early learning programs—
- 22 (I) for undertaking quality im-  
23 provements that promote healthy de-  
24 velopment and school readiness; and

1 (II) maintaining quality improve-  
2 ments that promote healthy develop-  
3 ment and school readiness.

4 (v) Integrating State early learning  
5 and development standards into instruc-  
6 tional and programmatic practices in early  
7 learning programs.

8 (vi) Providing high-quality, sustained,  
9 intensive, and classroom-focused profes-  
10 sional development that improves the  
11 knowledge and skills of early learning pro-  
12 viders, including professional development  
13 related to meeting the needs of diverse  
14 populations.

15 (vii) Building the capacity of early  
16 learning programs and communities to pro-  
17 mote the understanding of parents and  
18 families of the State's early learning sys-  
19 tem and the rating of the program in  
20 which their child is enrolled and to encour-  
21 age the active involvement and engagement  
22 of parents and families in the learning and  
23 development of their children.

24 (viii) Building the capacity of early  
25 learning programs and communities to fa-

1 cilitate screening, referral, and provision of  
2 services related to health, mental health,  
3 disability, and family support for children  
4 participating in early learning programs.

5 (ix) Other innovative activities, pro-  
6 posed by the State and approved in ad-  
7 vance by the Secretary that are—

8 (I) based on successful practices;

9 (II) designed to improve the  
10 quality of early learning programs and  
11 services; and

12 (III) advance the system compo-  
13 nents described in subsection (c)(3).

14 (B) The remainder of the grant amount  
15 may be used for one or more of the following:

16 (i) Implementation or enhancement of  
17 the State's data system described in sub-  
18 section (c)(3)(K), including interoperability  
19 across agencies serving children, and  
20 unique child and program identifiers.

21 (ii) Enhancement of the State's over-  
22 sight system for early learning programs,  
23 including the implementation of a program  
24 rating system.



1 (iii) The development and implemen-  
2 tation of measures of school readiness of  
3 children that reflect all of the major do-  
4 mains of child development and that in-  
5 form the quality improvement process.

6 (2) PRIORITY.—A State receiving a grant under  
7 section 402(a) shall use the grant so as to prioritize  
8 improving the quality of early learning programs  
9 serving children from low-income families.

10 (g) SPECIAL RULE.—

11 (1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning with the second  
12 fiscal year of a grant under section 402(a), a State  
13 with respect to which the Secretary certifies that the  
14 State has made sufficient progress in implementing  
15 the requirements of the grant may apply to the Sec-  
16 retary to reserve up to 25 percent of the amount of  
17 the grant to expand access for children from low-in-  
18 come families to the highest quality early learning  
19 programs that offer full-day services, except that the  
20 State must agree to contribute for such purpose  
21 non-Federal matching funds in an amount equal to  
22 not less than 20 percent of the amount reserved  
23 under this subsection. One-half of such non-Federal  
24 matching funds may be provided by a private entity.

1           (2) NON-FEDERAL FUNDS.—A State may use  
2           the following to satisfy the matching requirement of  
3           paragraph (1):

4                   (A) Cash.

5                   (B) In-kind contributions for the acquisi-  
6           tion, construction, or improvement of early  
7           learning program facilities serving disadvan-  
8           taged children.

9                   (C) Technical assistance related to sub-  
10          paragraph (B).

11          (3) FINANCIAL HARDSHIP WAIVER.—The Sec-  
12          retary may waive or reduce the non-Federal share of  
13          a State under paragraph (1) if the State dem-  
14          onstrates a need for such waiver or reduction due to  
15          extreme financial hardship, as defined by the Sec-  
16          retary by regulation.

17          (h) IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—If the Secretary deter-  
18          mines that a State receiving a grant under section 402(a)  
19          is encountering barriers to reaching goals described in  
20          subsection (c)(2), the State shall develop a plan for im-  
21          provement in consultation with, and subject to approval  
22          by, the Secretary.

1 **SEC. 404. DEVELOPMENT GRANTS.**

2 (a) GRANT PERIOD.—Grants under section 402(b)  
3 may be awarded for a period not to exceed 3 years, and  
4 may not be renewed.

5 (b) STATE USES OF FUNDS.—

6 (1) IN GENERAL.—A State receiving a grant  
7 under section 402(b) shall use the grant to under-  
8 take activities to develop the early learning system  
9 components described in section 403(c)(3) and that  
10 will allow a State to become eligible and competitive  
11 for a grant described in section 402(a).

12 (2) PRIORITY.—A State receiving a grant under  
13 section 402(b) shall use the grant so as to prioritize  
14 improving the quality of early learning programs  
15 serving low-income children.

16 (c) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—

17 (1) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible to receive a  
18 grant under section 402(b), a State shall contribute  
19 to the activities assisted under the grant non-Fed-  
20 eral matching funds in an amount equal to not less  
21 than the applicable percent of the amount of the  
22 grant.

23 (2) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of  
24 paragraph (1), the applicable percent means—

25 (A) 20 percent in the first fiscal year of  
26 the grant;

1 (B) 25 percent in the second fiscal year of  
2 the grant; and

3 (C) 30 percent in the third fiscal year of  
4 the grant.

5 (3) NON-FEDERAL FUNDS.—A State may use  
6 the following to satisfy the requirement of paragraph  
7 (1):

8 (A) Cash.

9 (B) In-kind contributions for the acquisi-  
10 tion, construction, or improvement of early  
11 learning program facilities serving disadvan-  
12 taged children.

13 (C) Technical assistance related to sub-  
14 paragraph (B).

15 (4) PRIVATE CONTRIBUTIONS.—Private con-  
16 tributions made as part of public-private partner-  
17 ships to increase the number of low-income children  
18 in high-quality early learning programs in a State  
19 may be used by the State to satisfy the requirement  
20 of paragraph (1).

21 (5) FINANCIAL HARDSHIP WAIVER.—The Sec-  
22 retary may waive or reduce the non-Federal share of  
23 a State that has submitted an application for a  
24 grant under section 402(b) if the State demonstrates  
25 a need for such waiver or reduction due to extreme

1 financial hardship, as defined by the Secretary by  
2 regulation.

3 **SEC. 405. RESEARCH AND EVALUATION.**

4 From funds reserved under section 402(c)(1), the  
5 Secretary of Education and the Secretary of Health and  
6 Human Services, acting jointly, shall carry out the fol-  
7 lowing activities:

8 (1) Establishing a national commission whose  
9 duties shall include—

10 (A) reviewing the status of State and Fed-  
11 eral early learning program quality standards  
12 and early learning and development standards;

13 (B) recommending benchmarks for pro-  
14 gram quality standards and early learning and  
15 development standards, including taking into  
16 consideration the school readiness needs of chil-  
17 dren with limited English proficiency; and

18 (C) reporting to the Secretaries of Edu-  
19 cation and Health and Human Services not  
20 later than 2 years after the date of the enact-  
21 ment of this Act on the commission's findings  
22 and recommendations.

23 (2) Conducting a national evaluation of the  
24 grants made under this title through the Institute of  
25 Education Science in collaboration with the appro-

1        appropriate research divisions within the Department of  
2        Health and Human Services.

3            (3) Supporting a research collaborative among  
4        the Institute of Education Sciences, the National In-  
5        stitute of Child Health and Human Development,  
6        the Office of Planning, Research, and Evaluation  
7        within the Administration for Children and Families  
8        in the Department of Health and Human Services,  
9        and, as appropriate, other Federal entities to sup-  
10       port research on early learning that can inform im-  
11       proved State and other standards and licensing re-  
12       quirements and improved child outcomes, which col-  
13       laborative shall—

14            (A) biennially prepare and publish for pub-  
15        lic comment a detailed research plan;

16            (B) support early learning research activi-  
17        ties that could include determining—

18            (i) the characteristics of early learning  
19        programs that produce positive develop-  
20        mental outcomes for children;

21            (ii) the effects of program quality  
22        standards on child outcomes;

23            (iii) the relationships between specific  
24        interventions and types of child and family  
25        outcomes;

1 (iv) the effectiveness of early learning  
2 provider training in raising program qual-  
3 ity and improving child outcomes;

4 (v) the effectiveness of professional  
5 development strategies in raising program  
6 quality and improving child outcomes; and

7 (vi) how to improve the school readi-  
8 ness outcomes of children with limited  
9 English proficiency, special needs, and  
10 homeless children, including evaluation of  
11 professional development programs for  
12 working with such children; and

13 (C) disseminate relevant research findings  
14 and best practices.

15 (4) Evaluating barriers to improving the quality  
16 of early learning programs serving low-income chil-  
17 dren, including evaluating barriers to successful  
18 interagency collaboration and coordination, by con-  
19 ducting a review of the statewide strategic reports  
20 developed by the State Advisory Councils on Early  
21 Care and Education and other relevant reports, re-  
22 porting the findings of such review to Congress, and  
23 disseminating relevant research findings and best  
24 practices.

1 **SEC. 406. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

2 (a) **REPORTS TO CONGRESS.**—For each year in which  
3 funding is provided under this title, the Secretary shall  
4 submit an annual report to the Committee on Education  
5 and Labor of the House of Representatives and the Com-  
6 mittee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions of the  
7 Senate on the activities carried out under this title, includ-  
8 ing, at a minimum, information on the following:

9 (1) The activities undertaken by States to in-  
10 crease the availability of high-quality early learning  
11 programs.

12 (2) The number of children in high-quality  
13 early learning programs, and the change from the  
14 prior year, disaggregated by State, age, and race.

15 (3) The number of early learning providers en-  
16 rolled, with assistance from funds under this title, in  
17 a program to obtain a credential or degree in early  
18 childhood education and the settings in which such  
19 providers work.

20 (4) A summary of State progress in imple-  
21 menting a system of early learning with the compo-  
22 nents described in section 403(c)(3).

23 (5) A summary of the research activities being  
24 conducted under section 405 and the findings of  
25 such research.



1 (b) REPORTS TO SECRETARY.—Each State that re-  
2 ceives a grant under this title shall submit to the Secretary  
3 an annual report that includes, at a minimum, information  
4 on the activities carried out by the State under this title,  
5 including the following:

6 (1) The progress on fully implementing and in-  
7 tegrating into a system of early learning each of the  
8 components described in section 403(c)(3).

9 (2) The State’s progress in meeting its goals  
10 for increasing the number of disadvantaged children  
11 participating in high-quality early learning pro-  
12 grams, disaggregated by child age.

13 (3) The number and percentage of disadvan-  
14 taged children participating in early learning pro-  
15 grams at each level of quality, disaggregated by  
16 race, family income, child age, disability, and limited  
17 English proficiency status.

18 (4) The number of providers participating in  
19 the State quality rating system, disaggregated by  
20 setting, rating, and the number of high-quality pro-  
21 viders available in low-income communities.

22 (5) Information on how the funds provided  
23 under this title were used to increase the availability  
24 of high-quality early learning programs for each age

1 group, disaggregated by race and limited English  
2 proficient status, to the maximum extent practicable.

3 (6) Information on professional development  
4 and training expenditures, including—

5 (A) the number of early learning providers  
6 engaged in such activities; and

7 (B) the number of early learning providers  
8 enrolled in programs to obtain a credential or  
9 degree in early childhood education,  
10 disaggregated by the type of credential and de-  
11 gree.

12 (7) The change in the number and percentage  
13 of early learning providers with appropriate creden-  
14 tials or degrees in early childhood education, includ-  
15 ing the change in compensation given to such pro-  
16 viders, in comparison to the prior fiscal year,  
17 disaggregated by early learning setting and the type  
18 of credential or degree.

19 (8) In the case of a State receiving a grant  
20 under section 402(a), the percentage of children re-  
21 ceiving assistance under the Child Care and Devel-  
22 opment Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858  
23 et seq.) who participate in the highest quality early  
24 learning programs, disaggregated by program set-  
25 ting and child age.

1           (9) Barriers to expanding access to high-quality  
2           early learning programs for disadvantaged children.

3 **SEC. 407. CONSTRUCTION.**

4           Nothing in this title—

5           (1) shall be construed to require a child to par-  
6           ticipate in an early learning program; or

7           (2) shall be used to deny entry to kindergarten  
8           for any individual if the individual is legally eligible,  
9           as defined by State or local law.

10 **SEC. 408. DEFINITIONS.**

11           For purposes of this title:

12           (1) **CHILD.**—The term “child” refers to an in-  
13           dividual from birth through the day the individual  
14           enters kindergarten.

15           (2) **DISADVANTAGED.**—The term “disadvan-  
16           taged”, when used with respect to a child, means a  
17           child whose family income is described in section  
18           658P(4)(B) of the Child Care and Development  
19           Block Grant Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 9858n(4)(B)).

20           (3) **INDIAN TRIBE.**—The term “Indian tribe”  
21           has the meaning given such term in section 637 of  
22           the Head Start Act (42 U.S.C. 9832).

23           (4) **LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENT.**—The term  
24           “limited English proficient” has the meaning given

1 such term in section 637 of the Head Start Act (42  
2 U.S.C. 9832).

3 (5) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means  
4 the Secretary of Education.

5 (6) STATE.—The term “State” has the mean-  
6 ing given such term in section 9101 of the Elemen-  
7 tary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20  
8 U.S.C. 7801).

9 **SEC. 409. AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS.**

10 There are authorized to be appropriated, and there  
11 are appropriated, to carry out this title (in addition to any  
12 other amounts appropriated to carry out this title and out  
13 of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated)  
14 \$1,000,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2010 through  
15 2017.

16 **TITLE V—AMERICAN**  
17 **GRADUATION INITIATIVE**

18 **SEC. 501. AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION.**

19 (a) AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION.—There  
20 are authorized to be appropriated, and there are appro-  
21 priated, to carry out this title (in addition to any other  
22 amounts appropriated to carry out this title and out of  
23 any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated),  
24 \$730,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2010 through

1 2013, and \$680,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 2014  
2 through 2019.

3 (b) ALLOCATIONS.—Of the amount appropriated  
4 under subsection (a)—

5 (1) \$630,000,000 shall be made available for  
6 each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2013 to carry  
7 out section 503;

8 (2) \$630,000,000 shall be made available for  
9 each of the fiscal years 2014 through 2019 to carry  
10 out section 504;

11 (3) \$50,000,000 shall be made available for  
12 each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2019 to carry  
13 out subsection (a) of section 505; and

14 (4) \$50,000,000 shall be made available for  
15 each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2013 to carry  
16 out subsections (b) and (c) of section 505.

17 (c) RESPONSIBILITY.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to sections 503  
19 and 504, the Secretary of Education shall bear the  
20 responsibility for obligating and disbursing funds  
21 under such sections and ensuring compliance with  
22 applicable law and administrative requirements, sub-  
23 ject to paragraph (2).

24 (2) INTERAGENCY AGREEMENT.—The Secretary  
25 of Education and the Secretary of Labor shall joint-

1 ly administer sections 503 and 504 on such terms  
2 as such Secretaries shall set forth in an interagency  
3 agreement.

4 **SEC. 502. DEFINITIONS; GRANT PRIORITY.**

5 (a) DEFINITIONS.—In this title:

6 (1) AREA CAREER AND TECHNICAL EDUCATION  
7 SCHOOL.—The term “area career and technical edu-  
8 cation school” has the meaning given such term in  
9 section 3 of the Carl D. Perkins Career and Tech-  
10 nical Education Act of 2006 (20 U.S.C. 2302).

11 (2) COMMUNITY COLLEGE.—The term “commu-  
12 nity college” means a public institution of higher  
13 education at which the highest degree that is pre-  
14 dominantly awarded to students is an associate’s de-  
15 gree.

16 (3) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—The term “eligible enti-  
17 ty” means—

18 (A) a community college or community col-  
19 lege district;

20 (B) an area career and technical education  
21 school;

22 (C) a public four-year institution of higher  
23 education that—

24 (i) offers two-year degrees;

1 (ii) will use funds provided under this  
2 section for activities at the certificate and  
3 associate degree levels; and

4 (iii) is not reasonably close, as deter-  
5 mined by the Secretary, to a community  
6 college;

7 (D) a public four-year institution of higher  
8 education that is in partnership with an eligible  
9 entity described in subparagraph (A), (B), or  
10 (C);

11 (E) a State that—

12 (i) is in compliance with section 137  
13 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20  
14 U.S.C. 1015f);

15 (ii) has an articulation agreement  
16 pursuant to section 486A of such Act (20  
17 U.S.C. 1093a); and

18 (iii) is in partnership with an eligible  
19 entity described in subparagraph (A), (B),  
20 (C), or (D); or

21 (F) a consortium of at least 2 entities de-  
22 scribed in subparagraphs (A) through (E).

23 (4) INDUSTRY OR SECTOR PARTNERSHIP.—The  
24 term “industry or sector partnership” has the mean-

1       ing given such term in section 782(f) of the Higher  
2       Education Act of 1965.

3               (5) INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION.—The  
4       term “institution of higher education” has the  
5       meaning given such term in section 101 of the High-  
6       er Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001).

7               (6) PHILANTHROPIC ORGANIZATION.—The term  
8       “philanthropic organization” has the meaning given  
9       such term in section 781(i) of the Higher Education  
10      Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1141(i)).

11              (7) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means  
12      the Secretary of Education.

13              (8) STATE.—The term “State” has the mean-  
14      ing given such term in section 103 of the Higher  
15      Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1003).

16              (9) STATE PUBLIC EMPLOYMENT SERVICE.—  
17      The term “State public employment service” refers  
18      to a State public employment service established  
19      under the Wagner-Peyser Act (29 U.S.C. 49 et  
20      seq.).

21              (10) STATE WORKFORCE INVESTMENT BOARD;  
22      LOCAL WORKFORCE INVESTMENT BOARD.—The  
23      terms “State workforce investment board” and  
24      “local workforce investment board” refer to a State  
25      workforce investment board established under sec-



1       tion 111 of the Workforce Investment Act (29  
2       U.S.C. 2821) and a local workforce investment  
3       board established under section 117 of such Act (29  
4       U.S.C. 2832), respectively.

5           (11) SUPPORTIVE SERVICES.—The term “sup-  
6       portive services” has the meaning given such term in  
7       section 101(46) of the Workforce Investment Act of  
8       1998 (29 U.S.C. 2801(46)).

9           (b) GRANT PRIORITY.—In addition to any grant pri-  
10      orities established under any other provision of this title,  
11      the Secretary, in awarding grants under this title, shall  
12      give priority to applications focused on serving low-income,  
13      nontraditional students who do not have a bachelor’s de-  
14      gree, and who have one or more of the following character-  
15      istics:

16           (1) Are the first generation in their family to  
17      attend college.

18           (2) Have delayed enrollment in college.

19           (3) Have dependents.

20           (4) Are independent students.

21           (5) Work at least 25 hours per week.

22           (6) Are out-of-school youth without a high  
23      school diploma.

1 **SEC. 503. GRANTS TO ELIGIBLE ENTITIES FOR COMMUNITY**

2 **COLLEGE REFORM.**

3 (a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION.—

4 (1) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—

5 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph  
6 (2), from the amount appropriated to carry out  
7 this section, the Secretary, in coordination with  
8 the Secretary of Labor, shall award grants to  
9 eligible entities, on a competitive basis, to es-  
10 tablish and support programs described in sub-  
11 paragraph (B) at eligible entities described in  
12 subparagraphs (A) through (D) of section  
13 502(a)(3).

14 (B) PROGRAMS.—The programs to be es-  
15 tablished and supported with grants under sub-  
16 paragraph (A) (and carried out through activi-  
17 ties described in subsection (f)) shall be pro-  
18 grams—

19 (i) that are—

20 (I) innovative programs; or

21 (II) programs of demonstrated  
22 effectiveness, based on the evaluations  
23 of similar programs funded by the De-  
24 partment of Education or the Depart-  
25 ment of Labor, or other research of  
26 similar programs; and

1                   (ii) that lead to the completion of a  
2                   postsecondary degree, certificate, or indus-  
3                   try-recognized credential leading to a  
4                   skilled occupation in a high-demand indus-  
5                   try.

6                   (2) LIMITATION.—For each fiscal year for  
7                   which funds are appropriated to carry out this sec-  
8                   tion, the aggregate amount of the grants awarded to  
9                   eligible entities that are States, or consortia that in-  
10                  clude a State, shall be not more than 50 percent of  
11                  the total amount appropriated under section  
12                  501(b)(1) for such fiscal year.

13                  (3) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary shall not  
14                  award a grant to an eligible entity for the same ac-  
15                  tivities that are being supported by other Federal  
16                  funds.

17                  (b) GRANT DURATION AND AMOUNT.—

18                  (1) DURATION.—A grant under this section  
19                  shall be awarded to an eligible entity for a 4-year pe-  
20                  riod, except that if the Secretary determines that the  
21                  eligible entity has not made demonstrable progress  
22                  in achieving the benchmarks developed pursuant to  
23                  subsection (g) by the end of the third year of such  
24                  grant period, no further grant funds shall be made

1 available to the entity after the date of such deter-  
2 mination.

3 (2) AMOUNT.—The minimum amount of a total  
4 grant award under this section over the 4-year pe-  
5 riod of the award shall be \$750,000.

6 (c) PRIORITY.—In awarding grants under this sec-  
7 tion, the Secretary shall give priority to eligible entities  
8 that—

9 (1) enter into partnerships with—

10 (A) philanthropic or research organizations  
11 with expertise in meeting the goals of this sec-  
12 tion;

13 (B) businesses or industry or sector part-  
14 nerships that—

15 (i) design and implement programs  
16 described in subsection (a)(1)(B);

17 (ii) pay a portion of the costs of such  
18 programs; and

19 (iii) agree to collaborate with one or  
20 more eligible entities to hire individuals  
21 who have completed a particular postsec-  
22 ondary degree, certificate, or credential  
23 program; or

24 (C) labor organizations that provide tech-  
25 nical expertise for occupationally specific edu-

1            cation necessary for an industry-recognized cre-  
2            dential leading to a skilled occupation in a high-  
3            demand industry; or

4            (2) are institutions of higher education eligible  
5            for assistance under title III or V of the Higher  
6            Education Act of 1965, or consortia that include  
7            such an institution.

8            (d) FEDERAL AND NON-FEDERAL SHARE; SUPPLE-  
9            MENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—

10            (1) FEDERAL SHARE.—The amount of the Fed-  
11            eral share under this section for a fiscal year shall  
12            be not greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the costs of the programs,  
13            services, and policies described in subsection (f) that  
14            are carried out under the grant.

15            (2) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—

16            (A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the  
17            non-Federal share under this section for a fiscal  
18            year shall be not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the costs of the  
19            programs, services, and policies described in  
20            subsection (f) that are carried out under the  
21            grant. The non-Federal share may be in cash or  
22            in kind, and may be provided from State re-  
23            sources, local resources, contributions from pri-  
24            vate organizations, or a combination thereof.

1           (B) FINANCIAL HARDSHIP WAIVER.—The  
2           Secretary may waive or reduce the non-Federal  
3           share of an eligible entity that has submitted an  
4           application under this section if the entity dem-  
5           onstrates a need for such waiver or reduction  
6           due to extreme financial hardship, as defined by  
7           the Secretary by regulation.

8           (3) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—The Fed-  
9           eral and non-Federal shares required by this section  
10          shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, State  
11          and private resources that would otherwise be ex-  
12          pended to establish and support programs described  
13          in subsection (a)(1)(B) at eligible entities.

14          (e) APPLICATION.—An eligible entity seeking to re-  
15          ceive a grant under this section shall submit to the Sec-  
16          retary an application at such time, in such manner, and  
17          containing such information as the Secretary may require.  
18          Such application shall describe the programs under sub-  
19          section (a)(1)(B) that the eligible entity will carry out  
20          using the grant funds, (including the programs, services,  
21          and policies under subsection (f)), including—

22                  (1) the goals of such programs, services, and  
23                  policies;

24                  (2) how the eligible entity will allocate grant  
25                  funds for such programs, services, and policies;

1           (3) how such programs, services, and policies,  
2           and the resources of the eligible entity, will enable  
3           the eligible entity to meet the benchmarks developed  
4           pursuant to subsection (g), and how the eligible enti-  
5           ty will track and report the entity's progress in  
6           reaching such benchmarks;

7           (4) how the eligible entity will use such pro-  
8           grams, services, and policies to establish quantifiable  
9           targets for improving graduation rates and employ-  
10          ment-related outcomes;

11          (5) how the eligible entity will serve high-need  
12          populations through such programs, services, and  
13          policies;

14          (6) how the eligible entity will partner with in-  
15          dustry or sector partnerships in the State, the State  
16          public employment service, and State or local work-  
17          force investment boards in carrying out such pro-  
18          grams, services, and policies;

19          (7) an assurance that the eligible entity will  
20          share information with the Learning and Earning  
21          Research Center established under section 505(b),  
22          once such Center is established;

23          (8) an assurance that the eligible entity will  
24          participate in the evaluation of such programs, serv-  
25          ices, and policies under subsection (i); and

1           (9) the potential for such programs, services,  
2           and policies to be replicated at other institutions of  
3           higher education.

4           (f) USES OF FUNDS.—An eligible entity receiving a  
5           grant under this section shall use the grant funds to carry  
6           out the programs described in subsection (a)(1)(B), which  
7           shall include at least 2 of the following activities:

8           (1) Developing and implementing policies and  
9           programs to expand opportunities for students at eli-  
10          gible entities described in subparagraphs (A)  
11          through (D) of section 502(a)(3) to earn bachelor’s  
12          degrees by—

13                (A) facilitating the transfer of academic  
14                credits between institutions of higher education,  
15                including the transfer of academic credits for  
16                courses in the same field of study; and

17                (B) expanding articulation agreements and  
18                guaranteed transfer agreements between such  
19                institutions, including through common course  
20                numbering and general core curriculum.

21          (2) Expanding, enhancing, or creating academic  
22          programs or training programs, which shall be car-  
23          ried out with industry or sector partnerships or in  
24          partnership with employers and may include other  
25          relevant partners, that provide relevant job-skill



1 training (including apprenticeships and worksite  
2 learning and training opportunities) for skilled occu-  
3 pations in high-demand industries.

4 (3) Providing student support services, includ-  
5 ing—

6 (A) intensive career and academic advising;

7 (B) labor market information and job  
8 counseling; and

9 (C) transitional job support, supportive  
10 services, or assistance in connecting students  
11 with community resources.

12 (4) Creating workforce programs that provide a  
13 sequence of education and occupational training that  
14 leads to industry-recognized credentials, including  
15 programs that—

16 (A) blend basic skills and occupational  
17 training that lead to industry-recognized cre-  
18 dentials;

19 (B) integrate developmental education cur-  
20 ricula and instruction with for-credit  
21 coursework toward degree or certificate path-  
22 ways; or

23 (C) advance individuals on a career path  
24 toward high-wage occupations in high-demand  
25 industries.

1           (5) Building or enhancing linkages, including  
2 the development of dual enrollment programs and  
3 early college high schools, between—

4           (A) secondary education or adult education  
5 programs (including programs established  
6 under the Carl D. Perkins Career and Tech-  
7 nical Education Act of 2006 and title II of the  
8 Workforce Investment Act of 1998 (29 U.S.C.  
9 9201 et seq.)); and

10          (B) eligible entities described in subpara-  
11 graphs (A) through (D) of section 502(a)(3).

12          (6) Implementing other innovative programs,  
13 services, and policies designed to—

14          (A) increase postsecondary degree, certifi-  
15 cate, and industry-recognized credential comple-  
16 tion rates, particularly with respect to groups  
17 underrepresented in higher education, at eligible  
18 entities described in subparagraphs (A) through  
19 (D) of section 502(a)(3); and

20          (B) increase the provision of training for  
21 students to enter skilled occupations in high-de-  
22 mand industries.

23          (7) Improving the timeliness of the process for  
24 creating degree, certificate, and industry-recognized  
25 credential programs at eligible entities described in

1 subparagraphs (A) through (D) of section 502(a)(3)  
2 that—

3 (A) reflect and respond to regional labor  
4 market developments and trends;

5 (B) effectively address the workforce needs  
6 of employers in the State; and

7 (C) are designed in consultation with such  
8 employers.

9 (g) BENCHMARKS.—

10 (1) IN GENERAL.—Each eligible entity receiving  
11 a grant under this section shall develop quantifiable  
12 benchmarks on the following indicators (where appli-  
13 cable), to be approved by the Secretary:

14 (A) Closing gaps in enrollment and com-  
15 pletion rates for—

16 (i) groups underrepresented in higher  
17 education; and

18 (ii) groups of students enrolled at the  
19 eligible entity (or at an institution of high-  
20 er education under the jurisdiction of the  
21 eligible entity, in the case of an entity that  
22 is not an institution) who have the lowest  
23 enrollment and completion rates.

24 (B) Addressing local and regional work-  
25 force needs.

1           (C) Establishing articulation agreements  
2 between two-year and four-year public institu-  
3 tions of higher education within a State.

4           (D) Improving comprehensive employment  
5 and educational outcomes for postsecondary  
6 education and training programs, including—

7                 (i) student persistence from one aca-  
8 demic year to the following academic year;

9                 (ii) the number of credits students  
10 earn toward a certificate or an associate's  
11 degree;

12                (iii) the number of students in devel-  
13 opmental education courses who subse-  
14 quently enroll in credit bearing coursework;

15                (iv) transfer of general education  
16 credits between institutions of higher edu-  
17 cation, as applicable;

18                (v) completion of industry-recognized  
19 credentials or associate's degrees to work  
20 in skilled occupations in high-demand in-  
21 dustries;

22                (vi) transfers to four-year institutions  
23 of higher education; and

24                (vii) job placement related to skills  
25 training or associate's degree completion.

1           (2) REPORT.—The eligible entity receiving such  
2           a grant shall annually measure and report to the  
3           Secretary the progress of the entity in achieving the  
4           benchmarks developed pursuant to paragraph (1).

5           (h) PROVISION OF TRANSFER OF CREDIT INFORMA-  
6           TION IN COMMUNITY COLLEGE COURSE SCHEDULES.—  
7           To the maximum extent practicable, each community col-  
8           lege receiving a grant under this section shall include in  
9           each electronic and printed publication of the college’s  
10          course schedule, in a manner of the college’s choosing, for  
11          each course listed in the college’s course schedule, whether  
12          such course is transferable for credit toward the comple-  
13          tion of a 4-year baccalaureate degree at a public institu-  
14          tion of higher education in the State in which the college  
15          is located.

16          (i) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall allocate not  
17          more than two percent of the funds appropriated under  
18          section 501(b)(1) to the Institute of Education Sciences  
19          to conduct evaluations, ending not later than January 30,  
20          2014, that—

21                 (1) assess the effectiveness of the grant pro-  
22                 grams carried out by each eligible entity receiving  
23                 such a grant in—

1 (A) improving postsecondary education  
2 completion rates (disaggregated by age, race,  
3 ethnicity, sex, income, and disability);

4 (B) improving employment-related out-  
5 comes for students served by such programs;

6 (C) serving high-need populations; and

7 (D) building or enhancing working part-  
8 nerships with the State public employment serv-  
9 ice or State or local workforce investment  
10 boards; and

11 (2) include any other information or assess-  
12 ments the Secretary may require.

13 (j) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
14 Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of  
15 the Senate and the Committee on Education and Labor  
16 of the House of Representatives an annual report on  
17 grants awarded under this section, including—

18 (1) the amount awarded to each eligible entity  
19 under this section;

20 (2) a description of the activities conducted by  
21 each eligible entity receiving a grant under this sec-  
22 tion; and

23 (3) a summary of the results of the evaluations  
24 submitted to the Secretary under subsection (i) and

1 the progress each eligible entity made toward achiev-  
2 ing the benchmarks developed under subsection (g).

3 **SEC. 504. GRANTS TO ELIGIBLE STATES FOR COMMUNITY**  
4 **COLLEGE PROGRAMS.**

5 (a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION.—From the amount  
6 appropriated to carry out this section, the Secretary, in  
7 coordination with the Secretary of Labor, shall award  
8 grants to eligible States, on a competitive basis, to imple-  
9 ment the systematic reform of community colleges located  
10 in the State by carrying out programs, services, and poli-  
11 cies that demonstrated effectiveness under the evaluation  
12 described in section 503(i).

13 (b) ELIGIBLE STATE.—In this section, the term “eli-  
14 gible State” means a State that demonstrates to the Sec-  
15 retary in the application submitted pursuant to subsection  
16 (e) that the State—

17 (1) has a plan under section 782 of the Higher  
18 Education Act of 1965 to increase the State’s rate  
19 of persistence in and completion of postsecondary  
20 education that takes into consideration and involves  
21 community colleges located in such State;

22 (2) has a statewide longitudinal data system  
23 that includes data with respect to community col-  
24 leges;

1           (3) has an articulation agreement pursuant to  
2           section 486A of the Higher Education Act of 1965  
3           (20 U.S.C. 1093a);

4           (4) is in compliance with section 137 of such  
5           Act (20 U.S.C. 1015f); and

6           (5) meets any other requirements the Secretary  
7           may require.

8           (c) GRANT DURATION; RENEWAL.—A grant awarded  
9           under this section shall be awarded to an eligible State  
10          for a 6-year period, except that if the Secretary determines  
11          that the eligible State has not made demonstrable progress  
12          in achieving the benchmarks developed pursuant to sub-  
13          section (g) by the end of the third year of the grant period,  
14          no further grant funds shall be made available to the enti-  
15          ty after the date of such determination.

16          (d) FEDERAL AND NON-FEDERAL SHARE; SUPPLE-  
17          MENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—

18                 (1) FEDERAL SHARE.—The amount of the Fed-  
19                 eral share under this section for a fiscal year shall  
20                 be not greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the costs of the reform de-  
21                 scribed in subsection (f) that is carried out with the  
22                 grant.

23                 (2) NON-FEDERAL SHARE.—

24                         (A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the  
25                         Non-Federal share under this section for a fis-



1 cal year shall be not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the costs  
2 of the reform described in subsection (f) that is  
3 carried out with the grant. The non-Federal  
4 share may be in cash or in kind, and may be  
5 provided from State resources, local resources,  
6 contributions from private organizations, or a  
7 combination thereof.

8 (B) FINANCIAL HARDSHIP WAIVER.—The  
9 Secretary may waive or reduce the non-Federal  
10 share of an eligible State that has submitted an  
11 application under this section if the State dem-  
12 onstrates a need for such waiver or reduction  
13 due to extreme financial hardship, as defined by  
14 the Secretary by regulation.

15 (3) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—The Fed-  
16 eral and non-Federal share required by this section  
17 shall be used to supplement, and not supplant, State  
18 and private resources that would otherwise be ex-  
19 pended to carry out the systematic reform of com-  
20 munity colleges in a State.

21 (e) APPLICATION.—An eligible State desiring to re-  
22 ceive a grant under this section shall submit to the Sec-  
23 retary an application at such time, in such manner, and  
24 containing such information as the Secretary may require.  
25 Such application shall describe the programs, service, and

1 policies to be used by the State to achieve the systematic  
2 reform described in subsection (f), including—

3 (1) the goals of such programs, services, and  
4 policies;

5 (2) how the State will allocate grant funds to  
6 carry out such programs, services, and policies, in-  
7 cluding identifying any State or private entity that  
8 will administer such programs, services, and policies;

9 (3) how such programs, services, and policies  
10 will enable the State to—

11 (A) meet the benchmarks developed pursu-  
12 ant to subsection (g), and how the State will  
13 track and report the State's progress in reach-  
14 ing such benchmarks; and

15 (B) benefit students attending all commu-  
16 nity colleges within the State;

17 (4) how the State will use such programs, serv-  
18 ices, and policies to establish quantifiable targets for  
19 improving graduation rates and employment-related  
20 outcomes;

21 (5) how the State will serve high-need popu-  
22 lations through such programs, services, and poli-  
23 cies;

24 (6) how the State will partner with the State  
25 public employment service and State or local work-

1 force investment boards in carrying out such pro-  
2 grams, services, and policies;

3 (7) how the State will evaluate such programs,  
4 services, and policies, which may include participa-  
5 tion in national evaluations; and

6 (8) how the State will involve community col-  
7 leges and community college faculty in the planning,  
8 implementation, and evaluation of such programs,  
9 services, and policies.

10 (f) USES OF FUNDS.—An eligible State receiving a  
11 grant under this section shall use the grant funds to im-  
12 plement the systematic reform of community colleges lo-  
13 cated in the State by carrying out programs, services, and  
14 policies that the Secretary has determined to have dem-  
15 onstrated effectiveness based on the results of the evalua-  
16 tion described in section 503(i). States shall allocate not  
17 less than 90 percent of such grant funds to community  
18 colleges within the State.

19 (g) BENCHMARKS.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—Each eligible State receiving  
21 a grant under this section shall, in consultation with  
22 the Secretary, develop quantifiable benchmarks on  
23 the indicators identified in section 503(f)(1).

24 (2) PROGRESS.—An eligible State receiving  
25 such a grant shall annually measure and report to

1 the Secretary progress in achieving the benchmarks  
2 developed pursuant to paragraph (1).

3 (h) REPORT.—

4 (1) REPORTS TO THE SECRETARY.—Each eligi-  
5 ble State receiving a grant under this section shall  
6 annually submit to the Secretary and the Secretary  
7 of Labor a report on such grant, including—

8 (A) a description of the systematic reform  
9 carried out by the State using such grant; and

10 (B) the outcome of such reform, including  
11 the State's progress in achieving the bench-  
12 marks developed under subsection (g).

13 (2) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 6  
14 months after the end of the grant period, the Sec-  
15 retary shall submit to the Committee on Health,  
16 Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and  
17 the Committee on Education and Labor of the  
18 House of Representatives a summary of the reports  
19 submitted under paragraph (1) with respect to such  
20 grant period.

21 (i) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Con-  
22 gress that—

23 (1) community colleges play an important role  
24 in preparing and training students seeking to enter  
25 the workforce;

1           (2) it is vital that all States have access to the  
2 resources and assistance needed to compete for  
3 grants authorized under this section; and

4           (3) in executing the grant program authorized  
5 under this section, the Secretary will make available  
6 any and all assistance, guidance, and support to  
7 States seeking to compete for grants authorized  
8 under this section and will work to ensure that such  
9 grants are distributed in a fair and equitable man-  
10 ner.

11 **SEC. 505. NATIONAL ACTIVITIES.**

12       (a) OPEN ONLINE EDUCATION.—From the amount  
13 appropriated to carry out this section, the Secretary is au-  
14 thorized to make competitive grants to, or enter into con-  
15 tracts with, institutions of higher education, philanthropic  
16 organizations, and other appropriate entities to develop,  
17 evaluate, and disseminate freely-available high-quality on-  
18 line training, high school courses, and postsecondary edu-  
19 cation courses. Entities receiving funds under this sub-  
20 section shall ensure that electronic and information tech-  
21 nology activities meet the access standards established  
22 under section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29  
23 U.S.C. 794d).

24       (b) LEARNING AND EARNING RESEARCH CENTER.—

1           (1) IN GENERAL.—From the amount appro-  
2           priated to carry out this section, the Director of the  
3           Institute of Education Sciences is authorized to  
4           award a grant to, or enter into a contract with, an  
5           organization with demonstrated expertise in the re-  
6           search and evaluation of community colleges to es-  
7           tablish and operate the Learning and Earning Re-  
8           search Center (in this section referred to as the  
9           “Center”).

10           (2) GRANT TERM.—The grant or contract  
11           awarded under this section shall be awarded for a  
12           period of not more than 4 years.

13           (3) BOARD.—The Center shall have an inde-  
14           pendent advisory board of 9 individuals who—

15                   (A) are appointed by the Secretary, based  
16                   on recommendations from the organization re-  
17                   ceiving the grant or contract under this section;  
18                   and

19                   (B) who have demonstrated expertise in—

20                           (i) data collection;

21                           (ii) data analysis; and

22                           (iii) econometrics, postsecondary edu-  
23                   cation, and workforce development re-  
24                   search.

25           (4) CENTER ACTIVITIES.—The Center shall—

1 (A) develop—

2 (i) peer-reviewed metrics to help con-  
3 sumers make sound education and training  
4 choices, and to help students, workers,  
5 schools, businesses, researchers, and pol-  
6 icymakers assess the effectiveness of com-  
7 munity colleges, and courses of study at  
8 such colleges, in meeting education and  
9 employment objectives and serving groups  
10 that are underrepresented in postsecondary  
11 education;

12 (ii) common metrics and data ele-  
13 ments to measure the education and em-  
14 ployment outcomes of students attending  
15 community colleges;

16 (B) coordinate with the Institute of Edu-  
17 cation Sciences and States receiving a grant  
18 under subsection (c) to develop—

19 (i) standardized data elements, defini-  
20 tions, and data-sharing protocols to make  
21 it possible for data systems related to post-  
22 secondary education to be linked and inter-  
23 operable, and for best practices to be  
24 shared among States;

1 (ii) standards and processes for facili-  
2 tating sharing of data in a manner that  
3 safeguards student privacy; and

4 (C) develop and make widely available ma-  
5 terials analyzing best practices and research on  
6 successful postsecondary education and training  
7 efforts;

8 (D) make the data and metrics developed  
9 pursuant to subparagraph (A) available to the  
10 public in a transparent, user-friendly format  
11 that is accessible to individuals with disabilities;  
12 and

13 (E) consult with representatives from  
14 States with respect to the activities of the Cen-  
15 ter.

16 (c) STATE SYSTEMS.—

17 (1) IN GENERAL.—From the amount appro-  
18 priated to carry out this section, the Secretary is au-  
19 thorized to award grants to States or consortia of  
20 States to establish cooperative agreements to de-  
21 velop, implement, and expand interoperable state-  
22 wide longitudinal data systems that—

23 (A) collect, maintain, disaggregate (by in-  
24 stitution, income, race, ethnicity, sex, disability,  
25 and age), and analyze student data from com-



1 community colleges, including data on the programs  
2 of study and education and employment out-  
3 comes for particular students, tracked over  
4 time; and

5 (B) can be linked to other data systems, as  
6 applicable, including elementary and secondary  
7 education and workforce data systems.

8 (2) SUPPLEMENT, NOT SUPPLANT.—Funds ap-  
9 propriated to carry out this subsection shall be used  
10 to supplement, and not supplant, other Federal and  
11 State resources that would otherwise be expended to  
12 carry out statewide longitudinal data systems, in-  
13 cluding funding appropriated for State Longitudinal  
14 Data Systems in the American Recovery and Rein-  
15 vestment Act of 2009 (Public Law 111–5; 123 Stat.  
16 115).

17 (3) PRIVACY AND ACCESS TO DATA.—

18 (A) IN GENERAL.—Each State or consortia  
19 that receives a grant under this subsection or  
20 any other provision of this division shall imple-  
21 ment measures to—

22 (i) ensure that the statewide longitu-  
23 dinal data system under this subsection  
24 and any other data system the State or  
25 consortia is operating for the purposes of

1 this division meet the requirements of sec-  
2 tion 444 of the General Education Provi-  
3 sions Act (20 U.S.C. 1232g) (commonly  
4 known as the “Family Educational Rights  
5 and Privacy Act of 1974”);

6 (ii) limit the use of information in any  
7 such data system by governmental agencies  
8 in the State, including State agencies,  
9 State educational authorities, local edu-  
10 cational agencies, community colleges, and  
11 institutions of higher education, to edu-  
12 cation and workforce related activities  
13 under this division or education and work-  
14 force related activities otherwise permitted  
15 by Federal or State law;

16 (iii) prohibit the disclosure of person-  
17 ally identifiable information except as per-  
18 mitted under section 444 of the General  
19 Education Provisions Act and any addi-  
20 tional limitations set forth in State law;

21 (iv) keep an accurate accounting of  
22 the date, nature, and purpose of each dis-  
23 closure of personally identifiable informa-  
24 tion in any such data system, a description  
25 of the information disclosed, and the name

1 and address of the person, agency, institu-  
2 tion, or entity to whom the disclosure is  
3 made, which accounting shall be made  
4 available on request to parents of any stu-  
5 dent whose information has been disclosed;

6 (v) notwithstanding section 444 of the  
7 General Education Provisions Act, require  
8 any non-governmental party obtaining per-  
9 sonally identifiable information to sign a  
10 data use agreement prior to disclosure  
11 that—

12 (I) prohibits the party from fur-  
13 ther disclosing the information;

14 (II) prohibits the party from  
15 using the information for any purpose  
16 other than the purpose specified in  
17 the agreement; and

18 (III) requires the party to de-  
19 stroy the information when the pur-  
20 pose for which the disclosure was  
21 made is accomplished;

22 (vi) maintain adequate security meas-  
23 ures to ensure the confidentiality and in-  
24 tegrity of any such data system, such as

1 protecting a student record from identifica-  
2 tion by a unique identifier;

3 (vii) where rights are provided to par-  
4 ents under this clause, provide those rights  
5 to the student instead of the parent if the  
6 student has reached the age of 18 or is en-  
7 rolled in a postsecondary educational insti-  
8 tution; and

9 (viii) ensure adequate enforcement of  
10 the requirements of this paragraph.

11 (B) USE OF UNIQUE IDENTIFIERS.—It  
12 shall be unlawful for any Federal, State, or  
13 local governmental agency to—

14 (i) use the unique identifiers employed  
15 in such data systems for any purpose other  
16 than as authorized by Federal or State  
17 law; or

18 (ii) deny any individual any right,  
19 benefit, or privilege provided by law be-  
20 cause of such individual's refusal to dis-  
21 close the individual's unique identifier.

22 (d) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the  
23 Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of  
24 the Senate and the Committee on Education and Labor  
25 of the House of Representatives an annual report on the

- 1 amounts awarded to entities receiving grants or contracts
- 2 under this section, and the activities carried out by such
- 3 entities under such grants and contracts.

Union Calendar No. 256

11<sup>TH</sup> CONGRESS  
2<sup>D</sup> Session

**H. R. 4872**

---

---

**A BILL**

To provide for reconciliation pursuant to section 202 of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2010.

---

---

MARCH 17, 2010

Committed to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed